

The background of the cover is a vibrant, textured red and orange. It features several concentric circles in shades of grey and white, creating a sense of depth. Overlaid on this are various chess-related elements: a large white king piece on the left, a smaller white pawn to its left, and a white knight piece on the right. The overall aesthetic is modern and artistic, with a focus on geometric shapes and a warm color palette.

LEV GUTMAN

BUDAPEST FAJAROWICZ

THE PAST AND THE FUTURE OF
THE FAJAROWICZ-RICHTER GAMBIT

The Budapest Fajarowicz

The Fajarowicz-Richter Gambit in Action

Lev Gutman



BATSFORD

**First published in 2004
© Lev Gutman 2004**

ISBN 0 7134 8708 9

**British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.
A catalogue record for this book is
available from the British Library.**

**All rights reserved. No part of this book may be
reproduced, by any means, without prior permission
of the publisher.**

**Printed in Great Britain by
Creative Print and Design (Wales), Ebbw Vale
for the publishers,
B.T. Batsford Ltd,
The Chrysalis Building
Bramley Road,
London, W10 6SP**

**Distributed in the United States and Canada by Sterling Publishing Co.,
387 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016, USA**

**For my daughters
*Dana and Tali***

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

Contents

Introduction	4
Part 1 Less Popular Variations	8
Part 2 Steiner Variation 4.𐀀c2	30
Part 3 4.𐀁d2	76
Part 4 4.𐀁f3	152
Part 5 4.a3	210
Index of Variations	285
Bibliography	287

Introduction

1.d4 players are used to being treated with respect. After the game Levin – Gutman, German Ch 2001, in which I played the *Fajarowicz-Richter Gambit*, my opponent, a solid GM and well known theoretician, was sufficiently affected by the enormous tension he had to face from the very start that some months later, in the German League 2002, he preferred to play 1.♟f3 against me!

“The study of Chess Openings has taught us that Black, being a single-move behind, cannot achieve complete equality. He has a choice: to be content with a passive but sound position, or try early freeing moves.

1.d4 ♠f6 2.c4 e5!?

This variation was invented in 1917 by *Istvan Abonyi, Zsigmond Barasz* and *Gyula Breyer*. Such an aggressive action seems premature; on the other hand the black squares in the centre are a bit weak due to c2-c4”, *Richard Reti, Die Meister des Schachbretts, 1930.*

3.dxe5 ♠e4!?

“The Fajarowicz-knight creates latent threats along the a5-e1 diagonal and, in conjunction with the consequent gambit continuation d7-d6 or d7-d5, may well make White’s development more difficult”, *Max Euwe, Theorie der Schach-Eroeffnungen, 1965.*

“The Budapest is really a counter-attack rather than a defence and it appeals to players who like to challenge White for the initiative from early in the game. This particularly applies to the Fajarowicz Variation, in which (by contrast with the 3...♠g4, the main line of the Budapest) Black puts more emphasis on fighting for key squares than on seeking the early recapture of the pawn he has given up”, *Tim Harding, The Fighting Fajarowicz, 1996.*

Every chess opening has its own history, its own destiny

Soler – Marcoff, Steinitz Chess Club, November 1927, seems to be the very first published game with 3...♠e4, while the *British Chess Magazine*, 1919, mentions the game Mlotkowski – Barrett, already played in Philadelphia 1904/1905.

However, investigations and examinations began only with the game Steiner – Fajarowicz, Wiesbaden 1928, where Black got a completely winning position, and this was actually the birth of a new Gambit, *Stefan Buecker/Alfred Diel, Kaisiber 1/2001.*

“In the pantheon of opening theoreticians, one of the most obscure surely has to be S.Fajarowicz. The creator of 3...♠e4 in the Budapest Gambit, he is almost unknown outside his variation. The major recent works have little to say about him other than that he was from Leipzig and that he was active during the period 1920–1938”, *John Donaldson, Inside Chess, 1990.*

Thanks to *Diel* we now know a bit more: “on June 5, 1908, *Sammi Fajarowicz* was born in Mockern near Leipzig. He was one of those comet-like players of chess history, whose active period (1927–1933) was too short owing to persecution of the Jews and fatal illness”, *Kaissiber 1/2001.*

"The Leipzig Variation was employed in master tournaments since 1927 by its inventor Fajarowicz", *Max Bluemich, Deutsche Schachzeitung, 1932*;

"This variation should in any case be associated with Leipzig, where it was developed and practised many years before it appeared in public at Wiesbaden 1928", *Bluemich, Deutsche Schachzeitung, 1941*.

"Unfortunately Fajarowicz lacked the technique to bring some of these early games, against masters, to a successful finish, but his imaginative idea was soon adopted by other players, notably grandmaster *Savielly Tartakower*, a player always attracted to unusual and ingenious paths, and the brilliant combinational artist *Kurt Richter*", *Harding*.

"3...♖e4 has found in *Richter* a loyal supporter", *Deutsche Schachblaetter, 1932*; it was *Richter* who published the very first survey of the practical development of the opening and some analysis of its principal variations in *Wiener Schachzeitung, 1933*, and it was first and foremost his advocacy which led to the great popularity of this gambit.

"This variety of Budapest Gambit should promise a fighter of stature better prospects than the usual 3...♖g4. The knight is definitely more effectively placed in the centre but in most cases Black will have to give up the sacrificed pawn", *Richter, Chess Olympiad Munich 1936*.

"Black has obviously some problems to solve", *Richter, Die Moderne Schachpartie, 1948*.

Tartakower seemed to have had a more optimistic view of this development and offered some new ideas in *L'echiquier de Paris, 1947*. "It is in any case admirable to see how this paradoxical-looking move, despite all attempts at refutation, combinational and positional, holds its own over and over again".

The new protagonists

"Since 1945 chess theory has expanded, both in depth and breadth, like never before. New surprising moves have been found and new strategic plans have been developed in every opening", *Euwe, Theorie der Schach-Eroeffnungen, 1965*.

Euwe's contribution to the Fajarowicz-Richter Gambit was of enormous importance. After the game Alekhine – Tartakower, London 1932, 4.♖d2 was very popular; it is intriguing that fifteen years later *Alexander Alekhine* still favoured this move in his comments to the game van Scheltinga – Tartakower, Buenos Aires 1939, 107 *Great Chess Battles 1939-1945*. *Euwe* has commented that White's success was only a result of wrong black strategy; he should play in gambit style instead of trying to recover his pawn and in this case the chances should be equal.

However, despite his conclusion that a new method of fighting, exploiting the insecure position of the knight on e4, may cause serious problems for Black, the basis for a new beginning was created.

Two impressive works were published in 1966: *Teoria e Practica do Gambito Budapeste*, by **Fernando Vasconcellos**, and *Budapest-Gambiten*, by **Alexander Hildebrand**.

Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings, 1979, by **Nicola Minev**, was another important step for the further development of the Fajarowicz-Richter Gambit.

Not least, there is something to be said for *Budapest Defence*, by **Josef Staker**, **Alan Glasscoe** and **Gregory Stayart**, *Thinkers Press, Davenport 1980*.

Budapest Gambit, by **Otto Borik**, came out in 1985 (the English edition in 1986). With some new ideas and instructive examples, he influenced many players to change their negative opinion about this variation; unfortunately the second German edition, 1988, was less optimistic: "the Fajarowicz-Gambit is indeed not 100% correct".

"The Fajarowicz is one of many lines which have been mishandled by theory. Even an excellent manual like *BCO* has it wrong", **Joel Benjamin/Eric Schiller**, *Unorthodox Openings*, 1987.

Czech correspondence chess expert **František Nepustil** managed to attract attention with an ambitious article in *Schach-Archiv*, 1987: "the analysis is quite interesting; however, the final conclusion that 3...♖e4 could be a refutation of c2-c4 looks very subjective to me", **Ludek Pachman**.

"While Fajarowicz may be a dark shadow, his variation of the Budapest has occasionally seen the light of day. In the past, **Tartakower**, **Richter** and **Steiner** all employed it fairly often. **Arthur Bisguier** has used it for nearly forty years, and for a while NM **Richard Kelson** of Clayton, California, was playing it every chance he got. Is it sound? All the theoretical works suggest that Black does not quite get enough for the pawn against best play. But theory is one thing and practice another", **John Donaldson**, *Inside Chess*, 1990.

"This, it seems to me, is an extremely ambitious way for Black to play – to sacrifice a pawn and make no attempt to win it back! White has a number of ways to get a clear edge if (and it is a big if) he does not get carried away by the cheek of Black's opening", **Julian Hodgson**, *Budapest Defence, Trends* 1991.

"Many players take a sceptical view of this move, hence from a practical standpoint it is perhaps more dangerous for White than the usual 3...♖g4", **Mikhail Tseitlin/Igor Glaskov**, *The Budapest for the Tournament Player*, Batsford 1992.

Fajarowicz-Gambit, by **Niels Jørgen Jensen**, came out in 1995 in Danish and was the first book exclusively about this opening. The author quoted many sources, found some new ideas in principal variations and published many unknown games from Danish players.

The Fighting Fajarowicz, by **Tim Harding**, *Chess Digest*, Dallas 1996, followed: "The variation is far more dangerous for White than its current reputation. This is the first full-length book to be devoted to the Fajarowicz Gambit, although a 48-page booklet in Danish by **Niels Jørgen Jensen**, was published shortly before I completed this monograph", **Harding**.

"To write a useful and reasonably authoritative book about the Fajarowicz Gambit is not an easy job; for a longtime there was a negative view of 3...d4. Authors *Jensen* and *Harding* were forced to replace their previous conclusions with new arguments; so, both books are a long way from being a convincing rehabilitation", *Stefan Buecker, Kaissiber* 2/1997.

"If I had to define the main concept of the Budapest Gambit, it would have to be rapid development. Black is prepared to sacrifice a pawn in order to seek the initiative", *Bogdan Lalic, The Budapest Gambit*, 1998.

The Fajarowicz-Richter Gambit goes round the World

Sammi Fajarowicz, Kurt Richter and Ludwig Engels, Savielly Tartakower, Bora Kostic, Herman Steiner and Arthur Bisguier, Philip Stuart Milner-Barry, Moshe Czerniak and Raaphy Persitz; in recent years grandmasters *Juan Bellon* and *Alfonso Romero*, *Ian Rogers*, *Artur Kogan*, *Dimitri Reindermann*, *Alonso Zapata*, *Stuart Conquest* and *Glenn Flear* played this Gambit.

However, it is not only grandmasters who have to decide the future of this attractive variation: *Jörgen Hvenekilde, Froede Soby, Niels Jensen* and *Roger Thomsen* from Denmark, *Gerard Welling* from Holland, *Mario Lanzani* from Italy, *Georg Mohr* and *Andrej Vospertnik* from Slovenia, *Pierre Toulzac* from France, *Kjell Krantz* and *Torsten Oskarsson* from Sweden, *John Gibson* and *Tim Harding* from Ireland, *Philip Corbin* from Barbados, *Bernd Voekler, Helmut Reefsclaeger, Peter Schaffarth, Helmut Wittelsberger, Peter Leisebein, Reiner Klueping, Gerhardt Kratochwil, Christof Herbrechtsmeier, Hans Baum, Rene Dausch* from Germany; and many others – they are all evidence that this Gambit is still alive.

"Chess has always been a subject of fashion. The styles, openings, variations have often changed without any apparent reason. One day the adorable truth can turn out to be a mistake; finally time refutes everything and produces new original thoughts. For me this is a main attraction of our royal game", *Rudolf Spielmann, Wiener Schachzeitung*, 1933.

Why the Fajarowicz-Richter Gambit?

I like to write about openings which are inferior according to modern theory; to show how primitive and insufficient the common knowledge is. In most variations I have drawn new conclusions; I am sure that this Gambit is fully viable and much better than its current reputation.

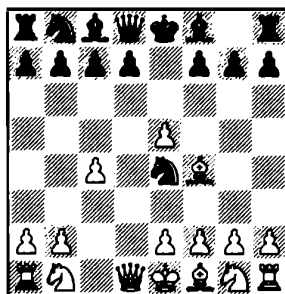
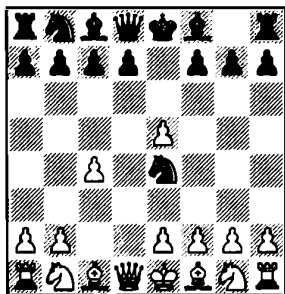
I hope that my endeavour for high quality and understanding will find an appreciative public.

The material included is topical up to *November 2003*.

Part One:

Less Popular Variations

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4)



The material divides as follows:

Chapter 1 – 4. ♖e3

(4. f3, 4. e3, 4. ♖f4, 4. ♖d2)

Chapter 2 – 4. g3

Chapter 3 – 4. ♜c3

Chapter 4 – 4. ♖d4

Chapter 5 – 4. ♖d3

Chapter 6 – 4. ♖d5.

Chapter 1

4. ♖e3

There are four alternatives:

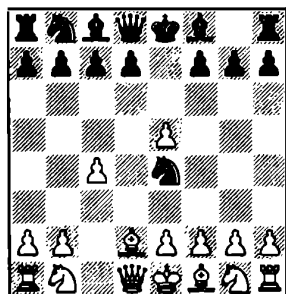
I) 4. f3? ♖b4+ 5. g3 ♜xg3, *Otto Borik*;

II) 4. e3 ♖b4+ (for 4... ♜c6 5. ♜f3 d6! see 4. ♜f3 d6 5. e3 ♜c6 – Part 4, Chapter 1) 5. ♖d2 (5. ♜d2 ♜c6 6. ♜f3 ♖e7 will transpose into 4. ♜d2 ♖b4 5. ♜f3 ♜c6 6. e3 ♖e7 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 1) 5... ♜xd2 6. ♜xd2 ♜c6 7. ♜f3 (7. a3 ♖xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♜xe5 9. 0-0-0 10. f4 ♜c6 11. ♜e2 ♖e8 with advantage for Black, de la Rocha – Ramiro, Spain 1997) 7... ♖e7 reaches a position after 4. ♜f3 ♖b4+ 5. ♖d2 ♜xd2 6. ♜bxd2 ♜c6 7. e3 ♖e7 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section I;

III) 4. ♖f4 seems to give Black more possibilities.

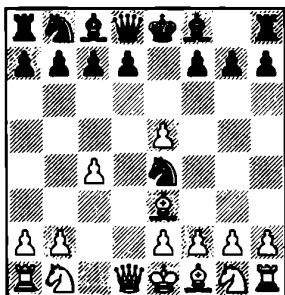
4... ♜c6 (4... ♖c5!? 5. e3 – 5. ♖g3? ♖b4+ 6. ♜c3 ♜xc3 7. ♖b3 ♜xa2+ 8. ♜d1 ♜c6, *Canon Bressel – Zuazua Iglesias, Asturia 2001* –, 5... ♖b4+ 6. ♜e2 ♖b4 7. g3 ♖h5+ 8. ♜f3 and now instead of 8... b6 9. ♖d5 ♜c5 10. ♖xa8 ♖b7 11. ♖xb8+ ♜e7 12. ♖xb7 ♜xb7 13. a3, *Muttoni – Gonsalves, e-mail 1999*, 8... g5 9. ♖d4 gxf4 is better, e.g. 10. e6 0-0 11. gxf4 ♜g5 12. fxg5 dxe6 13. ♖h4 ♖g6 or 10. ♖xe4 fxg3 11. fxg3 ♖g8 12. ♖h4 ♖g6. The immediate 4... g5 is met by 5. ♖d2 ♜c6 6. ♜c3 ♜xd2 7. ♖xd2 ♜xe5 8. ♜f3, while 5. ♖c2? is wrong due to 5... ♜xf2!, *Duby – Loeffler, Cadap 1982*. 4... ♖b4+ 5. ♜d2 ♖h4 6. g3 ♜xd2 7. ♖xd2 ♖xc4 8. ♜f3 ♜c6 9. ♖g2!? – improving on 9. b3 ♖xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♖e6 11. ♖c3 0-0 12. ♖g2 ♖e8 13. 0-0 b6 14. ♜d4 ♖xe5 15. e3 ♖b7, *Doyle – Storgaard, e-mail 1998* –, 9... 0-0 10. 0-0 ♖xd2 11. ♖xd2 ♖e8 12. ♖fcl ♖e6 13. ♖c3 leaves White slightly better) is an interesting position. 5. ♜f3 (5. f3? ♖b4+ 6. ♜d2 ♖xd2+ 7. ♖xd2 ♖h4+ 8. g3 ♜xg3, *Borik*, while 5. a3 may transpose to 4. a3 ♜c6 5. ♖f4 – Part 5, Chapter 3) 5... ♖c5 (5... ♖b4+ 6. ♜bd2 ♖e7 7. a3 ♜xd2 8. ♜xd2 ♜xe5 is also possible. 9. ♖xe5 ♖xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 is covered under 4. ♖c2 ♖b4+ 5. ♖d2 ♜xd2 6. ♜xd2 ♜c6 7. ♜g3 ♖e7 8. a3 ♖xd2+ 9. ♖xd2 ♜xe5 10. ♜xe5 ♖xe5 – Part 2,

Chapter 3, Section 1, and 9.e3 $\text{♟}\text{xd2}+$ 10. $\text{♞}\text{xd2}$ d6 11. $\text{♙}\text{e2}$ 0-0 – 11...g5? 12. $\text{♙}\text{g3}$ $\text{♟}\text{g6}$ 13. $\text{♞}\text{d4}$ b6 14. $\text{♙}\text{f3}$ $\text{♞}\text{b8}$ 15. h4! f6 16. hxf5 fxg5 17. 0-0-0 was devastating, Hrtko – Gutdeutsch, Tatra 1997 – 12. 0-0 b6 is quite comfortable for Black) 6. $\text{♙}\text{g3}$ (after 6.e3 $\text{♙}\text{b4}+$ 7. $\text{♟}\text{bd2}$ g5 8. $\text{♙}\text{g3}$ h5 9. h3 $\text{♟}\text{xg3}$ 10. fxf3 $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ 11. $\text{♞}\text{b3}$ $\text{♙}\text{xd2}+$ 12. $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ Black can play on with 12... $\text{♙}\text{g8}$ 13. g4 hxf4 14. hxf4 d6 15. exd6 $\text{♞}\text{xd6}+$, while 12... $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$, Panagoupoulos – Steiner, Dubrovnik Olympiad 1950, is less promising in view of 13. $\text{♟}\text{xe5}!$? $\text{♞}\text{xe5}$ 14. $\text{♞}\text{c3}$) 6... $\text{♙}\text{b4}+$ (6... $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$? 7. $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ $\text{♙}\text{b4}+$ 8. $\text{♟}\text{c3}$ $\text{♟}\text{xc3}$ 9. $\text{♞}\text{b3}$ $\text{♟}\text{xa2}+$ 10. $\text{♟}\text{d1}$) 7. $\text{♟}\text{bd2}$ $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ 8. $\text{♞}\text{c2}$ (8.a3 $\text{♙}\text{xd2}+$ 9. $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♟}\text{xg3}$ 10. hxf3 $\text{♞}\text{xe5}$) 8... $\text{♙}\text{xd2}!$? (8... $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ 9. $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ 10.e3 0-0 11. $\text{♙}\text{e2}$ d6 12. 0-0 a5 is not bad either) 9. $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♟}\text{xg3}$ 10. hxf3 $\text{♞}\text{xe5}$ 11.e3 d6 12. $\text{♙}\text{d3}$ $\text{♙}\text{d7}$ with equal chances, *Gutman*.
IV) 4. $\text{♙}\text{d2}$ was suggested by *Frantisek Nepustil*.



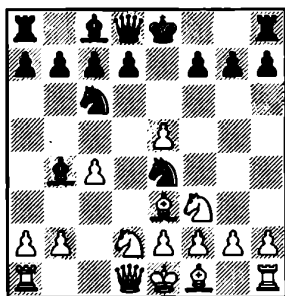
4... $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ (4... $\text{♙}\text{c5}!$? 5.e3 $\text{♟}\text{c6}$ 6. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ 7. $\text{♟}\text{c3}$ $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ 8. $\text{♞}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ 9. $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ $\text{♞}\text{xe5}$ 10. $\text{♙}\text{e2}$, Drache – Foerster, Germany 2001, 10...0-0 11. 0-0 $\text{♞}\text{e8}$ is level, while 6. $\text{♞}\text{g4}$ d5 7. $\text{♞}\text{xg7}$ $\text{♞}\text{f8}$ 8. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♙}\text{f5}$ 9. $\text{♟}\text{c3}$ $\text{♟}\text{b4}$, *Nepustil*, is to Black's liking, e.g. 10. $\text{♞}\text{c1}$ $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ 11. $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ d4 12. $\text{♟}\text{d5}$ dxe3 13. fxe3 $\text{♟}\text{xd5}$ 14. cxd5 $\text{♙}\text{xe3}$ or 10. $\text{♟}\text{xe4}$ $\text{♟}\text{c2}+$ 11. $\text{♟}\text{d1}$ dxe4 12. $\text{♟}\text{xc2}$ exf3+ 13. $\text{♟}\text{c1}$ $\text{♞}\text{d7}$

14.e6 $\text{♞}\text{xe6}$ 15. gxf3 0-0-0) 5. $\text{♞}\text{xd2}$ (if 5. $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♟}\text{c6}$ 6. f4 d6 7. exd6 $\text{♙}\text{xd6}$ 8.e3 $\text{♞}\text{e7}$, *Peter Schaffarth*) 5... $\text{♟}\text{c6}$ 6. $\text{♟}\text{c3}$ $\text{♙}\text{b4}$ (6...d6 is another option, e.g. 7. exd6 $\text{♙}\text{xd6}$ 8. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♙}\text{e6}$ 9.e3 $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ or 7. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$, when instead of 7...dxe5 8. $\text{♞}\text{xd8}+$ $\text{♟}\text{xd8}$ 9. 0-0-0+ $\text{♙}\text{d7}$ 10. $\text{♟}\text{g5}$, Balling – Pedersen, Horsens 1956, 7... $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ 8. $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ dxe5 9. $\text{♞}\text{xd8}+$ $\text{♟}\text{xd8}$ 10. 0-0-0+ $\text{♙}\text{d7}$ might be the right answer. *Nepustil* analyses 6... $\text{♙}\text{c5}$ 7. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ 0-0 8.e3 $\text{♞}\text{e8}$ 9. $\text{♙}\text{d3}$ $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ 10. $\text{♟}\text{xe5}$ $\text{♞}\text{xe5}$, yet White can do better with 8.a3 $\text{♞}\text{e8}$ 9. $\text{♞}\text{f4}$ d6 10. $\text{♞}\text{d1}$ a5 11. exd6 $\text{♙}\text{xd6}$ 12. $\text{♞}\text{c1}$) 7. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ 8.a3 $\text{♙}\text{xc3}$ 9. $\text{♞}\text{xc3}$ transposes to 4. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♙}\text{b4}+$ 5. $\text{♙}\text{d2}$ $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ 6. $\text{♟}\text{bxd2}$ $\text{♟}\text{c6}$ 7.a3 $\text{♙}\text{xd2}+$ 8. $\text{♞}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ 9. $\text{♞}\text{c3}$ – Part 4, Chapter 3, Sections 3/4, *Gutman*.



4... $\text{♙}\text{b4}+$
4... $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ 5. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♞}\text{b4}+$ (Zilberstein – Sadriev, Podolsk 1993, went 5... $\text{♟}\text{c6}$ 6. $\text{♞}\text{c2}$ f5 7. exf6 gxf6 8. $\text{♟}\text{c3}$ $\text{♟}\text{xc3}$ 9. $\text{♞}\text{xc3}$ d6 10. g3 $\text{♙}\text{g7}$ 11. $\text{♙}\text{g2}$ $\text{♙}\text{g4}$ 12. 0-0 f5 13. $\text{♞}\text{c2}$) 6. $\text{♟}\text{bd2}$ $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ 7. $\text{♞}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♞}\text{xc4}$ 8.a3 $\text{♟}\text{c6}$ 9. $\text{♞}\text{c1}$ $\text{♞}\text{e6}$ 10. $\text{♙}\text{f4}$ favours White.
5. $\text{♟}\text{d2}$ $\text{♟}\text{c6}$
5... $\text{♞}\text{h4}$ 6. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♟}\text{xd2}$ 7. $\text{♙}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♞}\text{xc4}$ 8.e3 $\text{♙}\text{xd2}+$ 9. $\text{♞}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♞}\text{e6}$ 10. $\text{♞}\text{c1}$ $\text{♟}\text{c6}$ 11. $\text{♙}\text{c4}$ $\text{♞}\text{e7}$ 12. $\text{♙}\text{d5}$ 0-0 13. 0-0, *Gutman*.
6. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$
6. f4 d5!? (this is more consequent than 6... $\text{♟}\text{d4}$ 7. $\text{♟}\text{f3}$ $\text{♟}\text{xf3}+$ 8. exf3 $\text{♙}\text{xd2}+$ 9. $\text{♙}\text{xd2}$ $\text{♞}\text{h4}+$ 10. $\text{♟}\text{e2}$ $\text{♟}\text{g3}+$ 11. hxf3 $\text{♞}\text{xhl}$ 12. $\text{♟}\text{f2}$

♖h6 13. ♙e3 b6 14. ♙d3 7. ♗f3 (7.cxd5
♖xd5 8. ♗f3 ♙f5 9.a3 ♙xd2+ 10. ♗xd2
0-0-0 11. ♗xe4 ♖xe4 12. ♖c1 g5) 7... ♙f5!?
 (I prefer this move to 7...d4 8. ♙g1 ♙g4
 9.a3 ♙xf3 10.axb4 ♙xg2 11. ♙xg2 ♖h4+
 12. ♖f1 ♖xf4+ 13. ♗f3 0-0 14. ♖c1 ♖f5
 15.b5 ♗xe5 16. ♙xd4 ♗g6 17. ♙g1 ♙fd8,
 MacReamoinn – Armstrong, Dublin 1991,
 18. ♙e3!) 8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9. ♗xd2 dxc4 10. ♗xe4
 (10. ♗xc4 ♖h4+ 11. g3 ♗xg3 12. ♙f2 ♖xf4)
 10... ♙xe4 with a plus for Black, *Gutman*.



6... ♖e7

6...0-0 7.a3 ♗xd2 8. ♗xd2 ♙xd2+ 9. ♙xd2
 (9. ♖xd2 ♗xe5 10. ♖c3 ♖e7 11. ♙f4 ♙e8
 12.e3 b6 13. ♙e2 ♙b7) 9... ♗xe5 10. ♙c3
 (if 10.e3 d6 11. ♙e2, then 11... ♖g5 12.g3
 ♖g6, Lahn – Suhr, Germany 1989) 10...
 ♖e7 11. ♖d4 f6 12.e3 d6 13. ♙e2 ♙e6
 is also reasonable, *Gutman*.

7.g3

7.a3 ♗xd2 8. ♗xd2 (or 8. ♙xd2 ♙xd2+
 9. ♖xd2 ♗xe5 10. ♗xe5 ♖xe5) 8... ♙c5
 9. ♙xc5 ♖xc5 10.e3 ♖xe5 11. ♖c2 0-0
 12. ♙d3 ♖h5!? 13. ♙e2 ♖h6 14.0-0 d6,
Gutman.

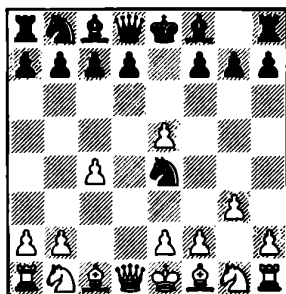
7... ♗xe5 8. ♗xe5 ♖xe5 9. ♖c2 0-0

9... ♗xd2 10. ♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 11. ♖xd2 a5!?
 12. ♙g2 0-0 (Jirka – Cech, Prague 2000,
 went 12... ♙a6 13.0-0 h5 14.h4) 12.0-0
 ♙e8 with equality.

10. ♙g2 ♙e8 11.0-0 ♙xd2 12. ♙xd2 d6
 Black is definitely not worse, *Gutman*.

Chapter 2

(1.d4 ♗f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♗e4)
 4.g3



4... ♙c5!

Alternatives are:

I) 4...d6 5. ♙g2 (for 5. ♗f3 see 4. ♗f3 d6
 5.g3 – Part 4, Chapter 1) 5... ♗c5 (if 5...
 ♙f5, Pfeifer – Niestrath, Germany 1994,
 then is 6. ♖d3 strong) 6. ♗f3 ♗c6 7. ♙g5
 ♙e7 8. ♙xe7 ♖xe7 9.exd6 cxd6 10. ♗c3
 ♙e6 11. ♗d4 ♗xd4 12. ♖xd4 1:0 Toel –
 Kluetting, Dortmund 2001 ;

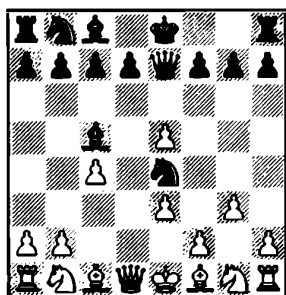
II) 4... ♗c6 5. ♙g2 ♙b4+ 6. ♗d2 (6. ♖f1
 f5!) 6... ♗xd2 transposes to 4. ♗d2 ♙b4
 5.g3 ♗c6 6. ♙g2 ♗xd2 – Part 3, Chap-
 ter 2, Section 2;

III) 4... ♙b4+ 5. ♙d2 (5. ♗d2 reaches a
 position after 4. ♗d2 ♙b4 5.g3 – Part 3,
 Chapter 2, Section 2) 5... ♗xd2 6. ♗xd2
 ♗c6 7. ♗g3 (7.f4 d6 leaves White very
 exposed) 7... ♖e7 8. ♙g2 ♗xe5 (8...0-0
 9.0-0 a5 is also worth of try) 9.0-0 0-0
 10. ♗xe5 ♖xe5 11.a3 ♙xd2 (11... ♙e7!?
 12. ♙b1 ♙e8) 12. ♖xd2 d6 is approxima-
 tely equal, *Gutman*.

5.e3 ♖e7

5... ♗c6 6. ♗f3 (Schandorff – Conquest,
 Torshavn 1997, continued 6. ♙g2 ♙b4+
 7. ♗d2 ♗c5 8. ♗g3 ♗d3+ 9. ♗e2 ♗xc1+
 10. ♙xc1 0-0 11.a3 ♙e7, when instead of
 12. ♖c2 ♖e8 13. ♗e4 ♙d8 14. ♗eg5 g6
 15.h4 ♗xe5 16. ♗xe5 ♖xe5 17.f4 ♖g7

18.♟f2 d6, 12.♞e4! ♖e8 13.♟d5 ♙d8 14.h4 might be good for White, yet in my opinion Black can do better with 9... ♞xe5 10.♞xe5 ♞xe5) 6...d6 (6...♟e7 goes back into the main line) is maybe more effective, 7.exd6 (7.♙g2 ♙b4+ 8.♞bd2 ♙g4 9.h3 ♙h5 10.exd6 ♟xd6 or 7.a3 ♙g4 8.♙g2?! ♞xe5 9.h3 ♙h5 10.g4 ♞xf3+ 11.♙xf3 ♙g6 12.b4 ♙b6 13.♙b2 ♙xe3, Vojta – Vavra, Czech Republic 1999, are both unpleasant for White) 7...♙b4+ 8.♞bd2 (if 8.♙d2 ♟f6!) 8...♟xd6 9.a3 (9.♙e2 ♟f6 10.0-0 ♞xd2 11.♞xd2 ♙h3) 9...♙xd2+ 10.♞xd2 ♙f5 11.♙e2 (11.♙g2 0-0-0 12.♙xe4 ♙xe4 13.♟g4+ ♑f5 14.♞xe4 ♟e5 15.♞d6+ ♟xd6 16.♟e2 ♞a5 17.♟c2 ♟c6) 11...0-0-0 12.♞xe4 ♟xd1+ 13.♙xd1 ♙xe4 14.0-0 ♙d3 is at least even, *Gutman*.



6.♞f3

6.♟d5 ♑f5 (6...♙b4+ 7.♞d2 ♞xd2 8.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 9.♟xd2 ♟xe5 seems playable, e.g. 10.♞f3 ♟e7 11.♙g2 0-0 12.0-0 d6 13.♞d4 ♞d7) 7.exf6 ♞xf6 8.♟d1 (8.♟d3 ♞c6 9.♞f3 ♞b4 10.♟d1 ♟e4 11.♞a3 0-0 12.♙e2 d5, Waleschkowski – Fernandez Egea, Rhein Main 2001) 8...0-0 ensures Black the initiative, *Gutman*. 6...♞c6 7.♙g2

Others:

I) 7.♟d5 ♑f5 (7...♙b4+ is another option: 8.♞bd2 ♞xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 10.♟xd2 ♞xe5 and if 8.♟e2 ♞g5) 8.exf6 ♞xf6

9.♟d1 d6 10.♙g2 ♞e4 11.a3 a5 12.0-0 ♙g4 13.♟c2 0-0 14.♞d4 ♞g5 15.♞xc6 bxc6 16.♙xc6 ♞f3+ (stronger than 16... ♟ad8 17.♙g2 ♞h3+ 18.♟h1 ♟f3 19.♞c3 ♟f7 20.♞d1 ♟e8 21.b3 ♟e6, when instead of 22.♟a2 ♟h5 23.e4 g5, Vasicek – Stulik, Zlin 1943, White could play 22.♙b2, viz. 22...♙xe3 23.♞xe3 ♞xf2+ 24.♟xf2 ♟xf2 25.♞xg4) 17.♞g2 ♟e5 with good attacking chances for Black, *Gutman*; II) 7.a3 ♞xe5 8.♞xe5 ♟xe5 9.♙g2 a5 10.0-0 (10.♟d5 ♟xd5 11.cxd5 ♞d6 12.b3 b6) 10...d6 11.♟d5 ♟xd5 12.cxd5 ♙f5 13.b3 0-0 is also fine for Black, Senft – Kull, Wangs Pizol 1996.

7...♞xe5

7...♙b4+ 8.♟f1!? (there is nothing for White in 8.♞bd2 ♞xe5 9.0-0, viz. 9... ♞xd2 10.♙xd2 ♙xd2 11.♟xd2 ♞xf3+ 12.♙xf3 d6 13.♟fd1 0-0, Olsen – Yabra, Siegen Olympiad 1970) 8...♞xe5 9.♟d4 ♞xf3 10.♟xg7!? ♟e5 11.♟xe5+ ♞xe5 12.♙xe4 ♞xc4 13.b3 ♞b6 14.♙b2 0-0 15.♞c3 c6 16.h3 d5 17.♙c2 ♙e6 18.♞g2 ♟fd8 19.♞e2 appears to be slightly awkward for Black, *Gutman*.

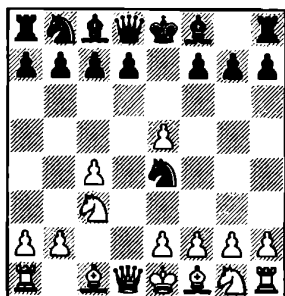
8.♞xe5 ♟xe5 9.0-0 0-0 10.♟c2 ♟e8 10...♞f6 11.♙d2 (11.♞d2 a5 12.♞b3 is less impressive due to 12...♙e7 13.♙d2 a4 14.♙c3 ♟e6 15.♞d2 d6) 11...a5 (after 11...d6 12.♙c3 ♟e7 13.b4 ♙b6 14.♟b2 Black has more problems) 12.♙c3 ♟e7 13.♟f5 (13.♞d2 d6 14.♞e4 ♞xe4 15.♙xe4 h6 16.♟fd1 ♟e8 17.♙f5 ♙xf5 18.♟xf5, Rietra – de Laat, corr 1990, 18...♟e4!) 13...♞e8 (or 13...♟a6 14.♞d2) 14.♞d2 ♙b4 15.♞e4 keeping a very small edge for White, *Gutman*.

11.♞d2 ♞f6 12.♞b3 ♙e7 13.♙d2 d6 The position is balanced, *Gutman*.

Chapter 3

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♖e4)

4.♗c3



4...♗xc3

4...♗b4 keeps more tension, but generally has no independent significance:

I) 5.♗d4 will transpose into 4.♗d4 ♗b4+ 5.♗c3 – Chapter 4;

II) 5.♗d3 reaches a position after 4.♗d3 ♗b4+ 5.♗c3 – Chapter 5;

III) For 5.♗c2 see 4.♗c2 ♗b4+ 5.♗c3 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 3;

IV) Only 5.♗d2 seems to be an exception, 5...♗xc3 6.♗xc3 (6.bxc3 ♗c6 7.♗f3 ♗e7 8.♗e3 ♗a3! 9.♗b3 ♗a5 while 8... ♗xe5, *Frantisek Nepustil*, is worse due to 9.♗d4 ♗xf3+ 10.gxf3 ♗f6 11.♗g1) 6...♗xc3 7.bxc3 ♗c6 8.♗f3 0-0 9.♗b1 (Magrin – Contedini, Milan 1968, went 9.e3 ♗e7 10.♗e2 ♗xe5 11.♗xe5 ♗xe5) 9...♗e8 10.♗b5 ♗e7 (10...b6 11.e3 ♗e7 12.♗d3 h6 13.0-0 ♗e8 14.♗f5 ♗xe5!? 15.♗xe5 ♗xe5 16.♗xe5 ♗xe5 17.♗xd7 ♗b7 was seen in Baguero – Alderton, Winnipeg 1997) 11.♗d3 h6 12.e3 ♗e8 13.♗e2 ♗xe5 and I prefer the black position, *Gutman*.

5.bxc3

Black has no problems reckoning that White's extra pawn is worthless when doubled and isolated, Tim Harding.

5...♗c6

Alternatives:

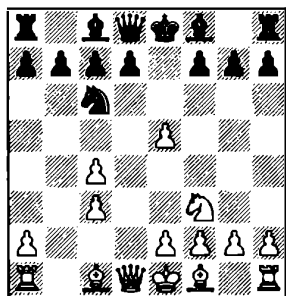
I) 5...g6 6.♗f3 h6 7.g3 (*John Gibson* gives 7.♗f4 ♗g7 8.♗b1 ♗c6 as level, viz. 9.♗d2 ♗e7 10.♗b5 a6 11.♗d5 b6) 7... ♗c6 8.♗g2 ♗e7 9.0-0 ♗g7 10.♗b1 ♗xe5 11.♗xe5 ♗xe5 12.♗e3!? c6 13.♗d2 d6 14.♗fd1 ♗f5 15.♗b3, *Gutman*; further II) 5...b6, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 6.♗f3 ♗b7 7.♗f4!? (7.g3 ♗c6 8.♗h3 h6 9.0-0 ♗c5 10.♗d3 ♗e7 11.♗d1 0-0-0 leaves Black in control) 7...♗c6 8.e3 ♗c5 (if 8...h6, then 9.♗d3, while Lopez – Rodriguez, Zaragoza 1999, continued 9.♗d4 ♗e7 10.a4 ♗xe5 11.a5 g5 12.♗g3 ♗g7, when 13.♗f5 ♗f6 14.♗xg7+ ♗xg7 15.♗d4 f6 might be tried) 9.♗d3 ♗e7 10.♗e4 0-0-0 11.♗d5 h6 12.0-0 g5 13.♗g3 h5 14.h4 g4 15.♗g5, *Gutman*; similarly

III) 5...♗c5 6.♗f3 ♗c6 7.♗g5!? (7.♗f4 ♗e7 8.e3 b6 9.♗d3 ♗b7 will transpose into II, while 7...0-0! 8.e3 b6 9.♗d3 h6 10.h4 f6 11.♗c2 gave White a massive attack, Jonathan – Wurch, France 1946) 7...f6 (7...♗e7 8.♗f4) 8.exf6 gxf6 9.♗h4! (less consequent is 9.♗f4 ♗e7 10.e3 d6 11.♗d3 ♗g4 12.♗c2 ♗xf3 13.gxf3 0-0-0 14.♗b1 ♗e5 15.♗f5+ ♗b8 16.♗e4 b6!? 17.♗a4, when instead of 17...d5 18.cxd5 f5 19.♗xf5 ♗xf3+ 20.♗e2 ♗d2 21.♗bd1 ♗xd5 22.♗d3 ♗xd3 23.♗xd3 and White won, Post/Perneder – Richter/Jacoby, consultation game Berlin 1933, 17...f5! 18.♗xe5 ♗xe5 19.♗c6 ♗xc3+ 20.♗e2 f4 21.♗hcl ♗a3 could be better) 9...d6 10.♗d2 (10.e3 ♗e7 11.♗e2 ♗d7 12.0-0 0-0-0 13.♗d4 ♗e5 14.♗b1 ♗d8 15.a4 ♗g7 16.♗f3 c6 17.♗g3 ♗xf3+ 18.♗xf3 ♗g4 19.♗f4 with White having the advantage, Igel – Donegan, Vienna 1936, but 17...h5! 18.♗e4 h4 19.♗xe5 fxe5 is more to the point) 10...♗e7 11.e3 ♗e5 12.♗f3 with a plus for White, *Gutman*.

6.♗f3

6.f4 (may well be critical, *Gibson*) 6... ♗c5!? (6...d6 is playable, for example,

7.♘f3 dxe5 8.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 9.fxe5 ♙c5
10.♙g5+ ♘e8 or 7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.♘f3 0-0
9.e4 ♙e8) 7.♘f3 d6 8.exd6 0-0 9.e3 ♙e8
10.♙e2 cxd6 secure good prospects for
Black, *Gutman*.



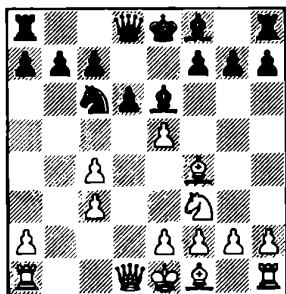
6...d6!

All other moves are weaker.

- I) 6...g6 7.♙g5 ♙e7 8.♙h6, *Harding*;
II) 6...f6 7.♙d5 (7.exf6?! ♙xf6 8.♙c2
♙b4 9.♙d2 0-0 10.♘g5 g6 11.f4d6 12.e4,
Schweinchen – Richter, Munich 1940,
and now 12...♙c5 should be tried) 7...
♙e7 (7...fxe5 8.♙g5 ♙e7 9.♘xe5) 8.exf6
♙xf6 9.♘d4 ♘e5 (9...♘xd4 10.♙xd4 ♙e7
11.g3 0-0 12.♙g2) 10.e3, *Gutman*;
III) 6...♙e7 7.♙d5 (7.♙g5 ♙c5 8.♙d5
d6) 7...g6 8.a3 ♙g7 9.♙g5 ♙e6 10.♙xe6+
fxe6 11.♙f4 ♙f8 12.e3 d6 13.♙g3! (13.h4
♘xe5 14.♙xe5 dxe5 15.h5 e4 16.♘d4
c5 17.♘e2 ♙d7 was played in Mayer –
Kuenstl, corr 1946) 13...♘xe5 14.♘xe5
♙xe5 15.♙xe5 dxe5 16.♙d3 ♙d7 17.♙e4
0-0-0 18.h4 ♙e8 19.h5, *Gutman*;
IV) 6...h6, after:
A) 7.♙f4 ♙e7 (7...g5 8.♙g3 ♙e7 9.♘d4
♘xe5 10.♘f5 ♙c5, *Gibson*, 11.♙d5 ♙xd5
12.cxd5 d6 13.♘d4 ♙d7 with equality)
8.h4 (8.♘d4 ♘xe5) 8...g6 9.♙d2 ♙g7
10.♙h3 b6 11.♘d4 (11.♙d1 ♘a5 12.e3
♘b7?) 11...♙a6 12.e6 0-0-0 13.exd7+
♙xd7 14.e3 ♘a5 (if 14...♘e5 15.c5 ♙xf1,
then White obtains a plus by 16.♘xf1!

bxc5 17.♙e2 ♙a4, *Harding*, 18.♙xe5
♙xe5 19.♘f3 ♙xc3 20.♙c1 ♙f6 21.♘e1
♙d5 22.h5 g5 23.♙f3, while 16.c6 ♙xh3
17.gxh3, *Harding*, 17...♘f3+ 18.♘xf3
♙xd2 19.♘xd2 ♙d8+ 20.♘d4 ♙xh3 fa-
vours Black) 15.c5 ♙xf1 16.♘xf1 g5!
(16...bxc5 17.♙e2 cxd4 18.♙a6+ ♘b7
19.♙b1 ♙d5 20.c4 ♙e4 21.♙b3 d3 22.f3
d2 23.fxe4 d1♙+ 24.♘f2 ♙d2+ 25.♘g3
♙xg2+ 26.♘xg2 ♙e2+ is perpetual, *Har-
ding*) 17.♙g3 g4 18.♙h1 bxc5 19.♙e2
cxd4 20.♙a6+ ♘b7 21.♙b1 ♙d5 22.cxd4
h5! (22...♙e4 23.♙b5 ♙xd4 24.exd4 ♙xd4
25.♘gl f5?! 26.♙g6 ♙f8 27.♘h2 ♘d8
28.♙c1 ♘e6 29.♙xe6+ 1:0 Taksrud –
Gibson, corr 1990) 23.♙c1 ♙d7 24.♙xa7
♙a5 25.♙xa5 ♘xa5 26.♘e2 ♘b7 when
Black is close to win, *Gutman*;
B) 7.♙b1!? ♙e7 8.♙d5 g6 9.♙b3 ♙g7
10.♙a3 ♙e6 11.e3 ♘xe5 12.♘d4 looks
slightly better for White, *Gutman*.
7.♙f4
7.♙g5 ♙d7 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.e3 f6 (9...0-0
10.♙d3 ♘e5 11.♘xe5 ♙xe5 12.♙c2 h6
13.♙h4 ♙g4 14.♙g3 ♙xg3 15.hxg3 ♙e6
is also not bad) 10.♙h4 ♙f7 11.♙c2 ♙e6
12.♙b1 0-0 13.♙d3 g6 14.♘d4?! ♙xc4
15.♙xc4 ♙xc4 16.♙b3 ♙xb3 17.♙xb3
♘a5 18.♙b1 c5 was excellent for Black
in Hamburger – Richter, Berlin 1948.
7...♙e6
Less challenging are:
I) 7...♙e7 8.e3 0-0 9.♙e2 ♙g4 10.exd6
♙xd6 11.♙xd6 ♙xd6 12.♙xd6 (12.♘d4?!
♙xe2 13.♙xe2 ♘e5 14.0-0 ♙c5 15.♙a1
b6 16.♙b5 ♙e7 17.♙h5 ♘g6 18.♙h3 c5,
Franz – Penndorf, corr 1989) 12...cxd6
13.♙d1 ♙f8 14.♘d4 ♙xe2 15.♘xe2 ♘e5
16.♘f5 ♘xc4 17.♙d4, *Gutman*; further
II) 7...♙f5 8.♙a4!? (8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙xd6
♙xd6 10.♙xd6 cxd6 11.♘d4 ♙e6 12.e3
♙c8 is OK for Black) 8...dxe5 (8...♙d7
9.♙c2) 9.♘xe5 (9.♙d1? ♙d7 10.♙g5 f6
was seen in Oestreich – Reefsclaeger,
Germany 1970) 9...♙f6 10.♙d1 ♙e4 (if

10...♙d6 11.♜xc6 ♙xf4, then 12.♜b4+ c6 13.♜d5 ♖e5 14.♜xf4 ♖xf4 15.♖b4) 11.e3 ♙d6 12.c5!? ♙xe5 13.♖xe4 0-0 14.♙xe5 would maintain some edge for White, *Gutman*.



8.exd6

Some examples of other moves:

I) 8.e3?! dxe5 9.♖xd8+ ♖xd8 10.♙xe5 (10.♜xe5 ♘a5 11.♖b1 ♙d6) 10...♜xe5 11.♜xe5 ♙e7 (I prefer 11...g6!?) 12.♜f3 ♙f6 13.♖c1 c5 14.♙e2 0-0 15.♜d2 ♖d7 16.f4 ♖f8 17.♜f3 ♖d6 18.e4 ♖b6 19.e5 ♙e7 20.♜f2 ♖b2 with a better ending for Black in Wade – Milner Barry, British Ch 1953;

II) 8.♖a4 dxe5 9.♙xe5 (9.♜xe5? ♖f6) 9...♖e7!? 10.♙d4 ♖a3 11.♖xa3 ♙xa3 12.♖b1 0-0, *Gutman*.

8...♙xd6 9.♙xd6 ♖xd6 10.♖xd6 cxd6 11.e3 ♜e7 12.♜d4

Horstmann – Hartmann, corr 1995, went 12.♖d1 ♜e5 13.♜d2 ♖hc8 14.♖b1 b6 15.♖b4 ♖c7 16.h3 ♖ac8 17.♜d1 ♜xc4.

12...♖ac8 13.♖b1 b6 14.a4

If 14.♜b5, then 14...♖hd8 15.f4 ♖d7 16.♙d3 ♜a5, *Gutman*.

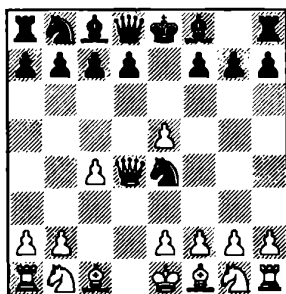
14...♜xd4 15.cxd4 ♙xc4 16.♜d2 ♙xf1 17.♖xf1 ♖c4

It is White who has to worry about maintaining the balance, *Gutman*.

Chapter 4

(1.d4 ♜f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4)

4.♖d4



White finds the only way to get a bad position, Julian Hodgson.

4...♜c5

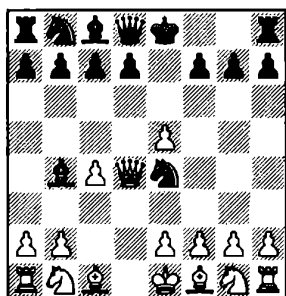
This is the right move, Otto Borik.

Practice has seen three more options:

I) 4...d5?! 5.cxd5 (5.♖xd5 ♖xd5 6.cxd5 ♜d7 7.♜f3 is also not bad) 5...♙f5 6.e3 (Sabolik – Deak, Bratislava 1996, continued 6.♜c3 ♙c5 7.♖a4+ b5 8.♖xb5+ c6 9.♖c4 ♙f2+ 10.♜d1, when 10...cxd5 11.♜xd5 ♜d7 should be decisive) 6...♙c5 7.♖c4 c6 8.d6 ♖a5+ 9.♙d2 ♜xd2 10.♜xd2 ♙b4 11.♜f3 ♙xd2+ (11...♜d7 12.♖d4) 12.♜xd2 ♖xe5 13.♖b4 ♜d7 14.♜c4 with advantage, *Gutman*;

II) 4...f5 5.exf6 ♜xf6 6.♙g5 (6.♜f3 ♜c6 7.♖h4 can be met by 7...♙e7!? 8.a3 0-0 9.♜c3 d6 10.♙g5 h6 11.♙xf6 ♙xf6, improving on 7...♙b4+ 8.♜bd2 0-0 9.e3 d6 10.♙d3 ♜e5 11.♙c2 ♙g4? 12.♜xe5 dxe5 13.♙xh7+ ♜xh7 14.♖xg4, Czucharski – Rygiel, corr 1962) 6...♜c6 (6...♙e7 7.♜c3 ♜c6 8.♖d2 0-0 9.♜f3) 7.♙xf6 (is more precise than 7.♖d2 h6, 7.♖e3+ ♜f7 or 7.♖h4 ♜b4 8.♙xf6 ♖xf6 9.♖xf6 gxf6 10.♜a3 b6 11.♜f3 ♙b7) 7...♜xd4 8.♙xd8 ♜c2+ 9.♜d1 ♜xa1 10.♙xc7! (10.♙g5 d5

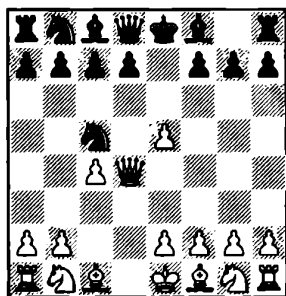
11.cxd5 ♖f5 12.♗c3 ♜b4 favours Black:
13.♗b5?! 0-0 14.f3 c6 15.dxc6 ♜fd8+
16.♗cl ♛c2 17.♙xd8 ♜xd8 18.♗c3 ♙xc3
19.bxc3 ♜d1+ 20.♗b2, Sed – Gedult,
Paris 1971, 20...♙b1+ 21.♗a3 ♛e4! with
mate in few moves, or 13.f3 0-0 14.e3
h6 15.♙f4 ♜ae8 16.♙c4 g5 17.♙xc7 ♗c2
18.d6+ ♗g7 19.♙b5 ♗xe3+ 20.♗cl ♜c8)
10...d6 11.♙a5 ♙f5 12.♗d2!?, *Anatoli
Matsukevich*, viz. 12...♙c2+ 13.♗cl d5
14.♗g3 dxc4 15.♗d4 ♙g6 16.e4 ♜c8
17.♗bl and the knight is gone, *Gutman*;
III) 4...♙b4+!? is more popular.



The play may continue:

A) 5.♗c3 ♗xc3 6.bxc3 ♗c6 7.♙e3 ♙a5
(Svela – Reefschaeger, Gausdal 1990,
proceeded 7...♙e7 8.♙g3 ♗f8 9.♙f4 b6
10.♗f3 h6 11.h4 ♙a6 12.e4 ♙c5 13.h5
♙e7 14.♗h4 ♙e6 15.♙e2 ♜c8 16.♙g4
♙xc4 17.♙f3 ♗g8 18.e6 dxe6 19.e5 ♗b4
0:1, yet after 11.♜d1 ♙e8 12.♗d4 White
keeps the pressure) 8.♗f3 (8.♙a3?! is
worse in view of 8...♙h4 9.♙d2 ♙xc4
10.♜cl ♙e6 11.g3 ♗xe5, Mohd Yusof –
Halim Shuhaimi, Malaysia 1996) 8...♙e7
9.♜bl ♙e6 10.♜b3 ♙xc4 11.♙a3 b6 12.g3
♙b7 13.♙g2 ♗d4 14.♗xd4 ♙xg2 15.♜gl
♙d5 16.♗b5 a6 17.♙g5 f6 seems rather
good for Black, *Gutman*;
B) 5.♙d2 ♗xd2 6.♗xd2 ♗c6 7.♙e3 (This
is the best retreat. 7.♙g4 0-0 8.f4 d6 9.
♙g3, Goves Tomas – Folch Zaragoza,

Burjassot 1996, loses immediately to 9...
♙xd2+ 10.♗xd2 dxe5+. Also 7.♙f4 0-0
8.♗f3 d6!? might give Black a strong
initiative, e.g. 9.0-0 dxe5 10.♗xe5 ♗xe5
11.♙xe5 ♙h4, Vandersluys – Maidana
Guerra, e-mail 2001, or 9.exd6 ♙xd6 10.
♙h4 ♙e8, when neither 11.0-0-0 ♗b4
12.a3 ♗a2+ 13.♗bl ♙xa3 14.bxa3 ♗c3+
15.♗c2 ♗xd1 16.♗xd1 ♙a4+, nor 11.e3
♗b4 12.♗d4, Woerndle – Karrer, Wat-
tens 1994, 12...c5 13.a3 cxd4 14.axb4 dxe3
are enjoyable for White) 7...0-0 (7...♙e7
8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2 ♗xe5 10.e3 b6 11.♙d5
♗c6 12.♙d3 ♙b7 13.♗f3 0-0-0 14.0-0 f6
15.♙e2 ♗e5 turned out well for Black,
Knechtel – Plank, Passau 1997, but 11.
♗e2 ♙b7 12.♗f4 is less clear to me) 8.a3
(8.♗f3 ♜e8!?) 8...♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2 ♗xe5
10.e3 d6 11.♙e2 ♙e6 12.♜cl ♙g5 (12...
♙d7 13.♗f3 ♜ad8 14.0-0 ♗xf3+ 15.♙xf3
b6 16.♜fd1 ♙g4 17.♙xg4 ♙xg4 is equal,
Seeliger – Lindner, Wuerzburg 1997)
13.♗fl (13.g3 ♙e7 14.♗f3 ♙h3) 13...
♙f6 with difficulties for White, *Gutman*;
C) 5.♗d2! ♗xd2 (Svela – Gundersen,
Norway 1992, went 5...♙h4 6.♗f3 ♗c6
7.♙e3 ♗xd2 8.♙xd2 ♙xc4 9.a3 ♙xd2+,
when instead of 10.♗xd2? ♙e6 11.f4 d6
12.♙g3 0-0 13.exd6 cxd6 14.e4 d5 15.e5
f6 16.♗f3 fxe5 17.fxe5 ♗xe5 18.♗xe5
♜f5, 10.♙xd2 0-0 11.e3 ♙e6 12.♙c3 has
to be tried. However, after 6.g3 ♗xd2
7.♙xh4 ♗f3+ 8.♗d1 ♗xh4 9.gxh4 ♗c6
10.♗f3 0-0, Class 58 – Badakoma, inter-
net 2002, 11.♜gl ♜e8 12.♙f4 d6 13.exd6
♜d8 14.a3 ♙xd6 15.♙xd6 ♜xd6+ 16.♗el
the ending is clearly better for White)
6.♙xd2 ♗c6 7.♙d5 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♗xe5
9.♙c3 ♙f6 10.g3 0-0 11.♙g2 ♜e8 12.♗h3
(12.♜cl ♙g6 13.♜dl d6 14.♗f3 ♗xf3+
15.♙xf3 ♙g4 16.♙xg4 ♙xg4 17.♜d2 ♜e5
18.0-0 ♜ae8 19.♙f3 ♙xf3 20.exf3 ♜e2
favoured Black in Garcia – Zapata, Cali
2000) 12...c6 13.0-0 d6 14.♗f4 ♙g4 and
the chances are level, *Gutman*.



5. d3

Others tend to run into trouble:

I) 5.b4? Qc6 6.♖b2 Qxb4 7.♙d2 Qc6 8.♙f3 d6 9.exd6 ♖xd6 10.♙c3 ♙f5 (another possibility is 10...♖e6 11.e3 ♙d6) 11.♙d5 (11.♙d1? ♖e6 12.♙d5? ♙d3 mate Freudenberg – Defosse, Brussels 1935) 11...0-0-0 12.♙f4 ♙a4, *Gutman*;

II) 5.♙f4?! Qc6 6.♙d1 d6 7.exd6 ♖f6! 8.♙d2 ♙e4 9.♖c1 (if 9.♖e3, Happala – Sommer, Austria 1997, then 9...♖xb2 10.♖xe4+ ♙e6) 9...♙xd6 10.♙c3 ♖xf4 11.♖xf4 ♙xf4 12.♙xe4 ♙b4, *Gutman*.

5...Qc6 6.♙d1

We mention here:

I) 6.♖e3 ♙b4 (instead of 6...♙e6 7.♙c3 ♙c5 8.♙d3 d6 9.exd6 ♙xd6 10.e4 ♙c5 11.♖b1 0-0 12.♙e3 ♙g4 13.♙e2 f5 14.0-0, Schroeter – Faber, e-mail 2001) 7.♙d2 d5 8.cxd5 (8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙c3 0-0) 8...♙f5 9.♙a3 (9.♙d4 ♙xb1 10.♙xb1 ♖xd5) 9...♙xd5 10.♙d1 ♙e4, *Gutman*;

II) 6.♖c3 d5 (6...♙e6 7.a3 g5 8.h3 ♙g7 9.e3 d6, *Borik*, though 7...a5 is also good, viz. 8.e4?, Lengert – Stankovic, Chely 2003, 8...♙b4) 7.exd6 (7.♙g5 d4 8.♙d2 ♙d7) 7...♖xd6 8.♙bd2 ♙f5, *Gutman*;

III) 6.♙d5 d6 7.♙g5 ♙d7 8.♙c3 (8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙c3 ♙b4 10.♙d2 ♖e6 11.e3 ♖g6 and Black has a clear advantage, *Borik*) 8...♙b4 9.♙d2 dxe5 10.♙xd7+ (10.0-0-0, Gilg – Fajarowicz, Bautzen 1929, fails

to 10...♙xa2+! 11.♙xa2 ♙b3+ 12.♙b1 ♙xd2+, viz. 13.♙xd2 ♖f5+ 14.e4 ♖xe4+ 15.♙d3 ♖g4 16.h3 ♖h5, *Karl Gilg*) 10...♙xd7 11.0-0-0 ♙f5 (11...f6 12.♙e3 0-0-0 13.♙xc5 ♙xc5 14.a3 ♙c6 15.e3) 12.b3 ♙e4 are all better for Black, *Gutman*.

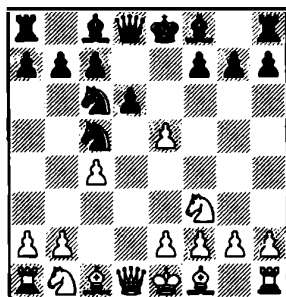
6...d6!?

There are three more plans:

I) 6...♙e4 reaches a position after 4.♙f3 ♙c6 – Part 4, Chapter 1; 1.5 5-

II) 6...h6 is a waste of time, 7.♙c3 (7.♙f4 ♙e6 8.♙g3 ♙b4+ 9.♙bd2 0-0 10.a3 ♙e7 11.e3 d6 12.exd6 ♙xd6 13.♙xd6 ♖xd6 14.♙e4 ♖e7 15.♙c3 ♙d8 16.♙d5, Ros – Markus, corr 1995) 7...d6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙b5 0-0 10.♙xd6, *Gutman*;

III) 6...♖e7!? is more intriguing, 7.g3 (7.♙g5 ♖e6 8.♙d5, Klerks – Jobski, Germany 1998, 8...♖g6!?, and if 7.♙d5 ♙b4 8.♙d2, then not 8...♖e6 9.e3 ♖f5 10.♙d4 ♖xe5 11.♙c3, Vann – Griggs, England 1989, but 8...d5, e.g. 9.cxd5 ♙e4 10.d6 ♙xd2 or 9.♙a3 dxc4 10.♙xc4 ♙e4) 7...♙xe5 8.♙xe5 ♖xe5 9.♙g2 ♙e6 10.0-0 ♙c5 11.♙c3 h5 seems equal, *Gutman*.



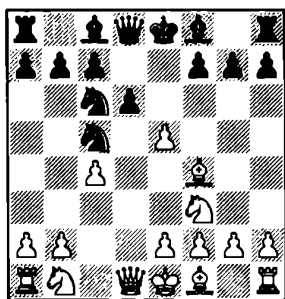
7.♙f4

Alternatively:

I) 7.♙g5 ♙d7 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙c3 0-0 10.♙b5 (10.e3 ♖f5 11.♙e2 ♙e5) 10...♖f5 11.♙xd6 cxd6 12.♙e3 (12.a3 ♙e5) 12...♙e6 13.♙c1 (13.♖xd6 ♙e4) 13...♙f6 8, *Gutman*; further

II) 7.exd6 ♟xd6 (7...♟xd6!? 8.♟xd6 ♟xd6 deserves attention, viz. 9.♟d2 ♟f5 10.g3 0-0-0 11.♟g2 ♟he8, Che – Tussi, e-mail 2001) 8.♟c3 ♟g4 9.♟b5 (9.e3 0-0 10.♟e2 ♟f6 11.♟d5 ♟h6 12.♟d4 ♟xe2 13.♟xe2 ♟e5) 9...0-0 10.♟xd6 cxd6 11.e3 ♟f6 12.♟e2 ♟e5 13.♟xe5 ♟xe2 14.♟xe2 (or 14.♟d7 ♟xd7 15.♟xe2 ♟b6) 14...dxe5 15.0-0 (15.e4 ♟h4 16.b4 ♟e6) 15...e4, *Gutman*; similarly

III) 7.♟c3 ♟g4! (After 7...♟xe5 8.♟xe5 dxe5 9.♟xd8+ ♟xd8 10.♟g5+ ♟f6 11.0-0-0+ ♟d7 the game simplifies. 7...♟f5 is more attractive, e.g. 8.a3, Geier – Schratzens-taller, Germany 1999, 8...dxe5, or 8.♟d4 ♟xd4 9.♟xd4 ♟e6 10.♟e3 ♟e7 11.g3 dxe5 12.♟g2 c6 13.♟xe5 ♟g6 14.0-0 ♟d6 15.♟e3 ♟c5, Partys – Osipov, Tomsk 2002) 8.h3 (for 8.exd6 ♟xd6 see 7.exd6 – II) 8...♟xf3 9.gxf3 ♟h4 10.e4 0-0-0, Le Gall – Tripoteau, France 2001, gives Black fully adequate counterplay, *Gutman*.



7...♟g4

Some examples of other moves, with Black employing differing strategies:

I) 7...♟e6 8.exd6 (8.e3? dxe5 9.♟xd8+ ♟xd8 10.♟xe5 ♟b4 11.♟a3 ♟d6 12.♟e2 ♟f6 13.♟f3 ♟xf4 14.exf4 0-0, Horvath – Rabovszky, Czech Republic 1995) 8...♟f6 9.♟c1 ♟xd6 10.♟xd6 cxd6 11.♟c3 ♟xc3 12.♟xc3 ♟xc4 13.♟d1 ♟d8 14.e3 yields some edge for White, *Gutman*;

II) 7...♟f5!? 8.exd6 (8.♟c3 dxe5 9.♟xe5? ♟b4) 8...♟f6 9.♟c3 0-0-0, when:

A) 10.♟d5 ♟xb2 11.dxc7 ♟xd5 12.cxd5 ♟b4 13.♟c1 ♟c2+ 14.♟xc2 ♟xc2 15.♟c1 ♟d3+ 16.exd3 ♟b4+ 17.♟e2 ♟e8 18.♟e5 ♟xe5+ 19.♟f3 ♟xc1 20.♟xc1 ♟d1+ is at least quite good for Black, *Graham Burgess, The Mammoth Book of Chess*; B) 10.♟g5 ♟e6 11.♟xd8 ♟d3+ 12.♟d2 (12.♟xd3 ♟xd3 13.♟xc7 gives White a fair amount of material for the queen, *Burgess*; however, not enough in view of 13...♟xc4 14.0-0-0 ♟e7 15.♟d4 ♟xd4 16.♟xd4 ♟d8 17.e3 ♟xf1 18.♟xf1 ♟xc7 19.dxc7 ♟xc7 20.♟fd1 ♟c8) 12...♟xf2 13.♟a4 ♟xd6 14.♟g5 ♟d8 (14...♟xh1!? 15.♟d5 ♟f2) 15.♟d5 ♟f6 16.♟e3 ♟b4+ 17.♟c1 ♟xh1 (Sarmiento – Aristizabal, Bogota 1996, went 17...♟xd5 18.♟xf2 ♟c5 19.e4 ♟xe4 20.♟xc5 ♟xc5 21.♟d2 ♟e3 22.♟b3 ♟d4 23.♟c3 ♟c2, and now 24.♟d3 ♟xd3 25.♟xd3 ♟xd3 26.♟b1 ♟b4 27.a3 should win for White) 18.♟g1 ♟e4 19.♟b3 ♟d6 favours Black, *Gutman*; C) 10.♟d2 ♟xd6 11.♟xd6 ♟xd6 12.♟d5 ♟e6 13.e3 looks tougher, *Gutman*.

8.exd6 ♟f6

8...♟xd6? 9.♟xd6 ♟xd6 10.♟xd6 cxd6 11.♟c3 (not 11.♟fd2 ♟b4 12.♟a3 0-0 13.f3 ♟fe8, Andre – Hickl, corr 1987) 11...0-0-0 12.0-0-0 ♟he8 13.♟d4 ♟xd4 14.♟xd4 is Ros – Back, corr 1995.

9.♟d2

9.♟c1 ♟xd6 10.♟xd6 ♟xd6 11.♟e3+ ♟e6 12.♟bd2 0-0-0 13.0-0-0 ♟he8, *Gutman*.

9...♟xd6 10.♟xd6 0-0-0 11.♟f4

11.♟xc5 ♟xd2 12.♟bx2 ♟xb2 13.♟b1 ♟xa2 14.♟d4 ♟xd4 15.♟xd4 ♟d8 16.♟a1 ♟c2 17.♟e3 ♟f5, *Gutman*.

11...♟xd6 12.♟xf6

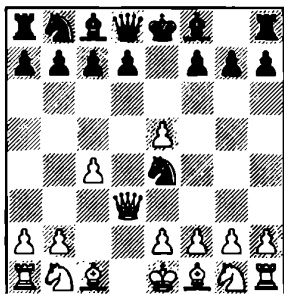
12.♟xg4+? ♟e6 13.♟c3 ♟d3+, *Gutman*.

12...gxf6 13.♟a3 ♟b4

Black dominates, *Gutman*.

Chapter 5

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4)
4.♙d3



This move certainly deserves more examination than was previously thought, Tim Harding, 2000.

4...♘c5

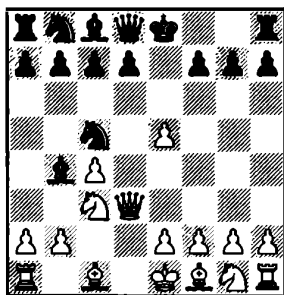
Black wins a tempo and assumes the initiative, Otto Borik.

Nevertheless, it is worth noting that also 4...♙b4+ is a significant alternative, which leads to some striking variations. White has three possibilities:

I) 5.♙d2 ♘xd2 6.♘d2 ♘c6 7.f4 0-0 (7...d6 8.exd6 ♙f6 is met by 9.♙e3+ ♙e6 10.d7+) 8.0-0-0 d6! 9.exd6 (if 9.♘d3 ♙e7!, though 9...dxe5 10.♙xd8 ♙xd8 11.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 12.♘xe5 ♙c5 13.g3 ♙f5 14.♙g2 ♙e3+ 15.♘d1 c6 16.♘g3 ♘e6 17.♘d3 ♙d8 18.♘c2 ♙e4 19.♘fe1 ♘d4+ 20.♘d1 ♙f5 21.♘c2 ♘xe2 was equal in Bringer – InmiChess, computer game 2000) 9...♙d6 10.♙f3 (10.g3 ♙e8, viz. 11.♙g2 ♘b4 12.♙b3 ♙d7) 10...♙f6 11.g3 ♙b4, *Gutman*; further

II) 5.♘d2 ♘c5 (Black can hardly be satisfied with 5...♙h4 6.g3 ♘xd2 7.gxh4 ♘e4+ 8.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2 ♘xd2 10.♘xd2. 5...♘xd2 6.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 7.♙xd2 goes into 4.♙c2 ♙b4+ 5.♘d2 ♘xd2 6.♙xd2

♙xd2+ 7.♙xd2 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 2; however, note that relatively unexplored is 6...♙e7!?, e.g. 7.♘f3 ♘c6 8.♙c3 0-0 9.0-0-0 ♙xc3 10.♙xc3 ♙e8 11.e3 ♘xe5, *Tousersnake – Peze*, internet 2002, or 7.f4 a5 8.♘f3 ♙a6 9.g3 d6) 6.♙e3 b6! (6...♘c6 can be met by 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 9.b4 ♘e6 10.♘f3. 7.♘f3 seems less accurate on account of 7...♘e6 8.g3 0-0 9.♙g2 ♙e8 10.0-0 ♘f8, while 7...d5 8.exd6+ ♙e6 is quite speculative as instead of 9.a3 ♙xd6 10.♙xb4 ♘xb4 11.♙c30-0-0 12.g3, *Mopati – Corbin*, *Elista Olympiad 1998*, when 12...♘e4 13.♙b3 ♘c5 could lead to a draw, 9.dxc7 ♙xc7 10.a3 ♙xd2+ 11.♙xd2 might be critical) 7.a3 (or 7.♘f3 ♙b7 8.g3 0-0 9.♙g2 ♙e8 10.0-0 d6) 7...♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙b7 (8...a5 is ruled out by 9.♙g3 0-0 10.♙g5 ♘e4 11.♙xd8 ♘g3 12.hxg3 ♙xd8 13.f4) 9.♙g3 (9.b4 ♘e4 10.♘f3 0-0 11.g3, *Lohaus – Timm*, *Berlin 1950*, 11...♙xd2 12.♙xd2 ♘c6) 9...♘e6 10.f4 (10.b4 0-0) 10...f5 11.exf6 (11.♘f3 0-0 12.0-0 a5 13.h4 ♘a6) 11...♙xf6 12.0-0-0 ♘a6 (12...♘c6 13.e3 0-0-0 14.♙c3 ♙f7 15.♘f3) 13.♘f3 ♘ac5 14.♙c3 ♙f5 15.♘d2 0-0 appears fine for Black, *Gutman*;
III) 5.♘c3 ♘c5 (5...d5 6.cxd5 ♙f5 7.♙b5+ ♘c6 8.dxc6? ♘xc3 0:1 was an obscure game *Brix – Engelhardt*, *Copenhagen 1954*, but 8.♙d2 is stronger, e.g. 8...0-0 9.♘xe4 ♙xd2+ 10.♘xd2 ♘d4 11.♙c4 ♘c2+ 12.♘d1 ♘xa1 13.e4 ♙g6 14.♘g3 c6 15.d6 ♙a5 16.♙d3 b5 17.♙c3 ♙xa2 18.♘e2 or 8...♘xd29.dxc6 ♙xc3 10.bxc3 bxc6 11.♙xc6+. 5...♙xc3+ 6.bxc3 ♘c5 appears insufficient due to 7.♙d5 ♙e7 8.♘f3, for example 8...♘e6 9.a4 or 8...♘c6 9.♙g5! ♙f8 10.g3 h6 11.♙e3 b6 12.♙h3 ♙e7 13.0-0, while 7.♙g3 0-0!? leads after 8.♙g5 ♙e8 9.♙f6 ♘e6 10.e3 ♘h8 11.♙d3 ♙g8 12.♙xh7 ♘xh7 13.♙h4+ ♘g6 14.♙e4+ to a draw by repetition) is a normal starting position.



Three retreats come into consideration:

A) 6.♖e3 ♖h4! (6...♗c6 7.a3 ♗b3 8.♙b1 ♗bd4 9.♙d3 ♗xc3+ 10.♙xc3 ♖h4 11.b4 ♖e4 12.♙d3) 7.a3 (7.♗f3 ♖xc4 8.♗d2 ♗c6 9.♗c1 ♗e6) 7...♗b3 8.♙b1 ♗a5 9.♙f4 (9.♙d3 ♗c6 10.♗f3 is met by 10...♖h5 11.♗f4 ♗c5, e.g. 12.♙c2 ♗xc3+ 13.♙xc3 ♙f5 14.♙c1 ♗b3 15.♙d1 ♙xf4 16.♙xb3 ♗xe5 or 12.♙d5 ♗xc3+ 13.bxc3 ♙f5! 14.♗d1 ♙xf4 15.♙xc5 ♙f5) 9...♙xf4!? 10.♗xf4 ♗c6 11.♗f3 0-0 12.e3 (12.♗d1 ♗e8 13.♗d5 ♗xc3+ 14.bxc3 ♗b6) 12...♗e8 13.♗e2 ♗xc3+ 14.bxc3 ♗c5 15.0-0 b6 looks OK for Black, *Gutman*;

B) 6.♙c2 d5! (The interpolation of the moves 6...♗c6 7.♗f3 is favourable for White: 7...d5 8.♗g5 ♗f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.cxd5 ♙xd5 11.♗d2 ♗xc3 12.♗xc3 ♗f5 13.♙d2 ♙e6 14.e3 ♗d8 15.♗d4 ♗xd4 16.♗xd4 ♗e4 17.♙b4 ♗d6 18.♗e2 ♗g8 19.♙b3 as in Dankert – Voigt, Germany 1998; 7...♗c6, when 8.a3 ♗xc3+ 9.♙xc3 ♗b6 10.g3 ♗b7 11.♗g2 g5, Petersen – Wittelsberger, Germany 1998, 12.b4, or 8.g3 ♗b6 9.♗g2; 7...♙e7, and now 8.a3 ♗xc3+ 9.♙xc3 a5 10.♗f4 0-0 11.e3 ♗e8 12.♗e2 ♗b6 13.0-0 a4 14.♗ad1 ♗b7 15.♙c2 h6 16.♗g3 or 8.♗d2!? ♗xe5 9.♗xe5 ♙xe5 10.a3 ♗xc3 11.♗xc3 ♙g5 12.h4 ♙g4 13.♗h3 ♙xc4, Chernyshov – Kahn, Budapest 2002, 14.b3! ♙g4 15.♗g3 ♙xh4 16.♗xg7 ♗e4 17.♙c4 d5 18.♙d4) 7.a3 (neither 7.exd6

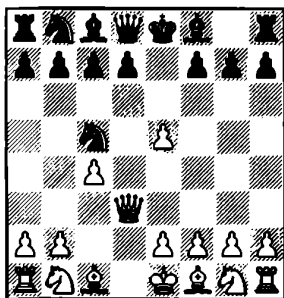
♙xd6 8.a3 ♗xc3+ 9.♙xc3 0-0 10.♗e3 ♗d8 11.♗f3 ♗c6, nor 7.cxd5 ♙xd5 8.♗f3 ♗c6 9.♗d2 ♗xc3 10.♗xc3 ♗g4 are better) 7...♗xc3+ 8.♙xc3 ♗e4 (8...d4 9.♙g3 0-0 10.♗g5 ♙d7 11.♗f6 ♗e6 12.♗f3 ♗h8 13.♗h4) 9.♙d3 ♗c6 10.♗f3 0-0 provide sufficient compensation, *Gutman*;

C) 6.♙g3 0-0, then:

C1) 7.a3 ♗e4 8.♙d3 (8.♙e3 forces 8... ♗xc3+ 9.bxc3 ♗f5) 8...♗xc3+ 9.bxc3 ♗c5 (9...♗f5!? 10.♗f3 ♗c6 11.g3 ♙e7) 10.♙g3 (10.♙d5 ♗b6 11.♙xa8 ♗b7 12.♙xa7 ♗c6) 10...♗f5 11.♗f4 ♗c6, *Gutman*; further C2) 7.♗h6 ♗e6 (7...♗xc3+!? 8.bxc3 ♗e6) 8.♗f3 ♗c6 9.♗d2 (9.♗g5 ♗xc3+ 10.bxc3 ♙e7 11.f4 ♗f5!) 9...♗xc3 10.♗xc3 ♗c5 11.♗c1 (11.♙f4 ♗a4) 11...♗e4 12.♙f4 ♗xc3 13.♗xc3 ♙e7 14.a3 a5 15.g3 ♗e8 16.♗e3 (16.♗g2 d6!) 16...a4 17.♗g2 ♗a5, *Gutman*; similarly

C3) 7.♗d2 ♗xc3 (is more precise than 7...♗f6 8.0-0-0! ♗xc3 9.♗xc3 ♗e4 10.♙e3 ♗xc3 11.♙xc3 ♗xe5 12.♙xe5 ♗c6 due to 13.♙d5+ ♗h8 14.♗f3 ♙e7 15.a3 d6 16.e3 ♗g4 17.♗d3) 8.♗xc3 (8.♙xc3 ♗e4 9.♙d4 ♗xd2 10.♙xd2 ♙h4 11.♙c3 ♗c6 12.♗f3 ♙e7 13.♗d1 ♗e8) 8...♗e8 9.b3 ♗e4 10.♙e3 ♗xc3 11.♙xc3 ♙h4 12.g3 ♙e4 13.♗f3 ♗c6 with chances for both sides, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



5. ♖g3

Other options:

I) 5. ♖d1 ♘c6 6. f4 d6 7. exd6 ♙xd6 8. ♘f3 ♖f6 9. e3 ♙f5 10. a3 0-0-0 11. ♘bd2 ♖he8 12. g3 ♖xe3+ and White's position is in ruins, Dulovic – Gold, Major 1996;

II) For 5. ♖c3 ♘c6 6. ♘f3 see 4. ♖d4 ♘c5 5. ♘f3 ♘c6 6. ♖c3 – Chapter 4;

III) 5. ♖e3 ♘c6 6. a3 (6. ♘f3 will transpose to 4. ♖d4 ♘c5 5. ♘f3 ♘c6 6. ♖e3 – Chapter 4, while after 6. ♘c3 is 6... ♘b4 7. ♖d2 d5 8. exd6 ♙xd6 9. ♘f3 0-0 quite unpleasant) 6... ♘e6 7. ♘f3 d6! (7... ♙c5 8. ♖e4 0-0 9. g3 f5 10. ♖d3 ♙e7 11. ♙h3!? g6 12. ♙h6 ♖f7 13. ♘bd2 ♙g5 14. ♙xg5 ♘xg5 15. ♙g2, Happala – Graf, Austria 1996) 8. exd6 (8. ♘c3 dxe5 9. ♘xe5 ♘cd4 10. ♖d3 ♘c5 11. ♖d1 ♙f5) 8... ♙xd6 9. g3 (9. ♘c3 0-0 10. b4 is premature in view of 10... ♖e8 11. ♖d2 ♘f4!? 12. ♙b2 ♙g4 13. ♖d1 ♙xf3 14. ♖xf3 ♖h4 15. ♘d5 ♘e5) 9... 0-0 10. ♙g2 ♖e8, Gutman; or

IV) 5. ♖c2 ♘c6 6. ♘f3 d6 (6... ♘b4 seems useless, 7. ♖d1 d6 8. a3 ♘c6 9. ♙g5 ♖d7 10. exd6 ♙xd6 11. ♖c2 ♖e6 12. e3 ♙d7 13. ♘c3 f6 14. ♙h4 ♘e5, Koebele – Peloke, Hassloch 1999, 15. ♘d4) 7. ♙g5 ♖d7 (Black avoids the bishop exchange and brings the queen to f5, Borik. Russell – Edwards, England NWC 1992, went 7... ♙e7 8. ♙xe7 ♖xe7 9. exd6 ♘b4 10. ♖d1 – 10. ♖c3 ♘bd3+ 11. ♘d2 ♘e4+ 12. ♘xd3 ♖xd6+ 13. ♘xe4 f5+ 14. ♘e3 f4+ 15. ♘e4 ♙f5+ 16. ♘xf5 0-0+ 17. ♘g4 ♖e6+ leads to a draw –, 10... ♘xd6 11. e3 ♙f5 12. ♘d4 ♘bd3+ 13. ♙xd3 ♘xd3+ 14. ♘f1 ♙g6!? 15. ♖a4+ ♘f8 16. ♘c3 ♖f6 – 16... ♘xb2! 17. ♖b3 ♘d3 18. ♖d1 ♘c5 looks viable to me –, 17. f3 ♖e8 18. ♖xa7 ♖xe3 19. ♘d5 ♖h4 20. ♖b8+ ♖e8 21. ♖xd6+ ♘g8 with an unclear position) 8. exd6 ♙xd6 9. a3 (neither 9. ♘c3 ♘b4 10. ♖d2 ♖e6 11. e3 ♖g6 Borik, nor 9. e3 ♘b4 10. ♖c3 ♖f5 11. ♘a3 0-0 12. ♙h4 ♘e4 – more accurate than 12... ♖e8 13. ♙e2 ♘bd3+, Borik, due

to 14. ♘f1 ♘e5 15. ♘b5 ♘xf3 16. ♙xf3 ♙e5 17. ♘d4 –, 13. ♖b3 ♖a5 14. ♘e2 ♙d7 are enjoyable for White) 9... 0-0 10. ♘c3 (10. b4 ♘e6 11. c5 ♘cd4 12. ♘xd4 ♘xd4 13. ♖d3 ♙e5 14. ♖a2 ♖g4 15. f4 ♙xf4 gave Black a clear advantage, Jakab – Kahn, Budapest 2002) 10... ♖g4 11. ♘b5 ♙f5 12. ♖d1 ♘e6 13. ♘xd6 ♘xd6 14. ♖cl ♖c8 15. h3 ♖h5 16. ♙e3 d5 17. c5 d4 leaves White frustrated, Gutman.

5... ♘e4!?

Black is ready for repetition.

We consider therefore:

I) 5... h6 6. ♘c3 ♘c6 7. ♙e3! (an improvement on 7. ♙d2 d6 8. ♘f3 g5, when instead of 9. h3 ♙f5, Anatoli Matsukevich, 10. 0-0-0 ♖d7 11. ♙e3 ♘e4 12. ♘xe4 ♙xe4 13. ♙d4 ♘xd4 14. ♖xd4 ♙g6 15. e4 ♙g7, White could try 9. 0-0-0 g4 10. ♙e3 ♘a6 11. c5 ♖xf3 12. exf3, e.g. 12... ♙f5 13. ♙xa6 bxa6 14. exd6 ♘xd6 15. ♖he1 ♙e6 16. ♙f4 or 12... ♘xe5 13. ♙xa6 bxa6 14. ♙d4 ♖g5+ 15. f4 ♖xg3 16. ♙xg3 ♘g6 17. ♘d5 ♘d8 18. ♙f6+ ♘d7 19. f5 ♖g8 20. ♙xg6 ♖xg6 21. ♙c3 with an edge) 7... ♘e6 8. 0-0-0 d6 (8... a6 9. f4 b5 10. f5) 9. ♘f3 ♙d7 10. ♘d5 dxe5 11. ♘xe5 ♘xe5 12. ♖xe5 ♙d6 13. ♖c3 is clearly in White's favour, Gutman;

II) 5... ♘c6 6. ♘c3 (Black should meet 6. ♙g5 ♘e4 7. ♙xd8 with 7... ♘xg3 8. ♙xg3 ♘xd8 9. ♘f3 g6! – Matsukevich gives 9... ♙b4+?! 10. ♘bd2 h6 11. a3 ♙xd2+?! 12. ♘xd2 ♖e8 13. ♖h5 as being better for White –, 10. ♘bd2 ♙g7 11. 0-0-0 ♘e7! 12. e4 b6! 13. ♙e2 ♙b7, and not by 7... ♙b4+ 8. ♘c3 ♘xg3 9. ♙xg3 ♘xd8 10. f4 ♘d4 11. 0-0-0 ♘f5 12. ♖d3 d6 13. e4 ♘e7 14. ♘f3, Conquest – Postny, Budapest 2000) 6... ♘e6 (6... ♘d4 fails to 7. ♙g5, and if 6... d6 7. exd6 ♙xd6 8. ♙f4 ♙xf4 9. ♖xf4 ♘b4 10. ♖e3+ ♙e6 11. ♖cl ♖e7 12. a3 ♘b3 13. ♙xb4 ♘xc1 14. ♖xc1 ♖xb4 15. e3) 7. ♙d2 d6 8. ♘f3 dxe5 9. ♘xe5 ♘xe5 10. ♖xe5 ♙d6 11. ♖h5 0-0 12. 0-0-0 and I prefer White, Gutman;

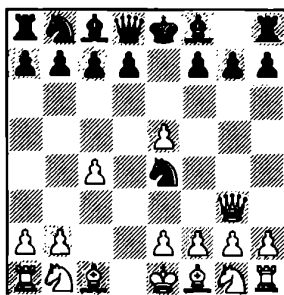
III) 5...d6 is the invention of *Borik*.

Three moves were tried:

A) 6.h4 d6 (White was on top after 6...h6?! 7.♗d2 ♘c6 8.♘c3 d6 9.♙f3 dxe5 10.0-0-0 ♗d7 11.♗e4 ♖e7 12.♗c3 0-0-0 13.♗xe5 ♗xe5 14.♖xe5 f6 15.♖a5 ♘b8 16.e3, Lanzani – Conquest, Budapest 2000) 7.♗g5 ♖d7 8.♗c3 (8.♙f3 dxe5 9.♗xe5 ♖d4) 8...dxe5 9.♗d1 ♗d6 10.♗e4 ♖c6 11.♗xd6 cxd6, *Gutman*; further

B) 6.♙f3 ♘c6 7.e3 (7.♘c3 ♘b4 forces the king to move, and after 7.a3 is 7...d6 strong: 8.exd6 ♗xd6 9.♖g4 0-0 10.♖e4 ♗e8 11.♖c2 ♗ed4 12.♗xd4 ♗xd4 13.♖d1 ♗f5 or 8.♘c3 dxe5 9.♗xe5 ♗xe5 10.♖xe5 ♗d6, *Borik*) 7...d6 8.♗e2 dxe5 9.♗xe5 ♘b4 10.♗a3 ♗d6 (10...f6 11.♙f3? ♗d3+ 12.♗xd3 ♖xd3 13.♗d2 ♗xa3 was mentioned by *Matsukevich*, but 11.♗h5+ g6 12.♗xg6+ hxg6 13.♖xg6+ ♘e7 14.♖f7+ ♘d6 15.♗g6 ♗h6 16.0-0 is the correct reply) 11.f4 ♗xe5 12.fxe5 ♗d3+ 13.♗xd3 ♖xd3 14.♖f2 0-0 15.♖e2 ♗c5 16.♖xd3 ♗xd3+ 17.♘e2 ♗xe5 18.b3 (18.h3 ♗f5 19.♗d1 ♗ad8 20.♗xd8 ♗xd8 21.b3 ♗e4 22.g3 ♗f3+ 23.♙f2 ♗d1, *Borik*) 18...♗g4+ 19.♙f2 ♗fd8 20.♗g3 ♗h5?!, *Piegeler* – Shoup, corr 1995, with a clear plus for Black, *Gutman*;

C) 6.♘c3!? d6 7.♙f3 (7.♗d2 can be met by 7...♗d7 8.exd6 ♗xd6) 7...dxe5 (7...♗d7 8.♗f4 dxe5 9.♗xe5 ♗xe5 10.♖xe5 ♗d6 11.♖d5 0-0 12.0-0-0) 8.♖xe5!? (if 8.♗xe5 ♗d6, while *Cafolla* – O’C, Ireland 1993, went 8...♗d4?! 9.♖d3 ♗a6 10.♗d5 ♘b4 11.♗xb4 ♗xb4+ 12.♗d2 ♗f5 13.e4 ♗xd2+ 14.♘xd2? – 14.♖xd2 should be played, e. g. 14...♗xe4 15.0-0-0 ♗e6 16.♖e3 ♖h4 17.f3 ♗f5 18.g3 ♖f6 19.♗g2 or 14...f6 15.♗d3 ♖e7 16.0-0-0 ♗g4 17.♗e1 0-0-0 18.♖b4 –, 14...♖e7 15.exf5 0-0-0 16.♗e1 ♖b4+ and Black won) 8...♗c6 9.♖d5 ♗d6 10.♗e3 0-0 11.0-0-0 looks like the more healthy approach, *Gutman*.



6.♖e3

6.♖f4 ♗b4+ 7.♗d2 ♗xd2 (not 7...d5?! 8.exd6 ♗xd2 9.♗xd2 ♖xd6 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.e4 ♗xd2+ 12.♖xd2 ♖e7 13.♗d3 ♗a6 14.♗e2 ♗e6 15.♗f4 ♗ad8 17.♖c3 ♖g5 18.g3, An Mon – Gambit Tiger, computer game 2001) 8.♗xd2 ♖e7 9.0-0-0 ♗xd2+ 10.♗xd2 ♗c6 11.♙f3 0-0 12.g3 (12.a3 ♗e8 13.♗d5 b6 14.g3 ♗b7 15.♗h3 d6 16.exd6 cxd6 17.♗xd6 ♗a5) 12...♗b8 13.♗h3 b5 14.♖h4 ♖c5 15.♗f5 h6 seems to give Black good chances, *Gutman*.

6...♗b4+

6...♗c5 7.♗d2 (7.g3 ♗c6 8.♗d2 ♗e7 9.♗g2 0-0 10.♙f3 d6 11.♗c3 ♗e8 12.0-0 ♗a4 13.♗d1 ♗f6?!, while *Harding* – Conquest, Budapest 2000, went 13...♗f5! 4.b3 ♗xc3 15.♗xc3 ♖c8, when 16.exd6 ♗xd6 17.♖c1 could be played) 7...♗c6 8.♗c3 favours White, *Gutman*.

7.♗d2

7.♗c3 d5 8.exd6 ♗f5, *Gutman*.

7...d5?!

7...♗xd2 8.♗xd2 ♖e7 is also possible, viz. 9.0-0-0 ♗xd2+ 10.♗xd2 ♗c6 11.♙f3 0-0 12.♗d4 (12.g3 ♖e6!? 13.♖c3 ♗e8 14.♗d5 ♗e7) 12...♗xd4 13.♖xd4 a5!? 14.f4 ♗a6 15.e3 d6, *Gutman*.

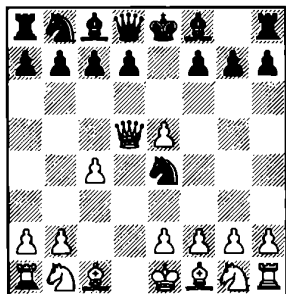
8.exd6 ♗f5 9.♖f4!? ♖xd6

The ending after 10.♖xd6 ♗xd6 11.e3 ♗e6 12.a3 ♗xd2+ 13.♗xd2 ♗xc4 14.♗xc4 ♗xc4 15.♗c3 is even, *Gutman*.

Chapter 6

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♕e4)

4.♖d5



*This move was introduced by Max Blue-
mich, Deutsche Schachzeitung, 1929.*

Now there is a division:

Section 1 – 4...f5

Section 2 – 4...♗b4+

Section 3 – 4...♕c5.

Section 1

4...f5

*There are probably no lines where it is
good for Black to play this move early
on, Tim Harding.*

5.exf6

*The critical test is surely to capture en
passant, Harding.*

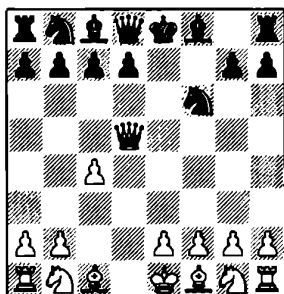
Other possibilities:

I) 5.♕d2 ♗b4 (5...♕c6 fails to 6.♕xe4
♕b4 7.♖d1 fxe4 8.a3 ♕c6 9.♖d5 ♖e7
10.♖xe4 ♖xe5 11.♖xe5+ ♕xe5 12.e3.
5...c6 6.♖d3 d5 7.exd6 ♖a5 8.a3 ♗xd6
was given by **Fernando Vasconcellos**,
yet White can do better with 8.g3 ♕a6
9.♗g2 ♕b4 10.♖b3 ♗xd6 11.♕g3 ♕f6

12.0-0 f4 13.e4 fxg3 14.hxg3 ♗e7 15.e5)
6.♕f3 (6.a3 is met by 6...c6 7.♖d3 ♖b6
8.e3 ♗xd2+ 9.♗xd2 ♖xb2) 6...♕c6 (6...c6
7.♖d3 did not give Black enough coun-
terplay: 7...♖b6 on account of 8.e3 ♕a6
9.a3 ♗xd2+ 10.♕xd2 ♖a5 11.♖b1 ♖xe5
12.b4 and 7...♖a5 because of 8.g3, e. g.
8...♗xd2+ 9.♕xd2 ♖xe5 10.♕xe4 fxe4
11.♖c2 or 8...♕a6 9.♗g2 ♕ac5 10.♖c2
♕xd2 11.♗xd2 ♕e4 12.a3 ♕xd2 13.♕xd2
0-0 14.♖d1 ♗xd2+ 15.♗xd2 ♖xe5 16.0-0)
7.a3 ♖e7 leads to equality, for example
8.e3 ♗xd2+ 9.♗xd2 ♕xd2 10.♕xd2 g6
11.♗e2 b6 12.♖hd1 ♗b7 13.♕e1 0-0-0
14.c5 ♖he8 15.cxb6 axb6 16.♖ac1 ♕xe5
17.♗a6 ♕xf3+ 18.gxf3 c6, *Gutman*;
II) 5.♕f3 ♕c6 (5...♗b4+, *Vasconcellos*,
is also good, e.g. 6.♗d2 c6 7.♖d3 ♖b6
8.e3 ♗xd2+ 9.♕bxd2 ♖xb2, Mrchess –
EmK, internet 2003, or 6.♕bd2 ♕c6,
see 4...f5 5.♕d2 ♗b4 6.♕f3 ♕c6 – I),
and now:

A) 6.a3 d6 7.exd6 (7.♕bd2 ♕xd2 8.♗xd2
dxe5 9.♖xd8+ ♕xd8 10.♗c3 e4 11.0-0-0+
♗d7 12.♕e5 ♕xe5 13.♗xe5 ♕e8 with a
levelending, while after 7.b4 ♖e7 White
has problems, e. g. 8.♗b2 ♗e6 9.exd6
♕xd6, Dyckhoff – Starke, corr 1930, or
8.exd6 ♖f6!? 9.♖a2 ♗xd6 10.♗b2 ♖e7
11.♖d1 ♗e6 12.♕bd2 0-0-0 13.e3 ♖hf8
14.♗e2 ♕xd2 15.♕xd2 f4 16.e4 f3) 7...
♗xd6 8.e3 (no better are: 8.♕bd2 ♕c5
9.♕d4 ♕xd4 10.♖xd4 ♖e7 11.♖d5 ♗e6
12.♖f3 0-0 13.b4 ♗e5 14.♖b1 ♕e4 15.♕xe4
fxe4 16.♖xe4 ♗f5, Kuchta – Nepustil,
Prague 1986, or 8.♕c3 ♕xc3 9.bxc3 ♖f6
10.♖d3 ♕e5 11.♕xe5 ♗xe5 12.♗b2 0-0
13.e3 ♗e6 14.♗e2 ♖ad8 15.♖c2 f4 16.e4
♖g6 17.♕f1 f3! 18.♗xf3 ♖xf3 19.gxf3
♗xc4+, Stanitz – D'Adamo, corr 1993)
8...♖f6 (8...♖e7 9.♖d1 ♗e6 10.♗e2 g5
11.b4 ♕e5 12.c5 ♕xf3+ 14.gxf3 ♗e5 and
Black won, Gerke – Gegner, Dortmund
2000) 9.♖d1 ♗e6 10.♗e2 0-0-0 11.♖c2
♖he8 is no fun for White, *Gutman*;

B) 6. dxc3 b4 (6... dxc3 7. bxc3 we7 8. a4 d6 9. g5 we6 10. exd6 bxd6 11. b1 b8 12. e3 with some edge for White) 7. d2 (if 7. wd3 we7 8. bf4 g5 9. g3 dxc3+ 10. bxc3 f8) 7... dxc3 (7... dxd2 8. wxd2 we7 9. a3 dxc3 10. wxc3 0-0 11. 0-0-0 brings Black nowhere, and on 7... dxc5 White plays 8. 0-0-0 de7 9. wd4 b6 10. g3 b7 11. g2 0-0 12. d5 , instead of 8. a3 de7 9. g5 , *Nepustil*, 9... dxd5 10. axb4 dxb4 11. 0-0-0 wxe5+ 12. dxe5 b6 13. d5 d6 14. e3 b7) 8. dxc3 dxc3 9. bxc3 we7 appears equal, *Gutman*.
5... dxf6



6. wd1

Alternatives:

I) 6. we5+ de7 7. g5 (7. bf4 d6 8. we3 d4 9. we4 $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ Fortress – GLChess, computer game 2000) 7... dxc6 8. we3 0-0 9. dxc3? d4 10. dxe7 dxe7 11. wg3 dxf2 0:1 Camara – Flores, Sao Paulo 1937;
II) 6. wg5 dxc6 (6... b4+ 7. d2 we7 gave White a clear plus after 8. d3 0-0 9. dxc3 dxc6 10. a3 dxc3 11. dxc3 d6 12. e3 d7 13. d3 f8 14. 0-0 de5 15. dxe5 dxe5 16. f8 d1 , Pinho – Morais, e-mail 1997) 7. d3 (if 7. dxc3 d4 8. wd2 , then 8... d5 9. a3 d4 10. axb4 dxb4 11. f4 a5 12. dxb4 axb4 13. d5 0-0 14. d3 c5 15. e3 f1) 7... d4 (Pereira – Jursik, e-mail 1995, went 7... b4+ 8. d2 0-0 9. dxb4 dxb4

10. wd2 we7 11. dxc3 d6 , when 12. a3 dxc6 13. e3 g4 14. de2 might be tried) 8. d3 d5 9. cxd5 wxd5 , *Gutman*; similarly
III) 6. wd3 dxc6 (6... b4+ 7. d2 d6 8. dxb4 dxb4 9. we3+ we7 10. wxe7+ dxe7 11. d3 d5 12. cxd5 dxb5 13. f1 was seen in Adamczyk – Owens, e-mail 1999) 7. d3 d5! (7... b4+ 8. dxc3 with advantage, *Tseidl/Glaskov*) 8. cxd5 d4 , *Nepustil*, 9. wc4 wxd5 10. wxd5 dxd5 11. d3 d6 is fine for Black, *Gutman*.
6... b4+

6... d5 7. d3 0-0 (with sufficient compensation for the pawn, *Tseidl/Glaskov*) 8. dxc3 d6 9. e3 dxc6 10. de2 (or 10. h3 f5 11. de2 we7 12. 0-0 f8 13. a3 a6 14. b4 a7 , Chatzisotirou – Jouanny, e-mail 1998, 15. b2! ?) 10... f5 (10... g4 11. h3 d7 12. a3 a5 13. b3 we8 14. b2 wg6 15. d5 de4 16. g4! f8 17. h2 wh6 18. wc2 f7 19. dxc7 , Altman – Kogan, rapid Tel-Aviv 1996) 11. 0-0 (11. a3 a5 12. 0-0 de7 13. d4 d8 14. f3 is also good, Kilian – Pekrul, corr 1990) 11... wd7 12. d4 b6 13. d2 a5 14. dxa5 dxa5 15. c5 d5 16. b4 dxc4 17. dxc3 de6 18. wd4 leaves Black frustrated, Crafty – Hiarc, computer game 1999.

7. d2

7. d2 can be answered by 7... 0-0 8. a3 dxd2+ 9. dxd2 b6 , *Gutman*.

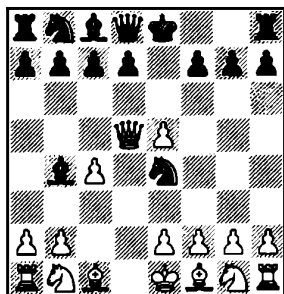
7... a5

7... we7 8. d3 (8. dxc3 is inaccurate due to 8... dxc6 9. d3 dxc3 10. dxc3 d4) 8... dxc6 (8... b6 9. e3 b7 10. de2 d4 11. 0-0 dxd2 12. dxb2 dxc6 13. wc2) 9. e3 0-0 10. de2 (Tritschler – Maidana Guerra, internet 2002, continued 10. dxc3 dxc3 11. dxc3 d4) 10... d4 11. 0-0, *Gutman*.
8. d3 0-0 9. e3 d6 10. de2 d5 10... b6 11. 0-0 b7 is another plan.
11. 0-0 d6 12. d4 we7

Black has some, but possibly not enough compensation, *Gutman*.

Section 2

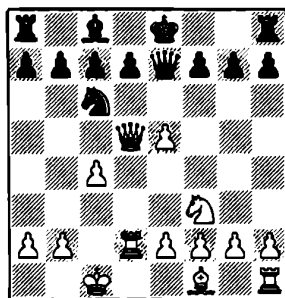
(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.♖d5)
4...♙b4+



5.♘d2

The main line – White prefers to keep his bishop, but also 5.♘d2, *Max Bluemich*, should be treated with respect. 5...♗xd2 6.♗xd2 ♘c6 (6...♖h4!? 7.♗f3 ♖e7 is also possible, after 8.a3 ♗xd2+ 9.♗xd2 ♘c6 we reach a position with 4.♗f3 ♙b4+ 5.♘d2 ♗xd2 6.♗xd2 ♘c6 7.a3 ♗xd2+ 8.♗xd2 ♖e7 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Sections 2/4. Less flexible is 6...c6 7.♗d3 ♖a5 8.♗f3 ♘a6 9.a3 0-0 10.♗d1 ♘c5 11.♗c2 ♗xd2+ 12.♗xd2 ♖b6, when instead of 13.♗g5 g6 14.b4 ♘e6 15.♘e4 a5, Harestad – Stangeland, Norway 1992, 13.g3!? a5 14.♗g2 a4 15.0-0 might be more simple) 7.♗f3 (7.f4 is answered by 7...d6 8.exd6 ♗e6 9.d7+ ♗xd7 10.0-0 ♖f6 11.♖e4+ ♗e6 12.e3 0-0-0. If 7.0-0-0, then 7...♖e7 8.♗g3 returns to the text as 8.f4 d6 9.exd6 ♗xd6 10.e4? is *convincingly refuted* by 10...♗b4 11.♖b5+ ♘d7, *Tim Harding*, however, Black has an excellent rejoinder in 7...0-0 8.♗g3 d6, e.g. 9.a3 ♗e6 10.♖e4 ♗xd2+ 11..♗xd2 ♘a5 12.♗d1 ♗xc4 13.e3 d5 14.♗c2 ♖e7 15.♗xc4 dxc4, Arregui – Uboldi, Villa Balester 1992, or 9.exd6 ♗xd6 10.♘e4 ♗e6 11.♖b5 a6 12.♖a4 b5) 7...♖e7 (also

here 7...0-0!? appears quite promising to me, for instance 8.a3 ♗xd2+ 9.♗xd2 ♖e8 10.f4 d6 11.exd6 ♗e6 12.♗d3 ♖f6 13.g3 ♗f5 14.e4 ♖ad8!? 15.0-0-0 ♗xd6 16.e5 ♖g6 17.♖c3 ♖d7) 8.0-0-0 (after 8.e4 ♗xd2+ 9.♗xd2 ♗xe5 10.♘d3? d6 11.0-0 c5 12.♗c2 ♗e6 the white queen was gone, Marake – Rost, corr 1986) 8...♗xd2+ (8...b6 9.e3 ♙b7 10.h4 0-0-0 11.♖b5 a6 12.♖a4 ♗xe5 13.♗xe5 ♗xd2+ 14.♗xd2 ♖xe5 turned out well for Black, Hartmann – Lochmann, Germany 1993, but 9.♗d4 ♙b7 10.♗f5 ♖f8 11.f4 0-0-0 12.♗d3 looks better) 9.♗xd2 (9.♗xd2 ♗xe5 10.♗xe5 ♖xe5 sets no problems. 11.g3 0-0 12.♗g2, and now instead of 12...d6 13.f4 ♖e8 14.♗c2 ♖e3 15.♗d2 ♖e8 ½-½ Heimbrodt – Kampfhenkel, corr 1980, 12...♖b8 13.f4 ♖e7 14.♗d4 d6 15.♗he1 b5 could be tried. If 11.e3 d6 12.f4 ♖e7 13.♘d3 0-0 14.♗d1 a6 15.♗c2 h6 with b7-b5 to follow; less ambitious is 12...♖c5 13.♗d4 ♖xd4 14.exd4 ♗f5 15.♘d3, while after 14.♗xd4 ♗e6 15.g3 0-0-0 16.h4 ♗he8 17.♗d2 c5 18.♗d3 ♗xc4 Black won a pawn, Nedess – Augustin, corr 1988) is a critical position needing further clarification.



We survey Black's defences:

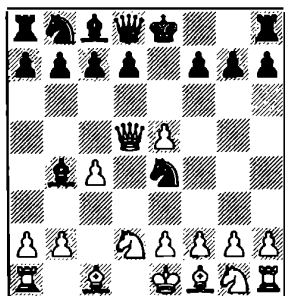
I) 9...b6?! 10.♗d4 ♙b7 11.♗f5 (11.♗xc6 ♗xc6 12.♗d4 0-0-0 13.e3 ♗he8 14.♗e2 ♖xe5 was even, Bluemich – Fajarowicz,

5th match game, Leipzig 1930) 11...♟xe5
12.♟xd7+ (12.♟xe5!? ♞xe5 13.♞xg7+
♜e7 14.e3 ♖ag8 15.♞f5+ ♜f6 16.♞g3
h5, *Bluemich, Neue Leipziger Zeitung*
1930, 17.h4) 12...♜f8 13.e3 (13.♞d6,
Bluemich, 13...cxd6 14.♟xb7 ♟e8 15.e3
♞d8 16.♟c7) 13...♞b4 14.♟d8+ ♞xd8
15.♞xd8+ ♟e8 16.♞xe8+ ♜xe8 17.♞xg7+
♜f8 18.a3 with decisive advantage for
White, *Gutman*;

II) If 9...♞b4 10.♟a5 *keeping the pawn*,
Bluemich, 10...b6 11.♟a4 ♞c6 (with play
against the pawn on e5; the white queen
stands a little offside, *Otto Borik*) 12.g3!
(on 12.e3 ♞xe5 13.♞xe5 ♟xe5 14.♞e2,
Vinke – Fox, corr 1989, Black can play
14...0-0! 15.♞f3 c6 16.h4 a5) 12...♞b7
(12...♞xe5 13.♞xe5 ♟xe5 14.♞g2) 13.♞h3
♞d8 14.♞hd1 ♞c8 15.♞d4 ♞xd4 16.♞xd4
0-0 17.f4 d6 18.♞xc8 ♞xc8 19.♞d5 se-
cures a plus for White, *Gutman*;

III) 9...a6 would have given Black every
chance of equalising, *Tseitdin/Glaskov*,
10.c5 (10.a3 ♞b8 11.g3 b5) 10...0-0 11.g3
♞e8 12.♞h3 ♞xe5 13.♞xe5 ♟xe5 14.♞xd7
♟xd5 15.♞xd5 ♞xe2 16.♞hd1 ♜f8 17.♞ld2
♞xd2 18.♜xd2 ♞xd7 19.♞xd7 ♞c8 20.♜c3
and the ending is quite unpleasant for
Black, *Gutman*;

IV) 9...0-0 10.g3 a5 11.a3 a4 12.♞g2 ♖a5
13.♟d3 b6 14.♞hd1 ♞c5 appears to hold
the balance, *Gutman*.



5...♞xd2!

5...♞c5 leads to interesting complica-
tions, though a drawback of this idea is
the loss of time.

White has two possibilities:

I) 6.♞f3 b6 (*Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart*;
however, 6...♞c6 is very good, e.g. 7.a3?
♞e7 8.♟d4 ♞b3 or 7.♞d4 ♞xd4 8.♟xd4
b6 9.♟g4 0-0 10.a3 d6 11.♟f3 ♞b7, and
if 7.e3, then not 7...d6 8.exd6 cxd6 9.♞e2
♞e6 10.♟g5 ♟xg5 11.♞xg5 ♞f5 12.0-0
0-0 13.♞g3 ♞fe8 14.a3 ♞xd2, Puleston –
Loonstra, e-mail 2002, 15.♞xd2, but 7...
♟e7 8.♞e2 b6 9.0-0 ♞b7 10.♞b1 0-0!?
11.♟d1 ♞xe5, improving on 10...0-0-0
11.♟d1 d6 12.a3 dxe5 13.♟c2 e4 14.♞d4,
Candan – Izquierdo, Montevideo 1988)
7.e3 (7.g3 ♞b7 8.♟d4 ♞c6 9.♟e3 is met
by 9...0-0 10.♞g2 ♞e8) 7...♞b7 8.♟d4 ♞e4
(Fuhrmann – Hiegl, Germany 1996, went
8...0-0 9.♞e2 ♞e4 10.b3 ♞c6 11.♟b2,
when instead of 11...♞xf3 12.gxf3 ♟g5
13.f4 ♟g2 14.♞f1 ♞e4 15.♞d3!? ♞ad8
16.♞xe4 ♟xe4 17.a3, 11...♟e7!? 12.0-0
♞d3 13.♞xd3 ♞xd3 14.♟c2 ♞dxe5 is
better) 9.b3 (9.e6?! 0-0 10.exf7+ ♟xf7
11.♞e5 ♞c6 12.♞xc6 dxc6 13.♟xd8+
♞xd8, Ledfuss – Fischer, Germany 1996)
9...♞c6 10.♟b2 ♟e7 11.♞e2 ♞xf3 12.gxf3
♞xe5 should be fine for Black, *Gutman*;

II) 6.a3! ♞xd2+ 7.♞xd2 b6, after:

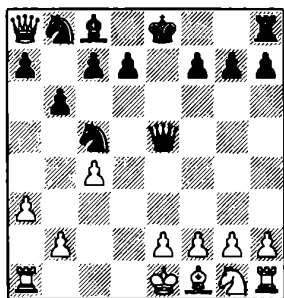
A) 8.♟xa8? ♞b7 9.♟xa7 ♞c6 10.♞g5
(10.♟xb7 ♞xb7 11.♞f3 0-0) 10...♟c8
11.♟xb7 ♟xb7 12.♞f3 0-0 13.e3 ♞xe5
(13...h6 14.♞f4 ♟a8 15.♞d1 ♟a4 16.♞e2
♟c2 17.b4 ♟c3+ 18.♜f1 ♞e6, Mueller –
Piotraschke, Germany 2000) 14.♞xe5
f6 favours Black;

B) 8.♞c3 ♞b7 9.♟d1 ♞e4;

C) 8.e6 dxe6 (8...fxe6 9.♟h5+ g6 10.♟e5
♞f8 11.♞g5 ♞c6 12.♟g3 ♞e7 13.♟h4)
9.♟xd8+ ♜xd8 10.♞d1 ½-½ Beikert –
Brauening, Germany 1993;

D) 8.♟f3 (*Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart*) 8...
♞b7 (8...0-0 9.b4 ♞b7 10.♟g4 f5 11.♟g5

♖b3 12. ♖xd8 ♖xd8 13. ♗d1) 9. ♖g3 (if
 9. ♖g4 0-0 10. ♗f3, then not 10... ♗c6?!
 11. b4 f5 12. exf6 ♖xf6 13. ♖c1 ♗a4 14. ♖g5
 ♖xg5 15. ♗xg5 ♖ae8, Raikovic – Sion,
 Leon 1988, 16. ♗d2, but 10... f5 11. exf6
 ♖xf6 12. ♗c3 ♖e7) 9... 0-0 10. ♗h6 (more
 precise than 10. ♗f3 ♗e4 11. ♖f4 ♗xd2
 12. ♖xd2 ♗c6 13. e3 ♖e8 14. ♖c3 ♖e7,
Borik) 10... ♗e6 11. ♗f3 ♗c6 12. e3 (after
 12. ♗d2 ♗cd4 13. ♗xd4 ♗xd4 14. ♖d3
 ♗c6 15. ♗c3 ♖e7 16. f4 ♖ad8 threatening
 17... d6 Black gains a strong initiative,
Borik) 12... ♗h8!? (12... f6 can be met
 by 13. ♗d4 ♗cxd4 14. exd4 fxe5 15. dxe5
 ♖e7 16. ♗e3) 13. ♗f4 ♗xf4 14. ♖xf4 ♖e7
 15. ♖f5 ♖ae8 16. ♗d1 ♗b8 17. ♗g5 g6 18.
 ♖f4 h6 19. ♗f3 ♗g7 20. ♗e2 ♗xf3 21. ♗xf3
 ♖xe5 leads to equality, *Gutman*;
 E) 8. ♗d1 ♗b7 9. ♖d4 ♖e7 10. ♖g4 f6 11. b4
 (11. exf6? ♗d3 mate) 11... ♗e4 12. exf6
 ♖xf6 13. ♗f3 0-0 14. e3 ♗xd2 15. ♖xd2
 ♖al+ 16. ♗e2 ♖xa3 17. h4 ♖xb4 18. ♖h3
 ♗a6 19. ♗e1 ♖b1+ 20. ♗d1 ♖b4+ 21. ♗d2
 ♖b1+ (*Meulders* gives 21... ♗b7 22. ♖g3
 ♖e7 23. ♗d4 ♖f7 24. ♗f5 ♖f6 25. ♗d3 ♗a6
 26. ♖h5 g6 27. ♗h6+ ♗f8, when 28. ♗xg6
 hxg6 29. ♖xg6 is strong) 22. ♗d1 ♖b4+
 ½-½ Karpow – Hajenus, simultaneous
 Antwerp 1997;
 F) 8. ♗g5! ♖xg5 9. ♖xa8 ♖xe5 was ana-
 lysed by **Borik** in *Schach Magazine* 64,
 1988.



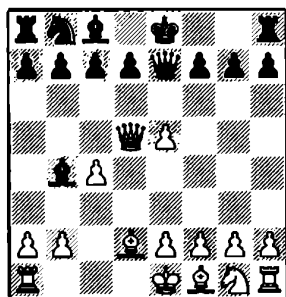
White has a range of moves:
F1) 10. ♖f3 ♖xb2 11. ♖e3+ ♗f8! (11...
 ♗d8 12. ♖g5+ ♗e8 13. ♖e3+ is perpet-
 ual) 12. ♗d1 ♗a6 13. ♖c1 ♖a2 14. e3 ♗c6
 15. ♗f3 ♗a5 16. ♗d2 ♗a4, **Borik**, 17. ♗e4
 ♗b3 18. ♖b1 ♖xa3 19. ♖xd7 ♖b4+ 20. ♗d1
 ♗b7 21. ♖xc7 f5 22. ♖xb7 fxe4 23. ♖c2
 ♗c3+ 24. ♗e1 ♗a1 25. ♖c1 ♗a2+ 26. ♖d2
 ♗c2+ and Black wins, *Gutman*;
F2) 10. ♖xb8 0-0 11. ♗f3 (11. 0-0-0? ♗b7
 is hopeless, e.g. 12. ♖xa7 ♗e4 or 12. ♗f3
 ♖e4, **Borik**) 11... ♖xb2 12. ♗d1 ♖c3+
 (or 12... ♗b7 13. ♖xc7 ♗xf3 14. ♖xf3 ♖c3+
 15. ♗d2 ♖c1+ with a draw, while 14. ♖f4
 ♖c3+ 15. ♖d2 loses to 15... ♗d3+ 16. exd3
 ♖e8+) 13. ♗d2 ♖e8 (13... ♗b3?, **Borik**,
 14. f3) 14. e3 ♗e4! 15. g3 d6! 16. ♖xc7
 ♗xd2 17. ♖xd2 ♖c1+ 18. ♗d1 ♖c3+ ½-½
 Papakosmas – Wilders, corr 1994;
F3) 10. ♗f3 ♖xb2 11. ♗d1 0-0 (11... ♖c3+
 12. ♗d2 ♗c6 13. ♖xc8+ ♗e7 14. ♖xh8
 ♗d4 is met by 15. ♖xh7 ♗c2+ 16. ♖xc2
 ♖xc2 17. h4) 12. ♖xb8 transposes to **F2**;
F4) 10. ♗d1 0-0 (10... ♖xb2 11. f3 ♗ca6
 12. ♖e4+ ♗f8 13. ♖e3 ♗c5 14. ♗h3 ♗b3
 15. ♖f4 d6 16. ♖xd6 cxd6 17. ♖xd6+ ♗e8
 18. ♖xb8 ♖c3+ 19. ♗f2 ♖xc4 20. e3 ♖c2+
 21. ♗e2, Santos – Trullenque, corr 1999,
 or 10... ♗c6? 11. ♖xc8+ ♗e7 12. ♖xh8
 ♖xb2 13. f3 ♖c3+ 14. ♗f2, Stummerer –
 Stejskal, corr 1994, are both of dubious
 value) 11. ♗f3 ♖xb2 12. ♖xb8, see **F2**;
F5) 10. 0-0-0! 0-0 11. ♖f3 (less advisable
 is 11. ♖d5 ♖f4+ 12. e3 ♖xf2, and 11. ♗f3
 could be answered by 11... ♖f5 12. ♗d4
 ♖g5+ 13. e3 ♗b7 14. ♖xa7 ♗ba6 15. b4
 ♖a8 16. ♖xa8+ ♗xa8 17. bxc5 ♖xc5, **Bo-
 rik**) 11... ♗b7 12. ♖e3 ♖xe3+ 13. fxe3 ♗e4
 14. ♗h3 d6 15. ♖g1 ♗d7 16. g3 ♗e5, **Bo-
 rik**, 17. ♗g2 and Black must strive to jus-
 tify his material deficiency, *Gutman*.
6. ♗xd2 ♖e7!

This excellent move was already sug-
 gested by *Savielly Tartakower* and looks
 to me like the most logical reply.

Alternatives are less challenging:

I) For 6... $\text{f}4$ 7. $\text{g}3$ see 4. $\text{g}3$ $\text{b}4$ + 5. $\text{d}2$ $\text{d}2$ 6. $\text{f}4$ $\text{f}4$ + 7. $\text{g}3$ - Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 2;

II) 6... $\text{a}5$ 7. $\text{f}3$ (7. $\text{f}4$?! 0-0 8.0-0 $\text{d}6$! 9. $\text{exd}6$ $\text{cxd}6$ 10. $\text{f}3$ $\text{d}7$, e. g. 11. $\text{b}1$ $\text{b}6$ 12. $\text{d}3$ $\text{h}6$ 13. $\text{f}4$ $\text{axb}4$ 14. $\text{c}5$ $\text{a}4$ or 11. $\text{a}3$ $\text{f}4$ + 12. $\text{f}4$ $\text{c}5$ 13. $\text{d}1$ $\text{e}6$) 7... $\text{d}6$ 8. $\text{e}3$ $\text{e}7$ 9. $\text{e}2$ 0-0 10.0-0 $\text{f}4$ (10... $\text{e}8$ 11. $\text{f}4$! $\text{axb}4$ 12. $\text{d}4$ $\text{dxe}5$ 13. $\text{c}5$ $\text{e}5$ 14. $\text{d}3$) 11. $\text{g}3$ $\text{dxe}5$ will transpose into 4. $\text{g}3$ $\text{b}4$ + 5. $\text{d}2$ $\text{d}2$ 6. $\text{d}2$ $\text{d}6$ 7. $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}7$ 8. $\text{e}3$ $\text{dxe}5$ 9. $\text{e}2$ 0-0 10.0-0 $\text{f}4$ 11. $\text{g}3$ $\text{a}5$, covered in Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1, *Gutman*.



7. $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}6$ 8. $\text{f}3$ 0-0

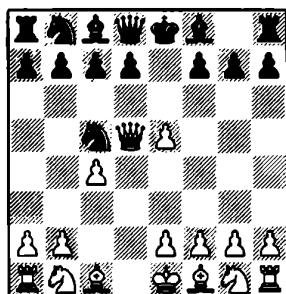
8... $\text{b}6$ 9. $\text{g}3$ (better than 9. $\text{e}3$ $\text{b}7$ 10. $\text{e}2$ 0-0 11. $\text{f}4$ $\text{g}3$ + 12. $\text{d}2$ $\text{d}6$ 13. $\text{exd}6$ $\text{gxd}6$ 14. $\text{g}3$ $\text{dxb}4$ 15. $\text{d}2$ $\text{xf}3$ 16. $\text{d}3$ $\text{e}8$) 9... $\text{b}7$ 10. $\text{g}2$ 0-0 11. $\text{f}4$ (if 11.0-0 $\text{f}4$ + 12. $\text{g}3$ $\text{d}6$) 11... $\text{g}3$ + 12. $\text{d}2$ $\text{gxc}4$ (or 12... $\text{d}6$ 13. $\text{exd}6$ $\text{gxd}6$ 14. $\text{g}3$ $\text{dxb}4$ 15. $\text{d}2$ $\text{xf}3$ 16. $\text{d}3$ $\text{h}8$ 17. $\text{a}3$ $\text{d}2$ 18. $\text{e}2$) 13. $\text{d}5$ $\text{d}e7$ 14. $\text{b}3$ $\text{a}6$ 15. $\text{f}4$ + $\text{g}3$ 16.0-0 favours White, *Gutman*.

9.0-0 $\text{d}8$

Black is ready to play 10... $\text{d}6$ and has compensation for his pawn, *Gutman*.

Section 3

(1. $\text{d}4$ $\text{f}6$ 2. $\text{c}4$ $\text{e}5$ 3. $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{d}e4$ 4. $\text{g}3$ 4... $\text{d}c5$



This move is bad, Otto Borik.

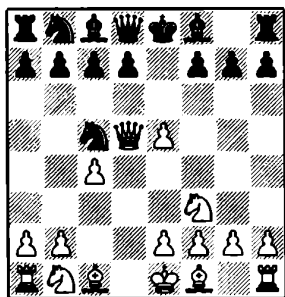
5. $\text{d}3$

Other possibilities:

I) 5. $\text{b}4$ $\text{d}e6$ 6. $\text{a}3$ $\text{a}5$ 7. $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}6$ 8. $\text{b}2$ $\text{d}7$ 9. $\text{e}3$ $\text{c}6$ 10. $\text{d}1$ (10. $\text{bxc}6$ $\text{bxc}6$ 11. $\text{gxc}6$ $\text{b}8$ 12. $\text{c}3$ $\text{b}7$ 13. $\text{g}4$ $\text{d}c5$ 14. $\text{d}1$ $\text{dxe}5$ 15. $\text{f}3$ $\text{g}7$) 10... $\text{dxe}5$ 11. $\text{f}3$ $\text{g}7$ (Ullrich – Richter, Bad Elster 1937, continued 11... $\text{e}4$ 12. $\text{d}4$ $\text{d}c5$ 13. $\text{d}3$ $\text{e}7$, when instead of 14. $\text{f}3$ $\text{g}7$ 15. $\text{d}3$ 0-0 16. $\text{dxc}4$ $\text{dxe}4$ 17. $\text{dxe}4$ $\text{f}5$! 18. $\text{d}2$ $\text{f}4$ 19. $\text{e}4$ $\text{c}5$ 20. $\text{d}3$ $\text{d}8$ 21. $\text{f}3$ $\text{d}6$ 22. $\text{c}2$ $\text{xf}2$ +, 14. $\text{bxc}6$ $\text{bxc}6$ 15. $\text{dxc}6$ $\text{g}6$ 16. $\text{dxe}7$ $\text{g}3$ 17. $\text{d}e5$ might be better) 12. $\text{d}3$ $\text{e}7$, *Gutman*; further

II) 5. $\text{g}3$ $\text{b}6$?! (5... $\text{d}6$ 6. $\text{g}2$ $\text{d}c6$ is more typical, viz. 7. $\text{exd}6$ $\text{f}4$ 8. $\text{g}5$ $\text{f}6$ 9. $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}b4$ 10. $\text{d}2$ $\text{f}5$ 11. $\text{d}a3$ $\text{xf}4$ 12. $\text{g}3$ $\text{b}4$ $\text{g}7$) 6. $\text{g}4$ $\text{b}7$ 7. $\text{g}4$ $\text{h}1$ 8. $\text{a}3$ (if 8. $\text{g}5$ $\text{g}8$!, e.g. 9. $\text{f}3$ $\text{xf}3$ 10. $\text{exf}3$ $\text{d}c6$ 11. $\text{a}3$ $\text{d}e6$ or 9. $\text{e}6$ $\text{fxe}6$ 10. $\text{f}3$ $\text{d}c6$ 11. $\text{a}3$ $\text{xf}3$ 12. $\text{xf}3$ $\text{d}4$ 13. $\text{g}3$ $\text{d}b3$ 14. $\text{axb}3$ $\text{b}4$, while after 8... $\text{g}5$ 9. $\text{g}3$ $\text{b}8$ + $\text{d}e7$ 10. $\text{f}4$ $\text{h}6$ 11. $\text{h}3$ $\text{g}6$ 12. $\text{d}3$ $\text{g}6$ 13. $\text{d}5$ + $\text{d}5$ 14. $\text{cxd}5$ $\text{g}5$ 15. $\text{g}7$ $\text{d}4$ 16. $\text{f}3$ $\text{g}3$ 17. $\text{d}1$ White won in Boross – Douthwaite, Toronto 1995) 8... $\text{d}c6$ 9. $\text{g}3$ $\text{d}e6$ 10. $\text{f}3$ $\text{c}5$ 11. $\text{g}4$ 0-0, *Gutman*; similarly

III) 5. ♖c3 ♖c6 6. ♖f3 (6. ♖f4 should be met by 6...d6! 7.exd6 ♖xd6 8. ♖xd6 cxd6 9.e3 0-0 10. ♖f3 ♖a5, and not by 6...♖b4 7. ♖d2 c6 8. ♖f3 ♖a5 9. ♖d4 ♖e6 10. ♖xe6 dxe6 11. ♖d1 ♖e7 12. a3 ♖a6 13. e3 0-0 14. ♖d3 ♖c5 15. ♖c2, Niemann – Mikulka, Vienna 1936) 6...♖b4 (6...d6 7. ♖g5 ♖d7 goes back into the main line, but 6...♖e6 7. e3 b6 is quite interesting, for example 8. ♖e2 ♖b7 9. 0-0 ♖b8 10. ♖d3 g6 11. ♖d5 ♖g7 12. ♖e4 0-0 13. ♖d2 ♖xe5! 14. ♖xe5 f5 15. ♖c2 ♖xe5) 7. ♖d2 d6 8. ♖b5 (8. ♖d5 a5 9. exd6 ♖xd6 10. a3 ♖xd5 11. cxd5 0-0) 8...a6 9. ♖xb4 axb5 10. ♖g5 ♖d7 11. exd6 ♖xd6 12. ♖c3 0-0 (12...♖e4!?) 13. cxb5 ♖xb5 14. e3 ♖a4 15. ♖c4 ♖b3 (15...♖c6 16. ♖d4 ♖e4 17. f3 ♖g6 18. f4 b5 19. ♖c3 b4 20. ♖c4 ♖a6 is not bad either, Zippy – Mozart, computer game 1994) 16. ♖xa4 ♖xa4 17. ♖b1 ♖xa2 18. ♖c4 ♖e6! looks rather comfortable for Black, *Gutman*.



5...d6!

Alternatives are:

I) 5...c6 6. ♖d1 d6 7. ♖c3 ♖e6 8. g3 (instead of 8. exd6 ♖xd6 9. ♖e4 ♖b4+ 10. ♖d2 ♖e7, Tritschler – Vandersluys, internet 2001) 8...♖c7 9. exd6 ♖xd6 10. ♖g2 0-0 11. 0-0, *Gutman*; or

II) 5... ♖e7 6. ♖c3 0-0 7. ♖f4 a5 8. g3 (I prefer 8. e3 b6 9. ♖e2 ♖b7 10. ♖d1) 8...b6 9. ♖h3 ♖b7 10. ♖d2 ♖e6 11. 0-0 ♖a6 12. b3 ♖b4 13. a3 ♖xf4 14. gxf4 ♖xc3 15. ♖xc3

♖b7 16. ♖d3 g6 17. ♖g2 ♖a6 18. ♖g5, Gambit Tiger – Little Goliath, computer game 2001, with a plus for White; III) 5... ♖c6 is more popular, then:

A) For 6. ♖c3 see 5. ♖c3 ♖c6 6. ♖f3; B) 6. ♖d2 a5 (if 6...d6 7. ♖g5 ♖d7, then not 8. ♖c3, Wallach – Sukcharoenphon, corr 1994, due to 8...♖b4 9. ♖d2 dxe5, but 8. exd6 ♖xd6 9. ♖c3 ♖b4 10. ♖d2 ♖e6 11. ♖e3 ♖xc4 12. ♖xc5 ♖xc5 13. a3 ♖a5 14. e3 0-0 15. ♖d1 ♖c6 16. ♖b5 with some edge) 7. ♖d4 ♖b4 8. ♖f3 (after 8. ♖xb4 Black has: 8...c6 9. ♖xc5 axb4 10. ♖xc6 ♖xc5 11. ♖xd8 ♖d4 12. ♖xf7 ♖xf7 13. ♖d2 ♖xe5 14. g3 ♖xb2 15. ♖d1 ♖c3, Abbondanza – Senechaud, Parthenay 1991, or 8...axb4 9. e3 c6 10. ♖f3 g6 11. ♖d2 ♖g7) 8...♖e6 9. ♖xe6 dxe6 10. ♖a3 ♖d7 is fine for Black, *Gutman*;

C) 6. ♖g5 ♖e7 7. ♖xc5 (7. ♖xe7 ♖xe7 8. ♖c3 is still relatively unexplored. Timar – Sinka, Gala Kupa 1991, continued 8... b6 9. ♖d2 ♖b7 10. ♖d5 ♖d8 11. b4 ♖e6 12. e3 0-0 13. ♖e2 d6 14. exd6 ♖xd6, when instead of 15. ♖c3 a5 16. b5 ♖b4 17. e4 ♖c5 18. e5 ♖xd5 19. cxd5 ♖xd5 20. 0-0 ♖ad8 21. ♖c4?! ♖d7 22. ♖g5? ♖g4 0-1, 15. 0-0 a5 16. a3 ♖fd8 17. ♖b2 might be better. 8...0-0 9. ♖b5 ♖a6! 10. e3 ♖e8 11. ♖e2 ♖b4+ 12. ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 13. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 appears sounder, improving on 9... ♖b4 10. ♖d1 d6 11. a3 ♖ba6 12. exd6, Voss – Walther, corr 1972) 7... ♖xc5!? (Most sources give 7... ♖xg5 as dubious because of 8. ♖c3 b6? 9. ♖d5 ♖b7 10. e6 f6 11. ♖xg5 fxg5 12. ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 13. exd7+ ♖xd7 14. 0-0-0+, Olsen – Martinsen, corr 1945, however, Black can improve with 8... ♖e7 9. ♖e3 0-0 10. 0-0 d6 11. exd6 cxd6 12. c5 ♖f6 13. cxd6 ♖e6. It seems that 8. e6!? ♖f6 9. exf7+ ♖xf7 is more testing, and now not 10. ♖c3 d6 11. ♖b5, when instead of 11...a6?! 12. ♖b3 ♖a5 13. ♖c2 ♖xc4 14. ♖d5 ♖xb2 15. ♖b1 ♖e8 16. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 17. ♖xb2 g6 18. e3 ♖f5

19.♙c4+ 1:0 Matthews – Elieff, London 1995, 11...♙xc3+ 12.♙xc3 ♖f6 could be played, but 10.♙d5+! ♜f8 11.♙d2 d6 12.♙c3) 8.♙xd8 ♜xd8 9.♙c3 ♖e8 10.e3 (10.0-0-0?, Piegeler – Wendland, corr 1994, 10...♙xf2 11.♖d5 ♙e3+) 10... ♙xe5 11.♙xe5 ♖xe5 12.♙e2 d6 13.0-0 a6 and Black is not worse, *Gutman*;
D) 6.g3! is more impressive, we see:
D1) 6...d6 7.♙g5 (7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.♙g2 ♙e6 9.♙d1 ♙xc4, Perez – Lopez de Turizo, Madrid 2003) 7...♙d7 (7...f6 8.exf6 gxf6 9.♙h4 ♙e6 10.♙d2 ♙g7 11.♙a3 – instead of 11.♙d4 ♙xc4 12.♙f5 0-0 13.♙g2 ♖e8 14.♙c3 ♖e5, Fuester – Honfi, Budapest 1950 –, 11...0-0 12.♙g2 a5 13.0-0) 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙g2 ♙b4 10.♙d2 ♖e6 11.0-0 ♙e4 12.♖cl 0-0 13.♙e3, *Gutman*; further
D2) 6...♙e6 7.♙g2 ♙b4+ 8.♙d2 (8.♙bd2 b6 9.a3 ♙e7 10.0-0 ♙b7 11.♙e4!? 0-0 12.♙e3 is possible) 8...♙xd2+ 9.♖xd2 0-0 10.♙c3 ♖e8 11.0-0 h6 (if 11...♙f8 12.♖g5! ♙xe5 13.♖xd8 ♙xf3+ 14.♙xf3 ♖xd8 15.♖fd1) 12.♖fd1 ♙f8 13.c5 ♙g6 14.♙d5, *Gutman*; similarly
D3) 6...h6, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 7.♙g2 d6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙e3!? ♙e6 10.♙d1 ♖f6 11.♙c3 ♙xc4 12.♙d2 ♙e6 13.♙xc6+ bxc6 14.♙xc5 ♙xc5 15.♙de4 ♖d4 16.♙xc5 ♖xc5 17.0-0-0 18.♖cl securing a better position for White, *Gutman*.

6.♙g5

6.exd6 ♙xd6 7.♖g5 (7.♙c3 ♙e6 8.♖d4 0-0 9.e3 ♙c6 10.♙d1 ♖f6 11.a3 ♖ad8, Koebele – Brehmer, Hassloch 1997) 7... 0-0 8.♖xd8 ♖xd8 9.♙c3 ♙c6, *Gutman*.
6...♖d7

6...♙e7 7.♙xe7 ♖xe7 8.exd6 (8.b4 should be met by 8...♙cd7 9.exd6 cxd6 10.♖g5 f6, e.g. 11.♖h5+ g6 12.♖b5 a6 13.♖a4 0-0 14.♙c3 ♙e5 or 11.♖d2 ♙e5, while after 8...♙e6 9.exd6 cxd6 10.♖d4 ♙c6 11.♖xg7 ♙xb4 12.♖xh8+ ♜d7 13.♖xa8 ♖f6 14.♙fd2 ♖xa1 15.♖xa7 ♖b2 16.e4 ♖cl+ 17.♙e2 ♙xc4+?! 18.♜f3 Black's

attack was dead in Brause – Yggdrasi, computer game 1995) 8...cxd6 9.e3 ♙e6 10.♙d1 ♙c6 11.♙c3 g5 12.♙e2 h5 13.0-0 h4 14.♙d5 with advantage, Szuveges – Van Leent, Vlissingen 2000.

7.♙c3 ♙c6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙b5

Others:

I) 9.e3? ♙b4 10.♖d2 ♖f5 11.e4 ♙xe4 12.♖e2 0-0 13.♙xe4 ♖e8 14.♙f6+ gxf6 15.♖xe8+ ♜g7 16.♙xf6+ ♖xf6 17.0-0-0 ♙xa2+ 18.♜d2 ♖xb2+ 18.♜el ♙b4+, Tchimino – Bielefeldt, corr 1992;

II) 9.♙e4 ♙xe4 10.♖xe4+ ♖e6 11.♖xe6 ♙xe6 12.♖cl ♙e5 13.c5 ♙xf3+ 14.exf3 ♙e5 15.b3 f5 is level, *Gutman*.

9...♙b4!

9...0-0 10.♙xd6 cxd6 11.a3 ♖e8 12.♖d1 (12.g3?! ♙e5 13.♙g2 ♖f5 14.♙e3 ♙e6 15.♖xd6 ♙cd3+ 16.exd3 ♙xf3+ 17.♙e2 ♖ad8 18.♖f4, Madhy – Jensen, Copenhagen 1998, 18...♙d4+ 19.♙xd4 ♙xc4+ 20.♜fl ♖xd3+ 21.♜gl ♖xd4) 12...♙e4 13.e3 favours White, *Gutman*.

10.♙xd6+ cxd6 11.♖d2 ♖e6!

11...♖a4 12.♙d4 0-0 13.b3 ♖a5 14.f3 ♖e8 15.♜f2! (15.e3? should be met by 15...♙e6 16.♙xe6 ♖xe6 17.♙f4 ♙c2+ 18.♙e2 ♖xd2+ 19.♜xd2 ♙xa1, and not by 15...♙cd3+ 16.♙xd3 ♙xd3+ 17.♙e2 ♖xg5 18.♜xd3 ♙d7 19.e4 ♖g6 20.g4 ♖ac8 21.♖f4 d5 22.cxd5 ♖a6+ 23.♙e3 ♖c3+ 24.♜f2, Finegold – Rogers, Prague 1990) 15...♙e6 16.♙e3 ♖e5 17.♖d1 and Black is in trouble, *Gutman*.

12.e3 a5

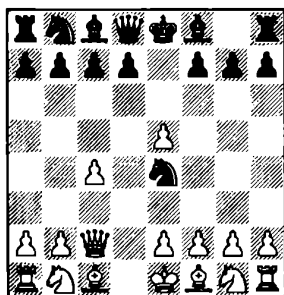
The chances are about equal, e.g. 13.♙f4 (13.♙d4 ♖g6 14.♙f4 0-0 15.a3 ♙bd3+ 16.♙xd3 ♙xd3+ 17.♜fl ♙e6 18.♙xe6 fxe6 19.♙g3 e5) 13...♙e4 14.♖cl ♙c5 15.♖c3 (15.♖b1 ♖f6 16.♙d4 0-0 17.a3 ♙c6) 15...♖g6 16.♖d1 0-0 (16...♙e4?! 17.♖cl ♙xa2 18.♖b1 ♙b4 19.♙h4 ♖e6 20.♖d4) 17.a3 (17.♙xd6?! ♙e4 18.♖e5 ♙xd6 19.♖xd6 ♙e6) 17...♙c2+ 18.♙e2 ♙a4 19.♖b3 ♙c5 with a draw, *Gutman*.

Part Two:

The Steiner Variation

(1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♟e4)

4.♟c2



“As *Borik* says, this is the hardest move to meet. The strength of 4.♟c2 depends on whether Black can support the knight for the one move by d7-d5 as a preparation for ...♟f5, or whether the knight will have to retreat. Indeed, this move is somewhat old-fashioned and I would always be happy to see White play it, but some of the lines are still considered critical”, *Tim Harding*.

“Another idea is 4.♟c2, strategically very healthy, since it supports the development of the knight to c3 and forces Black to take a decision. However, it does not enjoy a good reputation”, *Alfonso Romero*.

“4.♟c2, trying to evict the knight from e4 straight away, is also seen occasionally”, *Bogdan Lalic*.

The material divides as follows:

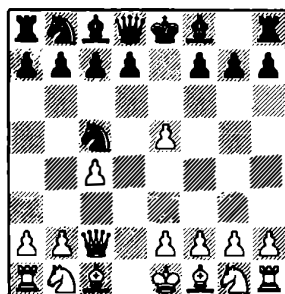
Chapter 1 – 4...♟c5

Chapter 2 – 4...d5

Chapter 3 – 4...♟b4+.

Chapter 1

4...♟c5



5.♟f3

Other possibilities:

I) 5.b4 ♟e6 6.a3 d6 reaches a position after 4.a3 d6 5.♟c2 ♟c5 6.b4 ♟e6, covered in Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1;

II) 5.a3 is best answered by 5...d6, transposing to 4.a3 d6 5.♟c2 ♟c5 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1, while 5...a5 6.♟f3 ♟c6 transposes into 4.a3 ♟c6 5.♟f3 a5 6.♟c2 ♟c5 – Part 5, Chapter 3;

III) 5.♟c3 ♟c6 (for 5...d6!? 6.exd6 ♟xd6 7.♟f3 ♟c6 8.a3 see 4.a3 d6 5.♟c2 ♟c5 6.♟f3 ♟c6 7.exd6 ♟xd6 8.♟c3 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1) 6.♟f3 (6.f4?! d6 7.exd6 ♟xd6 8.e4 ♟b4 9.♟d1 0-0 10.♟f2 ♟f6 11.g3 is strongly met by 11...♟e5! 12.♟e3 ♟xc3, while Holm – Blom, Copenhagen 1963, went 11...♟d8 12.♟f3 ♟cd3+ 13.♟xd3 ♟c5+?! 14.♟g2 ♟xd3 15.♟ge2? ♟f2 16.♟h5 ♟h3+ 0:1) goes back into the main line, *Gutman*.

5...♟c6

5...d6 is premature due to 6.♟g5 ♟d7 (if 6...♟e7 7.exd6 ♟xd6, Nett – Zimmermann, e-mail 2000, 8.♟xe7 ♟xe7 9.♟c3 7.♟c3 ♟c6 (or 7...♟e6 8.♟h4 ♟c6 9.♟d5 ♟d7 10.exd6 ♟xd6 11.0-0-0) 8.♟d1 ♟b4 9.♟b1 a5 10.a3 ♟c6 11.e3, *Gutman*. 6.♟c3!

Less effective are:

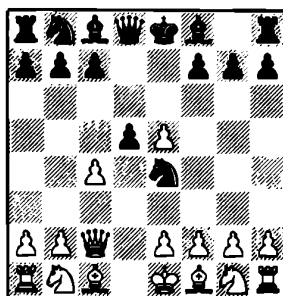
I) 6.g3 d6! (6...♖e7 7.♗g2 ♗xe5 8.♗xe5 ♖xe5 9.♗d2 – 9.♗f4 ♖f6 10.♗xc7 ♗e6 11.♗a5 is also good – , 9...d6 10.0-0 ♗e7 11.♗c3 ♖h5 12.♗xg7 ♖g8 13.♗d4 ♖g6 14.♗f3 ♗g4 15.♗xg4 ♖xg4 16.♗xc5 dxc5 17.♗d1 ♗d6, Warren – Szpisjak, Chicago 1992, 18.♗d2 0-0-0 19.♖e4) 7.exd6 (7.♗g5 ♗e7 8.♗xe7 ♖xe7 9.exd6 should be met by 9...cxd6 10.a3 ♗g4 11.♗bd2 0-0, and not by 9...♗b4 10.♖c3 ♗bd3+ 11.♗d2 ♗e4+ 12.♗xd3 ♗xf2+ 13.♗c2 ♖e4+ 14.♗b3 ♗xh1 15.♗g5 ♖g6 16.♖e3+ ♗c6 17.♗g2) 7...♗xd6 (better than 7...♖xd6 8.♗g2 ♗b4 9.♖c3 ♗e4 10.♖b3 ♗c5 11.♖e3+ ♗e6 12.♗a3 0-0-0 13.0-0 a6 14.♗d2 ♗d7 15.♖fd1 ♗f6 16.♖a7 and White won easily, Gutters – Olafsson, Akureyri 1983) 8.a3 (8.♗g2 ♗b4 9.♖c3 ♗e4 10.♖b3 ♗c5 11.♖e3+ ♗e6 12.♗a3 0-0 13.0-0 ♖e8) 8...♗g4 9.♗bd2 (9.♗g2 ♗xf3 10.♗xf3 ♗d4) 9...a5 10.♗g2 0-0 11.0-0 a4 with counterplay, Gutman; II) 6.a3 d6! (6...a5 transposing to 4.a3 ♗c6 5.♗f3 a5 6.♖c2 ♗c5, and 6...♖e7, see 4.a3 ♗c6 5.♗f3 ♖e7 6.♖c2 ♗c5, are covered in Part 5, Chapter 3. 6...♗e6 7.♗c3 favours White, e.g. 7...b6 8.♗d2 ♗b7 9.e3 g5 10.♗d5 ♗g7 11.♗c3 g4 12.♗d4 ♗xe5 13.♗f5 ♗f6 14.0-0-0 or 7...g5 8.♗d5 ♗g7 9.♖f5 h6 10.h4; less accurate is 7.e3 g5 8.h3 ♗g7 9.♗e2, when instead of 9...b6 10.♗d2 ♗b7 11.♗c3 ♖e7 12.♗bd2 0-0? 13.h4, Rasmussen – Simonsen, Faroe 1999, 9...♗xe5 10.♗xe5 ♗xe5 11.♗d2 d6 12.♗c3 c6 could be played) reaches a position after 4.a3 d6 5.♖c2 ♗c5 6.♗f3 ♗c6 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1.

6...h6 7.a3 a5

This position, first reached in Andersen – Junker, corr 1942 (*Skakbladet*, 1948), is treated under 4.a3 ♗c6 5.♗f3 a5 6.♖c2 ♗c5 7.♗c3 h6 – Part 5, Chapter 3.

Chapter 2

(1.d4 ♗f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♗e4 4.♖c2) 4...d5



4...d5 gives up all hope of recovering the pawn; indeed Black may throw one or two more into the pot if White is greedy. This move is in the spirit of the Fighting Faj, but may not be fully correct, Tim Harding.

5.exd6!

White has no time for slack moves. The knight on e4 must be deprived of protection, Otto Borik.

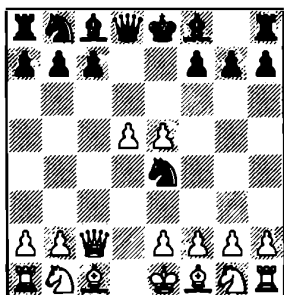
Alternatives:

I) 5.♗d2 ♗f5 (5...♗b4 will transpose into 4.♖c2 ♗b4+ 5.♗d2 d5 – Chapter 3, Section 2) 6.♖a4+ (6.♗xe4 dxe4 7.e3 ♗b4+ 8.♗d2 ♗xd2+ 9.♖xd2, Seeger – Fischer, Germany 1997, 9...♖e7 is excellent for Black. In case of 6.♖b3 hoping for 6...♗c6 7.cxd5 ♗d4 8.♖a4+ b5 9.♖xd4 ♗c5 10.♖xe4 ♗xe4 11.♗xe4, 6...♗c5!? 7.♖f3 ♗e4 8.♗xe4 dxe4 9.♖c3 ♗c6 would be the right answer) 6...♗c6 7.♗g3 (7.cxd5 is shown to be careless by 7...♖xd5 8.♗g3 0-0-0 9.a3 ♗c5 10.e3 ♗xe5 11.♗xe4 ♗xe4 12.♗xe5 ♖xe5 13.♗e2 ♗d6 14.0-0 ♖g6 15.f3 ♗d6 16.g3 ♖xg3+, Gerard – Orlandi, France 1998. 7.♗xe4 dxe4 is also unpleasant for White, e.g. 8.a3 ♖d4

9.e3 ♖xe5 10.♟e2 0-0-0 11.♟c3 h5 or 8.♟d2 ♖d4 9.♟c3 ♟b4 10.♖xb4 ♟xb4 11.♟xd4 ♟c2+ 12.♟d2 ♟xd4 13.♟c3 0-0-0 14.f4, Nussbaeher – Klinger, Germany 1996, 14...e3 15.♟f3 c5) 7...♟c5 (7...♟b4 8.a3 ♟xd2+ 9.♟xd2 transposes to 4.♖c2 ♟b4+ 5.♟d2 d5 6.a3 ♟xd2+ 7.♟xd2 ♟f5 8.♖a4+ ♟c6 9.♟f3 – Chapter 3, Section 2) 8.♖d1 dxc4 9.♟xc4 ♖xd1+ 10.♟xd1 ♟e4 11.♟e1 ♟b4+ 12.♟d2 ♟xd2 13.♟cxd2 0-0-0 14.a3, Tabernig – Schlindwein, Germany 2001, 14...♟xd2+!? 15.♟xd2 ♟xe5 16.e4 ♟he8 leads to advantage for Black, *Gutman*;

II) 5.a3 ♟f5 6.♟c3 (White can expect only trouble from 6.♖a4+ ♟c6, for instance 7.♟f3 ♟c5 8.♖d1 dxc4 or 7.e3 ♟c5 8.♖d1 dxc4 9.♖xd8+ ♟xd8, Asensio – Granados, Cordoba 1995. Likewise 6.♖b3 and now not 6...♟c5 7.♖d1 dxc4 8.♖xd8+ ♟xd8 9.♟g5+ ♟e7 10.♟xe7+ ♟xe7 11.♟c3 ♟d8 12.e4 ♟e6, Eshuis – Peters, Goch 1992, but 6...♟c6, viz. 7.cxd5 ♟d4! 8.♖a4+ b5 9.♖xd4 ♟c5 10.♖d3 ♟xf2+ 11.♟d1 ♟xg1) 6...♟c5 (6...♟d3? 7.e4 ♟xe4 8.♟d3) 7.♟xe4 ♟xe4 (7...dxe4 8.e3 ♟c6 9.b4) 8.♖b3 ♟c6 9.♟f3 (9.e3 d4!?) 9...♟d4 10.♟xd4 ♟xd4 11.♖xb7 0-0 12.f3 ♟b8 13.♖c6 ♟b6 14.♖a4 ♟g6 with good attacking chances, *Gutman*;

III) 5.cxd5 is more intriguing.



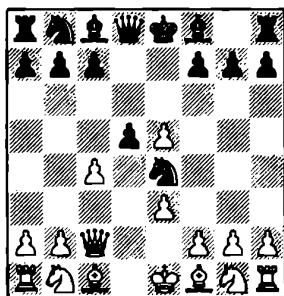
Black has two possibilities:

A) 5...♟f5, and now:

A1) 6.♖a4+ c6 7.d6 (7.dxc6 ♟xc6 8.♟f3 ♖b6 9.e3 0-0-0 10.♟e2 ♟b4+ 11.♟bd2 g5 – 11...♟xd2 12.♟xd2 ♟xd2+ 13.♟xd2 ♟xd2 14.♟xd2 ♖xb2+ is simpler, *Bogdan Lalic* –, 12.♖b5 g4 13.♖xb6 axb6 14.♟h4 ♟e6 and White is lost, Molina – Gomez, Argentina 1993) 7...♖b6 8.e3 (8.♟h3?! ♟d7 9.f3 ♟ec5 10.♖f4 ♟xh3 11.gxh3 ♟e6 12.♖e4 ♖a5+ 13.♟c3 ♖xe5) 8...♖c5! (if 8...♟d7, *Lalic*, then 9.f3 ♟ec5 10.♖d4) 9.♟d2 ♟xd2 10.♟xd2 ♖xe5 11.♖b4 b5 12.♟c3 ♟xd6 13.♖h4 ♖e6 14.♟xg7 ♟g8 15.♟c3 b4 16.♟d2 ♟g4 appears to hold a balance, *Gutman*;

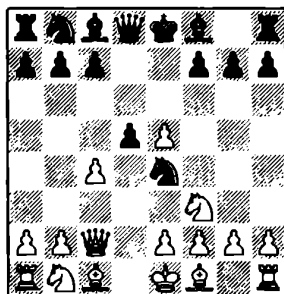
A2) 6.♟c3 ♟b4 7.♟d2 (Absurd is 7.♖a4+ ♟c6, for example 8.♖b3? ♟d4 9.♖a4+ b5 10.♖d1 ♟xc3 11.♖xd4 c5 0:1 Turkka – Haenninen, Helsinki 1952, or 8.♟d2 ♟xc3 9.♟xc3 ♖xd5 10.♟f3 0-0-0 11.e3 ♟xc3 12.bxc3 ♟e4. 7.♖b3 is a more critical test: 7...♖e7 8.♟f3 ♟d7 9.g3, e.g. 9...0-0 10.♟g2 ♟xe5 11.♟xe5 ♟xc3+ 12.bxc3 ♖xe5 13.♟f4 or 9...♟xe5 10.♟xe5 ♟xc3+ 11.bxc3 ♖xe5 12.f3 holding a plus for White, while 7...c5? 8.a3 ♖b6, Busch – Richter, Hagen 1978, loses to 9.axb4! c4 10.♖a4+ ♟d7 11.♟c3) 7...♟xc3 8.♟xc3 ♖xd5 9.♟d1! (*Oleg Neikirch* analyses 9.♟f3 ♟g3 10.e4 ♖xe4+ 11.♖xe4 ♟xe4, viz. 12.♟d4 ♟c6 13.♟b5 ♟d7 14.0-0-0 0-0-0 15.♟e3 ♟xe5 16.♟xe5 ♟xb5 with equality, yet 9...♟c6 is more flexible, e.g. 10.e3? ♟g3, Dunkel – Liberto, Wildbad 1993, or 10.♖b3 ♟xc3 11.♖xc3 ♟g4) 9...♖c5 (9...♟xc3 10.♟xd5 ♟xc2 11.bxc3 ♟c6 12.f4 ♟e7, Coudere – Gedult, Paris 1971, 13.♟d2!? ♟e4 14.e3 ♟ad8 15.♟f3) 10.e3 ♟xc3 (10...♟g3? 11.♖d2) 11.♖xc3 ♖xc3+ 12.bxc3 ♟d7 13.f4! (13.♟f3 ♟e6 14.a3 0-0-0, instead of 13...♟g4?! 14.♟d4 ♟h5 15.♟b5 0-0-0 16.g4, Hernando Rodrigo – Vasquez Garnero, Barcelona 1996) 13...♟e6 14.a3 0-0-0 15.♟f3 did not give Black full compensation, *Gutman*.

B) 5...♟xd5! (gets the queen into action with tempo, *Harding*) 6.♞c3 (6.♞f3 ♞c6 7.♞bd2 ♞f5 8.♞xe4 ♞xe4 9.♟d1 ♞xf3 10.exf3 ♞b4+ was a disaster for White in Tyson – Chaplin, Bristol 1993. 6.♞d2 ♞b4 goes into 4.♟c2 ♞b4+ 5.♞d2 d5 6.cxd5 ♟xd5, a line regarded as good for Black – Chapter 3, Section 2, while 6...♞f5 7.♟d3 ♟xe5 8.♞f3 ♟a5 9.♞h4 ♞xd2 10.♞xd2 ♞xd3 11.♞xa5 ♞c6 12.♞c3 ♞e4 13.a3 ♞e7 14.♞f3 0-0 is even) 6...♞xc3 (6...♞b4 transposes to 4.♟c2 ♞b4+ 5.♞c3 d5 6.cxd5 ♟xd5 – Chapter 3, Section 3) 7.♟xc3 a5 8.♞d2 (8.a3? ♞b4 9.axb4 axb4 10.♞xa8 bxc3 11.♞xb8 c2 12.♞d2 ♟a5, *Roger Thomsen*) 8...♞b4 9.♟e3 ♞xd2+ 10.♟xd2 ♟xe5 11.♞f3 ♟e7 with a pleasant position for Black, *Gutman*.
IV) 5.e3 looks a bit passive.



5...♞c6 (5...♞f5 6.♟d1 ♞b4+ 7.♞d2 ♞xd2 8.♞xd2 ♞c6 9.a3 ♞xd2+ 10.♟xd2 dxc4 11.♞f3 ♟xd2+ 12.♞xd2 ♞g4 13.♞xc4 ♞xf3 14.gxf3 ♞xe5 is harmless, while 6.♞d3? ♞c6 gives White a plenty of problems, e.g. 7.a3 ♞xe5 8.♟a4+ b5 9.♟xb5+ c6 10.♟b3 ♞c5, Kargaard – Thomsen, Copenhagen 1994, or 7.♟d1 ♞b4+ 8.♞e2, Ros – Thomsen, Denmark 1994, when 8...♟h4 9.g3 ♟h5+ 10.f3 ♞xg3+ 11.hxg3 ♟xh1 12.♞xf5 ♟g2+ was decisive) 6.♞f3 (6.cxd5 ♞b4+ 7.♞d2 ♟xd5 8.♞c4 ♞xd2+ 9.♞xd2 ♟xd2+ 10.♟xd2 ♞xd2 11.♞xd2

♞xe5 12.♞e2 ♞e6 leaves Black with a slight edge; however, less precise is 6...♟xd5, when instead of 7.♞f3 ♞f5 8.♟c4 ♟a5+ 9.♞d2 ♞xd2 10.♞bxd2 ♞b4 11.♟b5 0-0-0 12.♟xa5 ♞xa5 13.a3 ♞xd2+ 14.♞xd2 ♞xe5, Turon Gimeno – Tomas Batet, Gent 1996, 7.♞c4 ♞b4+ 8.♞f1!? ♟xe5 9.♞f3 ♟e7 10.♞d5 f5 11.a3 ♞d6 12.♞bd2 ♞xd2 13.♞xd2 ♞d7 14.e4 might be tried) 6...♞f5 (6...♞b4+ 7.♞c3 see 4.♟c2 ♞b4+ 5.♞c3 d5 6.♞f3 ♞c6 7.e3 – Chapter 3, Section 3, yet 6...♞b4 7.♟a4+ ♞d7 8.♟d1 dxc4 9.a3 ♞d3+ 10.♞xd3 cxd3 11.0-0 ♞c5 12.♞d4 a5 13.♞c3 ♞a6 is interesting) 7.♞c3 (7.♟d1 is best met by 7...♞b4+!? 8.♞bd2 d4 9.exd4 ♞xd4 10.♞xd4 ♞xd2+ 11.♞xd2 ♟xd4 12.♞e3 ♟xb2 13.♟d4 ♟b4+, Vasquez – Liascovich, Buenos Aires 2001. On 7...dxc4 8.♟xd8+ ♞xd8 9.♞xc4 ♞b4+ 10.♞e2 ♞a5 White may play 11.a3!? ♞e7 12.♞a2 ♞c5 13.♞d4, instead of 11.♞b5+ c6 12.♞a4 ♞c5 13.a3 ♞d3+ 14.♞d1, S. Rubinstein – Becker, Vienna 1932, 14...♞xb1+! 15.♞d4 ♞c3 16.bxc3 ♞xa4) 7...♞b4 (7...♞g3? 8.♟a4 ♞xh1 9.cxd5 ♞d7 10.dxc6 ♞xc6 11.♞b5 hardly inspires sympathy, Issakainen – Heikkinen, Finland 1999) 8.♟a4+ c6 9.♞d4 ♞c5 10.♟d1 (10.♟xb4?! ♞d3+ 11.♞xd3 ♞xb4 12.♞xf5 c5 13.♞db5 ♟g5) 10...♞g6 and Black is fine, *Gutman*;
V) 5.♞f3 is a solid response.



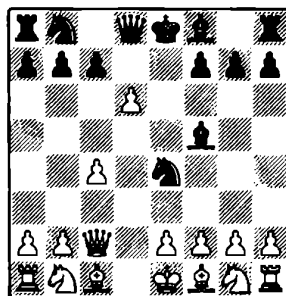
5...♔f5! (5...♖c6 6.♙d2? ♔f5 7.♖b3 ♖c5 8.♖e3 d4 9.♖f4 ♖d7 10.g4 ♙xg4 11.♙g2 0-0-0 12.0-0 h5 13.h4 f6 14.b4 ♖c6 gave Black advantage in Mueller – Schebler, Bad Mergentheim 1988, yet 6.a3!? ♔f5 7.♖c3 seems reasonable, e.g. 7...♖g3 8.♖a4 ♖xh1 9.cxd5 ♙d7 10.dxc6 ♙xc6 11.♖c4 or 7...♙c5 8.e3 ♖g3 9.♖a4 ♖xh1 10.cxd5 ♙d7 11.dxc6 ♙xc6 12.♙b5) 6.♖b3 (6.♖c3?! is strongly met by 6...♙c5, and also 6.♖a4+?! ♖c6 is hardly viable for White, for instance 7.♙e3 ♙b4+ 8.♖bd2 d4 9.♙f4 g5 10.a3 ♖c5 11.♖d1 gxf4 12.axb4 ♖xb4 13.♖cl d3, Mititelu – Seimeanu, Romania 1955, or 7.e3 ♖c5 8.♖d1 ♖b4 9.♖a3, *Borik*, 9...♖b3+ 10.♙xd3 ♖xd3+ 11.♙e2 ♙xa3 12.♖a4+ ♖d7) 6...♖c5 (on 6...♖c6 7.cxd5 ♖b4 White has 8.♖d4! ♖c5 9.♖d1 ♙g4 10.f3 ♖xd5 11.e3 ♙d7 12.a3 ♖c6 13.b4 ♖e6 14.♖xc6, while 8.d6 is wrong due to 8...a5 9.♖d4 cxd6 10.♖xf5 ♖c8 11.♖a4+ ♖d8 12.♖c3 ♖xf5) 7.♖d1 ♖c6 8.cxd5 (other defences fail miserably, e.g. 8.a3 dxc4 9.♖xd8+ ♖xd8, Linn – Brauning, Trier 1992, 8.e3 ♖b4 9.♖a3 ♖bd3+ 10.♙xd3 ♖xd3+ 11.♙e2 ♙xa3 12.♖a4+ c6 13.♖xa3 dxc4, Roque – Cumillon, corr 1997, or 8.♙g5 f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♙f4 ♖e7 11.e3 0-0-0) 8...♖b4 9.♖a3 ♖xd5 (9...♖xd5 10.♖xd5 ♖xd5 11.♖b5 ♖e4 12.a3) 10.♖b5 c6 (10...♖e6 11.e4 ♙xe4 12.♖a4 ♖c5 13.♖xc7+ ♙e7 14.♖xd5+ ♖xd5 15.♖a3) 11.♖bd4 ♙g6 12.a3 ♙e7 13.e3 0-0 14.♙e2 a5 15.0-0 a4 with counterplay, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line

5...♔f5

5...♖xd6 6.e4 (6.♖c3 ♙e6 7.e4 ♖d7 8.b3 ♙e7 9.♙b2 0-0 10.♖f3 c6 11.♙e2 ♙f6 12.0-0 ♖c7 13.♖ad1 ♖fd8 14.♖fel ♖e5 15.♖d4, Markus – Tuchtenhagen, corr 1987) 6...f5 (Sjeng – GLChess, computer game 2000, went 6...♙d7 7.c5 ♖c8

8.♙e2 ♙c6 9.♙e3 ♖d7 10.♖d2 ♖e7 11.b4 f5, when 12.♖gf3 might have been tried) 7.♖c3 ♖c6 8.♙e3 ♖xe4 (8...♖e7 9.♖d5 ♖f7 10.f3) 9.♖xe4 fxe4 10.♖xe4+ ♖e7 11.♙d3 ♖xe4 12.♙xe4 appears inadequate, Feistenauer – Philipps, corr 1990.



Black is intent on commencing a central battle and hopes to prove that the white queen is misplaced on c2. Although objectively not entirely sound, this sharp continuation has brought him many resounding victories, Lalic.

6.♖c3!

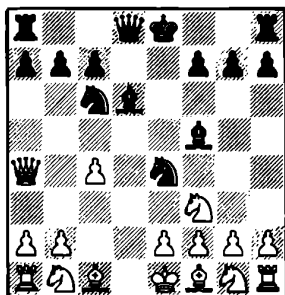
According to *Max Euwe* this move was found by *Apking*, a Dutch player, in 1944, yet *Niels Jensen* traces it back to *Skakbladet*, 1941.

Other continuations are:

I) 6.f3? ♖h4+ (not 6...♖g3 7.e4, *Nicola Minev*) 7.g3 ♖xg3, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*;
II) 6.♖d1 ♙xd6 7.♖d2 ♖c6 (7...♖c5 is probably not weaker, 8.♖gf3 ♖c6 9.a3 ♖e7 10.e3 0-0-0 11.b4 ♖d3+ 12.♙xd3 ♙xd3 13.♖b3 ♙f4 14.♙b2 ♙xe3 15.fxe3 ♖xe3+ 16.♖d1 ♙e2+ 17.♖c2 ♖d3 18.♙c3, Arlandi – Lanzani, Milan Zonal 1985, 18...♙f3 19.♖xf3 ♖e2+ winning) 8.♖gf3 (8.a3 ♖d4) 8...♖b4 9.♖xe4 (9.a3 ♖c3 10.bxc3 ♖c2+) 9...♙xe4 10.♖d4 ♖f6 11.e3 c5 12.♖a4+ ♙e7 13.a3 (13.♙d2 a5) 13...cxd4 14.axb4 dxe3 with attack, *Gutman*;

III) 6.g4 is a rather artificial try, 6...
 ♟g6 7.♟g2 (7.dxc7 ♟xc7 8.♟g2 ♟b4+!?
 9.♟d2 ♟xd2 10.♟a4+ ♟c6 11.♟xc6+
 bxc6 12.♟xd2 ♟b8 13.♟d1 0-0 14.a3 ♟d6
 15.b4 ♟xh2 16.♟gf3 ♟f4 17.♟h4 ♟be8
 18.♟xg6 fxg6 19.♟f3 ♟e7 20.♟c2 ♟d2+
 21.♟xd2 ♟xf3 was fine for Black, Jaeger –
 Schneider, corr 1995) 7...♟c5 (7...♟xd6
 8.♟b3 ♟d7 9.♟e3 c6 10.♟c3 ♟a5 is not
 bad either) 8.dxc7 ♟xc7 9.♟c3 ♟c6 10.a3
 0-0-0 11.♟e3 (on 11.♟f3 Black can play
 11...♟e7 12.0-0 ♟f6 13.♟e3 ♟d4 14.♟f4
 ♟e7, while 11...h5 was seen in Mullon –
 Coursaget, Saint Lo 2001) 11...♟e5!?
 (11...♟d6 12.♟f3 ♟e4 13.♟cl h5 14.g5
 h4 15.♟h3+ ♟b8 16.c5 ♟e5 17.♟xe5
 ♟xe5 looks after 18.♟c3 ♟xc5 19.0-0
 ♟b3 20.♟xa7+ ♟a8 21.♟f4 ♟xa1 22.♟e3
 quite promising for White, improving
 on 18.f3?! ♟g3 19.hxg3 ♟d3+ 20.exd3
 ♟xg3+, Gervais – Coursaget, Montlu-
 con 1997) 12.h3 (or 12.b4 ♟e4 13.♟xe4
 ♟xe4 14.f3 ♟g6 15.♟d2 ♟e7 16.♟f1
 ♟he8) 12...♟e4 13.♟cl ♟c5 14.♟c3 ♟xc3
 15.♟xc3 ♟he8 with pressure, *Gutman*;
 IV) 6.♟b3 ♟xd6 (6...♟xd6 is best an-
 swered by 7.♟d2 ♟c6 8.e3 ♟d7 9.♟gf3
 0-0-0 10.♟d3, while 7.♟f4?! ♟c6 8.♟f3
 ♟e4 9.♟xb7 ♟b4+ 10.♟bd2 ♟d4 11.♟xd4
 ♟xd4 12.♟xb4 ♟xf2+ 13.♟d1 ♟xf4 left
 White with a terrible position, Bolker –
 Rother, corr 1938) 7.♟d2 (7.♟xb7 0-0
 8.♟f3 ♟d7 9.♟bd2 ♟df6 10.♟xe4 ♟xe4
 11.e3 ♟b8 12.♟d5 ♟b4+ 13.♟e2 ♟d6
 and I cannot see White's king surviving
 too long. 7.♟f3 ♟c6 8.♟c3 also hardly
 makes sense in view of 8...♟b4 – less
 convincing is 8...♟b4, when instead of
 9.a3? ♟c5 10.♟xb4 a5, Lorbek – Vos-
 pemik, Slovenia 1991, 9.♟d4 ♟c5 10.e3
 ♟xd4 11.♟xe4 ♟e7 12.♟d2 ♟xe4 13.♟xb4
 0-0-0 14.c5 could be played – 9.e3 ♟c5
 10.♟d1 ♟xd1+ 11.♟xd1 0-0-0+) 7...0-0
 8.♟xb7 (relatively better was 8.♟gf3!?
 ♟c5, though Black still has a very active

game, *Borik*, e.g. 9.♟c3 ♟c6 10.a3 ♟e8
 11.e3 ♟e7 or 9.♟d1 ♟c6 10.a3 a5 11.e3
 ♟e8 12.♟e2 ♟e7 13.0-0 a4) 8...♟c5 9.e3
 (neither 9.♟xe4 ♟xe4 10.♟xe4 ♟b4+,
 nor 9.♟xa8 ♟xf2+ 10.♟d1 ♟e3 11.♟f3
 ♟f2+ 12.♟e1, *Borik*, 12...c6! 13.g4 ♟c2
 14.♟gl ♟e4 15.♟g2 ♟d7 16.g5 ♟a6 are
 enjoyable for White) 9...♟e7 10.♟d3
 (10.♟gf3 ♟xf2! 11.♟xf2 ♟xe3+) 10...
 ♟b4+ 11.♟d2 ♟xd2 12.♟xd2 ♟e4 13.♟b5
 ♟d8 14.0-0-0 ♟d6 15.♟gf3 ♟xf3 16.gxf3
 ♟xd2+ 17.♟b1 ♟c6 18.c5 ♟g6+ 19.e4
 ♟ab8 20.♟c4 ♟f6 21.b3 ♟a5 0:1 Gilfer –
 Richter, Olympiad Munich 1936;
 V) 6.♟a4+ ♟c6 7.♟f3 (7.a3 ♟xd6 8.♟e3
 ♟f6 9.♟b3 0-0-0 10.♟f3 ♟c5, while 9...
 ♟a5, Nystrom – Nieminen, Tampere
 1989, is less clear due to 10.♟b5+ ♟d7
 11.♟xa5 ♟xb2 12.♟d5 0-0-0 13.♟xe4
 ♟a4 14.♟f5+ ♟b8 15.f4 ♟xa1 16.♟f2 ♟d1
 17.♟d2. Also 7.♟f4 ♟xd6 8.♟xd6 ♟xd6
 did not help White, e.g. 9.f3 ♟g3 10.hxg3
 ♟xg3+ 11.♟d2 0-0-0+ 12.♟c3 ♟e1+ 13.
 ♟b3 ♟c2+ 0:1 Micholiksova – Pallova,
 Budapest 1987, or 9.e3 0-0-0 10.♟e2 ♟c5
 11.♟a3 ♟b4, *Anatoli Matsukevich*) 7...
 ♟xd6 reaches one critical position.

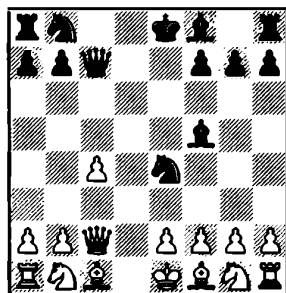


There are a number of continuations:
 A) 8.e3 ♟c5 9.♟d1 ♟b4, *Erich Eliskases*;
 B) 8.♟bd2 ♟c5 9.♟d1 ♟b4 10.e4 ♟xe4
 11.♟d4 ♟c5 12.♟b3 ♟xd4 13.♟xd4
 ♟xd40:1 Ungar – Kostic, Sarajevo 1948;

C) 8.a3 ♖f6 9.g3 (9.♟bd2 ♜c5 10.♟d1 0-0-0 11.e3 ♚he8 12.♟e2 ♜d3+ 13.♟xd3 ♟xd3 14.♟b3 ♟c5 15.♟f1 ♟g6 16.♟g3 ♟c2 17.♟c3 ♟d1+ 18.♟e2 ♟d4 0:1 Ness – Rigenstrup, Drammen 1947) 9...0-0-0 (9...♟c5!? 10.♟g2 ♟xf2+ 11.♟f1 ♜c5 12.♟d1 ♟d8 13.♟bd2 ♟e3 looks even stronger, *Jensen*) 10.♟bd2 (10.♟g2 ♜c5 11.♟d1 ♟xg3, *Borik*) 10...♜c5 11.♟d1 ♚he8 12.♟g2 ♟d3 13.e3 ♟e5 (13...♟g6! threatening 14...♟xe3+ 15.fxe3 ♟xg3+, *Stefan Buecker, Kaissiber, 16/2001*) 14.♜xe5 ♜xe5 15.f4 ♟xc4 16.♟f2 ♟e6 (The world premiere could have been perfect after 16...♜ed3+ 17.♟g1 ♟xe3 18.♜f3 ♟e1+! 19.♜xe1 ♟d4+, *Borik*) 17.h3 ♜b3 18.♟g1 ♜xa1 19.fxe5 ♟xe5 20.♟f3 ♟d5 21.e4 ♟c6 22.♟h2 ♜c2!? 23.♟xf7 ♟f8 (23...♜e3!, *Borik*) 24.♟b3 ♜d4 25.♟c3 ♟f2 26.♟e1 ♟d8 27.♟h1 ♟f6 28.♟f1 ♟xf1+ 29.♜xf1 ♟xf1+?? (29...♟xe4) 30.♟xf1 ♟xf1+ 31.♟g2 1:0 *Steiner – Fajarowicz, Wiesbaden 1928*;

D) 8.g3 ♟c5 (8...♜c5 9.♟d1 ♜b4 10.♜a3 ♟e7 11.♟g2 ♜bd3+ 12.♟f1) 9.♟e3 ♟f6 10.♟xc5 ♟xb2 (The famous game van Doesburgh – Richter, Olympiad Munich 1936, continued 10...♜xc5 11.♟a3 ♟e7 12.e3? ♟xb1 13.♟xb1 ♟e4 14.♜d2 ♟xh1 15.♟xc5 ♟xh2 16.♜f3 ♟h6 17.♟d1 ♟f6 18.♟h3 ♟d8 19.♟xd8+ ♟xd8 20.♟g5 h6 21.♜e4 ♟e7 22.♟d5 0-0 23.♜c5 ♜b4 0:1, but White can do better with 12.♟g2, e.g. 12...♜d3+ 13.♟f1 ♟xa3 14.♜xa3 ♜xb2 15.♜h4 ♟e6 16.♟b1 ♜xc4 17.♜xc4 ♟xc4 18.♟xb7 ♟d7 19.♟b2 ♟ad8 20.♜f5 or 12...♜b4 13.♜d4 0-0-0 14.0-0) 11.♟d4 ♟c1+ 12.♟d1 ♟xd1+ 13.♟xd1 0-0-0! (13...♜xd4 14.♜xd4 0-0-0 15.e3 c5 16.f3 ♜f6 17.♜d2 cxd4 18.e4, *Eliskases*) 14.♟e1 (14.e3 ♜xh2+ 15.♟e1 ♜xh1 16.♟g2 ♚he8 17.♟f1 ♜xd4 18.exd4 ♟xd4) 14...♜xd4 maintains a plus for Black, *Gutman*.

VI) 6.dxc7 ♟xc7 only increases Black's already dangerous initiative, *Borik*.



We examine:

A) 7.♟a4+ ♜c6 8.♜f3 0-0-0 9.♟e3 (others are not better: 9.♟bd2 ♜c5 10.♟d1 ♜b4 or 9.♟d2 ♟b6 10.♟b3 ♟xf2+ 11.♟d1 ♟b4 12.♟c1 ♜xd2 13.♜bxd2 ♟xd2 14.♜xd2 ♟e1+ 15.♟d1 ♟xd2 mate Krastev – Donev, Bulgaria 1954) 9...♜c5 (9...♜b4?! 10.♜a3 ♜a6 11.c5 ♟xc5 12.♟xc5 ♜exc5 13.♟c4 was seen in Mira – Graf, Vienna 1999) 10.♟xc5 ♟xc5 11.e3 ♟b6 12.♟b3 (12.♟b5 ♜b4 13.a3 ♟d6 14.♟a4 ♟f6) 12...♟b4+ 13.♜c3 ♜a5 0:1 Andre – Weber, corr 1995;

B) 7.♟b3 ♜c6 8.♜f3 0-0-0 9.♟d2 (9.e3? ♜c5, e.g. 10.♟a3 ♜b4 11.♟xa7 ♜c2+, Roessner – Kipke, Berlin 1933, or 10.♟c3 ♜d3+ 11.♟xd3 ♟xd3, while 9.♟e3 is punished by 9...♜b4 10.a3 ♟a5 11.♜bd2 ♜c5) 9...♜a5 (9...♟c5 10.e3 is less precise, e.g. 10...♜b4? 11.♟xb4 ♟d6 12.a3, Davey – Richter, corr 1985, or 10...♟e7 11.♟e2 g5 12.♜c3 g4 13.♜d5 ♟e6 14.♜h4 ♜xd2 15.♟xd2 ♟e4 16.♟e1) 10.♟a4 (10.♟b5 ♟c5 11.♜d4 ♜xd2 12.♜xd2 a6 13.♟a4 ♟xd4 0:1 Froemmel – Rost, corr 1987) 10...♜xc4 11.♟xa7 (after 11.e3 ♜exd2 12.♜bxd2 ♜xb2 13.♟b3 ♜d3+ 14.♟xd3 ♟xd3, *Harding*, White has no valid defence, e.g. 15.♜d4 ♟xd4 16.exd4 ♟e7+ 17.♟d1 ♟e2+ 18.♟c1 ♜b8 or 15.♟b2 ♜b8 16.♟c1 ♟a5 17.♟e5+ ♟xe5 18.♜xe5 ♟b4 19.♜xf7 ♟c8 20.♟d1 ♟e8) 11...♟d7!

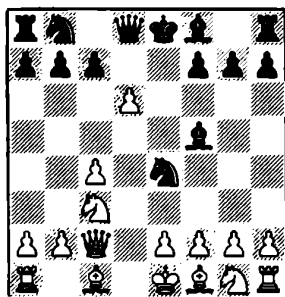
(11...♙c5 12.♚a8+ ♘d7 13.♚a4+ ♘c8 14.e3 ♘exd2 15.♙bxd2 ♘xb2 16.♚b3 ♘d3+ 17.♙xd3 ♙xd3, *Harding*, 18.♙c1 b6 19.♘c4!? favours White) 12.e3 ♙c5 13.♚a8+ ♘c7 14.♚xd8+ ♙xd8 15.♙xc4 ♙g4 16.♙a5+ b6 17.♘c3 ♙xf3 18.♘d5+ ♘b7 19.gxf3 ♘g5 20.♙c3 ♘xf3+ with decisive advantage for Black, *Gutman*; C) 7.♘c3 ♙b4 (7...♘g3? loses to 8.♚a4+ ♙d7 9.♘b5, while 7...♘xf2 8.♚xf5 ♘xh1 is strongly met by 9.♘d5!, for example 9...♚xc4 10.♚e5+ ♘d7 11.e4 ♚c2 12.♚f5+ ♘d8 13.♙g5+ f6 14.♙c1 or 9...♚d7, Manninen – Vahtera, Finland 1999, 10.♚e4+ ♙e7 11.g3 ♘xg3 12.hxg3 ♘c6 13.♙h3 ♚d8 14.♙g5), when White has:

C1) 8.♚b3 ♘c6 9.♘f3 (9.♙e3 a5!? 10.a3 a4 11.♙b4 ♙b3 12.♙xa8+ ♘d7 13.♙xh8 ♘xc3 14.♙d2 ♘d4 15.♙xc3 ♘c2+ 16.♘d1 ♚d6+ 17.♙d2 ♚d4 18.e4 ♚xe4 19.c5 ♘d4 20.♘e2 ♚b1+, Pretto – Mairal, corr 1998) 9...0-0-0 10.♙e3 ♚a5! (instead of 10...♙he8 11.a3 ♙c5 12.♘xe4 ♙xe3 13.♚xe3 ♙xe4 14.♚c3 ♙xf3 15.♚xf3 ♘d4 16.♚c3 ♚a5 17.♙c1, Schmidt – Lauer, Eppingen 1988) 11.♙c1 ♘xc3 12.bxc3 ♙a3 13.♙d1 (13.♙a1 ♘b4 14.♘d4 ♙xd4 15.♙xd4, Lilley – Rivlin, Yorkshire 1948, 15...♙c2, *Hildebrand/Berkell*) 13...♙d1+ 14.♘d1 ♙d8+ 15.♙d2 (15.♙d4 ♘xd4 16.♘xd4 ♙xd4+ 17.cxd4 ♙d7 and 15.♘e1 fails to 15...♘b4 16.♘d4 ♙xd4 17.♙xd4 ♙c2) 15...♙e4 16.♘e1 (16.e3 ♙xf3+ 17.gxf3 ♚f5 18.♙g2 ♘e5) 16...♙xf3 17.exf3 ♚e5+ 18.♙e2 ♙e8 19.♚d1 ♙b2 20.f4 ♚e4 is awkward for White, *Gutman*;

C2) 8.♙d2 ♘xd2! (Black cannot be satisfied with 8...♙xc3 9.♙xc3 ♘g3 10.e4 ♙xe4 11.♙d3 ♙xd3 12.♚xd3 ♘xh1 13.♙xg7 ♙g8 14.♚xh7. After 14...♚e7+ 15.♘e2 ♙xg7 16.♙xg7 ♘d7, so far *Borik*, 17.♚h8+ ♘f8 18.♙d1 ♙d8 19.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 20.♘f1 ♘e8 21.♚d4 ♘e6 23.♚e3 ♚b4 23.b3 ♚d6 24.g3 White wins; this is more accurate than 20.♚d4+?! ♘c8 21.♘f1 ♚b4 22.♚xa7

♘e6 23.♚e3 ♚xb2 24.♘g1, *Harding*, 24...♘d4!. Also 14...♙xg7 15.♚h8+ ♘e7 16.♙xg7 is quite unpleasant as 16...♚xc4 17.♚e5+ ♘f8 18.♚h8+ ♘e7 19.♙d1 ♚e4+ 20.♘e2 or 16...♚c5 17.♘h3 ♚d6 18.♙d1 ♚b4+ 19.♘f1, Schilling – Purschwitz, corr 1988, shows) 9.♚xf5 ♙xc3 10.bxc3 ♘xc4 11.♘f3 0-0 seems level, *Gutman*. VII) 6.e3 ♘g3 (6...♙d6 7.♚e2? ♘c6 8.a3 ♘c5 9.♚d1 ♚e7 10.♘d2 ♘d4 was a disaster, A.Jensen – J.Jensen, Copenhagen 1998, yet 7.♙d3! ♙b4+ 8.♘c3 has more point, e.g. 8...♚e7 9.♘e2 ♘a6 10.0-0 ♙xc3 11.♘xc3 ♘b4 12.♚a4+ ♙d7 13.♚b3 ♘xc3 14.♚xc3 ♘xd3 15.♚xd3 or 8...♘xc3 9.♙xf5 ♘xa2+ 10.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 11.♚xd2 ♚xd2+ 12.♘d2 ♘b4 13.♙c8) 7.♙d3 ♙xd3 8.♚xd3 ♘xh1 9.♚e4+ ♘d7 10.♚f5+ ♘xd6 11.♚d5+ ♘e7 12.♚xb7 ♘d7 13.♚e4+ ♘d6 (13...♘f6?! 14.♙d2) 14.♚d5+ leads to a draw, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



6...♙d6

Others:

I) 6...♘xc3? 7.♚xf5 ♘a4 8.♚b5+ ♚d7 9.♚xb7 ♚c6 10.♚c8 mate, *Savielly Tartakower*;

II) 6...♘xf2? 7.♚xf5 ♘xh1 8.♙g5, *Euwe*;

III) 6...♘g3?, frequently played, is also of dubious value, introducing the following complications:

A) 7.♖b3 ♜xh1 8.♖xb7 ♞d7 9.g4! (on 9.dxc7 ♖c8 10.♖f3, Bjelobrk – Spiller, Melbourne 2002, Black can play 10... ♙c5 11.e3 ♙e6 with good chances) 9... ♙g4 10.dxc7 ♖c8 11.♙g2 ♖xb7 12.♙xb7 ♞b6 13.♙xh1 ♖c8 14.♙f4, *Gutman*;

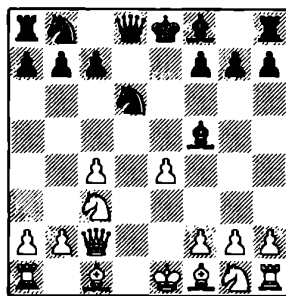
B) 7.e4 ♜xh1 8.exf5 (after 8.dxc7 ♖xc7 9.exf5, Kanko – Hamalainen, Finland 1999, 9... ♞c6 would have kept matters unclear) 8... ♙xd6 9.♙e3 (9.♖e4+ ♖e7 10.♖xe7+ ♙xe7 11.♞d5 ♙d6 12.g3 c6 13.♙f4 ♞d7 14.♙xd6 ♜xd6 15.♞e3 ♖e8 16.♙g2 ♞xf2 17.♜xf2, Grubling – Suhr, Germany 1989) 9... ♙xh2 (9... ♞c6 10.♞f3 0-0 11.♞d1 ♖e8 12.♙e2, Ernst – Isler, Biel 2002) 10.♞f3 ♙d6 11.0-0-0 ♖c8 12.♖e4+ ♙e7 13.♞d5 ♞c6 14.f6 gxh6 15.♞xf6+ ♜f8 16.♙h6mate Likavsky – Gutdeutsch, Tatry 1998;

C) 7.♖a4+ ♙d7 8.♞b5! (8.dxc7 is also reasonable, e.g. 8... ♖xc7 9.♞b5 ♙xb5 10.♖xb5+ ♞c6 11.hxg3 0-0-0 12.♖f5+ ♜b8 13.♞f3, Mertens – Selke, Minden 1959, or 8... ♖c8 9.cxb8 ♖ ♖xb8 10.♖c2 ♜xh1 11.♖e4+ ♙c6 12.g3 ♞xf2 13.♜xf2, Sanchez – Velasco, Irapuato 1985) 8... ♙xd6 9.hxg3 ♙c5 10.♖c2 and wins, De Haan – Sarink, Utrecht 1989.

IV) 6... ♙xd6 7.♞xe4 (7.a3 ♖e7!, while 7... ♞g3? 8.e4 ♜xh1 9.exf5 0-0 10.♙e3 turned out well for White in Fernandez Prieto – Beltran Sequer, corr 1985) 7... ♙b4+ (if 7...0-0 8.e3 ♙b4+ 9.♜e2!? ♖e8 10.f3, while 8.f3, *Minev*, is less clear because of 8... ♖h4+ 9.g3 ♙g3+ 10.hxg3 ♖xh1 11.♙e3 ♖e8 12.0-0-0 ♞c6) 8.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 9.♖xd2 ♙xe4 10.♖xd8+ ♜xd8 11.f3 leaves White a sound pawn ahead, *Gutman*.

7.e4!

7.♖d1 is an insipid alternative in view of 7... ♞c6 8.e3 ♞e4 9.♙d2 ♞xd2 10.♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 11.♜xd2 0-0-0+ 12.♜e1 ♞b4 13...♞d1 ♙e7 14.♞f3 ♙f6, Zoeschling – Mansfield, corr 1995.

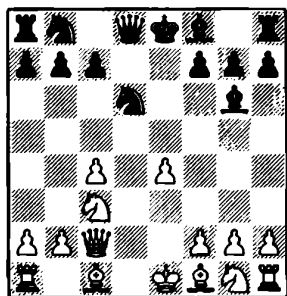


7... ♞xe4

Most legal moves have been tried here:

I) 7... ♖e7 8.♙d3 ♙e6 (8... ♞c6? is absurd due to 9.♞d5 ♖d7 10.exf5 0-0-0 11.♞f3 ♖e8+ 12.♙e3 ♞e5 13.♞xe5 ♖xe5 14.0-0-0, Allison – Shaw, Southend 2000. 9.♞ge2 ♙e6 10.c5 ♞c8 11.♙e3 looks like a lesser evil, although *Borik* gives 9... ♙g6 10.♞d5 and Sorensen – Andersen, Copenhagen 1943, continued 9... ♞b4 10.♖a4+ ♞b5 11.0-0 – 11.♙b1! ♙d7 12.cxb5 wins, *Jensen* –, 11... ♙d7 12.♞xb5 ♞xd3 13.♞d1 ♙xb5 14.♖xb5+ c6 15.♖f5 g6 16.♖g5 ♖b4, when 17.♞f4! ♞xf4 18.♖e5+ ♞e6 19.♖xh8 is decisive) 9.c5 ♞c8 10.♙e3 c6 11.♞ge2 ♞d7 12.♞a4 ♞e5 13.0-0 f6 14.♞f4 ♙f7 15.f3 g5 16.♞e2, Kragh – Pedersen, Copenhagen 1997; further II) 7... ♙e6 8.b3 (8.c5?! ♞c8 9.♙e3 c6 10.♞f3 ♖a5 11.♖a4 ♖xa4 12.♞xa4 ♞d7 13.♞d4 ♞xc5 14.♞xc5 ♙xc5 15.♞xe6 ♙b4+ 16.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 17.♜xd2 fxe6 was OK for Black, Schmidt – Wittelsberger, Germany 1993) 8... ♞c6 9.♞f3 ♙e7 (9... ♖f6 10.♙b2 ♖g6?!, Sebban – Orlandi, France 1998, 11.c5! ♞c8 12.♞b5) 10.♙b2 (10.a3 0-0 11.♙d3 ♙f6 12.♙b2 ♙g4 13.e5 ♞xe5 14.♞xe5 ♙xe5 15.h3 ♖e8 16.0-0, Melchor – Schwertel, corr 1992, 16... ♙xh3 17.gxh3 ♖g5+ 18.♜h1 ♖h5 with perpetual) 10...0-0 11.♙e2 ♙f6 12.♞d1 Black has no compensation, *Gutman*;

III) 7...♙g6 also has its drawbacks.

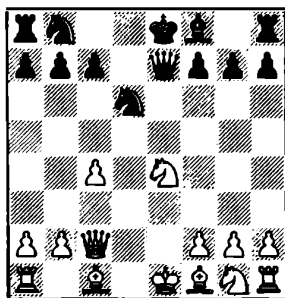


Then:

A) 8.♙e3 ♘xe4 9.♘xe4 ♙b4+ 10.♙e2 ♖e7, given by *Hans Haberditz*, a theoretician from Vienna, 11.♖a4+ (11.f3 f5 12.a3 fxe4 13.♖a4+ ♘c6 14.axb4 exf3+ 15.♘xf3 0-0 16.♙f2 ♘e5 17.♙c5 ♖h4+ 18.♙g1 ♖xf3 19.gxf3?! ♘xf3+) 11...b5 12.♖xb5+ c6 13.♖a4 ♙xe4 14.c5 ♘a6 15.a3 (15.♖xa6 ♖e5 16.♖b1 ♖d8) 15... ♖e5 16.axb4 ♖xb2+ 17.♙d2 ♖d8 18.♘f3 0-0 19.♖a3 (or 19...♖a2 ♙xf3+ 20.♙xf3 ♖f6+ 21.♙g3 ♖g6+ 22.♙h4 ♖d4+ 23.f4 h5 24.h3 ♘xc5) 19...♙xf3+ 20.♙xf3 ♖xd2 21.♙xa6 ♖d5+ 22.♙g3 ♖g5+ 23.♙f3 ♖h5+ 24.♙g3 ♖g6+ 25.♙f3 ♖d4 and White's game is hopeless, *Gutman*;
B) 8.c5 ♘xe4! (8...♘c8 9.♙e3 c6 hardly inspires confidence: 10.f4 ♖e7 11.0-0-0 f6 12.♙c4 ♙f7 13.♖b3 ♙xc4 14.♖xc4 ♘d7 15.♘a4 b5 16.cxb6 axb6 17.♖xc6 ♖b8 18.♘f3 ♘a7 19.♖d5 ♘c5 20.♙xc5 bxc5 21.♘c3 ♖b7 22.♖xb7, Mariotti – Vecemik, Italy 1974, or 10.♖d1!? ♖c7 11.♘f3 ♘d7 12.b4 a5 13.a3 axb4 14.axb4 b6 15.b5 ♙xc5 16.bxc6 ♘b8 17.♘d5 ♖a7 18.c7, F. Portisch – Brandicz, Hungary 1990) 9.♘xe4 ♖e7 10.♙d3 ♙xe4 (10... f5? 11.♙g5 ♖e6 12.0-0-0) 11.♙xe4 f5 12.♙e3 (12.♙g5 ♖xe4+ 13.♖xe4 fxe4 14.♖d1?!, Mueller – Fischer, Germany 1991, 14...♘c6) 12...♖xe4 (12...fxe4?!

13.0-0-0 yields White a pleasant position, e.g. 13...♖e6 14.♘b1 ♘c6 15.♘e2, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, or 13...♘a6 14.♘e2 ♘xc5 15.♙xc5 ♖xc5 16.♘c3, *Gutman*) 13.♖xe4+ fxe4 14.0-0-0 (14.a3 ♘d7 15.b4 b6 16.cxb6 axb6 17.♙d2 ♙d6) 14...♘d7 (14...♘a6 15.♙d5) 15.c6 (15.b4 a5 16.a3 axb4 17.axb4 ♖a4 18.♙d2 b6) 15...bxc6 16.♙d4 ♘f6 17.♙g5 ♘d5 18.♖xe4+ ♘d7 19.♘f3 ♙d6 with equality, *Tartakower*; C) 8.♙d3 ♘a6 (8...♘c6, *Hans Mueller*, is met by 9.c5 ♘c8 10.♙e3 ♖d7 11.a3 ♘8e7 12.0-0-0 0-0-0 13.♘f3, while after 8...♘d7 White has 9.♙ge2 ♘c5 10.♘f4 or 9.♙e3 ♙e7 10.♘f3 0-0 11.0-0, Campos – Holtz, corr 1978) 9.♙e3 c6 10.♖a4 (10.a3 ♖a5 11.0-0-0 ♘c5 12.♘e2 ♖f6 holds a balance) 10...♘c8 11.♖d1 ♘c5 12.♙xc5 ♙xc5 13.♘e2 0-0 14.0-0, *Gutman*; further D) 8.♘f3 ♘c6 9.♙e3 (9.a3 ♙e7 10.♙e3 0-0 11.c5 ♘e8 12.♙c4 ♖c8 13.h3 ♙f6 14.♘d5, Krueger – Schydlo, Gladenbach 1999) 9...♖e7 (9...f5 10.exf5 ♘xf5 11.♙d3 ♘b4 12.♖a4+ c6 13.♙xf5 ♙xf5 14.0-0) 10.♘d5 ♖d7 11.♙d3 0-0-0 12.0-0-0 ♖e8 13.♖he1, *Gutman*; similarly E) 8.f3?!, *Mueller*, 8...♘d7 9.♙e3 ♙e7 10.♘h3 0-0 11.0-0-0 secure a plus for White, *Gutman*.

IV) 7...♙xe4 8.♘xe4 ♖e7 is a more entertaining choice, yet it seems to have a forced refutation.

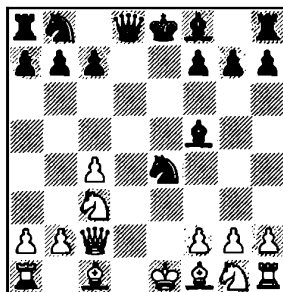


White has two ways of meeting:

A) 9.♔d3 ♖xe4 (Schlicht – Poetschmann, corr 1978, went 9...f5 10.f3 ♕xe4 11.♕e4 ♖c6 12.♖f3 ♖f7 13.♔d2 0-0-0 14.0-0-0 g5, when 15.e5g4 16.♔f5+ ♖b8 17.♔xg4 might be strong, although I would prefer 10.♔g5!? ♖e6 11.♖f1 ♕xe4 12.♔e1 ♖f7 13.♔xe4 ♖xe4 14.♔xe4) 10.♔xe4 f5 11.♔d2 (11.♔g5 ♖xe4+ 12.♖xe4+ ♕xe4 13.0-0-0 ♖c6? 14.♔e1 is given by *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, yet 13...♔d7 leaves Black in control, e.g. 14.♔e1 ♖c5 15.♖c2 h6 16.♔h4 g5 17.♔g3 0-0-0, *Harding*, and if 14.♔d4 ♖c5 15.♖c2, then 15...♖f7 16.♔f4 ♔e7 17.♖e2 ♔f6 18.♔d5 ♔d3 19.♔d7+ ♖e6 20.♔xc7 ♔hc8 21.b3 b5, Andreakis – Glasewald, corr 1988, or 15.♔d6 16.♖e2 0-0) 11...♖xe4+ (11...♔d7 12.0-0-0 ♕xe4 13.♔e1 ♖f6 14.f3 0-0-0 15.♕xe4 ♖g4, *Harding*, is insufficient due to 16.♖f3 ♖e6 17.♔h1, *Gutman*. 11...♖c6 12.0-0-0 ♕xe4 13.♔e1?! 0-0-0 14.♖xe4, *Tartakower*, allows Black definite counterplay after 14...♖c5!, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, but White can improve with 13.♔c3, e.g. 13...♖e6 14.♔e1 0-0-0 15.♖xe4 or 13...♖g5+ 14.♖b1 ♖xg2 15.♖e2 ♔d6 16.c5, *Gutman*) 12.♖xe4+ ♕xe4 13.♔c3 ♔c5 14.♔xg7 ♔g8 15.♔e5 ♔xg2 16.♔g3 e3 17.♖f1 exf2 18.♖h3 ♔g1+ appears to be about equal, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*;

B) 9.f3! f5 10.♔g5 (10.c5 ♖f7 11.♔e3 isn't so forcing, 11...♕xe4 12.♖xe4 ♖xe4 13.♕xe4 ♖d7 14.♔c1 0-0-0 15.♖f3 ♖f6 16.♔c4, Piscicelli – Fernandez, Buenos Aires 1994) 10...♖e5 (10...♖e6 11.0-0-0 ♕xe4 12.c5 ♖g6 13.♖d2 ♖f7 can be met by 14.♔c4, *Jensen*, but also 14.♖d8+!? ♖xd8 15...♔xd8+ ♖f7 16.♔c4+ is decisive, Christensen – Pedersen, Aarhus 1946) 11.♖c3! (improving on 11.0-0-0 ♕xe4 12.♔d5 ♖e6 13.♕xe4 ♖c6 14.♖f3 ♔e7 15.c5 ♖f7, Lehman – Glasewald, corr 1990, 16.♔d2!? 0-0 17.♔c4) 11...♖e6 12.c5 saving the pinned piece with a winning advantage, *Harding*.

Back to the main line

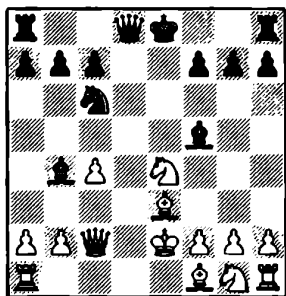


8.♔d3!

Werner Biedermann, a German theoretician with some original ideas, found this neat solution in 1941. *Tartakower* (*Le Monde des Echecs*, 1946) and *Sergiu Samarian* (*Revista Romana de Sah*, 1947) agreed with his conclusions, *Sefan Buecker*, *Kaissiber* 16/2001.

8.♔xe4 ♔b4+ leaves Black satisfied: 1) 9.♔d2 ♔xd2+ 10.♖xd2 ♔xe4 11.♖xd8+ ♖xd8 12.0-0-0+ ♔d7! (better than 12...♖c8, *Borik*, when instead of 13.♖e2 ♔d8 14.♔xd8+ ♖xd8 15.♖c3 ♔g6 16.g3 ♖a6 17.f4 ♖c5 18.♔e2 c6 19.♔d1+ ♖c7 20.b4 ♖e4, Alber – Trapl, Litomerice 1990, 13.♖f3!? might be good for White, e.g. 13...f6 14.♖d4 ♖c6 15.♖e6 ♔g8 16.♖c5 or 13...♔xf3 14.gxf3 g6 15.h4 a5 16.h5 b6 17.hxg6 fxg6 18.♔d3 c5 19.♔xg6, Nielsen – Berg, Copenhagen 2000) 13.f3 (13.♖f3 ♔xf3 14.gxf3 g6 15.h4 c6 16.h5 ♖c7) 13...♔f5 14.♖e2 ♔e8 15.♖d4 ♔g6 16.g3 c6 17.♔h3 ♔e7 18.f4 ♖c7 (not 18...♔e4? 19.♔he1 ♖c7 20.♔xd7, Raber – Hofmann, Muehlv 2000) 19.f5 ♔h5 20.g4 ♔e3 21.gxh5 ♔xh3 22.♔he1 ♔d8 23.♔e7 ♖c8 24.♔xf7 ♖e5, *Gutman*;

II) 9.♖e2 ♖c6 10.♔e3 is a more dangerous defence, which leaves White's king in the centre.

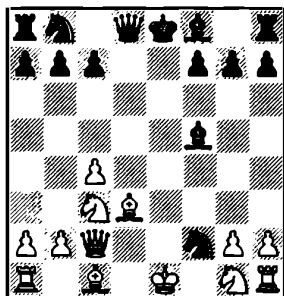


There are two replies:

A) 10...♞e7 11.f3 0-0-0 is, according to *Minev*, excellent for Black. Up to now nobody has shown the desire to doubt this opinion, *Borik*. However, it is difficult to find compensation after the natural 12.♞d1! (*Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart*; less clear is 12.♞f2 – while 12.♞d6+? ♞xd6 13.♞xf5+ ♞e6 14.♞f2 g6 15.♞h3 ♞c5 16.♞xc5 ♞xc5+ 17.♞g3 h5! or 12.a3? ♞d2+ 13.♞xd2 ♞d4+ 14.♞f2 ♞xc2 are both losing, *Borik* –, 12...♞e8 13.♞d3 – 13.♞d6+ ♞xd6 14.♞xf5+ ♞b8 15.♞f4 ♞d4! –, 13...♞g6 14.a3!? – 14.g4? ♞e5 15.♞d1 ♞xd3! 16.♞xd3 ♞xe4 17.fxe4 ♞xg4+ and Black wins –, 14...f5 15.♞g5 – 15.axb4? ♞xb4 16.♞a4 ♞xd3+ 17.♞f1 fxe4 18.♞xa7 exf3, *Borik* –, 15...fxe4 – 15...♞e6 is beating the air, since White parries the threats simply by 16.♞c3 ♞c5+ 17.♞f1 ♞d4 18.♞d1 –, 16.♞xe7 exd3 17.♞a4 ♞xe7 18.b4 ♞f6) 12...♞g6 (12...♞xd1 13.♞xd1) 13.a3 f5 (if 13...♞xd1 14.♞xd1 f5 15.axb4 fxe4 16.b5, *Harding*) 14.axb4 (after 14.♞g5 ♞e5 15.axb4 fxe4 16.♞xd8+ ♞xd8 17.♞c1 exf3+ 18.♞f2 fvg2 19.♞xg2, Kent – Laureles, e-mail 1999, 19...♞f8+ was crying to be played) 14...fxe4 15.♞c3 ♞xd1 16.♞xd1 ♞d8+ 17.♞e1 ♞xb4 18.♞f2 ♞d3+ 19.♞xd3 ♞xd3 20.♞c1 sees the defence triumph, *Gutman*;

B) 10...♞d4+! 11.♞xd4 ♞xd4 12.f3 (Herzog – Meizinger, Sulzfeld 1991, went 12.♞a4+? c6 13.♞xb4 ♞xe4+ 14.♞d2 0-0-0+ 15.♞d3 ♞xd3+ 0:1) 12...0-0-0 13.♞d1 ♞e5 14.a3 (14.♞d5 ♞xd5 15.cxd5 ♞d8 16.a3 ♞a5!? 17.b4 ♞b6 18.g4 ♞g6 19.♞h3 h5 20.g5 f5 21.gxf6 gxf6) 14...♞xd1 15.♞xd1 ♞d8+ 16.♞c1 ♞d2 17.♞b3 (17.axb4 ♞xc2+ 18.♞xc2 ♞xe4+ 19.fxe4 ♞xe4+ 20.♞b3 ♞e3+ 21.♞a2 ♞el 22.♞f3 ♞d1) 17...♞xe4 18.fxe4 ♞f4 19.♞f3 ♞d1+ 20.♞c2 ♞d2+ (20...♞c1+ 21.♞b3 ♞xf1 22.♞g4+ f5 23.exf5 ♞e3+ 24.♞xb4 ♞d2+ 25.♞b3 ♞d3+ with perpetual) 21.♞b3 ♞xa3! 22.♞c3 (22.♞xa3? ♞a1+ 23.♞b3 a5) 22...♞xc3+ 23.bxc3 ♞xf1 24.♞xa3 ♞d7 and Black is not worse, *Gutman*. 8...♞xf2

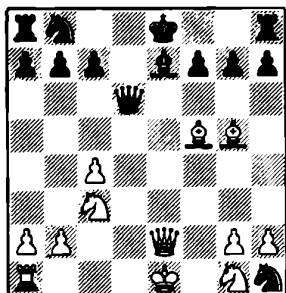
There is nothing better.



9.♞xf5

According to *Volker Hergert*, 9.♞e2+!? ♞e7 (9...♞e7 10.♞xf2) 10.♞xf5 may well be more potent, 10...♞xh1 11.♞g5 (11.♞d5 c6 12.♞xe7 ♞xe7 13.♞xe7+ ♞xe7 14.♞e3 ♞e8 15.♞d2 ♞a6 16.♞h3 ♞ad8+ 17.♞d3 b6 18.a3 ♞g3 19.hxg3 comes into consideration) 11...♞d6 (11...c6? 12.♞d1 ♞c7 13.♞d7 or 11...f6? 12.♞d1 ♞xd1+ 13.♞xd1 fvg5 14.♞c8, *Hergert*. 11...h6 is also hopeless, 12.♞d1 – not 12.♞xe7?! ♞xe7 13.♞xe7+ ♞xe7 14.♞d5+ ♞d6 15.♞d1, Janosi – Hunerfauth, corr 1990,

due to 15...c6! 16.♖b6+ ♕e5 17.♜xa8 ♜xf5 18.♜f3 ♖a6-, 12...hxg5 13.♜xd8+ ♜xd8, and now instead of 14.♜d5 ♖e8 15.♜f1 ♖b4 16.♜xe8+ ♜xe8 17.♜xc7+ ♜d8 18.♜xa8 ♜d6 19.g3 ♜xg3+, Montroig – Tinture, corr 1997, 14.♜d3+!? ♜e8 15.♜d5 should be played) is crucial.



12.♜d5 (12.♜d1 ♜c5? 13.♜xe7+ ♜xe7+ 14.♜xe7 ♜xe7 15.♜d5+, *Hergert*, but 12...♜g3! 13.♜xe7+ ♜xe7+ 14.♜xe7 ♜xf5 15.♜d8+ ♜xe7 16.♜xh8 c6 might be OK for Black) 12...♜c6 13.♜f4 ♜c5 14.0-0-0 15.♜e3 (15.♜h3 ♜ad8 16.b4 ♜xb4 17.♜xe7+ ♜h8 18.♜xh1 ♜fe8) 15...♜d6 16.♜f3 ♜fe8 17.a3 (if 17.♜xh1, then 17...♜b4 18.♜xb4 ♜xb4) 17...g6 18.♜d7!? ♜xd7 19.♜f6+ ♜xf6 20.♜xd7 ♜e6 with some plus for White, *Gutman*.

9...♜xh1

9...♜c5 10.♜f3 ♜xh1 (10...♜c6? 11.0-0, *Tartakower*) – see 9...♜xh1 10.♜f3 ♜c5.

10.♜f3

Alternatively:

I) 10.♜f4 ♜c5 (10...♜b4?! 11.♜f1 ♜xc3 12.bxc3 ♜c6 13.♜f3) 11.♜h3 (11.♜e2+ ♜f8 12.♜h3 ♜c6) 11...0-0!? (11...♜c6 12.♜d1 ♜e7+ 13.♜f1 ♜d4 14.♜a4+ b5 15.cxb5 ♜xf5 16.♜d5 ♜h4 17.♜e4+ ♜f8 18.♜xf5 ♜f2 19.♜g5 was winning for White, *Kulejewski* – *Dubal*, corr 1992) 12.♜xh7+ ♜h8 13.♜f5 ♜c6 14.♜d1 ♜d4, *Harding*; further

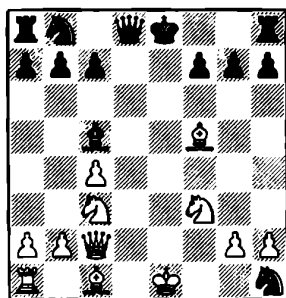
II) 10.♜d2 ♜c5 (there is nothing in 10...♜h4+ 11.g3 ♜xc4 – 11...♜xg3 12.hxg3 ♜xg3+ 13.♜f1 ♜c6 14.♜e1+ ♜e7 15.♜d5 ♜d8 16.♜f4 ♜h4 17.♜f3 ♜h5 18.♜g2 –, 12.0-0-0, for example 12...♜f2 13.♜e1+ ♜e7 14.♜f4 g6 15.♜g5 ♜c6 16.♜xf2 gxf5 17.♜xf5 or 12...♜c6 13.♜e1+ ♜e7 14.♜h3 g6 15.♜d3 ♜g4 16.♜d5 ♜xh3 and now 17.♜xe7 ♜xe7 18.♜xe7+ ♜xe7 19.♜c5+ ♜d7 20.♜d4+ improving on 17.♜b5 0-0 18.♜xc6 ♜d8 19.♜f4 ♜xh2, *Pantaleoni* – *David*, *Lugano* 1988) 11.0-0-0 ♜c6!? 12.♜e1+ ♜f8 with counterplay, *Gutman*;
III) 10.♜e2+ ♜e7 (10...♜e7 is met by 11.♜c8 ♜xe2+ 12.♜gx2 ♜d7 13.♜xb7 ♜b8 14.♜c6 ♜b6 15.♜xd7+ ♜xd7 16.♜e3) returning to the position after 9.♜e2+ ♜e7 10.♜xf5 ♜xh1.

10...♜c6!?

This is definitely the lesser evil.

Other moves tend to run into trouble:

I) 10...♜c5 was tried first.

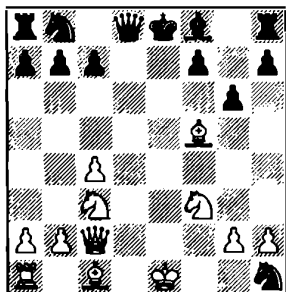


White has a choice of shots:

A) 11.♜xh7 ♜d7 (11...♜f2 is premature due to 12.♜g5 ♜d6 13.♜e4, e.g. 13...♜xe4 14.♜xe4+ ♜e6 15.0-0-0 ♜c6 16.♜xe6+ fx6 17.♜g6+ ♜f8 18.♜d7 ♜c8 19.h4 ♜e7 20.h5 or 13...♜b6 14.♜xc5 ♜xc5, *Tumbev* – *Filippov*, *Teteven* 1991, 15.b4! ♜xb4+ 16.♜xf2 ♜c6 17.♜e1+) 12.♜f1 ♜f6 13.♜g5 c6 14.♜e1+ ♜f8 looks fine for Black, *Gutman*;

B) 11.♔g5!? f6 12.♙d1 ♖e7+ (12...♙d6 13.♙e3 g6 14.c5) 13.♙f1 0-0 (13...♙f8 14.♙d5 ♖f7 15.♙xf6) 14.♙xh7+ ♙h8 15.♙d5 and Black gets blasted off the board, Ernst – Winkler, Bad Ragaz 1994;
C) 11.♙e4!? ♖e7 (it is hard to suggest anything better, we see: 11...♙d4 12.♙f4 c5 13.0-0 ♖a5 14.♙xd4 cxd4 15.♙f6+ 1:0 Walter – Lidl, corr 1958; 11...♙b6 should be met by 12.♙d2! ♙c6 13.0-0-0, while 12.♔g5 f6 13.♙xf6+ gxf6 14.♙g6+ is wrong, not due to 14...♙f8 15.♙h6+ ♙g8 16.♖e4 ♖d7 17.♙f5, *Ludek Pachman*, but in view of 14...hxc6 15.♖xc6+ ♙f8 16.♙xf6 ♖e8+, *Gutman*; 11...♙b4+ 12.♙e2!? h6 13.♙e3 0-0 14.♙xh1 ♙e8 15.♙f2 ♖e7 16.a3! – an improvement on 16.♙d2 ♙xd2 17.♖xd2 ♙c6 18.♙e1 ♙ad8 19.♖e3 ♙e5 20.♙g3 ♙c6 21.♖xe7 ♙xe7 22.♙xe7 ♙xe7 23.♙e4 g6 24.b3 c6 25.♙e2 f5 26.♙c2 ♙g7 ½-½ Molo – Angulo, corr 1992 –, 16...♙d6 17.♙d1 ♙c6 18.c5 ♙e5 19.♙d7, *Lalic*) 12.♔g5 f6 (after 12...♙b4+ White has 13.♙e2 f6 14.♙e3, *Reuben Fine*, or 13.♙f1 f6 14.a3 fxc5 15.♙xb4 ♙c6 16.♙e1) 13.0-0-0 ♙a6 (13...fxg5 14.♙xc5 ♖xc5 15.♖e4+ ♖e7 16.♖xb7 0-0 17.♖xa8 ♙f2 18.♖d5+ ♙h8 19.♙e1 with advantage to White, *Borik*, but 15.♙e1+! is even stronger, e.g. 15...♙d8 16.♖d3+ ♖d6 17.♙xg5 or 15...♙f8 16.♙xg5 ♖f2 17.♙e6+ ♙f7 18.♖c3 ♖xg2 19.♙h3!, *Hildebrand/Berkell*) 14.♙d7 – *White is temporarily the exchange and a pawn down and his bishop is hanging, but his entire army is ideally placed for attack, Borik* –, 14...♖f8 (Kottnauer – Martin, Zurich 1946, continued 14...♖xd7 15.♙xd7+ ♙xd7 16.♙xc5+ ♙xc5 17.♖f5+ ♙e6 18.♙d4 ♙e8 19.♖d5+ ♙c8 20.♙xe6 fxc5 21.♙c5 ♙e1+ 22.♙d2 ♙he8 23.♖xb7+ ♙d8 24.♖b8+ ♙e7 25.♖xe8+ and Black resign) 15.♙xc5 (15.♖e2 ♙e7 16.♙e5, *Borik*) 15...♖xc5 16.♖e2+ ♙f8 17.♖e6 wins, *Gutman*.

II) 10...g6 was suggested by *Borik*.

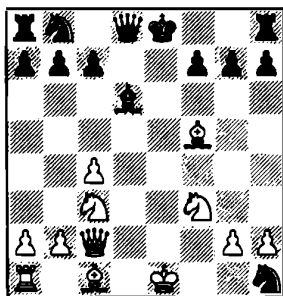


White has a wide range of options:

- A)** 11.♖e4+? ♙e7 12.♙h3 0-0, *Borik*;
B) 11.♙d3? ♙c6 12.a3 ♖e7+ 13.♖e2 0-0-0 14.♖xe7 ♙xe7 15.♙e2 ♙he8, *Borik*;
C) 11.♙e4 c6 12.♔g5 (better than 12.♙e3 f5 13.♙d3 ♖e7, e.g. 14.♙f1 ♙a6 15.♙d4 ♙b4 16.♖d2 0-0-0 0:1 Cano – Larsen, corr 1990, or 14.♖e2 ♙a6 15.0-0-0 0-0-0 16.♙xh1 ♙b4 17.♙b1 ♙g7 18.♔g5 ♖xe2 19.♙xe2 ♙de8 20.♙ed4 c5 21.♙b5 ♙e2 22.♙d2 ♙d8 23.♙xa7+ ♙b8 24.♙b5 ♙xg2 25.♙f4+ ♙a8, *Borik*) 12. ♙e7 13.♙xe7 ♖xe7 14.0-0-0 0-0 15.♙xh1 f5 16.♙d3 ♙a6 17.♙e1 ♖d6 18.♖d2 ♙ad8 19.♙b1 ♖xd2+ (19...♖c5?! 20.♖h6 ♖xc4? 21.♙e5 ♖e6 22.♙d3 b5 23.♙c2 ♙b4 24.♙b3, Dyer – Gibson, corr 1988) 20.♙xd2 ♙fe8 and Black maintains the balance, *Gutman*;
D) 11.♖e2+!? (*J. Erb*, a reader of *Borik*'s book) 11...♖e7 (11...♙e7 12.♙d5 gxf5 13.♙f6+ ♙f8 14.♙h6 mate) 12.♙c8 ♖xe2+ 13.♙xe2 ♙d7 14.♙xb7 ♙b8 (with counterplay, *Harding*) 15.♙c6 ♙d6 16.b3 ♙d8 17.♙xd7 ♙xd7 18.♙e3, *Gutman*; further
E) 11.♙h3!? ♙c5 (11...♙c6 12.♔g5 f6 13.♙d1 ♖e7+, *Harding*, can be answered by 14.♙f1 fxc5 15.♙e1 ♖xe1+ 16.♙xel ♙e7 17.♙f1 0-0 18.♙g1) 12.♔g5! (12.♙e4 0-0 13.♔g5 ♙e7 14.♙d1, Winkler – Burk, corr 1987, 14...♖e8! 15.♙h6 f5) 12...f6 13.♖e4+ ♖e7 (or 13...♙f7 14.♙e5+ ♙g7

15.♖h6+) 14.♙f6 ♖xe4+ 15.♜xe4 with a clear advantage for White, *Gutman*; F) 11.♙g5! ♙e7 (11...f6 12.♙xg6+ hxg6 13.♖xg6+ ♘d7 14.♙f6) 12.♙d1 (but not 12.♙xe7? ♖xe7, *Borik*) and Black is totally lost, e.g. 12...gx f5 13.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 14.♙xe7+ ♘xe7 15.♖xf5 ♜c6 16.♜d5+ ♘f8 17.♘f1 ♙e8 18.♜g5 ♜e5 19.♖f6 1:0 Debaillieu – Tinture, corr 1991; 12...♜c6 13.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 14.♙e4 ♜d4 15.♜xd4 ♙xg5 16.♜f3 ♙e3 17.♜d5 ♙f2+ 18.♘f1 0-0 19.♜f6+ ♘h8 20.♖c3 1:0 Hug – Casale, corr 1995; or 12...♖xd1+ 13.♜xd1 gxf5 14.♖xf5 ♜c6 15.♜e5 ♜xe5 16.♖xe5 0-0-0 17.♙xe7 ♙he8 18.♜e3 ♙d7 19.♜f5 and wins, Gonda – Holms, corr 1991. *The idea of 10...g6 was surely not the best one, Borik, 1987.*

III) 10...♙d6 also has its drawbacks.

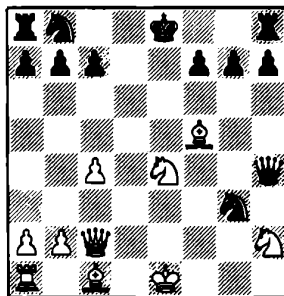


For convenience the variations are presented by:

A) 11.♖e4+ ♖e7 12.♙e3 (12.♙c8 ♜d7 13.♙d7+ ♘d7 14.♖xe7+ ♙xe7 15.♘f1 ♙d6 16.♘g1 ♜g3 17.hxg3 ♙xg3 18.♜e4 ♙d6 19.c5, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 19...♙he8 20.cxd6 ♙xe4 21.dxc7 f6 pose no problems for Black) 12...♖xe4 13.♙xe4 ♜d7 (13...♜c6 14.♙xc6+ bxc6 15.♜e2 0-0 16...♙xh1 ♙fe8 17.♘f2, *Markus – Back*, corr 1995) 14.0-0-0 ♙c5 15.♙xc5 ♜xc5 16.♙xh1 ♜xe4 17.♜xe4 favours White, *Gutman*;

B) 11.♙g5!? f6 12.0-0-0 (is more promising than 12.♙e3 g6 13.♙e4 c6 14.0-0-0 ♖e7 15.♙xh1) 12...fxg5 13.♙xh7! (on 13.♖e4+ ♖e7 14.♖xb7 Black can play 14...0-0 15.♖xa8 g4 16.♙xg4 ♜f2) 13...♜d7 14.♜d5 gives White a thumping attack, *Gutman*;

C) 11.♜e4!? ♙xh2 (11...h6 would be a waste of time due to 12.♙d2 0-0 13.0-0-0, although 12.♜xd6+ ♖xd6 13.♙e3 is good enough, e.g. 13...♜g3 14.hxg3 ♖xg3+, *Hansen – Lo Conte*, corr 1992, 15.♘f1 0-0 16.♙h7+ ♘h8 17.♖f5, or 13...0-0!? 14.♙d1 ♖e7 15.♜e2 ♙e8 16.♖c3 g6 17.♙c2 f5 18.g3, *Lo Conte*) with a further split: C1) 12.♜xh2 ♖h4+ 13.g3 ♜xg3 looks quite cheeky.



Now:

C1a) 14.♜xg3 ♖xg3+ 15.♘f1 ♜c6 16.a4 (*Ventilescu – Fontana*, corr 1948/49, went 16.♖e4+ ♖e5 17.♙f4 ♖xe4 18.♙xe4 ♜d4 19.♙xc7 ♙c8 20.♙e5 ♜e6 21.♙xb7 ♙xc4 22.♙d5 ♙c5 23.♙d1 ♜c7 24.♙e1, but Black can improve with 18...0-0-0! 19.♜f3 ♙he8, *Arduini – Lotti*, corr 1986) 16...♘f8!? (Less advisable is 16...♜e7 17.♙a3 ♖d6, when instead of 18.♙d3 ♖f6 19.♙f3 ♜xf5 20.♙xf5 ♖e6 21.♙f4 0-0-0, *Harding*, 18.♙e3! ♘f8 19.♙e4 c6 20.♜f3 ♘g8 21.♙d3 ♖c7 22.♖d1 ♙e8 23.♙d7 ♖c8 24.♖d6 might be more effective. 16...g6 17.♙a3 ♖h4 18.♙e3+ is also quite

promising for White, for example 18...
 ♖e7 19.♖c3 ♖g8 20.♗h3 ♖xf5 21.♗xh4,
 Lotti – Nicolosi, corr 1986, or 18...♗f8
 19.♗e4 ♖f6 20.♗h6+ ♗g8 21.♖g4 ♖xf5+
 22.♗f4) 17.♗a3 ♖h4 18.♗h3 ♖d8 19.b3
 ♖b4 20.♗a3 a5 21.♗d3, Lotti – Biraghi,
 corr 1986, 21...♖f6 holds together nicely
 for Black, *Gutman*;

C1b) 14.♗g5! offers more chances, 14...
 ♖h5 15.♖d3 (15.♖g4!? ♖h1+ 16.♗f2
 may well be even stronger, viz. 16...♖xal
 17.♖xg3 ♖c6 18.♗h5 h6 19.♖xg7+ ♗f8
 20.♖c3! hxg5 21.♖e6+ or 16...♖xe4+
 17.♗xe4 ♖xal 18.♖e2 0-0 19.♖f6+ ♗h8
 20.♖h5 ♖xb2+ 21.♗f3 h6 22.♗xh6 1:0
 Hergert – von Leoprechting, Germany
 1991) 15...0-0 (15...f6 16.♖xf6+ gxf6
 17.♖e3+) 16.♖xg3 and White is on the
 road to victory, *Hergert*.

C2) 12.♗g5 is thematic, 12...f6 13.♗e3!
 (13.♖xf6+ gxf6 14.♗g6+ hxg6 15.♖xg6+
 ♗f8 16.♗h6+ ♗e7 17.♖g7+ ♗e6 18.♖g4+
 is only a perpetual. 13.♗h4 ♗f4 14.g3
 gave White a winning position after 14...
 ♗h6?! 15.g4 ♖e7 16.♗f1 ♖c6 17.♗e1,
 Stringa – Hucks, corr 1998, but 14...♖xg3
 15.♗xg3 ♗xg3+ 16.♖xg3 ♖d6 is less
 clear) 13...♖g3 14.♗d1 ♖e7 15.♗c5 ♖f7
 16.♖d3 1:0 Gonzales Valdes – Layola
 Gayobart, corr 1995.

11.♖e2+!?

11.♖d5 ♗d6 (11...♗e7 12.♗f4 ♖b4 13.♖a4+
 b5 14.♖xb5+ c6 15.♖a4 ♖xd5 16.♖xc6+
 ♗f8, Matula – Riessbeck, corr 1990, is
 hopeless for Black after 17.cxd5) 12.♗g5
 (12.♖e4+ can be met by 12...♖e7 13.♗g5
 c6 14.♖xe7 ♗xe7 15.♗e2 g6 16.♖xe7+
 ♖xe7 17.♗xe7 ♗xe7 18.♗d3 ♖g3+ 19.hxg3
 h5) 12...f6 13.♗e3 ♖e7 14.0-0-0 ♖xf5!?
 15.♖xf5 ♖d7 16.♖xd7+ (or 16.♖e4+ ♗f7
 17.♗xh1 c6 18.♖c3 ♗b4 19.♗d1 ♖e6) 16...
 ♗xd7 17.♗xh1 c6 18.♖c3 leaves White
 with a small plus, *Gutman*.

11...♗e7

If 11...♖e7, then 12.♖b5 ♖xe2+ 13.♗xe2
 ♗d6 14.♖xd6+ cxd6 15.♗e3 is very prom-
 ising, *Gutman*.

12.♗d2 g6 13.♗h3!?

After 13.♗c2 ♖d7 14.0-0-0 0-0-0 15.♗xh1
 ♗he8 16.♗d1 White keeps an edge since
 two minor pieces should outweigh rook
 and pawn; nevertheless Black has managed
 to occupy two central files with his rooks
 and can live with it, *Gutman*.

13...♖b4 14.♗h6 ♖d3

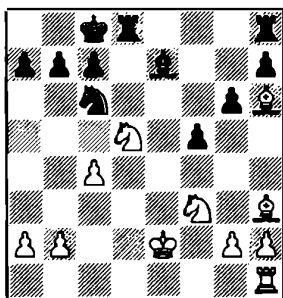
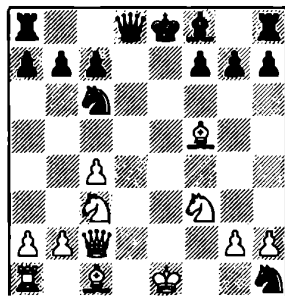
14...♖d3+ 15.♗f1 ♖hf2 loses to 16.♖d5.

15.♗d1 ♖xe2+ 16.♗xe2 f5

If 16...♗f6, then 17.♗xh1.

17.a3 ♖c6 18.♗xh1 0-0-0 19.♖d5

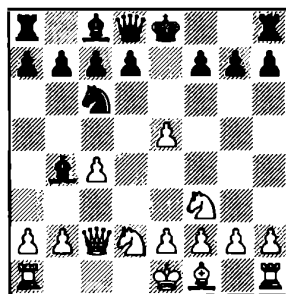
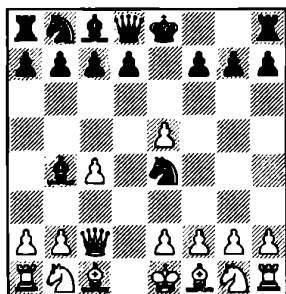
Back to the main line



White has the better chances, *Gutman*.

Chapter 3

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.♖c2)
4...♗b4+!



This move guarantees Black a sufficient initiative, **Bogdan Lalic**.

All authorities agree that Black's prospects of an equal game are quite good, **Tim Harding**.

The material divides as follows:

Section 1 – 5.♗d2

Section 2 – 5.♘d2

Section 3 – 5.♘c3.

Section 1

5.♗d2 ♘xd2 6.♘xd2 ♘c6 7.♘f3

Alternatives:

I) 7.f4 d6! 8.exd6 ♖xd6 9.g3 (9.e3? ♗f5 10.e4 0-0-0 11.0-0-0 ♖xf4) 9...♗f5 10.♖xf5 ♖xd2+, **Niels Jensen**, 11.♗f2 0-0 12.♗b1 ♖d4+ 13.e3 (13.♗g2 ♖xc4) 13...♖d2+ 14.♗e2 ♖fe8 15.♖d3 ♗ad8 with a clear plus for Black, **Gutman**;

II) 7.a3 ♗xd2+ (if 7...♗c5, then not 8.b4? ♗xf2+, **Vuorikoski** – **Kalteinen**, Helsinki 1988, but 8.♘g3 ♖e7 9.♖c3 a5 10.e3 0-0 11.♘b3 ♖e8 12.♘xc5 ♖xc5 13.♗d1 ♘xe5 14.♗d5 ♘xf3+ 15.♗xf3 ♖e7 16.h4) 8.♖xd2 ♘xe5 leads to equality, **Gutman**.

7...♖e7

Other possibilities:

I) 7...0-0 8.e3 ♖e8 9.♗d3 g6 10.0-0-0! (10.0-0 ♘xe5 11.♘xe5 ♖xe5 12.♘f3 ♖e8 13.♗f1 ♗f8 14.♗ac1 d6 15.h3 ♗g7 16.b4 b6 17.c5 bxc5 18.bxc5 ♗b8 19.cxd6 cxd6, **van den Berg** – **Schuit**, **Accom** 1986) 10...♘xe5 11.♘xe5 ♖xe5 12.♘f3 ♖e8 13.h4 favours White, **Gutman**;

II) 7...♗xd2+ 8.♖xd2 ♖e7, then:

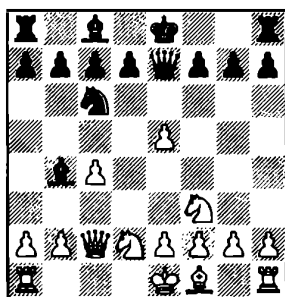
A) 9.0-0-0 reaches a position after 4.♖d5 ♗b4+ 5.♗d2 ♘xd2 6.♘xd2 ♘c6 7.♘f3 ♖e7 8.0-0-0 ♗xd2+ 9.♖xd2, treated in Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 2;

B) 9.e3 ♘xe5 10.♘xe5 (10.♗e2 0-0 11.0-0 transposes to 4.♖c2 ♗b4+ 5.♗d2 ♘xd2 6.♘xd2 ♘c6 7.♘g3 ♖e7 8.e3 ♘xe5 9.♗e2 0-0 10.0-0 ♗xd2 11.♖xd2) 10...♖xe5 11.♗d3 d6 (11...b6 12.0-0 ♗b7 is worth consideration. Also 11...0-0 12.0-0 d6 13.f4 ♖e7 is playable, e.g. 14.♗ae1 ♗d7 15.♗f3 ♗c6 16.e4 ♖fe8 or 14.f5 ♗f6 15.♗f4 ♗d7 16.♗e4 ♗c6 17.♗d5+ ♗h8 18.♖e4 ♖d8 19.♗e1 ♖e8, **Blatt** – **Popp**, corr 2000. Less appealing is 11...a5 12.0-0 ♗a6 13.f4 ♖c5 14.♖d2 ♗d6 15.♗ad1 b6 16.e4 ♗d4 17.e5 ♖xf4 18.♖xc5 ♖xf1+ 19.♗xf1 bxc5 20.♗d5 with advantage, **Bielicki** – **Euler**, Germany 2001) 12.0-0 ♗f5 13.e4 (13.f4 ♖f6 14.e4 ♖d4+ 15.♗d2 ♗d7 16.♗e1 0-0-0) 13...♗c6 14.b3 0-0 15.♗h1 f5 16.f4 ♖d4, **Weiz** – **Augustin**, corr 1991; further

C) 9.g3 ♖xe5 (9...b6 10.♗g2 ♜b7 11.0-0 gives White the upper hand, e.g. 11...♗xe5 12.♖xe5 ♗xg2 13.♖xf7 ♗xf1 14.♖xh8 ♗xe2 15.♗e1 0-0-0 16.♗xe2 ♖f8 17.♖d5 c6 18.♖f7 ♖xh8 19.♗e7 g6 20.♖g7, 11...0-0 12.♗fd1 ♗ad8 13.♖c3 ♗fe8 14.♗d2 ♗c8 15.♗c1 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♖xe5 17.c5 or 11...0-0-0, when both 12.♗ac1 ♖xe5 13.♖xe5 ♗xg2 14.♖xg2 ♖xe5 15.c5 ♗he8, Erkey – Zimmermann, Germany 1996, 16.e3 ♗e6 17.b4, and 12.a4!? ♖xe5 13.♖xe5 ♗xg2 14.♖xg2 ♖xe5 15.a5 ♖b7 16.axb6 axb6 17.♗a4 are awkward for Black) 10.♖xe5 ♖xe5 11.♗g2 0-0 12.0-0 (12.0-0-0 reaches a position after 4.♖d5 ♗b4+ 5.♗d2 ♖xd2 6.♖xd2 ♖c6 7.♖f3 ♖e7 8.0-0-0 ♗xd2+ 9.♖xd2 ♖xe5 10.♖xe5 ♖xe5 11.g3 0-0 12.♗g2 – Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 2) 12...d6 13.e3 ♗e8 (13...♗b8 14.b3 ♗d7 15.♖d4 ♖xd4 16.exd4 ♗fe8 17.♗fe1 b6 is not bad either, Ong – Chow, Pert 1997) 14.b3 a5 (another possibility is 14...♗b8 15.♗ac1 ♗f5 16.♗fe1 ♗e4 17.♖d4 ♗xg2 18.♖xg2, Martin – Gensbauer, Bad Wiessee 1997, 18...b6) 15.♗ac1 ♖c5 is fully adequate, *Gutman*; D) 9.♖c3, and now:

D1) 9...b6 10.e3 ♗b7 11.♗e2 (Stuhler – Schaffranietz, Germany 1996, continued 11.♗d3 0-0-0 12.0-0-0 ♗he8 13.♗e4 g6 14.♗he1 f5 15.♗d5, when 15...♖xe5 could have been played) 11...0-0-0 12.0-0 (12.0-0-0 ♗he8 13.♗hg1 ♖xe5 14.♖xe5 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♗xe5, Warisch – Schaffranietz, Germany 2001) 12...♗he8 (12...g5?! 13.a4 a5 14.c5 ♖xc5 15.♖xc5 bxc5 16.♗ac1 g4 17.♖d2) 13.♗fc1 (13.a4 ♖xe5 14.♖e1 a5 15.♗c1 d6) 13...♖xe5 14.♖xe5 (14.♖e1 c5) 14...♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♗xe5 16.b4 f5 turned out quite well for Black in Paakkonen – Peltomaa, Finland 1997; D2) 9...0-0 10.e3 (other moves: 10.♗d1 ♗e8 11.♗d5 ♖b4 12.♗b5 c5 13.a3 ♖c6 14.e3 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♗xe5, Prosch – Kurth, Hamburg 1997; 10.0-0

♗e8, and now instead of 11.♗d5 b6 12.e3 ♖b4 13.♖b1 ♖xd5 14.cxd5 d6 15.exd6 ♗f5+ 16.♗d3 ♗xd3+ 17.♖xd3 ♖xd6!?, Jasincyuk – Tamplin, Hunstville 1993, 11.e3 ♖xe5 12.♖xe5 ♖xe5 13.♖xe5 ♗xe5 14.♗d5 d6 would have been more solid; 10.g3 ♗e8 11.♗g2 ♖xe5 12.♖xe5 ♖xe5 13.♖xe5 ♗xe5 14.e3 d6 15.0-0-0 ♗a5!? 16.a3 ♗b8 17.♗d5 ♗a4 18.♗d4 ♗e6 with equal chances, Ariela – Brause, computer game 1997) 10...♗e8 11.♗e2 (11.♗d3 ♖xe5 12.♖xe5 ♖xe5 13.♖xe5 ♗xe5 gave Black a clear advantage after 14.0-0-0 d6 15.♗he1 a5 16.f4 ♗c5 17.♗d2 b5 18.♗c2 b4 19.e4 f6 20.f5 ♗b7 21.g4 ♗e8, Pomar – De Augustin, Madrid 1943) 11...♖xe5 12.c5 (or 12.♖xe5 ♖xe5 13.♖xe5 ♗xe5 14.♗f3 d6 15.b3 ♗b8, Horvath – Graf, Vienna 1999) 12...d5!? 13.cxd6 ♖xd6 14.♗d1 ♖xf3+ 15.♗xf3 ♖b6 16.0-0 ♗e6 and Black is not worse, Wissemann – Jaeck, Germany 1999.



8.e3

There are three more replies:

I) 8.g3 ♖xe5 9.♖xe5 (9.♗g2 ♖xf3+!? 10.♗xf3 0-0 11.0-0 a5) 9...♖xe5 10.♗g2 (10.0-0-0 0-0 11.♖f3 ♖f6, improving on 11...♖a5?! 12.♖b1 b5 13.cxb5 ♗b8 14.e3 ♗b7 15.♖g5!? g6 16.e4 a6, Joronen – Nieminen, corr 1971, 17.♗c4!?) 10...0-0 11.e3 d6 12.0-0 ♗f5 13.e4 ♗g6 is fine for Black, *Gutman*;

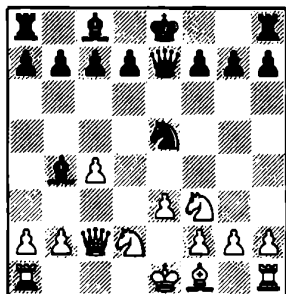
II) 8.0-0-0 ♀xe5 9.♀xe5 ♀xd2+ (less precise is 9...♂xe5 10.♀f3 ♂f6 11.e3 0-0, Pitule – Holl, corr 1991, due to 12.♀d3 h6 13.h4 d6 14.♀g5) 10.♂xd2 (10.♂xd2 ♂xe5 11.e3 d6 12.♀d3 ♀c6 13.♀e4 0-0-0) 10...♂xe5 reaches a position after 4.♂d5 ♀b4+ 5.♀d2 ♀xd2 6.♀xd2 ♀c6 7.♀g3 ♂e7 8.0-0-0 ♀xd2+ 9.♂xd2 ♂xe5, covered in Part I, Chapter 6, Section 2; III) After 8.a3 ♀xd2+ 9.♂xd2 White has a tempo less, compared to variations with 4.♀f3 ♀b4+ 5.♀d2 ♀xd2 6.♀xd2 ♀c6 7.a3 ♀xd2+ 8.♂xd2 ♂e7, treated in Part 4, Chapter 3. ♀f5

There are two good answers:

A) 9...b6 10.♂c3 (if 10.e3, then not immediately 10...♀xe5 in view of 11.♂d5 ♀xf3+ 12.gxf3 ♀b8 13.♂g1 ♀b7 14.♂d4 f6 15.♂g3 0-0 16.0-0-0 d6 17.♀d3 but 10...♀b7 11.♀e2 ♀xe5 12.♀xe5 ♂xe5 13.0-0 and now 13...♂g5 14.f3 d6 15.♂fd1 f5 16.♂c3 0-0, while 13...0-0-0 14.♂fd1 ♀he8 15.♂d4 ♂g5 16.♂g4 ♂xg4 17.♀xg4 ♀e4 18.♀e2 f5 19.♂ac1 ♀e5 was equal in Henrichsen – Burgess, Lungby 1991) 10...♀b7 11.e3 0-0-0 12.0-0-0 (12.♀e2 g5 13.0-0 g4 14.♀d4 ♀xe5 gives Black the initiative, for example 15.a4 ♀hg8 16.a5 ♂h4 17.axb6 ♂h3 18.e4 ♂xc3 19.bxc3 axb6 or 15.b4 ♀hg8 16.c5 ♀b8 17.♂ac1 ♀c8 18.b5 ♀g6 19.a4 ♀f3+ 20.♀xf3 gxf3 21.g3 ♀e4!? 22.♀h1 ♀h6 23.♂fd1 ♂g5 24.♂e1 ♂xg3 25.♂g1 ♂h4 0:1 Berendsen – Wittelsberger, Porz 1989) 12...♂de8 (Black could also consider 12...g5 13.h3, when instead of 13...h5?! 14.♀e2 ♀h6 15.♂d2 ♀e6 16.♂g1 ♀b8 17.♀d4 ♀xe5 18.♀xh5 f5 19.♂gd1 d6 20.♀f3 ♀a5 21.b4 ♀xf3 22.♀xf3 ♀xc4 23.♂xc4, Becker – Wittelsberger, Kettig 1994, 13...♂he8 14.♂d5 ♀b8 15.♂d2 ♀c6 might be even) 13.♂d3 (13.♂d5 ♀d8!) 13...♂e6 14.♀e2 (14.♀g5 ♀xe5 15.♀xe6 ♀xd3+ 16.♀xd3 ♀xe6 17.♀f5 ♀e7) 14...♂e7 appears to be satisfactory for Black, *Gutman*;

B) 9...♀xe5 10.♀xe5 ♂xe5 11.e3 (11.g3 0-0 12.♀g2 ♀e8 13.e3 d6 14.0-0 ♀f5 15.♂fd1 ♀e4 16.♀xe4 ♂xe4, though 13...♂b8 14.0-0 b5 15.cxb5 ♀xb5 16.b4, Rzeszoto – Gutdeutsch, Stary Smokovec 1996, 16...c6 17.♂ac1 a5 is also OK for Black) 11...d6 (11...a5 is seen quite often, e.g. 12.♂d4 d6 13.♀d3 ♀d7 14.f4 ♂e7 15.♀d2 0-0 16.♂e4 ♂h4 17.♂f3 ♀c6 18.♂g3 ♂f6 19.♂ab1 d5, Stumberger – Vospernik, Nova Gorica 1996, or 12.♀e2 0-0 13.0-0 a4 14.♂d4 ♀e8, although 13...♂a6 14.♂d4 ♂xd4 15.exd4 ♀b6 16.♂ab1 ♀e8 17.♀d3 ♀f8 18.c5 ♀f6 was perfectly playable for Black, Stauch – Polzer, Germany 1998) 12.♂d4 (12.♀d3 0-0 13.♂c2 f5 14.0-0-0 ♀d7 15.h3 ♀ab8 16.g4 b5 17.♂hg1 ♀h8 18.gxf5 bxc4 19.♀e4 ♀a4 was a disaster for White, Bellm – Sauer, Leimen 2001. After 12.♀e2 0-0 13.0-0 Black can play 13...♀f5, e.g. 14.♂fd1 ♀e4 15.♂d4 ♀ae8 16.♂ac1 ♂g5!? 17.♀f1 b6 18.b4 ♀e6 or 14.♂ad1 ♀a4 15.♂d4 ♀ae8 16.♂xe5 ♀xe5 17.f3 ♀c6 18.e4 f5, Sipka – Eberth, Felsotarkany 1988; but 13...a5 14.♀f3 ♀e6 is also reasonable, for example 15.♀xb7 ♀ab8 16.f4 ♂f6 17.♀d5 ♀xb2 18.♂xa5 c5 19.♂ad1 ♀fb8 or 15.♂ac1 ♀ab8 16.b4 axb4 17.axb4 b6 18.♂c3 ♂fd8 19.♂d4 c5 20.♂xe5 dxe5, Wagner – Dujardin, Nuenen 2002) 12...b6 (more ambitious than 12...♀f5 13.♂xe5+ dxe5 14.0-0-0 ♀e7 15.♀d3 ♀xd3 16.♂xd3 ♀hd8, Angel – Computer, computer game 1996) 13.♀d3 (13.♀e2 ♀b7 14.0-0 c5 15.♂xe5+ dxe5 16.♂ad1 ♀e7 or 13.f3 ♀b7 14.♂xe5+ dxe5 15.0-0-0 ♀e7 16.♀e2 f5, van der Velde – Elieff, London 1993, are both preferable for Black) 13...♀b7 14.0-0 c5 (14...0-0 15.♂xe5 dxe5 16.♂fd1 c5 17.♂d2 ♂fd8, Alsina – Sanchez Guerrero, Ideal Clave 2001) 15.♂xe5+ dxe5 16.f3 ♀e7 gives Black some edge, *Gutman*.

8...♖xe5



9.♙e2

After 9.♖xe5 ♗xe5 there is:

I) 10.♙d1 b6 (10...0-0 11.♙d3 h6 12.0-0 ♙xd2 13.♙xd2 d6 14.h3 ♙e8 15.♙fd1 b6 is not bad, Dietrich – Goltzow, Germany 1987) 11.a3 ♙xd2+ 12.♙xd2 d6 13.♙d5 ♙b8 14.♙c6+ ♖d8, *Gutman*; further II) 10.♙d3 b6 (Letic – Majstorovic, corr 1954, went 10...♙a5 11.♙d1 ♙xa2 12.0-0 ♙a5 13.♖f3 ♙h5 14.♙f5 0-0 15.♙d5 c6 16.g4 ♙h6 17.g5 ♙h5 18.♙d4 d6 19.♙h4 ♙xf5 20.♙xf5 ♙g6 with advantage for Black, but 11.a3 ♙xd2+ 12.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 13.♖xd2 is advisable. 10...c6 11.0-0 ♙d6, Fey – Gutdeutsch, Leutersdorf 2000, can be met by 12.f4! ♙e7 13.e4) 11.0-0 ♙b7 with equal chances, *Gutman*;

III) 10.♙e2 0-0 11.0-0 a5 see the text. 9...0-0 9...♖xf3+ 10.♙xf3 0-0 11.0-0 ♙e5 12.♙fd1 (12.♙ad1 ♙d6 13.g3 c6 14.♙g2 ♙c7 15.♖f3 ♙c5 ½-½ Musielak – Riessbeck, corr 1986) 12...♙d6 13.g3 c6 14.♖e4 ♙c7 15.c5 b6 16.♙ac1 favours White, *Gutman*. 10.0-0 a5!?

Black has two more options:

I) 10...d6 11.♖b3 (11.♖d4 ♙g4 12.♖f3 ♙c5 13.♖xe5 ♙xe2 14.♙xe2 dxe5 15.♖f5 ♙g5 16.e4 ♙ad8 17.♙ad1 ½-½ Andreasen – Jensen, corr 1992, while 11.h3 ♙f6 12.♖xe5 dxe5 13.♖f3, Simonet – Bert,

corr 1994, is met by 13...e4!? 14.♙xe4 ♙xb2) 11...a5 (11...♙g4 12.♖xe5 ♙xe2 13.♖c6 bxc6 14.♙xe2) 12.a3 ♙c5 13.♖xc5 dxc5 14.♙ad1 is fine for White, *Gutman*; II) 10...♙xd2 11.♙xd2 d6 (11...a5 is worth clarification. 12.♖xe5 ♙xe5 13.♙fd1 ♙e8 14.♙f3 ♙a6 15.♙d4 isn't inspiring as instead of 15...♙g5 16.♙c3 ♙h6 17.♙d5 ♙h4 18.h3 d6 19.♙d4 ♙f6 20.♙xa5 ♙xh3, Ruf – Reuter, Germany 1997, 21.♙xc7!, Black might try 15...♙b6 16.b3 d6 17.♙xe5 ♙xe5. However, 12.♖d4!? d6 seems to be critical, and now not 13.♙ac1 ♙d7 14.♙c3 ♙fe8 15.♙a3 b6 16.♙el c5 17.♖f3 ♙c6, Rodriguez Rodriguez – Fabre Massana, Canovelles 1999, but 13.♖b5, e.g. 13...a4 14.f4 ♖c6 15.♖c3 f5 16.♙f3 ♙e6 17.♖d5 ♙f7 18.e4 or 13...♙e8 14.f4 ♖c6 15.♙f3 ♙e6 16.♙ac1) 12.♙fd1 ♖d7!? (12...♙e6 13.c5 ♖xf3+ 14.♙xf3 d5 15.♙d4 c6 16.b4 ♙f5, Bock – Schaffarth, Germany 1997) 13.♙c1 ♖f6 should be level, *Gutman*.

11.♖xe5 ♗xe5 12.♖f3

If 12.a3 ♙xd2 13.♙xd2 see 4.♙c2 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2 ♖xd2 6.♖xd2 ♖c6 7.♖f3 ♙e7 8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2 ♖xe5 10.♖xe5 ♙xe5 11.e3 a5 12.♙e2 0-0 13.0-0.

12...♙f6

12...♙e7 13.♙ad1 ♙a6 is playable as well, 14.♙d5 d6 15.♙fd1 f5 16.♙d3 g6 17.♙d4 ♙d7 18.♙h4 ♙c6 19.♙h3 ♙aa8 20.♙g3 ♙xf3 21.gxf3 ♖h8 22.f4 ♙f6, Bjordal – Gundersen, corr 1991.

13.a3

13.♙ad1 d6 14.♙d5 g6 15.a3 ♙c5 16.♖d2 ♙e6 17.♖e4 ♙h4 18.g3 ♙e7 19.♙d2 ♙f5 20.♙d3, Costa – Gomes, Lisbon 1995, 20...♙xe4 21.♙xe4 c6 22.♙fd1 a4 23.♙g2 f5 gives Black more control, *Gutman*.

13...♙c5 14.♖d2 d6

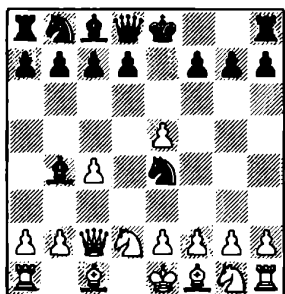
14...♙e5 15.♖e4 ♙a7 16.♙ad1 f5 17.♖c3 c6 is another way, *Gutman*.

15.♖e4 ♙g6 16.♙d3 ♙a7 17.♖c3 f5 18.♖d5 ♙f7

Black has a sound position, *Gutman*.

Section 2

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.♖c2 ♜b4+)
5.♜d2



5...d5

This is a principal continuation.

Alternatively:

I) 5...♖h4? 6.g3 ♜xd2 7.gxh4 ♜e4+ 8.♜d2 ♜xd2 9.a3 ♜b3+ 10.axb4 was hopeless for Black in Brachtel – Esch, corr 1994;
II) 5...♜xd2 6.♜xd2 ♜xd2+ (6...♖e7 7.f4, e.g. 7...♜c6 8.♜f3 b6 9.e3 ♜b7 10.♜e2 ♜xd2+ 11.♖xd2 ♖b4 12.0-0-0, Wegmueler – Mani, Bern 1999, or 7...0-0 8.g3!? ♜c6 9.♜g2 d6 10.♜xc6 ♜xd2+ 11.♖xd2 bxc6 12.♜f3 ♜g4 13.exd6 cxd6 14.0-0 ♜fe8 15.♜ae1!? ♜h3 16.♜f2 ♜f5, Baer – Malmstrom, corr 2001, 17.♜d1 ♜ad8 18.♜d4 ♜e4 19.f5) 7.♖xd2 is less common, but not entirely unplayable.

Black has tried three ways to resist:

A) 7...♖h4 (a very new idea, suggested by Stefan Buecker in Kaissiber 16/2001) 8.♖c3 (8.♜c1 ♜c6 9.♜f3 ♖e7 and 8.e3!? ♜c6 9.♜f3 ♖e7 are treated under 4.♜f3 ♜b4+ 5.♜d2 ♜xd2+ 6.♜bxd2 ♜xd2 7.♖xd2 ♜c6 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 1) 8...0-0 (if 8...♜c6 9.g3 ♖e4 10.♜f3 0-0 11.♜g2 ♜e8 12.0-0, e.g. 12...♜xe5 13.♜d4 ♖g6 14.♜b5 ♖b6 15.♖e3 or 12...a6 13.♜ad1 ♜xe5 14.♜d5 ♜xf3+ 15.♜xf3 ♖e7 16.♜fd1 d6 17.c5 dxc5 18.♜e5, while 9...

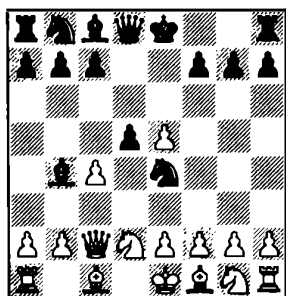
♖e7 can be met by 10.f4 0-0 11.♜g2 ♜e8 12.♜d1 d6 13.exd6 cxd6 14.♜d2, *Gutman*) with another branch:

A1) 9.♜f3 ♖e7 10.b4 (10.♜d1 ♜c6 11.a3 see 4.♜f3 ♜b4+ 5.♜d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.a3 ♜xd2+ 8.♖xd2 ♜c6 9.♖c3 0-0 10.♜d1 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 4) 10...b6 (10...♜e8 11.b5 a6 12.a4 axb5 13.cxb5 c6 14.e3 cxb5 15.♜xb5 ♜c6 16.0-0 ♜xe5 17.♜xe5 ♖xe5 18.♖xe5 ♜xe5 19.♜fd1 d5 20.♜ac1 or 10...a6 11.e3 ♜c6 12.b5!? axb5 13.cxb5 ♜a3 14.♖b2 ♖b4+ 15.♖d2 ♖xd2+ 16.♜xd2 are both hardly viable for Black, *Gutman*) 11.e3 ♜b7 12.♜e2 ♜e8 13.♜d1 a5 14.b5 ♜a7 15.0-0 ♜xf3 16.♜xf3 ♖xe5 17.♖xe5 ♜xe5 and it is very difficult for White to make progress, *Buecker, Kaissiber 17/2001*;

A2) 9.g3 ♖e7 10.♜g2 (this is more accurate than 10.♜h3 ♜e8 11.f4 d6 12.exd6 cxd6 13.♜f2 ♜c6, for instance 14.♖d2 ♜c6 15.e4f5 16.0-0-0 ♖f7 17.♖c3 a5 18.♜xd6 fxe4 19.♜xe4 ♜b4 20.♖d2 ♜xc4, *Gutman*, or 14.0-0-0 ♜f5!? 15.e4 ♜xe4 16.♜el d5 17.cxd5 ♜xh1 18.♜xe7 ♜xe7 19.♜xh1 ♜ac8, *Buecker*) 10...♜e8 11.f4 d6 (11...♜c6 12.♜d1 ♜b8 13.♜d2 b5 was mentioned by *Buecker*, yet 12.♜f2 has more point: 12...d6 13.exd6 cxd6 14.e4 or 12...♜b8 13.e3 b5 14.cxb5 ♜xb5 15.♜e2, *Gutman*) 12.exd6 (12.♜d1 dxe5 13.fxe5 c6 14.♜f3 ♜g4 15.♖d4 ♜xf3 16.♜xf3 ♜a6 17.0-0 ♖xe5 18.♖xe5 ♜xe5 19.♜d7 ♜c5 20.♜c7 a5 is fine for Black) 12...cxd6 13.♜d1 (*Buecker* analyses 13.♖d3 ♜d7! 14.♜d1 ♜f6 15.♖xd6 ♖e3 16.♖d4 ♖e7 17.♖d6 ♖e3 with a draw by repetition; less convincing is 13...♜c6 14.♜d1 ♜e6, when instead of 15.b3 ♜ad8 16.♜d2 d5 17.cxd5 ♜b4 18.♖c4 ♖d6 19.e4 ♜xd5, *Peter Schaffarth*, 15.♖xd6 ♖f6 16.♜xc6 bxc6 17.♖d4 ♖e7 18.♖c3 ♜f5 19.h3 ♖e4 20.♜h2 ♜ad8 21.♜xd8 ♜xd8 22.♜f2 c5 23.♜f3 seems critical, *Gutman*) 13...♜f5 (13...♜a6 14.♖d2 ♜f5 15.♜f3) 14.♜d2!?

(14. ♖d2 ♘c6, e.g. 15. ♖xd6 ♖e3 16. ♖d2 ♖b6 17. ♖c3 ♘b4 18. c5 ♖b5, *Buecker*, or 15. ♘f3 ♖ad8 16. 0-0 ♖xe2 17. ♖xe2 ♖xe2 18. ♖f2 ♖xf2 19. ♘xf2 ♘c6, *Gutman*) 14... ♘a6 15. ♘f3 (15. b4 ♖ac8 16. ♘f3 b5) 15... ♘c5 16. ♘h4 ♘e4 (16... ♘g4 17. 0-0 ♘e4 18. ♘xe4 ♖xe4 19. ♖xd6 ♘xe2 20. ♖d4 ♖c6 21. ♖e1) 17. ♖d4 ♘g2 (17... b5 18. ♘b5 ♘g2 19. ♘g2 ♖b7 20. 0-0 ♖xb5 21. ♖e1) 18. ♘g2 ♖e4 (18... ♘e4 19. ♖c2) 19. ♖xe4 ♘xe4 20. ♖c2!? (20. ♖d4 ♖ac8 21. 0-0 b5 22. ♘b5 ♖c2) 20... ♖ac8 21. 0-0 b5 22. ♖fcl b4 23. ♘e1 following by ♘d3 with a plus for White, *Buecker, Kaissiber 17/2001*. B) 7... 0-0 8. f4 (8. ♘f3 ♘c6 9. ♖c3 ♖e7 transposes to 5. ♘d2 ♘xd2 6. ♘xd2 ♘c6 7. ♘f3 ♘xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 – Section 1, while 8.e3 ♘xe5 9. ♘e2 d6 10. ♘c3 ♘c6 11. b3 ♖f6 12. ♘e2 0-0 13. f3 d5 14. c5 d4 was clearly awkward for White in Gomez Deltell – Sion Castro, Alicante 1988) 8... ♖e7 (8... ♖h4 9. g3 ♖g4 10. ♘f3 0-0 10. ♘g2 b6 11. ♖d1 ♖d8 12. ♘d4, Maribau – Marc, Acede 2001, or 8... ♖f9 9. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 10. ♘f3 d6 11. e3 ♘d7 12. ♘e2 0-0 13. 0-0 h6 14. ♘d4 ♖de8 15. ♘f3 g5 16. ♘xc6 ♘xc6 17. ♘xc6 ♖xc6 18. ♖ae1, Warfield – Chisam, Boylston 1998, with a winning position for White) 9. ♘f3 0-0 (In reply to 9... b6 White has two good possibilities. 10. g3 ♘b7 11. ♘g2 is the first one, e.g. 11... ♖c5 12. ♖c3 0-0 13. a3 or 11... 0-0 12. 0-0 ♖c5+ 13. ♘h1 ♖xc4 14. ♖fcl ♖b4 15. ♖c2. 10. 0-0 ♘b7 11. e3 0-0 12. ♘d3 is the second, for instance 12... d6 13. ♖d6 ♖xd6 14. ♘f5+ ♘b8 15. ♖c3 ♘b4 16. ♘bl or 12... ♘b4 13. ♘bl ♖f4 14. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 15. e4 ♖he8 16. ♖he1, improving on 13. ♘bl ♘xd3 14. ♖xd3, when instead of 14... h6 15. ♖he1 g5 16. ♖e2 g4 17. ♘d4 h5 18. ♘b5 a6 19. ♘c3 d6 20. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 21. ♖xd6 ♖xd6, Grunwald – Koronowski, corr 1986, 22. ♖d1, 14... ♖f5 15. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16. ♘al ♖hg8 would be much better. However, Black's task is simpler after 10. e4 ♘b7, e.g. 11. a3 0-0 12. ♖c2 f6 13. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 14. ♖d2 ♖he8 15. ♘d3 ♘a5 16. ♖c2 ♖xf4, Lopez Ramirez – Garcia del Castillo, Malaga 2003, or 11. 0-0, and now not 11... 0-0 12. ♘d3 d6 13. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 14. e5 ♖dd8 15. ♖c3 h6 16. a3 ♘b8 17. ♖he1, Silman – Kiplinger, USA 1987, but 11... ♘b4!? 12. a3 ♘a6 13. ♘d3 ♘c5 14. ♖e3 a5 15. ♘d4 0-0 16. ♘c2 a4) 10. e3 (10. 0-0 ♖d8 11. e4 d6 12. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 13. ♘d3 ♘g4 14. e5 ♖d7 15. ♖e3 ♖ad8 16. ♘c2 ♖b4) 10... ♖d8 11. ♘e2 d6 12. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 13. ♖c3 ♘g4 14. ♘f2 ♖e8 15. ♖he1 leaves Black with some but possibly not full compensation, *Gutman*.

C) 7... ♘c6 8. f4 (8. ♘f3 ♖e7 goes into 5. ♘d2 ♘xd2 6. ♘xd2 ♘c6 7. ♘f3 ♘xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 – Section 1, while 8.e3 ♘xe5 9. ♘e2 d6 10. ♘c3 ♘c6 11. b3 ♖f6 12. ♘e2 0-0 13. f3 d5 14. c5 d4 was clearly awkward for White in Gomez Deltell – Sion Castro, Alicante 1988) 8... ♖e7 (8... ♖h4 9. g3 ♖g4 10. ♘f3 0-0 10. ♘g2 b6 11. ♖d1 ♖d8 12. ♘d4, Maribau – Marc, Acede 2001, or 8... ♖f9 9. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 10. ♘f3 d6 11. e3 ♘d7 12. ♘e2 0-0 13. 0-0 h6 14. ♘d4 ♖de8 15. ♘f3 g5 16. ♘xc6 ♘xc6 17. ♘xc6 ♖xc6 18. ♖ae1, Warfield – Chisam, Boylston 1998, with a winning position for White) 9. ♘f3 0-0 (In reply to 9... b6 White has two good possibilities. 10. g3 ♘b7 11. ♘g2 is the first one, e.g. 11... ♖c5 12. ♖c3 0-0 13. a3 or 11... 0-0 12. 0-0 ♖c5+ 13. ♘h1 ♖xc4 14. ♖fcl ♖b4 15. ♖c2. 10. 0-0 ♘b7 11. e3 0-0 12. ♘d3 is the second, for instance 12... d6 13. ♖d6 ♖xd6 14. ♘f5+ ♘b8 15. ♖c3 ♘b4 16. ♘bl or 12... ♘b4 13. ♘bl ♖f4 14. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 15. e4 ♖he8 16. ♖he1, improving on 13. ♘bl ♘xd3 14. ♖xd3, when instead of 14... h6 15. ♖he1 g5 16. ♖e2 g4 17. ♘d4 h5 18. ♘b5 a6 19. ♘c3 d6 20. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 21. ♖xd6 ♖xd6, Grunwald – Koronowski, corr 1986, 22. ♖d1, 14... ♖f5 15. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16. ♘al ♖hg8 would be much better. However, Black's task is simpler after 10. e4 ♘b7, e.g. 11. a3 0-0 12. ♖c2 f6 13. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 14. ♖d2 ♖he8 15. ♘d3 ♘a5 16. ♖c2 ♖xf4, Lopez Ramirez – Garcia del Castillo, Malaga 2003, or 11. 0-0, and now not 11... 0-0 12. ♘d3 d6 13. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 14. e5 ♖dd8 15. ♖c3 h6 16. a3 ♘b8 17. ♖he1, Silman – Kiplinger, USA 1987, but 11... ♘b4!? 12. a3 ♘a6 13. ♘d3 ♘c5 14. ♖e3 a5 15. ♘d4 0-0 16. ♘c2 a4) 10. e3 (10. 0-0 ♖d8 11. e4 d6 12. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 13. ♘d3 ♘g4 14. e5 ♖d7 15. ♖e3 ♖ad8 16. ♘c2 ♖b4) 10... ♖d8 11. ♘e2 d6 12. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 13. ♖c3 ♘g4 14. ♘f2 ♖e8 15. ♖he1 leaves Black with some but possibly not full compensation, *Gutman*.



6. d3

Here are four more answers:

I) 6.cxd5 ♖xd5 (Koch – Brauner, Hamburg 1971, went 6...♙f5 7.♖a4+?! ♚c6 8.dxc6? ♙xd2+ 9.♚d1 ♚xf2 mate, but 7.♖b3 looks critical: 7...♗h4 8.g3 ♚xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 10.♚xd2 ♖d4+ 11.♚e1 or 7...♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♚xd2 9.♚xd2 ♚c6 10.f3 ♚xe5 11.e4) 7.♚f3 (also 7.f3 ♚xd2 8.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 9.♖xd2 ♖xe5 10.e4 0-0 is fine for Black) 7...♙f5! (7...♚c6 8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2! ♚xd2 10.♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 11.♚xd2 ♚xe5 with equality, *Otto Borik*, while after 9.♚xd2 ♙f5 it is more difficult to keep things under control, e.g. 10.♖b3? ♚d4, Andre – Svensson, Salzwedel 2000, or 10.e3 ♚g3! 11.e4 ♚xe4 12.♙c4 ♖xe5 13.0-0 ♚g3 14.♙xf7+ ♚f8 15.♖c4 ♚xf1, Golovlev – Matjushin, Sevastopol 2000) 8.a3 (8.♖d3 ♖a5) 8...♚xd2 9.♖a4+ b5 10.♖xb4 ♚b3 11.♙g5 ♚c6, so far analysis by *Savielly Tartakower*, 12.♖f4 ♚al 13.♖xf5 f6 14.♙d2 ♙d8 15.♖b1 ♚xe5 16.♙e3 ♚b3 17.g3 ♚xf3+ 18.exf3 ♚d2 0:1 *Fahnenschmidt – Kratochwil*, Bodensee 2000;

II) 6.a3 ♙xd2+ 7.♙xd2 ♙f5 (7...♚xd2 8.♖xd2 ♚c6 9.cxd5 ♚xe5, Rocha – Hemmings, Lisbon 2001, is strongly met by 10.♖e3 ♖e7 11.♚f3!?) 8.♚f3 (8.♖a4+ ♚c6 9.♚f3 is a transposition. However, note that 8.♖d3 ♚c6 gives Black a pow-

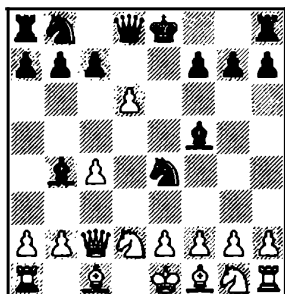
erful initiative, e.g. 9.♖xd5 ♚d4 10.♙c1 ♚xd2 11.♚xd2 ♖g5+ 12.e3 ♙d8 13.f4 ♖h6 14.♖xb7 ♚b3+ 15.♙c3 ♚xc1 16.♚f3 0-0, Lukic – Hribovsek, corr 1959, or 9.♙d1 ♚xe5 10.♖xd5 ♖f6 11.♚f3 ♚g4 12.♙c3 ♚xc3 13.bxc3 0-0 14.♙d4 ♙d8 15.♖c5 c6 16.e4 ♙xe4, Matrai – Eberth, Czech Republic 1988), when Black has to make the right decision:

A) 8...♚g3 9.e4 ♙xe4 (9...♚xe4 10.cxd5, e.g. 10...♚g3 11.♖a4+ ♙d7 12.♖b4 ♚xh1 13.♖xb7 or 10...♖xd5 11.♙d1!? ♚xd2 12.♖xf5 ♚xf3+ 13.gxf3 ♖e6 14.♙b5+ c6 15.♖xe6+ fxe6 16.♙c4 ♚f7 17.♙d6) 10.♖a4+ b5 11.cxb5 ♚xh1 12.b6+ ♖d7 (12...♚d7 13.e6!, since 13...fxe6 14.b7 ♙b8 15.♙g5 or 13...axb6 14.♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15.exd7+ ♚xd7 16.♙e2 ♙he8 17.♚f1, are both worse for Black) 13.b7 ♖xa4 14.bxa8 ♖ 0-0 15.♙b4 ♚d7 (if 15...♖c2 16.♖xa7 ♙xf3 17.♖e3 ♙e4 18.♙xf8 ♚xf8 19.♙c1) 16.♙xf8 ♚xf8 17.♙d1!? ♚xf2 18.♙d2 (better than 18.♙d4 ♖c2 19.♙d2 ♖c1+ 20.♚xf2 ♙xf3 21.♙d3 ♙e4 22.♙e3 ♖xb2+ 23.♙e2 ♖xe5 24.♖xa7, when instead of 24...h5? 25.♙f3, Kallio – Kahn, Budapest 2002, 24...♖xh2!? could be played) 18...♚g4 19.♚d4 ♚xe5 20.♚b5 c6 21.♚c3 ♖a5 22.♖b8! ♚g4 23.♖b4 favours White, *Gutman*;

B) 8...♚c6 9.♖a4 0-0 (9...♚xd2 10.♚xd2 0-0 is reasonable, for example 11.cxd5?! ♖xd5 12.e3 ♙d8 13.♚f3 ♚xe5 14.♙d1 ♚xf3+ 15.gxf3 ♖xf3, Vasiljev – Reinke, Germany 1999, or 11.♚f3 ♙e8 12.0-0-0 ♚xe5 13.♙xd5 ♖f6 14.♚xe5 ♙xe5 15.e3 ♙ee8; this is more convincing than 10...♖h4 11.♚f3 ♖xc4 12.♖xc4 dxc4 13.♙c1 b5, *Harding*, in view of 11.e3 0-0 12.g3 ♖d8 13.f4 dxc4 14.♖xc4. However, 9...d4 appears to be a bit too slow owing to 10.♙d1 0-0 11.♙f4, viz. 11...♙e8 12.h3 ♖e7 13.g4 ♙g6 14.♙g2) 10.g3 (10.cxd5 ♖xd5 11.e3 ♚xe5 12.♖a5 c5 13.♚xe5 b6 14.♙c4 ♖d6 15.♙xf7+ ♙xf7 16.♚c4 ♖d5 and

Black won easily, Kiene – Kruger, Germany 1990) 10... ♖xd2 (Maurer – Derbellau, Switzerland 1986, went 10... dxc4 11 ♙e3 ♜e7 12 ♙g2 ♖xe5 13.0-0, when 13...c3!?, *Anatoli Matsukevich*, 14. ♖h4 ♖d6 15.bxc3 ♙d7 16. ♜d4 ♙c6 is worth consideration. Also 10...d4 11 ♙g2 ♜e8 may well be tried as after 12. ♙d1 Black has a choice between 12... ♖c5 13. ♜b5 ♖xe5 14.0-0 b6 15. ♖xe5 ♜xe5, Hankel – Feicht, Giessen 1997, and simply 12... ♖xe5) 11. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 12 ♙g2 dxc4 and I like Black, *Gutman*.

III) 6.exd6 ♙f5 is also a dangerous line.



We survey White's defences:

A) 7. ♜b3 ♖c6 8. ♖f3 (8.dxc7? ♙xd2+) 8... ♜xd6 9.a3 (9.e3? 0-0-0 10. ♜d1 ♙g4, *Tartakower*) 9... ♙a5 (9... ♖d4?, Zuckermann – Seehase, corr 1967, is a horrible move due to 10. ♖xd4 ♙xd2+ 11. ♙xd2 ♜xd4 12. ♙e3. 9... ♙xd2+ 10. ♙xd2 ♖xd2 11. ♖xd2 ♖d4 12. ♜e3+ ♜f8 13.0-0-0 ♜e8 14. ♜g3 ♜xe2 15. ♜xd6 cxd6 16.g4 ♙g6 17.f4 ♙e4 is sounder keeping a plus for Black) 10. ♜b5 ♜f6 leaves White nearly lost, *Gutman*;

B) 7. ♖f3 ♜xd6 (7... ♖xd2 8. ♜a4+ ♖c6 9. ♙xd2) 8. ♜d1 (8. ♜b3 ♖c6 goes back into A, and for 8. ♜a4+ ♖c6 see D) 8... ♖c6 (Hoffmann – de Smet, corr 1992, continued 8...0-0 9.a3 ♙c5 10. ♖xe4 ♙xe4 11. ♜xd6 ♙xd6 12. ♙d2 ♖d7 13. ♖d4 ½-½,

but White can try for more) 9.a3 ♙xd2+ (9... ♙c5 10. ♖xe4 ♜xd1+ 11. ♜xd1 ♙xe4 12.e3 0-0-0+ 13. ♜e1 parrying Black's threats) 10. ♙xd2 0-0-0 11. ♙e3 (11. ♜c1 ♜he8 12.b4 ♖d4 13. ♖xd4 ♜xd4 14. ♙e3 ♜e5 15. ♙f4 ♙d1+ 16. ♜xd1 ♜c3+ 17. ♙d2 ♖xd2 18. ♜xd2 ♜xa1+ 19. ♜d1 ♜xa3 0:1 Ziewitz – Hagen, Germany 1963) 11... ♜f6 (11... ♜e6 12. ♜a4 ♜he8 is not bad either, viz. 13. ♙d1 ♜xd1+ 14. ♜xd1 ♖d6, Barlow – Dreyer, Wanganui 1994) 12. ♜b3 (12. ♜c1 ♖a5) 12...g5 13.h3 h5 looks fairly grim for White, *Gutman*; C) 7.dxc7 ♜xc7 8. ♜a4+ (8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9. ♙xd2 is met by 9... ♖c6 10. ♜c1 ♖d4 11. ♙f4 ♜d7; however, note that 9...0-0 10. ♜c1 ♙d8 11. ♖f3 ♖c6 12.c5 ♖d4?! 13. ♖xd4 ♙xd4 14. ♙f4 allows White to beat back the attack, Schnur – van Hove, Oldenburg 2000, and 9... ♖g3 is premature due to 10. ♜c3 ♖xh1 11. ♜xg7 ♜f8 12. ♙b4 ♖d7 13. ♜g5 ♜e5 14.g4!? ♙e4 15. ♜xe5+ ♖xe5 16. ♙xf8 ♜xf8 17.f3. If 8. ♜b3 ♖c6 9. ♖f3 0-0-0 10.e3, then 10... ♜d7 11. ♜d1 ♙g4 0:1 Figeac – Toulzac, Creon 1997, improving on 10...g5?, when instead of 11. ♖d4? ♙xd4 12.exd4 ♖xd4 13. ♜d1 ♜f4 0:1 Bascau – Meewes, corr 1971, 11. ♙d3 ♜a5 12. ♙xe4 ♙xe4 13.0-0 would be better, e.g. 13... ♙xd2 14. ♖xd2 ♙xd2 15. ♙xd2 ♜xd2 16. ♙ad1 or 13... ♙d3 14. ♖d4 ♖xd4 15.exd4 ♙xf1 16. ♖xf1 ♙xd4 17. ♙xg5 ♜xg5 18. ♜xb4, *Niels Jensen*) 8... ♖c6 9. ♖f3 0-0-0 (the most popular continuation, but not the only one: 9... ♙d8 10.e3 ♖c5 11. ♜d1 ♙g4 12.a3 ♙xd2+ 13. ♙xd2 ♖e5, Baer – Lo Conte, corr 2001, or 9...0-0 10.e3 ♙ad8 11.a3 ♙xd2+ 12. ♙xd2 ♖c5 13. ♜d1 ♙d7) yields Black a strong attack.

Examples:

A) 10.a3 ♙xd2+ 11. ♙xd2 ♖xd2 12. ♖xd2 ♙xd2 13. ♜xd2 ♜e5! (13... ♙d8+ 14. ♜e1 ♜e5 15.f3 ♜xb2 16. ♙d1 ♜c3+ 17. ♜f2, *Tartakower*) 14. ♜b5 (after 14. ♜b3 ♙d8+

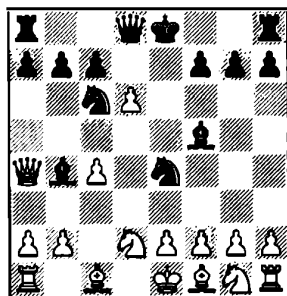
15.♔c1 ♖a5 16.♖f3, Ahtianen – Nieminen, corr 1972, is 16...♖f4+! decisive, and 14.♔e1 ♖xb2 15.♖d1 ♙c2 0:1 was seen in Muess – Reinhardt, corr 1935) 14...♖d8+ 15.♔c1 (15.♔e1 ♖d4 16.♖xe5 ♖c2 mate, *Tartakower*) 15...♖d4 (15...♖f4+ 16.e3 ♖xf2 0:1 Laske – Vaclair, Pernik 1981) 16.♖xe5 ♖b3 mate;

B) 10.e3, and now:

B1) 10...♖he8 11.a3 ♖c5 (11...♙xd2+ 12.♙xd2 ♖xd2 13.♖xd2 ♖xd2 14.♔xd2 ♖e5, Spanier – Lorenz, Hannover 1965, fails to 15.♖b5 ♖d8+ 16.♔e1) 12.♖d1 ♖b6 (After 12...♖d3+ 13.♙xd3 ♙xd3 14.♖a4? ♖b6 15.axb4 ♖xe3+ 16.♔d1 ♙e2+ 17.♔c2 ♖xb4+ Black won, Plesse – Wolff, Germany 1966, but 14.axb4 ♖xb4 15.♖a4 seems critical. However 12...♙xd2+!? 13.♙xd2 is perfectly playable, since instead of 13...♙d3 14.b4 ♙xf1 15.♔xf1 ♖e4 16.♖c2 ♖xd2+ 17.♖xd2 ♖e5 18.♖c1, Pappier – Palmiero, Buenos Aires 1996, Black has 13...♙g4 14.b4 ♖e4 15.♖a2 ♖c3, Ebisch–Felder, e-mail 2002) 13.♖h4 (13.♙e2 ♖d3+ 14.♔f1 ♖xf2) 13...♖d3+ (13...♙xd2+ 14.♙xd2 ♖xb2 15.♖xf5 ♖xd2 16.♖xd2 ♖xa1+ 17.♖d1 ♖c3+ drawing, *Harding*) 14.♙xd3 ♙xd3 15.♖g4+ ♖d7 16.♖f5 (16.axb4 ♖xe3+ 17.fxe3 ♖xe3+ 18.♔d1 ♖xb4) 16...♖e5, *Gutman*; further **B2)** 10...♖c5 11.♖d1 ♖e5 (if 11...♖a5 12.a3 ♖e4 13.♙e2 ♖d7, then not 14.0-0? ♙xd2 15.♖xd2 ♖xd2 16.b4 ♖d8, Behitah – Aubert, Orange 1993, but 14.axb4 ♖xa1 15.0-0 ♖xd2 16.♖xd2 ♖xb4 17.♖b3 ♖a5 18.♖c3) 12.a3 ♙xd2+ 13.♖xd2 (or 13.♙xd2 ♙g4) 13...♖cd3+ 14.♙xd3 ♖xd3+ 15.♔f1 ♖d7, *Gutman*; similarly **B3)** 10...♖d6 11.a3 (11.♖d1 ♙g4 12.♙e2 ♙xf3 13.♙xf3 ♖xd2 14.♙xd2 ♖xd2+) 11...♖xd2 (*Gerd Schippel* analyses 11...♙xd2+ 12.♙xd2 ♖xd2 13.0-0-0 ♖b3+ 14.♖xb3 ♖a5, and now not 15.♖a4 ♖b6 16.b4 ♖f6 17.♖d4 ♖c6, but 15.♖c2 ♙xc2 16.♖xd6 ♖xd6 17.♔xc2 ♖hd8 18.♙e2)

12.axb4 ♖xf1 13.b5 ♖b4+ 14.♖xb4 ♖xb4 15.♖d4 ♖xd4 16.♖xd4 ♖e8+ 17.♙c3 ♖c2+ 18.♔e2 ♖xa1, *Gutman*; finally **B4)** 10...♖d7 11.a3 ♙xd2+ (11...♖xd2!? 12.axb4 ♖xf1 13.b5 ♖b4 14.♖d4 ♖he8 15.♖xf5 ♖d3) 12.♙xd2 ♖xd2 13.0-0-0 ♖a5 (13...♖b3+? 14.♖xb3 ♖a5 15.♖c2 ♙xc2 16.♖xd7 ♖xd7, Froemmel – Riesbeck, corr 1987, 17.♔xc2) 14.♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15.♖xd2 ♖hd8 are all winning for Black, *Gutman*.

D) 7.♖a4+ ♖c6 is a bit sounder.



Two moves were tried:

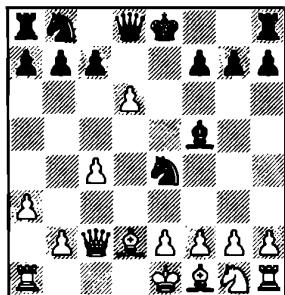
D1) 8.♖f3 ♖xd6 (8...0-0!? may well be played, for example 9.a3 ♙xd2+ 10.♙xd2 ♖xd2 11.♖xd2 ♖xd6 12.e3 ♖ad8 13.♖d1 ♖g6 14.♖c1 ♖he8 or 9.e3 ♖e8 10.♙e2 ♖xd6 11.a3 ♖c5 12.♖d1 ♖d3+ 13.♔f1 ♙c5 14.b4 ♙d4 15.c5 ♖f6 16.♖a2 ♖ad8 17.b5 ♖xf2 18.♔xf2 ♖xe3 19.♖xd4 ♖xd4 20.♖f3 ♖xe2+, Henriksen – Hvenekilde, Denmark 1965) 9.a3, then:

A1) 9...♙a5 10.b4 ♖f6 11.♖a2 ♖c3 12.♖b3 ♖xa2 13.♖xa2 ♖c3 14.♖b2!? (14.♙b2 ♖xb4 15.axb4 ♖xb4 16.♙a3 ♖a4) 14...♖xb2 15.♙xb2 ♖xb4 16.axb4 ♙xb4 17.♔d1 (17.♙xg7 ♖g8 18.♙f6 ♖g6 19.♙g5 ♖a6 20.e4 ♙xe4 21.♔e2 ♙g6 22.g4 f6 23.♙e3 0-0-0, Danos – Rapoport, corr 1967) 17...0-0-0 18.♔c1 keeps a balance; **A2)** 9...♙xd2+ 10.♙xd2 (10.♖xd2 ♖c5 11.♖d1 0-0-0 12.f3 ♖he8, Rodriguez –

Alonso, Pruca Gijon 1994) 10...0-0-0 (another possibility is 10...Qxd2 11.Qxd2 0-0-0 12.Qf3, when instead of 12...Qd4 13.Qxd4 Bxd4 14.Bb4, Cuevas – Zaitseva, Odessa 1990, 12...Qe4! might be better) 11.Qe3 Bf6 12.Bb3 g5 13.Bc1 (13.g3 g4 14.Qh4 Qd4, Wallinger – Tiefenbach, Germany 1988) 13...g4 14.Qd2 Qxd2 15.Qxd2 Qd4 16.Bc3 Bg6; likewise A3) 9...Qc5!? 10.Bd1 0-0-0 11.e3 (11.g3 Bhe8 12.Qg2 Qd3+ 13.Qf1 Qxc1 14.axb4 Qxe2 15.Bb3 Qb8 16.b5 Qd3 17.Ba3 Qxg3+ 18.Qg1 Qe2+ 19.Qf1 Qf4+ 20.Qg1 Bg6 21.Qh4 Qh3 mate Krasennikov – Lerner, UdSSR 1967) 11...Bhe8 12.Qe2 Qxd2+ (12...Qd3+ 13.Qxd3 Qxd3 14.axb4 Qxb4 15.Qa4) 13.Qxd2 Qe5 and the pressure mounts, *Gutman*.

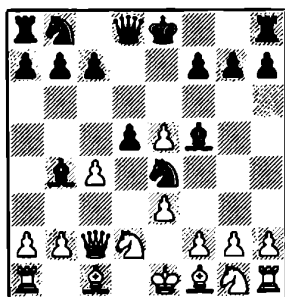
D2) 8.a3 Qxd2+ (Lagkva – Contedini, Leipzig Olympiad 1960, continued 8...Qc5 9.dxc7? Bxe7 10.Bd1 Qd3 mate, but 9.Bd1 poses more problems, since 9...Qd4 10.e4? Qxd2+ 11.Qxd2 Qxe4, *Borik*, can be improved with 10.axb4, e.g. 10...Qc2 11.bxc5 Qxd1 12.Qxd1 cxd6 13.e3 or 10...Qc2+ 11.Bxc2 Qxc2 12.bxc5, *Asger Paaske*) 9.Qxd2 Qxd2 10.Qxd2 Bxd6+ 11.Qe1 0-0-0 12.Qf3 Qe5 13.Bb4 Qxf3+ 14.gxf3 Bf4 with a pleasant position for Black, *Jensen*.

E) 7.a3 Qxd2+ 8.Qxd2 appears to be a more serious attempt.



8...Bxd6 (8...Qxd6 9.Bb3 Qe6 10.e3 was fine for White, Stoltz – Meyer, corr 1954. 8...Qc6 is more appealing as White must play 9.Qd1 Bxd6 10.Bc1 0-0-0 11.Qf3 Bf6 12.g3 struggling for equality in variations like 12...Qg4 13.Qg2 Qe5 14.Qf4 Qxf3+ 15.Qxf3 Bxd1+ 16.Bxd1 Qxf3 17.Qxf3 Qc5 18.Bxe2 Bxb2 19.Bxb2 Qd3+ 20.Qd2, 12...Qxd2 13.Qxd2 Bxd2 14.Bxd2 Bd8 15.Bc1 Qe4 16.Qg2 Qd4 17.Qxd4 Qxg2 18.Qg1 Bxd4 19.Qxg2 Bc6 20.Bc3, or 12...Bd7 13.Qg2 Bhd8 14.0-0 Qg4 15.Qc3 Qxc3 16.bxc3 Bxd1 17.Bxd1 Bxd1+ 18.Bxd1 Bxc3 19.Bd3 Bc1+ 20.Qf1 Qh3 21.Qd2 g6 22.f4 Qe1 23.e3 h5 24.Qe2. 9.Qf3 Bxd6 10.Bc1 can be met by either 10...0-0-0 11.Qc3 Bhe8 12.e3 Qc5 or even 10...0-0 11.g3 Bhd8 12.Qg2, Solis – Rodriguez, Spain 1998, 12...Qxd2 13.Bxd2 Bf6 14.Bc1 Bfe8; however, note that 9...Qg3 is premature due to 10.Bc3 Qxh1 11.Bxg7 Bf8 12.Qh6 Bxd6 13.Qd1 Qe7 14.g4 Qe4 15.Qg2, while 9...0-0 10.dxc7 Bxc7 11.Bc1 Qc5 12.Bc3 Qe4 13.Qe3 Bfe8 14.Bf4 Bb6 15.Qe3 Bxb2, *Oleg Neikirch*, leads to a draw after 13.Bc1) 9.Bc1 (9.g4 Bxd2+ 10.Bxd2 Qxd2 11.Qxf3 Qxc4 12.Qc1 Qd6 13.f6 gxf6, *Borik*, yet I like 9...Qg6: 10.Qg2 Qxf2 or 10.Qe3 Qc6. 9.Qd1 is best met by 9...Qc6 as 9...Bb6, *Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart*, allows 10.c5, e.g. 10...Bxc5 11.Bxc5 Qxc5 12.f3 Qc6 13.e4 or 10...Bc6 11.Qe3 0-0 12.Bc1) 9...Qc6 10.Qf4 Qe7 11.b4 (11.e3 0-0-0 12.Qf3 g5 13.Qg3 h5 14.h3 Qa5 15.Qe5 f6 16.Qc3 Qb3 17.Bb1 Qg3, Naidorf – Bo Detthow, simultaneous San Paulo 1950, though 12...Qa5, *Borik*, is also not bad) 11...0-0-0 (11...g5 12.Qe3 f6 13.c5 g4 14.f3 gxf3 15.Qxf3 Qg5 16.g4 Qg6 17.Qf2 0-0-0 18.h4 Qe6 19.b5, Jankowicz – Vujadinovic, e-mail 1998, 19...Qcd4, yet 14.h3!? gxf3 15.g3 0-0-0 16.Qxh3 has more point) 12.Qf3 Bhe8 13.c5 Qg4 14.Qe3 Qb8 is quite comfy for Black, *Gutman*.

IV) 6.e3 ♖f5 reaches a position which is more complicated than evaluated.



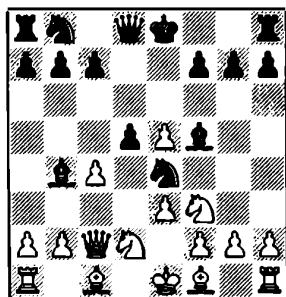
Black should welcome this line as offering him excellent practical winning chances and, objectively, at least equality, **Tim Harding**.

We examine:

A) 7.♔d3, the less precise course, then:
 A1) 7...♘a6 was suggested by **Franšek Nepustil**, 8.cxd5 (8.♘f3 ♘ac5 9.♙xe4 ♙xe4 10.♙d1 dxc4 11.0-0 ♔d3, Forsberg – Gundersen, corr 1993, or 8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2 ♘ac5 10.♘f3 ♘xd3+ 11.♙xd3 ♘g3 12.♙xd5 ♙xd5 13.cxd5 ♘xh1 14.♙e2 ♘xf2 15.♙xf2 0-0-0, **Gerd Schippel**, are both hopeless for White) 8...♙d5 9.♙xa6 ♙xd2+ 10.♙xd2 bxa6 11.♙a4+!? ♙b5, Bethmann – Burk, corr 1989) 9.♙b5+ c6 10.dxc6 0-0 11.cxb7 (11.♙d1 ♙a5 12.♙c4 ♘xd2 13.♙xd2 ♔ad8) 11...♙b8 12.♙d1 ♙xb7 13.♙e2 ♔d7 14.♘f3 ♙g4 15.♘d4 ♘d3+ 16.♙xd3 ♙xd1 17.♙xe4 ♙a4 with advantage for Black, **Gutman**;
 A2) 7...♙g3 8.g3 (after 8.♙f1 ♙xd2 9.♘f3 ♙g6 10.♙xe4 ♙xe4 11.♙xd2 dxc4 12.♘e1 ♘c6 13.f3 ♔d8 14.♙c3 ♙d3+ 15.♙f2 0-0 16.b3 ♔fe8 17.♙b2 ♔xe5 18.♔d1 ♔ed5 19.e4 ♙xe4 Black won easily, Lundin – Berkell, Stockholm 1983) 8...♘d7!? (8...♘d2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd3 10.♙xd3 is less cri-

tical, for example 10...♙xd2+ 11.♙xd2 dxc4 12.♙b4 ♘d7 13.f4 ♙g6 14.♙xc4 ♘b6 15.♙b5+ c6 16.♙e2 0-0-0, Sieglén – Freuendorfer, Germany 1980, 17.♘f3!? ♔d7 18.0-0 ♔hd8 19.♔fd1, or 10...dxc4 11.♙e4 ♙xd2+ 12.♙xd2 ♘c6 13.♘f3 ♙e7 14.♙xc4 0-0-0+ 15.♙e2 ♘xe5) 9.♘f3 ♙h5 (improving on 9...♙g4 10.0-0 ♙xd2 11.♘d2 ♘xd2 12.♙xf5 ♘f3+ 13.♙h1 ♙h5 14.♙xd7+ ♘xd7 15.♙g2 ♘h4+!? 16.gxh4 ♙g4+ 17.♙h1 ♙f3+ ½-½ Timmet – Meyer, Zagreb 1953) 10.0-0 ♙xd2 11.♘d2 ♘xe5! (11...♘d2 12.♙xd2 e.g. 12...♙h3 13.♙e2 ♙xe5, **Tseitlin/Glaskov**, 14.♔d1 dxc4 15.♙xc4 or 12...♘xe5 13.♙e2 ♘f3+ 14.♙xf3 ♙xf3 15.♙d1 ♙xd1 16.♔xd1 dxc4 17.f3 ♙d3 18.♙f2. However, less appealing is 12.♙xf5, not because of 12...♘f3+ 13.♙g2 ♘dxe5, **Tseitlin/Glaskov**, 14.h3 g6 15.♙g4 ♘xg4 16.hxg4 ♙xg4 17.♙d1, but due to 12...♘xf1, e.g. 13.♙xd7+ ♘xd7 14.♙xf1 ♙xh2 15.♙f5+ ♙e7 16.♙e2 dxc4 17.♙d2 ♙h6 18.♙b4+ ♙e8 or 13.♙xf1 ♘xe5 14.cxd5 0-0, **Gutman**) 12.♙xe4 (12.♘e4? ♘f3+ 13.♙g2 ♙h3+ 14.♙h1 ♙xf1) 12...dxe4 13.f4 (if 13.h4 0-0-0 threatening 14...♙xd2 followed by ...♘f3+) 13...exf3 14.e4 ♙h3 15.♔f2 0-0-0 16.♘f1 ♘d3 and Black is winning, **Otto Borik**.

B) 7.♘f3 is the more flexible move.

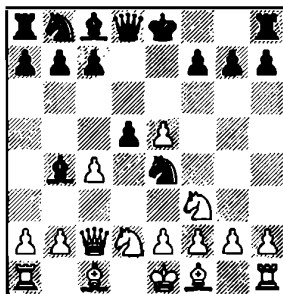


Play might continue:

B1) 7... $\bar{c}xd2$ 8. $\bar{w}a4+$ $\bar{c}b6$ 9. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{x}xd2+$ 10. $\bar{c}xd2$ 0-0 11.f4 dxc4 12. $\bar{x}xc4$; further
B2) 7...0-0 8. $\bar{w}b3$ (for 8. $\bar{x}d3$ $\bar{c}b6$ see 7... $\bar{c}b6$ 8. $\bar{x}d3$ 0-0 – **B3**, but 8... $\bar{c}d7$!? 9.0-0 $\bar{c}dc5$ 10. $\bar{x}xe4$ dxe4 11. $\bar{c}d4$ $\bar{x}g6$ 12.a3 $\bar{x}xd2$ 13. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{w}e7$ 14. $\bar{x}b4$ $\bar{w}xe5$ may prove to be a more critical test) 8... $\bar{c}a6$ 9.cxd5 $\bar{c}ec5$ 10. $\bar{w}c4$ $\bar{x}e4$ 11. $\bar{w}d4$ $\bar{x}xd5$ 12. $\bar{x}xa6$ $\bar{c}xa6$ 13.0-0 leaves Black with not enough compensation, *Gutman*;
B3) 7... $\bar{c}b6$ 8. $\bar{x}d3$ (if 8. $\bar{w}d1$, then 8...0-0! 9.a3 $\bar{x}xd2+$ 10. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{w}e8$ looks to me like the most logical reply; 8... $\bar{x}g4$ 9. $\bar{w}c2$ $\bar{x}f5$ is only a repetition, since 9... $\bar{x}xf3$ 10.gxf3 $\bar{x}xd2+$ 11. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{c}xd2$ 12. $\bar{w}xd2$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 13.0-0-0 dxc4 14. $\bar{w}b4$ $\bar{w}f6$ 15. $\bar{x}gl$ was OK for White in Canfora – Bradley, e-mail 1996, and 8... $\bar{w}e7$ 9.cxd5 $\bar{c}xe5$ 10. $\bar{c}xe5$ $\bar{x}xd2+$ 11. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{w}xe5$ 12.f3 $\bar{c}xd2$ 13. $\bar{w}xd2$ 0-0-0 14.0-0-0 gave White advantage in Gross – Hoermann, Germany 1989) is a more popular continuation, to which Black has three options:
B3a) 8... $\bar{x}g6$ 9.0-0 $\bar{c}xd2$ 10. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{x}xd2$ (10... $\bar{x}xd3$ 11. $\bar{w}xd3$ dxc4 12. $\bar{w}xc4$ $\bar{x}xd2$ 13. $\bar{x}fd1$) 11. $\bar{x}xg6$ hxg6 12. $\bar{x}ad1$! (instead of 12. $\bar{w}xd2$ dxc4 13. $\bar{w}c3$ $\bar{w}d3$ 14. $\bar{x}ac1$ $\bar{w}xc3$ 15. $\bar{x}xc3$ b5 16. $\bar{c}d4$ $\bar{c}xd4$ 17.exd4 0-0-0, Ladanyi – Vospernik, Budapest 2001) 12...dxc4 13. $\bar{w}xc4$ $\bar{w}e7$ 14. $\bar{x}xd2$ with a clear plus for White, *Gutman*;
B3b) 8... $\bar{c}xd2$ 9. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{x}xd3$ 10. $\bar{w}xd3$ dxc4 (10... $\bar{x}xd2+$ 11. $\bar{c}xd2$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 12. $\bar{w}d4$!?) 11. $\bar{w}xc4$ (11. $\bar{w}e4$? $\bar{w}d3$) 11... $\bar{x}xd2+$ 12. $\bar{c}xd2$ $\bar{w}e7$ 13. $\bar{c}f3$ 0-0 14. $\bar{w}c3$ $\bar{x}fe8$ 15. $\bar{x}c1$ $\bar{x}ac8$ 16. $\bar{c}e2$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 17. $\bar{c}xe5$ $\bar{w}xe5$ 18. $\bar{w}xe5$ $\bar{x}xe5$ 19. $\bar{x}hd1$ $\bar{x}e7$ 20.b4 and the endgame is a bit better for White, Kubi-kova – Pavlanin, Czech Republic 1996;
B3c) 8...0-0 9.0-0 (9. $\bar{c}e2$ $\bar{x}xd2$ 10. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{x}e8$ 11. $\bar{x}c3$ $\bar{c}xc3+$ 12. $\bar{w}xc3$ $\bar{x}xd3+$ 13. $\bar{w}xd3$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 14. $\bar{w}xd5$ $\bar{w}f6$ 15. $\bar{c}xe5$ $\bar{x}xe5$ 16. $\bar{w}d4$ $\bar{x}d8$ 17. $\bar{w}c3$ $\bar{x}de8$ occurred in Rodriguez – Needleman, corr 1988, yet I prefer 13...dxc4 14. $\bar{w}xc4$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 15. $\bar{c}xe5$

$\bar{x}xe5$ 16. $\bar{x}hd1$ $\bar{w}e7$) 9... $\bar{c}xd2$ (not 9... $\bar{x}xd2$ 10. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{c}xd2$ 11. $\bar{w}xd2$ $\bar{x}g4$ 12.cxd5 $\bar{x}xf3$ 13.gxf3 $\bar{c}xe5$ 14. $\bar{x}e2$ $\bar{w}h4$, e.g. 15. $\bar{w}c3$ $\bar{w}h5$ 16.e4 $\bar{x}ad8$ 17. $\bar{x}ae1$ $\bar{x}d6$ 18.f4 $\bar{w}g6+$ 19. $\bar{w}g3$ $\bar{c}d7$ 20. $\bar{x}f3$ $\bar{w}h6$ 21.f5 1:0 Timar – Einax, corr 1988, or 15. $\bar{c}hl$ $\bar{w}h3$ 16. $\bar{w}d4$!, when neither 16... $\bar{x}fe8$ 17. $\bar{x}gl$ g6 18. $\bar{x}g3$ $\bar{w}d7$ 19.f4 $\bar{c}b6$ 20.dxc6 $\bar{w}xd4$ 21.exd4 $\bar{x}xe2$ 22.cxb7 $\bar{x}b8$ 23. $\bar{x}b3$, Sham-kovich – Elbekov, Russia 1955, nor 16... $\bar{c}xf3$ 17. $\bar{w}f4$ $\bar{c}h4$ 18. $\bar{w}g3$ $\bar{w}xg3$ 19.fxg3 $\bar{c}g6$ 20. $\bar{x}ac1$ are enjoyable for Black) 10. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{x}xd3$ 11. $\bar{w}xd3$ dxc4 (11... $\bar{x}xd2$ 12. $\bar{c}xd2$ dxc4 13. $\bar{w}c3$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 14. $\bar{w}xe5$ $\bar{w}xd2$ 15. $\bar{x}ad1$ $\bar{w}e2$ 16. $\bar{w}xc7$ b5 17. $\bar{w}a5$, *Harding*, 17... $\bar{w}xb2$ 18. $\bar{x}b1$ $\bar{w}e2$, yet we can improve earlier with 13. $\bar{w}xd8$ $\bar{x}fxd8$ 14. $\bar{c}xc4$) 12. $\bar{w}xc4$ $\bar{x}xd2$ 13. $\bar{x}ad1$ $\bar{w}e7$ 14. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 15. $\bar{c}xe5$ $\bar{w}xe5$ 16. $\bar{x}fd1$ $\bar{x}ae8$ 17. $\bar{w}b3$ b6 18.g3 $\bar{x}e6$ 19. $\bar{w}c2$ c5 20. $\bar{x}d5$ $\bar{w}f6$ is equal, Milic – Moehring, Yugoslavia – Holland 1949;
B4) 7... $\bar{x}xd2+$!? 8. $\bar{x}xd2$ (8. $\bar{c}xd2$ $\bar{c}g3$ 9.e4 $\bar{c}xe4$ 10. $\bar{x}d3$ $\bar{c}xd2$ 11. $\bar{x}xd2$ $\bar{x}xd3$ 12. $\bar{w}xd3$ dxc4 13. $\bar{w}xc4$ $\bar{c}b6$ 14. $\bar{x}c3$ 0-0 15.0-0 $\bar{w}e7$ is even, yet Black can try for more with 8... $\bar{c}b6$ 9. $\bar{w}b3$ $\bar{c}xe5$ 10. $\bar{w}xb7$ c6 11. $\bar{c}xe4$ $\bar{x}xe4$, e.g. 12.f4 $\bar{x}b8$ 13. $\bar{w}xa7$ $\bar{w}h4+$ 14. $\bar{c}e2$ $\bar{c}d7$ or 12.cxd5 0-0) 8... $\bar{c}g3$ 9.e4 $\bar{x}xe4$ (9... $\bar{c}xe4$ 10. $\bar{x}d3$ $\bar{c}xd2$ 11. $\bar{w}xd2$ $\bar{x}xd3$ 12. $\bar{w}xd3$ dxc4 13. $\bar{w}xc4$ 0-0 14.0-0 $\bar{c}b6$ 15. $\bar{x}fe1$ is fine for White) 10. $\bar{w}a4+$ b5 11. $\bar{w}xb5+$ c6 12. $\bar{w}b7$ $\bar{c}xhl$ 13. $\bar{w}xa8$ $\bar{x}xf3$ (13... $\bar{w}b6$ 14. $\bar{x}e3$ $\bar{w}b4+$ 15. $\bar{c}d2$ $\bar{w}xb2$ 16. $\bar{x}d1$!? 0-0 17. $\bar{c}xe4$ dxe4 18. $\bar{w}xa7$ $\bar{w}c3+$ 19. $\bar{x}d2$ $\bar{w}xe5$ 20. $\bar{w}e3$ $\bar{w}xh2$ 21. $\bar{w}f4$) 14.gxf3 $\bar{w}b6$ 15.0-0-0 $\bar{c}xf2$ 16. $\bar{x}e1$ 0-0 17.cxd5 (17. $\bar{x}e3$? d4 18. $\bar{x}xf2$ $\bar{c}d7$) 17... $\bar{w}c5+$ 18. $\bar{c}bl$ $\bar{w}xd5$ 19. $\bar{x}b4$ (19. $\bar{x}e3$ $\bar{c}d3$ 20. $\bar{x}d3$ $\bar{w}xd3+$ 21. $\bar{c}a1$ $\bar{c}d7$ 22. $\bar{w}xc6$ $\bar{c}xe5$) 19... $\bar{x}d8$ (19... $\bar{c}d3$ 20. $\bar{x}d3$ $\bar{w}xd3+$ 21. $\bar{c}a1$ $\bar{x}d8$ 22. $\bar{x}d6$) 20. $\bar{x}d6$ $\bar{w}d2$ 21. $\bar{x}c1$ $\bar{c}d3$ 22. $\bar{x}d3$ $\bar{w}xd3+$ 23. $\bar{c}a1$ $\bar{w}e3$ 24. $\bar{x}b1$ $\bar{w}b6$ 25. $\bar{x}e7$ $\bar{x}e8$ 26. $\bar{x}d6$ $\bar{x}d8$ leads to a draw, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



Possibly best and leading to some critical lines, **Harding**.

6...♙f5!

Tseitlin and Glaskov consider this move to be more promising but its justification depends on a fantasy variation which may be flawed, Harding.

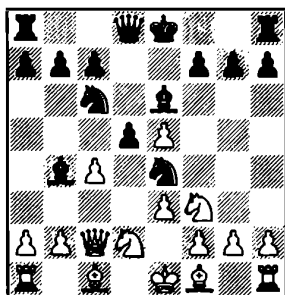
This is only a sideline, and not critical to the ultimate value of the Faj because Black has a playable alternative..., Harding, Kibitzer 19.

6...♘c6 7.e3 (7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙f5!? 9.♙a4 transposes to 6.a3 ♙xd2+ 7.♙xd2 ♙f5 8.♙a4+ ♘c6 9.♘f3; however, 8...♘xd2 is less ambitious but possible, e.g. 9.♙xd2 ♙e6 10.♘g5 ♘xe5 11.♘xe6 fxe6 12.♙e3 ♙f6 13.cxd5 0-0, **Alfonso Romero**, and if 9.♘xd2, then not 9...♙e6 10.f4 ♘d4 11.♙c3 dxc4 12.♘xc4 ♙d5 13.e3 ♘f5 14.♘d2 ♘e7 15.e4 with advantage for White, Degiorgis – Berthelsen, e-mail 1998, but 9...♘xe5 10.cxd5 ♙xd5 11.e4 ♙c6 12.♙c6+ ♘xc6 13.♙b5 ♙d7) is another sub-variation.

The logical responses are the following:

I) 7...♙f5! seems the best opportunity to me, reaching a position after 6.e3 ♙f5 7.♘f3 ♘c6;

II) 7...♙e6 was recommended by **Frantisek Nepustil**.



White has tried a range of moves:

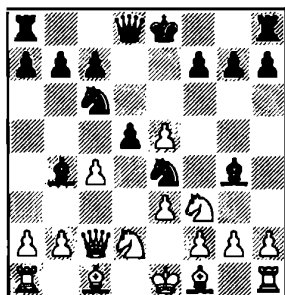
A) 8.b3 ♙g4 (after 8...♘xd2 9.♙xd2 dxc4 10.♙xc4 ♙xd2+, **Nepustil**, 11.♘xd2 ♘xe5 12.♙xe6 fxe6 13.0-0 0-0 14.♙ad1 White keeps a plus) 9.♙e2 ♙c3 10.cxd5 (10.♙b2 is refuted by 10...♘b4 11.♙c1 ♙xd2+ 12.♘xd2 ♙xe2 13.♘xe2 ♘xf2) 10...♙xd5 11.♙c4 ♙a5 12.♙xe4 ♙xf3 13.♙xf3 0-0-0 is fine for Black, **Gutman**;

B) 8.cxd5 ♙xd5 9.a3 ♙xd2+ 10.♘xd2 ♙f5 (Franzen – Vonnhof, corr 1990, continued 10...♘xd2 11.♙xd2 ♙d8 12.♙c3 0-0 13.♙d1, when 13...♙a2 14.♙c1 ♙d5 might be played) 11.♙c4 (not 11.♙d3? ♘xd2 12.♙xf5 ♙xg2) 11...♙xe5 12.♙d3 ♘d6 13.♘f3 ♙e6 (better than 13...♙xd3 14.♙xc6+ bxc6 15.♘xe5 ♙e4 16.f3 f6 17.♘g4 ♙f5 18.♘f2, Schmidt – Augustin, corr 1979) 14.♙xf5 ♘xf5 15.0-0 0-0, **Gutman**; further

C) 8.♘d4 ♙xd2+ (8...♘xe5?! 9.♙a4+, e.g. 9...♙d7 10.♙xb4 c5 11.♙b5 cxd4 12.♘xe4, **Hans Baum**, or 9...♘c6 10.♘xc6 ♙xd2+ 11.♙xd2 ♙d7 12.♙a5 0-0 13.cxd5 ♙xd5 14.♙d1 ♙xc6 15.♙xc6 bxc6 16.b3 ♙ac8 17.f3) 9.♙xd2 ♘xd4 (if 9...♘xe5 10.♙c3 ♘g4 11.cxd5 ♙xd5 12.♙c4 ♘gxf2 13.♙xd5 ♙xd5 14.0-0 ♘xc3 15.♙xf2) 10.exd4 ♘xd2 11.♙xd2 dxc4, **Baum**, 12.♙e2 0-0 13.0-0 c5, **Gutman**; similarly

D) 8.♙e2 ♖e7 (8...0-0 9.0-0 ♜xd2 brings Black no success due to 10.♙xd2 ♙xd2 11.cxd5 ♙xd5 12.♟fd1 ♙b4 13.e4, and also 8...♜xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 10.♖xd2 dxc4 11.♖c3 ♖e7 12.♙xc4 ♙xc4 13.♖xc4 0-0-0, Mueller – Scheef, Germany 1992, 14.♟c1 ♟d7 15.♖c5 ♟e8 16.0-0 favours White) 9.0-0 ♜xd2 10.♙xd2 ♙xd2 11.cxd5 ♙xd5 12.♜xd2 (12.♟fd1 ♜xe5 13.♜xe5 ♖xe5 14.♙xd2 ♙c6) 12...♖xe5!? 13.♜f3 ♖e7 14.♟fd1 ♟d8 appears to hold a balance, *Gutman*;

E) 8.a3! ♙xd2+ 9.♜xd2 (9.♙xd2 ♜xd2 10.♖xd2 dxc4 11.♖c3 ♖d5 12.♟c1 0-0-0 13.♙xc4 ♖xc4 14.♖xc4 ♙xc4 15.♙xc4 ♟d5 16.♟f4 ♟h8 17.♜e2 ♟c5 18.♟b1 is worth trying) 9...♜xd2 10.♙xd2 d4 (10...dxc4 11.♙xc4 ♙xc4 12.♖xc4 0-0 13.♙c3) 11.f4 (an improvement on 11.♟d1 ♖h4 12.♙e2 0-0 13.0-0 dxe3 14.♙xe3 ♜xe5 15.♟d4 ♖f6 16.♟f4 ♖g6 17.♖xg6 ♜xg6 18.♟d4 ½-½ Grosshans – Augustin, corr 1989) 11...♖e7 12.♙d3 and Black has no compensation for the pawn, *Gutman*.
III) 7...♙g4 is more enterprising.

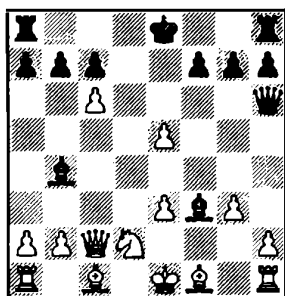


Two replies come into consideration:
A) 8.♙e2 ♜xd2 (sounder than 8...0-0 9.cxd5 ♜xd2 10.♙xd2 ♖xd5 11.♙c3!? ♙xc3+ 12.♖xc3 ♟ad8 13.0-0 ♜xe5 14.♟fd1, e.g. 14...♖e4 15.♙xd8 ♟xd8 16.♖xc7!? ♟c8 17.♟d1 h6 18.♟d8+ ♙xd8 19.♖xd8+ ♜h7 20.♖d1, while 14...♜xf3+?, Rachunek –

Keprt, Moravian League 1998, should lose at once to 15.gxf3!) 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 10.♜xd2 (10.♖xd2 dxc4 11.♖c3 ♖e7) 10...♙xe2 11.♜xe2 ♜xe5 (11...d4 12.♜f3 dxe3 13.fxe3 ♖e7 14.♖c3 0-0-0 15.♟ad1 ♟de8 16.♟d5 g5 17.♟f1 ♟hg8 may well be played, Meduna – Nepustil, Prague 1985) 12.♖c3 ♖d6 13.♖d4 dxc4 14.♖xd6 cxd6 15.f4 c3 16.bxc3 ♜c6 with a level ending, *Gutman*.

B) 8.cxd5 ♙xf3 appears critical, after:
B1) 9.gxf3 ♜xd2 10.♙xd2 (10.dxc6 ♜b3+ 11.♜e2 ♜xa1 12.♖a4 0-0 13.cxb7 ♟b8 14.♖xb4 ♖d5, *Jindrich Trapl*) 10...♖xd5 11.♙xb4 ♜xb4 12.♖a4+ ♜c6 13.♙g2 (if 13.♙b5, then not 13...♖xf3 because of 14.♟g1 0-0 15.♙xc6 bxc6 16.♖g4, but 13...0-0 14.♙xc6 bxc6 15.♖e4 ♖b5) 13...0-0 14.0-0 (so far *Trapl/Plachetka*, *New in Chess*, 1987; Beck – Gibson, internet game 1997, went 14.♟d1 ♖xe5 15.0-0 ♖xb2? 16.♟b1 ♖f6 17.♙xb7, but Black might play better 15...♜d8! 16.♟d2 c6) 14...♜xe5 (after 14...♖xe5?! 15.f4 ♖e6 16.♟fc1 ♟fd8 17.♖b3 White exerts strong pressure on the c-file) 15.f4 ♜f3+ 16.♜h1 ♖h5 17.h3 ♜h4! (this seems to be quite OK for Black, *John Donaldson*, *Inside Chess*, 1990, while 17...♟fd8 is inaccurate due to 18.♖b4 ♟ab8 19.♟ad1) 18.♙xb7 ♟ab8 19.♖xa7 ♖b5 (19...♜f3 20.♜g2 ♜h4+ 21.♜h2 ♜f3+ is not good in view of 22.♙xf3 ♖xf3 23.♖d4 ♟b6 24.♟g1) 20.♙e4 ♟fe8 (20...♖c4 21.♖d4 ♖xd4 22.exd4 ♟fd8 23.a4 ♟xd4 24.♟fe1 ♙xb2 25.a5 and the a-pawn appears to be too dangerous) 21.a4 ♖d7 (21...♖c4 22.♙g2 ♜xg2 23.♜xg2 ♙xb2 is possible) 22.♜h2 ♙xb2 23.♙h1 ♖d3 24.♟ac1 h6 25.♟cel ♟e2 26.♙xe2 ♖xe2 27.♜gl ♜f3+ 28.♙xf3 ♖xf3 29.♖xc7 ♖xh3 30.♟b1 (30.♟c1? ♟e6 31.f5 ♟e4, *Harding*) 30...♟e6 31.♖d8+ ♜h7 32.♟b6 ♖g4+ 33.♜f1 ♙xb6 34.♙xb6 ♖d1+ 35.♜g2 ♖xa4 is totally equal, *Gutman*;

B2) 9.dxc6! ♖h4 10.g3 (10.gxf3? ♜xf2+ 11.♘d1 ♘xd2 12.♙xd2 0-0-0, *Trapf*) 10... ♘xg3 11.fxg3 (11.hxg3 ♜xh1 12.cxb7 ♙xd2+ 13.♙xd2 ♖d8 14.♙b4 ♙g2 15.♜a4+ c6 16.♜a6 ♙xf1 17.♜xf1 ♜xf1+ 18.♙xf1 ♖b8 19.♖cl ♖xb7 20.♖xc6 ♘d7 21.♖d6+ ♘c8 22.♙c3, yet 13...♖b8 is the correct answer, e.g. 14.♜a4+ ♙c6 15.♜xa7 0-0 or 14.♙b4 ♖xb7 15.♜f5 ♘d8) 11...♜h6



The complexities of this extremely risky continuation were never fully resolved; there are still many uncharted branches.

What a picturesque position! So many pieces are hanging, Bogdan Lalic.

There are two interesting ideas:

B2a) 12.♜b3 introducing the following complications:

B2a1) 12...bxc6 13.♖gl ♙d5 (13...♙xd2+ 14.♙xd2 ♜xh2 15.e4) 14.♜xb4 ♜xe3+ 15.♙e2 ♜xg1+ 16.♘f1, *Harding*; further **B2a2)** 12...♙xh1 13.♜xb4 ♜xe3+ 14.♙e2 ♙xc6 (14...♜gl+ 15.♘f1 ♙xc6 16.♙g5 or 14...♜xe5 15.cxb7 ♖b8 16.♘c4 ♜e4 17.♙e3 ♖xb7 18.♜a4+ are both devastating) 15.♘f3 ♜e4 16.♜xe4 ♙xe4 17.♙f4 and White dominates, *Harding*;

B2a3) 12...0-0 13.♖gl ♖ad8 (with compensation for the material deficit, *Lalic*; this is an unsuccessful attempt to improve on 13...♙xd2+ 14.♙xd2 ♜xh2 15.e4 ♜xgl

16.♜xf3 ♜b6 17.♜c3 ♖ad8 18.♙e3 ♜xc6 19.♜xc6 bxc6 20.♖cl ♖fe8 21.♖c5 and White won, Finegold – Voekler, Groningen 1990) 14.♙f2 ♙xd2 15.♙xd2 ♖xd2+ 16.♙xf3 ♜xh2 17.♙g2 ♜h5+ 18.g4 ♜xe5 19.♜c3 ♜d5+ 20.e4 ♜d6 21.♙f1 leaves Black insufficient for the piece, *Gutman*; **B2a4)** 12...♙xd2+! 13.♙xd2 ♙xh1 14.cxb7 ♖b8 (is given by *Tseitlin/Glaskov*) 15.e4 (on 15.♙b5+ c6! 16.♙c4 0-0 17.0-0-0 ♙d5 18.e4 ♙xc4 19.♜xc4 ♜e6 20.♜xe6 fxe6 21.♙b4 ♖f7 22.♖d6 ♖fxb7 23.♙c3 ♘f7 24.♖xc6 ♖d7, while 15...♙c6?, *Harding*, is refuted by 16.e6) 15...♜g6 16.♜a4+ c6 17.♙a6 0-0 18.♙e3 ♜h5 19.♙xa7 ♖bd8 (19...♜xh2?!, *Harding*, 20.0-0-0 ♙f3 21.♙xb8 ♙xd1 22.♜xd1 ♖xb8 23.♜d6 ♜gl+ 24.♘d2 ♜f2+ 25.♘c3!? ♜e3+ 26.♘c4 ♜a7 27.♜xc6 ♖d8 28.e6) 20.b8 ♜ ♖xb8 21.♙xb8 ♖xb8 22.♜d4 h6!? 23.e6 fxe6 24.♙c4 ♜xh2 25.♙xe6+ ♘h8 26.♜f2 ♜h5 27.♜f5 ♜h2 with equality, *Gutman*.

B2b) 12.♙b5! ♜xe3+ 13.♘f1 0-0 14.♖gl! (14.♘xf3 ♜xf3+ 15.♘gl ♜d5 16.♜e2 ♙c5+ 17.♙e3 ♙xe3+ 18.♜xe3 ♜xb5 19.♜c3 ♜xc6 20.♜xc6 bxc6 gives Black a superior ending, *Trapf*, yet 15...♙a5!? is even more effective, for instance 16.h3 ♜xg3+ 17.♜g2 ♜e1+ 18.♜f1 ♜g3+ 19.♜g2 ♜xe5 20.♜e2 ♙b6+ 21.♘g2 ♜d5+ 22.♘h2 ♖ae8 23.♜c4 ♜e5+ 24.♘g2 ♖e6 25.♖d1 ♖g6+ 26.♘h1 ♜h5 27.♜d3 ♖d6 0:1 Stohl – Trapf, Namestovo 1987, or 16.h4 ♜xg3+ 17.♜g2 ♜xe5 18.♙e2 ♙b6+ 19.♘f1 ♖ae8!? 20.cxb7 ♖e6, *Gutman*) looks to me like a decisive improvement, 14...♙c5 (there is only a choice of evils: 14...♖ad8 15.♜b3, 14...bxc6 15.♜d3 ♙xd2 16.♙xd2 ♜xe5 17.♜xf3 ♜xb5+ 18.♘g2 ♜xb2 19.♜c3, 14...♖ae8 15.♜d3 ♜xd3+ 16.♙xd3 ♙xc6 17.♘b3 ♖xe5 18.♙f4 ♖e7 19.♘f2) 15.♖g2 ♙xg2+ 16.♘xg2 ♜f2+ 17.♘h3 ♖ae8 18.♜e4! bxc6 19.♙d3 f5 20.♜f4 leaves White with a winning position, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line

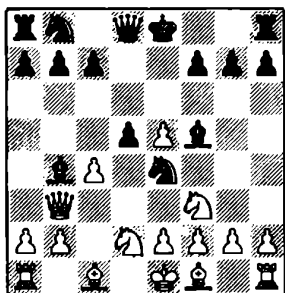
7. ♖b3

Others:

I) 7. ♖d4?! ♘xd2 8. ♖a4+ ♘c6 9. ♘xd2 (9. ♘xc6 ♘f3+ 10. ♘d1 bxc6 11. ♖xb4 dxc4+ 12. ♘d2 ♖b8) 9... ♘xd2+ 10. ♘xd2 dxc4 11. e3 0-0, *Gutman*;

II) 7. a3 ♘xd2 (7... ♘xd2+ 8. ♘xd2 ♘c6 9. ♖a4 transposes to 6. a3 ♘xd2+ 7. ♘xd2 ♘f5 8. ♘f3 ♘c6 9. ♖a4) 8. ♖a4+ ♘c6 9. ♘xd2 (9. ♘xd2 ♘xd2+ 10. ♘xd2 see 6. a3 ♘xd2+ 7. ♘xd2 ♘f5 8. ♘f3 ♘c6 9. ♖a4 ♘xd2 10. ♘xd2) 9... ♘xd2+ (9... d4!?) 10. ♘xd2 0-0 11. cxd5 (11. ♘f4 d4) 11... ♖xd5 12. ♘c3 ♘xe5 13. ♖d1 ♖e6 14. ♖b5 ♖fe8 15. ♘xe5 c6! and Black is not worse, *Gutman*;

III) 7.e3 goes into 6.e3 ♘f5 7. ♘f3.



7... ♘xd2!

Less challenging are:

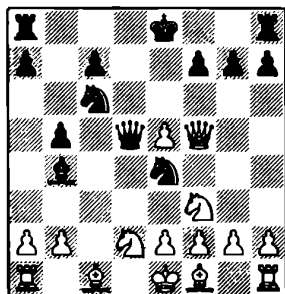
I) 7... c5 8. cxd5 ♖a5 (8... ♖b6 9. a3 ♘a5 10. ♖xb6 axb6 11. e3 0-0, Schendel – Saebel, corr 1988, 12. ♘h4 ♘xd2 13. ♘xd2 ♘xd2+ 14. ♘xd2 ♘e4 15. d6 ♘c6 16. f4) 9. a3 ♘d7 10. ♖a2 ♘xd2+ 11. ♘xd2 ♘xd2 12. ♘xd2 0-0 13. ♖c3, *Gutman*;

II) 7... ♘c5 8. e3 d4 9. exd4 ♘xd4 10. ♖xb7 (Tabernig – Cigan, Austria 1995, went 10. ♘xe4 ♘xe4 11. ♘xd4 ♖xd4 12. ♖e3 ♘c6 13. f3 ♘f5 14. ♘f2 ♖xe5 ½-½) 10... ♘xf2 11. ♘xd4 ♖xd4 12. ♘f3 ♖e4+ 13. ♖xe4 ♘xe4 14. ♘d4, *Gutman*;

III) 7... ♘a6 8. cxd5 0-0 9. e3 ♖e7 10. ♘e2 ♖ad8 11. 0-0 ♘xd2 12. ♘xd2 ♘xd2 13. ♘xd2 ♖xe5 14. ♘f3 ♘c5 15. ♖c4 b6 16. e4 ♘c8 17. b4 ♘a6 18. b5 ♘c8 19. ♘b3 f5 20. ♘xc5 bxc5 21. ♖fe1 f4 22. ♖ac1 and White won, Matamoros – Quadrio, Loures 1998;

IV) 7... ♘xd2+ 8. ♘xd2 ♘d7 (on 8... ♘c5 9. ♖b5+ ♘bd7 10. cxd5 c6 11. dxc6 bxc6 12. ♖c4 ♖e7 13. ♘f3 0-0 14. ♘g5 ♖e8, Matamoros – Quadrio, Orense 1996, I suggest 15. ♘e3! ♘e4 16. g4 ♘g6 17. ♘g2 ♘xe5 18. ♘xe5 ♖xe5 19. 0-0) 9. cxd5 0-0 (9... ♘xe5? 10. ♘xe4 ♘xe4 11. ♖a4+, and also 9... ♘xd2 10. ♘xd2 is hopeless, e.g. 10... 0-0 11. f3 ♘xe5 12. e4 or 10... ♘xe5 11. e4!, *Gerald Hertneck*) 10. ♘xe4 ♘xe4 11. f3 ♘g6 12. ♘f4 ♖e7 13. ♖c3 ♘b6 14. e4 c6 15. d6 ♖e6 16. ♖b3 ♖c8 17. h4 h5 18. g3 ♘h8 19. ♘h3 ♖e8 20. 0-0 f5 21. ♖ae1 fxe4 22. fxe4 ♘f7 23. e6 ♘g8 24. ♘g5 1:0 Hertneck – Trapl, German Bundesliga 1991;

V) 7... ♘c6 8. cxd5 ♘c5 9. ♖c4 b5 10. ♖f4 (maintains a clear plus for White, *Trapl*; however, this move is forced as 10. ♖xb5 ♖xd5 turns the tables, e.g. 11. e4 ♘xe4 12. ♘c4 ♖d7 13. ♘g5 ♖b8 14. ♘xf7+ ♘e7 or 11. ♘d4 0-0-0 12. ♖xc6 ♖xd4) 10... ♖xd5 11. ♖xf5 ♘e4, when Black's threats are difficult to meet, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*.



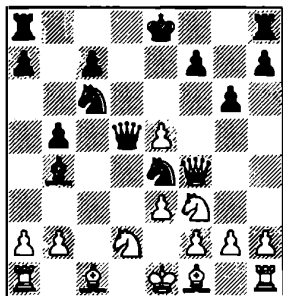
In my opinion Black cannot take the position by violent attack because he is not sufficiently developed.

We see:

A) 12.a3 ♖d8, when:

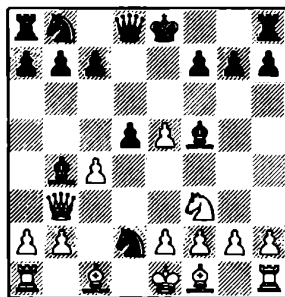
A1) 13.axb4 ♖xb4 14.♗d4 (This desperate counter-sacrifice, gaining a tempo, seems to be critical, *Harding*. 14.♖xa7 ♖c4, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*; 14.♖b1 ♗c2+!? 15.♗d1 ♖b3, *Harding*; 14.♗g5 ♗c2+ 15.♗d1 ♖xa1 are all winning for Black) 14...♖xd4 15.e3 ♗c2+ 16.♗d1 (16.♗e2? ♖d3+ 17.♗d1 ♗c3+ 18.bxc3 ♖xf5) 16...♖b4 17.♗xc2 (or 17.♗d3 ♖xd3 18.♗xc2 ♖xd2+ 19.♗xd2 ♖xd2+ 20.♗b1 ♖d3+) 17...♖xd2+ 18.♗xd2 ♖xd2+ 19.♗b3 ♖d5+ (not 19...♗c5+? 20.♗a2 ♖a5+ 21.♗b1 ♖e1+ 22.♗c2 ♖b4 23.♖c8+, *Crafty* – *Martin*, computer game 1998) 20.♗a3 ♖c5+ 21.♗a2 ♖d5+ 22.♗a3 ♖c5+ with a draw by perpetual check, *Harding*;
A2) 13.♖f4! ♗5 14.♖e3 ♗xd2+ (14...♖c4 15.b3!? ♖c2 16.axb4 ♖xb4 17.♗d4 c5 18.♗xc2 ♗xc2+ 19.♗d1 ♗xe3+ 20.fxe3 ♗f2+ 21.♗c2 ♗xh1 22.♗e4, *Estremera* – *Milla*, *Orense* 1997) 15.♗xd2 ♗4 16.♖d1 (16.♖d3 ♗xf3 17.♖xd5 ♖xd5 18.♗f4, *Stefan Buecker*) 16...♗xf3 17.exf3 ♗xd2 18.♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 19.♖xd2 ♖xd2 20.♗xd2 leaves Black with nothing of value for the material deficit, *Gutman*.

B) 12.e3 ♗6 13.♖f4 was suggested by *Buecker* in *Kaissiber* 2/1997.



He seems to have found the flaw, *Harding*, *The Kibitzer* 19.

13...♗5 (an attempt to resuscitate this variation for Black, given by *Max Bouaraba*, while *Buecker* analyses 13...0-0-0 14.♗xb5 ♗xd2 15.♗a6+ ♗b8 16.♗xd2 ♗xd2+ 17.♗e2) 14.♖f5 ♗e7 15.♖h3!? (15.♗xb5+ c6 16.♖h3 is less clear due to 16...cxb5 17.0-0 ♗xd2 18.♖d1 h5 19.♗g4 ♗g6 20.♗xd2 ♖e6) 15...h5 16.♗d4 (16.a3 ♗4 17.♖h4 ♗g6 18.axb4 ♗xh4 19.♗xh4 0-0-0 20.♗f5 ♖xe5, *Bouaraba*, or 16.♗g4 ♖d8 17.♗d4 ♗xd2 18.♗xd2 ♗xd2+ 19.♗xd2 c5 20.♗xb5+ ♗f8 21.♗d3 cxd4 22.♖hd1?! ♖xe5, *Gerard* – *Toulzac*, *St. Quentin* 2002, are both hardly viable for White) 16...c5 (16...♗4 17.♖h4 has its drawbacks, e.g. 17...♗g6 18.♗xb5+ ♗f8 19.♗c6 or 17...c6 18.♗d3 ♗g6 19.♗xe4 ♖xe4 20.♖f6) 17.♗xb5+ ♗f8 18.♗d3!? (18.0-0 ♗4 19.♖h4 ♗xd2 20.♗xd2 ♗g6 21.♗c6 is probably not weaker, e.g. 21...♖c4 22.♗xe4 ♗xh4 23.♖fc1 ♖a6 24.♗xa8 or 21...♖xe5 22.f4) 18...cxd4 19.♗xe4 ♖xe4 20.0-0 ♖xe5 21.♗f3 with advantage for White, *Gutman*.

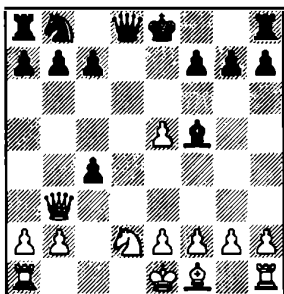


8.♗xd2

Black has no reason to be worried about:
1) 8.♖xb4 ♗xf3+ 9.exf3 ♗c6 10.♖xb7 ♗d4 11.♗g5 ♖b8 (11...♖xg5 12.♖xa8+ ♗e7 13.♖xh8 ♗c2+ 14.♗d1 ♗xa1 15.♖b8 ♗c2+ 16.♗e1 ♖cl+ 17.♗e2 ♗dl+ 18.♗d3 ♖xc4+ 19.♗d2 ♖c2+ 20.♗e3 ♖cl+ forces a draw, 21.♗d4 ♗c2+ 22.♗xd5 ♖d2+

23.♟e4 ♖e1+ 24.♟d3 ♜xe5 25.♜xa7 ♜d6+ 26.♟c4 ♜b4+ 12.♜xa7 (12.♟xd8 ♟c2+ 13.♟d2 ♟xb7 14.♟c1 ♟xd8) 12... ♟c2+ 13.♟e2 f6 14.exf6 ♟f7! 15.♟d1 ♟xb2 16.♟d2 ♜d6 17.♟c1 ♖e5 leads to a quick mate, *Gutman*;

II) 8.♟xd2 ♟c6 9.e3 d4 (9...dxc4 10.♟xc4 seems less flexible, e.g. 10...0-0 11.e6 fxe6 12.♟xe6+ ♟xe6 13.♜xc6+ ♟h8 14.a3 ♟xd2+ 15.♟xd2 ♜d3 16.♟c3 ♟ad8 17.♜g4 or 10...♜e7 11.a3 ♟xd2+ 12.♟xd2 0-0-0 13.f4) 10.a3 ♟xd2+ 11.♟xd2 0-0 12.♟d1 (12.f4 can be met by 12...f6) 12...♜h4 13.♜xb7 ♟xe5 14.♜xc7 ♟fe8 and Black has an enduring initiative, *Gutman*.
8...♟xd2+ 9.♟xd2 dxc4



10.♟xc4

10.♜xb7 ♟d7 11.e4 (11.♟xc4 0-0 goes back into the text) 11...c3 12.bxc3 ♟e6 13.♟c4 0-0 14.♟xe6 ♟c5 15.♜d5 ♟d3+ 16.♟f1 fxe6 17.♜xd8 (17.♜xe6+ ♟h8 18.♟f3 fails to 18...♟xf3 19.gxf3 ♜h4) 17...♟ad8 18.♟f3 (18.f3 ♟c1 19.♟xc1 ♟xd2) 18...♟f4!? 19.♟d1 ♟xe4 20.♟e1 ♟xe1+ 20.♟xe1 ♟xe1 21.♟xe1 ♟d5 with a presumably even ending, *Gutman*.

10...0-0

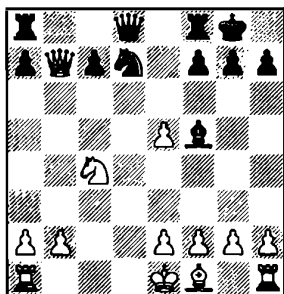
10...♟c6 11.e3 (11.♜xb7!? ♟d7 12.♜b3 ♜e7 13.♜c3 is also reasonable) 11...0-0 12.♟e2 ♜e7 13.f4 (13.0-0 ♟xe5 14.♟a1 ♟ab8 15.♜b5 ♟xc4 16.♜xf5 ♟e5 17.♟fd1 gave White an edge in Comas Fabrego –

Bellon, Oviedo 1991, but 14...♟xc4!? 15.♟xc4 c6 appears more logical) 13... ♟ab8 14.0-0 b5 15.♟d2 ♟fd8 16.♟f3 did not give Black enough for the missing pawn, *Gutman*.

11.♜xb7

11.♟d1 ♜e7 12.♜xb7 (12.e3 ♟d7 13.♟e2 ♟xe5 14.♟xe5 ♜xe5 15.♜xb7 ♟e4 16.♜b5 ♜xb5 17.♟xb5 ♟ab8) 12...♟d7 13.♜xc7 (13.♟e3 ♟b6!? 14.♟xf5 ♜b4+ 15.♟d2 ♟fd8) 13...♜b4+ 14.♟d2 ♟ac8 15.♜d6 (15.♜xa7 ♜xb2 16.e4 is strongly met by 16...♟xe5! 17.exf5 ♟fe8 18.♟e2 ♟d3+ 19.♟f1 ♜xd2) 15...♜xb2 16.e4 ♟xe5 17.exf5 ♟fe8 18.♟e2 ♟cd8 19.♜a6 ♟d3+ 20.♟f1 ♜c2 21.g3 ♟b2 shows the power of Black's position, *Gutman*.

11...♟d7



12.b3

12.♟c1 ♟b8 13.♜xa7 ♟a8 14.♜d4 ♟xa2, *Gutman*.

12...a5!?

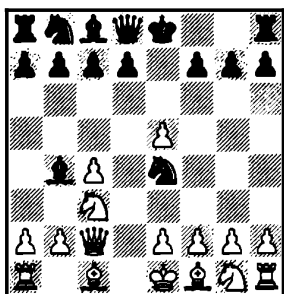
12...♜e7 13.♟c1 ♟xe5 14.♟xe5 ♜xe5 15.♜xc7 ♜b2 16.♜c3 ♜xa2 17.♟a1 ♜c2 should be equal, *Gutman*.

13.♟c1 a4

In spite of being two pawns down, Black maintains the balance, *Gutman*.

Section 3

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 ♟5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.♖c2 ♙b4+)
5.♙c3



White carefully avoids the temporary congestion of his pieces, *Bogdan Lalic*.

5...d5!

We have to consider two more moves:
I) 5...♗xc3 6.bxc3, when the lost tempo could become significant:

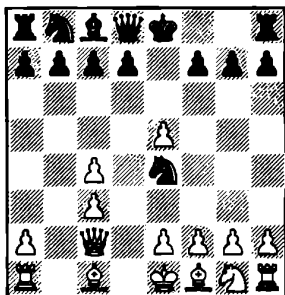
A) 6...♙f8 7.♗f3 h6 8.g3 ♗c6 9.♙g2 ♖e7 10.♙b1 ♙b8 (10...g6 11.♗d4 ♖xe5 12.♙f4 or 10...g5 11.♙e3 ♙g7 12.h4 g4 13.♗d4) 11.0-0 ♗xe5 12.♗xe5 ♖xe5 13.♙f4 ♖c5 14.♙d5, *Gutman*; further

B) 6...♙a5 7.♗f3 (7.♙a3 ♗c6 leads White nowhere, e.g. 8.f4 f6 9.♗f3 fxe5 10.fxe5 ♗xe5 11.♗xe5 ♖f6 or 8.♗f3 f6 9.exf6 ♖xf6) 7...f6 (*Otto Borik* gives 7...0-0 8.♙g5 ♖e8 followed by...♗c6 with the better game for Black, but we can improve with 8.♗g5 g6 9.♗e4) 8.♙d2 0-0 9.exf6 ♖xf6 10.e3 ♗c6 11.♙d3 h6 12.0-0 d6 13.♙b1, *Gutman*; similarly

C) 6...♙c5 7.♗f3 ♗c6 (7...d5 8.cxd5 ♖xd5 9.e4 ♖d8 10.♖b3 ♙e7 11.♙c4 0-0 12.0-0 b6 13.♙d1 ♖e8, *Schneider – Nurmi*, corr 1989, 14.e6 secure a clear plus for White, though 8.♙g5 f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♙h4 is also good) 8.♙f4 (8.♙g5 ♙e7 9.♙f4 seems reasonable, e.g. 9...g5 10.♙g3 g4 11.♗d2

h5 12.e3 d6 13.exd6 ♙xd6 14.♙b1 h4 15.♙xd6, *Danner – Schaffarth*, *Wolfsberg* 1986, or 9...♙c5 10.♙d1 a6 11.e3 ♖e7, *Bekermann – Leisebein*, e-mail 1999, 12.♙c2 0-0 13.0-0) 8...h6 9.e3 ♖e7 10.♙d3 (10.♙e2!? b6 brought Black no success in the praxis, we see 11.0-0 ♙b7 12.a4 a5 13.♖f5 0-0-0 14.♗d4 ♙he8 15.♙f3 ♗xe5 16.♙xb7+ ♗xb7 17.♙xe5 ♖xe5 18.♖xf7, *Krumm – Wittelsberger*, *Kettig* 1994, or 11.♗d4 ♙b7 12.♙f3 0-0-0 13.♗xc6 ♙xc6 14.♙d5 ♙xd5 15.cxd5 d6 16.exd6 ♙xd6 17.♙xd6 ♙xd6 18.c4 ♙e8 19.0-0 ♖e4 20.♙ac1, *Verat – Herbrechtsmeier*, *French League* 2002) 10...b6 (10...g5?! 11.♙g3 0-0 12.♙c4 d6 13.♙d5 ♗g7 14.h4, *Carbonell – Popp*, corr 1953) 11.0-0!? ♙b7 (11...g5 12.♙g3 h5 13.h4 g4 14.♗g5 ♙b7 15.♙g6!, e.g. 15...fxg6 16.♖xg6+ ♗f8 17.f3 ♖g7 18.♗e6+ dxe6 19.fxg4+ or 15...♗d8 16.♙e4 ♗c6 17.♙d5, *Garcia Suarez – Angel Gomez*, *Asturia* 1998) 12.♙c4 0-0-0 13.♙d5 g5 14.♙g3 h5 15.h4 leaves Black with insufficient counterplay, *Gutman*.

II) 5...♙xc3+ 6.bxc3 deserves attention.



After:

A) If 6...d5 we have two independent lines (7.e3, 7.cxd5, 7.♗f3 and 7.exd6 all transpose to the main line with 5...d5) :

A1) 7.♙f4 ♙f5 8.♖b2 (8.♖b3 can be met by 8...♗c5 9.♖b5+ ♗bd7 10.cxd5 c6!?

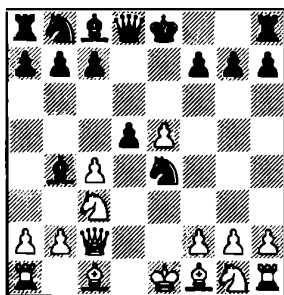
11.dxc6 bxc6 12.♟xc6 0-0) 8...dxc4 (8...g5 9.♟e3 ♘d7 10.cxd5 ♘xe5 11.♘f3 ♘g6 12.♟b5+!? ♘d7 13.♟b4 f5 14.♟xb7 g4 15.♘d2 ♘d6 16.♟b3!? f4 17.♘d4 ♟b8 18.♟d1 0-0 19.♘xa7 ♟a8 20.♟c5 ♘e5 21.e3 ♘a4 22.♘b3 ♟f6 23.♟c2 fxe3?! 24.♘xe3 ♘xb3 25.♟xb3 ♟ae8 26.0-0-0 and White won, Apfelhnofer – Meyer, corr 1989) 9.♟xb7 ♘d7 10.♘f3 (10.e6 fxe6 11.♟c6 0-0 12.♟d1 ♟f6) 10...0-0 11.♘d4 ♘g6 is fine for Black, *Gutman*; A2) 7.♘a3! ♘f5 (7...c5 8.cxd5 ♟xd5 9.f3 ♘g5 10.c4 ♟xe5 11.♘b2 ♟e3 12.♘g7 ♟g8 13.♟c3) 8.♟d1! (8.♟a4+ ♘c6 9.e3 seems dubious in view of 9...♟h4; less convincing is 9...♘xc3 10.♟b3 d4, not because of 11.♟xb7? ♘e4 12.♟b2 ♟b8, *Frantisek Nepustil*, but due to 11.♘f3, e.g. 11...♟b8 12.exd4 ♘d4 13.♟xc3 ♘c2+ 14.♟e2 ♘al 15.♘d4 or 11...♘g4 12.♘d4 ♘d4 13.♟xc3) 8...c6 9.cxd5 cxd5 (9...♟b6 is refuted by 10.♘h3 ♘g3 11.♟c1 ♘xh1 12.♟g5 c5 13.♟xf5) 10.e3 ♟c7 (10...♘g3 11.e4 ♘xe4 12.♘d3 ♘d7 13.♘f3 ♟c8 14.0-0 ♟xc3 15.♟b2) 11.♘e2 ♘d7 12.♟b2 and the white bishop on a3 becomes too strong, *Gutman*.

B) 6...♘c5 (*Black is intending to follow up with ♘c6, b7-b6, ♘b7, ♟e7 and 0-0-0, Jindrich Trapl*) 7.♘f3, and now:

B1) 7...♟e7 8.♘g5 (Elburg – Krantz, corr 1990/92, continued 8.♘f4 ♘c6 9.e3 b6 10.♘e2 ♘b7 11.0-0 h6 12.h4 0-0-0 13.a4 a5 14.♟f5 ♟dg8 15.♘d4 ♘d8 16.♘g3 ♘e4 17.♟h3 ♘de6 18.f3 ♘b7 19.♟f5 g6 20.♟c2 ♘g7 21.f4 ♘f5 with a plus for Black) 8...♟e6 (8...♟f8 9.g3!? ♘c6 10.♘g2) 9.e3 h6 10.♘f4 b6 11.♘d4, *Gutman*; further **B2)** 7...h6 8.♘a3! (more consequent than 8.♘f4 ♘c6 9.e3 ♟e7 10.♘e2 b6 11.♘d4, Wagenaar – Woudsma, Soest 1998, 11...♘xe5) 8...♟e7 9.g3 b6 10.♘g2 ♘b7 11.0-0 ♘c6 12.♟ad1 ♘xe5 13.♘xc5 bxc5 14.♘xe5 ♘xg2 15.♘xg2 ♟xe5 16.♟d5 ♟e7 17.♟xc5, *Gutman*; similarly

B3) 7...♘e6 8.♘a3 (8.e4?! ♘a6 9.♘e2 ♘ac5 10.0-0 b6 11.♘e3 ♘b7 12.♘d2 g5 13.f3 ♟e7 14.♘b3 0-0-0 15.♟fd1 ♟dg8 16.♟d5 ♟g6 17.♘f1 h5, Capit – Lopez de Turizo, Zaragoza 1995) 8...c5 (8...♘a6 9.♘d4 ♘ac5 10.♘xe6 ♘xe6 11.e3 b6 12.♘d3 or 8...b6 9.e3 ♘b7 10.♘d3 ♘xf3 11.gxf3 ♟h4 12.♘e4 ♘c6 13.f4 are both no better) 9.e3 0-0 (9...♘c6 10.♘d3 ♟c7 11.♘e4 ♘xe5 12.♘xe5 ♟xe5 13.f4 ♟c7 14.0-0) 10.♘d3 g6 11.0-0 (11.h4!? ♘g7 12.g4 ♟h8 13.0-0-0 is also reasonable, 13...♟a5 14.♟b3 a6 15.♘d2 b5 16.f4 ♘c6 17.♘e4 ♟b8 18.♘xc6 dxc6 19.f5, Papp – Graf, Balatonbereny 1993) 11...♘c6 12.♘e4 ♟c7 13.♟ad1 ♘xe5 14.♘xe5 ♟xe5 15.f4, *Gutman*; finally

B4) 7...0-0 8.♘a3 (8.♘g5 g6 9.h4 d6 – Duessel – Jonitz, Germany 1993, went 9...d5? 10.♘a3 ♘ba6 11.♟d1 ♟e7 12.cxd5 ♟xe5 13.e4 ♘xe4, when 14.♘xe4 ♟e8 15.♟d4 f5 16.♘c4 is decisive –, 10.♘e3 ♘c6 11.exd6 cxd6 12.h5 ♘f5 13.♟cl ♟e8 14.g4 ♘xg4 yields an unclear position, e.g. 15.hxg6 hxg6 16.♟h8+ ♘g7 17.♟h7+ ♘g8 18.♟h8+ drawing by perpetual, or 15.♘xc5?! dxc5 16.hxg6 hxg6 17.♟h8+ ♘xh8 18.♘xf7+ ♘g7 19.♘xd8 ♟axd8 20.♟g5 ♘e5, Schwarz – Dausch, Germany 1995) 8...♟e7 9.g3 (9.♘xc5 ♟xc5 10.e3 is too passive, viz. 10...♘c6 11.♘e2 ♘xe5 12.♘xe5 ♟xe5 13.0-0 d6, Knies – Riessbeck, corr 1987. Also 9.♟d1 b6!? 10.g3 ♘b7 11.♘g2 ♘ba6 12.h4 ♘xf3!? 13.♘xf3 ♟ad8 14.♘e4 h6 15.f4 d6 gives Black a fully satisfactory game, improving on 13...c6? 14.♘e4 h6 15.f4 f6 16.♘h7+ ♘h8 17.exf6 ♟xf6 18.♟f5 ♟e3, Ljubomir – Dausch, Crailsheim 1995, when 19.♘cl ♟xg3+ 20.♟f1 ♟f5 21.♟xd5 ♟xc3 22.♟h3 ♟xc4 23.♘b2 ♘e6 24.♟xd7 would have been critical) 9...b6 10.♘g2 ♘c6 (10...♘b7? 11.♘xc5 bxc5 12.♘g5 ♟xg5 13.♘xb7) 11.0-0 and Black does not have enough for the pawn, *Gutman*.



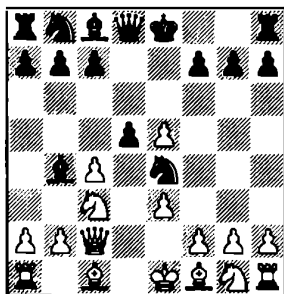
6.exd6

Alternatives:

I) 6.a3 exd6 7.bxc3 xf5 8. xb2 (after 8. xa4 9. b2 dxc4 10. d1 pe7 11. f3 0-0 12. d4? ! exd4 13. cxd4 c3 14. a1 c5 Black won in Lee-Gossell, Las Vegas 2002) 8...0-0 9. xf4 dxc4 (9... a6? ! 10. d1 c6 11. f3 dxc5 12. e4 xe6 13. cxd5 cxd5 , Birens – Touzane, French League 1995, 14. exd5) 10. xb7 d7 11. f3 (11. f3 dxc5) 11... dxc5 12. xc6 xb8 looks fairly grim for White, *Gutman*;
II) 6. d2 dxd2 7. xd2 d4 8.0-0-0 c5 (Beckett – Fraser, Isle of Man 1993, continued 8... d6 9.a3 dxc3 10. xd8+ dxd8 11. xb4 cxb2+ 12. xb2 d6 13.b5 dxe5 14.e3 xe6 15. d4 , when 15... a6! might be tried) 9.e3 d6 10. exd4 cxd4 11. xf4 (11.a3 xa5 12. xf4 exd3 13.bxc3 xa5 14. cxd4 xc3+) 11... exd3 12.bxc3 xa5 13. cxd4 xa2 14. d3 d5 winning for Black, Retamar – Blanco, corr 1982;
III) 6. exd5 , when we have to consider:
A) 6... xf5 reaches a position after 4. xc2 d5 5. cxd5 xf5 6. d3 b4 – Chapter 2;
B) 6... xd5 7. d2 (there is no reason for 7.f3 because of 7... dxc3 8.bxc3 xe5 9. b2 xa5 , while 7. xa4+ d6 8. xb4 dxb4 9. dxd5 dxd5 10.a3 d5 11. g5 c6 12. d1 xe6 13. f3 0-0 14.e3 h6 15. h4 g4 16. xe2 ffe8 17. g3 d4 18.0-0 hxg3 19. hxg3 exd5 was equal in Horst-

mann – Steinberg, corr 1995) 7... xd2+ (7... dxc3 8. dxc3 favours White: 8... dxc3 9. xc3 d6 10. f3 0-0 11.e3 fe8 , *Borik*, is doubtful on account of 12. c4 xa5 13. xa5 dxa5 14. e2 g4 15. ecl , and 8... xf5 goes into 4. xc2 d5 5. cxd5 xf5 6. d3 b4 7. d2 exd3 8. dxc3 xd5 – Chapter 2) 8. xd2 dxd2 9. dxd2 d6 (if 9...0-0, then 10.f4, instead of 10.e4?! d6 11.f4 d8+ 12. ecl d4 13.g3 exd4+ 14. d2e2 g4 15. d2 xc5+ 16. ecl fe3 17. d1 d4 0:1 Iversen – Soby, Aarhus 1973) 10.f4 (10. f3 g4! ? 11.e3 0-0-0+ 12. d2 xf5+ 13.e4 dxc3 14. exf5 exd5 15. c4 d4+ 16. dxd4 exd4 17. xf7 exd8 18. xe6+ dxb8 19. d1 exd1 20. exd1 exd1 21. d1 exb2 , Cruz Lopez – Bellon, Spanish Ch 1991, and also 10.a3 xc5 11.e3 dxe5 12. d4 xe7 13.f4 d4 14.h3 d6 , Gerusel – Schuppert, German Bundesliga 1980, are in Black's favour) 10... xf5 11. f3 (11. d1 0-0+ 12. dcl xc5 13. exd8+ exd8 14.e4 xe3+ 15. d2 d2+ 16. d1 exd4+ 0:1 Shoup – Henke, corr 1995) 11...0-0-0+ 12. ecl f6 13. exf6 gxf6 with compensation for the pawn, *Anatoli Matsukevich*;
C) 6... dxc3+! 7.bxc3 xd5 8.f3 (8. f3 d6 9. xf4 xc5) 8... d5 9. xf4 d6 (9... d6 10.e4 pe6 11. d2 dxe5 12. d4 pe6 13. xe3 0-0 14. e2 pg6 15.0-0 secures some edge for White) 10.e3 xc5 (after 10...g5 11. g3 xc5 12. d2 d7 13.f4 d6 14.f5 d8 15.e4 d6 16. d1 d7 17.e6 0-0-0 18. f2 pe7 19. exd7+ exd7 20. xc2 exd1+ 21. d1 d8+ 22. ecl d4 23. pb1 White won, Pracejus – Sasse, corr 1992) 11. d2 (11. d2 0-0 12. g3 d6) 11... d6 (or 11...g5 12. g3 xc3 13. d1 and now not 13...0-0 14.h4 h6 15. d5 pb6 16. hxg5 d4 17.e6 1:0 Schiller – Riessbeck, corr 1989, but 13... d6 14. d5 g4 15.f4 d5 16. xf4 pe4) 12. pe4 0-0 13. g3 b6 looks highly reliable for Black, *Gutman*.

IV) 6.e3 is calm and sensible, *Harding*.



We survey Black's defences:

A) 6...d4 7.a3 (7.exd4 ♖xd4 8.♗f3 ♙xc3+ 9.bxc3 ♖xc3+ 10.♖xc3 ♗xc3 11.♙d3 ♗a4) 7...♙xc3+ 8.bxc3 ♗xc3 9.♗f3 c5 10.♙d2 ♗c6 11.exd4 cxd4 12.♗xd4!? (12.♙d3 ♙g4 13.♗xd4 ♗xd4 14.♖xc3) 12...♖xd4 13.♙xc3 ♖f4 14.♙d3 ♙d7 15.0-0, Jaeger – Ros, corr 1995; further

B) 6...0-0 7.♙d3 ♙f5 8.♗f3 ♗d7 (Zinner – Pitschak, Bmo 1934, went 8...♗c6 9.0-0 ♙xc3 10.bxc3 ♙e8 11.cxd5 ♗xe5 12.♗xe5 ♙xe5 13.f3 ♗d6 14.e4 ♙g6 15.♙f4 ♙e8 16.c4 ♖f6 17.♙g3 and White won, but 13.f4 ♙e8 14.g4 could be even stronger) 9.0-0 ♙xc3 (9...♗dc5 fails to 10.♗xd5 ♗xd3 11.♖xd3 ♗g3 12.♖b3) 10.bxc3 ♗dc5 11.♙a3, *Gutman*; similarly

C) 6...♗c6 7.♗f3 ♙a5 (7...♙g4 8.♙e2 0-0 9.0-0 ♙xc3 11.bxc3 ♙xf3 12.gxf3 ♗c5 13.♙a3 and for 7...♙f5 8.♙d3 see *B*) 8.♙d2 (8.♙e2 ♙f5 9.♖b3 d4!? 10.♗xd4 ♗xd4 11.exd4 ♖xd4 12.0-0 ♗xc3 13.bxc3 ♖xe5 14.♙f3 0-0 15.♙e3 ♙xc3 16.♙ad1 ♙ad8 17.♙xd8 ♙xd8 18.♖xb7 a5 with equality, An Mon – Fritz 6, computer game 2001) 8...♗xd2 (8...♙f5 9.cxd5 ♙xc3 is refuted by 10.dxc6 ♙xd2+ 11.♗xd2 ♗g3 12.e4) 9.♖xd2 ♙e6 (9...♙g4 10.cxd5 ♙xf3 11.dxc6 ♖xd2+ 12.♗xd2 ♙xc6 13.♗c2 0-0 14.♙d1) 10.c5 ♙b4 11.♙b5 are all better for White, *Gutman*;

D) Also the exchange 6...♙xc3+ 7.bxc3 seems premature to me, introducing the following complications:

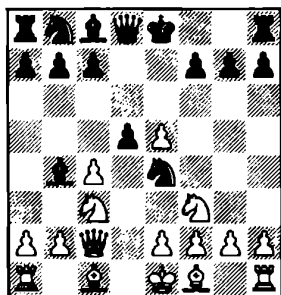
D1) 7...♗c6?! 8.♗f3 (8.f4!? ♙f5 9.♙d3 ♖b4+ is according to *Harding* good for Black due to 10.g3? ♗xg3, but in fact 10.♗f1 ♗g3+ 11.hxg3 ♙xd3+ 12.♖xd3 ♖xh1 13.cxd5 ♗d8 14.♙a3 appears to be just the opposite) 8...♙f5 9.♙d3 ♙g6 10.♙a3 with a plus for White, *Gutman*;
D2) 7...0-0 can be met by 8.♙d3 f5 (8...♙f5 9.cxd5 ♖xd5 10.f3! ♗f2 11.♙xf5) 9.♙a3!? ♙e8 10.♗f3 ♗c6 11.0-0 ♗xe5 12.♗xe5 ♙xe5 13.♙fd1 c6 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.c4, *Gutman*;

D3) 7...♗a6 8.♙a3 ♙f5 9.♖b2 c5 (9...♙c8 10.♙d1 c5 11.cxd5 ♖a5 12.♙c1 0-0 13.f3 ♗g5 14.h4 1:0 Laubis – Melchor, corr 1991) 10.f3 (10.♖xb7 ♗c7 11.♖b3 0-0 12.♗f3 ♙b8 is unclear) 10...♖h4+ 11.g3 ♖b6 (11...♗xg3 12.♖f2 ♖h6 13.♖xg3 ♖xe3+ 14.♗e2) 12.fxe4 ♙xe4 13.♖b5+ ♖c6 (or 13...♗f8 14.♖xb7 ♙e8 15.cxd5 ♖xe3+ 16.♗e2 ♙h1 17.♖xa6) 14.cxd5 ♙xd5 15.♖xc6+ ♙xc6 16.♙xa6!? bxa6 17.♗f3 ♙xf3 18.0-0 with a much better ending for White, *Gutman*;

D4) 7...♙f5 keeps more options open:
D4a) 8.♙d3 ♗d7 9.cxd5 ♗dc5 10.♙b5+ c6 11.dxc6 0-0 12.♙a3 (12.cxb7? ♙b8) 12...♖a5 13.♖b2 bxc6 14.♙e2 ♙ab8 15.♙b4 ♖a4 16.f3 (16.♖a3? ♖c2 17.♙xc5 ♙b1+ 18.♙xb1 ♖xb1+ 19.♙d1 ♗xc5 20.♗f3 ♙d8) 16...a5 17.fxe4 ♙xe4 18.♗f3 axb4 19.0-0 ♖a3 20.♖xa3 bxa3 should be about equal, *Gutman*;

D4b) 8.♖b2 0-0 (8...♗d7 9.cxd5 ♗xe5 10.c4 ♖f6 11.♗f3 ♗g4 12.♖xf6 gxf6 13.h3! ♗gxf2 14.♙h2) 9.♗f3 (9.♖xb7 ♗d7 might offer Black good attacking chances, e.g. 10.♖xd5 c6 11.♖xc6 ♖a5 or 10.cxd5 ♗ec5 11.♖c6 ♙b8 12.d6 cxd6 13.exd6 ♖f6) 9...♗c5 10.♖d2 dxc4 11.♙xc4 ♖xd2+ (11...♖e7 12.♙a3) 12.♙xd2 ♗bd7, *Gutman*; similarly

D4c) 8. ♖b3 ♘c5 (8... ♘bd7 9. cxd5 ♘xe5 10. ♘f3 and also 8... 0-0 does not work well due to 9. cxd5 ♘bd7 10. ♘f3!? ♘e8 11. ♙e2 ♘xe5 12. ♘xe5 ♙xe5 13. c4) 9. ♖b5+ ♘bd7 10. cxd5 c6 11. dxc6 bxc6 12. ♖xc6 ♘c8 (more exact than 12... 0-0 13. ♙a3 ♘c8 14. ♖d5 ♘e8 15. ♘f3 ♙e4 16. ♖d4 ♙xf3 17. ♙xf3 ♘xe5 18. ♖xd8 ♘exd8 19. ♙xc5 ♙xc5 20. f4 ♘d3+ 21. ♙xd3 ♙xd3 22. ♘e2) 13. ♖d6 ♖a5 14. ♙d2 ♘e4 15. ♖b4 ♖xb4 16. cxb4 ♘xd2 17. ♘xd2 ♘c2+ 18. ♘e1 ♘xe5 19. ♘f3 (19. ♙b5+ ♘e7 20. ♘e2 ♙d3 21. ♘d4 ♘b2 22. ♙d1 ♘c8) 19... ♘xf3+ 20. ♙xf3 ♘e7 seems OK for Black, *Gutman*;
D4d) 8. f3! ♘g3 9. e4 ♘xh1 10. exf5 ♖h4+ 11. g3 ♘xg3 12. hxg3 ♖xg3+ 13. ♖f2 ♖xe5+ 14. ♖e3 ♖xe3+ 15. ♙xe3 dxc4 16. ♙xc4 0-0 17. 0-0-0 and I like White, *Gutman*.
E) 6... ♙f5! at once is preferable: 7. ♖b3 (7. f3? ♘xc3 8. ♖xf5 ♘xa2+ and after 7. ♙d3 ♘d7 8. ♘f3 ♘dc5 9. ♙d2 ♙xc3 10. ♙xc3, then 10... ♙g6!, as after 10... ♘d3+ 11. ♖xd3 ♘g3 12. ♖d4 ♘xh1 13. cxd5 ♘xf2 14. ♘xf2 ♖d7 15. e4 ♙g6 16. a4 0-0 17. h3 c5 18. ♖e3 White had value for the exchange, *Basant – Blaskova, Moravian League 1998*) 7... ♙xc3+ (7... ♖e7 8. cxd5 0-0 9. ♘f3 ♘d7 10. ♙e2 ♘dc5 11. ♖xb4 ♘d3+ 12. ♙xd3 ♖xb4 13. a3, but not 11. ♖c4 b5 12. ♖d4 ♘e6 13. dxe6 ♙fd8) 8. bxc3 see 6... ♙xc3+ 7. bxc3 ♙f5 8. ♖b3 – **D4c**, *Gutman*.
V) 6. ♘f3 is a natural reply.



Black has a couple of possibilities:

A) 6... d4 7. a3 (7. ♖xe4 dxc3 8. b3, *Matsukevich*, is doubtful in view of 8... ♘c6 9. a3 c2+ 10. ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 11. ♘xd2 ♖e7 12. ♖xc2 ♖xe5) 7... dxc3 (7... ♙xc3+ 8. bxc3 ♘xc3 9. e3 see 6. e3 d4 7. a3 ♙xc3+ 8. bxc3 ♘xc3 9. ♘f3 – *IV4*) 8. axb4 cxb2 (8... ♙f5 9. ♖b3) 9. ♙xb2 ♙f5 10. ♖b3 0-0 11. g3 with advantage for White, *Gutman*;
B) 6... 0-0 7. e3 (7. ♙d2 ♘xd2 8. ♘xd2 is best answered by 8... dxc4 9. ♘xc4 ♘c6; 8... d4 9. ♘d5 ♙xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♘e8 is less precise, since instead of 11. g3 c6 12. ♘f4 ♙xe5 13. ♙g2 ♖e7 14. 0-0-0 c5 15. ♘d5 ♖d8 16. e4 ♘c6 17. f4 ♘e8 18. ♙h1 ♙g4, *Lemke – Steinberg, corr 1995*, 11. 0-0-0 c5 12. f4 ♘c6 13. e4 might be a better try) 7... ♙a6 (7... ♙f5 8. ♙d3 transposes to 6. e3 0-0 7. ♙d3 ♙f5 8. ♘f3 – *IVC*) 8. ♙d3 (8. cxd5 deserves attention, for example 8... ♘ac5 9. ♙d2 ♙f5 10. ♘xe4 ♙xe4 11. ♖c4 ♙xd2+ 12. ♘xd2 ♖xd5 13. ♘xe4 ♖xc4 14. ♙xc4 ♘xe4 15. f3 ♘c5 16. ♘c1 or 8... ♙xc3+!? 9. bxc3 ♖xd5 10. ♙a6 bxa6 11. 0-0) 8... ♘ac5 9. 0-0 ♙xc3 10. bxc3 ♘e8 11. ♙a3 keeping an edge for White, *Gutman*;
C) 6... ♘c6 7. e3 (7. ♙d2 ♘xd2 8. ♘xd2 dxc4, e.g. 9. 0-0-0 ♙e6 10. ♘xc4 ♖h4 11. ♘e4 0-0 12. g3 ♖e7 13. a3 ♙fd8 or 9. ♘xc4 0-0 10. e3 ♙e6 11. a3 ♖h4) goes back into 6. e3 ♘c6 7. ♘f3 – *IVC*, *Gutman*;
D) So, 6... ♙f5! 7. ♖b3 is again the critical sequence, when:

D1) 7... c5?! 8. cxd5 ♖a5 9. ♙d2 ♘xd2 10. ♘xd2 b5 11. e4 c4 12. ♖c2 ♙g6 13. ♙e2 ♘d7 14. f4 h6 15. 0-0 with advantage, *Thygesen – Hoiberg, Copenhagen 1981*;
D2) 7... ♙xc3+ 8. bxc3 ♘c5 (8... 0-0 9. cxd5 c6 10. ♙a3 ♘e8 11. d6 ♘d7 12. e3 ♘ec5 13. ♙xc5 ♘xc5 14. ♖c4 ♖a5?! 15. ♖b4, *Shoup – Weinland, corr 1995*, or 8... dxc4 9. ♖xb7 ♘d7 10. ♘d4 ♘dc5 11. ♖b5+ ♙d7 12. ♖xc4, are both insufficient) 9. ♖b5+ ♘bd7 10. cxd5 c6 (if 10... 0-0 11. ♘d4!) 11. dxc6 bxc6 12. ♖xc6 0-0 13. ♙a3 ♘e8

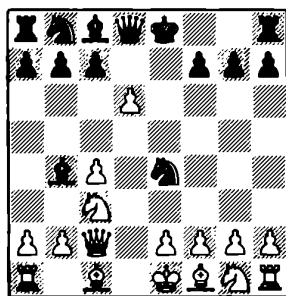
(after 13... ♖c8 14. ♗d5 ♕e8 White has a choice: 15. ♗d4 ♗c7 16. e3 ♘e6 17. ♗d2 ♘xe5 18. ♘d4 or 15. e3, reaching a position after 6. e3 ♙xc3+ 7. bxc3 ♙f5 8. ♗b3 ♘c5 9. ♗b5+ ♘bd7 10. cxd5 c6 11. dxc6 bxc6 12. ♗xc6 0-0 13. ♙a3 ♖c8 14. ♗d5 ♕e8 15. ♘f3 – *IVD4c*) 14. e3 (14. ♗d5 ♘e4 15. ♖c1 ♖c8 is quite dangerous for White, e.g. 16. ♗d4 ♗a5 17. ♗b4 ♗c7 18. ♘h4 ♗xe5 19. ♘xf5 ♗xf5 20. ♗d4 ♗e6 or 16. ♙b4 ♘g5!? 17. ♘xg5 ♗xg5 18. e3 ♘xe5 19. f4 ♗h4+ 20. g3 ♗h6 21. ♙e2 ♖cd8) 14... ♘e4 15. e6 ♖xc6 16. ♗d5 ♙g6 17. ♙b5, *Gutman*; further

D3) 7... ♗e7 8. cxd5 ♘a6 (8... ♗c5 9. ♙e3 ♙xc3+ 10. bxc3 ♗xc3+ 11. ♗xc3 ♘xc3 12. ♘d4 ♙d7 13. e6 fxe6 14. dxe6 ♙c8 15. ♖c1 ♘d5 16. ♙g5 c6 17. e4 ♘c7 18. ♙c4 and White won, Petersen – Jensen, corr 1990, while 8... ♘d7 is met by 9. d6 ♙xc3+ 10. ♗xc3) 9. e3 ♘ac5 10. ♗c4 (10. ♗xb4!? ♘d3+ 11. ♙xd3 ♗xb4 12. a3) 10. 0-0 11. ♙d2 (11. ♙e2? reaches a position after 6. e3 ♙f5 7. ♗b3 ♗e7 8. cxd5 0-0 9. ♘f3 ♘d7 10. ♙e2 ♘dc5 11. ♗c4 – *IV E*) 11... ♘xd2 12. ♘xd2 a5 13. a3 ♙xc3 14. ♗xc3 ♖fd8 15. ♗d4 parrying Black's threats, *Gutman*;

D4) *The normal moves does not help, but we can improve with 7... ♙a6! 8. cxd5 c6 9. dxc6 (9. e3 ♙xc3+ 10. bxc3 ♘ac5) 9... ♗a5! retaining enough counterplay for the missing pawns.*

In my opinion, this may well be Black's best and perhaps the only correct course of action. However, 10. ♘g5!? (10. cxb7 ♖d8 11. ♙d2 ♘ac5 12. ♗c4 ♘d2 13. ♘d2 ♙e6 14. ♗f4 0-0) 10... ♙e6 11. cxb7 ♖b8 12. ♘xe6 ♘xc3 13. ♙d2 ♘e4 14. ♙xb4 ♘xb4 forces after 15. 0-0-0 ♘xa2+ 16. ♘b1 ♘ac3+ 17. bxc3 ♘xc3+ 18. ♘c2 ♘xd1 19. ♘xd1 fxe6 20. ♗xc6+ ♘f8 21. ♗d6+ ♘f7 a draw by perpetual, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



6... ♙xc3+!

Alternatives are weaker:

I) 6... ♘xc3 7. a3 (instead of 7. bxc3 ♙xd6 8. ♘f3 ♘c6 9. e3 ♗f6 10. ♖b1 ♘e5 11. ♘xe5 ♗xe5 12. ♙d3 c6, Dunn – Mann, e-mail 1999) 7... ♙xd6 (7... ♘xe2+ 8. axb4 ♘xg1 fails to 9. ♗e4+ ♘f8 10. dxc7 ♗xc7 11. ♙f4) 8. ♗xc3 0-0 9. ♘f3 ♕e8 10. g3 ♗e7 (10... ♙g4 11. ♙g2 ♘d7 12. ♙e3 ♙c5 13. ♘d4 ♘b6 14. ♖d1 ♗c8 15. 0-0 ♙xd4 16. ♖xd4 ♙xe2 17. ♖e1) 11. ♙e3 ♘a6 12. ♙g2 ♘c5 13. 0-0 ♘e4 14. ♗c2 favours White, *Gutman*;

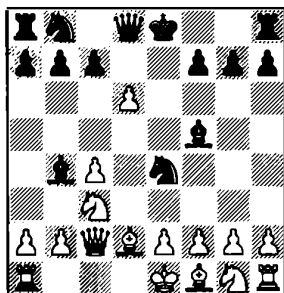
II) 6... ♙f5, and now:

A) 7. dxc7 ♗xc7 goes back into 4. ♗c2 d5 5. exd6 ♙f5 6. dxc7 ♗xc7 7. ♘c3 ♙b4, covered in Chapter 2;

B) 7. ♗a4+ ♘c6 8. ♙d2 (8. dxc7 ♗d4 9. e3 ♙xc3+ 10. ♘e2 ♗d7) 8... ♘xd2 9. ♘xd2 ♗xd6+ and Black wins, *Gutman*;

C) 7. ♗b3 ♘c6 8. ♘f3 (8. a3 ♘d4 9. ♗a4+ ♙d7 10. ♗d1 ♘xc3; however, note that 9... b5 allows White to struggle on with 10. ♗d1 ♙c5 11. ♘d5 ♘xd6 12. ♘e3 ♙g6 13. ♘f3, instead of 10. dxc7?? ♗d7 0:1 Garcia – Witte, Guanabara 1968) 8... ♗xd6 9. e3 (9. a3 ♘c5 10. ♗a2 0-0-0 11. ♙d2 ♕he8 with depressing prospects for White, e.g. 12. 0-0-0 ♙xc3 13. bxc3 ♘e4 14. ♖e1 ♘xf2 15. ♖g1 ♘e5 16. ♘xe5 ♖xe5 17. g4 ♙g6 18. ♙g2 ♖a5 19. ♗b2 ♗a6 20. ♙e3 c6 21. ♙xf2 ♖xa3, Larsen – Nielsen, Copenhagen 1941, or 12. e3 ♙g4 13. ♘d5 ♙xd2+

14. ♖xd2 ♕d4 15. ♖cl ♖h6!? 9...0-0-0
10. ♖e2 (10.a3, Michel – Kostic, Warsaw
Olympiad 1935, 10. ♖xc3+ 11.bxc3 ♕c5)
10... ♖g6 11. ♕h4 (11. ♖d2 ♕xd2 12. ♕xd2
♖c2) 11... ♖f6 12. ♕xf5 ♖xf5 13.0-0 ♕c5
0:1 Deutgen – Schmid, Celle 1948;
D) 7. ♖d2! ought to be the only move.

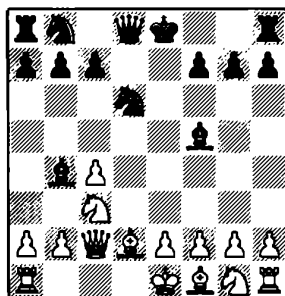


Black has two ideas in his disposal:

D1) 7... ♖xc3 8. ♖xc3 with a further split:

D1a) 8... ♕xd6 9. ♖d2! (less promising
is 9. ♖b3 0-0 10.e3, not because of 10...
♕c6 11. ♕f3 ♖c8 12. ♖e2 a5 13.0-0 ♕e4
14. ♖fd1 b6 15. ♕d4 ♕xc3 16. ♖xc3 ♖e4
17.f3, Lim – Richter, Bad Woerishofen
1991, but due to 10... ♕d7, e.g. 11. ♖d4 c5
12. ♖c3 ♖e8 13. ♖d1 ♖e7 14. ♕f3 ♕e4!?
15. ♖d2 ♕b6 16. ♖e2 ♖d7 17. ♖c2 ♖f5
18. ♖d3 ♖d8 19. ♖c3 ♕xf2, Haack – Prie-
demann, Pinnenberg 1992, or 11. ♖d1!?
♖e7 12. ♕f3 ♕c5 13. ♖a3 ♕de4 14. ♖d4
♖fd8 15. ♖e2 ♖d6 16. b4 ♕e6 17.0-0 c5
18.bxc5 ♖a6) 9...0-0 10. ♖d4 ♖g5 11. ♕f3
♖h6 12.c5 ♕b5 (if 12... ♕e4, then 13.g4)
13. ♖xg7+! (13. ♖e5 ♕xc3 14.bxc3 ♖e6
15. ♖xc7 ♕d7 16. ♖xb7 ♖ab8, Thalmann –
Walther, corr 1972) 13... ♖xg7 14. ♖xg7
♕xg7 15.a4 and White wins, *Gutman*;
D1b) 8... ♕g3 9.e4 ♖xe4 10. ♖d3! (for
10.dxc7 ♖xc7 see 4. ♖c2 d5 5.exd6 ♖f5
6.dxc7 ♖xc7 7. ♕c3 ♖b4!? 8. ♖d2 ♖xc3
9. ♖xc3 ♕g3 10.e4 ♖xe4 – Chapter 2)
10... ♖xd3 (10... ♖xg2 11.hxg3 ♖xh1 12. ♖c4

♖xe4 13. ♖xe4+ ♕d7 14. ♖xb7) 11. ♖xd3
♕xh1 12. ♖xg7 ♖g8 (12... cxd6 13. ♖e4+
♖e7 14. ♖xe7+ ♕xe7 15. ♖xh8 ♕c6 16. ♖c3
♖c8 17. ♕f3 ♕d8 18. ♖e2 1:0 Krogius –
Nilsson, Helsinki 1949) 13. ♖e4+ ♕d7
14. ♖xb7! (less effective are: 14. ♖d1?
♖e8 15.dxc7+ ♕xc7 16. ♖e5+ ♕c8 with
advantage for Black, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*;
14.0-0-0, suggested by *Lothar Schmid*,
in view of 14... ♖g5+, e.g. 15. ♖d2 ♕c6
or 15.f4 ♕f2, so far *Tseitlin/Glaskov*,
16.dxc7+ ♕xc7 17. ♖e5+ ♕c8 18. ♖c2
♖g4 19. ♖xf2 ♖xg2 20. ♖h4 ♕c6 21. ♖xh7
♖g6 22. ♖h3+ ♖g4 23. ♖e3 ♖e6, *Gutman*;
14. ♖f5+ ♕e8 15. ♖e5+ ♕d7 16.0-0-0 ♕c8
17.dxc7 ♖xc7 18. ♖f5+ ♕d7 19. ♖xf7
♖d8 20. ♕h3 ♖xh2 21. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 22. ♖e8+
♖d8 23. ♖e6+ with perpetual, *Harding*,
improving on 16...c5? 17. ♖f5+ ♕c6, Hve-
nekilde – Petersen, Copenhagen 1962,
18. ♖f3+) 14... ♖c8 (14... ♖h4 15.0-0-0)
15. ♖xa8 ♖xg7 16.dxc7 ♕c6 17. ♖d1+
♕xc7 18. ♖xc8+ ♕xc8 19. ♕f1 is hope-
less for Black, *Hildebrand/Berkell*.
D2) 7... ♕xd6 seems to be forced.

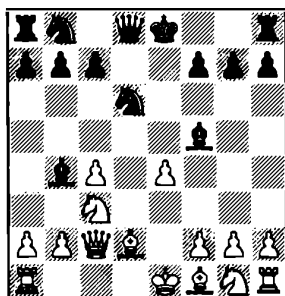


White has three continuations:

D2a) 8. ♖a4+ ♕c6 9.e3 ♖e7 (9...0-0 may
well be tried, viz. 10. ♕f3 ♖xc3 11. ♖xc3
♕e4 12. ♖b5 ♖c8, Marches – Vazquez,
Badalona 2000) 10. ♕f3 0-0-0 (10... ♖xc3
11. ♖xc3 0-0-0 12. ♕d4 ♕xd4 13. ♖xd4
♕e4 14.c5) 11. ♕d5 (11.a3 ♖xc3 12. ♖xc3

♖e4 13. ♖b5 ♙d7 14. ♖b3 f5 15. g3 ♜hg8
 16. ♙d1 g5 17. ♙e2 f4 18. ♙b4 fxe3 19. fxe3
 ♖f6 was fine for Black in Saga – Gun-
 dersen, corr 1991) 11... ♙xd2+ 12. ♖xd2
 ♖e5 13.0-0 ♖e4 14. ♖xe4 ♙xe4 15. ♖b3
 ♜he8 looks unclear, *Gutman*;
D2b) 8. ♖b3 ♖c6 9.e3, when:
D2b1) 9...0-0 10. ♖f3 ♙e6 (Wendland –
 Henke, corr 1994, went 10... ♖e7 11. ♖d5
 ♙xd2+ 12. ♖xd2 ♖d7 13.c5 ♖e4 14. ♖xe4
 ♙xe4 15. ♙d1 ♙xd5 16. ♖xd5 ♖xd5 17.
 ♙xd5 ♙ad8 18. ♙c4 with a clear advan-
 tage for White, and 10... ♜e8 11. ♙e2 ♙e6
 12. ♙d1 a6 13.a3 ♙c5 14. ♖a4 ♙g4 15.0-0
 ♙xf3 16. ♙xf3 ♖e5 17. ♙e2 ♖h4 18. b4 b5
 19. cxb5 axb5 20. ♖b3 ♙a7 21. ♖d5 is
 no better, Iversen – Jacobsen, corr 1965)
 11. ♙e2 ♖b8 12. a3 (if 12. ♖d4, then not
 12... ♙xd4 13. exd4 c5 14. d5 ♙f5 15.0-0
 ♜e8, Berdichevsky – Retamar, corr 1989,
 16. ♙e3, but 12... ♖g5!?) 12... ♙a5 13. ♖a4
 ♙xc3 14. ♙xc3 ♖e4 15. ♜c1; further
D2b2) 9... ♖e7 10. ♖f3 0-0-0 11. ♙e2 (also
 11. ♖d5 ♙xd2+ 12. ♖xd2 ♖e6 13. ♖f4
 ♖f6 14. ♙e2 g5 15. ♖d5 ♖e6 16.0-0 ♖b8
 17. ♜fe1 ♜he8 18. ♙ad1 is worth trying,
 while Ackermann – Meyer, corr 1957,
 continued 16.0-0-0?! ♖b8 17. ♙f3 ♖e5
 18. e4 ♙g6 19.c5 ♖c8 20. ♙e2 ♖e7 21.f4
 ♖xd5 22. fxe5 ♖f4 23. ♙c4 ♖xe5 24.c6
 b6 25.g3 ♖e6 26. ♙d5 ♖d4 27. ♖c4 ♙xd5
 28. b4 ♙d6 0:1) 11... ♙xc3 (11... g5, men-
 tioned by *Nicola Minev*, brought Black
 success after 12.0-0 ♙xc3 13. ♙xc3 ♜hg8
 14. ♙fd1 g4 15. ♖d4 ♙d7 16. ♙acl ♖e4
 17. ♙el h5 18. ♙d3 ♖g5 19. ♖h1 ♖f3!,
 Melchor – Krantz, corr 1986, but in my
 opinion 12. ♖d5 ♙xd2+ 13. ♖xd2 is the
 more logical reply. On 11... ♖e4 White
 might play 12. ♖xe4 ♙xe4 13. ♙xb4 ♖xb4+
 14. ♖xb4 ♖xb4 15.0-0 ♙xf3 16. ♙xf3 ♙d2
 17. a3 ♖d3 18. b3 with a superior ending;
 12. ♖d5 ♙xd2+ 13. ♖xd2 has less point
 when instead of 13... ♖e6, *Tseitlin/Glas-*
kov, 14. ♖xe4 ♙xe4 15.0-0, 13... ♖g5!?)

14. ♖xe4 ♙xe4 appears more dynamic)
 12. ♙xc3 ♖e4 13.0-0 ♜hg8 (this variation
 was given by *Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart*)
 14. ♙ad1 g5 (14... ♖c5 15. ♖a3 ♙d7 16. ♖d4
 maintains a plus for White, Schjonning –
 Jorgenssen, corr 1987) 15. ♖d4 (in case
 of 15. ♙xd8+ is 15... ♙xd8!?) 16. ♙d1 ♜e8
 the right answer since 15... ♙xd8 16. ♙d1
 ♖e6 17. ♙d5 ♖xc3 18. ♖xc3 ♙e4 19. ♜e5
 favours White, Gahtmann – Hofmann,
 corr 1995) 15... ♖xd4 (15... ♙d7 16. ♖xc6
 ♙xc6 17. ♙g4+ ♖b8 18. ♙d4) 16. ♙xd4
 (if 16. ♙xd4, then 16... ♙xd4 17. ♙xd4 ♖d2
 18. ♖a4 ♖xf1 19. ♖xa7 ♖d6 20. ♙xf1 ♖a6,
 but not 16... g4 17. ♙fd1 ♙xd4 18. ♙xd4 h5
 19. ♙d5 ♙g6 20. ♜e5 ♖d7 21. ♙d4 b6 22.c5,
 Malmstroem – Kvanmo, corr 1987) 16...
 c5 17. ♙c3 g4 18. ♙xd8+ ♙xd8 19. ♙d1
 ♜e8 (better than 19... ♙xd1+ 20. ♙xd1 h5
 21. ♙el h4 22.f3 gxf3 23. ♙xf3 h3 24. ♖d3
 ♖e6 25. ♖d5, Robeson – Adrian, corr
 1991) 20. ♖c2 g3 21. hxc3 ♖xc3 22. ♙d3
 ♙xd3 23. ♙xd3 ♖e4 24. ♙d5 and White
 keeps the pressure, *Gutman*.
D2c) 8.e4 is the main continuation.

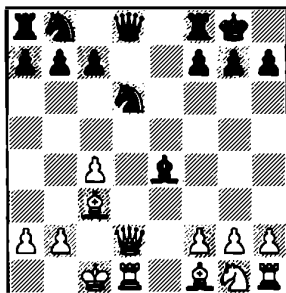


Black has tried:

D2c1) 8... ♖xe4 9. ♖a4+! (there is little
 to like in White's game after 9. ♙d3 ♖e7
 10. ♖xe4 ♙xd2+ 11. ♖xd2 ♖c6 12. ♖c3
 ♖b4 13. ♖a4+ ♙d7 14. ♖a5 b6 15. ♖h5
 0-0 16. ♖d5 ♖c5 17. ♖h4 ♖xd3 18. ♖xd3
 ♙f5+ 19. ♖e2, Forsberg – Gundersen,

corr 1991, 19...g5) 9...b5 (9...dxc6 is met by 10.dxe4 ♖e7 11.♙xb4, for example 11...♙xe4+ 12.♙c2 0-0-0 13.♙f1 or 11...♙xb4+ 12.♙xb4 ♙xb4 13.f3 ♙c2+ 14.♙d2 ♙xa1 15.♙d3 0-0-0 16.♙e2) 10.♙xb5+ c6 11.♙e5+ ♖e7 12.♙xe7+ ♙xe7 13.♙xe4 ♙xe4 14.♙c3, *Gutman*; further **D2c2**) 8...♙g6 9.0-0-0 (Less impressive is 9.♙d3 0-0 10.♙ge2 ♙c6, e.g. 11.0-0-0 f5 12.exf5 ♙xf5 or 11.f4?! ♙e8 12.0-0, Walther – Kirwald, corr 1972, 12...♙c5+ 13.♙h1 ♙b4. 9.♙f3, hoping for 9...♙xc3 10.♙xc3 ♙xe4 11.♙d2 0-0 12.0-0-0, is best answered by 9...♙d7, e.g. 10.a3?! ♙xc3 11.♙xc3 ♙xe4 12.♙d1 ♖e7 13.♙e2 ♙xf3 14.gxf3 0-0-0, Engler – Bauerndistel, corr 1984, or 10.♙d3 ♙c5 11.0-0 12...♙ad1 ♙e8) 9...0-0 10.f3 ♙d7 (10...♙c6 11.♙d5 a5 12.♙h3!? ♙c5 13.♙hf4 ♙b4 14.♙xb4 axb4 15.♙b3) 11.♙d5! (more consequent than 11.a3 ♙c5 12.♙f4 a5 13.h4 f6 14.g4 ♙e5 15.h5 ♙f7 16.♙b5 ♖e7 17.♙xe5 ♙xb5 18.♙f4 ♙d4 19.♙c3 ♙f8, Marotz – Bernardt, corr 1986) 11...♙xd2+ (11...♙c5 12.♙f4) 12.♙xd2 ♙c5 13.♙d3 did not offer Black compensation for the pawn, *Gutman*;
D2c3) 8...♙xc3 9.♙xc3 (9.♙xc3 ♙xe4 10.♙e5+ ♖e7 leads to equality) 9...♙xe4 (9...♙xe4? 10.♙d3, e.g. 10...♙e7 11.♙f1 ♙g6 12.♙el f5 13.g4 or 10...0-0 11.♙f3 ♙c6 12.0-0) 10.♙d2! (10.♙d3?! ♙xg2 11.0-0-0 ♙d7 12.♙el+ ♙f8 13.♙e2 ♙xhl 14.♙xhl ♙c5 15.♙gl looks too expensive after 15...♙xd3+!? 16.♙xd3 ♙e8, although 15...♙e6 16.f4 ♙e8 17.♙bl c5 18.♙e4 ♙b6 19.♙a4 a5 20.f5 ♙d4 21.♙f4 ♙f6 22.♙d5 ♙d6 23.♙xf6 gxf6 24.♙d1 ♖e5 was also good, Erhardt – Schmitt, corr 1956. 10.♙e2 0-0 is playable, since instead of 11.♙g4?! ♙g6 12.0-0-0 ♖c8 13.h3 ♙xg4 14.hxg4 ♙e4 15.♙d4 c5 16.♙e3 ♙c6 17.♙e2 ♙b4 18.b3 ♙f8 and Black won, Bruun – Schjonning, corr 1987, White has 11.0-0-0 ♙g5+!? – not

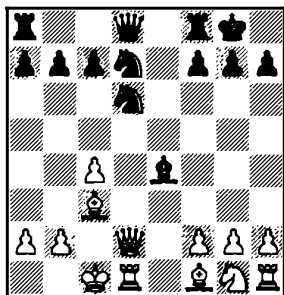
11...♙e8 12.♙g4 f6 13.c5 ♖c8 14.♙xc8 ♙xc8 15.♙c4+ ♙f8 16.f3 ♙c6 17.♙e2 ♙d7 18.b4 ♙e5 19.♙b3 ♙xf3 20.♙f4 ♙g5, Andriessen – Boone, corr 1991, in view of 21.h4 ♙e4 22.♙el – 12.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 13.♙xd2 ♙a6 with chances for both sides) 10...0-0 11.0-0-0 is critical.



All choices fail to equalise:

D2c3a) 11...♙c6 12.c5 ♙c4 (12...♙f5 13.f3 ♙xd2+ 14.♙xd2 ♙e3 15.fxe4 ♙xf1 16.♙e2 1:0 De Carbonell – Starke, Leipzig 1953) 13.♙f4 ♖e7 14.♙xc4 ♙xg2 15.♙g3 was a disaster for Black in van der Lijn – Michel, Amsterdam 1962;
D2c3b) 11...♙h4 12.f3 ♙g6 13.g3 ♖e7 14.h4 ♙f5? 15.h5 ♙xg3 16.hxg6 ♙xhl 17.gxh7+ ♙xh7 18.♙h2+ and White won, Aiello – Nunez Bibaz, Brazil 1971;
D2c3c) 11...♙c8 12.c5 (12.f3 ♙g6 13.g4, Helwig – Walther, corr 1972, is rather too provocative on account of 13...♙e4! 14.fxe4 ♙xe4) 12...♙f5 (12...♙c8 13.♙d4 f6 14.♙el) 13.♙f4 ♖a4 14.♙d3, *Gutman*;
D2c3d) 11...♙e7 12.♙el (12.c5!? might be more consistent: 12...♙f5 13.♙el ♙c6 14.♙f3 ♙ad8 15.♙f4 or 12...♙e8 13.♙el ♖h4 14.g3) 12...♙h4 13.c5 (instead of 13.♙f3?! ♙xf3 14.gxf3 ♙c6 15.♙gl g6 16.♙g4 ♙h5 17.♙d3 ♙fe8 18.♙xe8+ ♙xe8, Garcia – Gunther, corr 1980) 13...♙c4 14.♙xc4 ♙xg2 15.♙d5 ♙xhl 16.♙xhl, *Gutman*;

D2c3e) 11...f5 12.c5 (if 12.♙e5, then 12...♙e8 13.♙xd6 cxd6 14.♙xd6 ♖a5, while Meyer – Norman, corr 1968, went 12...♖c8 13.f3 ♙c6 14.♙g5 ♙e8 15.♙d8 1:0) 12...♙f7 13.f3!? ♙xd2+ 14.♙xd2 ♙c6 15.♙c4 ♙d7 16.♙h3 h6 17.♙f4, *Gutman*; **D2c3f**) 11...♙a6 12.♙f3!? (12.♙f4 ♖e8 13.b3 ♙g6 14.♙d3 ♙c5 15.♙d4 ♙xd3+ 16.♙xd3 f6 17.♙d5+ ♖f7 18.♙xf7+ ½-½ Vaiser – Voekler, Groningen 1991) 12...♖e8 13.♙d4 (after 13.♙g5 ♖a4 14.b3 Black might play 14...♙c6!? 15.f3 ♙g6, improving on 14...♖a3+ 15.♖b2 ♙xb2+ 16.♙xb2 ♙g6, Gonzales Manchon – Carpintero, Caseres 1995, 17.b4 ♙ad8 18.c5) 13...♖a4 (13...♙d8 14.f3 ♙g6 15.h4 f6 16.h5) 14.b3 ♖a3+ 15.♖b2 ♖c5 16.f3 ♙g6 17.h4 ♙ae8 18.g4 f6 19.h5 ♙f7 20.h6 and White holds the initiative, *Gutman*; **D2c3g**) 11...♙d7, suggested by *Euwe*, must be judged as the lesser evil.



We examine:

D2c3g1) 12.♙f4 ♙e8 13.h4 ♖e7 14.♙el (14.♙h3 ♖f8 15.♙g3 f6) 14...♖f8 15.h5 h6 16.♙h3 ♙h7 17.♙he3 ♙xe3 18.♙xe3 ♙e8 19.♙g3 f6 20.♙e3 ♖f7 21.♙e2 a6 22.b3 ♙e4 23.♙xe4 ♙xe4 turned out well for Black, Szilagyi – Krantz, corr 1986; **D2c3g2**) 12.♙b4 a5 13.♙xd6 cxd6 14.f3 ♙f5 (14...♙c6!? 15.♙xd6 ♖b6 is worth trying) 15.♙xd6 ♙a6 16.♙d4 ♖c7 17.♙h3 ♙c6 (not 17...♙e5?! 18.♙f4 ♙c6 19.♙d5

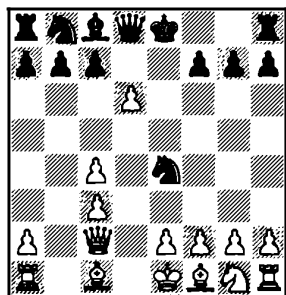
♖b8 20.♙d2 b5 21.cxb5 ♙c8 22.♙c4 ♙f8 23.bxa6, Hatton – Adrian, corr 1991) 18.♙f4 ♙b6 19.b3 a4 with active piece-play for the pawn, *Gutman*; **D2c3g3**) 12.♙f3 ♙e8 13.h4 ♖e7 (13...♙c5? 14.♙d4 ♙e6 15.♖e3 ♙xf3 16.gxf3 b6 17.♙gl f6 18.♙h6, Kranz – Melchor, corr 1986) 14.♙f4 ♙ad8 leaves Black in control, *Gutman*;

D2c3g4) However, after 12.f3! it is not easy to find a safe place for Black's white-squared bishop.

12...♙c6 (if 12...♙g6, then 13.h4 forces ugly looking 13...h6. Now 14.♙e2 is the logical reply since 14...♙c5? 15.♙f4 ♙h7, given by *Borik*, loses to 16.♙d4, while 14...♙e8 15.♙f4 ♙f8 16.g4 isn't inspiring for Black; nevertheless 14.♙d4 is good as well, for instance 14...f6 15.c5, Shoup – Piegeler, corr 1995, or 14...♙f6 15.g4) 13.♙e2 (13.h4 ♙e8 14.h5 h6 15.♙f2 ♖g5+ 16.♙b1 ♙f5 17.♙d3 ♙e3 brought White in difficulties, Walther – Thalmann, corr 1972. Also 13.♙d4 f6 gives Black counter-chances: 14.♖h4 ♖e7 15.♙d3 g6 16.♙h3 ♙ae8 17.♙f2 ♙e5 18.♙g4 ♙xg4 19.♖xg4 ♙d7 20.♖h4 ♖e3+ 21.♙b1 ♙f5, Genser – Ahlin, corr 1976, or 14.♙b4 ♖e7 15.♙el ♖f7 16.♙xd6 cxd6 17.♙xd6 ♙e5) 13...♙e8 (13...♙xc4? 14.♙d4 ♙de5 fails to 15.b3 ♙xd4 16.♙xd4 ♙fe8 17.bxc4 ♙xc4 18.♙g3, improving on 15.f4 ♙xd4 16.♙xd4 ♙xb2 17.♙xb2 ♙g4 18.♙d2 ♙fe8, Kuhlmann – Spoel, corr 1991. 13...b6 is a bit better, yet 14.♙d4 ♙b7 15.♙b5 ♙xb5 16.cxb5 ♙c5 17.♙f4 keeps a plus for White) 14.♙d4 ♖h4 (14...♙e5 15.c5, e.g. 15...♙dc4 16.♙xc6 ♙xd2+ 17.♙xd2 bxc6 18.♙e2 or 15...♙c8 16.♙xc6) 15.♙xc6 bxc6 16.♙d4 ♙xd4 17.♙xd4 with a promising position for White, *Gutman*. The conclusion is that Black must play more energetically.

Back to the main line

7.bxc3



7...♠f5!

This is an intriguing attempt to resuscitate the variation for Black, suggested by Bo Malmstroem, Jensen.

7...♠xd6 does not promise equal chances, but White must react precisely:

I) 8.e3 ♠f5 (8...b6 9.♠a3 c5 is playable as well, according to *Alfonso Romero*) 9.♠d3 ♠g5 10.♠e2 ♠xd3 11.♠xd3 ♠d7 12.♠d5 (12.0-0 ♠c5 13.♠b1 0-0-0) 12... ♠xd5 13.cxd5 ♠b6 and Black retains his pawn, *Gutman*;

II) 8.c5 ♠f5 9.♠a4+ (9.♠b2 ♠e4 10.♠xb7 ♠f6! 11.♠d2 ♠xd2 12.♠xd2 0-0 13.e4 ♠d8+ 14.♠c2 ♠c6) 9...♠d7 10.♠f4 ♠f5 11.♠e5+ (11.♠e4+ ♠e6 12.♠xb7 ♠d5 13.♠b1 ♠f6 secures Black a dangerous initiative, e.g. 14.♠d3 0-0 15.♠f3 ♠e4 16.♠xe4 ♠xc3+ 17.♠d1 ♠d8+ 18.♠d2 ♠xd2+ 19.♠xd2 ♠xa1+ 20.♠c1 ♠c6 or 14.c4 ♠c6 15.♠f3 ♠d7 16.♠b2 ♠e6 17.e3 ♠b8 18.♠d3 ♠xe3 19.fxe3 ♠xc5) 11... ♠e6 12.♠f4 ♠d7 13.♠xc7 ♠xc7 14.♠xc7 ♠c8 15.♠f4 (this is sounder than 15.♠d6 ♠xc5 16.♠xc5 ♠xc5 17.e4 ♠d6 18.♠d3 ♠xc3 19.♠d2 ♠a3 20.♠e2 ♠e7 21.♠c3 ♠d8 22.♠d5+ ♠f8 23.♠hcl ♠xe4+ 24. ♠xe4 ♠xd5, Tiemann – Augustin, corr 1988) 15...♠xc5 16.f3 ♠e7!? 17.e4 a6 18.♠d6 ♠a4 is OK for Black, *Gutman*;

III) 8.e4! 0-0 (after 8...f5 9.e5 ♠e7 10.f4 ♠d7 11.♠a3 ♠e6 12.♠b3 ♠c6 13.♠e2 ♠e4 14.♠d4 ♠h6 15.♠b4 ♠h4+ 16.g3 ♠d8 17.♠g2 ♠f7 18.♠d1 ♠e8 19.♠xf5 White won, Leisebein – Augustin, corr 1988) 9.♠d3 ♠c6 10.c5! (10.♠f3 f5, e.g. 11.e5 ♠f7 12.0-0 ½-½ Leisebein – Burk, Corr 1987, 12...♠xc5, or 11.exf5 ♠xf5 12.c5 ♠xd3 13.♠xd3 ♠e7+. Also 10.♠e2 f5 is comfortable for Black, e.g. 11.0-0 fxe4 12.♠xe4 ♠xe4 13.♠xe4 ♠e8, Petzold – Leisebein, corr 1988, or 11.exf5 ♠e5 12.0-0 ♠f6 13.♠g3 ♠xd3 14.♠xd3 ♠xf5 15.♠xf5 ♠xf5 16.♠d4 ♠f8) 10...♠e8 11.♠f3 ♠g4 12.♠g5 f6 13.♠f4 (13.♠e3!?) 13...♠xf3 14.gxf3 ♠e7 15.♠e3 (15.♠b3+? ♠h8 16.♠xb7 ♠xc5 17.♠b3 ♠b8 18.♠c4 ♠e5 19.♠xe5 ♠xe5 20.♠b1 ♠xb1+ 21.♠xb1 ♠d6 22.♠xc7? ♠c8 occurred in Lenz – Leisebein, corr 1991) 15...♠e5 16.♠e2 ♠h8 17.♠b1 with a plus for White, *Gutman*.

8.♠b3

Other opportunities:

I) After 8.dxc7 ♠xc7 Black dominates:

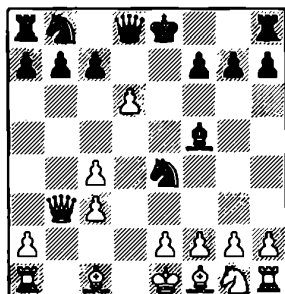
A) 9.f3 ♠g3 10.e4 ♠xhl 11.exf5 0-0 12.g3 ♠e8+ (12...♠xg3 13.hxg3 ♠xg3+ 14.♠f2 ♠e5+ 15.♠e2 ♠e8, *Hans Baum*, 16.♠b2 ♠xf5 17.0-0-0) 13.♠e2 ♠c5 (13...♠xg3 14.hxg3 ♠xg3+ 15.♠f1 h5, *Baum*, 16.♠d2) 14.♠h3 ♠c6 15.♠f1 ♠e7, *Gutman*;

B) 9.♠a4+ ♠c6 10.♠f3 (others are even worse: 10.♠b2 ♠b6 11.0-0-0 ♠xf2, Ruesel – Matthigack, corr 1970; 10.f3 loses to 10...♠g3, e.g. 11.hxg3 ♠xg3+ 12.♠d1 0-0-0+ 13.♠d2 ♠f2 or 11.e4 ♠xhl 12.exf5 ♠xh2 0:1 Petzold – Leisebein, corr 1989; 10.♠b5 ♠e6 11.f3 a6 12.♠b3 ♠g3 13.hxg3 ♠xg3+ 14.♠d1 0-0-0+ 15.♠d2 ♠e5!?) 10...0-0-0 11.♠b3 ♠h8 12.♠e3 (12.e3 ♠c5 13.♠b5 ♠e5 14.♠xe5 ♠xe5 15.♠b4 ♠d6 16.♠e2 ♠d3+ 17.♠xd3 ♠xd3 18.♠b3 ♠g4 19.f3 ♠xe3+, de Vries – Bonkenburg, Holland 1965) 12...♠a5 13.♠cl ♠e6 14.♠d2 ♠xd2 15.♠xd2 ♠e5 16.e3 ♠c7 17.♠b1 ♠xc4, *Gutman*;

C) 9.♖b3 ♘c6 (9...♘c5!? 10.♖b5+ ♘bd7 11.♘f3 0-0) 10.♘f3 (after 10.♙a3 0-0-0 11.e3 g5 12.♘f3 g4 13.♘d4 ♙xd4 14.♖b5 ♙d7 15.cxd4 ♘xd4 White lost quickly in Cardelli – Baum, corr 1991) 10...0-0!? (10...0-0-0 11.♙e3) 11.e3 ♘c5 12.♖d1 ♙e4, *Gutman*;

D) 9.g4 ♙g6 10.f4 f5 11.♙g2 ♖e7 12.g5 (12.♙xe4 ♖h4+ 13.♘d1 ♙xe4 14.f5 ♖xg4 15.fxg6 0-0 16.gxh7+ ♘h8 17.♖b3 ♘c6) 12...♘c6 13.♘f3 0-0-0 (an improvement on 13...♖c5 14.e3 0-0 15.♘d4!? ♖xc4 16.♖b3 ♘a5 17.♙f1, Rochel – Smith, corr 1967) 14.0-0 ♖c5+ 15.e3 ♖xc4 16.♘h4 (16.♘d4? fails to 16...♙xd4 17.exd4 ♘xd4 18.♖b2 ♘e2+ 19.♘h1 h6) 16...♙he8 17.♘xg6 hxg6 18.♖b3 ♘a5 19.♖b4 b6 20.♙b2 ♘c5 are all better for Black, *Gutman*.

II) 8.♖b2 ♘d6 appears more serious. 9.c5 (in case of 9.♙f4 0-0 10.e3 I am intrigued by 10...♘e4 11.♘f3 c5!? 12.♖xb7 ♖a5 13.♙e5 ♘d7 14.♖b5 ♖d8, while the schematic 10...♘c6 11.♘f3 ♙b8 12.♙e2 b6 13.♘d4 ♘xd4 14.cxd4 brought White success in Shoup – Stroher, corr 1995) 9...♘e4 10.♙e3 (the benefit of playing 10.♖xb7 is shown by 10...♖f6 11.♙b2 0-0 12.♖xa8 ♘c6 13.♖xf8+ ♘xf8 14.♘f3 ♙e6 15.e3 ♘e5 16.♙e2 ♙c4) 10...♙c8!? 11.f3 ♘g5 12.♙d1 ♖e7 and Black has no complaints, *Gutman*.



8...♘d6

Less impressive are:

I) 8...♖xd6 9.♖xb7 0-0 10.f3 (10.♖xa8? ♘c6 11.♖b7 ♙b8 12.♖a6 ♘b4 13.♖xd6 ♘c2+ 14.♘d1 ♘xf2+ 15.♘d2 cxd6, *Hildebrand/Berkell*) 10...♘c5 11.♖d5 ♖f6 12.♙e3 ♖xc3+ 13.♘f2, *Gutman*;
II) 8...♘c6 9.♖xb7 ♖xd6 (after 9...0-0 10.dxc7 ♖f6 11.♖b2 ♙ac8 12.♙f4 g5 13.♙g3 ♘xg3 14.hxg3 ♙xc7 15.♘f3 ♙b8 16.♖d2 h6 17.♘d4 ♙cb7 18.f4!? ♘xd4 19.♖xd4 ♖xd4 20.cxd4 White won in Baldomero Garcia – Miguel Tomas, corr 1996) 10.♖xa8+ ♘d7 11.♖b7 (11.♖xh8? ♘b4 12.e3 ♘c2+ 13.♘e2 ♘xc3+ 14.♘f3 ♘e1 mate NN – Berkell, simultaneous Sweden 1983) 11...♙b8 12.♖a6 ♖f6 13.♖a3, *Hildebrand/Berkell*;

III) 8...♖f6 9.dxc7 (if 9.♘f3, Meyer – Mohring, Oberstdorf 2002, then 9...cxd6) 9...♘c6 10.♘f3 0-0 11.♙e3 ♙ac8 12.♙d4 ♖d6 13.g3 ♙xc7 14.♙g2, *Gutman*.

9.c5 ♘e4

9...♙e6 10.♖a4+ (10.♖b2 ♘e4 11.♖xb7 ♙d5) 10...♙d7 11.♖f4 ♘f5 reaches a position after 7...♘d6 8.c5 ♙f5 9.♖a4+ ♙d7 10.♖f4 ♘f5.

10.♙e3

For 10.♖xb7 see 8.♖b2 ♘d6 9.c5 ♘e4 10.♖xb7.

10...♘c6

10...♘d7 is a daring reply in view of 11.f3 ♖h4+ 12.g3 ♖e7 13.♖xb7 0-0 14.♙d4 ♘exc5 15.♖xc7 ♘d3+ 16.♘d1 ♘b2+ 17.♘d2 ♙fc8 18.♖f4, *Gutman*.

11.f3 ♘f6 12.♙d1

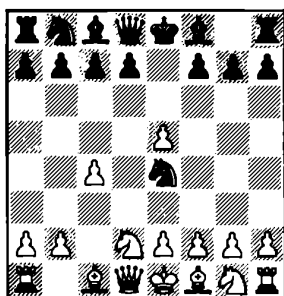
12.♖xb7 ♙d7 13.♙g5 ♙b8 14.♖a6 can be met by 14...h6 15.♙h4 0-0 16.e4 ♖e7 17.♙d1 ♖xc5, *Gutman*.

12...♙d7 13.♙g5 ♖e7 14.e4 ♙b8

White's position is not easy to defend, *Gutman*.

Third Part

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4)
4.♘d2



This move is usually played in conjunction with an early a2-a3 to secure the bishop pair. Because its significance is mostly in restricting Black's choice, the second player needs to be aware of the various transpositional possibilities, **Tim Harding**.

It is not easy for White to prove an advantage after 4.♘d2 because the knight on d2 hinders his queenside development, **Bogdan Lalic**.

However, the text move is designed to prevent the establishment of the Black's knight on e4 and may well be the most simple way to relieve congestion in the centre.

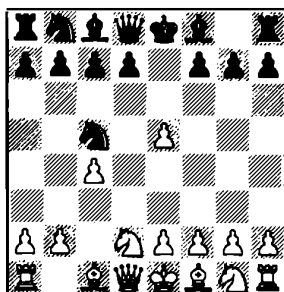
We divide the material into two Chapters:

Chapter 1 – 4...♘c5

Chapter 2 – 4...♗b4!?

Chapter 1

4...♘c5



This is the only way to avoid simplification, **Anatoli Matsukevich**.

The big question is whether the knight on c5 is well placed or not? **Harding**. White has displaced the ♘e4, but, after all, is his knight well placed?, **Alfonso Romero**.

Although it is normally disastrous to play the same piece three times in the first four moves, in this unusual position it can be justified by the fact that White has congested his own pieces with 4.♘d2, **Lalic**.

The material divides as follows:

Section 1 – 5.a3

(5.e4, 5.♘df3, 5.b3, 5.g3)

Section 2 – 5.♘gf3 ♘c6 (5...d6) 6.b3

Section 3 – 5.♘gf3 ♘c6 6.♘b3

Section 4 – 5.♘gf3 ♘c6 6.e3

Section 5 – 5.♘gf3 ♘c6 6.a3

Section 6 – 5.♘gf3 ♘c6 6.g3

Section 7 – 5.b4!?

Section 1

5.a3

There are four more possibilities:

I) 5.e4 dxc6 6.f4 (After 6.dg3 Black has two options. The first is 6...e7 7.e2 dxe5, e.g. 8.dxe5 e7 9.c2 b6 10.0-0 b7 or 8.0-0 dxf3+ 9.fxf3 g6, improving on 8...d6 9.d4 g6 10.f4 dxc6 11.dxc6 bxc6 12.f3, *Harding*. The second is 6...d6 7.exd6 dxc6 8.a3 with another branch: 8...a5 9.c2 0-0 10.e2 f5 11.0-0 fxe4 12.dxe4 f5 13.dfd2 d4 14.d4 dxe4 0:1 Cavalcanti – Engels, Recife 1947, or 8...e7 9.c2 d5 10.d3 0-0 11.0-0 g6 12.e2 dxe4, Martinez Bejarano – McDonald, e-mail 2001) 6...d6 (6...f6 7.a3 is interesting, and now not 7...fxe5 8.b4 dxe6 9.f5 dg5 10.f5+ df7 11.dfd3, but 7...a5, e.g. 8.f5 fxe5 9.b4 axb4 10.axb4 da4 11.b5 dxc3 12.f3 dxb1 with decisive advantage for Black, Kludacz – Bircher, Lyngby 1996, or 8.exf6 fxf6 9.g3 d6 10.dg3 dg4) 7.exd6 dxc6 8.e5 d4 (8...dxe5 9.fxe5 e7+ is doubtful due to 10.e2, instead Flingou – Senecaud, Niort 1987, went 10.e2 d3+ 11.d1 e2+ 12.dxe2 f5 13.dg3 0-0-0 14.d3 b4 15.e3 e8) 9.dfd3 dxd1+ 10.dxd1 f5 leaves White in grave difficulties, *Gutman*;

II) 5.dfd3 dxc6 6.dg5 e7 7.d5 b6!? (7...dxe5 8.dxe5 e7 9.cxc5 e7 is possible) 8.dxe7 e7 9.b4 (after 9.e4 b7 10.e2, Hossain – Timman, internet 1998, 10...d4 would be annoying) 9...dxb4!? 10.e7 0-0 11.d1 b7 is fine for Black, *Gutman*;

III) 5.b3 dxc6 6.b2 e7 7.dfd3 (for 7.dg3 d6 see 5.dg3 dxc6 6.b3 e7 7.b2 d6 – Section 2) 7...g6 (Brunner – Toulmaz, Selestat 2000, continued 7...d4 8.c2 b4+ 9.d2 dxd2 10.dxd2 b6 11.d3 a5!? 12.dh3 b4 13.d4 dxc3 14.cxc3 b4 15.d5 1/2-1/2, but 8.a3 has

more point: 8...e5 9.e3 e7 10.d2 dxd2+ 11.dxd2 dxd2 12.dxd2 or 8...a5 9.c2) 8.a3 a5 9.e6 f6 10.exd7+ dxd7 11.e3 0-0-0 12.d4 dg7 13.dg3 f5 looks quite promising for Black, *Gutman*;

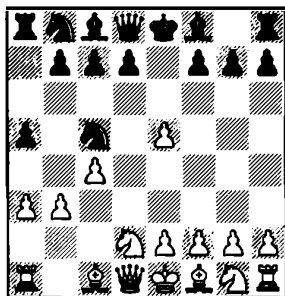
IV) 5.g3 dxc6 (5...h5 is dubious, since both 6.dg2 h4 7.dfd3 e7 8.dh3 dxc6 9.e3 dxe6 10.0-0 g5 11.d4, Hurme – Maki, Uusikaupunki 1990, and 6.h4 dxc6 7.dfd3 are in White's favour) 6.dg3 transposes to 5.dg3 dxc6 6.g3, covered in Section 6.

5...a5! 6.b3

Less challenging are:

I) 6.dg3 a4!?, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, e.g. 7.g3 d6 8.exd6 dxd6 9.dg2 0-0 10.0-0 dxc6, *Gutman*; further

II) 6.d3 b6 (6...dxc6 7.d3 see 5.dg3 dxc6 6.a3 a5 7.d3 – Section 5, Sequel 1) 7.d3 dxb3 (instead of 7...b7 8.dg5 e7 9.e3 dxc6 10.dbd4 a4 11.e2, Lauer – Grantz, e-mail 2000) 8.dxb3 da6 9.dg5 e7, *Gutman*.



6...d6!?

Other possibilities:

I) 6...g6 7.b2 dg7, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 8.b4 (8.dg3 dxc6 9.c2 0-0 10.e3 e7 11.e2 dxe5 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.d3 is about equal, e.g. 13...dg7 14.dg7 d7 15.0-0 b6 16.d4 d7 17.d3 dxf3 18.dxf3 dxe6 19.fdf1 d6, Jordan – Willsch, Germany 1990, or 13...dxb2 14.dxb2

b6 15.0-0**b7**. However, White should avoid 9.**h2**? 0-0 10.g3 d6 11.exd6 **h8** 12.**b1**? **xb2** 13.**xb2** **xf6**, Knorr – Svendsen, corr 1989) 8...**e6** 9.**xb1**? (both 9.**e4** **d6** 10.**d6**+ **xf8** 11.**d3** **d6** and 9.**d3** **d6** 10.**xb1** **dxe5** 11.**e5** 0-0 12.e3 **we7** 13.b5 f5 14.**e2** f4 are weaker) 9...0-0 (9...**d6** 10.**d3** **axb4** 11.**axb4** **h3** 12.**h3** 0-0 13.b5) 10.**d3** **h8** 11.e3 is fine for White, *Gutman*; II) 6...**we7** 7.**d3** (if 7.**d3** **d6** 8.**b2**, then not 8...**h6**, *Tseitin/Glaskov*, due to 9.**h3** **h6** 10.**d4** **h3** 11.**d5** **h6** 12.**h2** **b5** 13.**d2** **h3** 14.**h3** **h3** 15.**h3**, but 8...a4 9.b4 **b3**, viz. 10.**h2**? **h3** 11.**h3** 12.**h3** 13.**h3** 14.**h3** 15.**h3**, Alonso – Vidal Del Rio, Orense 2002) 7...**d6** 8.**b2** **d6**, when:

A) 9.exd6? **d3** mate;
B) 9.e3 **dxe5** 10.**e2** **h5** 11.0-0 **h8** 12.**h3** **g6** 13.**h3** **h7** 14.**h3** 0-0 15.b4?!, Diehm – Kluefing, Weilburg 1995, 15...**h3**!, *Gutman*;

C) 9.e4 **dxe5** 10.**e2** **h6** 11.**h2** **h7** 12.0-0 **e6** 13.**h3** **d4** 14.**h3** **h3** 15.**h3** **h2** 16.**h2** **h3** 17.**h4** **h3** 18.**d3** **h2** 19.**h2** **h3** with advantage for Black, Barlov – Lanzani, Catania 1993;
D) 9.e6 **we6** (9...**h6** 10.**h2** **h6** 11.e3 **g6** 12.**e2** **h7** is not bad either, Kiss – Godard, Agneaux 1998) 10.e3 **h6** 11.**h4** **h6** 12.**h3** **h7**, *Gutman*; further
E) 9.b4 **axb4** 10.**axb4** **h3** 11.**h3** **h3** 12.**h3**, Abrahams – Lenton, London 1938, 12...**h3**? (better than 12...**h3** 13.exd6, e.g. 13...**h3** 14.**h3** **d6** 15.g3 **h6** 16.**h2** **h7** 17.**d4** or 13...**h3** 14.**h3** **h8** 15.**h3** **d6** 16.g3) 13.g3 **d7** 14.**h2** **dxe5** 15.0-0 **b6** 16.**h3** **h6** leads to a balanced position, *Gutman*;

F) 9.g3!? **dxe5** 10.**h2** **h4** 11.0-0 **h8** (11...**h6** 12.**h3** **h8** 13.**h2** **e4** 14.b4 **exf3** 15.**exf3**) 12.**h2** **e4** 13.**h4** **h2** 15.**h3** **h3** 16.**h3** **h6** 17.**h3** may hold out more chances for White, *Gutman*.

7.exd6

7.**h2** **d6** 8.**d3** **dxe5** (8...**h5** 9.e4 **h4** 10.**h4** **h4** is less promising, e.g. 11.**h3**, when instead of 11...**d5** 12.0-0 **h3** 13.**h3** **h3**, Archangelsky – Vidal del Rio, Mondariz 2000, 11...**h3** 12.**h3** **dxe5** might be played, or 11.exd6 **h3** 12.**h2** 0-0 13.0-0 **h8** 14.**h3** **h6** 15.**h3** **h6** 16.c5 **h7** 17.**h3**, Braun – Weitzer, Germany 1997, 17...**h5** 18.**h3** **h7**) 9.e4 (9.**h5** **h5** 10.**h5** **h7** 11.**d3** **h4** 12.**h4** 0-0) 9...**h6** 10.**h2** 0-0 11.0-0 **f5** 12.**h2** **h4** 13.**h4** **h5** 14.**h2** **d4** 15.**h4** **h4** 16.**h3** **h4** and Black won, Hunger – Schmitt, corr 1957.

7...**h3**

7...**h3** 8.**h2** **d6** 9.**h2** **h4** 10.**d3** **h5** 11.e4 **h6** 12.**h2** **h7** 13.0-0 **h4** 14.**h4** **h4** 15.**h4**+ **h4**, Donk – Tan, Holland 1992, 16.**h3** 0-0 17.**h3** with a clear plus for White, *Gutman*.

8.**h2** **h7**

8...0-0 9.**h2** **h7** (9...**d6** 10.**d3** **h4** 11.e3 **h7** 12.**h2** **h6** 13.0-0 **h8** 14.**h3** **h7** 15.**h3** **h7**, Smit – Hawley, corr 1993, 16.**d4**) is just a transposition.

9.**h2** 0-0

9...**d6** 10.**d3** 0-0 (10...**e5** 11.e3 is to White's liking: 11...**g6** 12.**h2** **h5** 13.e4 **h7** 14.b4 **axb4** 15.**axb4** **h3**+ 16.**h3** **h6** 17.c5 **h3** 18.**h3** 1:0 Kogan – Starke, corr 1979; 11...**h4**, Lazarev – Stankovic, Marseille 2003, 12.b4 **axb4** 13.**axb4** **h3**+ 14.**h3** **h6** 15.c5 **h3** 16.**h3** **h6** 17.**h5**; 11...0-0 12.**h2** **h8** 13.0-0 **h4** 14.h3 **h3** 15.**h3** **h3**+ 16.**h3** **h4** 17.**h3** **h5** 18.**h3** **h3**, Esquiviel – Velasco, Mexico 1984, 19.**h4** **h3** 20.**h3**+) 11.e3 **h4** 12.**h2** (12.**h3** **h3**+ 13.**h3** **h3** 14.**h3** **h6** 15.0-0, McGowan – Will, Grangemouth 1995, 15...**h8**?) 12...**h8** 13.0-0 **h3** 14.**h3** **h5** seems playable, *Gutman*.

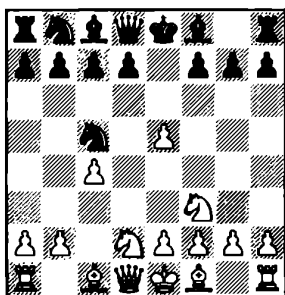
10.**d3** **b6** 11.e3 **h7** 12.**h2** **h6**!? 13.0-0 **f5** 14.**d4** **h4**

Black maintains the balance, *Gutman*.

Section 2

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.♞d2 ♜c5)

5.♞g3



5...♜c6

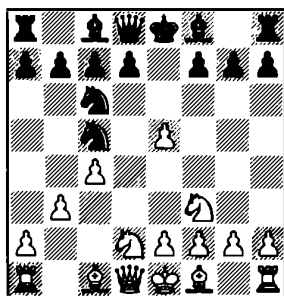
5...d6 appears premature, when:

I) 6.a3 dxe5 7.♜c2 ♜f6 (more accurate than 7...♜c6 8.b4 ♜e6 9.e3 g5 10.♞b2 ♞g7, Morales Cano – Tomas Batet, Seville 2001, 11.b5) 8.b4 ♜e6 9.e3 g6 10.♞d3 ♞g7 11.♞b2 a5, *Gutman*; further

II) 6.b4 ♜d7 (6...♜e6 7.exd6 ♞xd6 8.c5 ♜f6 9.♜b1 ♞e7 10.♞b2 ♜h6 11.g3 a5 12.a3 ♜a6 13.♞c3 0-0 14.♞g2 ♜d8 15.♜c2 c6 16.0-0 ♜ec7 17.♜c4 gave White advantage, Blaho – Berg, Bratislava 1993. Also 6...♜a6 7.exd6 ♜xb4 8.dxc7 ♜xc7 9.a3 ♜a6 10.♞b2 ♜c6, Mobuty – Maxxx, internet 2002, 11.g3 ♜f6 12.♞g2 ♞e7 13.0-0 0-0 14.♜b3 favours White) 7.exd6 ♞xd6 8.c5 ♞e7 9.♞b2 ♞f6 (9...♜c6 10.b5 ♜b4 11.a3 ♜d5 12.♞xg7 ♜g8 13.♞d4 ♞xc5 14.♜c2 ♞xd4 15.♜xd4 ♜f6 16.♜a4+ ♜e7, Passerotti – Lochte, Porto San Giorgio 1996, 17.♜c1) 10.♞xf6 ♜xf6 11.a3 a5, *Gutman*; similarly

III) 6.exd6 ♞xd6 7.g3 ♜e7!? (7...♜c6 reaches a position after 5.♞g3 ♜c6 6.g3 d6 7.exd6 ♞xd6, covered in Section 6, Sequel 2) 8.♜b3 ♜f5 (also 8...0-0 9.♞g2 ♜d8 10.♜xc5 ♞xc5 11.♜b3 ♞b4+ 12.♞d2 ♞xd2+ 13.♜xd2 ♜d7 or 8...♞g4 9.♞g2

♜xb3 10.♜xb3 ♞b4+ 11.♜f1 ♜c6 12.h3 ♞xf3 13.♞xf3 ♜d4 14.♜d3 ♜xf3 15.♜xf3 0-0-0 are worth attention) 9.♜xc5 ♞xc5 10.♞g2 ♜c6 11.0-0 0-0 (Koming – Pedersen, Aarhus 1943, went 11...♜d8 12.♜a4 0-0 13.♞f4 ♜xe2 14.♜b5 ♜e7 15.♜xb7 ♞e4 16.♜fe1 ♜f5 17.♜g5? ♞xf2+ 18.♜xf2 ♜c5+ 19.♞e3 ♜d2+ 20.♜e2 ♜xe2+ 21.♜xe2 ♜d4+ 22.♞xd4 ♜xc4+ 0:1, yet 17.♞g5 ♜d6 18.♞xd8 might be critical) 12.♜a4 ♜xe2 13.♜b5 ♞e4 14.♜xc5 ♞xf3 15.♜e3 ♜xe3 16.♞xe3 ♞xg2 17.♜xg2 ♜e5 gives Black enough counterplay, *Gutman*; D) 6.♜b3!? ♜xb3 (neither 6...♜e4 7.g3 ♞e6 8.♞g2 d5 9.0-0, nor 6...♞e6 7.g3 ♜c6 8.exd6 ♞xd6 9.♞g2 are better) 7.♜xb3 ♜c6 (7...dxe5 8.♜xe5 ♜f6 9.♜d3 ♜c6 10.e3 ♞e7 11.♞e2) transposes to 5.♞g3 ♜c6 6.♜b3 ♜xb3 7.♜xb3 d6 – Section 3. 6.b3



6...♜e7

Alternatives:

I) 6...g5 7.♞b2 ♞g7 8.♜c2 (8.e3 d6 is innocuous, e.g. 9.♞e2 dxe5 10.0-0 ♞f5 11.b4 ♜xb4 12.♞xe5 ♞xe5 13.♜xe5 ♜d6 14.e4 ♜xe5 15.exf5 0-0-0 16.♞f3 ♜c3 and Black won, Demirei – Kogan, Vlissingen 1996, or 9.♜d4 ♜b4!? 10.♜f3 dxe5 11.a3 ♜ba6 12.b4 exd4 13.bxc5 g4 14.♜xd4 ♜xc5!? – an improvement on 14...0-0, when instead of 15.g3 c6 16.♜c2 ♜xc5 17.0-0-0 ♜a5 18.h3 ♜a4 19.hxg4

♖xc2+ 20.♘xc2 ♕xg4 21.f3 ♕d7 22.♖h5
 ♗a4 23.♕a1 ♖f8 with equality, Ulko –
 Gorbatov, Moscow 1997, 15.c6!? bxc6
 16.♕d3 ♗c5 17.♕c2 could be played–,
 15.♗c6 ♖xd1+ 17.♖xd1 f6 18.♗b4 ♕e6)
 8...♖e7 9.e3 ♗xe5 10.♗xe5 (10.♗d4!? d6
 11.♕e2 ♕d7 12.0-0) 10...♕xe5 11.♕e2 d6
 12.0-0 with an edge for White, *Gutman*;
 II) 6...g6 7.e3 ♕g7 8.♕a3!? ♗e6 9.♖c2
 (more logical than 9.♖cl ♗xe5 10.♗xe5
 ♕xe5 11.♕d3 d6 12.♗f3 ♕g7 13.c5 c6,
 Back – Schneider, corr 1995) 9...♗xe5
 10.♗xe5 ♕xe5 11.♖dl d6 12.g3 0-0 13.
 ♕g2 and I prefer White, *Gutman*;
 III) 6...d6!? is a better interpretation of
 Black's possibilities, 7.exd6 (7.♕b2 dxe5
 8.e4 ♕d6 9.a3 a5 see Section 1. 8.♗xe5?!
 can be punished by 8...♗xe5 9.♕xe5 ♖e7
 10.♗f3 ♕g4, Bruene – Van Hove, Ger-
 many 2001, 11.♖d4 ♕xf3 12.gxf3 f6 13.
 ♕f4 ♗e6 14.♖e4 ♗xf4 15.♖xf4 ♖b4+
 16.♗dl ♕d6, although 8...♖f6 9.♗d3 is
 also none too impressive for White, e.g.
 9...♕d6 10.♗xc6 ♖xb2 11.♖d4 ♖a3 12.
 ♖xg7 ♖f8 or 9...♕f5 10.♖cl ♗b4 11.♗d3
 ♗cxd3+ 12.exd3 ♖e6+ 13.♗d2 0-0-0 as
 in Gogolok – Schork, Hassloch 1997)
 7...♕xd6 (if 7...♖f6 8.♕a3 ♕xd6, then not
 9.♕xc5?! ♕xc5 10.e3, Vincze – Libich,
 Jihlava 1991, due to 10...♗b4, but 9.b4
 ♗e6 10.♗e4 ♕xb4+ 11.♕xb4 ♖g6 12.
 ♗d6+ cxd6 13.♕xd6 ♗ed4 14.♗xd4 ♖xd6
 15.e3 0-0 16.♕e2) 8.♕b2 ♖e7 9.e3 ♕g4!?
 (9...0-0 10.♕e2 ♕g4 11.0-0 ♖ad8 is pos-
 sible as well. Less appealing is 9...♕f5
 10.♕e2 0-0-0 11.0-0 ♗e4 12.♗d4, while
 10.♕xg7 ♖g8 is quite risky for White,
 e.g. 11.♕c3 0-0-0 12.♗d4 ♗xd4 13.♕xd4
 ♗e4 or 11.♗d4 ♕d7 12.♗xc6 ♕xc6 13.♗d4
 0-0-0 14.♖h5 ♗e4) 10.♕e2 (10.a3 ♕e5
 11.♖c2 ♕xb2 12.♖xb2 0-0 13.♕e2 ♖ad8
 or 10.♕xg7 ♖g8 11.♕c3 ♕e5 12.♖cl ♕xc3
 13.♖xc3 0-0-0 14.♕e2 ♕xf3 15.♕xf3 ♗e5)
 10...0-0-0 11.0-0 (11.♕xg7 ♖g8 12.♕c3
 is met by 12...♕xf3 13.♕xf3 ♕e5 14.♕xe5

♗xe5, and if 11.♖c2 ♗b4 12.♖c3 ♕xf3,
 e.g. 13.♕xf3? ♕e5, Tosunogly – Huebner,
 Germany 1997, or 13.♗xf3 ♗bd3+ 14.
 ♕xd3 ♗xd3+ 15.♗f1 ♗xb2 16.♖xb2 f5)
 11...f5 keeping control, *Gutman*.

7.♕b2 d6 8.e3

Most legal moves have been tried here:

I) 8.exd6? ♗d3 mate Klebel – Brauning,
 Germany 1990;

II) 8.b4 ♗xb4 9.♖bl dxe5 (9...♕e6 10.♕c3
 ♗c6 11.e3 0-0-0 12.exd6 ♖xd6 is not
 bad either, Eeckhout – Tinture, corr 1996)

10.♗xe5 ♕e6 11.♕c3 ♗a4, *Gutman*;
 III) 8.a3 dxe5!? (8...♗xe5 9.♗xe5 dxe5
 10.b4 ♗d7 11.c5 g6 12.g3 ♕g7 13.♕g2
 0-0 14.0-0) 9.e4 (9.b4 e4 10.♗d4 ♗d3+
 11.exd3 exd3+) 9...f5, *Gutman*;

IV) 8.♖c2 dxe5 (8...♗xe5 9.♗xe5 dxe5
 10.e4 a5 11.♕e2 g6 12.0-0 ♕g7 13.f4 0-0
 14.♖c3 ♖d8 15.fxe5 ♕xe5 16.♖xe5 ♖xe5
 17.♕xe5 ♖xd2 18.♖ad1 ♗xe4? 19.♖xd2
 ♗xd2 20.♖dl, Struyllaart – Bruyntjes,
 Holland 1938) 9.e4 (9.a3 e4 10.♗d4 ♗d3+
 0:1 Moor – Lanzani, Silvaplana 1993)
 9...♕g4 10.♕e2 0-0-0, *Gutman*;

V) 8.g3 dxe5 9.♕g2 ♕g4 (9...♕f5 10.♗h4
 ♕g4 is met by 11.0-0 0-0-0 12.♕xc6
 bxc6 13.♖e1, instead of 11.♗e4? ♗xe4
 12.♕xe4 ♖b4+ 13.♗f1 ♖d8 14.♕xc6+
 bxc6 15.♖cl ♕h3+ 16.♗g2 f6, Doncea –
 David, Bucharest 2001) 10.0-0 0-0-0 11.
 h3 ♕h5!? (11...♕xf3 12.exf3 f5 13.♕c3
 g5 14.b4 ♗d3 15.b5 ♗d4 16.♕xd4 ♖xd4
 17.♗b3 ♖d7 18.♖c2 ♕g7, Lanchava –
 Pallova, Policka 1996, 19.c5) 12.♗h4
 ♖f6 13.♖e1 ♗d4 14.♕xd4 exd4 is fine
 for Black in each case, *Gutman*.

8...dxe5

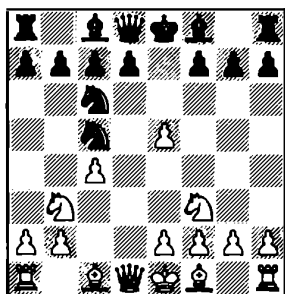
8...♕f5?! 9.exd6 ♖xd6 10.♗d4 ♗xd4 11.
 ♕xd4 0-0-0 12.♕e2 ♗d3+ 13.♕xd3 ♕xd3
 14.c5 (14.♗f3? ♖g6 15.♖gl ♕b4+ 16.♗d2
 ♖xd4, Drobusch – Schuttrich, corr 1982)
 14...♖d5 15.♗f3, *Gutman*.

9.♕e2 ♕f5 10.0-0 0-0-0 11.a3 ♗d3

Black's game is much freer, *Gutman*.

Section 3

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.♞d2 ♜c5 5.♞g3 ♜c6)
6.♞b3



6...♞xb3

Other possibilities:

I) 6...♞e6 7.♞d2 (7.e4 d6 8.exd6 ♞xd6 9.♞e2 ♞b4+ 10.♞f1 ♞xd1+ 11.♞xd1 b6 12.♞e2 ♞b7 13.♞e3 0-0 14.e5 a5 15.♞d1 a4 16.♞cl a3 17.b3 ♞c3 18.♞d3 f6 was OK for Black in Nimzo 1998 – Hiarcis 6, computer game 1998) 7...a5 (Crha – Pleštanek, Czech Republic 1991, continued 7...b6 8.e3 ♞b7 9.♞e2 ♞e7 10.0-0 0-0, when 11.♞c3 g5 12.♞fd4 might be tried) 8.e3 ♞b4 9.a3 ♞xd2+ 10.♞xd2 0-0 11.♞d3 b6 (if 11...♞g5 12.♞xg5 ♞xg5 13.f4) 12.0-0 with a plus for White, *Gutman*;
II) 6...♞e7 7.♞d2 (7.♞f4 ♞e6 8.♞d2 g6 9.♞c3 ♞g7 causes less problems. 10.e3 0-0 11.♞e2 is met by 11...♞e8 12.0-0 ♞c5 13.♞xc5 ♞xc5 14.♞d5 ♞e7 15.c5 ♞xe5 16.♞xe5 ♞xe5 17.♞acl c6 18.♞xe5 ♞xe5 19.♞xe5 ♞xe5 20.♞fd1 b6. After 10.g3 0-0 11.♞g2 Black has a choice between 11...♞e8 12.0-0 ♞c5 13.♞xc5 ♞xc5 14.♞d5 ♞e7 15.e3 ♞xe5 16.♞xe5 ♞xe5 and 11...♞c5 12.♞xc5 ♞xc5 13.♞d5 ♞e7 14.0-0 ♞e8 15.♞h3 ♞d8 16.e3 d6 17.♞xc8 ♞axc8, improving on 13...d6 14.♞xc5 dxc5 15.♞d1 ♞e6 16.b3 ♞b4?! 17.♞xb4 cxb4 18.♞d4 ♞xe5 19.♞xe6 ♞c3+ 20.♞f1 ♞xe6 21.♞xb7,

Galyas – Harding, Budapest 2000) 7...♞xe5 8.♞xe5 ♞xe5 9.♞c3 ♞e4 10.♞xc5 ♞xc5 11.e3 0-0 12.♞d2 d6 13.♞d3 ♞xg2 (13...♞g4 14.h3 ♞h5 15.g4 ♞xg4 16.♞gl ♞xh3 17.♞f5 h5 18.♞xg4 hxg4 19.♞d5) 14.0-0 and White obtains the initiative, *Gutman*;

III) 6...b6, then:

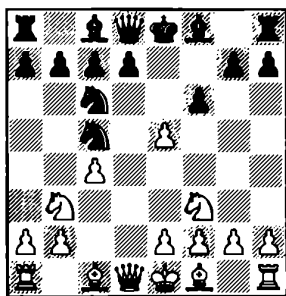
A) 7.♞g5 ♞e7 8.♞xc5 ♞xg5 (instead of 8...bxc5 9.♞f4 0-0 10.g3 ♞b8 11.♞d2 ♞b4 12.♞cl ♞e8 13.♞g2 g5 14.♞xg5 ♞xe5 15.0-0 ♞b6 16.♞e4 ♞xc4 17.♞xc4 d5 18.♞xc5 ♞xc5 19.♞xc5 1:0 Bricard – Toulzac, Toulon 1998) 9.♞d3 (or 9.♞e4 ♞f4 10.e3 ♞xe5 11.♞xe5 ♞xe5 12.♞d5 ♞c6) 9...♞h6 10.g3 (10.e3 0-0 11.♞e2 ♞e7 12.0-0 g6) 10...0-0 11.♞g2 ♞e7 12.0-0 ♞b8 13.e3 g6 14.♞a4 a6 15.♞c2 ♞g7 seems playable for Black, *Gutman*;
B) 7.♞d2!? ♞e4 8.e3 ♞b7 9.♞d3 ♞xd2 10.♞bxd2 ♞b4 11.0-0!? (11.a3 ♞xd2+ 12.♞xd2 ♞e7 transposes to 4.♞f3 ♞b4+ 5.♞d2 ♞xd2 6.♞bxd2 ♞c6 7.a3 ♞xd2+ 8.♞xd2 ♞e7 9.e3 b6 10.♞d3 ♞b7 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 2) 11...♞e7 12.♞e4 ♞b8 (if 12...♞xd2 13.♞xd2 0-0-0, then 14.♞d5) 13.a3 ♞xd2 14.♞xd2 ♞xe5 15.♞xb7 ♞xb7 15.♞d5 ♞xf3+ 16.♞xf3 c6 17.♞ad1 with a slight edge, *Gutman*;
C) 7.♞xc5!? ♞xc5 8.a3 (8.e3 ♞e7 9.♞d3 ♞xe5 10.♞xe5 ♞xe5 11.♞f3 ♞b4+ 12.♞e2 ♞b8 13.♞g3 ♞d6 14.♞xe5+ ♞xe5 was level, Bendix – Pedersen, Copenhagen 1997) 8...a5 9.♞f4 h6 10.e3 ♞e7 11.♞c2 goes into 5.♞g3 ♞c6 6.a3 a5 7.♞b3 h6 8.♞xc5 ♞xc5 9.♞f4 ♞e7 10.e3 b6 11.♞c2, a line regarded as good for White – Section 5, Sequel 1.

IV) 6...♞e4 7.a3 (7.e3 ♞b4+ 8.♞d2 ♞xd2 9.♞bxd2 ♞e7 will transpose into 4.♞f3 ♞b4+ 5.♞d2 ♞xd2 6.♞bxd2 ♞c6 7.e3 ♞e7 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 1) 7...d6 8.♞d5 (8.♞f4 g5 9.♞g3 ♞xg3 10.hxg3 g4 11.♞h2 ♞xe5 turned out well for Black in Kudmac – Toulec, Czech Republic

1996, and 8.g3 is harmless on account of 8...dxe5 9.♖xd8+ ♜xd8 10.♙g2 ♙d6 11.♜xe5 ♜xe5 12.♙xe4 ♜xc4 13.♙d5 ♙e6) 8...♙f5 9.exd6 ♜xd6 appears to be more complicated than evaluated in theory. Now:

A) 10.♜c5 ♖f6 11.e4 0-0-0 12.exf5 ♜e8 13.♜e4 ♖e7 14.f6 (14.♙g5 ♜f6 15.♙xf6 gxf6 16.♖b5 ♖xe4+ with a massive attack against the white king, **Bogdan Lalic**) 14...♜xf6 15.♖f5+ ♔d7 16.♙d3 (16.♙e3?! ♖xe4 17.♖xe4 ♜xe4 18.g3 f5 19.♔d1 ♔xd1+ 20.♜xd1 ♙c5 21.♙xc5 ♜xc5 was seen in Kozul – Mohr, Ljubljana 1989) 16...♜xe4 17.0-0 (17.♙xe4 fails to 17...g6 followed by 18...f5, **Lalic**) 17...♜c5 18.♔e1 ♖d8 19.♙c2 g6 20.♖h3 f5! (Fritz 6 – Gambit Tiger, computer game 2001, went 20...♙g7 21.♙e3 ♜e6 22.♙a4 f5 23.♔a1 ♔d3 24.♙xc6 bxc6 25.♙h6 ♙xh6 26.♖xh6 ♖f6 27.♜e5 with advantage for White) 21.b4 (21.♙g5 ♙e7 22.♙xe7 ♔xe7 23.b4 ♜e6 24.♔ad1 ♜ed4 gave Black a plus, Little Goliath – Fritz 6, computer game 2001) 21...♙g7 22.♙g5 ♖g8 23.♔ad1 (23.bxc5 ♙xa1 24.♔xa1 ♖xc4) 23...♔xd1 (23...♖xc4 24.♔xd7 ♜xd7 25.♖xh7! ♖f7 26.♙b3) 24.♔xd1 h6 (24...♖xc4? 25.♙xf5+ gxf5 26.♖xf5+ ♜e6 27.♔e1) 25.♙e3 ♖xc4! 26.♙xf5+ gxf5 27.♙xc5 ♖g4 is equal, **Gutman**;
B) 10.♙g5!? ♙e7 (if 10...f6 11.♙f4 ♜e7 12.♖d4) 11.♜c5 (11.♙xe7 ♜xe7) 11...♖c8 (11...♙g5 can be met by 12.♜xb7! ♜e7 13.♜xd8 ♜xd5 14.♜xg5 ♜e7 15.c5 ♔xd8 16.cxd6 ♔xd6 17.♔c1) 12.e4 ♙g4 (12...♙e6 13.♜xe6 fxe6 14.♖d3) 13.♜d4 0-0 (13...♙g5 14.♜xc6 ♙f4 15.♖d4 f6 16.♜d3 ♙h6 17.♜xa7) 14.♜xc6 bxc6 15.♖d2 ♜xc4 16.♙xc4 ♙xc5 17.♔c1 secures an edge for White, **Gutman**.

V) Perhaps it is just a question of taste, but to me the ancient 6...f6!? looks fully viable, immediately exerting strong pressure on e5.



We examine:

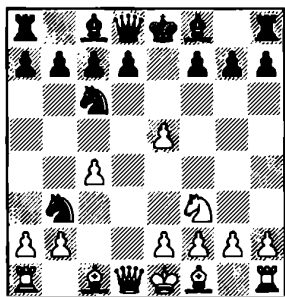
A) 7.g3 fxe5 8.♙g2 ♜xb3 (8...♖f6?! 9.0-0 h6 10.♙e3 ♜e6 11.♜fd2 g5 12.♜e4, Szirmai – Pusztay, Budapest 1998) 9.♖xb3 (9.axb3 ♙b4+ 10.♙d2 ♖e7 11.0-0 ♙xd2 12.♖xd2 0-0) 9...♙b4+ 10.♙d2 ♙xd2+ 11.♜xd2 0-0, **Gutman**;

B) 7.♜xc5 ♙xc5 8.exf6 (8.e6 is dubious as 8...dxe6 9.♖xd8+ ♜xd8 or 8...♖e7!? 9.e3 dxe6 10.♙d2 e5, Thomsen – Simonssen, Oyrabakki 2000, shows. 8.♖d5 ♙b4+ 9.♜d1, **Frantisek Nepustil**, is best answered by 9...b6 10.a3 ♙f8 11.b4 ♙b7 12.♙b2 ♔b8 as 9...d6 does not work well due to 10.exf6 ♖xf6 11.♖h5+ g6 12.♖g5 ♖f7 13.♖e3+ ♜d8 14.♖f4) 8...♖xf6 9.a3 d6 10.e3 0-0 11.♙e2 ♙f5, **Gutman**;

C) 7.exf6 ♖xf6 8.g3 (8.a3 ♜e6 9.g3 a5 10.♙g2 a4 11.♜bd2 ♜c5 12.0-0 ♙e7) 8...♜e4!? (8...♜xb3 9.♖xb3 ♙b4+ 10.♙d2 makes White's task easier. 10...♙xd2+ 11.♜xd2 0-0 is met by 12.♜e4 ♖f7 13.♔c1 b6 14.♙g2 ♙b7 15.0-0 ♔ae8 16.♖d1, while after 10...♙c5 he has two options: 11.♖c3 ♖e7 12.a3 d6 13.♙g5 ♖f7 14.♙e3 0-0 15.♙xc5 dxc5 16.0-0-0 ♜d4 17.♜xd4 cxd4 18.♖xd4 c5 19.♖xc5 ♙e6 20.♙g2 ♔ac8 21.♖e3 ♙xc4 22.♜b1 ♔ce8 23.♖xa7, Little Goliath – Gambit Tiger, computer game 2001, or 11.♙g2!? ♜d4 12.♜xd4 ♙xd4 13.e3 ♙xb2 14.♔b1 ♙e5 15.c5) 9.♖c2 (9.a3 ♜e5 10.♙g2 ♜xc4 11.0-0 c6 12.♜fd4

d5 13. ♖c2 ♜e6 14. ♙f4 ♙e7 15. e4 dxe4 16. ♜xc6 bxc6 17. ♙xd6 ♖xd6 18. ♖xc4 ♙e6 19. ♖c2 0-0 20. ♙a1 ♖e5 21. ♜d4 e3 22. ♜xc6 exd2+ 23. ♙xh2 ♖c7 24. ♜xe7+ ♖xe7 25. ♙xa8 ♙xa8 26. ♖c6 1:0 Stahlberg – Reinhardt, Niendorf 1934, yet we can improve with 13... ♜b6!? 14. ♙xe4 dxe4 15. ♖xe4+ ♙e7 16. ♙f4 0-0) 9... ♙b4+ (9... d5 10. cxd5 ♙b4+ 11. ♙d2 ♙f5 12. ♙xb4 ♜xb4 13. ♖c4 ♖b6 14. ♜fd4 0-0-0, *Hans Baum*, 15. a3 ♜xd5 16. ♙g2 ♙he8 17. 0-0 leaves Black with difficult problems to solve; however, insufficient is 12. ♖d1 0-0-0 13. dxc6 ♜xd2 14. cxb7+ ♜b8 15. ♜fxd2 ♙xd2 16. ♜xd2, *Baum*, not because of 16... ♖xb2 17. ♙g2 ♙xd2+ 18. ♖xd2 ♖xa1+ 19. ♖d1 ♖c3+ 20. ♜f1, but due to 16... ♙d8 17. ♙g2 ♙xd2 18. 0-0 ♙xd1 19. ♙axd1 ♙d6 20. ♙d2 ♖e7 21. ♙fd1 ♙e4) 10. ♙d2 (more precise than 10. ♜bd2 ♖f5 11. ♙h3 ♜d4 12. ♖d3 ♜xf3+ 13. ♖xf3 ♖e5 14. ♖f4 ♖xf4 15. gxf4 ♙f8 16. e3 g5) 10... ♙xd2+ 11. ♜bxh2 ♜c5 12. a3 (12. ♜b3 ♜b4 13. ♖d2 ♜cd3+ 14. exd3 ♖xf3 15. ♖e2+ ♖xe2+ 16. ♜xe2 d5) 12... d6 are all OK for Black, *Gutman*.

Back into the main line

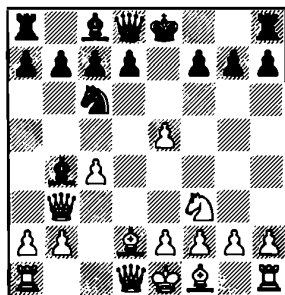


7. ♖xb3

7. axb3 ♙b4+ 8. ♙d2 ♖e7 9. e3 (after 9. ♙c3 Black can play 9... ♜xe5 10. ♜xe5 ♙xc3+ 11. bxc3 ♖xe5 12. ♖d4 d6 13. ♖xe5+ dxe5,

Baumann – Gikas, Germany 1988, or 9... b6 10. g3 ♙b7 11. ♙g2 ♜xe5 – instead of 11... 0-0-0 12. 0-0 h5 13. ♖d2 h4, Kaman – Pusztay, Hungary 2000, 14. ♙xb4 ♜xb4 15. ♙xa7 – 12. 0-0 ♙xc3 13. bxc3 0-0 14. ♜xe5 ♙xg2 15. ♜xg2 ♖xe5 16. ♖d4 ♙fe8 with equality) 9... 0-0 10. ♙e2 ♜xe5 11. ♜xe5 ♙xd2+ 12. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 13. 0-0 d6 14. ♙f3 a6 (Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997, went 14... ♙e8 15. ♙a5 ♖f6 16. ♙d1 a6 17. ♖c3 ♖g6 18. ♖d4 ♙b8 19. c5, when 19... b6 20. cxb6 ♙xb6 21. b4 ♙e6 might be tried) 15. b4 ♙b8 16. ♙fcl ♙d8 17. ♙a3 ♙e6 and Black is definitely not worse, Moskalenko – Mohr, Bled 1991. 7... ♙b4+

7... d6 8. ♙g5 ♖d7 (there is little promise in 8... ♙e7 9. ♙xe7 ♖xe7 10. exd6 ♖xd6 11. ♙d1, Musso – Zimmermann, e-mail 2001, 11... ♖e7 12. e3 0-0 13. ♙e2, or 8... f6 9. exf6 gxf6 10. ♙d2 a5 11. a4 ♙d7 12. e3 b6 13. ♙e2 ♖e7 14. ♜d4 0-0-0 15. ♜b5 h5 16. ♜c3 ♖g7 17. ♙gl ♜e5 18. ♜d5, Kristensen – Olsen, Copenhagen 2000) 9. exd6 (9. ♙d1 ♖g4 10. h3 ♖e6 11. ♖c3 dxe5 12. ♜xe5 f6 13. ♜xc6 ♖xc6 14. ♙f4 ♙e7 or 9. 0-0-0 ♖g4, *Roger Thomsen*, are both less clear) 9... ♙xd6 10. ♖e3+ ♖e6 11. a3 0-0 12. ♖xe6 ♙xe6 13. ♙cl did not give Black full compensation, *Gutman*. 8. ♙d2



8... a5!

8.. ♖xd2+ 9. ♜xd2 (9. ♜xd2 0-0 10. ♖d1 ♖e8 11. ♖c3 ♜xe5 12. ♜xe5 ♖g5+ 13. e3 ♖xe5, Moriana Garcia – Heesen, e-mail 2001) 9.. ♜xe5 (9... ♖e7 10. f4 d6 11. exd6 ♖xd6 12. e3 ♖f5 13. 0-0-0 0-0-0 14. ♖e2 ♖he8 15. ♜e4 ♖e7 16. ♜g3) looks less inspiring to me, when:

I) 10. ♜f3 ♖e7 11. ♜xe5 ♖xe5, Pompoes – Reinicke, Germany 1992; further

II) 10. g3 0-0 (10... ♖e7 11. ♜g2 d6 12. 0-0 ♜c6 13. e4 0-0 14. f4 ♖e8, Rosner – Baer, corr 2001) 11. ♜g2 a5 (or 11... d6 12. 0-0 a5 13. ♖c3 ♖e7 ½-½ Nicoara – Lanzani, French League 1999) 12. ♖c3 ♖e7 13. 0-0 d6 (13... ♖a6 is less sound due to 14. ♜b3 a4 15. ♜d4, while Nicoara – Herbrechtsmeier, French League 2001, continued

14. ♜f3 ♜xf3+ 15. ♖xf3 ♖b4 16. ♖c2 ♖d6 17. ♖fd1 ♖xd1+ 18. ♖xd1 d6 19. a3 ♖b6 20. ♖c3 ♖c6 21. ♖d5 c6 ½-½) 14. ♜b3 a4 15. ♜d4 c6 seems harmless, *Gutman*; II I) 10. ♖g3! ♖e7 (if 10... ♜g6 11. h4 0-0 12. h5 ♜e7 13. h6 ♜f5 14. ♖g4 g6 15. e4 ♜d4 16. 0-0-0) 11. f4!? (11. ♖xg7 ♜d3+ 12. ♜d1 ♜xf2+ 13. ♜e1 ♜d3+ with perpetual) 11... ♜g6 12. f5 (an improvement on 12. e4 f6 13. ♖e2 0-0 14. 0-0 b6 15. ♖h5? ♖c5+ 16. ♖f2 ♖xh5, Grosse Frintrop – Renn, Germany 1999) 12... ♜e5 13. ♖xg7 ♜d3+ 14. ♜d1 ♜f2+ 15. ♜c2 ♖f8 16. ♖gl d5 (16... ♖e3 17. g4 ♜e4 18. ♖e5+ ♜d8 19. ♜f3) 17. g4 h5 18. cxd5 ♜xg4 (18... hxg4 19. e4! ♜xe4 20. ♖el ♖xf5 21. ♖d4) 19. e4 ♜e3+ 20. ♜d3 ♜xf1 21. ♜xf1 ♖d7 22. ♖d4 with advantage, *Gutman*.

9. a3 a4 10. ♖e3 ♖xd2+ 11. ♖xd2 11. ♜xd2 0-0 12. f4 can be met by 12... f6.

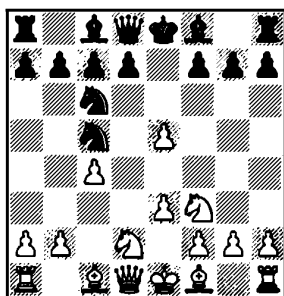
11... ♖e7 12. ♖c3 0-0 13. ♖d1 ♖e8 14. ♖d5 b6 15. e3 ♖b7 16. ♖e2 ♜d8!?

16... ♜b8 17. ♖d4 ♖a5 is another way to play, viz. 18. 0-0 ♖xf3 19. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 20. ♖c2 ♖a5 21. ♖d5 ♜a6!? 22. ♖e4 ♖f8 23. ♖f4 ♖e7 24. ♖d1 ♜c5, *Gutman*.

17. ♖d2 ♜e6 18. 0-0 ♜c5 19. ♖d4 ♖ad8 Black is quite comfortable, *Gutman*.

Section 4

(1. d4 ♜f6 2. c4 e5 3. dxe5 ♜e4 4. ♜d2 ♜c5 5. ♜g3 ♜c6) 6. e3



6...d6!?

Less effective are:

I) 6...g5 7. ♖e2 (7. h3 ♖g7 has its drawbacks, for example 8. ♖e2 ♖e7 9. a3 ♜xe5 10. ♜xe5 ♖xe5 11. ♜f3 ♖f6 12. ♖c2 d6 13. ♜d4 ♖d7 14. b3 ♜e4 15. ♖b2 c5 16. ♜f3 ♖f5 17. ♖d3 ♜xf2 18. ♜xf2 ♖xd3 19. ♖xf6 ♖xc2 20. ♖xe7 ♜xe7, Johansson – Moe Nielsen, Randaberg 1985, or 8. ♜d4 ♜xe5 9. ♜f3 d6 10. ♖c2 ♖f6 11. ♖e2 h5 12. ♖bl g4 13. hxg4 hxg4 14. ♖xh8+ ♖xh8 15. ♜d2, Zoumatsidis – Kogan, Athens 1999, 15... ♖h4) 7... ♖g7 (7... g4 8. ♜d4 ♜xe5 9. ♜b1 h5 10. ♜c3 d6 11. b3 ♖g7 12. ♖b2) 8. ♜b1 ♜xe5 9. ♜d4 d6 10. ♜c3 yields an edge for White, *Gutman*;

II) 6...g6 7. b3!? (if 7. ♜b3 ♜xb3 8. ♖xb3 ♖g7 9. ♖d2 ♖e7 10. ♖c3, then not 10... 0-0 11. ♖e2 b6 12. 0-0 ♖b7 13. ♖fd1 ♖ad8 14. ♖ac1 ♜xe5 15. ♜xe5 ♖xe5 16. c5 ♖g5 17. ♖f1 ♖xc3 18. ♖xc3 ♖c6 19. b4 with a slight plus for White, Psakhis – Zapata, Fide Wch, Las Vegas 1999, but 10... ♜xe5 11. ♜xe5 ♖xe5 12. ♖e2 a5!? 13. ♖f3 a4 14. ♖c2 d6 15. 0-0, Leonard – Gibson, Dublin 1993, 15... 0-0) reaches a position after 5. ♜g3 ♜c6 6. b3 g6 7. e3, treated in Section 2;

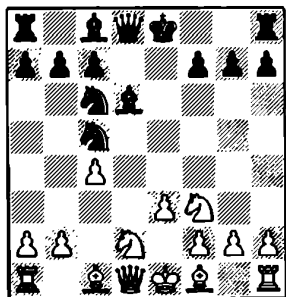
III) 6...♖e7 is the most natural reply, though White is still a bit better after 7.♙e2 (for 7.a3 see 6.a3 ♖e7 7.e3 – Section 5, Sequel 2) 7...♜xe5 8.0-0 ♜xf3+ (8...g6 9.♜xe5 ♖xe5 10.♜f3 ♖f6 11.♙b1 ♙g7 12.b4!? ♜e4 13.♙b2 ♜c3 14.♙xc3 ♖xc3 15.♜d4 ♙xd4 16.exd4 ♖a3 17.♖d2) 9.♜xf3, *Gutman*.

7.exd6

7.♜b3 dxe5 8.♖xd8+ ♜xd8 9.♜xc5 ♙xc5 10.♙d2 ♜e7 11.♙c3 f6 12.a3 a5 13.0-0-0 ♙f5 14.♙d3 ♙xd3 15.♙xd3 ♙hd8 16.♙xd8 ♙xd8 17.♙d1 ♙xd1+ 18.♜xd1 ♜e6 19.♜d2 ♙e7 20.♜c2 a4 21.♜b1 ♜b8 22.♙d2 ♜d7 gave Black a fine ending, Pomar – Bisguier, Hollywood 1954.

7...♙xd6

7...♖xd6 8.♙e2 (8.♜b3? ♖xd1+ 9.♜xd1 ♜e4 10.♜e1 ♜b4, Goldberg – Feicht, Braunfels 1998, or 8.a3 a5 9.b3 ♖g6 10.♙b2 ♙e7 are less impressive for White) 8...♙f5 9.0-0-0 0-0-0 10.♜b3 (10.a3 ♖f6 11.♙a2 ♙b1 12.♙a1 ♙f5 leads to a draw by repetition, while Finegold – Sprague, USA 1981, ended abruptly with 11.e4?! ♜xe4 12.♜xe4 ♙xe4 13.♖e1 h6 14.♙a2 ♙d6 15.♙e3 ♙he8 16.c5 ♙xc5 17.♙xc5 ♙xf3 18.♙e3 ♙d5 19.♙a1 ♖g6 0:1) 10...♖f6 11.♜bd4 ♙c4 12.♙e1 ♙xf3 (12...♙d6 13.♜d2) 13.♙xf3 ♜xd4 14.exd4 ♖xd4 15.♖xd4 ♙xd4 16.♙d5 with some pressure for White, *Gutman*.



8.a3

Alternatively:

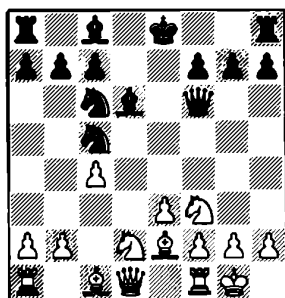
I) 8.♜b3 ♜xb3 9.♖xb3 (9.axb3 ♖f6 10.♜d4 0-0 11.♙d3 ♜xd4 12.exd4 ♙e8+, Damjanovic – Bosnic, Belgrade 2003) 9...♖f6 10.♙e2 ♙f5 11.♖xb7 0-0; further II) 8.♜d4 0-0 (in Muster – Behling, corr 1987, Black was unsuccessful with 8...♜b4 9.♜d2 ♙g4 10.a3 ♙xf3 11.♙xf3 ♜c6 12.b4 ♜e6 13.♜xc6 bxc6 14.♙b2 0-0 15.c5 ♙e7 16.♙c4 a5 17.♙g1, while 8...♜xd4 9.exd4 ♖e7+ 10.♙e2 ♜d3+ 11.♜f1 ♜xc1 12.♙xc1 0-0 13.♙c3 did not promise him enough for the pawn) 9.♜xc6 (if 9.♜b5 ♙f5) 9...bxc6 10.♜f3 (10.♙e2 is met by 10...♖g5, e.g. 11.0-0? ♙h3 12.♙f3 ♖e5, 11.♜f3 ♖xg2 12.♙g1 ♖h3 13.b4 ♜e6 or 11.g3 ♙h3 12.b4 ♜e6 13.c5 ♙e7 14.♜f3 ♖f6) 10...♜e4 11.♙d3 (11.a3? ♙g3 or 11.♙e2 ♙b4+ 12.♜f1 ♖e7 13.♖c2 ♙e8 14.a3 ♙d6 15.♙d3 f5 are even worse) 11...♙b4+ 12.♜e2 f5 13.♖c2 ♖e7 give White a plenty of problems, *Gutman*;

III) 8.♙e2, and now:

A) 8...0-0 9.0-0 (9.♜d4 ♖g5!, improving on 9...♙d7 10.0-0 ♜b4, Jaeger – Back, corr 1995, 11.♜d2 ♖f6 12.♙d2) 9...♖f6 (9...♙e8 10.♜b3 ♜e4 11.♜bd4 ♜e5 12.♜b5 ♜xf3+ 13.♙xf3, Wohlers – Kavajukova, Prague 1989) 10.♜b3 (10.a3 ♙f5 11.♙a2 ♙ad8!? 12.b4 ♜d3; this is more accurate than 11...a5 12.b3 ♙ad8 13.g3, e.g. 13...g5 14.♙b2 ♖g6 15.♖cl h5 16.♖c3 f6 17.♜d4, Wild – Schratzenstaller, Bad Woerishofen 2002, or 13...♙fe8 14.♙b2 ♖e7 15.♙e1) 10...♙f5 (10...♙d8 gives Black sufficient activity to compensate for his material deficit, *Bogdan Lalic*; yet in my opinion 11.♜bd4 – instead of 11.♜xc5 ♙xc5 12.♖b3 a5!? 13.♙d2 a4 14.♖c3 ♖g6 15.♙d1 ♙h3 16.♙f1 ♙g4 ½-½ Lputian – Eolian, Yerevan 1977 –, 11...♙g4 12.b3 ♙xf3 13.♙xf3 is OK for White, e.g. 13...♙xh2+? 14.♜xh2 ♜xd4 15.exd4 ♙xd4 16.♖e2 ♙h4+ 17.♜gl ♖xal

18. ♖g5 or 13... ♗e5 14. ♙xc6 bxc6 15. ♗e2 ♙xd4 16. exd4 ♗e6 17. ♗e5 ♗xd4 18. ♗xf6 ♗xf6 19. ♙h6) 11. ♗bd4!? (11. ♗xc5 ♙xc5 12. ♗b3 ♗a5 13. ♗a4 b6 14. ♗d1 ♗ad8 is less convincing) 11... ♗ad8 12. ♙d2 ♗e4 (12... ♗xd4 13. exd4 ♗e4 14. ♙e3 c5 15. ♙d3 cxd4 16. ♙xd4 ♗h6 17. ♙e3 brings Black no success either, as 17... ♗h5 18. g3 ♗c3 19. bxc3 ♙d3 20. ♗xd3 ♗xf3 21. ♗d5 or 17... ♙f4 18. ♙xf4 ♗xf4 19. ♗c2 shows) 13. ♙c3 ♗g6 (13... ♗h6 14. g3 ♗e5 15. ♗d2) 14. g3 ♗e5 15. ♗h4 (Gref – Brause, computer game 1997, went 15. ♗e5? ♙xe5 16. ♗c1 ♗d3 17. ♗c2 ♙xd4 18. exd4 ♗f4 0:1) 15... ♗h6 16. f4 and White is able to defend himself, *Gutman*;

B) 8... ♗f6 9. 0-0 (9. ♗b3 ♗xb3!? 10. ♗xb3 see *I*; 9... 0-0 10. ♗xc5 ♙xc5 11. 0-0 ♗d8 goes into *III A*, while 9... ♙d7 10. ♗xc5 ♙xc5 11. 0-0 0-0 12. ♗c2 g5 13. ♙d2 is in White's favour, e.g. 13... g4 14. ♙c3 ♗h6 15. ♗e5, Nilsson – Evertsson, Hanninge 1997, or 13... ♗he8 14. ♙c3 ♗h6 15. ♗ad1 ♙d6 16. g3) is a critical test.

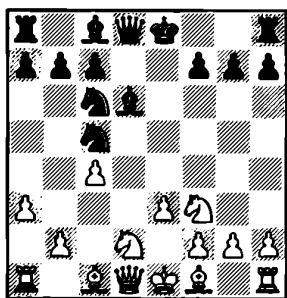


Black has three options:

B1) 9... ♗e6 10. a3 a5 (10... 0-0 11. ♗a2 threatening 12. b4) 11. ♗b3 0-0 12. ♗xc5 ♙xc5 13. ♗b3 b6 14. ♙d2 ♙g4 15. ♗c3 ♗e7 16. ♗fe1 ♗ad8 17. ♗c2 ♗d7 18. ♙c3 ♗fd8 19. ♗d4 ♙xd4 20. exd4 ♙xe2 21. ♙xe2 ♗d6 22. ♗ae1 ♗e7 23. d5 ♙xe2 24. ♗xe2 ♗b8 25. ♙e5 1:0 Levine – Welling, corr 1980;

B2) 9... ♙g4 10. ♗d4 ♙xe2 11. ♗xe2 ♗e5 (11... ♙h2+? 12. ♙h2 ♗e5+ 13. f4 ♗xd4 14. ♗d1) 12. f4! (12. ♗f3 was tested in two games. Motta – Urquiza, corr 1985, went 12... ♗h5 13. g3 ♗e5, when instead of 14. ♗e1 ♗g4 15. ♗f1 0-0 16. ♗g2 ♗d3 17. ♗e2 f5, 14. ♗d4 ♗xe2 15. ♗xe2 0-0 16. ♗d4 would be more consistent; however, 12... ♗f6 is a better try, viz. 13. ♗b1 a5 14. b3 and now not 14... 0-0 15. ♙b2 ♗g6 16. ♗d4 ♗xd4 17. exd4 ♗he8 18. ♗f3 ♗d3 19. c5 ♙f4 20. ♗c4 ♗xb2 21. ♙xb2 ♗xd4 22. ♗xa5, Burgess – Pfeiffer, Vienna 1990, but 14... 0-0 15. ♙b2 ♗h6 16. ♗ad1 f5) 12... ♗xd4 13. ♗f2 ♗f5 14. exd4 0-0 15. ♗b3 ♗e4 16. ♗f3 ♗he8 17. ♙e3 with Black gets nowhere, *Gutman*;

B3) 9... ♙f5! 10. ♗b3 (10. a3 0-0!? see *A*; 10... 0-0 0-0 seems too optimistic, not because of 11. ♙h1 g5 12. e4 ♙g6 13. ♗a2, Helms – Krempner, Germany 1998, 13... g4!? 14. e5 ♗xe5 15. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 16. f4 ♗xf3 17. ♗xf3 ♗h5, but in view of 11. ♗a2 ♗he8 12. b4, e.g. 12... ♗e4 13. ♗xe4 ♙xe4 14. ♗d2 or 12... ♗d3 13. c5 ♙f8 14. b5 ♗ce5 15. c6) 10... 0-0 (10... 0-0 transposing to *A* is now favourable for White. Also 10... ♗e4 11. ♗bd4 ♗d8 is less advisable: 12. b3 ♙b4 13. ♗c2 ♙g6 14. ♙d3 ♙c3 15. ♙xe4 ♙xa1 16. ♗xc6 bxc6 17. ♙a3 ♗d7 18. ♙c5 ♙e5 19. ♙xg6 ♙xg6 20. ♗e4, Martinez Martin – Vidal del Rio, Mondariz 2000, or 12. a3 0-0 13. ♙d3 ♙g6 14. ♗c2 ♗fe8 15. b4 ♗e5 16. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17. f4 ♗h5 18. c5 ♙f8 19. f5 ♗xd4 20. ♙xg6 1:0 Cararena – Milla, Madrid 2000) 11. ♗fd4 ♗xb3 (if 11... h5, then 12. ♙h1 ♗xb3 13. ♗xb3 ♗xd4 14. exd4 ♗xd4 15. ♙e3 ♗h4 16. f4 ♗he8 17. c5 ♙xc5 18. ♙f3, instead of 12. ♗xc6? ♙h2+ 13. ♙h2 ♗xd1 14. ♗xa7+ ♙b8 15. ♗xd1, Rohde – Splane, San Mateo 1989, 15... ♗e4) 12. ♗xb3 (12. ♙xb3 ♙c5 13. b4 ♗xd4 14. exd4 ♙xd4 15. ♗b3 ♗he8) 12... ♗xd4 13. exd4 ♗xd4 14. ♙e3 ♗h4 15. f4 ♗he8 keeps the balance, *Gutman*.



8...♟f6

Other possibilities:

I) 8...♟f5 is premature due to 9.b4 ♘d3+ 10.♟xd3 ♟xd3 11.♟b3, *Gutman*;

II) 8...a5 with a further split:

A) 9.♟e2 ♟f6 10.♟c2 (Hrbolka – Inneman, Czech League 1994, went 10.0-0 a4 11.♘d4 ♘xd4 12.exd4 ♟xd4 13.♟c2, when 13...♟xh2+ 14.♟xh2 ♟e5+ might be strong) 10...0-0 (10...♟f5 11.e4 ♟g4 may well be played, viz. 12.♟b1 a4 13.b4 axb3 14.♘xb3 ♟xf3 15.♟xf3 ♘xb3 16.♟xb3, Findlay – Will, Glasgow 1995, 16...♘d4 17.♟d3 ♟xa3) 11.0-0 ♟f5 12.e4 ♟fe8 13.♟d3 ♘xd3 14.♟xd3 ♟ad8 15.♟c2 ♟g6 16.♟e1 ♘e5 17.♘e5 ♟xe5 18.g3 ♟h5 19.b3 ♟c5 20.♟b2 ♟xf2+ 21.♟xf2 ♟xh2+ 22.♟e3 ♟xd2 0:1 Lundgren – Bang Christiansen, Copenhagen 1943; B) 9.♟c2 0-0 (9...♟f6 can be met by 10.♘e4 ♘xe4 11.♟xe4+ ♟e6 and now not 12.♟d2 ♟xb2 13.♟b1 ♟xa3 14.♟e2 ♟b4 15.♟xb4 axb4 16.0-0 ♟c3 17.♘d4 ♘xd4 18.exd4 0-0 19.♟f1 ♟a3 20.d5 ♟d7 21.♟d3 g6 22.♟d4, Robledo – P.Romero, Buenos Aires 2000, 22...c5!? 23.dxc6 ♟xc6, but 12.c5 ♟xc5 13.♟b5 0-0 14.♟xc6 bxc6 15.♟xc6 ♟d6 16.♘d4) 10.♟e2 ♟f6 reaches a position after 8...a5 9.♟e2 ♟f6 10.♟c2 0-0 – A;

C) 9.♘b3!? ♘e6 (9...♟f6 10.♘xc5 ♟xc5 11.♟c2 ♟g4 12.♟e2 0-0 13.♟d2), when:

C1) 10.♟e2 ♟f6 11.0-0 0-0 12.♘bd4 ♟d8 13.♟c2 (13.♟d3 ♘cxd4 14.♘xd4 ♘xd4 15.exd4 ♟xd4 16.♟xh7+ ♟xh7 17.♟xd4 ♟xh2+ 18.♟xh2 ♟xd4 19.b3 a4, Schmid – Bircher, Switzerland 1994) 13...♘cxd4 14.exd4 ♘xd4 15.♘xd4 ♟xd4 16.♟e3 ♟e5 17.g3 ♟f5 with an edge for Black, Dittmar – Kluebing, Weilburg 1996; C2) 10.♘bd4 ♟f6 (Black lost quickly after 10...♘cxd4 11.exd4 0-0 12.♟d3!? ♟e8 13.0-0 ♟e7 14.c5 ♟f4 15.d5 ♟xc1 16.dxe6 ♟xb2 17.♟xh7+ 1:0 Henke – Wendland, corr 1994, while 10...♘dxd4 11.exd4 ♟g4 12.♟e3 ♟f6 13.♟e2 h6 14.d5 ♟xf3 15.♟xf3 ♘e5 16.♟e2 ♘d7 17.0-0 0-0 18.♟b1 ♟fe8 19.g3 ♟xe3 20.fxc3 ♟g5 21.♟g2 gave White a clear advantage in Romanov – Karatsioras, Schwaebisch Gmuend 2002) 11.♘xc6 (11.♘xe6 ♟xe6 12.♟e2 0-0 13.0-0 ♟f5 14.♟d3 ♟ad8 15.e4 ♟g4 16.♟g5 ♟xb2 17.♟xd8 ♟xd8) 11...bxc6 12.♟e2 a4 13.0-0 0-0 14.♟c2 ♘c5 15.♟d2 ♟f5 16.♟c3 ♟h6 and Black dominates, *Gutman*;

C3) 10.♟d2!? 0-0 11.♟e2 a4 12.♘bd4 ♘c5 13.♟c2!? ♟d7 14.0-0 ♟e8 15.♟fd1 ♘xd4 16.♘xd4 ♟a6 (16...♘e4 17.♟e1 ♟h4 18.g3 ♟h6 19.♟f3 f5 20.c5 ♘xc5 21.♘xf5 was seen in Orr – Santacruz, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990 – Orr's handling of the opening casts a shadow over Black's system, he keeps his extra pawn and stays ahead in development, *Julian Hodgson*) 17.g3 (17.♟c3 ♟xh2+ 18.♟xh2 ♟h4+ 19.♟g1 ♟h6 20.f3 ♟h1+ 21.♟f2 ♟h4+ is a perpetual) 17...♟h3 18.♟c3 secures White a plus, *Gutman*.

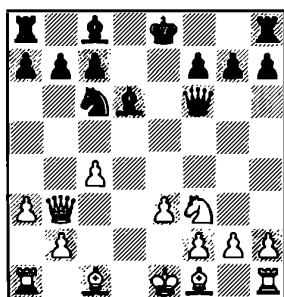
9.♘b3 ♘xb3

Best in view of:

I) 9...0-0 10.♘xc5!? ♟xc5 11.♟d3 ♟g4 12.♟c2, *Gutman*;

II) 9...♘e6 10.♟d3 a5 (10...♟d7 11.♟c2 0-0 12.c5 ♟e7 13.0-0) 11.0-0 0-0 (11...a4 12.♘bd4 ♘cxd4 13.exd4 ♘xd4 14.♟e1+) 12.♟c2 h6 (12...a4 is innocuous owing

to 13. ♖bd4 ♖exd4 14. ♖xd4 ♖xd4 15. exd4) 13. c5 ♙e7 14. ♙d2 a4 15. ♙c3 axb3 16. ♖dl ♖ed4 17. ♖xd4, *Gutman*;
III) 9... ♙g4 10. ♖xc5 ♙xc5 11. ♙e2 ♙d7 12. ♙a2! (more precise than 12. ♖c2 0-0-0 13. ♙d2 ♙f5 14. ♖c3 ♖e6 15. b4 ♙e7, when instead of 16. ♖d4? ♖xd4 17. exd4 ♙f6 18. ♙e3 ♖e4, Derieux – Coursaget, Saint Lo 2001, 16. ♖cl ♙f6 17. ♙c3 ♙d3 18. ♙xd3 ♙xd3 19. ♙xf6 ♖xf6 20. 0-0 would have been better) 12... 0-0-0 13. ♙d2 ♙g4 14. b4, *Gutman*.
10. ♖xb3



10... ♙g4!

We consider therefore:

I) 10... 0-0 11. ♙d2 ♙e8 12. ♙c3 ♖g6 13. 0-0-0 (13. ♙e2 deserves attention) 13... a5 14. ♖b5!? ♙g4 15. ♙d3 ♖h6 16. c5 ♙xf3 17. gxf3 ♙e5 18. ♙xe5 ♙xe5 19. f4 ♙h5 20. ♙e2 ♙f5 21. ♙g4 ♙xf4 22. exf4 ♖xf4+ 23. ♖bl ♖xg4 24. ♖xb7 and White won, Kelecevic – Boichetti, Ticino 1992;
II) 10... ♙d7 11. ♙d2 (11. ♖xb7 is a risky venture in view of 11... ♙b8 12. ♖a6 ♙b6 13. ♖a4 ♖d4 14. ♖dl ♖b3 15. ♙b1 0-0 16. ♙d3 ♙fb8 17. 0-0 ♙g4) 11... 0-0-0 (11... ♖e5 12. ♖xe5 ♙xe5 13. f4) 12. ♙e2 ♙he8 13. ♙c3 ♖f5 14. 0-0-0 (14. 0-0 ♖a5 15. ♙xa5 ♖xa5 16. c5 ♖xc5 17. ♖xf7 is also not bad) 14... ♖g6 (14... ♖a5 15. ♙xa5 ♖xa5 16. ♙d5 ♖a6 17. ♖c3) 15. g3 and Black has insufficient compensation, *Gutman*.

11. ♙e2

There seems to be nothing better:

I) 11. c5 ♙xc5 12. ♖c4 ♙xf3 13. gxf3 (if 13. ♖xc5 0-0-0 14. gxf3 ♖xf3) 13... 0-0-0 14. ♙g2 ♖e5 15. ♖b3 ♖d3+ 16. ♖e2 ♖a6 17. ♖d2 ♙xe3+ 18. ♖c2 ♖b4+ 0:1 Strazdas – Richter, Berlin 1933;
II) 11. ♖xb7 0-0 12. ♙e2 (not 12. ♖xc6? ♙b4+) 12... ♙ab8 13. ♖a6 ♙d7 (13... ♖d4?, *Otto Borik*, 14. exd4) 14. c5 (14. 0-0 ♖d4) 14... ♙xc5 15. 0-0 (15. ♖c4 ♙d6 16. 0-0 ♖a5 17. ♖c2 ♖b3 18. ♙b1 ♙a4 19. ♙e1 ♙f8) 15... ♙d6 16. ♙dl ♙fe8 17. ♖c4 ♖a5 18. ♖c2 ♖b3 19. ♙b1 ♙a4 20. ♙e1 ♖c5 21. ♖c4 ♙b5 puts White under pressure, *Gutman*.

11... 0-0-0

11... 0-0 12. ♙d2 ♙fe8 13. ♙c3 ♖h6 14. h3 ♙xe3 15. fxe3 ♖xe3 16. hxxg4 ♙g3+ 17. ♖dl ♙d8+ 18. ♙d3! (instead of 18. ♖d2 ♙xd2+ 19. ♙xd2 ♖xb3+, Stiluka – Netusil, Czech Republic 2000) 18... ♙xd3+ 19. ♖c2 ♖e2+ 20. ♖bl ♖xg2 21. ♙e1!? ♙xe1 22. ♖xe1 leaves Black frustrated, *Gutman*.

12. ♙d2

12. h3 ♙h5 13. ♙d2 ♖e5 (the situation appears unclear, but Black is certainly very active, *Borik*) 14. ♖xe5 (if 14. ♙c3 ♙xf3 15. ♙xe5 ♙xe5 16. ♙xf3 c6 17. ♙b1 h5 18. 0-0 g5) 14... ♙xe2 15. ♖c6 ♙g3! 16. ♖xa7+ (16. fxxg3 ♖xc6) 16... ♖b8 17. fxxg3 ♖d6 18. ♖xe2 ♖xd2+, *Gutman*.

12... ♖e5

12... h5 13. h3 ♙e6 14. 0-0-0 ♖g6 15. ♙hgl ♖b8 16. ♙d3 f5 17. ♖c2 h4 18. e4 fxe4 19. ♙xe4 turned out very well for White in Vorackova – Pallova, Czech Republic 1994.

13. ♙c3

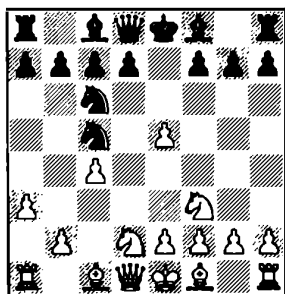
13. ♖xe5 ♙xe2 14. ♖c6 bxc6 15. ♖xe2 ♙xh2 16. ♙adl ♙e5, *Gutman*.

13... ♙xf3 14. ♙xe5 ♙xe5!? 15. ♙xf3 c6 16. ♙b1 ♙c7 17. 0-0 ♖e5 18. g3 h5

Black has obviously enough play for the pawn, *Gutman*.

Section 5

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♗e4 4.♗d2
 ♗c5 5.♗g3 ♗c6)
 6.a3



A positional threat is to expand on the Q-side by b2-b4 and drive the c5-knight to an inferior post, **Tim Harding**.

This move makes a lot of sense as White prevents a potential ...♗b4+ and prepares a later b2-b4. He also keeps his options open of whether to develop with e2-e3 or g2-g3, **Bogdan Lalic**.

The material divides as follows.

Sequel 1 – 6...a5 (6...f6, 6...d6)

Sequel 2 – 6...♖e7.

Sequel 1

6...a5

Less accurate are:

I) 6...f6 7.b4 ♗e6 8.exf6 ♖xf6 9.♖b1 ♗e7 10.♗b2 ♖g6 11.g3 ♗f6 12.♗xf6 ♖xf6 13.♗g2 0-0 14.0-0, Tomado – Lostpawn, internet 2002;

II) 6...d6 7.b4 ♗e6 (7...♗d7 8.exd6 ♗xd6 9.♗e4 ♗e5 10.♗xe5 ♗dxe5 11.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 12.♗b2, Lind – Zimmermann, e-mail 2000) 8.exd6 reaching a position after 5.b4 ♗e6 6.a3 ♗c6 7.♗g3 d6 8.exd6 – Section 7.

7.♗b3

Alternatives:

I) 7.♖b1 d6 8.b4 axb4 9.axb4 ♗a4 10.♖b3 ♗xe5 11.e3 ♗d7 (better than 11...♗g4 12.♖a3 ♗b6 13.♗e2 ♗e6 14.♖b3 ♗e7 15.♗d4 ♗d7 16.0-0, Schilly – Larsson, e-mail 1999) 12.♖a3 ♗e7 is harmless;

II) 7.b3 g6!? 8.♗b2 ♗g7 transposing to 5.a3 a5 6.b3 g6 7.♗b2 ♗g7 8.♗g3 ♗c6 – Section 1;

III) 7.♖c2 ♖e7 (7...d6 8.exd6 ♗xd6 9.♗e4 see 4.a3 d6 5.♖c2 ♗c5 6.exd6 ♗xd6 7.♗f3 a5 8.♗c3 ♗c6 9.♗e4 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1) 8.♖c3 (8.e3 a4!? 9.♖c3 ♖e6 10.♗e2 g6 11.0-0 ♗g7, while 8...♗xe5 goes into Sequel 2) 8...g6 (8...♖e6 9.e3 g6 10.♗e2 ♗g7 may be tried) 9.e6 (9.b3 ♗g7 10.♗b2 d6) 9...f6 10.exd7+ ♗xd7 11.e3 ♗g7 12.♗e2 f5 13.♖c2 f4 14.e4 g5 appears promising for Black, **Gutman**;

IV) 7.e3 ♖e7 (if 7...d6, then not 8.♗b3 ♗xb3 9.♖xb3 dxe5 10.♖b5 f6 11.♗d2 ♗d7 12.♖xb7 ♖b8 0:1 Rasmussen – Jensen, corr 1991, but 8.exd6 ♗xd6 transposing to 5.♗g3 ♗c6 6.e3 d6 7.exd6 ♗xd6 8.a3 a5, covered in Section 4) 8.♗b3 (8.♗e2 ♗xe5 9.0-0 d6 10.♗b3 ♗ed7 11.♗d2 a4 12.♗xc5 ♗xc5 13.♗c3, Sharden – Grantz, e-mail 2000, 13...c6) 8...♗xb3 (8...♗xe5 9.♗xc5 ♖xc5 is possible, e.g. 10.♗d2 ♗d6 11.♗c3 ♗xf3+ 12.♖xf3 0-0 13.♗d3 ♖e8 or 10.♗xe5 ♖xe5 11.♗d3 ♗c5 12.0-0 ♖a6 13.♖b1 ♖h6, Knol – Gibson, corr 2001) 9.♖xb3 g6 leads to equality, **Gutman**;

V) 7.g3 with another branch:

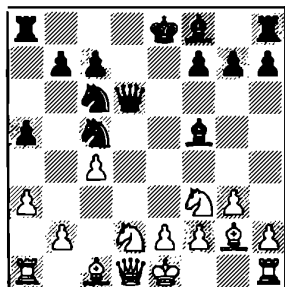
A) 7...b6 8.♗g2 (8.♗b3 ♗b7 9.♖g1 ♗e6, instead An Mon – Little Goliath, computer game 2001, continued 9...♗xb3 10.♖xb3 a4 11.♖d3 ♗a5 12.♗e3 ♗c5 13.♗xc5 ♗b3 14.♗f8 ♗xf8 15.♖d1 ♗c5 16.♖f5 ♖e7 17.♗d4) 8...♗b7 9.0-0 a4 (9...♖e7 10.♗b3) 10.♖c2 (10.♖e1!? ♖e7 11.♗f1 ♗xe5 12.♗e3) 10...♖e7 11.♖c3, **Gutman**; further

B) 7...♖e7 8.♗g2 ♜xe5 9.♜xe5 (on 9.0-0 Black should play 9...d6 10.♜xe5 dxe5, since 9...♜xf3+?! fails to 10.exf3 ♖d8, Kuhn – Schwichtenberg, Gladenbach 1999, 11.♗e1+ ♗e7 12.♖e2 ♗a6 13.♙h3 ♜e6 14.f4) 9...♖xe5 10.0-0 ♗e7 (10...g6 11.♜f3 ♖e7 12.♗g5 f6 13.♗e3) 11.♜f3 ♖f6 12.♜d4 0-0 13.e4 d6 14.♗e3, *Gutman*; similarly

C) 7...g6 8.♜b1! (8.♗g2 ♗g7 9.0-0 0-0 10.♜b3 ♜xb3 11.♖xb3 a4 12.♖c2 ♜xe5 13.♗d2 d6 14.♜xe5 ♗xe5 was equal in Tuchenhausen – Zill, Germany 2000) 8...h6 9.♜c3 ♗g7 10.♗c3 ♜e6 12.♖d2 ♜xe5 13.♜xe5 ♗xe5 14.♗g2 ♗g7 15.♜d5 with a plus for White, *Gutman*;

D) 7...d6 8.exd6 is critical, when:

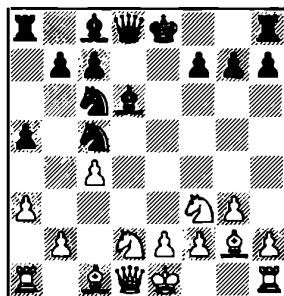
D1) 8...♖xd6 9.♗g2 ♗f5 was indicated by *Ludwig Engels*.



10.0-0 (10.b3 0-0-0 11.♗b2 h5! makes life a bit too easy for Black, 12.♗c3 – 12.0-0 h4 13.b4 hxg3, e.g. 14.fxg3 ♖h6 15.bxc5 ♗xc5+ 16.♜h1 ♗e3 17.♗c3 ♗g4 or 14.bxc5 gxf2+ 15.♗xf2 ♖h6 16.♗f1 ♗xc5+ 17.♜h1 ♗g4 18.♖c2 ♗e3–, 12...♜d3+ 13.♜f1 h4 14.♜g5 ♖g6 15.♜h3 hxg3 16.hxg3 and now I like 16...♜c5, for example 17.♜f4 ♗xh1+ 18.♗xh1 ♖h6 or 17.♖e1 ♗c2 18.♜g1 ♗d6, instead of 16...♖e6 17.exd3 ♗xh3 18.♖f3 ♗xg2+ 19.♜xg2 ♗xh1 20.♗xh1 ♗xa3 21.♗xg7 ♖g6 22.♗h6 ♗xd3 23.♗e3 ½–½ Luckis – Engels, Montevideo 1941), and now:

D1a) 10...0-0-0? 11.b4 axb4 (11...♜e4 12.b5 ♖f6 13.♗a2 ♜c3 14.♗b2 ♜d4 15.♗xc3 ♜xf3+ 16.♗xf3 ♖xc3 17.♖b3!?) 12.axb4 ♜xb4 13.♜g5 (another possibility is 13.♗a8+ ♜d7 14.♗xd8+ ♜xd8, when instead of 15.♗b2 f6 16.♜d4 ♗d7 17.♜e4 ♜xe4 18.♗xe4 ♗h3 19.♗e1 c5 20.♜f5?! ♖xd1 21.♗xd1+ ♜c7 22.♗c1 ♜c6 23.♗f4+ ♜e5 24.♗b1 ♗xf5 25.♗xf5 ♗d6 with only a small edge for White, Golombek – Bisguier, Southsea 1950, 15.♗a3! ♜ba6 16.♗xc5 ♜xc5 17.♖a1 f6 18.e4 might be tried, e.g. 18...♗c8 19.e5 ♖a6 20.♖d4+ ♜e8 21.♗a1 1:0 Muller – Bernad, corr 1978, or 18...♗e6 19.e5 fxe5 20.♜xe5 ♜e8 21.♗d1 ♖a6 22.♖b2 ♗e7 23.♗a1) 13...♗g6 (13...♜b8 14.♜xf7 ♖f6 15.♜xd8 ♗c2 16.♗b2 ♖xb2 17.♖cl ♖xc1 18.♗fxcl ♗e7 19.♜f7 ♗f8 20.♜e5 was seen in Troianescu – Stulik, Karlsbad 1948) 14.♜de4!? ♜xe4 15.♜xe4 ♗xe4 16.♗xe4 ♜b8 17.♖b3 and White's advantage is overwhelming, *Gutman*;

D1b) 10...♗d8!?, *Fernando Vasconcellos*, 11.♜h4 (11.♖e1 ♗e7 12.h3 0-0, *Vasconcellos*) 11...♗e6 (11...♗e4?! 12.♗xe4 ♜xe4 13.♜h3) 12.♗b1 a4 (12...♗xc4 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 ♜e6 15.b5 ♜b4 16.♖a4 ♗xe2 17.♗e1 ♗d3 18.♜e4) 13.♖e1 ♗e7 14.b4 axb4 15.♜xb3 ♗xh4 16.gxh4 b6 17.♖c3 0-0 is fully adequate, *Gutman*.
D2) 8...♗xd6 9.♗g2 seems more typical.



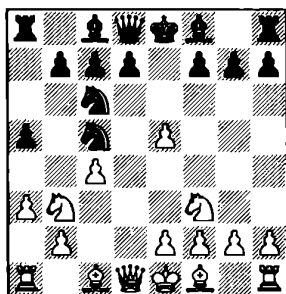
We examine:

D2a) 9...♙e6 10.0-0 ♖f6 (10...♗e7 11.♗c2, e.g. 11...0-0 12.b3 or 11...♗f6 12.♙b3 ♙f5 13.e4 ♙xe4 14.♙e1) 11.♙b3 (11.♗c2 ♙f5 12.e4 ♙g4 13.♙b1 a4 14.♙e1 0-0 15.e5? ♙xe5 16.♙xe5 ♙xe5 17.♙e4 ♗f5 18.f4 ♙f3+ 19.♙f2 ♙xel 20.♙xel ♙fe8 0:1 Koming – Pedersen, Aarhus 1944) 11...a4 (11...♙xc4 12.♙xc5 ♙xc5 13.♗c2) 12.♙xc5 ♙xc5 13.♙g5 0-0 14.♙xe6 ♗xe6 15.♙d5 ♗f6 16.e3, *Gutman*; further

D2b) 9...♙g4 10.0-0 ♗e7 (10...a4 11.b4 axb3 12.♙xb3, e.g. 12...0-0 13.♙xc5 ♙xc5 14.♗xd8 ♙fd8 15.♙f4 or 12...♗f6 13.♙g5 ♗e6 – 13...♗c3 14.♙xc5 ♙xc5 15.♗d5 ♙a5?, Luckis – Schroeder, Mar del Plata 1951, loses to 16.♙d2 –, 14.♙e3 ♙xb3 15.♗xb3) 11.♗c2 (Akesson – Eliet, Antwerp 1996, went 11.b3 0-0 12.♙b2 f5!? 13.e3!? ♙d3 14.♙c3 ♙ad8 15.♗c2 ♙c5 16.♙d4 ♙xd2 17.♙xd2 ♗xe3 18.♙f1 ♙xd4 19.♙xe3 ♙xc2 20.♙xc2 f4 21.gxf4 ♙xf4 22.♙af1 ½-½, while 13.♙e1 ♙ad8 14.♗c2 f4 might well be unpleasant for White, e.g. 15.e3 fxe3 16.♙xe3 ♙e6 17.♙ae1 ♙c5 18.♙e2 ♗f7 or 15.♙c3 ♙e5 16.♙xa5 ♙f5 17.♗c3 fxc3 18.hxc3 ♙g4 19.♙b4 ♗f7 20.♙f1 ♗h5 21.♙ad1 ♙e5 22.♗c1 ♙d4 23.♙c3 ♙e4 24.♙fe1 ♙xf2+ 25.♙f1 ♙e3 0:1 Durao – Carpintero, Portugal 1996) 11...0-0 12.e3 ♗f6 (12...f5 13.♙d4) 13.♙h4 (not 13.♙d4 ♙xd4 14.exd4 ♗xd4 15.♙f3 ♗d3 16.♗xd3 ♙xd3, Christensen – Jonsson, Frederikshavn 1938) 13...♙fe8 (13...♙e2 14.♙e4 ♙xe4 15.♗xe2) 14.♙e4 ♙xe4 15.♙xe4 h6 16.♙d2 and White is on top, *Gutman*;

D2c) 9...0-0 10.0-0 (10.♙b3 ♙xb3 11.♗xb3 h6 12.0-0 ♗f6 13.♙e3 a4!? 14.♗c2 ♙f5 15.♗c1 ♙a5 and after 10.b3 Black has 10...♗f6 11.♙a2 ♙g4 12.♙b2 ♗h6 13.0-0 ♙ad8, *František Nepustil*, or 10...f5 11.♙b2 ♗e7 12.0-0 f4) 10...a4 11.♗c2 ♗f6 12.♙e4 ♙xe4 13.♗xc4 ♙f5 14.♗b4 ♗xh4 15.♙xh4 ♙e6 is OK for Black, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



7...♙e6!

Other possibilities:

I) 7...♙e7 8.♙xc5 ♙xc5 9.♙g5 ♙e7 10.♙f4 (10.♙d2 0-0 11.e3 d6 12.♙c3 ♙d4 13.exd6 ♙xd6 14.♙e2 may be played) 10...0-0 11.e3 f6 12.exf6 (*Nicola Minev* mentions 12.♙d3 or 12.♙e2) 12...♙xf6 13.♗c2 d6 14.♙d3, Kottmauer – Seidl, Prague 1937; further

II) 7...f6 8.♙xc5 ♙xc5 9.e3 a4 (neither 9...fxe5 10.♙xe5 ♙xe5 11.♗h5+ ♙f7 12.♗xc5 nor 9...♙e7 10.exf6 ♙xf6 11.♙d3 ♗e7 12.0-0 d6 13.♗c2 are better) 10.♙d3 fxe5 11.♙xe5 ♗g5 12.♙f3!?, *Gutman*; similarly

III) 7...♗e7 8.♙xc5 (8.♙g5 ♗e6 9.♙xc5 ♙xc5 10.♙f4 ♗xc4 11.e3 ♗e6 12.♙cl ♙e7 13.♙c4 is worth trying) 8...♗xc5 9.♗d5 b6 10.♙d2 (this is more consequent than 10.♙e3 ♗e7 11.♙g5 ♗e6 12.e3 h6 13.♙f4 g5 14.♙g3 ♙b7 15.♗xe6+ dxe6 16.♙d4 0-0-0 17.♙xc6 ♙xc6 18.h4 g4 19.h5 ♙e7 20.♙h4 ♙xh4 21.♙xh4 ♙hg8, Tunik – Heinzl, Pardubice 1996) 10...♙b7 11.♙c3 a4 12.e3 ♗e7 13.♙dl leaves Black with no compensation for the pawn, *Gutman*;

IV) After 7...a4 White has a choice of: **A)** 8.♙xc5 ♙xc5 9.♙g5 (if 9.♙f4, then not 9...0-0 10.e3 ♙b6, Hofmann – Vospermik, Budapest 2002, due to 11.♙d3 ♙a5+ 12.♙e2 f6 13.♗c2, but 9...♙b6 10.e3

♔a5+ 11.♖e2 ♖b6 12.♔g5 f6 13.exf6 gxf6 14.♔f4 d6) 9...♔e7 10.♔f4 f6 (Banusz – Vospermik, Budapest 2001, went 10...0-0 11.e3 f6 12.exf6 ♖xf6 13.♖c2 d6 14.♔d3 g6 15.h4 ♖e7 16.0-0-0 ♔d7, when 17.c5 could be strong) 11.e3 ♔a5 12.exf6 ♖xf6 13.♔d4 (13.♖c2 d6 14.♔d3 g5) 13...♔xd4 14.exd4 0-0 15.♔e2 ♔e8 16.♖d2 b6 17.♔e3 d5 18.0-0 ♔a6 19.♔acl c5 20.dxc5 d4 21.♔f4 bxc5 22.♔f3 gave White a plus in Jedlicka – Inneman, Czech Republic 1997;

B) 8.♔g5 f6 (8...♔e7 9.♔xc5 ♖xg5 was refuted by 10.♔xa4 ♖e7 11.♔c3 ♔xe5 12.♔xg5 ♖xg5 13.♔b5 ♖d8 14.♖d4 d6 15.f4, Crafty – Bronto, computer game 1997) 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♔xc5 ♔xc5 11.♔h4 (11.♔h6, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 11...♖e7 12.e3 d6 13.♔d3 ♔g8) 11...♖e7 12.♖d5 d6 13.♖h5+ ♔d8 14.e3 ♔a5 15.♖h6 ♔f8 16.♔d3 ♔d4 17.♔xd4 ♔xd4 18.0-0 ♖b6 19.♖f4 with advantage for White, Cerny – Inneman, Czech Republic 1997.

V) 7...♔xb3 8.♖xb3, *Max Bluemich*, with a further split:

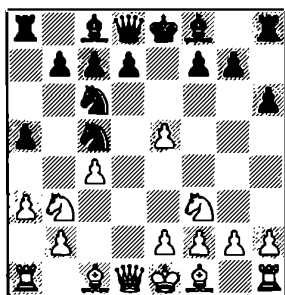
A) 8...♔c5 9.♔f4 (White lost in Cerny – Pletanek, Czech Republic 2001, with 9.♖b5? b6 10.♔g5 f6 11.exf6 gxf6 12.♔e3 a4! 13.♔xc5 ♔a5) 9...0-0 10.e3 b6 11.♔d3 ♖b7 12.♖c2 h6 13.0-0 ♔e8 14.♔h7+ ♔h8 15.♔f5 ♖e7 16.♔fd1 ♔ad8 17.♔g3 ♔b8, Esch – Brachtel, corr 1994, 18.♔e4!?

B) 8...♔e7 9.g3 (also good is 9.♔f4 0-0 10.e3 ♔e8 11.♔d3 d6 12.♔dl a4 13.♖c2 g6, Lacosta – Alozy, corr 1993, 14.♔e4, or 9.e3 d6 10.exd6 ♖xd6, when instead of 11.♔d2 0-0 12.g3 ♔f5 13.♔g2 a4 14.♖dl ♔d3 15.♔c1 ♔fd8 16.♔gl ♔e5, Rehbein – Giesemann, corr 1970, 11.♖c2! ♔g4 12.♔d3 ♔d8 13.♔e4 should be tried) 9...d6 10.exd6 ♖xd6 11.♔g2 0-0 12.0-0 a4 13.♖c2 ♔g4 14.♔f4, *Gutman*;

C) 8...h6 9.♔d2 (9.♖c3?, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, loses to 9...♖b4, and if 9.♔f4, then not 9...g6 10.♔dl ♔g7 11.♔d5, *Tseitlin/Glas-*

kov, 11...♖e7 12.e3 b6 13.♔d3 ♖b7 14.♔e4 ♔d8 15.♔d4 ♔xe4 16.♔xe4 ♔e6 17.♖c2 0-0 18.♔g3 a4 19.0-0, but 9...g5 10.♔g3 ♔g7 11.e3 ♖e7 12.♔e2 b6 13.♖c2 ♖b7 14.♖f5 ♖e6 15.♖xe6+ fxe6 16.h3 ♔d8 17.0-0-0 ♔f7) 9...♔c5 (9...g6 10.♔c3 ♔g7 can be met by 11.e6!? 0-0 12.exf7+ ♖xf7 13.e3 a4 14.♖c2 ♔xc3+ 15.♖xc3 d6 16.♔e2) 10.♔c3 ♖e7 11.e3 a4 12.♖c2 b6 13.♔d3 ♖b7 14.♔dl 0-0 15.0-0 are all in White's favour, *Gutman*.

VI) 7...h6, introduced by *Kurt Richter*.



We survey White's defences:

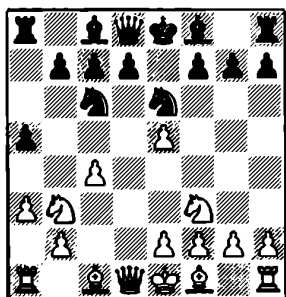
A) 8.♔bd4 ♔xd4 9.♔xd4 b6 10.♔f4 (10.f4 a4 11.♔e3 ♖b7) 10...a4 (10...g5 11.♔g3 ♔e4, *Nepustil*, 12.e3 h5 13.♖f3! ♖b7 14.♔dl ♔c5 15.♖f5 ♔e4 16.♖f6 ♖xf6 17.exf6 0-0-0 18.f3) 11.e3 ♖b7 is fine for Black, *Gutman*;

B) 8.g3 ♔xb3 (8...a4!?, e.g. 9.♔xc5 ♔xc5 10.♔g2 ♖e7, *Nepustil*, or 9.♔bd4 ♔xd4 10.♔xd4 d6 11.exd6 ♔xd6 12.♔g2 0-0 13.0-0 ♖f6 14.♔e3 ♔d8) 9.♖xb3 g6 10.♔g2 ♔g7 11.0-0 ♖e7, *Gutman*;

C) 8.♔d2 ♔e4 (for 8...a4 9.♔xc5 ♔xc5 see 8.♔xc5 ♔xc5 9.♔d2 a4 – *VIE*, and 8...♖e7 isn't inspiring in view of 9.♔xc5 ♖xc5 10.e3 ♔xe5 11.♔xe5 ♖xe5 12.♔c3 ♖g5 13.♖d5) 9.♔e3 (9.♖c2 ♔xd2 10.♔bx2 g6 11.g3 ♔g7 12.♔g2 ♖e7, *Nepustil*) 9...♖e7 10.♖d5 ♔g5 11.♔bd4 ♔xf3+ 12.♔xf3 g6 13.♔f4 ♔g7, *Gutman*;

D) 8.♔f4 ♖e6 (8...♖xb3 9.♗xb3 transposes to 7...♖xb3 8.♗xb3 h6 9.♔f4 g5 – VC) 9.♔g3 a4! (Bogoljubow – Richter, Swinemuende 1931, went 9...♗c5 10.e3 d6 11.exd6 ♗f6 12.♖xc5 ♖xc5 13.dxc7 ♗xb2 14.♔e5 ♗b3 15.♔xg7 ♗g8 16.♔f6 ♗xd1+ 17.♗xd1 ♖e6 18.♖e5 ♖e7 19.♔e2 ♖xc7 20.♔h5 ♔e6 21.♔xf7+ ♔xf7 22.♗d7 ♖c6 23.♔xf7 ♖e6 24.♔xb7 ♖c5 25.♗b5 ♖xe5 26.♔xe5 1:0) 10.♖bd4 ♖cxd4 11.♖xd4 ♖c5 12.e3 g6 13.♔e2 ♔g7 14.0-0 15.♖f3 b6 16.♗c2 ♔b7 17.♗ad1 ♗e7 gives equality in all instances, *Gutman*; E) 8.♖xc5 ♔xc5 9.♔d2 (9.♔f4 ♗e7 10.e3 b6 11.♗c2 ♔b7 12.♔e2 g5!? 13.♔g3 h5 14.h4 g4 15.♖g5 ♖xe5 15.♗f5 d6 17.0-0 ♖d7 18.♗ab1 a4; however, note that 9...g5 10.♔g3 g4 11.♗d5 d6 12.exd6 cxd6 13.♖d2 ♖d4 14.♗e4+ ♖f8 15.0-0-0 ♖f5 16.♗d5 ♗b6 17.e3? ♗b3! 18.♗xf5 ♗xd1+, Achilles – Augustin, corr 1989, is less clear due to 17.♖e4 ♖b3+ 18.♖b1 ♔g6 19.♖a2) 9...a4 (on 9...♖d4 10.♔c3 ♖xf3+ 11.exf3, *Nepustil*) 10.♔c3 0-0 11.♗c2 (11.e3 ♔b6 12.♔e2 ♔a5 13.♗c2 ♔e8 14.0-0 ♔xc3 15.♗xc3 ♗e7, *Nepustil*) 11...♔e8 12.♗d1 b6 (12...♗e7 13.e3 ♔b6 14.♔e2 ♔a5 15.♗d5 ♔xc3+ 16.♗xc3 b6 17.0-0 ♔b7 18.♗fd1) 13.e3 ♔b7 14.♔e2 maintains a pleasant game for White, *Gutman*.

Returning to the main line



8.♔d2

8.e3 g6!? (White gained the advantage after 8...b6 9.♔d3 ♔b7 10.0-0 d6 11.♔e4 dxe5 12.♖xe5 ♖xe5 13.♔xb7 ♗xd1 14.♗xd1 ♗d8 15.♗xd8+ ♖xd8 16.♔a6, Peek – van den Berg, Tilburg 2003, while 8...d6 9.exd6 ♔xd6 transposes to 5.♖g f3 ♖c6 6.e3 d6 7.exd6 ♔xd6 8.a3 a5 9.♖b3 ♖e6 – Section 4) 9.♔d2 (if 9.♖bd4 ♗e7 10.♖xc6 dxc6 11.♔d2 ♔g7 12.♔c3 0-0, since 9...♔g7 10.♖xc6 bxc6 11.♔d2 ♖g5 12.♖xg5 ♗xg5 13.f4 ♗e7 14.♔d3 0-0 15.0-0 d6 16.♔e4!? ♔b8 17.♔xa5 dxe5, Fernandez Urrutia – Marquez, Spain 1997, 18.♔c3 ♗c5 19.♗e2 appears promising for White) 9...♔g7 10.♔c3 0-0 (10...a4 is best answered by 11.♖bd4!? ♖xe5 12.♖xe6 ♖xf3+ 13.♖e2 fxe6 14.♔xg7 ♗g8 15.♔c3 ♖h4 16.g3 ♖f5 17.♔g2 ♗e7 18.♔c1 ♗f8 19.♔e1 ♗f7 20.f4, instead of 11.♖c1 ♖c5 12.♗d5 d6 13.exd6 ♔xc3+ 14.bxc3 ♔e6 15.dxc7 ♗xc7 16.♗d1 ♗d8 17.♗c2 ♖a5 18.♖d4 ♔xc4 19.♔xc4 ♖xc4 20.♖d3? ♖b3 21.♖b2 ♖xb2 22.♗xb2 ♖xa1 and Black won material in Dias – Stinis, Calicut 1998) 11.♗d5 ♗e7 12.♖bd4 (12.♔e2 ♗d8 13.0-0 a4 14.♖bd4 ♖exd4 15.exd4 d6) 12...♖exd4 13.exd4 d6 14.♔e2 dxe5 15.dxe5 ♗d8 16.♗e4 ♖f5 17.♗e3 ♔e8 18.0-0 ♖xe5 19.♖xe5 ♔xe5 20.♔xe5 ♗xe5 is equal, Kaabi – Hamdouchi, Manila Olympiad 1992.

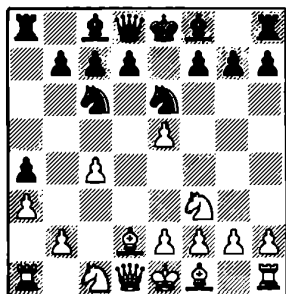
8...a4

Other moves bring Black no joy:

I) 8...g6 9.♖c1 ♔g7 10.♖d3 0-0 11.g3 ♗e7 12.♔g2 ♖c5 13.0-0 ♖xd3 14.exd3 ♖xe5 15.♔e1, *Gutman*;

II) 8...g5 9.♔c3 ♔g7 10.e3 h5 (10...a4 11.♖bd4 ♖xe5 12.♖xe6 ♖xf3+ 13.♖e2) 11.♗c2 g4 12.♖fd4 ♖xe5 13.♖f5 (Jackland – Hvenekilde, Denmark 1988, continued 13.♖xe6 fxe6 14.0-0-0 a4 15.♖c5 d6 16.♖d3 ♖xd3+ 17.♔xd3 ♗e7 18.h3 e5 19.hxg4 ♔xg4 20.♔g6+ ♖d7 21.♔f5+ ♔xf5 22.♗xf5+ ♗e6 23.♗e4 ♔a6, when

24.c5!? might be strong) 13...♙f6 (13...
♖f6 14.♗xg7+ ♖xg7 15.♗xa5 b6 16.♗b3
♙b7 17.♖f5 d6 18.♗d1 h4 19.c5) 14.c5
a4 15.♗d2, *Gutman*.
9.♗c1



9...♗c5!

More direct methods fail to equalize:
I) 9...g5 10.♙c3 (10.e3 g4 11.♗d4 ♗xe5
12.♙c3 d6 13.♗ce2 ♗g7 14.♗g3 is also
reasonable) 10...g4 11.♗d2 ♗g7 12.♗d3
d6 13.exd6!? (an improvement on 13.e4
♗ed4 14.exd6 ♖xd6 15.♙e2 ♖h6 16.♗xd4
♗xd4 17.0-0 0-0 18.♗e1 ♗d8 19.♗f1 ♗a6
20.♗e3 ♖g5!? 21.♗b4 ♗h6, Rivas Ro-
mero – Alzola Tovar, corr 1996) 13...
♙xc3 14.bxc3 ♖xd6 15.g3 0-0 16.♗g2
gives White too much control *Gutman*
II) 9...d6 10.♙c3 ♗d7 11.♗d3 ♙e7 (11...
♗a5 12.♗d2 ♗c6 has been discarded on
account of 13.e3 dxe5 14.♗xe5 ♗xe5
15.♙xe5 ♙c6 16.♗f3 ♖e7 17.♗d4 ♗xd4
18.♗xd4 ♗d8 19.♖g4 ♙e4 20.0-0-0 f5
21.♖e2 c5 22.♙c3 ♗xd1+ 23.♖xd1 ♖g5
24.♖xa4+ ♗f7 25.h4 ♖h6 26.♙d3 ♙c6
27.♖c2 1:0 Huebner – Pedersen, Athens
Zonal 1969) 12.g3 (on 12.exd6 Black
should play 12...cxd6 13.g3 ♙f6 14.♙xf6
♖xf6 15.♗g2 0-0 16.0-0 ♗f8 17.e3 ♗c5;
12...♙xd6 has less point, not because of
13.♗de5 ♙xe5 14.♙xe5 ♖e7 15.e3 ♗c5
16.♙xg7 ♗g8 17.♙c3 ♙f5 18.♖d5 ♙e6
19.♖h5 0-0-0, Floter – Meyer, corr 1990,

but because of 13.g3 0-0 14.♗g2 ♗a5
15.♙xa5 ♖xa5 16.0-0 b6 17.♖d2 ♙c6 18.
♗ad1 ♖c8 19.♗b4 ♙e4 20.♗d5 ♙c5 21.
♗c3 ♗d8 22.♖c1 ♙c6 23.♗xd8+ ♖xd8
24.♗d1 ♖e8 25.e3, Crafty – Brause, com-
puter game 1997) 12...0-0 13.♗g2 ♗a5
14.exd6 cxd6 15.♗d2 ♙f6 16.♙xa5 ♖xa5
17.0-0 ♗g5 18.h4 ♗e6 19.♗e4 (19.♙xb7
♗ab8 20.♗g2 ♙xb2 21.♗xb2 ♗xb2 22.
♗e4 ♙c6?! 23.♙f6+ gxf6 24.♙xc6 was
used in Crafty – Brause, computer game
1997) 19...♙e7 20.♗b4 with advantage
for White, *Gutman*.

10.♖c2

10.♗d3 ♗b3 11.♗g5 (11.♗b1 d6 12.exd6
♙xd6 13.♙c3 0-0) 11...♙e7 12.♙xe7 ♗xe7
(I prefer this move to 12...♖xe7 13.♗b1
b6 14.e3 ♙b7, suggested by *Alfonso*
Romero) 13.♗b1 c6 14.♗d2 ♖a5 15.e4
♗g6 16.f4 0-0 17.♙e2 ♗d8 puts White
under pressure, *Gutman*.

10...d6 11.♙c3

After 11.exd6 ♙xd6 12.e3 0-0 13.♙e2
♖e7 14.0-0 ♗g4 15.h3 ♙h5 Black holds
the initiative, *Gutman*.

11...♗g4 12.exd6 ♖xd6 13.e3 ♖e6

13...♙xf3?! 14.gxf3 ♖h6 15.♗d3 ♗b3
16.♗d1 ♙e7 17.♗f4 0-0 18.♗g1 turned out
very well for White in Pielar – Pletanek,
Czech Republic 1993.

14.♙e2

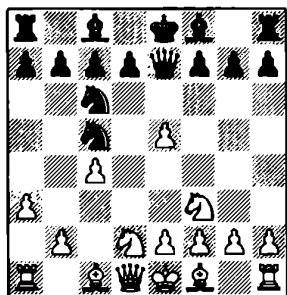
14.♗d4 ♗xd4 15.♙xd4 ♙f5 16.♖d1 is
met by 16...♖c6! 17.f3 ♗d8 18.♙e2 ♗e6
19.♗a2 ♗xd4 20.exd4 ♙c5 21.♗b4 ♖f6
22.♗d5 ♖h4+ 23.g3 ♖xd4, *Gutman*.

14...♙f5 15.♖d1 ♗d8

Black is at least not worse, for example
16.♗d4 ♖g6 17.0-0 ♙h3 18.♙f3 ♗e5 19.
♗h1 ♗xf3 20.♖xf3 (better than 20.gxf3
♖e4 21.♖xf3 ♗xd4 22.♖xe4+ ♗xe4 23.
♙d4 ♗e6 24.♗d1 c5 25.♙c3 ♖xc4 26.♗e2
♗g8! 27.♗g3 g6) 20...♗g4 21.♖g3 ♙d6
22.♖h4 ♙e7 with a draw by repetition,
Gutman.

Sequel 2

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.♞d2 ♜c5 5.♞g3 ♜c6 6.a3) 6...♞e7



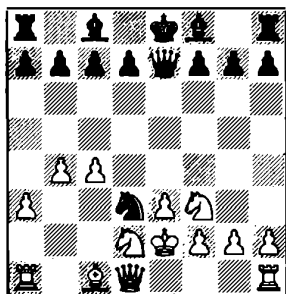
The correct move; Black makes sure of regaining his pawn, **Tim Harding**.

7.e3

Other possibilities:

I) 7.♞c2 ♜xe5 8.♜xe5 ♞xe5 9.♞f3 ♞e4 (9...♞h5!? is perhaps a more attractive way to play: 10.♞d4 ♞e7 11.♞e3 d6 12.g3 0-0 13.♞g2 a5 14.h3 – *White overestimates his position, the normal course of action would have been 14.b3 and 15.0-0. However, Black should be satisfied with whichever direction the game takes as his pieces are well poised for action, Bogdan Lalic –*, 14...a4 15.♞d1 ♞f6 16.♞d2 c6 17.g4 ♞e5 18.♞f3 ♞e7 19.g5 ♞e5 20.h4 f5 21.gxf6 ♞xf6 22.♞g5 g6 23.♞h3 ♜b3 24.♞d1 ♞xh3 25.♞xh3 ♞ac8 26.♞f3 ♞e4 27.♞d3 ♜h8 28.♜d1 d5 29.h5 g5 30.♞xg5 ♞xg5 31.♞xg5 ♞g2 32.♞c3+ d4 33.♞xd4 ♞f1+ 34.♜c2 ♜a1+ 0:1 Adler – Reinderman, Antwerp 1994) 10. ♞xe4+ ♜xe4 11.♞f4 (Knuth – Hochgraeffe, Germany 2001, continued 11. ♞d4 ♞e7 12.♞f4 d6 13.g3 ♞f6 14.♞d1 b6!? 15.♜b5 ♜d8 16.♞g2 ♞b7) 11...d6 12.e3 (if 12.♞d2, then 12...♜c5) 12...a5 13.♞d4 (13.♞d3 ♜c5 14.♞e2 a4 15.0-0

♞e7) 13...♞e7 (less accurate is 13...g5 14.♞g3 h5 15.f3 ♞xg3 16.hxg3 ♞g7 17. ♞d3 ♞d7, Baerentsen – Thomsen, Copenhagen 1994, 18.0-0-0) 14.♞e2 0-0 seems comfortable for Black, *Gutman*; II) 7.b4 ♜xe5 8.e3 (8.bxc5? ♞d3 mate) 8...♜cd3+ 9.♞xd3 ♜xd3+ 10.♜e2 reaches a remarkable position.

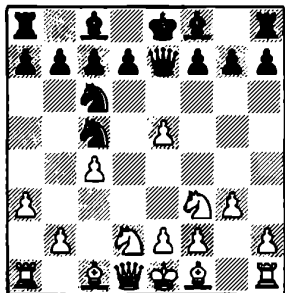


Black has tried:

A) 10...d5? 11.♜xd3 ♞f6 12.♞d4 dxc4+ 13.♜xc4 ♞f5+ 14.♜e2 0-0-0 15.♞b2 ♞g6 16.♞b3 ♞g4+ 17.♜f1 with decisive advantage, Holm – Erhard, Lyngby 1986; B) 10...♜xc1+ (*Black is virtually undeveloped but has two bishops versus two knights and no weaknesses, Harding*) 11.♞xc1 (11.♞xc1 g6 12.♞c3 f6 13.♞d4 ♞g7 14.♞f4 d6 15.♞ac1 0-0 left White in difficulties, Guichard – Mourrot, Pau 2000) 11...d6 (after 11...g6 White should play 12.♞c2 ♞g7 13.♞hd1 0-0 14.c5 a5 15.♜c4, while Stoinic – Navinsek, Ljubljana 1995, went 12.♜b1 ♞g7 13.♜c3 c6 14.♞d3 a5 15.♜e4 0-0 16.♜d6 axb4 17.axb4 ♞a2+ 18.♜d2 ♞e5 19.c5 b6!?) 12.♜b1 (12.♞d4 is also good) 12...♞f5 13.♜c3 c6 14.♞d4 a5 15.♞hd1 yields a plus for White, *Gutman*; C) 10...♜f4+! 11.♜f1 ♜e6 12.♜b3 b6 13.♞b2 ♞b7 14.♜bd4 ♜xd4 (14...0-0-0 is probably not weaker, e.g. 15.♜f5 ♞e8 or 15.♜b5 ♜b8 16.♜c3 ♞f6 17.♞e2 ♞g6

18. d5 f6 19. d1 d6) 15. exd4 (15. xxd4 0-0-0 16. d2 f6 17. d1 e6 18. c5 b8) 15... 0-0-0 16. b3 e8 17. e1 d8 18. d5 (18. xxe8 xxe8 19. e3 d6 20. d2 f5 21. xxe8+ xxe8 22. h4 f4 23. c3 d5 24. h3 dxc4 25. f3 e4 26. d5 d5 and Black won, Rabar – Richter, Munich 1941) 18... xxe1+ 19. xel f6 gives Black the better chances, *Gutman*.

III) 7.g3 has more point.



There are four options:

A) 7... a5 will transpose into 6.a3 a5 7.g3 e7 – Sequel 1;

B) 7... d6 8. g2 dxe5 (if 8... dxe5 9.b4, e.g. 9... e4 10. d1 e3 11. fe3 d7 12. d3 xxe3 13. d4 dde5 14. b3 xc3+ 15. d2 xc4 16. e1 a6 17. d5 d6 18. d5 or 9... d7 10.0-0) 9.0-0 d7 10. dxe5 xe5 11. d3 f6 12. d4 c6 13. e4 e7 14. e3 with an edge for White, *Gutman*;

C) 7... g6!?, *John Gibson*, and now:

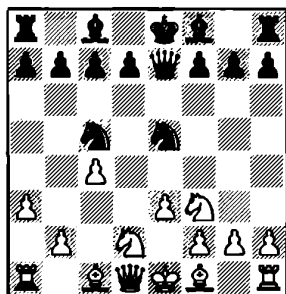
C1) 8. c2 a5 (8... dxe5 9. dxe5 xe5 10. d3 e4 11. xe4+ dxe4 12. e3 g7 13. d4 or 8... g7 9.b4 dxe5 10. dxe5 xe5 11. e1 d6 12. g2 0-0 13.0-0 d6 14. b2 are both less ambitious) 9. d3 (9. g2 g7 10.0-0-0 11. e1 dxe5 12. dxe5 xe5 13. d3 f6 14. d2?! d4 15. e3 d6 16. d4 e8 17. e1 a4 was seen in McDaid – Gibson, Dublin League 1988/89) 9... d6 (better than 9... dxe5 10. dxe5, for example 10... xe5 11. f4

xe5 12. g2 or 10... dxb3 11. xxb3 xe5 12. f4 c5 13. c3 g8 14. e5!? c6 15. f6 d6, McDaid – Gibson, Dublin League 1987/88, 16. g1 e6 17. g2 a6 18.0-0-0 e7 19. xe7 dxe7 20. d5!) 10. e3 g7 11. g2 0-0 12.0-0 a4 13. d4 dxd4 14. d4 dxe5 (14... d4 15. d4 xe5 16. e3) 15. fdl d6 is equal, *Gutman*; C2) 8. g2 g7 9.0-0 dxe5 (9... 0-0 10. b4 dxe5 11. dxe5 xe5 12. e1 d6 13. c5 g7 14. d4 or 9... a5 10. d3!? dxb3 11. xxb3 dxe5 12. e3 0-0 13. e1 d6 14. c5 are both none too impressive for Black) 10. dxe5 xe5 11. d3!? (Zagorovsky – Gibson, corr 1983, went 11. d1 0-0 12. h6 e8 13. c2 f6 14. e1 d6 15. e2 f5 16. e4 d7 17. b3 a5 1/2-1/2, yet Black could play on with 15... a5 16. b3 a4 17. b4 d3, *Gibson*) 11... g7 12. g5 f6!? (12... e4 13. e3 d6 14. d4 e7 15. d6! gives Black problems, e.g. 15... e6 16. dxc5 0-0 17. d4 bxc6 18. dxc6 e8 19. d5 or 15... d7 16. d4 d4 17. xxd4 0-0 18. d4 f5 – 18... d3 19. c3 d4 20. d5 d8 21. f6+ d8 22. e1 –, 19. d5 d8 20. e1 d6 21. d2 d7 22. e3 a5 and now instead of 23. b4 axb4 24. axb4 e4 25. e1 e1 26. e1 b5? 27. e8 xa8 28. d7+ d7 29. xa8 dxe7 30. g2?! bxc4, Beecham – Gibson, corr 1985, 23. d4!? dxf4 24. exf4) 13. e3 0-0 gives Black adequate counterplay, *Gutman*;

D) 7... dxe5!? 8. dxe5 xe5 (if 8... d6, then not 9.b4? xe5, but 9. g2! dxe5 10. b4 d6 11. b2 f6 12. c5 g6 13. d4 g7 14. b3 0-0 15. d1 d8 16.0-0 with a spatial advantage for White, Koch – Richter, Swinemunde 1933) 9. d3 e4 (after 9... f6 10. g2 e7 11.0-0 d6 12. e4 d6 13. c2 0-0 14. e3 d7 15. e1 d6 16. d4 d4 17. d4 White keeps some pressure, yet 9... e7 10. g2 g6 11. g5 f6 12. e3 g7 13.0-0 0-0 is possible transposing to C2) 10. e3 (10. b4

♖e6 11. ♖d5 ♖c2 12. ♖d3 ♖xd3 13. exd3
 a5 is harmless) 10... ♖xc4 (10... ♗e7 11. ♖c1
 0-0 12. ♗g2 a5 13. 0-0) 11. ♖c1 ♖b5 12. ♖d5
 d6 13. ♗xc5 (13. b4 c6 14. ♗xc5 is refuted
 by 14... dxc5 15. ♖e4+ ♗e6 16. ♗h3 ♖c4)
 13... dxc5 (13... ♗e6 14. ♖e4 dxc5 15. ♗h3
 0-0-0 16. ♗xe6+ fxe6 17. ♖g5) 14. ♖g5
 (14. ♖e5+ ♗c6 15. ♗h3 ♗d6 16. ♖xg7 0-0-0
 17. ♗xe6 fxe6) 14... ♖d7 15. ♗g2 h6 16.
 ♖e5+ ♖e7 17. ♖xe7 ♗xe7 18. ♖e4 0-0
 19. ♖xc5 c6 is OK for Black, *Gutman*.
 7... ♖xe5

7... a5 may well be played, transposing
 to 6.a3 a5 7.e3 ♖e7 – Sequel 1.



8. ♖xe5

Ludwig Engels preferred 8. ♖c2, when
 Black has three opportunities:

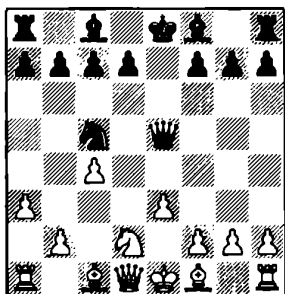
I) 8... g6 9. b4! ♗g7 10. ♖xe5 ♗xe5 (10...
 ♖xe5 11. ♖b1 ♖e6 12. ♗b2) 11. ♗b2 ♖f6
 12. ♖e4 ♖g7 13. ♖c3 ♖e6 14. f4 ♗f6 15.
 0-0-0 (15. ♗e2 0-0 16. 0-0, *Nicola Minev*)
 15... a5 16. g4 axb4 17. axb4 0-0 18. g5 ♗e7
 19. ♖d5 with the advantage, *Engels* –
Richter, *Swinemuende* 1933;

II) 8... ♖xf3+ 9. gxf3 (In case of 9. ♖xf3
 Black should avoid 9... ♖e4 because of
 10. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 11. ♗d3 ♖c5 12. ♗c2, im-
 proving on 10. ♖c3 a5 11. ♗d2 a4 12. ♖dl
 d6 13. ♖d4 ♗d7 14. ♖b5 ♖c8 15. f3 ♖e7
 16. ♖f2, *Vanderstricht* – *van de Fliert*,
Ghent 2002, 16... c6 17. ♖d4 ♖f6. After
 9... ♖f6 10. ♗d2 he has a choice between

10... ♖g6 and 10... d6 11. ♖d4 ♗e7 12. ♗c3
 ♖g5 13. b4 ♖e6 14. ♖f5 ♗f6 15. ♗xf6, *Hil-*
denbrandt – *Storgaard*, e-mail 1997, 15...
 ♖xf6) 9... a5 10. b3 goes into 8... a5 9. b3
 ♖xf3+ 10. gxf3 – *III*;

III) 8... a5 9. b3 ♖xf3+ 10. gxf3 (10. ♖xf3
 is best answered by 10... b6 11. ♗b2 ♗b7
 12. ♗e2 ♖e4 or 10... ♖f6 11. ♗b2 ♖g6 12.
 ♖xg6 hxg6. 10... a4 11. b4 ♖b3 12. ♖b1
 ♖xc1 13. ♖xc1 g6 is a waste of time as
 14. ♖c3 f6 15. c5 ♗g7 16. ♗c4 d6 17. exd6
 ♖xd6 18. 0-0 ♗d7 19. ♖fd1 ♖e7, *Voigt* –
Pfeiffer, *Wuerzburg* 1987, 20. ♗d5!? c6
 21. ♗a2 f5 22. ♖c2 shows while 10... d6
 11. ♗b2 ♖e4, *Windfuhr* – *Schaffarth*, *Ger-*
many 1987, 12. ♖xe4+ ♖xe4 13. ♗d3 ♖c5
 14. ♗c2 with an edge for White) 10... b6!
 (10... ♖f6!? 11. ♗b2 ♖g6 simplifies the
 game. *Haring* – *Spoel*, corr 1989, went
 10... d6 11. ♗b2 ♗d7 12. ♗e2 ♖h4!? 13. f4
 ♖h3 14. ♗f3 ♗f5 15. ♖c3, when instead of
 15... ♖d7 16. e4 ♖e8 17. ♖d1 ♗g4 18. ♗xg4+
 ♖xg4+ 19. f3 ♖xf4 20. ♖xa5 ♖g8 21. b4
 ♖xd2+ 22. ♖xd2 ♖b3+ 23. ♖d3 ♖xa5 24.
 bxa5 ♗e7, 15... h5 16. e4 ♗g4 could have
 been tried, yet we can improve earlier
 with 12. h4!?) 11. ♗b2 ♗b7 12. ♗e2 (after
 12. ♖g1 ♖h4!? 13. h3 ♖g8 14. ♖g4 ♖h6
 is the flexible reply, improving on 12... f6
 13. b4 axb4 14. axb4 ♖xa1+ 15. ♗xa1 ♖a6
 16. b5, *Quinn* – *Gibson*, *Dublin* 1989,
 16... ♖c5) 12... f6 13. h4 (in reply to 13. ♖g1
 I recommend 13... ♖e6 14. f4 ♖h3, while
Gillam – *Gibson*, corr 1990, continued
 13... ♖f7 14. f4 ♗d6 15. 0-0-0 0-0-0 16. ♖b1
 ♖de8 17. ♗f3 g6 18. ♗xb7+ ♖xb7 19. h4
 ♖hg8 20. ♖f3 ♖e7 21. ♖d4 ♖e4 22. f3 ♖c5
 23. ♖gel f5 24. h5 c6 ½-½) 13... ♖e6 (13...
 ♖f7!? might well be more potent, e.g.
 14. ♖g1 ♖h5 or 14. h5 ♗d6 15. ♖g1 ♗e5)
 14. h5 ♗d6 15. ♖g1 ♖e7 16. 0-0-0?! (16. f4
 was better as 16... ♖e4? fails to 17. ♗f3,
Kurt Richter) 16... ♗e5 17. ♖g4 ♗xb2+
 18. ♖xb2 ♖e6 19. ♖b1 (19. f4!?) 19... f5
 20. ♖gg1 f4 21. ♖c3 (neither 21. e4 ♖h4

nor 21.h6 fxe3 22.fxe3 0-0-0! 23.fxg7
 Hg8 are sufficient, *Richter*) 21...fxe3
 22.fxe3 ♖c5 23.e4 ♗xh5 24.♖d2 ♗f7
 25.♗b2 0-0-0 26.b4 axb4 27.axb4 ♗f6
 28.♗b3 ♗e5 and Black won, Engels –
 Richter, Bad Oeynhausen 1937, *Gutman*.
 8...♗xe5



9.♖f3

9.♖b1 a5 (9...♗f5 10.b4 ♖d3+ 11.♗xd3
 ♗xd3 12.♖b3 ♗g6 13.0-0 favours White,
 e.g. 13...d6 14.e4 ♗g4 15.♗c2 ♗e7 16.h3
 ♗d7 17.♖g3 ♗e6 18.♖xg7, Aaznandius –
 Robinhood, internet 2002, or 13...♗e7
 14.e4 0-0 15.♗b2 ♗f6 16.♖g3 ♗h6 17.e5
 ♗g5 18.♖e4 ♗h4 19.♖g4 d6 20.♗cl ♗xg4
 21.♗xg4, Gomez – Cubas, Spain 1992)
 10.b4 (10.b3 ♗f5 11.♗b2 d6 12.♗e2 ♗e7)
 10...axb4 11.axb4 ♖a4 (instead of 11...
 ♖e4 12.♗c2 ♖xd2 13.♗xd2 ♖a1 14.♗d3
 ♖xb1+ 15.♗xb1 ♗e7 16.0-0, Gual – Vaz-
 quez, Cugat 1996) 12.c5 ♗e7 13.♗d3
 (13.♗b5 ♖c3 14.♗b2 ♖a2 15.♗b3 ♖xb2
 16.♗xb2 ♗f6) 13...♖c3 14.♗b2 ♗d5!?
 15.♗xc3 ♗xd3 16.♗xg7 ♖g8 17.♗e5 ♗xg2
 with a balanced position, *Gutman*.

9...♗f6

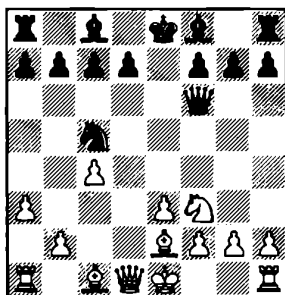
9...♗f5 10.♗e2!? (10.b4 ♗f6 11.♖a2 ♖e6
 12.♗b2 ♗d8 13.♗d3 a5 14.b5 d6 15.0-0
 ♗e7 16.♗c2 h6, Kulczycki – Newton, e-
 mail 2000) 10...♗e7 11.0-0 0-0 12.♖d4
 ♗f6 13.b4 ♖e6 14.♗b2, *Gutman*.

10.♗e2

Alternatives:

I) 10.♖b1 ♗g6 (10...a5 11.b3 ♗c3+ is
 not bad either, viz. 12.♗d2 ♖e4 13.♗xc3
 ♖xc3 14.♖a1 ♖e4 15.♗d3 ♖c5 16.♗c2
 ♗e7 17.♗b2 0-0, van der Himst – Pover,
 Alkmaar 1995) 11.♗d2 ♗e7, *Gutman*;
 further

II) 10.♗c2 a5 (10...♗g6 is more simple,
Tseitlin/Glaskov, for example 11.♗xg6
 hxg6 12.♖d4 a5 or 11.♗c3 ♗e7, while
 10...g6 11.♗d2 ♗e7 12.♗c3 f6 13.b4 ♖e4
 14.♗b2 b6 15.h4 ♗b7 16.♗d3 ♗h6 17.♖g5
 fxg5 18.♗xh8 gxh4 19.♗xe4 ♗xe4 20.♗c3
 ♗xg2 21.♗f6 ♗g7 22.♗xg7 ♗xh1 23.♗f6
 ♗e6 24.♗xh4 ♖f7 25.0-0-0 ♗c6 26.b5
 ♗b7 27.♖d4 d6 28.♗g5 ♖g8 29.♖f4 ♗e5
 was unclear, Johansson – Bisguier, Hel-
 sinki Olympiad 1952) 11.♗d2 (11.♖d4
 c6) 11...a4 12.♗c3 ♗g6 poses no prob-
 lems for Black, *Gutman*.

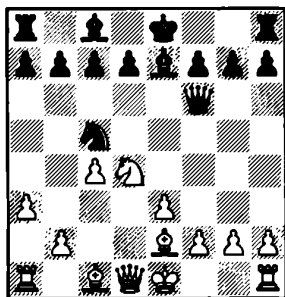


10...♗e7

Less effective are:

I) 10...b6, suggested by *Minev*, 11.0-0
 (11.♖a2 a5 12.b3 ♗b7 13.♗b2 ♗g6 14.0-0
 ♗e7 15.♗d4 d6 16.♖el 0-0 is harmless,
 Vujanovic – Storgaard, e-mail 2000. On
 11.♗d4 Black should play 11...♗e7, in-
 stead of 11...♗b7?! 12.♗xf6 gxf6 13.b4
 ♖e4 14.♗b2 ♖g8 15.♖h4 ♗e7 16.f3 ♖d6
 17.c5 f5 18.cxd6 ♗xh4+ 19.g3, Schmid –
 Petzenhauser, Germany 1999) 11...♗b7
 12.♖d4 ♗e7 (12...♗d6 13.♖b5 ♗e5 14.f4

♔d6 is an intriguing attempt, and now not 15.♗xd6+ cxd6 16.♙f3 0-0 17.♙xb7 ♗xb7 18.♙a2 ♗c5 19.b3 ♙c3, Fabris – Storgard, corr 1998, but 15.♙d2 0-0 16.♙c3) 13.b4 ♗e6 (13...♗e4 14.♙f3 c5 is doubtful in view of 15.♙c2 ♙e5 16.♗b5 0-0 17.♙b2 ♙f5 18.♗c7 ♙ac8 19.♗d5) 14.♙b2 ♙g6 15.♙f3 ♙xf3 16.♗xf3 ♙f6 17.♙xf6 ♙xf6, Vujadinovic – Storgard, e-mail 2000, 18.♙a4!?, *Gutman*;
II) 10...a5 11.♗d4 c6 (if 11...♙e7 12.♗b5, e.g. 12...♗e6 13.♙d2!? c6 14.♙c3 ♙g6 15.♗d6+ ♙xd6 16.♙xd6 ♙xg2 17.♙f1 ♙g5 18.f4 or 12.♙d8 13.♙d2 ♗e4 14.♙f3 ♗xd2 15.♙xd2 0-0 16.0-0 d6 17.♙fd1 ♙e8 18.♙ac1) 12.0-0 (12.b3 is premature due to 12...a4 13.b4 ♗b3 14.♗xb3 axb3 15.♙b1 ♙g6 16.♙xb3 ♙xg2 17.♙f3 ♙g6) 12...♙e7 (12...♙d6 13.b3 0-0 14.♙b2 ♙e8 15.b4) 13.b3 0-0 14.♙b2 ♙g6 (14...♙e8 15.b4 ♗e6 16.f4) 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 ♙xa1 17.♙xa1 ♗a6 18.♙d3, *Gutman*.
11.♗d4



11...0-0

Some examples of other moves:

I) 11...d6 12.0-0 ♙e6 13.b4 ♗d7 14.♙b2 0-0 15.♙c2 ♙h6 16.f4 ♗b6 17.♙f3 ♙g4 18.♙g3 gave White the advantage, Feuer – Defosse, Liege 1934;
II) 11...♗e6 12.♗b5 0-0 13.0-0 d6 (13...♙h6 could be met by 14.♗c3, e.g. 14...d6

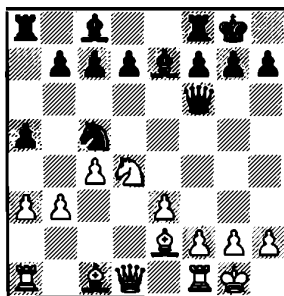
15.♗d5 ♙d8 16.e4 or 14...c6 15.e4 ♙g5 16.♙xg5 ♙xg5 17.♙d6, while Rejfir – Richter, Prague Olympiad 1931, went 14.e4 ♙g5 15.g3 a6 16.♗c3 ♙xc1 17.♙xc1 ♙xc1 18.♙axc1 ♗d4 19.♙cd1 ♗xe2+ 20.♗xe2 d6 ½-½) 14.♙d2 (*Otto Borik* has commented that 14.♙f3 ♙d8 15.♙b1?! c6 16.♗c3 ♗g5 17.♙e2 ♙f5 18.♙d3 ♗h3+! 19.gxh3 ♙g6+ 20.♗h1 ♙xd3 is good for Black) 14...♙d7 15.♗c3 c6 16.f4 and I prefer White, *Gutman*.

12.0-0 a5

12...d6 13.b4 ♗e6 14.♙b2 ♗xd4 15.♙xd4 ♙g6 16.♙f3!? (16.♙h5 ♙g5 17.f4 ♙h6 18.♙f3 ♙g6 ½-½ Agostini – Bologni, Italy 1996) 16...c6 17.b5, *Gutman*.

13.b3

13.♗b5 c6 14.♗c3 d6 and White gets nowhere, *Gutman*.



13...b6

13...d6 14.♙b2 ♙g6 15.♗h1 ♙d7 16.♙h5 ♙h6 17.♙f3 ♙f6 is also OK for Black, Mollenschott – Keller, Berlin 1987.

14.♙b2

14.♙a2 ♙b7 15.♙g4 ♙e4 16.♙b2 ♙g6 17.♙f3 c6 18.♙xe4 ♗xe4 19.♗e2 ♙fd8 20.♗f4 ♙g5 21.♙d4 ♙c5 22.♙f3 ♙e8 was seen in EXChess – Inmi Chess, computer game Cologne 2000.

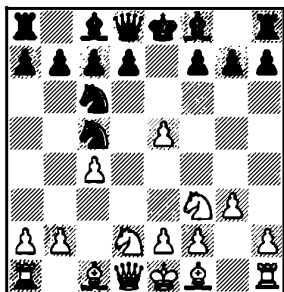
14...♙b7

Black has the greater mobility, *Gutman*.

Section 6

The Alekhine Variation

(1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♟e4 4.♟d2 ♟c5 5.♟g3 ♟c6)
6.g3



This plan is a little slow and does nothing to show up the disadvantages of the knight's placement on c5, *Tim Harding*.

White reinforces the kingside by fianchettoing his bishop, leaving Black to justify his pawn sacrifice. The move is very natural and was given its first stamp of approval by the great *Alexander Alekhine*, *Bogdan Lalic*.

The material divides as follows:

Sequel 1 – 6...♟e7 (6...h5, 6...g5, 6...♟e7, 6...b6, 6...d5, 6...g6)

Sequel 2 – 6...d6.

Sequel 1

6...♟e7

Some examples of other moves:

I) 6...h5 7.a3 ♟e7 (7...a5 8.♟c2 ♟e7 9.♟e4 ♟xe5 10.♟xe5 ♟xe5 11.♟g2, *Gutman*) 8.b4 ♟xe5 9.♟g2!? (9.bxc5? ♟d3 mate Koppe – Hain, Siegen 1941) 9...♟cd3+ 10.exd3 ♟xf3+ 11.♟f1 ♟xd2+ 12.♟xd2 with a plus for White, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*;

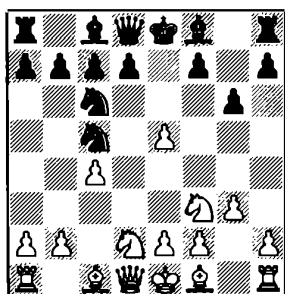
II) 6...g5 7.♟g2 g4 8.♟h4 ♟g7 (is more stubborn than 8...♟e7 9.0-0 ♟xe5 10.b4 ♟a6 11.a3 d6 12.♟c2 ♟g6 13.♟b2 ♟g8 14.♟f5 ♟g5, when instead of 15.e4 ♟b8 16.c5 dxc5 17.bxc5 ♟c6 18.f4 ♟h5 19.♟ad1, *Eliskases – Pitschak*, Moravska Ostrava 1933, 15.♟e4! would have been decisive, e.g. 15...♟xf5 16.♟f6+ ♟d8 17.♟e4 or 15...♟xf5 16.♟a4+ ♟d7 17.♟b3 ♟f5 18.♟f6+) 9.♟b1!? a5 10.0-0 ♟xe5 11.♟e4 ♟xe4 12.♟xe4 d6 13.♟e3 ♟e6 14.b3 ♟d7 15.♟d2 f5 16.♟h1 ♟g7 17.a3 h5 18.♟fd1 ♟f6 19.♟d5 ♟c8 20.c5 dxc5 21.♟bcl ♟e5 22.♟xc5 c6 23.♟g2 ♟e6 24.♟d6 ♟d7 25.♟xf5 0-0-0 26.♟xa5 and White won, *Kasimdzhanov – Schlindwein*, German Bundesliga 2001;

III) 6...♟e7 7.♟g2 0-0 8.0-0 f6 9.♟b3 (in place of 9.exf6 ♟xf6 10.♟bl a5, *Gonzales – Alonso*, Castellar 1995) 9...♟xb3 10.axb3!? fxe5 11.♟d5+ ♟h8 12.♟xe5 ♟xe5 13.♟xe5 d6 14.♟d5 ♟f6 15.♟d3 leaves Black with no compensation for the pawn, *Gutman*;

IV) 6...b6 7.♟g2 ♟b7 8.0-0 ♟e7 9.♟bl (9.♟bl?!, *de Andres Gonalons – Krug*, Dortmund 2003, is well met by 9...♟xe5. Gambit Tiger – Fritz 6, computer game 2001, proceeded 9.♟b3 ♟xb3 10.axb3 ♟xe5 11.♟xe5 ♟xg2 12.♟xg2 ♟xe5 13.♟f4 ♟e4+ 14.f3 ♟c6 15.♟a6 ♟b4 16.♟d5 ♟xd5 17.cxd5 ♟e7 18.♟fal ♟d6 19.♟d2, yet 15...♟c5!? 16.♟d5 ♟xd5 17.cxd5 ♟d8 18.♟fal ♟e8 19.e4 b5 20.b4 ♟d4 should hold for Black) 9...a5 10.b3 ♟xe5 11.♟b2 f6 12.♟xe5 ♟xg2 13.♟xg2 fxe5 14.♟f3 d6 15.♟d5 ♟d8 16.♟bd1 g6 17.♟c6+ ♟d7, *Mueller – Klein, Eisenberg* 1999, 18.♟a3 ♟g7 19.♟xc5 bxc5 20.♟d2 0-0 21.♟e4 yields an advantage for White, *Gutman*;

V) 6...d5 7.cxd5!? (7.exd6 will transpose into 6.g3 d6 7.exd6 – Sequel 2) 7...♟xd5 8.♟g2 ♟xe5 9.0-0 ♟e7 (9...a5 10.♟xe5 ♟xe5 11.♟c4 ♟f6 12.♟f4 ♟e6 13.♟cl ♟d4 14.b3 ♟xc4 15.♟d1 ♟f6 16.♟xc4

c6 17. ♖e3, Keres – Mikulka, corr 1938; 9... ♗d7, *Harding*, 10. ♖g5 ♖d4 11. ♖de4 ♖xd1 12. ♖xd1 f6 13. ♖e3 ♖xe4 14. ♖xe4, or 9... ♖xf3+ 10. ♖xf3 ♖d4 11. ♖c2 ♖h3, Cordoba – Molinari, corr 1977, 12. ♖xb7! ♖xb7 13. ♖c6+ ♖d7 14. ♖xb7 ♖d8 15. ♖e1 are all awkward for Black) 10. ♖g5 (10. b4 ♖e6 11. ♖b2 ♖xf3+ 12. ♖xf3, given by *Jacques de Monnier*, is useless due to 12... ♖b5) 10... ♖d6 11. ♖ge4 ♖xe4 12. ♖xe4 ♖xd1 13. ♖xd1 0-0 14. ♖f4 f6 15. ♖xe5 fxe5 16. ♖d5 ♖f6 17. ♖xf6+ gxf6 18. ♖ad1 and Black is still worse, *Gutman*; VI) 6... g6 deserves attention.



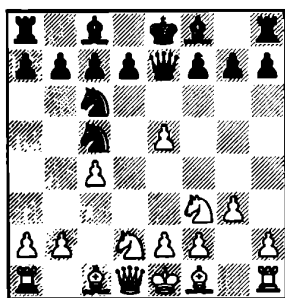
White has three options:

A) 7. ♖b1, suggested by *Nicola Minev*, 7... ♖e6 (7... ♖g7 8. ♖c3 0-0 9. ♖g2 ♖xe5 10. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 11. ♖h6 ♖e8 12. 0-0 is an analysis by *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, on which we can improve with 8. ♖g5, e.g. 8... f6 9. exf6 ♖xf6 10. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 11. ♖c3 or 8... ♖e7 9. ♖c3 h6 10. ♖e3 b6 11. ♖g2 ♖b7 12. 0-0) 8. ♖c3 ♖g7 9. ♖g2 (if 9. ♖d5 b6 10. ♖g2 ♖b7) 9... b6 (9... 0-0 10. 0-0 ♖xe5 11. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 12. ♖h6 ♖e8 13. ♖d2 is better for White) 10. 0-0 ♖b7 11. ♖d2 (on 11. ♖d5 0-0 12. ♖d1 Black plays 12... ♖b8 13. ♖d2 ♖xe5 14. ♖xe5 ♖xe5) 11... 0-0 12. ♖d1 ♖c5 13. ♖b1 ♖xe5 14. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 15. ♖xb7 ♖xb7 16. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 17. ♖xd7 ♖c5 18. ♖d5 ♖xc3 19. bxc3 ♖fe8 20. ♖e3 ♖e4 appears good for Black, *Gutman*;

B) 7. ♖g2 ♖g7 8. ♖b3 ♖e6 (8... ♖xb3?! 9. ♖g5) 9. 0-0 0-0 (9... a5 10. ♖d5!?, e.g. 10... a4 11. ♖c5 ♖a5 12. ♖xe6 fxe6, Nedorova – Granados, Zaragoza 1995, 13. ♖xa5 ♖xa5 14. ♖g5; 10... b6 11. ♖bd4 ♖b7 12. ♖xe6 fxe6 13. ♖e4 0-0 14. ♖f4 or 10... ♖e7 11. ♖d2 b6 12. ♖c3 ♖b7 13. ♖ad1) 10. e4 (10. ♖d5 ♖e7 is fine for Black, for instance 11. ♖e3 a5 12. ♖c5 ♖b4 13. ♖xe6 ♖xd5 14. ♖c5 ♖xe6 15. exd5 ♖xd5, Perez – Zapata, Havana 2001; 11. h4 a5 12. ♖d2 a4 13. ♖c1 ♖d8 14. ♖c3 a3 15. ♖e4 ♖c5 16. ♖c2, Gual – Ballesteros, Foment 1994, 16... ♖a4; or 11. ♖d2 b6 12. ♖bd4 ♖exd4 13. ♖xd4 ♖b7) 10... ♖e7 11. ♖e3 a5 (11... b6 12. ♖d2 a5 13. ♖ad1 ♖a6 14. ♖c1 ♖xe5 15. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16. ♖c3 f6 17. ♖d2 b5!? 18. b3 bxc4 19. ♖xc4 ♖b4 20. ♖c1 ♖ab8 21. ♖xe5 ♖xf1 22. ♖xd7 ♖xg2 23. ♖xb4 ♖xb4 with sufficient counterplay, Giorgadze – Buckley, Andorra 1997, while 11... ♖xe5 12. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 13. ♖d2 d6?! 14. f4 ♖g7, Paavilainen – Rantaleinen, corr 1988, is doubtful in view of 15. f5 ♖d8 16. c5) 12. ♖d2 a4 13. ♖bd4 ♖exd4 14. ♖xd4 ♖xe5 should be even, *Gutman*; C) 7. ♖b3!? ♖e6 (7... ♖xb3 8. ♖xb3 h6, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 9. ♖g2 ♖g7 10. 0-0 ♖e7 11. ♖d1, e.g. 11... 0-0 12. ♖d5 b6 13. ♖e3 ♖b7 14. ♖d2 ♖f8 15. ♖ad1 or 11... ♖xe5 12. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 13. ♖e3) 8. ♖d2 ♖g7 9. ♖c3 a5 (9... 0-0 10. ♖g2 ♖e8 11. 0-0 with some pressure for White, for example 11... ♖b8, Fragnaud – Bert, corr 1995, 12. ♖c2 ♖e7 13. ♖ad1, or 11... a5 12. ♖c2 a4 13. ♖bd2 ♖c5 14. b4 axb3 15. axb3 ♖xa1 16. ♖xa1) 10. ♖g2 (10. ♖c2 0-0 11. ♖d1 a4 12. ♖bd2 ♖c5 brings White nowhere: 13. b4 axb3 14. axb3 ♖e7, 13. ♖e4 ♖xe4 14. ♖xe4 ♖e8 or 13. ♖g2 ♖e7 14. 0-0 ♖xe5) 10... a4 11. ♖bd4 (Taimanov – Mukhitdinov, USSR 1955, went 11. ♖bd2 d6 12. exd6 ♖xc3 13. bxc3 ♖xd6 14. ♖e4 ♖e7 15. ♖d2 f5?! 16. ♖eg5 ♖a5 17. ♖xe6 ♖xe6 18. ♖e5 0-0 19. 0-0 c6 20. ♖f4 ♖ae8 21. ♖fel ♖c5

22. ♖a1 ♕c8 23. ♘d3 with some edge for White, but 15...0-0 16. ♖h6 f6 17.0-0 ♘g7 18. ♘d4 ♕e5 looks more logical) 11... ♘exd4 (11... ♘xe5 12. ♘xe6 ♘xf3+ 13. ♘f1 fxe6 14. ♙xg7 ♖g8 15. ♕c3 ♘g5 16. h4 ♘f7 17. h5) 12. ♘xd4 ♘xe5 (12... ♙xe5 13. ♘b5 0-0 14.0-0 d6 15. f4) 13. ♘b5 0-0 14.0-0 d6 15. f4 ♘c6 16. ♙xg7 ♘xg7 17. e4 is preferable for White, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line

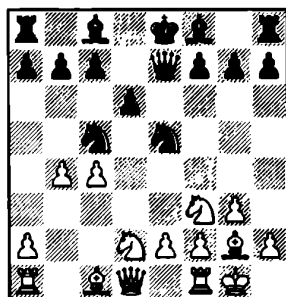


7. ♙g2 g6

Is it Black's best to delay the immediate recapture of the pawn?

According to *Savielly Tartakower*, 7... ♘xe5 8.0-0!? (After 8. ♘xe5 ♖xe5 9.0-0 g6 10. ♖b1 ♖e7 11. b4 ♘e6 12. ♙b2 f6 13. ♘e4 ♙g7 14. c5 0-0 15. ♘c3 Black faces some problems, yet 9...d6!? is the right answer. If now 10. ♖b1, so 10... ♙e7 11. b4 ♘e6 12. ♙b2 ♖h5 since 10... ♙g4 11. ♘f3 is to White's liking, e.g. 11... ♖e4 12. ♙e3 ♖xc4 13. ♙xc5 ♖xc5 14. ♖a4+ ♙d7 15. ♖e4+ ♙e7 16. ♖xb7, 11... ♖h5 12. b4 ♘e6 13. ♙e3 ♙e7 14. ♖a4+ c6 15. b5 or 11... ♖f5 12. ♙e3 ♙e7 13. b4 ♘d7 14. ♘d4 ♖h5 15. ♙xb7 ♖b8, San Pedro – Tomay Gomez, Guipuzcoa Mondragon 2002, 16. ♙f3. Black is also in good shape after 10. ♘f3 ♖h5 11. b4 ♘e6 12. ♙b2 ♙e7 13. ♖d5 ♖g6) favours White's development, then:

I) 8... ♘xf3+ 9. exf3 (9. ♘xf3 is harmless, e.g. 9... g6 10. ♖d4 f6 11. b3 ♘e6 12. ♖d2 ♙g7 13. ♙b2 0-0 14. ♖ad1 d6, Pesonen – Auvinen, Finland 1998, or 9... ♘e6 10. b3 ♖f6 11. ♖b1 ♙b4 12. ♙b2 ♕c3 13. ♙xc3 ♖xc3 14. e3 0-0 15. ♖c1 ♖b2 16. ♖c2 ♖f6 17. ♘d4 d6, Bailen – Hummeling, e-mail 1998) 9... ♖d8 10. ♖e1+ ♙e7 11. ♖e2 ♘e6 12. f4 can only benefit White, *Gutman*;
II) 8... ♘c6 (would have offered Black better chances for his development, *Alekhine*) 9. ♘b1 ♘e4 10. ♘fd2 ♘xd2 11. ♙xd2 ♖d8 12. ♘c3 ♙e7 13. ♘d5, *Gutman*;
III) 8... ♘g6 9. ♘b3 (instead of 9. ♖c2 d6 10. b4 ♘e6 11. ♙b2 c6 12. e4 ♖c7 13. ♖fe1 f6 14. ♘f1 ♙e7 15. ♖ad1 ♘e5 16. ♘h4 g6 17. ♘e3 ♘g7 18. h3 0-0, Seppings – Tabakiernik, Oxford 1967) 9... ♘e6 10. ♖c2 ♖d8 11. ♙e3 ♙e7 12. ♖ad1, *Gutman*;
IV) 8... a5 9. ♘xe5!? ♖xe5 10. ♘f3 ♖f6 (10... ♖h5 11. ♘d4 ♙e7 12. ♘b5 ♙d8 13. ♙e3 ♖a6 is strongly met by 14. ♙f3 ♖f5 15. ♖d4 ♘e6 16. ♖d5 ♖f6 17. ♘a7, while 14. ♖c1 d6 15. ♙d4 0-0 16. e4 ♖xd1 led to equality, Sieglen – Lanzani, Lugano 1985) 11. ♘d4 (11. ♖c2 ♖g6 12. ♖xg6 hxg6 is innocuous, Jorgensen – Pedersen, Copenhagen 1997) 11... c6 (11... ♙e7 12. ♘b5) 12. e4 d6 13. ♙e3 ♙e7 14. ♖c2 0-0 15. ♖ad1 are all better for White, *Gutman*;
V) 8... d6 9. b4 will demonstrate itself to be hardly satisfactory either, *Alekhine*.

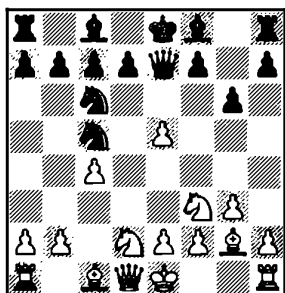


We examine:

A) 9... Qxf3 + 10. exf3 !? (Noden – Storgaard, e-mail 1997, went 10. Qxf3 Qe6 11. Qb2 Bg5 12. Qg2 Qe7 13. e4 0-0 14. f4 Qh6 15. Qe2 Qf6 16. Qb3 Qxb2 17. Qxb2 , when 17... Qd8 18. Qael Qh3 might be played) 10... Qe6 11. f4 Qf6 12. Qb1 Qe7 13. Qb2 Qh6 14. Qe1 , *Gutman*; further B) 9... Qa6 10. a3 c5 11. b5 Qc7 12. Qb2 f6 13. Qxe5 dxe5 14. e3 g6 15. f4 Qh6 16. Qe4 0-0 17. Qd6 Qxd6 18. Qxd6 , Tadzic – Grzegorzewski, corr 1992; similarly C) 9... Qe6 10. Qb2 (10. Qxe5 dxe5 11. Qb2 f6 12. a3 c6 13. e3 Qd7 14. b5 cxb5 15. Qxb7 Qb8 16. Qd5 Qc7 left Black in control, Arasan – Inmi Chess, computer game 2000) 10... f6 (10... Qd8 is best met by 11. c5 !, while Milligan – Rasmussen, Copenhagen 1997, continued 11. Qc2 g6 12. Qad1 Qg7 13. c5 dxc5 14. Qxe5 Qxe5 15. Qxe5 Qxe5 16. Qe4 0-0 17. Qd5 Qg7 18. Qfd1 Qf5) 11. Qb3 (11. Qc1 !? g6 12. c5 Qg7 13. cxd6 Qxd6 14. Qxe5 fxe5 15. Qc4 is also good, Kaiser – Stulik, Aschach 1994) 11... Qf7 12. Qh4 Qg6 (if 12... Qe7 13. Qf5 Qd8 14. f4 Qd7 15. c5) 13. Qf5 Qe7 14. Qe3 g6 15. Qe4 Qg7 16. Qd5 Qxd5 17. cxd5 Qd8 18. Qacl Qf5 (after 18...0-0 19. Qc2 f5 20. Qg5 Qe7 21. Qxg7 Qxg7 22. Qxc7 White won easily in Vidmar – Kostic, Yugoslavia 1947) 19. Qc4 0-0 20. Qfcl Qxe4 21. Qxe4 and White's advantage is overwhelming, *Gutman*;
D) 9... Qcd7 10. Qb2 g6 (10... Qc6 11. a3 Qde5 12. Qc2 g6 13. b5 Qd8 14. Qxe5 dxe5 15. a4 c5 16. bxc6 Qxc6 occurred in Trailovic – Bosnic, Yugoslav League 2003, when 17. Qxc6 + bxc6 18. Qe4 was crying to be played) 11. Qxe5 (11. Qd4 Qg7 12. f4 Qg4 13. Qb3 Qe3 + 14. Qxe3 + Qxe3 15. Qb5 Qxb2 came to a bad end for White in Kaufmann – Storgaard, e-mail 1997) 11... dxe5 12. c5 Qg7 13. Qc4 0-0 was *Tartakower's* choice of evils, with a further split:

D1) 14. Qd5 Qb8 (not 14... Qe8 15. c6 bxc6 16. Qxc6 Qb8 17. Qxc7 Qa6 18. Qd6 , Lannaiolui – Storgaard, e-mail 1997) 15. Qad1 Qe8 makes Black's task easier, *Gutman*;
D2) 14. c6 bxc6 15. Qxc6 (15. Qa5 Qb8 or 15. a3 e4 16. Qxg7 Qxg7 17. Qd4 + Qf6 are less promising, *Alekhine*) 15... Qb8 16. b5 Qd8 17. Qa3 Qe6 (if 17... Qff6 , then 18. Qd2 Qe6 19. Qe4 , while 18. Qa4 Qb6 19. Qxa7 Qxc4 20. Qxb8 Qxa3 21. Qxc7 , *Alekhine*, fails to 21... Qf8 22. Qfd1 Qd6) 18. Qa5 Qf6 19. Qc2 (19. Qg2 is rather better here, but the text is good enough, *Alekhine*) 19... Qf8 20. Qfd1 (the correct way of maintaining the positional advantage was 20. Qg2 , for example 20... Qxb5 21. Qxc7 Qb6 22. Qxb6 Qxb6 23. Qc6 or 20... Qe6 , so far *Alekhine*, 21. Qe7 Qxe7 22. Qc6) 20... Qf5 21. Qc5 Qe6 22. Qe7 (after 22. Qxa7 Qd4 23. Qxc7 Qxe2 + White should play 24. Qg2 e4 25. Qxd8 + Qxd8 26. Qe7 Qh3 + 27. Qxh3 Qf5 + 28. Qg2 Qf3 + 29. Qf1 Qh1 + 30. Qxe2 Qf3 + with a draw by perpetual, since 24. Qh1 ? loses to 24... e4 25. Qe7 Qg4 ! 26. Qxd8 + Qf8 , *Alekhine*) 22... e4 (*Hans Kmoch* gives 22... Qd4) 23. Qb3 Qxe7 !? (improving on 23... e3 24. Qxf6 Qxf6 25. Qacl Qxd1 + 26. Qxd1 Qc2 27. Qd7 Qxb3 28. axb3 exf2 + 29. Qxf2 Qd8 30. Qxd8 + Qxd8 31. Qd5 , van Scheltinga – Tartakower, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1939) 24. Qxe7 Qxa1 25. Qxa1 Qd4 26. Qxd8 Qxc6 with equal chances, *Gutman*;
D3) 14. Qa5 !? c6 15. Qc4 Qd8 16. Qc2 Qf8 17. Qd6 Qe6 18. e3 leaves Black in desperate straits, *Alekhine*;
D4) 14. Qc2 !? Qb8 15. Qad1 Qe8 16. Qc3 Qf8 17. Qb2 f6 18. Qa5 g5 19. Qd2 Qg6 20. Qfd1 h5 21. Qc2 f5 22. c6 b6 23. Qd7 Qf6 (23... Qxd7 24. exd7 bxa5 25. dxe8 Qxe8 26. Qxf5 Qf6 27. Qh3) 24. Qd5 + Qh7 25. Qf7 and White won in Szpotanski – Karnowski, Czestochowa 1956.

Back to the main line



8. ♖b1!

"This move, though astonishing at first sight, is in fact perfectly logical. Once Black has clearly revealed his intention to develop his bishop on g7, White no longer needs to reckon with any action on the e1-a5 diagonal. Therefore he has no reason to refrain from bringing his knight to the dominating square d5", Alekhine.

Profound as well as original. The knight is bound for d5. The effect of this fine retrograde manoeuvre is most remarkable, Tartakower.

Other possibilities are:

I) 8. ♖b3 ♘xb3!? (8... ♖xe5 9.0-0 ♗g7 10. ♖xe5 ♗xe5 11. ♖xc5 ♖xc5 12. ♗h6 c6 13. ♖b3 ♖b6 14. ♖a4!? d6 15. ♗fd1 ♗d7 16. ♗d3 a6 17. ♗ad1 0-0-0 18. ♗b3 turned out well for White, Palenius – Seppala, corr 1979) 9. ♖xb3 ♗g7 10.0-0 0-0 with a level game, *Gutman*;

II) 8.0-0 ♗g7 9. ♗b1 (9. ♖b1 ♖xe5 10. ♖c3 goes back into the main line) 9...a5 10.b3 0-0 (Krause – Klueping, Dortmund 2001, went 10... ♖xe5 11. ♗a3 d6 12. ♖xe5 ♗xe5 13. ♗c1 0-0 14. ♖b1 and now instead of 14... ♗d8 15. ♖c3 c6 16. ♖d2 ♗e6 17. ♖e3 ♗xc3 18. ♗xc3, Black could play 14...c6 15. ♖c3 h5!? 16. ♖d2 h4) 11. ♗b2 ♗e8!?

(11... ♖xe5 12. ♖d4 d6 13. ♖c2 f5 14. a3 c6 15. b4 axb4 16. axb4 ♖e6 17. e3 ♗d7 is also playable, Kohlweyer – Dohmes, Baden-Baden 1987, though I prefer 13... ♗d7!?) 12. ♗e1 ♖xe5 13. ♖d4 (13. ♖xe5 ♗xe5 14. ♗xe5 ♖xe5 15. ♖f3 ♖f6 16. ♖d4 ♖xd4 17. ♖xd4 d6 18. e4 ♗d7 19. ♗e3 ♗e7 20. ♗be1 ♗ae8 21. a3 b6 22. f4 f6 23. h3 ♖g7 24. ♖f2? f5 25. e5 dxe5 26. ♖c6 ♗xc6 27. ♗xc6 ♗d8 with advantage to Black in Gemzoe – Koming, Copenhagen 1941) 13...d6 14. ♖c2 ♗d7 15. a3 ♖c6 16. ♖xc6 ♗xc6 17. ♗xc6 bxc6 18. ♗xg7 ♖xg7 leads to equality, *Gutman*;

III) 8. b4 ♖xb4, and now:

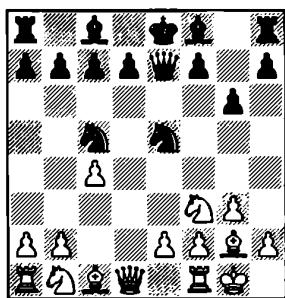
A) 9.0-0 ♗g7 10. ♗b2 ♖c6 (also 10...0-0 11. ♖b3 ♖c6 12. ♖xc5 ♖xc5 13. ♖c1 ♖xe5 14. ♖xe5 ♗xe5 15. ♗a3 ♖d4 16. ♗b1 ♗e8 is reasonable) 11. ♗b1 0-0 12. ♖b3 (12. ♗a3 d6 13. exd6 cxd6 14. ♖b3 ♗f5) 12...a5!? (12... ♖xb3 13. ♖xb3 ♖xe5 14. ♖xe5 ♗xe5 15. ♗xb7 ♗b8 16. ♖e3 seems even) 13. ♗a3 (13. ♖xc5 ♖xc5 14. ♖d5 is best answered by 14... ♖e7) 13... ♖b4 14. ♖xc5 (14. ♖d2 ♖xb3 15. ♗xb3 ♗e8) 14... ♖xc5 15. ♖d2 (15. ♖a4 ♗a6) 15... ♗e8 appears fine for Black, Truelock – Gibson, Dublin 1992;

B) 9. ♖b3 ♖xb3 (less impressive is 9... ♖e6 10.0-0, e.g. 10... ♖c6 11. ♖bd4 ♖xc4 12. ♗g5 ♖xd4 13. ♖xd4 ♗g7 14. ♗c1 ♖b4 15. ♗b1 ♖c4 16. ♖b5 ♖e6 17. ♗d5 or 10... ♖xb3 11. axb3 ♗g7 12. ♗a5!? 0-0 13. ♗a3 ♖e7 14. ♖d2 c5 15. ♗xc5 ♖xc5 16. ♗xb4, Raffalt – Suhr, Graz 1993) 10. axb3 ♖c6 (better than 10... ♗g7 11. ♗g5 ♖e6 12. h4 h6 13. ♗h3 ♖c6 14. ♗f4 d6 15. ♗xc8 ♗xc8 16.0-0 dxe5 17. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 18. ♖xe5 ♖d6 19. ♖d3, while Black lost in Belavsky – Toulzac, Bastian 1998, with 15...dxe5 16. ♗d2 ♗xc8 17. ♗xb4 ♗d8 18. ♖c1 1:0) 11. ♗g5 (11.0-0 ♗g7) 11... ♖b4+ 12. ♗d2 ♖e7 13. ♗g5 is a repetition, *Gutman*.

8... ♖xe5 9.0-0

9. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 10.0-0 (10. ♖c3 ♖e6, while 10...d6? 11. ♗f4 ♖g7 12. ♖d5 f6 13. ♗d2

♙f5 14.♙c3 was a disaster for Black in Zlotnik – Lopez de Turido, Oviedo 2002) 10...♙g7 11.♗c3 ♗e6 12.♖d5 ♖f6 (12...c6 13.♖xe5 ♙xe5 14.♙d2 b6 15.f4 ♙g7 16.f5 gxf5 17.♙xf5 ♙a6 18.b3 ♗d4 19.♙f2 0-0 20.♙e1 ♙ae8 21.♗e4 d5!? 22.cxd5 ♗xe2+ 23.♙xe2 ♙xe2 24.♙xe2 cxd5 25.♗c3 occurred in Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997, when 25...♙xc3 could lead to equality) 13.♖e4 0-0 14.♗d5 ♖d8 and chances are balanced, *Gutman*.



9...♙g7

Alternatives:

I) 9...a5 10.♗c3 c6 11.♗xe5 ♖xe5 12.♙f4 ♖e7 13.♖d4 f6 14.♖d2 ♖e6 15.♙ac1 ♙e7 16.♗d5 cxd5 17.cxd5 ♖f5 18.d6 ♙d8 19.g4 ♖xg4 20.♙xc5 0-0 21.h3 ♖h4 22.♙fc1 ♙b6 23.♙g3 ♖b4 24.♙d5+ 1:0 Borisenko – Mukhitdinov, USSR 1953;
II) 9...♗xf3+ (Black allows his adversary to obtain a powerful base of action on the kingside, *Tartakower*) 10.exf3! ♙g7 11.♙e1 ♗e6 12.♗c3 0-0 (12...♙xc3 is the lesser evil, *Tartakower*, though 13.bxc3 0-0 14.♙h6 ♙e8 15.f4 secures White good attacking prospects) 13.♗d5 ♖d8 (not 13...♖c5 14.♙e3 ♖xc4 15.♙f1, *Tartakower*) 14.f4 c6 (Black's position is already difficult, but it would be wiser to avoid the weakness by playing at once 14...d6, *Tartakower*. "However the immediate 14...d6 was quite risky in view

of the temporary pawn sacrifice 15.f5!" *Alekhine*, for example 15...gxf5 16.♙h3 c6 17.♙xf5 cxd5 18.♖h5 h6 19.♙xh6 ♖f6 20.♙h7+ ♗h8 21.♙d2 and Black is lost, *Gutman*) 15.♗c3 d6 16.♙e3 ♖c7 17.♙c1 ♙d7 18.♖d2 ♙ad8 19.♙od1 ♙c8 20.♗e4 ♗c5 (If 20...f5, then 21.♗xd6 ♙xb2 22.♖xb2 ♙xd6 23.♙xd6 ♖xd6 24.♙xa7 and White wins a valuable pawn, *Tartakower*. "Black's position was very difficult in any case, e.g. 20...d5 21.cxd5 ♙xd5 22.♗f6+ winning the exchange, 20...c5 21.f5! gxf5 22.♗c3 ♗d4 23.♗d5 ♖b8 24.♙g5 with advantage, and after the relatively best 20...b6 White could increase his space advantage with 21.b4", *Alekhine*) 21.♗xd6 ♗a4 22.c5 ♗xb2 23.♙e1 b5 24.cxb6! ♖xd6 25.♖xd6 ♙xd6 26.bxa7 ♙b7 27.♙c5 ♙dd8 28.♙xf8 ♗xf8 29.♙xc6 ♙xc6 30.♙xc6 ♙a8 31.♙b6 ♙xa7 32.♙b8 mate, Alekhine–Tartakower, London 1932.

10.♗c3 0-0

Black has nothing better:

I) 10...d6 11.♗d5 ♖d8, *Albert Becker*, 12.♗xe5 dxe5 (Burdge – Nash, Washington 1945, went 12...♙xe5 13.♙g5! f6 14.♙c1) 13.♙g5 f6 14.♙e3 ♗e6 15.♖a4+ ♙d7 16.♖b4 c6 17.♗c3 ♙c8 18.♗e4 ♙f8 19.c5, *Gutman*;
II) 10...h6 11.♗d5 ♖d8 (after 11...♖d6 12.♗xe5 ♙xe5 13.f4 ♙g7 14.e4 ♗a6 15.e5 ♖f8 16.♖e2 c6 17.♗f6+ ♗d8 18.♗e4 ♖e7 19.♗d6 White won in Siegmund – Poetschmann, corr 1984) 12.♗xe5 ♙xe5 13.♙e3 ♗e6 14.♖d2 c6 15.♗c3 does not look too appetizing for Black, *Gutman*.
11.♗d5 ♖d8 12.♗xe5 ♙xe5 13.♙h6!? ♙e8 14.♖d2

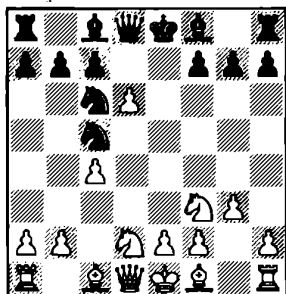
White has a spatial advantage and can try to exploit his control of the d5-square, *Ludek Pachman*.

Sequel 2

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♗e4 4.♗d2 ♗c5 5.♗g3 ♗c6 6.g3) 6...d6! 7.exd6

Nothing else merits attention:

I) 7.b4 ♖xb4 (better than 7...♗e6 8.exd6 ♗xd6 9.b5!? ♗e5 10.♗g2, while 9.c5, Schmitz – Jensen, Copenhagen 1998, is less clear in view of 9...♗e7 10.♗g2 0-0) 8.♗b3 (8.♗a3 a5) 8...♗e6 favours Black, *Gutman*;
II) 7.♗b3 dxe5 (7...♖xb3 8.axb3 dxe5 9.♖xd8+ ♗xd8, Cardon – Lanzani, Sas van Ghent 1982, 10.♗g2 ♗b4+ 11.♗d2 ♖6 12.0-0 ♗e7 is also reasonable) 8.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 reaching a level ending, *Gutman*.



7...♖xd6

There are two other plans:

I) 7...♗f5, *Kurt Richter*, and now:
A) 8.♗g2 ♖xd6 (8...♗xd6 see 7...♗xd6 8.♗g2 ♗f5 – II) returns to the text;
B) 8.♗h4 ♗e6 (8...♗g4 9.♗b3 ♗xd6 10.♗g2 ♖f6 11.♗xc6+ bxc6 12.♖d4 ♖e6 13.f3 ♖xb3 14.axb3 was OK for White, Federau – Jaeger, Germany 1990) 9.♗b3 ♖xd6 (Schutt – Spoel, corr 1986, went 9...♗xd6 10.♗d4? ♗xd4 11.♖xd4 ♗b3 12.axb3 ♗b4+ and Black won yet 10.♗g2 has more point: 10...♗xc4 11.♗d4 or 10...♖f6 11.0-0) 10.♖xd6 (if 10.♗e3 ♖xd1+ 11.♗xd1 ♗a4) 10...♗xd6 11.♗xc5 ♗xc5 12.♗g2 0-0-0 is fine for Black, *Gutman*;

C) 8.dxc7 ♖xc7 9.♗g2 0-0-0 10.0-0 ♗e7 11.a3 ♗f6 12.♗a2 ♗b1 (12...♗he8 13.b4 ♗e4 14.♗b2, e.g. 14...♗c3 15.♗xe4 ♗xd1 16.♗xd1 ♗xe4 17.♗xc3 f5 18.♗ad2 or 14...♗xb2 15.♗xb2 ♗c3 16.♖a1 ♗xe2+ 17.♗h1 ♗e5 18.♗xe5 ♖xe5 19.♗f3 ♖c3 20.c5) 13.♗a1 ♗f5 with a draw, *Gutman*;
D) 8.♗b3 ♖xb3 9.♖xb3 ♗xd6 (9...♖xd6 10.♗g2 0-0-0 11.0-0) 10.a3 (10.♖e3+, *Tim Harding*, is only a waste of time due to 10...♗e7 11.a3 0-0 12.♗g2 ♗e8 13.0-0 ♗f6) 10...0-0 11.♗e3 (11.♗g2 ♗e8 12.♗e3 ♖e7 13.0-0 ♗e4 14.♗ac1 is not bad either) 11...♗a5 12.♖c3 (12.♖b5 c5 13.♗xc5? loses to 13...♗d7 14.♖b4 ♗c6 15.♖b5 ♗d4, *Torsten Oskarsson*. Also 12.♖a4 c5 is enjoyable for White, e.g. 13.0-0-0 ♖b6 14.♗d2 ♗e5 15.♖b5 ♗xc4 16.♖xb6 ♖xb6 17.♗f4, Hansson – Oskarsson, corr 1950, 17...♖fe8, or 13.♗d1 b6!? 14.♗f4 ♗d7 15.♖c2 ♗xf4 16.gxf4 ♖e8) 12...b6 13.♗g2 secure an advantage for White, *Gutman*.

II) 7...♗xd6 8.♗g2 (less precise is 8.♗b3 ♖f6 9.♗e3 ♗a4 10.c5 ♖xb2 11.♖c1 ♗d3+ 12.exd3 ♖xf3 13.♗g1 ♗e5 14.d4 ♗f6 15.♗g2 ♖h5 16.h3 0-0 17.g4 ♖h4 18.♖d2 ♗d8 19.0-0-0 ♗e6 20.f4 ♗xb3 21.♗f2, Zwickler – Spoel, corr 1993, when 21... ♖h6 might be decisive) is more natural. The possibilities are presented by:

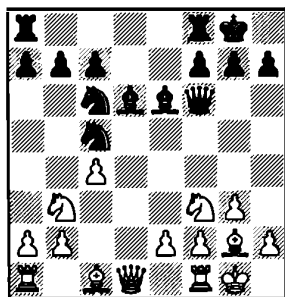
A) 8...♖e7 9.♗f1 0-0 10.♗e3 ♗d8 11.0-0 with 12.♗d5 to follow, *Frantisek Nepustil*; further

B) 8...h5 9.♗f1!? (White lost quickly in Jose Abril – Granados Gomez, Barcelona 1996, after 9.h4?! ♗g4 10.0-0 ♖e7 11.a3 a5 12.b3 0-0-0 13.♗b2 ♖6 14.♗c3 ♗xg3) 9...♗e6 10.♗e3 ♖d7 11.♗d5, *Gutman*, similarly;

C) 8...♗g4, *Nicola Minev*, 9.♗b3 (9.♗f1 ♖d7 10.♗e3 ♗h3) 9...♖e7 10.♗e3 0-0-0 11.0-0 (11.♗bd2 h5 12.♖c1 h4 13.♗hx4 ♗d4 14.♗df3 ♗xf3 15.♗xf3 ♖e4, Johansen – Olsson, Carlstad 1999, may well

be met by 16.♟f1 ♖c2 17.♜d4 ♜xe3+ 18.♞xe3, but 12...f6 13.0-0 g5 is better) 11...h5 12.♜bd4 are all hardly viable for Black, *Gutman*;

D) 8...♙e6 9.0-0 ♞f6 (9...♞e7 10.a3!? a5 transposes to 4.♜d2 ♜c5 5.♜gf3 ♜c6 6.a3 a5 7.g3 d6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙g2 ♙e6 10.0-0 ♞e7, a line regarded as awkward for Black – Section 5, Sequel 1. However, White can play the simpler 10.e3 as 10...h5 11.♜d4 ♙d8 12.♙xc6+ bxc6 13.♜xc6 ♞d7 14.♜xd8 ♙h3 15.♞f3 ♞xd8 16.♜e4 ♙xf1 17.♜xf1, Forgacs – Pusztay, Hungary 1998, or 10...♙g4 11.♞c2 0-0 12.♜d4 ♜b4 13.♞b1 ♙e5 14.a3 ♜bd3 15.b4 ♜xc1 16.♙xc1 ♜e6 17.♞e4 are both none too impressive for Black) 10.♜b3 (10.a3 a5 see 4.♜d2 ♜c5 5.♜gf3 ♜c6 6.a3 a5 7.g3 d6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙g2 ♙e6 10.0-0 ♞f6 – Section 5, Sequel 1) 10...0-0 (10...h6 11.♙e3 0-0-0 12.♜fd4 ♜xb3 13.♜xe6 ♜xal 14.♜xd8 ♜xd8 15.♞xal) seems to be more threatening.



We survey White's defences:

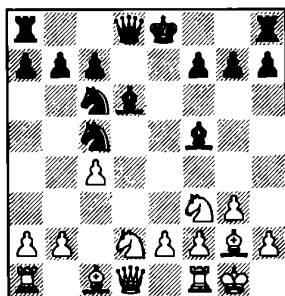
D1) 11.♜g5 ♙f5 (if 11...♙ad8, then not 12.♜xc5 ♙xc5 13.♞c2 ♙f5 14.♙e4 ♜d4 15.♞d3 ♙fe8 16.♜g2 h6 17.g4 ♙xg4 0:1 Rossi – Boschetti, Ticino 1991, but 12.♜xe6 ♜xe6 13.♙xc6!? bxc6 14.♞c2 c5 15.♙e3) 12.♜xc5 ♙xc5 13.♜e4 ♙xe4!? 14.♙xe4 ♙ad8 15.♞c2 ♜d4 16.♞d3 ♙fe8 with a balanced position, *Gutman*;

D2) 11.♜bd4 ♜xd4 12.♜xd4 ♙xc4 13.♙e3, *Nepustil*, 13...♜e6 14.♞c2 ♙a6 15.♙fd1 ♙fe8 16.♜f5, Poupinel – Campant, corr 1998, 16...♙f8; likewise

D3) 11.♙e3 ♜a4 (11...♜xb3 12.♙xb3 ♙ad8? 13.♙g5, Levitt – Helman, Chicago 1995) 12.♜bd4 (12.♙d4 ♜xd4 13.♞xd4 ♞xd4 14.♜bxd4 ♜xb2 15.♜xe6 ♙xe6 16.♜d4 ♜f7 17.♙xb7 ♙ab8 or 12.c5 ♙xb3 13.♞xb3 ♜xc5 14.♞c4, *John Nunn*, 14...♜e6, are even) 12...♜xb2 13.♞c2 ♜xc4 14.♜g5 ♞g6 15.♞xg6 hxg6 16.♜gxe6 ♙xe6 17.♜xe6 ♜xe3 18.♙xe3 ♙f6 19.♙d5 ♜h7 20.♙ab1 ♜d8 21.♙xb7 ♙b8 22.♜xd8 ♙xd8 and Black is close to equality, *Gutman*;

D4) 11.♜xc5 ♙xc5 12.♞b3!? (Absurd is 12.♙g5 ♞xb2 13.♞d3 ♞a3 14.♙fd1 ♞a6 15.♙f4 ♙xc4 16.♞f5, Scherer – Gegner, Germany 1987, 16...♞b5 17.e3 ♙b6. If 12.♞c2 h6 13.♙f4 ♙fe8; this is sounder than 12...♜b4 13.♞b3 b5 14.♞c3 ♞xc3 15.bxc3 ♜c2 16.♙b1 ♙xc4 17.♜e5 ♙ad8 18.♜xc4 ♜xc4 19.♙b5 ♙b6 20.♙d5 while 14.♙g5 ♞f5 15.♙f4 ♙xc4 16.♜h4 ♞e6 17.♞c3 ♜d5 18.♙xd5 ♞xd5 19.♙fd1 ♞h5 20.♞f3 ♞xf3 21.exf3, Camp – van der Waal, corr 1990, could have been parried by 21...♙b6 22.b3 ♙e6 23.♙ac1 ♙fd8. Barcza – Halic, Budapest 1937, went 12.♞a4 ♙g4 13.♜g5 ♙ae8 14.♜e4 ♙xe4!? 15.♙xe4 ♙xe2 16.♙f4 ♞xb2 17.♙xc6 bxc6 when instead of 18.♞xc6? ♙xf2+ 19.♙xf2 ♞xal+ 20.♜g2 ♙d3 21.♞xc7 ♞d4 22.♞e5 ♙c4+ 23.♜g1 ♞xc4, 18.♙fb1 ♞f6 19.♙el ♙e8 20.♙ad1 would be critical; nevertheless Black can do better with 16...♙xf1 17.♙xf1 ♞xb2) 12...♜a5 (12...♙b6 13.♙g5 ♞g6 14.♙ac1 h6 15.♙f4 ♙ad8 16.♞a4 ♞h5, Cameiro – Morais, Lisbon 1997, 17.b4) 13.♞c2 h6 14.♙f4 ♜xc4 15.b3 g5 16.♙xg5 (16.♙d2? ♜xd2 17.♞xd2 g4 18.♜h4 ♙ad8, de Lange – Spoel, corr 1991) 16...hxg5 17.bxc4 ♙ae8 18.♙ad1 c6 19.♞cl g4 20.♜d2 ♙f5 21.♜b3 keeps a clear plus for White, *Gutman*.

E) 8...♔f5 9.0-0 is a traditional way to treat this position.

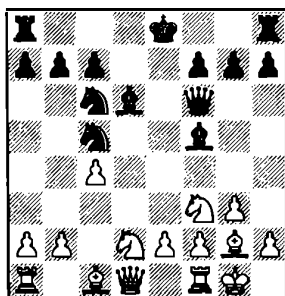


Black has three options:

E1) 9...0-0 10.♖b3 (in case of 10.♖e1 ♗f6 11.♖b3 ♖a4!? 12.♖d3 ♖ad8 13.♖a5 Black has a good answer in 13...♖c3!? 14.bxc3 ♖xa5 15.♗a4 b6 16.c5 ♕e7 17.cxb6 cxb6 18.♕e3 ♗xc3 19.♖ac1 ♗a3 20.♗xa3 ♕xa3 21.♖c7 ♖d7, while 13...♖xa5 14.♗a4 b6 15.c5 ♕e7, Mathot – Defosse, corr 1936/37, 16.cxb6!? cxb6 17.♕d2 is a bit better for White) 10...♖e8 (10...♖xb3 11.♗xb3 ♗d7 12.♖d1 ♗e6, Treasurer – Will, Glasgow 1995, seems dubious due to 13.♗xb7 ♗xc4 14.♕e3) 11.♕e3 (less flexible is 11.♖fd4 ♖xb3 12.♖xb3 ♖xd4 13.♗xd4 ♖xe2 14.♕xb7, Jones – Edwards, England NWC 1987, due to 11...♖xd4 12.♗xd4 ♗e7 13.♖xc5 ♕xc5 14.♗d5 ♕g4 15.♕g5 ♗f8 16.e3 c6) 11...♖xb3 (11...♗e7? 12.♕xc5 ♕xc5 13.♗d5) 12.♗xb3 ♕e4 13.c5 ♕e7 14.♖e5 ♖xe5 (14...♕xg2 fails to 15.♖fd1) 15.♕xe4, *Gutman*; further

E2) 9...♗e7 10.♖b3 (10.♖h4 ♕g4 11.♕f3 ♕h3 12.♖e1 0-0, *Minev*, improving on 11...♕xf3 12.♖dx3 ♗e6 13.♗d5 0-0-0 14.♗xc6+ fxc6 15.♕e3 ♖e4 16.♖g5 ♖xg5 17.♕xg5, Koomen – de Jong, Amsterdam 1937) 10...0-0-0 (10...♖d8 11.♖xc5 ♕xc5 12.♗a4 goes into 5.♖g3 d6 6.exd6 ♕xd6 7.g3 ♗e7 8.♖b3 ♕f5 9.♖xc5 ♕xc5 10.♕g2

♖c6 11.0-0 ♖d8 12.♗a4, see Section 2. 10...0-0 11.♖xc5 ♕xc5 reaches a position after 5.♖g3 d6 6.exd6 ♕xd6 7.g3 ♗e7 8.♖b3 ♕f5 9.♖xc5 ♕xc5 10.♕g2 ♖c6 11.0-0 0-0 – Section 2, yet White has an extra resource in the form of 11.♕e3 ♖ad8 12.♖fd4 ♖xd4 13.♖xd4 ♕e4 14.♕xe4 ♗xe4 15.♗b1 ♗e5 16.♗c2) 11.♕e3 h5 (11...♕e4 12.♖xc5 ♕xc5 13.♕xc5 ♗xc5 14.♗b3 ♖a5? 15.♗c3 f6 16.♖ac1 ♖c6 17.♖cd1 ♕xf3 18.♕xf3 ♖d4 19.♕g4+ f5 20.e3 ♖e6 21.b4, Gasiorowski – Ilczuk, Lubniewice 1995) 12.♖fd4 (sharper than 12.♖xc5 ♕xc5 13.♕xc5 ♗xc5 14.♗b3 f6 15.a3 ♖he8 16.♖fe1 g5 17.♗c3 ♗e7 18.b4 h4 19.b5 ♖e5) 12...♕e4 13.♖xc6 ♕xc6 14.♕xc6 (14.♕h3+ ♖b8 15.♖d4 ♕e4 16.b4 h4 17.g4 ♖e6 18.♖f5 ♕xf5 19.gxf5 ♕xh2+ 20.♖xh2 ♖xd1 favoured Black in Cosma – Stefanova, Niksic 1992) 14...bxc6 15.♖xc5 ♕xc5 16.♕xc5 ♗xc5 17.♗a4 and White is on top, *Gutman*;
E3) 9...♗f6 is a most popular choice.

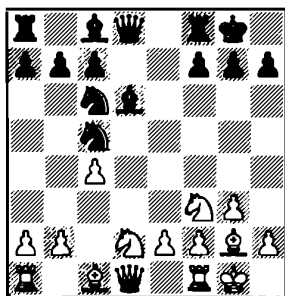


Play might continue:

E3a) 10.a3 0-0 (10...0-0-0?! 11.♖a2 h5 12.h4 ♗g6 13.b4 ♖e6 14.♖h1 f6 15.c5 ♕e5 16.♖xe5 ♖xe5 17.♗a4, Hrubant – Chapu, Prague 1996) 11.♖b3 ♖fe8 (11...♖e6, Galje – van der Vecht, Haarlem 2000, 12.♖fd2) 12.♖bd4 (12.♖xc5 ♕xc5 13.♗d5 ♕b6 14.♕g5 ♗g6) 12...♖xd4 13.♖xd4 ♕e4, *Gutman*;

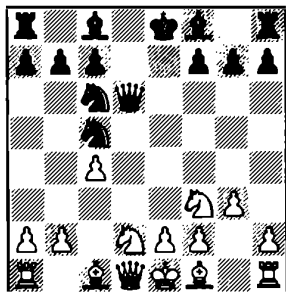
E3b) 10. ♖b1 ♗e5 (10...0-0-0 11. ♖c3 ♙g3 12. ♗d5 ♙h2+ 13. ♗xh2 ♖d6+ did not provide Black any real attack, 14. ♙f4 ♖g6 15. ♖h1 ♖he8 16. ♙xc7 ♙c2 17. ♖d2 ♖d7 18. ♙g3 ♙f5 19. ♗h4 ♖e6 20. ♗xf5 ♖xf5 21. ♖f4, Wijdeveld – Boers, Holland 1940) 11. ♖c3 ♗xf3+ 12. ♙xf3 (if 12. exf3 0-0-0 13. ♗d5 ♖g6 14. ♖d4 ♖he8 15. ♗f4 ♖h6) 12...0-0 (12...c6 13. ♙g5) 13. ♗d5 ♖e6 14. ♙e3 ♖ad8, *Gutman*;
E3c) 10. ♖b3!? ♗e6 (10...h6 can be met by 11. ♙e3 0-0-0 12. ♗fd2) 11. ♗h4 (On 11. ♙d2 Black should grab the pawn with 11...♖xb2; however, note that after 11...0-0-0 12. ♗h4!? is even stronger, while there is no real problems in 12. ♙c3 ♖h6 13. ♖cl ♖h5 14. ♖el ♙h3 15. ♙h1 ♖g4 16. ♖bd2 ♖he8, Dlouhy – Chapu, Prague 1996. 11. ♙e3 is best answered by 11...0-0-0 12. ♖cl h6 13. ♖d1 ♙e4; this keeps more tension than 11...♖d8 12. ♖cl 0-0 13. ♖d1 ♙e7 14. ♖c3 ♖g6 15. ♖bd4 ♙f6 16. ♗xc6 bxc6 17. ♗e5 ♖h5 18. ♙f3 as in Vallin–Hoffmann, Bischville 1998) 11...♙g4 (11...♖d8 12. ♗xf5 ♖xf5 13. ♖d5 ♖f6 14. ♖b5 0-0 15. ♙xc6 bxc6 16. ♖xc6 ♙e5 17. ♖bl h5 18. ♖f3 ♖g6 19. ♙e3 h4 20. ♗c5 left White two pawns ahead in Havasi – Defosse, Stockholm Olympiad 1937) 12. h3 (12. ♙xc6+ bxc6 13. f3 ♙h3 14. ♗g2 h5 15. ♖c2 h4 16. c5 ♙e5 17. f4 hxg3 18. hxg3 ♙xg2 19. ♗xg2 ♖h6 20. ♙xe5 ♖h2+ 21. ♗f3 ♖h3 saw Black triumph in Rossi – Lanzani, Bratto 1994) 12...♙h5 13. ♖d5 g5 (13...♙g6? 14. ♖b5 0-0 15. ♗xg6 ♖xg6 16. ♖xb7 ♗cd4 17. e3) 14. ♖b5 gxf4 15. ♖xb7 0-0 16. ♖xc6 ♙xe2 17. ♖el ♙d3 18. ♖e3 (18. gxf4 ♖xf4) 18...hxg3 19. hxg3 ♙c2 20. c5 ♙e5 21. ♖d5 ♖ad8 (21...♙xb2 22. ♖xb2 ♖xb2 23. ♖d2 ♖ad8 24. ♖f2) 22. ♖xe5 ♖d1+ 23. ♗h2 ♖f2 24. h4 ♙f5 25. g4 ♙xg4 26. ♙d2 ♖xa1 27. ♗xa1 ♖xd2 28. ♖g3 h5 29. ♖xh5 f5 30. ♖g+ ♗g7 31. b4 ♖e8 32. ♖b3 ♖f2 with enough play in each case, *Gutman*.

F) 8...0-0!? 9.0-0 is more tempting:



F1) 9...♖f6 10. ♖b3 (10. ♖bl?! a5 11. ♗el ♖e8 12. e4 ♖g6 13. b3 f5 14. ♙a3 ♙xe4 15. ♙xc5 ♙xc5 16. ♗xe4 ♖xe4 17. ♖d5+ ♖e6, Comas – Vega, Antwerp 1992) 10...♗xb3 (10...♙c6 transposes to 8...♙c6 9.0-0 ♖f6 10. ♖b3 0-0 – D) 11. ♖xb3 ♙c5 12. ♙d2 ♙f5 13. ♙c3 ♖e7 14. e4 ♙xe4 15. ♖el f5 16. ♗d2 ♗d4 17. ♙xd4 ♙xd4 18. ♗xe4 ♙xe4 19. ♖xe4 ♖c5 20. ♖c2 ♖ae8 21. b4 ♖f5 22. ♖xe8 1:0 Pokorny – Weil, Munich Olympiad 1936;
F2) 9...♙e6 10. b3 (10. ♖b3 ♖f6 see F1) 10...♖f6 11. ♙a3 (11. ♖bl ♙f5 12. ♙b2, Becker – Manthey, Germany 1995, 12...♖h6) 11...♖h6 (11...a5 12. ♙xc5 ♙xc5 13. ♗e4) 12. b4 ♗d7 13. b5 ♙xa3 14. bxc6 bxc6 15. ♖a4 favours White, *Gutman*;
F3) 9...♖e8! 10. ♖b3 (10. ♖bl ♗e4 11. ♗fd2 ♗xd2 12. ♙xd2 ♙g4) 10...♗xb3 (10...♖f6 11. ♙e3 ♗a4 12. ♖bd4, *Nepustil*) 11. ♖xb3 ♙c5 (both 11...♙e6, Casas – Benko, Mercedes 1975, 12. ♖xb7 ♗a5 13. ♖e4 ♙xc4 14. ♖f5 c6 15. ♙d2, and 11...♖xe2 12. ♗g5 ♖e7 13. ♖c2 g6 14. ♗e4 ♖e8 15. ♙g5 ♙e7 16. ♖ad1 ♗d4 17. ♙xe7 ♖xe7 18. ♖d3 ♖d7 19. ♗c5 are worse) 12. ♙g5 f6 13. ♖ad1 ♖e7 14. ♙f4 (14. ♙d2 a5 15. ♖fel a4) 14...a5!? (14...g5 15. ♙e3 ♙xe3 16. ♖xe3 ♖xe3 17. ♙xe3 ♗g7 18. ♗f2 a5 19. b3 a4 20. ♗d4 ♗e5 21. h3 c6 22. ♗f3 ½-½ Esposito – Flores, Mar del Plata Zonal 1951) 15. ♖fel a4 looks fully adequate to me, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



8...g2

8.♖c2 ♘b4 9.♗b1 ♗f6 (*Joan Segura* mentions 9...g6? 10.a3 ♕f5 11.axb4 ♕xb1 12.bxc5 ♗xc5 13.♙xb1 ♕g7 14.b4 ♗f5 15.e4 ♗e6 16.♕b2 ♕xb2 17.♙xb2) 10.e4 (10.a3 ♕f5) 10...♕g4 and Black holds the initiative, *Gutman*.

8...f5

8...♕e6 9.0-0 (9.♘g5 0-0-0 10.♘xe6 ♗xe6 11.0-0 h5) 9...0-0-0 10.b4 ♘xb4 11.♕a3 ♗b6 (11...♘c6 12.♙b1 ♗d7 13.♕xc5 ♕xc5 14.♗a4!?) 12.♙b1 ♘e4 13.♕xb4 ♕xb4 14.♗a4 ♘xd2 15.♙xb4 ♗a6 16.♘xd2 ♗xa4 17.♕xb7+ ♘b8 18.♙xa4 ♘xb7 19.♘b3 with advantage for White, *Segura*. 9.0-0

Alternatives:

I) 9.a3 ♗f6 (for 9...a5 see 5.♘g3 ♘c6 6.a3 a5 7.g3 d6 8.exd6 ♗xd6 9.♕g2 ♕f5 – Section 5, Sequel 1) 10.0-0 0-0-0 goes into the main line;

II) 9.♘h4 ♕e6 10.♕xc6+ ♗xc6 11.0-0 0-0-0 (11...♕e7 12.♘hf3 ♕f6 13.♗c2 g6 14.♙e1 0-0 15.e4 ♙d8 16.♙b1 a5 17.b3 ♘d3 18.♙e3 ♘b4 19.♗d1 ♘xa2 is also good, *Hartmann – Horstmann*, corr 1995) 12.♗c2 ♕h3 13.♙e1 ♕e7 (13...g5!? 14.♘hf3 g4 15.♗f5+ ♘b8 16.b4 ♕g7 17.♙b1 ♘e6 18.b5 ♗e8 19.♙b3 h5 20.♙d3 ½-½ *Schmidt – Kampfhenkel*, corr 1979, but Black can play on with 20...gxf3 21.♗xh3 ♘d4!?)

14.♘df3 (14.♘hf3 ♕f6 15.♙b1 ♘e6 16.e4 h5 17.b4 h4) 14...♕xh4 15.♘xh4 ♘e6 16.♕e3 ♘d4 (16...f5? 17.f3 ♙h8 18.b4 ♘d4 19.♗c3 g5 20.♕xg5 1:0 de Lange – van der Weyer, corr 1989) 17.♗c3 ♘f5 18.♘f3 ♙he8 19.♙ed1 ♙xd1+ 20.♙xd1 ♘xe3 21.fxe3 f6 seems equal, *Gutman*. 9...0-0-0

9...♕e7!? is probably not weaker, we see:

I) 10.a3 ♕f6 11.♙a2 0-0-0 12.b4 ♘e4 and White is overwhelmed, *Gutman*;

II) 10.e4 ♕g4 (10...♘xe4 11.♘h4 ♕xh4 12.♘xe4 ♗xd1 13.♙xd1 gives White an edge) 11.♘b3 (11.h3 ♕e6 12.a3 0-0-0 13.♗c2 ♘d4) 11...♗xd1 12.♙xd1 ♘xb3 13.axb3 ♘e5 14.♘xe5 ♕xd1 15.♕h6 ♕f6 (15...♕xb3 16.♕xg7 ♙g8 17.♕h6 a5 looks worth trying) 16.♘d7 ♘xd7 17.♙xd1+ ♘e7 18.♕f4 ♙hd8 19.♙e1 ♕xb2 20.♕xc7 ♙d7 21.♕a5 ♘f8 22.e5 ♙e8 23.♕b4+ ♘g8 24.f4 ♙d3 25.♕xb7 ♙d4+ 26.♘g2 ♙xb3 27.♕c6 ♙b2+ 28.♘f3 ♙c8! (instead of

28...♙e6 29.♙d6 f5? 30.♙e2 ♙xe2 31.♘xe2 ♙h6 32.♙d5+ ♘h8 33.h4 a5 34.e6 ♕f6 35.c5 ♕d8 36.c6 ♙f6 37.e7 1:0 *Reti – Richter*, Munich 1941) 29.e6 (29.♙d7 ♙xc4 30.♙d6 ♕c5) 29...f5 30.g4 ♙f2+ 31.♘g3 ♙c2 32.♙d1 ♙xc4 33.♙d7 ♙b8 leaves White in trouble, *Gutman*;

III) 10.♘b1 ♗e6 (not 10...0-0-0? 11.♗xd6 ♙xd6 12.♘c3 h5 13.♘d5, *Najdorf – Rossetto*, Buenos Aires 1941) 11.♘d4 (on 11.♗d5 Black plays 11...♙d8 12.♗xe6 ♕xe6 13.♘bd2 ♕f6 14.♙b1 a5 15.b3 ♕c3 16.♕a3 ♘b4) 11...♘xd4 12.♗xd4 0-0-0 13.♘c3 c6 14.♕f4 ♙fe8 15.♙ad1 ♘a6 with active play for the pawn, *Gutman*.

10.a3

Practice has seen three more moves:

I) 10.♘g5 ♗f6 11.♕xc6 bxc6 12.♘g3 g5 13.e4 ♕h3 14.e5 ♗f5 15.♙e1 ♘d3 and Black won, *Hildago – Holms*, corr 1990;

II) 10.b4 ♘xb4 (10...♗f6 11.♕a3 ♗c3 12.♗c1 ♗xc1 13.♙fxc1 ♘a6 14.♕b2 ♘xb4 15.a3 ♘a6 16.♘b3 f6 17.♘fd4 ♘xd4 18.

♙xd4 with equal chances; however, note that 11.bxc5 ♖xa1 12.♖a4, *Minev*, 12... ♗f6 13.♙b3 h6 can only benefit Black) 11.♙b2 ♗h6 (11... ♙c6!? 12.♙b3 ♖xd1 13.♗fxd1 ♗xd1+ 14.♗xd1 ♙xb3 15.♗xb3 f6) 12.♙d4 ♙h3 13.♙xh3+ ♖xh3 14.a3 ♙ba6 15.♖c2 h5 16.♙2f3 f6 17.♗ad1 ♙d6 18.♙f5 ♙e6 19.♗d5 ♙c5 (instead of 19... ♙ac5? 20.♗fd1 ♖g4 21.♗ld4 ♙xd4 22.♗xd4 ♙e4 23.♖xe4 ♖xe4 24.♗xe4, Gereben – Moehring, Hungary – Holland, Budapest 1947) 20... ♗fd1 ♖g4 is OK for Black, *Gutman*;

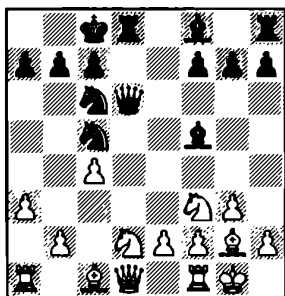
III) 10.b3 is a solid continuation which can be met in four ways:

A) 10... ♙e7 11.♙a3 g5 (11... ♗h6 12.♖cl a5 13.♙xc5 ♙xc5 14.a3, e.g. 14... ♗he8 15.e3 with b3-b4 to follow or 14... ♙d4 15.♙xd4 ♙xd4 16.♗a2) 12.b4 ♙e6 13.c5 ♖d7 14.b5 (Most theoretical works state that 14.♖a4 ♙b8 15.b5 ♙cd4 16.♙e5 is decisive, e.g. 16... ♙xe2+ 17.♙hl ♖xd2 18.♙c6+ bxc6 19.b6 or 16... ♖e8 17.♗a1 ♙xe2+ 18.♙hl, when both 18... ♙6d4 19.♙xb7 ♙xb7 20.♖a6+ ♙a8 21.b6 cxb6 22.cxb6 ♗d7 23.♙xd7 ♖xd7 24.♗c7 ♖d5+ 25.f3 ♙b5 26.♙xe7 g4 27.♙d6 1:0 Faure – Meyer, corr 1961, and 18... ♙xcl 19.♙c6 ♖f8 20.♙xb7 ♙d4 21.b6 cxb6 22.cxb6 ♗xb6 23.♖a8+ ♙c7 24.♗xcl+ ♙c5 25.♖a6 ♙c2 26.♙e4 are losing. Nevertheless, we can improve with 16... ♖xb5, e.g. 17.♙c6+ bxc6 18.♗fb1 ♙xb1 19.♗xb1 ♙xe2+ 20.♙hl ♖xb1+ 21.♙xb1 ♙2d4 22.♖c4 g4 or 17.♖xb5 ♙xb5 18.♙b4 ♙xc5 19.♙xc5 ♗xd2 20.♙xf7 ♗e8) 14... ♙b8 15.c6 bxc6 16.bxc6 ♙xc6 17.♖a4 ♙b8 18.♖xa7 and White wins, *Gutman*;

B) 10... ♖f6 11.♙a3 ♙e4 12.♙xe4!? (this is more consistent than 12.♙xf8 ♗hxf8, given by *Minev*, 13.♙xe4 ♙xe4 14.♖cl ♗fe8) 12... ♙xe4 (12... ♗xd1 13.♙xf8 ♖xa1 14.♗xa1 ♙xa3 15.♙h4) 13.♖cl ♙xa3 14.♖xa3 g5 15.♗ad1 with good prospects for White, *Gutman*;

C) 10... ♙e4 11.♙h4 ♙xd2 12.♙xd2 ♙g4 13.♙c3 (13.♙f3 ♙h3 14.♙f4 ♖f6 15.♖cl ♙e7 16.♙g2 g5 is *Faures* analysis but 14... ♖e7!? 15.♖cl ♙xf1 16.♙xf1 ♙d4 looks more logical) 13... ♖e6 (13... ♖xd1 14.♗fxd1 ♗xd1+ 15.♗xd1 ♙xe2? 16.♙h3+ ♙b8 17.♗e1) 14.♙d5 ♖xe2 15.♖xe2 ♙xe2 16.♗fe1 ♙h5 17.♙xc6 bxc6 18.♗e5 ♙g6 19.♙xg6 hxg6 20.♗a1 gives White the better endgame, *Max Euwe*;

D) 10... h5! 11.a3 (11.♙a3 ♖h6 12.♖cl h4 13.gxh4 ♙e6 14.e3 ♗xd2 15.♙xd2 ♖xh4 16.♙f3 ♖h5 17.h4 ♙e4 18.♙e1 ♖xh4 19.f3 ♙cd4 20.exd4 ♙xa3 21.♖e3 ♙c6 22.f4 ♙xd4 0:1 Sanchez – Starke, corr 1998) 11... h4 12.b4 (12.♙xh4 ♙g4) 12... hxg3 13.hxg3 ♙e4 14.♖b3 ♖g6 15.♙xe4 ♙xe4 16.♙e3 ♙d6 17.b5 ♙e5 and Black dominates, *Gutman*.



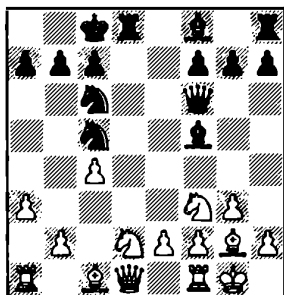
10... ♖f6

Less challenging are:

I) 10... a5 11.b4 goes into 5.♙g3 ♙c6 6.a3 a5 7.g3 d6 8.exd6 ♖xd6 9.♙g2 ♙f5 10.0-0 0-0 11.b4, treated in Section 5, Sequel 1;

II) 10... ♙e7 11.b4 ♙e4 12.♖b3, when: A) 12... ♙c3 13.♗e1 ♙d4 14.♖xc3! (Sajtar – Moehring, Czechoslovakia – Holland 1949, went 14.♙xd4 ♖xd4 15.♙b2 ♖xd2 16.♙xc3 ♖h6 17.♖a4 a6 18.b5) 14... ♙f6 (if 14... ♙c2 15.♙h3!) 15.♙xd4 ♙xd4 16.♖f3, *Gutman*;

B) 12... ♖xd2 13 ♜xd2 ♜e4 14 ♜c3 ♜f6 15 ♜ad1 ♖e6 16. b5 ♜xf3 17 ♜xf3 ♖d4 18 ♜xd4 ♖xd4 19 ♖xd4 ♜xd4 20 ♖d1 ♖d8 21 ♜d5, Maas – Richter, Berlin 1950;
 C) 12... ♜f6 13. ♖xe4 ♜xe4 14. ♜f4 ♖e7 15. ♜ad1, Simonovic – Scherbakov, Paris 1953;
 D) 12... h5 13. ♖xe4 ♜xe4 14 ♜b2 (14 ♜e3 h4 15. ♜ad1 ♖g6 16. ♖xd8+ ♜xd8 17. b5 ♜xf3 18. exf3 ♖e5 19. ♖a4 hxg3 20. fxg3 ♖d3 21. ♖xa7 ♖xc4 22. ♜f2 ♖d2 23. ♖a8+ ♖d7, Scheltinga – van Geet, Amsterdam 1977, 24. ♖d1!?) 14... h4 15. c5 ♖h6 16. ♖fd1 hxg3 17. hxg3 ♖h7 18. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 19. ♖a4 f5 20. ♖d1 c6 21. ♖xa7, Ceteras – Reindernan, Sas van Ghent 1992, are all better for White, *Gutman*.



11. ♜a2

Others:

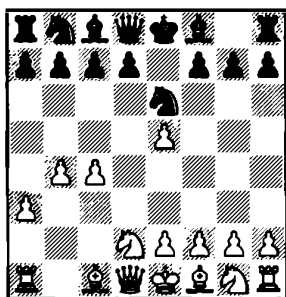
I) 11. ♖h4 ♜e6 (11... ♜e4? 12. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 13. ♖c2 ♖g5 14. ♜xg5 ♖xg5 15. ♖fd1 left Black lost, Elliot – Le Clair, e-mail 1996. However, 11... ♜g4!? 12. ♜a2 ♖e6 13. ♜f3 ♜xf3 14. ♖hx3 ♖e4 15. ♖el h5 16. ♖c2 ♖xd2 17. ♜xd2 h4 18. ♜f4 ♜e7 19. b4 ♖h5 20. b5 ♖d4 21. ♖c3 ♜f6 22. ♖xd4 ♜xd4 23. ♖f3 hxg3 24. ♜xg3 ♖c5 appears more logical, Gambit Tiger – Fritz 6, computer game 2001) 12 ♜xc6 bxc6 13. ♖c2 g5 14. ♖g2 (14. b4 gxh4 15 ♜b2 ♖h6 offers Black good chances, e.g. 16 ♜xh8 ♖xd2 17. ♖b1 hxg3 18. hxg3 ♖h3 19. bxc5 ♜f5

20. e4 ♜xc5 21. ♜e5 ♜g4 22. ♖b3 ♖h5 23. ♜f4 ♜f3 or 16. ♖f3 ♖g8 17 ♜ad1 hxg3 18. hxg3 ♖d7 19. ♖a4 ♜xc4!? 20. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 21. ♖xa7 ♖d8 22. ♖d4 ♖e8 23. ♖b8+ ♖d8 24. ♖xc7 ♖d6 25. ♖xc6+ ♖xc6 26. ♖xc6 ♜xe2 27. ♖el ♖d1 0:1 List – Richter, Swinemunde 1932) 14... ♜f5 (After 14... ♜g7 White has a choice. Pracejus – Koronowski, corr 1989, saw 15 ♜a2 ♖g6 16. b4 ♖xc2 17 ♖xc2 ♜f5, when instead of 18. e4 ♖xe4 19. ♖xe4 ♜xe4, 18. ♜a2 ♖a4 19. ♖b3 ♖c3 20. ♖b2 h6 21. ♖a5 might be tried; however, Black can do better with 15... ♜f5 16. e4 ♜h3 17. f3 ♖d4+ 18. ♖hl g4. I prefer 15. ♖e3! ♜h3 16. ♖el h5 and now not 17. ♖e4 ♖xe4 18. ♖xe4 ♖d4 19. ♖f3 ♖e6 20. ♖bl h4 21. b4 hxg3 22. hxg3 ♖e4 23. ♖fl ♜g4 24. ♖g2 ♖xe2, Sonntag – Prevot, Bourbon-Lancy 1998, but 17 ♖bl h4 18. g4 ♖he8 19. ♖f3) 15. e4 ♜h3 16. f3 (16. b4 ♖d3 17 ♜a2 ♜g7 18. ♖a4 ♖b8 19. ♖c2 g4 20. b5 c5) 16... ♖d4+ 17. ♖hl g4!? 18. fxg4 ♜xg4 with initiative, *Gutman*;
 II) 11. ♖el ♖e8 (11... ♜d6 12. ♜a2 ♖he8 13. ♖d1 ♖e7 14. b4 ♖e4 15. ♖xe4 ♜xe4 16. ♖a4 ♖b8 17. ♜e3 and White won in Scholtz – Kratochwil, German Bundesliga 1998/99. 11... ♜c2 12. ♜a2 also favours White, e.g. 12... ♖b3 13. ♖xb3 ♜xb3 14. ♜h3+ ♖b8 15 ♜g5 ♖g6 16. ♜a1 f6 17. ♖c3 or 12... ♖e8 13. b4 ♖d3 14. ♜h3+ ♖d8 15. ♖e4 ♖xel 16. ♖xf6 ♖xf3+ 17. exf3 ♖e2 18. ♖e4 ♜d3 19 ♖xe2 ♜xe2 20... ♖el ♖d4 21. ♖g5 ♖xf3+ 22. ♖xf3 ♜xf3 23. ♖e3) 12. ♖d1 ♖d8 is a repetition, *Gutman*.
 11... ♜b1
 11... ♖e4 12. ♖xe4 (12. ♖b3?! ♜e7 13. ♖xe4 ♜xe4 14. ♜g5 ♖e6 15 ♜xe7 ♖xe7 16. ♜a1 ♖d4 17. ♖xd4 ♜xg2 18. ♖xg2 ♖xd4, Harrestad – Simonsen, Gausdal 2003) 12... ♜xe4 13. ♖a4 ♜e7 (13... h6 14. b4 ♖e6 15. b5, Ribas – Melchor, corr 1994) 14. b4 ♖c3 15. b5 ♖a5 16. ♜f4 and Black is lost.
 12. ♜a1 ♜f5
 A draw is quite difficult to avoid.

Section 7

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.♞d2 ♜c5)

5.b4!? ♜e6 6.a3



"The attack must lose no time, the defence no space", Emanuel Lasker.

6...b6

Alternatives:

I) 6...♙e7 7.♙b2 0-0 8.♜g3 a5 9.♙c3!? axb4 10.axb4 ♖xa1 11.♙xa1 b6 12.e3 ♖e8 (12...♜a6 13.♙b2 ♖e8 14.♙e2 ♙b7 15.0-0 ♙a8 16.♖a1, Gref – Brause, computer game 1997) 13.♙e2!? ♙b7 14.0-0 ♜c6 15.♙b2 ♙a8 16.♖a1 ♙c8 17.♙d3 h6 18.♙e4 with advantage, Gref – Brause, computer game 1997;

II) 6...d6 7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.♜e4 ♙e5 9.♙xd8+ ♜xd8 10.♖a2 ♙f5 11.♜f3 ♜bc6 12.♜xe5 ♜xe5 13.♜d2 ♜dc6 14.e4 ♙e6 15.f4 ♜g4 16.♜f3 0-0-0 17.♙d2 ♙de8 18.♙d3 ♜e3 19.c5 ♙f6 (19...♙c4 20.e5 ♙f6? 21.♙xc4 ♜xc4 22.♖c2 is mentioned by *Stefan Buecker, Kaissiber 16/2001*) 20.♖e2 ♜g4 21.h3 ♜h6 22.♜f2 ♙d8 23.♙d2 gave Black no compensation for the pawn, *Herrmann – Fajarowicz, Frankfurt 1930*;

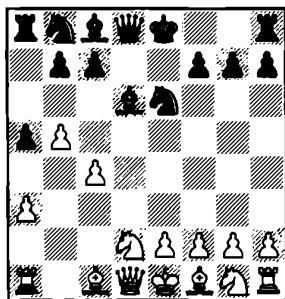
III) 6...♜c6 7.♜g3 d6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 (8...♙xd6 9.♙b2 ♙e7 10.e3 ♜f4 11.♙c2 ♙g4 12.0-0-0 ♜g6 13.h3 ♙e6 14.♜b3 b6 15.♜bd4, *Jacobsen – Heldarskard, Faroe 1999*) 9.♜e4 (also 9.♙b2 0-0 10.e3 is not

easy to meet: 10...♙e7 11.c5 ♙f4, *Josef – Sjojan, internet 2002*, 12.♙d3 ♙h6 13.♙c2 g6 14.0-0, while 10...a5 11.b5 ♜b8 12.♜e4 ♙e7 gives White a choice between 13.♙c2 f5 14.♜c3 ♙d6 15.♙e2 ♜d7 16.0-0 ♜g5 17.♜xg5 ♙xg5 18.f4 ♙h6 19.♜a4 ♜c5 20.♙d4 ♜e6 21.♙b2 ♜c5 22.♜xc5 ♙xc5 23.♙d4, *Solozhenkin – van de Fliert, Berga 1993*, and 13.♙xd8 ♙xd8 14.♙e2 f5 15.♜c3 ♙f6 16.0-0 ♜c5 17.♖ad1) 9...♙e7 (9...0-0 10.♜xd6 cxd6 11.e3 ♙e7 12.♙e2 ♜c7 13.h3 ♙e6 14.0-0 ♖ad8 15.♙b2 d5 16.c5, *Back – Markus, corr 1995*) 10.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 11.♙b2 b6 12.e3 ♙b7 13.♜c3 ♙f6 14.0-0-0 15.♜d5 is in White's favour, *Wabschke – Lenz, Germany 1995*;

IV) 6...c5 7.b5 d6 8.exd6 ♙a5 (8...♜d7 9.♜e4 ♜f6 10.♜xf6+ ♙xf6 11.♖a2 ♙c3+ 12.♙d2 ♙xd6 13.♙b2 ♙a5 14.e3) 9.♙b2 ♙xd6 10.e3 0-0 was recommended by *Buecker, Kaissiber 16/2001*, but 11.♙c2 ♙d8 12.♙d3 ♜f8 13.♜g3 keeps an edge for White, *Gutman*;

V) 6...a5 7.b5, when:

A) 7...d6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 is a typical reply.

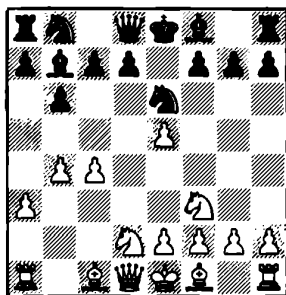


We examine:

A1) 9.♜g3 ♜c5 (9...0-0 is met by the annoying 10.♜e4!? ♙e7 11.♙xd8 ♙xd8 12.♙b2 b6 13.e3 ♙b7 14.♜c3 ♜c5 15.♙e2. More appealing is 9...♙f6 10.♖a2 ♜c5 11.e4 ♙g6!?, while *O'Connor – Gibson*,

Dublin 1994, proceeded 11...♖b7 12. ♕e2 ♗e5 13. ♗xe5 ♕xe5 14.0-0, when instead of 14...♕e6 15. ♖c2 0-0-0 16.a4 ♖he8 17. ♗f3 h6 18. ♕e3, 14...0-0 15. ♖c2 ♖e8 could have been tried) 10.e3 (10.g3 ♖e7) 10...0-0 11. ♕b2 ♖e7 (if 11...♕f5 12. ♗b3 ♗a4 13. ♕xg7! ♗xg7 14. ♗d4) 12. ♕e2 ♗f5 13.0-0 ♗bd7 14. ♗b3 ♖fd8 (14...a4 15. ♗xc5 ♗xc5 is not bad either, e.g. 16. ♖d5 ♕e4 17. ♖h5 ♕g6 18. ♖h4 f6, Ruckschloss – Vlasin, Czech Republic 1992) 15. ♗xc5 ♗xc5 16. ♗d4 ♖d7 17. ♖a2 ♖ad8 with a balanced position, *Gutman*; A2) 9. ♕b2 ♗d7 (9...0-0 10. ♗e4 ♖e7 11. ♗xd6 ♖d8 12. ♖c2 ♖xd6 13.e3 ♗d7 is no better, for instance 14. ♗f3 ♗ec5 15. ♕e2 ♗f6 16.0-0 or 14. ♕d3 h6 15. ♖dl ♗ec5 16. ♗f3 ♗f6 17. ♕e2, Sanders – Storgaard, e-mail 1998) 10. ♗gf3 ♗dc5 (if 10...0-0 11.g3) 11.e3 (11.g3!? ♖e7 12. ♕g2) 11...0-0 (*Black is OK: the e6-knight has the c5 square while the other comes to f6 or e5, Otto Borik*) 12. ♕e2 b6 (12...f5 13.0-0 ♗e4 is innocuous due to 14. ♗xe4 fxe4 15. ♗d2 ♗c5 16. ♗xe4) 13.0-0 ♕b7 goes back into the main line, *Gutman*; A3) 9. ♗e4 ♕e7 (9...♕e5 10. ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 11. ♖a2 ♕f5, *Anatoli Matsukevich*, is met by 12. ♗f3! ♗d7 13. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 14. ♗d2. 9...0-0 10. ♗xd6 is even worse, we see 10...♖xd6 11. ♖xd6 cxd6, Wittal – Blankenberg, corr 2001, 12. ♕e3 ♗d7 13. ♗f3 ♗dc5 14. ♖dl or 10...cxd6 11.e3 ♖e7 12. ♕b2 ♗d7 13. ♗e2!? ♗ec5 14. ♗f4 ♗f6 15. ♕e2 ♖e8 16.0-0 ♕f5 17. ♖d4 ♗b3 18. ♗d5 ♗xd4 19. ♗xe7+, Blitzmich – Peze, internet 2002) 10. ♖xd8+ ♕xd8 11. ♕b2 b6 12. ♗f3 ♕b7 13. ♗c3 ♕f6 14.e3 ♗d7 15. ♕e2 clearly favours White, *Gutman*. B) 7...b6 (a modern way to play given by *Borik*) 8. ♗gf3 (in case of 8. ♗df3 ♕b7 9. ♗h3 is 9...g6 10. ♗f4 ♕g7 11. ♗xe6 dxe6 12. ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 13. ♕b2 ♗d7 14.0-0-0 ♗e7 15. ♗e1 ♖hd8 16. ♗d3 c6 the correct answer, while Hubert – Voekler, Ger-

many 1990, went 9...d6 10. ♗f4 ♗xf4 11. ♕xf4 ♕xf3 12. gxf3 ♗d7 13. ♕h3 ♗xe5 14. ♖d5 ♕e7 15. ♕xe5 dxe5 16. ♖c6+ ♗f8 17. ♖dl ♕d6 18.c5!? bxc5 19.b6 ♖e8 20. ♕d7 ♖h8 21.b7) 8...♕b7 9.e3 transposing into the main line, *Gutman*. 7. ♗gf3 ♕b7



8.e3

Other possibilities:

I) 8.e4 a5 9.b5 d6! (9...g5 10.h3 ♕g7 11. ♕b2 ♗c5 12. ♖c2) 10. ♕b2 ♗d7 11. exd6 ♕xd6 12. ♖c2 (12.e5 ♕e7 13. ♖c2 ♗dc5) 12...0-0 and I like Black, *Gutman*;
II) 8.g3 a5 (8...♗c6 9. ♕b2 a5 10.b5 ♗cd4 fails to 11. ♗xd4, e.g. 11...♕xh1 12. ♗xe6 dxe6 13.f3 ♕c5 14. ♗e4 ♕e3 15. ♗f2 or 11...♗xd4 12. ♕xd4 ♕xh1 13.f3) 9.b5 d6 10. ♕b2 ♗d7 11. exd6 ♕xd6 12. ♕g2 0-0 13.0-0 ♗ec5 (13...♗dc5 14. ♖c2 ♖e8 can be met by 15. ♖fel ♖e7 16.e4!?) 14. ♖c2 ♖e7 (less precise is 14...♖e8 15.e3, e.g. 15...♗f6 16. ♗g5, 15...♗e4 16. ♗g5 ♖xg5 17. ♗xe4 ♖g6 18. ♗f6+ or 15...h6 16. ♗d4 ♕xg2 17. ♗xg2 ♗e5 18. ♗f3 ♗xf3 19. ♗xf3 ♖e7 20. ♖fd1) 15. ♖fel ♗e5 16. ♗xe5 ♕xg2 17. ♗xg2 ♕xe5 18. ♕xe5 ♖xe5 is double edged, *Gutman*;
III) 8. ♕b2 g6 (8...d6 9. exd6 ♕xd6 10.e3 returns to the main line, while 8...a5 9.b5 g5 10. ♖c2 g4 11. ♗d4 ♗xd4 12. ♕xd4 ♕g7 13.c5! was a disaster for Black in Badkarma – Maxxx, internet 2002) 9.e3

(9.g3!? ♗g7 10.♗g2 is also promising, e.g. 10...♖e7 11.0-0 ♖c6 12.♗e4 0-0-0 13.♖c2 h6 14.c5 g5 15.b5 ♖a5 16.cxb6 axb6 17.♗d6+, Coret Frasquet – Albert Garrote, Valencia 1998, or 10...0-0 11.0-0 ♖e7 12.♖c2 ♖e8 13.♗e4 ♗xe4 14.♖xe4 ♖c6 15.♗fd1 ♗f8 16.♖c2) 9...♗g7 10.♗e2 0-0 11.0-0 ♖e7 12.♖c2 ♖e8 13.♗e4 ♗xe4 14.♖xe4 ♖c6 15.♗ad1 (15.c5 bxc5 16.b5 ♖xe5 17.♖xe5 ♗f5 18.♖d3 ♗xe5 19.♗xe5 ♖xe5 20.♖xd7 ♗ad8 21.♖g4 ♗e4, improving on 15...a5 16.cxb6 cxb6 17.♗c3 ♗ac8 18.♗fd1 ♗f8 19.bxa5 bxa5 20.♗d5 ♗e6 21.h3 ♖c7 22.♗d2 d5 23.♖a4, Caposciutti – Toulzac, Montecatini Terme 1998) 15...♗f8 16.♗d5 f6 17.c5 ♖xe5 18.♖xe5 fxe5 19.♗fd1 maintains an edge for White, *Gutman*.

8...a5

Some examples of other moves:

I) 8...g6 9.♗b2 see 8.♗b2g6 9.e3;
 II) 8...g5 9.♗b2 a5 (9...♖c6 is ruled out by 10.♗e4 ♗g7 11.♗f6+ ♗xf6 12.exf6 d6 13.♖c2 g4 14.♗h4 ♖d7 15.♗e2 h5 16.0-0, Hauser – Krug, Germany 2002. After 9...♗g7 White has a choice between 10.♗d4 ♖xd4 11.exd4 ♖e7 12.♖e2 ♖c6 13.h4 h6 14.hxg5 hxg5 15.♗xh8+ ♗xh8 16.g3 0-0-0 17.0-0-0, Saksgard – Gundersen, Namses 1995, and 10.♗d3!? g4 11.♗d4 ♖xd4 12.exd4 ♗xg2 13.♗gl ♗h3 14.♗e4 c6 15.♗f5 h5 16.♗e4) 10.b5 ♗g7 11.♖c2 (11.h3 ♖e7 12.♖c2 ♖c5 13.♗e2 is not bad either, Fournarakos – Papastavropoulos, Athens 2001) 11...g4 12.♗d4 ♖c5 13.♗f5 (13.♗e2 d6 14.♗g3 ♗xe5 15.♗xe5 dxe5 and Black's position is preferable, *Borik*) 13...♖g5 14.h4 ♖g6 15.h5 with pressure, *Gutman*;
 III) 8...♖c6 9.♗b2a5 (9...d6 10.exd6 ♗xd6 11.♗e2 0-0 12.♗e4 ♗e7 13.♖c2 ♖e8 14.0-0 ♖cd8 15.♗g3a5 16.♗c3 axb4 17.axb4 ♖c6 18.♗ab1 ♗h8 19.♗d3 h6 20.♗f5 ♗g8 21.♗xh6+ led to a crushing defeat for Black, Lemke – Horstmann, corr 1995.

Also 9...♖e7 is hardly viable for Black, e.g. 10.♗e2 0-0-0 11.c5 g5, Behm – Krug, Germany 2002, 12.cxb6 axb6 13.0-0, or 10.♗d3 a6 11.0-0 0-0-0 12.c5 bxc5 13.♖a4 ♖b8 14.b5 axb5 15.♗xb5, Malmstrom – Wittal, corr 2001) 10.b5 ♗e7 11.♗d3 (instead of 11.g3 h5 12.♗g2 g5 13.♗gl ♖c8 14.♗d4 ♖c5, Brechten – Roeberg, Germany 1989) 11...♖c5 12.♗c2 ♗g6 13.0-0 ♗e7 14.♗f5 0-0 15.♖c2 gives White the advantage, *Gutman*;
 IV) 8...d6 9.exd6 ♗xd6 10.♗b2 0-0 11.♗e2 a5 12.b5 (12.♗c3 is less clear due to 12...axb4 13.axb4 ♗xa1 14.♖xa1 ♖e7 15.♖b1 ♖a6 16.b5 ♖ac5) 12...♗d7 goes back to the main line.

9.b5 d6

9...♖c5 10.♗e2 ♗e7 11.0-0 0-0 12.♗b2 f6 13.exf6 ♗xf6 14.♗xf6 ♗xf6 15.♗d4 d6 16.♗f3 ♗xf3 17.♗2xf3 occurred in Caissa – Blitzmich, internet 2002.

10.exd6

10.♗b2 ♗d7 11.♗e2 dxe5 (on 11...♖xe5 12.♖xe5 dxe5 White plays 13.♗f3 ♗xf3 14.♖xf3 f6 15.♗d1) 12.♖xe5 ♖xe5 13.♗xe5 ♗xg2 14.♗gl ♗b7 15.♗f3 ♗xf3!? 16.♖xf3 f6 17.♗c3 ♗e7 leaves Black in control, *Gutman*.

10...♗xd6 11.♗b2 0-0 12.♗e2 ♗d7 13.0-0 ♖dc5 14.♖c2

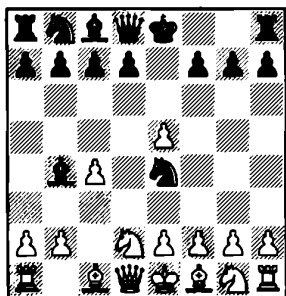
14.♗d4 ♖h4 15.g3 ♗g5!? 16.♖c6 ♖h6 17.♖f3 ♗xc6 18.bxc6 ♗ad8 19.♖c2 and White is only marginally better, while Engels – Keller, Wien 1939, went 15...♖h3 16.♗f3 ♗xf3 17.♗2xf3 ♗ad8 18.♖c2 f5 19.♗ad1 ♗de8 20.♖xe6 ♖xe6 21.♗h1 f4 22.♗gl ♖h6 23.gxf4 g5 24.♖f3 ♖h3 25.♗gl ♖h6 26.f3 gxf4 27.e4 ♖c5 28.♗e2 ♗e6 29.♗gl + ♗g6 30.♖d2 ♖h3 31.♖d5+ ♖e6 32.♗xg6+ hxg6 33.♖d4 ♗f7 34.e5 g5 35.exd6 ♖xe2 36.♖g7+ 1:0.

14...♖e7 15.♗fe1 ♗ad8 16.♗ad1

Black will be hard pressed to justify his material deficit, *Gutman*.

Chapter 2

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.♘d2)
4...♙b4!?



If 4...♙b4, then 5.♘f3 followed by a2-a3 secures the bishop pair for White, *Alexander Alekhine*.

The problem with the latter move is that the simplification is not always favourable, even when it involves recapturing the pawn, if White obtains the bishop pair after exchanges on d2, Tim Harding.

We divide the material into three sections:

- Section 1 – 5.a3
- Section 2 – 5.g3
- Section 3 – 5.♘f3.

5.♙c2 will transpose into 4.♙c2 ♙b4+ 5.♘d2, treated in Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 2.

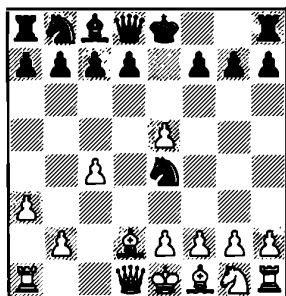
Section 1

5.a3

The immediate challenge to the bishop is the main independent possibility. Nevertheless it seems that Black need not fear this move, Harding.

5...♙xd2+

5...♙h4 6.g3 ♙xd2+ (6...♙c5? 7.e3 ♘xf2 8.♘xf2 ♙h6 9.♘d3 occurred in Guagliana Giuseppe – Canelli, Asti 1997, and if 6...♘xd2?, then not 7.gxh4? ♘f3 mate Mueller – Benzinger, Munich 1933, but 7.axb4 ♙e4 8.f3, *Anatoli Matsukevich*) 7.♙xd2 ♙e7 (7...♙h5 8.♘f3 ♘c6 9.♙f4 ♘5 10.♙e3 ♘4 11.♘d2 ♘xd2 12.♙xd2 ♙xe5 13.♙g2 with advantage for White, while Schmidt – Kruger, Germany 1991, continued 9.♙g2 ♘xd2 10.♙xd2 ♘xe5 11.♘xe5 ♙xe5) 8.♘f3!? ♘c6 (after 8...♘xd2 9.♙xd2 ♘c6 Black has a tempo less, comparing to variations with 4.♘f3 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2 ♘xd2 6.♘bxd2 ♘c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 9.g3 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 2) 9.♙f4 ♙c5 10.♙e3 ♙xc4 11.♙d3 d5 12.♙g2 ♙a4 13.0-0 ♙e6 14.b3 ♙a5 15.b4 ♙a4 16.b5 ♘e7 17.♘d4 isn't inspiring for Black, *Gutman*.
6.♙xd2



6...♙c6

Alternatives:

- I) 6...♙e7 7.♘f3 (Mucklow – Taylor, corr 1998, went 7.e3 ♙xe5 8.♙d3 d6 9.♘f3 ♙e7 10.h4 ♙g4 11.♙c2, when 11...♙f3 12.gxf3 ♘xd2 13.♙xd2 ♘d7 is good) 7...♙c6 goes back into the main line;
- II) 6...0-0 with a further split:
 - A) 7.♘f3 ♘xd2 (7...b6 can be met by 8.♙b4!? c5 9.♙d5 ♘c6 10.♙xe4 cxb4 11.e3 ♙b7 12.♙d3 g6 13.0-0) 8.♙xd2 (if

8. ♖xd2 ♜c6 9. f4 d6!) 8... ♜c6 reaches a position after 4. ♖f3 ♙b4+ 5. ♙d2 ♖xd2 6. ♜bx2 ♜c6 7. a3 ♙xd2+ 8. ♙xd2 0-0 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 2;

B) 7. ♙e3 d6 (7... ♗f5 8. ♖h3 ♙e7 9. ♗f3 ♜c5 10. ♙xc5 ♙xc5 11. ♙d5+) 8. ♗f3!? (8. ♙d5 ♙f5 9. ♙xb7 is a daring reply in view of 9... ♖d7 10. exd6 ♖xd6) 8... ♜c5 9. exd6 cxd6 10. ♙xc5 dxc5 11. ♙xd8 ♙xd8 12. ♙d1, *Gutman*; similarly

C) 7. ♙f4 b6 8. ♖f3 (8. ♙d5 ♜c5 9. ♙xa8? ♙b7 10. ♙xa7 ♜c6) 8... ♙b7 9. e3 a5 10. ♙d3 ♜a6 11. 0-0 ♜ac5 12. ♙c2 a4 13. ♖d4 yields White a clear plus, *Gutman*.

III) 6... ♗f6, indicated by *Herman Steiner*, and now:

A) 7. ♖f3 ♗xe5 8. g3 (8. ♖xe5 is unsound due to 8... ♖xf2 9. ♖xf2 ♙h4+ 10. ♖e3 ♙g5+ 11. ♜d3 ♙xe5 12. ♙c3 since instead of 12... ♙f5+ 13. e4 ♙g6 14. ♖c2 0-0 15. ♙d3 d6 16. ♙d2 ♜c6 17. ♙a1 ♙e6 18. e5 ♙f5 19. ♙xf5 ♙xf5 20. ♙f1 ♙a8 21. ♙xf5 ♙xf5 22. exd6 cxd6 23. ♙xf5 ♙xf5+ ½-½ Morris – Woliston, Ventnor 1940, 12... ♙e7 13. e4 0-0 14. ♖c2 d6 15. ♙d3 ♜c6 16. ♙d2 ♜e5 might be played) 8... ♜c6 9. ♙g2 0-0 10. 0-0 ♖xd2 11. ♖xd2 d6 12. e3 ♙e6 13. ♙e2 ♙f6! (an improvement on 13... ♙d7 14. ♜e4 h6 15. ♙a1 ♙f7 16. b3 ♙ae8 17. ♜c3 ♖h8 18. ♖d5 ♜a5 19. b4 ♖xc4 20. ♙xc4 c6 21. ♙d3 cxd5 22. ♙xd5 ♙c7 23. ♙xe6 ♙xe6 24. ♙d5 ♙ef6 25. ♙cl ♙d7 26. f4 ♙e7 27. ♙f2 exf4 28. exf4 ♙e6 29. ♙d1 ♙e8 30. ♗f5 ♙el+ 31. ♙xel ♙xel+ 32. ♖g2 ♙e2 33. ♙xe2 ♙xe2+ 34. ♖gl ½-½ Fine – Steiner, fourth match game, New York 1947) 14. ♙d3 (14. ♜e4 ♙g6) 14... ♙ab8 15. b4 ♙f7 16. b5 ♜e7 turned out well for Black in Fritz 6 – Gambit Tiger, computer game 2001;

B) 7. exf6 ♙xf6 8. ♙e3! d6 (8... ♙xb2 is doubtful because of 9. ♙d4 ♜c3 10. ♙cl) 9. ♙d5 ♙e7 10. ♖f3 ♜c6 11. g3 ♖f6 12. ♙d3 0-0 13. ♙g2 and Black does not have enough for his pawn, *Gutman*.

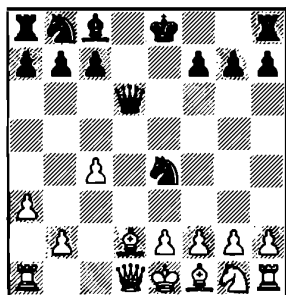
IV) 6... ♖xd2 7. ♙xd2 ♜c6 (7... ♙e7 8. f4 g5 9. ♖f3 g4 10. ♖g5 b6 11. ♜e4, Brachtel – Notheisen, corr 1994) 8. f4 (a similar position was treated under 4. ♙c2 ♙b4+ 5. ♖d2 ♖xd2 6. ♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 7. ♙xd2 ♜c6 8. f4 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 2; the only difference is that the white pawn stands on a3 now), to which Black has:

A) 8... 0-0 9. ♖f3 (9. g3 d6 10. exd6 cxd6 11. ♖f3 ♙b6 12. 0-0-0 ♙f5 or 9. e3 ♙e8 10. ♜e2 d6 11. exd6 cxd6) 9... d6 (Esnaul – Zouaoui, corr 1996, went 9... a5 10. e4 f6 11. ♙d5+ ♖h8 12. 0-0-0 ♗xe5 13. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 14. ♙xe5 d6 15. ♙g5 ♙xg5 16. ♗xg5 ♙e8, but 10. e3 a4 11. ♙d3 is critical) 10. exd6 cxd6 11. e3 ♙b6 12. ♖f2 ♙f5 13. b4 ♙fe8 14. ♙d3 ♙g4 15. ♖g5!? h6 16. ♜e4 ♙ad8 17. ♜c3 a5 18. ♖d5 ♙a7 19. b5 1:0 Arlandi – Isonso, Mantova 1996;

B) 8... ♙e7 9. ♖f3 b6 10. g3 ♙b7 11. ♙g2 0-0-0 12. 0-0 (12. b4 d6 13. exd6 ♙xd6) 12... ♙c5+ 13. ♖h1 ♙xc4 14. ♙a1 and White obtains the initiative, *Gutman*;

C) 8... ♗f6 9. exf6 ♙xf6 10. ♖f3 (10. g3!? is also reasonable, viz. 10... d6 11. ♙g2 ♙f5 12. ♙d1 0-0 13. ♖h3 ♙ae8 14. ♖f2 ♙g6 15. 0-0 ♖h8 16. ♙f3 ♙e7 17. ♙cl ♙fe8 18. e4 ♙d7 19. c5 dxc5 20. ♙xc5 h6 21. ♙h5 ♙d6 22. ♙d5 1:0 Bastrakov – Beldugov, Russia 1995, while 10. e3 d6 11. ♜e2 0-0 12. ♖g3 ♙e8 13. 0-0-0, Itter – Laureles, e-mail 1999, 13... a5 14. ♙e2 a4 15. ♖b1 ♜a5 leaves White with no safe place for his king) 10... d6 (10... 0-0 11. g3 d6 is a transposition, yet White has additionally 11. e3 ♙e8 12. ♙e2 d6 13. ♙cl ♙g4 14. 0-0 ♙e7 15. h3 ♙f5 16. c5 dxc5 17. ♙xc5 ♙ae8 18. ♙b5 ♙xe3 19. ♜e5 ♙e4, Silva Marcelo – Richard Andy, e-mail 1999, 20. ♙d5+!? ♙e6 21. ♙xc6 winning) 11. g3 0-0 (11... ♙e6 12. ♙cl 0-0-0 13. ♙g2 d5 14. c5 d4 15. 0-0 ♙d5 16. b4 ♜e7 17. b5 c6 18. b6 a6 19. ♙h3+ ♙e6 20. ♗f5, Czerwonski – Chrz, Litomysl 1996) 12. ♙g2 ♙f5 13. 0-0 ♙ae8 14. ♙fel appears good for White, *Gutman*.

V) 6...d6 7.exd6 (7.♘f3 dxe5 is harmless. If 8.♗xe5, then not 8...♞d4 9.♗d3 ♕e6 10.e3 ♞f6 11.♙c1 ♗c6 12.♞f3 ♞g6 13.♗f4 ♗xd2 14.♞xc6+ bxc6 15.♗xg6 hxg6 16.♗xd2, Lieb – De Liberto, Bad Liebenzell 1996, but 8...♗xf2 9.♗xf2 ♞d4+ 10.e3 ♞xe5 11.♕c3 ♞f5+ 12.♞f3 0-0 13.♕e2 ♕e6 14.♙ad1 ♗d7. In case of 8.♕e3 Black should avoid 8...♞e7?!, *Harding*, 9.♞d5 ♗d6 10.♞xe5 ♞xe5 11.♗xe5 f6 12.c5 ♗f5 13.♗c4 ♕e6 14.♙c1, and play 8...♞xd1+ 9.♙xd1 f6 or 8...♗d7!? 9.♞c2 f5 10.♙d1 ♞e7 11.g3 0-0 12.♕g2 ♗d6 13.0-0, Vesely – Melmuk, Bmo 1987, 13...♕d7 14.♗d2 ♕c6) 7...♞xd6 is more intriguing.



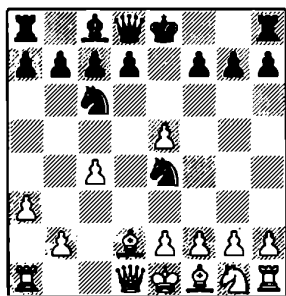
There are two possibilities:

- A) 8.♗f3 keeps more options open:
 A1) 8...♞b6? 9.♕e3 (instead of 9.e3 ♞xb2, *Otto Borik*), *Gutman*;
 A2) 8...♗xd2 9.♞xd2 ♞xd2+ 10.♗xd2 (10.♗xd2!? ♗c6 11.e3 ♕g4 12.♕e2 0-0-0+ 13.♗c3) 10...♗c6 11.g3 (11.e3 ♕f5 12.♕e2 ♗e5 13.0-0 0-0-0 14.♗f3 ♗xf3+ 15.♗xf3 ♙d2 16.b4 ♕e6 1/2-1/2 Knudsen – Galberg, corr 1993) 11...♕e6 12.♕g2 ♗d4 13.♙c1 0-0-0 14.e3 ♗f5 15.♗e4, *Gutman*;
 A3) 8...0-0 9.♕e3! (9.♕b4 ♞b6 or 9.e3 ♗c6 10.♞c2 ♙e8 11.♕d3 ♕f5, improving on 9...♙d8 10.♞c2 ♕f5 11.♗h4 ♞xd2+ 12.♞xd2 ♙xd2 13.♗xf5 g6, *Frantisek Nepustil*, 14.♗e7+ ♗f8 15.♗d5 ♗a6 16.f3) 9...♞e7 10.g3 ♗c6 11.♕g2, *Gutman*;

A4) 8...♗c6 9.♗g5 (There is no argument for 9.b4?!, Savage – Hall, e-mail 2002, 9...0-0. Also 9.♕e3 is less effective due to 9...♞f6 10.♗d4 0-0, while after 9...♕e6 White has a fine rejoinder in 10.♞d3 f5 11.♙c1 0-0-0 12.♞xd6 ♗xd6 13.♗d4 ♗xd4 14.♗xd4) 9...♗xd2 (9...♕f5 10.♗xe4 ♕xe4, Battaglini – Cornette, France 1999, 11.♕c3 ♞g6 12.♞d2 0-0 13.f3) 10.♞xd2 ♞xd2+ (10...♞e7 11.♗f3 0-0 12.e3 ♕g4 13.♕e2 ♙ad8 14.♞c3 f5 15.0-0 f4 16.♙ae1 or 10...♞f6 11.♗e4 ♞e5 12.♗c3 0-0 13.♗d5 ♕f5 14.♙d1 ♙ad8 15.♞c3 ♞e6 16.e3 ♕e4 17.♕e2 ♗xd5 18.cxd5 ♙xd5 19.♙xd5 ♞xd5 20.0-0) 10...♞xd2+ 11.♗xd2 h6 12.♗f3 (12.♗e4 ♕g4 13.f3 0-0-0+ 14.♗c3 ♙he8 15.e3 f5 16.♗f2 ♙xe3+ 17.♕d3? ♗xf3 and Black won in Jensen – Nicolaisen, corr 1988) 12...♕g4 (Merlicek – Hrubos, corr 1988, went 12...♕e6 13.e3 0-0-0+ 14.♗c3 ♙he8 15.♕e2 g5 16.♙ad1 f5 17.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 18.♙d1 ♙xd1 19.♕xd1) 13.e3 0-0-0+ 14.♗c3 are all awkward for Black, *Gutman*;
 A5) 8...♞f6! 9.♞c1 (9.♕e3 ♗c6 10.♞d5 ♗d6 11.0-0-0 ♕e6 12.♞g5 ♞xg5 13.♗xg5 ♕xc4 14.♕c5 0-0-0 15.♗xd6 cxd6 16.e3 ♕xf1 17.♙hxf1 ♙d7 18.♙d5 h6 19.♗e4 ♗c7 20.♙fd1 ♙hd8 21.♗c3 was played in Legky – Toulzac, Quentin 1999, yet 16...♕e6 equalises) 9...♗c6 (9...0-0!? 10.♕f4 ♙e8 11.e3 ♗a6 12.♕e2 g5 13.♕g3 h5 is possible, while 9...♗xd2 10.♞xd2 ♗c6 11.e3 0-0 12.♙c1 ♙d8 13.♞c3 leads nowhere) 10.♕f4 (10.♕c3 ♗xc3 11.♞xc3 ♞xc3+ 12.bxc3 ♕e6 13.e3 ♗a5 14.♙b1 0-0-0 15.♗g5 ♙he8 16.♗xc6 ♙xc6 17.♕e2, Fernandez Torre – Boo Martin, Asturia 1997, 17...g6) 10...♕e6 (instead of 10...♕g4 11.♞c3 0-0-0 12.♞xe4: 12...♗xf3 13.♞xf3 ♞xb2 14.♙c1 ♙d4 15.g3 ♙xf4 16.♞xf4 ♗d4 17.♞d2 ♞xa3 18.♕h3+ 1:0 Mayer – Dausch, Germany 1995, or 12...♙he8 13.♕g5 ♙xe4 14.♕xf6 ♙xf6 15.e3) 11.g3 0-0 12.♕g2 ♗c5 and Black is fine, *Gutman*.

B) 8.♔e3!? ♖e7 (if 8...♙c6 9.f3 ♗xd1+ 10.♗xd1 ♙d6 11.c5 ♙c4 12.♔c1) 9.♙f3 ♙c6 10.g3 0-0 11.♔g2 ♙d6 (11...♔e6 12.♗c2 ♙d6 13.♔c5 b6 14.♔xd6 cxd6 15.0-0 ♖ac8 16.♗d3 ♖fd8 17.b3 d5, Dau-tov – Gutman, internet 2003 but 13.♔f4! ♙xc4 14.♙g5 has more point) 12.♔c5 ♖fd8 13.0-0 ♔c6 14.♙d4!? ♙xd4 15.♗xd4 maintains an edge for White, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



7.♙f3

There are two more plans:

I) 7.♔e3 ♖e7 8.f3 ♙c5 (Zoltai – Karker, corr 1989, went 8...♙d6 9.exd6 ♗xe3 10.dxc7 0-0 11.♖c1 d6 12.♖c3 ♗b6 13.b3 ♗xc7 14.g3 ♔e6 15.♙h3 ♗a5 16.b4 ♖e5 17.♗d2 ♖ad8 18.♙f4 ♖fe8 19.♔g2 with a plus for White, though I prefer 11.♗d2 ♗b6 12.♙h3 ♗xc7 13.♙f4 ♙e5 14.e3 ♖e8 15.♙d5) 9.f4 (against 9.b4 ♙e6 10.f4 both 10...d6 11.exd6 cxd6 12.♙f3 0-0 13.♗d2 ♙c7!? 14.♖d1 ♖e8 15.♔f2 ♔e6 16.b5 ♙b8 17.♗d3 d5 and 10...f6 11.♙f3 fxe5 12.fxe5 0-0 13.g3 b6 14.♔g2 ♔b7 15.0-0 a5 16.b5 ♙cd8 17.♗c2 ♙f7 keeps control) 9...d6 10.♔xc5 (10.b4 ♙d7) 10...dxc5 11.e3 ♔d7!? (11...0-0 12.♗b3 f6 13.exf6 ♖xf6 14.♔e2 ♔f5 15.♙f2 ♖e8 16.♔f3 ♔e4, Little Goliath – Gambit Tiger, computer game 2001) 12.♙f3 0-0-0, *Gutman*; further

II) 7.♔f4 ♖e7 (7...g5?! 8.♔e3 ♖e7 9.♗d5 ♗xe5 10.♗xe5 ♙xe5 11.f3!? ♙d6 12.c5 ♙dc4 13.♔xg5 ♖g8 14.♔f4 f6 15.b3 ♙a5, Tepi – EtcChess, internet 2002, 16.♖b1) 8.♗d5 ♙c5 9.♙f3 ♙e6 10.♔d2 b6 11.♔b4 ♙c5 with enough counterplay, *Gutman*. 7...♖e7

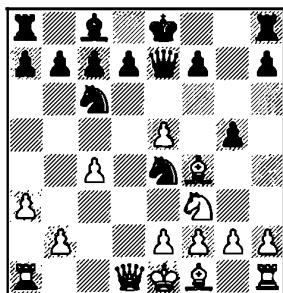
Others:

I) 7...♙xe5? 8.♙xe5 ♙xf2 9.♙xf2 ♗h4+ 10.g3 ♗d4+ 11.e3 ♗xe5 12.♔c3, Blazquez – Rodriguez, Las Palmas 1995; **II)** 7...d5 8.cxd5 (8.exd6 goes back into 6...d6 7.♙f3 ♙c6 8.exd6) 8...♗xd5 9.♔f4 (9.e3 ♙xe5 10.♙xe5 ♗xe5 11.♗c2 ♙xd2 12.♗xd2 0-0 is level, Porter – Moore, Albuquerque 1997, but Black can try for more with 9. ♔g4, e.g. 10.♔e2 0-0-0 11.♙d4? ♔xe2 12.♗xe2 ♙xd4 13.exd4 ♙xd2, Howard – Metge, Auckland 1996, or 10.♔b4 ♗xd1+ 11.♖xd1 a5 12.♔c3 ♙xc3 13.bxc3 ♔xf3 14.gxf3 ♙xe5 15.f4 ♙d7) 9...♗c5 (9...♔e6 10.♗xd5 ♔xd5 11.e3, Scholten – Frommherz, Germany 2001) 10.e3 0-0 11.♔e2 seems preferable for White, *Gutman*;

III) 7...0-0!? 8.♔f4 d6 (8...b6 9.♗c2 f5 10.exf6 ♙xf6 11.e3 ♔b7 12.♔d3) 9.e3 (9.♗d5 dxe5 10.♙xe5, Weber – Andre, corr 1995, could be met by 10...♗xd5 11.cxd5 ♙e7 12.♖d1 ♙f6 13.d6 cxd6 14.♖xd6 ♔e6) 9...dxe5 (9...♔g4 10.exd6 ♗f6 11.♗c2 ♔xf3 13.gxf3 ♙xd6 14.0-0-0) 10.♙xe5 ♗f6 (10...♙xe5 11.♗xd8 ♖xd8 12.♔xe5 c6 13.f3 f6 14.♔g3) 11.♙xc6 ♗xb2 12.♙e7+ ♙h8 13.♔e2 ♙c3 (13... ♔g4 14.f3 ♙c3 15.♔e5 ♖fe8 fails to 16. ♖b1 ♗xb1 17.♔xc3 ♗xd1+ 18.♙xd1) 14.♔e5 ♙xd1 15.♔xb2 ♙xb2 16.♖b1 ♙a4 17.♙xc8 ♖axc8 18.♖xb7 ♖b8 19.♖b4 ♖d8 20.0-0 ♙c3 21.♔f3 c5 22.♖xb8 ♖xb8 is close to equalising, *Gutman*;

IV) 7...♙xd2!? 8.♗xd2 ♖e7 see 4.♙f3 ♔b4+ 5.♔d2 ♙xd2 6.♙bx2 ♙c6 7.a3 ♔xd2+ 8.♗xd2 ♖e7 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Sections 2/4.

e3 a5 11. ♖e2 b6 12. ♖d1 ♖b7 13. 0-0 0-0 14. ♖g3 a4!? are fine for Black) 9... ♖c5 10. ♖c2 (10. b4 is premature due to 10... ♖e6 11. ♖g3 b6 12. e3 a5!? 13. b5 ♖cd8 14. ♖d4 ♖c5 15. ♖e2 ♖e4 16. ♖f5 ♖f8 17. ♖f4 ♖b7 18. ♖f3 ♖e6 19. ♖c2 ♖6c5, Dempsey – Forman, Bruege 1999) 10... ♖e6 11. ♖g3 b6 12. e3 ♖b7 13. ♖e2 0-0-0 (13... ♖g8 14. h5) 14. b4 g5 15. ♖c1 with advantage for White, *Gutman*.



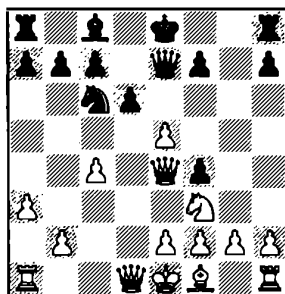
9. ♖d5

Two more moves are worth mentioning: 1) 9. ♖e3 g4 10. ♖d5 gxf3 (10... ♖xf2? loses to 11. ♖g5 ♖e6 12. ♖xf2 gxf3 13. exf3) 11. ♖xe4 d6 (11... fxg2 12. ♖xg2 ♖xe5 13. ♖xe5+ ♖xe5 14. ♖d4 d6 15. f4 ♖g8, *Nepustil*, 16. ♖g1 ♖g4 17. fxe5 ♖xd4 18. exd6 cxd6 19. ♖d5 ♖e7 20. ♖g8 ♖g4 is OK for Black, but as *Hans Baum* points out, 13. ♖f4!? ♖xe4 14. ♖xe4 d6 15. ♖g5 ♖g8 16. ♖f6 h6 17. 0-0-0 might be a good answer, viz. 17... ♖e6 18. ♖hg1 ♖d7 19. b3 ♖ae8 20. ♖h7 ♖xg1 21. ♖xg1) 12. exf3 dxe5 13. ♖e2 f5 (Duemer – Kasperett, Germany 1991, continued 13... ♖e6 14. f4! exf4 15. ♖xf4 0-0-0 16. 0-0 ♖dg8, when instead of 17. b4 ♖h3 18. ♖f3 ♖xg2+ 19. ♖hl ♖g6 20. ♖gl ♖hg8 ½-½, 17. ♖fe1 ♖h3 18. ♖f1 ♖xg2+ 19. ♖xg2 ♖g8 20. ♖xa7!? ♖xg2+ 21. ♖hl would be decisive) 14. ♖d5 ♖e6 15. ♖c5 (15. ♖b5 0-0-0 16. 0-0 f4 17. ♖c5 ♖g7) 15... ♖f6!? (15... ♖xd5

16. ♖xe7 ♖xc4 17. ♖xc4 ♖xe7 was level in Gambit Tiger – An Mon, computer game 2001) 16. ♖d3 ♖g8 17. 0-0 (17. g3 ♖g7!? 18. 0-0 b6 19. ♖b4 ♖d7) 17... ♖d8 18. ♖b3 b6 19. ♖a4 ♖d7 20. ♖b4 ♖d4 21. ♖d1 ♖c6 and Black is on top, *Gutman*; 2) 9. ♖c2 gxf4 (9... ♖xf2? 10. ♖xg5, e.g. 10... ♖c5 11. b4 ♖d4 12. ♖b2 or 10... ♖d4, when both 11. ♖d2 ♖e4 12. ♖xe7 ♖xf3+ 13. exf3 ♖xd2 14. ♖f6, Raff – Meyer, Germany 1997, and 11. ♖xd4 ♖xg5 12. ♖xf2 ♖h4+ 13. ♖e3 are winning) 10. ♖xe4 returns to the main line.

9... gxf4

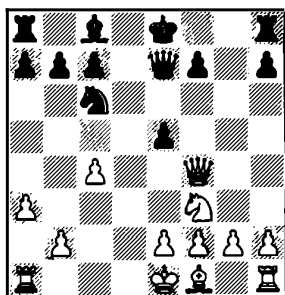
9... f5 10. exf6 ♖xf6 11. ♖xg5 d6 12. e3 (12. ♖h4 ♖f5 13. e3 0-0-0 14. ♖g5, O'Connell – Killiane, Dublin 1991) 12... ♖d7 13. c5 0-0-0 14. cxd6 cxd6 15. ♖d1 d5 16. ♖g3 ♖df8 17. ♖c1 leaves Black in trouble, Pichler – Schweiger, corr 1990. 10. ♖xe4 d6



11. ♖xf4

11. g3 fxg3 (11... f5 12. ♖xf4 dxe5 13. ♖e3 ♖d7 14. ♖g2 0-0-0 15. 0-0 e4 16. ♖d4 ♖xd4 17. ♖xd4 ♖b8 18. e3 h5 19. h4 ♖hf8 20. b4 ♖a4 21. ♖b2 ♖d3 turned out well for Black in Baur – Augustin, corr 1988) 12. hxg3 ♖xe5 13. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 14. ♖g2 ♖f8 (better than 14... h6 15. 0-0-0 ♖xe4 16. ♖xe4 ♖b8 17. ♖h4 ♖f8 18. c5 dxc5 19. ♖d8+ ♖g7 20. ♖xh8 ♖xh8 21. ♖xh6+ ♖g7 22. ♖h7+ ♖g8 23. ♖h5 b6 24. g4, *Janos Balogh*)

15.0-0-0 ♖g7 16.♖h4 (16.♖xe5+ dxe5 17.♟d5 ♟e8 18.♟hd1 c6!? 19.♟d8 ♟e6, *Balogh*) 16...h6 17.♟d5 ♖f6 18.♖xf6+ ♗xf6 19.♟h4 ♟b8 20.♟a5 a6 21.c5 dxc5 22.♟xc5 c6 23.a4 ♟d7 24.♟ch5 ♖g7 was even, Lundquist – Balogh, corr 1948-50. **11...dxe5**



12.♖g5

White has a choice of retreats:

- I) 12.♖e4 ♟d7 13.e3 0-0-0 14.b4 f5 15.♖c2 e4 16.♟d2 ♟h8 17.g3 ♟e5 18.♟e2 f4 19.gxf4 ♟d3+ 20.♟xd3 exd3 21.♖c3 ♟xf4 22.♟g1 ♟f7 left White frustrated in Lupes – Badkarna, internet 2002;
 II) 12.♖d2 e4 13.♟d4 ♟e5 14.♖c3 ♟g4 15.h3 ♟h5 16.♟f5 ♖f6 17.♟g3 ♟g6 18.0-0-0 0-0 19.h4 h6 20.e3 ♟fe8 21.♟d2 ♟ad8 is fine for Black, Weyerstrass – Beukmann, Interne Laren 1973;
 III) 12.♖h6 e4 (Riedmiller – Fitzinger, Vienna 1942, went 12...♟d7 13.♖g5 ♖e6 14.e3 h6 15.♖h4 ♟g8 16.h3 ♟e7, when White could repeat moves with 17.♖e4 ♟c6 18.♖h4) 13.♟d2 ♟d7 14.♖f4 0-0-0 15.♖xe4 ♖f6 16.♖c2 ♟d4 17.♖c3 ♟he8 18.e3 (18.e4 ♟a4 19.♟d3 ♟f3+) 18...♟c6 19.♟b3 ♟xg2 20.♟xg2 ♟xe3+ 22.fxe3 ♖h4+ 23.♗f1 ♖f6+ 24.♗e1 ♖h4+ with a draw by perpetual check, *Gutman*;
 IV) 12.♖e3 ♟d7 13.0-0-0 (For 13.g3 0-0-0 14.♟g2 f5 see 11.g3 f5 12.♖xf4 dxe5 13.♖e3 ♟d7 14.♟g2 0-0-0. Bilsel – Kerekas,

e-mail 2002, went 13.b4 e4 14.♟d4 ♟xd4 15.♖xd4 0-0 16.♖e3 ♖e5 17.♟cl a5 18.b5 ♟e6 19.f4 ♖b2 20.g4 ♖a2 21.♖c3 e3 22.♖xe3 ♟xc4 23.♖c5 ♟d5 24.♟g1, yet 14...0-0-0!? 15.♟xc6 ♟xc6 16.♖xa7 b6 17.g3 ♖d7 would make this way quite risky) 13...e4 (13...0-0-0 14.g3 ♖e6 is also reasonable, viz. 15.♖c3 ♖h6+ 16.♟d2 ♟g4 17.♟g2 e4 18.♟h4 ♟d4 19.♗b1 ♟xe2 20.♟xd8+ ♟xd8 21.♖e5 ♖b6 22.♟xe4 ♖b3) 14.♟d4 0-0-0 15.g3 (15.♟xc6 ♟xc6 16.♟xd8+ ♟xd8 17.♖xa7 is suicidal due to 17...b6 18.g3 ♟d7) 15...♖c5 16.♟g2 f5 17.♗b1 ♖xc4 18.♟xc6 ♖xc6 19.♖xa7 ♟d5 20.♟d2 ♖a2+ 21.♗c1 b6 22.♟h3 ♟h8 23.♟hd1 ♟f6 24.♟d4 ♖a1+ 25.♗c2 ♖a2, *Gutman*; further
 V) 12.♖h4 ♟f5 (12...♖e6?! 13.♟dl ♟d7 14.b4 h5 15.b5 ♟a5 16.e3 f6 17.c5 e4 18.♟d4) 13.0-0-0 ♟g8 14.♖xe7+ ♗xe7 looks fully viable to me, *Gutman*.

12...♖xg5

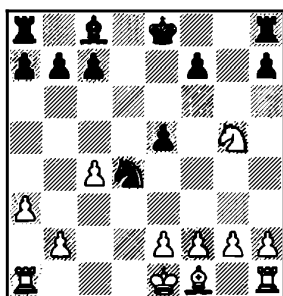
Other defences fail to equalise:

- I) 12...♖e6?! 13.♖g7 ♟f8 14.♟g5 ♖g6 15.♖xg6 hxg6 16.e3, *Gutman*;
 II) 12...e4 13.♖xe7+ (13.♖g7 ♟f8 14.♟g5 ♟f5 15.♟xh7 ♟xh7 16.♖xh7 0-0-0 17.g3 ♟d4 18.0-0-0 was played in Vasquez – Yabra, Siegen Olympiad 1970, but 17...♖e5!? 18.♟g2 f5 19.♖h6 ♖xb2 20.♖c1 ♖e5 is critical) 13...♗xe7 14.♟d2 f5 15.e3 (15.g3 ♟e6 16.♟cl ♟ad8 17.♟g2, *Crafty* – *Timman*, internet 1998, 17...♟e5) 15...♟e6 16.f4, *Gutman*;
 III) 12...♟e6 13.♖xe7+ (13.e3?! is less consequent in view of 13...f6 14.♖h5+ ♟f7 15.♖h4 0-0-0 16.♟e2 ♗b8!? 17.♟d2 ♟g6, improving on 16...e4 17.♟d2 ♟g6 18.♟b3 a5 19.0-0 a4 20.♟cl ♟e5 21.♟a2 ♖g7 22.♟ad1, *Burkart* – *Guffart*, Germany 1995) 13...♗xe7 14.e3 ♟ad8 (if 14...♟hg8, then not 15.b4, *Kekki* – *Haa-piniemi*, *Kiljava* 1986, 15...f6!? 16.♟d2 a5 17.b5 ♟b8, but 15.♟d2 f5 16.g3 e4 17.f4) 15.♟d2 (15.♟dl a5 16.b3 f5 17.♟e2

Exd1+ 18.♟xd1 ♞d8+ 19.♟c2 f4 20.♞d3 h6 21.♟c3 ♞g8 22.♞gl ♟f6 23.♞e4, Bertok – Persitz, Ljubljana 1955) 15...f5 16.g3 e4 17.f4, *Gutman*.

13.♞xg5 ♞d4

13...f5 14.e3 (after 14.g3 h6 15.♞h3?! ♞e6 16.♞c1 0-0-0 17.e3 a5 18.♞g2 ♞d3 19.0-0 ♞h8 Black got an active position, Opocensky – Schmidt, Kladno 1936) 14...h6 15.♞f3 a5 16.b3 ♞e6 17.0-0-0 ♟e7 18.♞e2 ♞hg8 19.g3 ♞ad8 20.♞xd8 ♞xd8 21.♞dl left White a sound pawn ahead, Galavics – Hausler, corr 1980.



14.♞c1

14.0-0-0 ♞f5 15.e4 ♞g6!? (better than 15...♞g4 16.f3 ♞d7 17.f4 ♞g4 18.♞d3 f6 19.fxe5 fxe5 20.♞g3 ♞d7 21.♞xh7! 0-0-0 22.♞f6 ♞a4 23.♞d3, Crafty – Tamar, computer game 1998) 16.♞f3 (on 16.f4 0-0-0) 16...♞h5 17.♞d3 ♞xf3 18.gxf3 0-0-0 19.♟d2 (19.♞gl ♞g8 20.♞g3 c5) 19...♞xf3+ 20.♟e3 ♞xd3+ 21.♞xd3 ♞h4 22.♞gl ♞g6 23.c5 ♟d7 24.♞c4 ♟e7, Norgaard – Paaske, Denmark 1999.

14...♞f5 15.♞f3

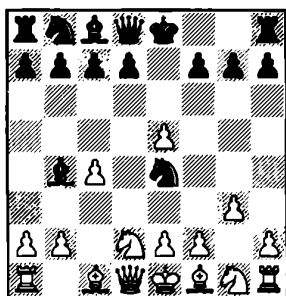
15.e3?! ♞b3, e.g. 16.♞c3 ♞c5 17.b4 ♞a4 18.♞c1 f6 or 16.♞dl ♞g8 17.♞f3 f6 18.♞d2 ♞c5, *Gutman*.

15...♞xf3+ 16.exf3 ♞d8 17.♞e2 ♟e7 18.♞dl a5

Black is close to equalising, *Gutman*.

Section 2

(1.d4 ♞f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♞e4 4.♞d2 ♞b4) 5.g3



This neglected possibility (suggested by Savielly Tartakower) must be taken seriously, Tim Harding.

5...♞c6

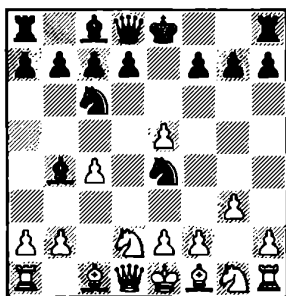
Alternatives:

I) 5...b6 6.♞g2 ♞b7 7.f3!? (7.♞f3 will transpose into 4.♞f3 b6 5.♞bd2 ♞b7 6.g3, covered in Part 4, Chapter 2) 7...♞xd2 8.♞xd2 ♞e7 9.♞h3 (9.e4 ♞c6 10.♞e2 ♞xe5 11.0-0 ♞xc4 12.♞xb4 ♞xb4 13.♞d4 c5 14.♞xg7 ♞xb2 15.♞xb2 ♞xb2 gave Black the advantage, Epishin – Bellon, Malaga 2000) 9...♞c6 (9...0-0 10.♞f2) 10.0-0 ♞xd2 11.♞xd2 ♞xe5 12.♞ac1 0-0 13.♞f4, *Gutman*; further

II) 5...♞e7, *Harding*, 6.♞g2 (6.♞f3 ♞c5 7.e3 ♞c6 8.a3 ♞xd2+ 9.♞xd2 ♞xd2 10.♞xd2 ♞xe5 or 6.a3 ♞xd2+ 7.♞xd2 ♞xe5 8.♞g2 ♞xd2 9.♞xd2 d6!? 10.♞f3 ♞e7 11.♞d4 ♞d7 12.0-0 0-0 are innocuous) 6...♞xe5 (6...♞xd2 7.♞xd2 ♞xd2+ 8.♞xd2 ♞xe5 9.♞f3 ♞e7 10.♞d4 d6 11.♞b5!? 0-0 12.0-0 maintains an edge for White) 7.♞f3 ♞xd2+ (7...♞f6 8.0-0 ♞xd2 9.♞xd2 ♞e7 10.♞e4 ♞e6 11.b3 d6 12.♞c3 c6 13.♞b2 was played in Lupez – Maxxx,

internet 2002, while 7...♖c5 8.0-0 ♖xd2 9.♖xd2 ♗xd2 10.♗xd2 ♜xc4 11.♞c1!?, *Harding*, 11...♜xa2 12.♗c3 ♖6 13.♗d5 ♜a6 14.♜b3 is worse) 8.♜xd2! (8.♖xd2 ♖xd2 9.♜xd2 0-0, *Harding*) 8...♜e7 9.♜e3 ♖c6 10.♖d4, *Gutman*; similarly III) 5...d5 6.♗g2 (for 6.exd6 see 5...d6 6.exd6 – IV) 6...0-0 7.♖f3 (7.a3 ♗xd2+ 8.♗xd2 ♖xd2 9.♜xd2 dxc4 10.♜xd8 ♗xd8 11.♞c1 c6 12.♞xc4 ♗c6 13.♞c1 ♖d7 14.f4 ♖b6 15.♖f3 h6 16.♗f2 ♖a4 17.b4 ♖b2 18.♖h4 a5 19.f5 ♗b3 20.b5 ♖dl+ 21.♗el cxb5 looks OK for Black) 7...dxc4 8.0-0 ♖xd2 9.♗xd2 ♗xd2 10.♖xd2!? (10.♜xd2 ♜e7 11.♞acl ♖c6 12.♜f4 ♖a5 13.♞fd1 ♗b8) 10...♜d4 11.e6!? (11.♞c1 ♜xe5 12.♖xc4 ♜e7 13.♜b3 c6 14.♞fl is less promising in view of 14...♖d7 15.♞d2 ♖b6; however, Black should avoid 14...♜xe2 15.♞el ♜g4 16.♖d6 ♜d7 17.♞cd1 ♜c7 18.♖e8 ♜a5 19.♞e7 ♖a6 20.♖d6 ♖c5 21.♜e3 ♜d8 22.♞e5 ♖e6 23.♗h3 as well as 14...♗e6 15.♜e3 ♖a6 16.a3 h6 17.b4 ♞fe8 18.♖a5 ♖c7 19.♖xb7 ♖d5 20.♗xd5 ♗xd5 21.♜xe7 ♞xe7 22.♖a5 ♞xe2 23.b5 ♗f3 24.bxc6 ♞e5 25.♞d3, Thorstein – Olafsson, Iceland Ch 1988) 11...fxe6 12.♜c2 c3 13.bxc3 ♜f6 14.♞ab1 appears good for White, *Gutman*;

IV) 5...d6!? is more potent, 6.♗g2 (6.exd6 ♜xd6 gives Black unexpected resources: 7.♗g2 ♜d4 8.e3 ♜xc4 and if 7.♖f3, then not 7...0-0 8.♗g2 ♞d8 9.a3, when both 9...♜b6 10.0-0 ♗xd2 11.♖xd2 ♖xd2 12.♗xd2 ♜xb2? 13.♗c3 and 9...♗c5 10.0-0 ♗g4, *František Nepustil*, 11.♜b3 ♖xd2 12.♗xd2 favours White, but 7...♜b6!? 8.e3 ♜f6 9.♗g2 ♗xd2+ 10.♗xd2 ♜xb2) 6...♗xd2+ (6...♗f5 7.♖f3 dxe5 is met by 8.♖h4, e.g. 8...♖xd2? 9.♜a4+ or 8...♜f6 9.♖xf5 ♜xf5 10.0-0 ♗xd2 11.♜c2! ♗xc1 12.♗xe4 ♜c8 13.♞axcl) 7.♗xd2 ♖xd2 8.exd6 (8.♜xd2 dxe5 9.♜xd8+ ♗xd8 10.♖f3 ♖6) 8...♖xc4 9.♜a4+ c6 10.♜xc4 ♜xd6 with equality, *Gutman*.



6.♖f3

White has two more possibilities:

I) 6.f4 d6! (6...d5 7.a3 ♗xd2+ 8.♗xd2 dxc4 9.♗e3 ♗c6 10.♜c2 f5 11.♞dl ♜e7 12.♗g2 ♖c5 13.♖h3 with advantage for White, while 13.♗d5?, Wiedemann – Leisebein, corr 1989, runs into 13...♖d3+) 7.exd6 ♜xd6 8.♗g2 ♜d4 9.♗xe4 ♜xe4 10.♖f3 ♜e3 11.♜c2 (11.a3 ♗c5 12.♞fl ♗h3 13.♖b3 ♜e7, *Tartakower*) 11...♗g4 12.♞fl 0-0-0 13.a3 ♞he8 gave Black a winning attack, Perneder – Post, Berlin 1934;

II) 6.♗g2 with a further split:

A) 6...♖c5 7.♖f3 ♜e7 8.a3 (8.0-0 0-0 9.a3 ♗xd2 10.♗xd2 ♖xe5 11.♖xe5 ♜xe5 12.♗f4 ♜xb2 13.♗xc7 ♞e8 14.e3 is not bad either) 8...♗xd2+ 9.♗xd2 ♖xe5 (9...♖e4 10.♗e3 ♖xe5 11.♖xe5 ♜xe5 12.♗d4) 10.♖xe5 ♜xe5 11.♗c3 ♜g5 12.h4 ♜g4 (12...♜h6 13.b4 ♖e6 14.♜d2, *Nepustil*) 13.♜d5 (instead of 13.♗h3 ♜xc4 14.♗xg7 ♞g8 15.♞c1 ♜e4 16.f3 ♜e7, *Nepustil*) 13...♖e6 (13...d6 14.♗f3 ♜g6 15.♗h5) 14.h5 c6 15.♗f3 cxd5 16.♗xg4 d4 17.♗d2 h6 18.♞dl with a plus for White, *Gutman*;

B) 6...♖xd2 7.♗xd2 ♗xd2+ (7...♜e7 goes after 8.♖f3 ♖xe5 9.♖xe5 ♗xd2+ 10.♜xd2 ♜xe5 into the main line, yet White has an extra resource in the form of 8.f4!?. Larsen – Romero, Mesa 1992, went 8...g5 9.♗xb4 ♜xb4+ 10.♜d2 ♜xc4 11.♞c1 ♜xa2 12.♖f3 g4 13.♖g5 ♜a5 14.♜xa5

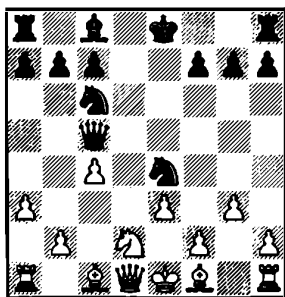
♖xa5 15. ♕d5 f6 16. exf6 c6 17. ♕e4 d5
 18. ♕xh7 ♖xh7 19. ♖xh7 ♗f7 20. e4 dxe4
 21. ♖c5 ♖b3 22. ♖g5 ♕f5 23. ♖xf5 ♗g6
 24. ♖g5+ ♗xh7 25. h3 1:0, and also 8... ♕c5
 9. e3 0-0 10. a3 a5 11. ♖e2 d6 12. exd6 cxd6
 13. ♖h3 is hardly viable for Black, e.g.
 13... ♖e8 14. 0-0 ♕xe3+ 15. ♖xe3 ♖xe3+
 16. ♕xe3 ♖xe3 17. ♖c3 ♕e6 18. ♖fd1 ♕xc4
 19. ♖xd6 or 13... ♕g4 14. ♖d3 ♖fe8 15. ♖c3
 ♕xe3 16. ♕xe3 ♖xe3+ 17. ♖xe3 ♖xe3+
 18. ♗d2 ♖ae8 19. ♖he1) 8. ♖xd2 ♖xe5
 (*R recapturing the pawn but conceding
 an edge in space and development, Har-
 ding*) 9. ♖cl (if 9. ♖c3, then not 9... ♖e7?
 10. f4 ♖g6 11. ♖xg7 ♖b4+ 12. ♗f1 ♖f8
 13. ♖f3 1:0 Nikolac – Boehmfeldt, Dort-
 mund 1979, but 9... ♖f6 10. ♖h3 ♖g4!?
 11. ♖d2 0-0 12. 0-0 d6 13. ♖f4, Burma-
 kin – Gutdeutsch, Velden 1995, 13... ♖h6
 14. h3 ♖f6 15. ♖ad1 ♖e8) 9... 0-0 10. f4
 (10. c5 ♖e7 11. ♖f3 ♖d8 12. 0-0 d6) 10...
 ♖c6 11. e4 d6 12. ♖e2 f5!? (*Peter Schaf-
 farth*; 12... ♖f6 13. ♖c3 ♕e6 14. ♖d5 ♖d8
 15. 0-0 a5 16. h4 f6 17. ♗h2 ♖f7 18. ♖fd1
 ♖f8 19. b3 ♖e8 20. a3 ♖d7 21. ♖c3 ♖f7
 22. ♖d2 ♖a8 23. ♖cd1 ♖dd8 24. ♕f3 gave
 White some pressure, Epishin– Schaf-
 farth, Bad Woerishofen 1998, though one
 could also play 16. f5 ♕xd5 17. exd5 ♖e5
 18. f6 ♖e8 19. ♖xg7 ♗xg7 20. ♕e4) 13. exf5
 (13. 0-0 fxe4 14. ♕xe4 ♖f6) 13... ♕xf5 14.
 0-0 (14. c5 dxc5 15. ♖xd8 ♖xd8 16. ♖xc5
 c6) 14... ♖f6 appears even, *Gutman*.
 6... ♖e7

6... d6!? 7. exd6, popular a number of
 years ago, is less fashionable nowadays.
 There are two major variations:

I) 7... ♕f5 8. a3 (less appealing is 8. ♕g2
 ♖xd6, e.g. 9. a3 ♕xd2+ 10. ♕xd2 ♖xd2
 11. ♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 12. ♗xd2 0-0-0+ 13. ♖c3
 ♖he8 14. ♖h4 ♕d7 or 9. ♖h4 ♖xd2 10. ♕xd2
 0-0-0 11. ♖xf5 ♕xd2+ 12. ♗f1 ♖e6 13. ♕xc6
 ♖xf5 14. ♕f3 h5) 8... ♕xd2+ (8... ♕xd6 9.
 ♖xe4 ♕xe4 10. ♕g5!? ♖d7 11. ♕g2 ♖e6
 12. 0-0-0 13. ♖cl) 9. ♕xd2 ♖xd6 (9... ♖xd6

10. ♖cl ♖e7 11. ♕g2 0-0-0 12. ♖a4 ♗b8
 13. 0-0 ♕d7 14. ♖h3 ♕e6 15. ♕e3 ♕c8 16.
 ♕c5 b6 17. ♕xd6 ♖xd6 18. c5 ♖f6 19. cxb6
 cxb6 20. ♖a4 ♕b7 21. e3, Cameiro – Cary,
 Portugal 1994) 10. ♕e3 ♖f6 11. ♕d4 (this
 is safer than 11. ♖h3 0-0-0 12. ♕g2 g5
 13. 0-0 h5 14. ♖ad1 h4 15. ♖d2 ♖xd2
 16. ♖xd2 ♖xd2 17. ♕xd2 ♖e8) 11... ♖xd4 (if
 11... ♖h6 12. ♖h4) 12. ♖xd4 and I prefer
 White, *Gutman*;

II) 7... ♖xd6 8. a3 (8. ♕g2 ♕g4!, e.g. 9. 0-0
 0-0-0 10. c5, Schmitz – Goy, Cologne
 1993, 10... ♖e6! winning, or 9. a3 ♕xf3
 10. ♕xf3 ♖d4 11. e3 ♕xd2+ 12. ♕xd2 ♖xc4
 13. ♖cl ♖d5 14. ♖c2 f5 15. ♕c3 0-0 16. 0-0
 ♖e6. But, 8... ♕f5, treated in I, and
 8... ♕e6 9. a3 ♕xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♖xd2 11.
 ♖xd2 ♖d4 12. ♖c3 0-0-0 13. ♕e3 ♕g4
 14. h3, Waltzl – Kunerth, corr 1942, are
 less impressive) 8... ♖c5 9. e3 ♕xd2+
 10. ♖xd2 represents a critical position.

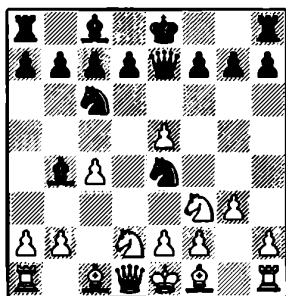


We have to consider two continuations:
 A) 10... ♖xd2 11. ♕xd2 ♕e6 (11... ♖e5 is
 doubtful owing to 12. ♕b4 ♖c6 13. ♖d5
 ♖f3+ 14. ♗e2 ♖xd5 15. cxd5 ♕g4 16. ♕g2,
 but also 12. ♕c3 is not easy to meet, e.g.
 12... ♕g4 13. ♕e2 ♕xe2 14. ♖xe2 ♖c6 15. e4
 ♖xc4 16. ♕xg7 ♖g8 17. ♖c3 0-0-0 18. 0-0,
 Kort – Hoogendoorn, Holland 1995, or
 12... ♕e6 13. ♕xe5 ♖xe5 14. ♖d4 ♖xd4
 15. exd4 0-0-0 16. 0-0-0 ♕g4 17. ♖d2 ♖he8
 18. ♕g2), then:

A1) 12.♙c3 ♔d8! (for 12...♙e5 see 11... ♙e5 12.♙c3 ♙e6, and 12...0-0 allows 13.b4 ♙f5 14.♙d3 ♙h3 15.♙f3) 13.♙b3 0-0 14.♙b5 ♙d6 15.♙e2 (15.♙xb7 ♙g4 or 15.♙h5 ♙g6) 16.♙f3 ♙e5 17.♙f6 ♙g4) 15...♙h3 16.♔d1 ♙e6, *Gutman*; further
 A2) 12.♙c2 0-0-0 (12...♙d5? 13.b4 ♙d4 14.♙c3! ♙f3+ 15.♙d1 ♙d6 16.cxd5 and White wins, while 14.♙a4+ b5 15.cxd5 ♙xd5 16.♙xb5+ ♙xb5 17.0-0, given by *Alexander Alekhine*, is refuted by 14... ♙c6!?) 15.♙xc6+ ♙xc6 16.exd4 ♙xh1. 12...♙f5 is too flashy since 13.♙d3 ♙xd3 14.♙xd3 ♙e5 15.♙c4 0-0-0 16.♙b4 ♙d3+ 17.♙xd3 ♙xb4+ 18.♙xb4 ♔xd3 19.♔xa7 is excellent for White: 19...♙b8 20.♔a3 ♔hd8 21.♔xd3 ♔xd3 22.♙e2 ♔b3 23.♔b1 ♔xb4 24.b3, *Anatoli Matuskevich*, or 19...♔hd8 20.♔a8+♙d7 21.♔xd8+♙xd8 22.♙e2 ♔b3 23.♔d1+♙e7 24.♔d2 ♔xb4 25.♙d3 ♔a4 26.♙d4, Najdorf – Czerniak, Buenos Aires 1939) 13.♙e2 (13.b4 ♙h5 14.♙e2 ♙h3) 13...♙e5 14.♙c3 (14.0-0-0 ♙xc4 15.♙xc4 ♙xc4 16.♙c3 ♙f6 17.♔xd8+ ♔xd8 18.♔d1 ♔xd1+ 19.♙xd1 ♙f5 20.f3 ♙h3, Mandelbaum – Bisguier, Helsinki Olympiad 1952) 14...♙f6 15.♙xe5 (15.0-0 ♙c6) 15...♙xe5 16.0-0 ♙f5 17.♙c1 ♙h3 yields Black the initiative, *Gutman*;
 A3) 12.♙a4!? 0-0-0 13.♙c3 ♔he8 14.♙e2 (White does best to delay 14.♙xg7 ♙g4 15.♙c2 ♔e6!, e.g. 16.♙c3 ♙f3 or 16.♙g2 ♙f6 17.♙h6 ♙d4. 14.♙b5 may be met by 14...♙d6, for example 15.♙e2 ♙h3 16.♔d1 ♙e6 or 15.♙g2 ♙d3!? 16.♙xc6 ♙xc6 17.♙xc6 ♙xc4 18.♙a8+♙d7 19.♙f3 ♙d5 20.♙g4+ ♙f5 21.♔d1 ♙xg4 22.♔xd3 ♙e6 23.0-0 ♙f3 24.♔xd8 ♔xd8 25.♙xg7 ♔d1 26.♔xd1 ♙xd1 27.♙f1 ♙d5 28.♙e1 ♙f3 29.♙d2 ♙c4 with a draw) 14...♙h3 15.♙b5 (15.♙xg7? ♙f5 16.♙b5 ♙e4 17.♔g1 ♙g4 18.♙xg4 ♙xg4 19.♙c3 ♔d7 20.c5 ♔ed8 21.♙e2 ♙f5) 15...♙e7 (15...♙xb5 16.cxb5 ♙e5, *Matuskevich*, 17.♙xe5 ♔xe5 18.g4 ♙f5 19.gxf5 ♙xf5 20.♔c1) 16.♙f3

(16.♔d1 ♙e4, *Kurt Richter*) 16...♙e6!?) (*Richter* gave this move as improvement. Stahlberg – Richter, Sweden – Germany, Zoppot 1935, continued 16...♔d3 17.♙h5 ♙b8 – 17...♙e6, *Richter*, 18.♙e2 ♙g6 19.♙f3 ♔d6 20.g4 –, 18.♙e2 – 18.♙xh3? loses to 18...♔xe3+ 19.♙xe3 ♙xe3+, but 18.♙xc6 could have been decisive, e.g. 18...♔xe3+ 19.♙xe3 ♙xe3+ 20.♙d1 ♙d3+ 21.♙c1 ♔e2 22.♙xe2 ♙xe2 23.♔e1 and if 18...♙xc6 19.♙xh3 ♔xe3+, then not 20.♙xe3 ♙xe3+ 21.♙d1? ♙d3+ 22.♙c1 ♔e2, *Richter*, but 20.♙f1! ♙e4 21.♙g1 ♔e2 22.♙f1 –, 18...♔xe3 – 18...♙g2 19.♙xd3 ♙xh1 20.0-0-0 or 18...♔xc3 19.♙xc3 ♙e4 20.♙d5, *Richter*; similarly 18...♙e4 19.♙f3 ♙xf3 20.♙xf3 ♙d4 21.♙xd4 ♔xd4 22.♙e2 are enjoyable for Black –, 19.♙xe3 ♙xe3 20.♔f1 ♙d4 – if 20...♙g2 21.♙f2 ♙g6 22.♙h4 ♔e4 23.g4 ♙f3 24.♙g3, *Richter* –, 21.♙xd4 ♙xd4 22.♔d1 ♙xb2 23.♙f3 ♙xf1 24.♙xf1 a6 25.♙d3 ♙h5 26.♔b1!? ♙f6+ 27.♙f3 ♙xf3+ 28.♙xf3 ♙b6 29.♔e1 ♔xe1+ 30.♙xe1 c5 31.♙xh5 1:0) 17.♙d5 ♙g4 18.f3 (18.♙xc6 ♙xc6 19.♙xc6 ♙b8 20.c5 ♙c4 21.♙a5 ♔e7 22.a4 a6 leads nowhere) 18...♙g6 19.0-0-0 ♔xe3 20.♔d2 ♙d7 21.♔hd1 ♔ee8 22.c5 keeping some pressure for White, *Gutman*.
 B) 10...♙f5!? 11.♙g2 (11.♙f3 ♙e5 12.♙g2 ♙xd2 13.♙xd2 ♙xb2 14.0-0 ♙d3 15.♔fd1 0-0 16.♙f4 ♙e2 17.♔a1 ♙a2 18.♔a1 ♙b2 is a draw, but Black can play for more with 13...♙d4!?. If 14.♙xb7 ♙c2+ 15.♙f1 0-0 16.♔d1 ♔ad8 17.♙f3 c6, while Opocensky – Richter, Bad Nauheim 1935, went 14.♙d5 ♙c2+ 15.♙e2, when instead of 15...♙g4+ 16.f3 ♙xd5 17.cxd5 ♙xa1 18.♔xa1 ♙d7 19.e4 ♙f6 20.f4 c6 21.d6 ♙e6 22.♙c3 ♙d7 23.e5, 15...♙xd5! 16.cxd5 ♙xa1 17.♔xa1 0-0-0 18.♔c1 ♔he8 could be tried) 11...♙xd2 12.♙xd2 ♙xc4 (12...0-0-0 13.0-0 ♙e5 14.♙b4 ♙xc4 15.♙a4 ♙b8 16.♔ac1 ♙e6 17.♙c5 a6 18.♙d4) 13.♔c1 ♙e6 seems playable, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



7. ♖g2

7. ♖c2 ♖xd2 8. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 9. ♖g2 0-0 10. e3 a5 11. 0-0 ♖e7 12. ♖f3 ♖h5 13. e4?! ♖c5 14. ♖f4 d6 15. ♖fel ♖g4 16. ♖d3 ♖ad8 17. ♖d2 ♖e5 turned out very well for Black, Hirsch – Steinen, corr 1991, though I prefer 11...d6 12. ♖f3 ♖h5) 8... ♖xe5 9. ♖xe5 ♖xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 will transpose into 4. ♖c2 ♖b4+ 5. ♖d2 ♖xd2 6. ♖xd2 ♖c6 7. ♖f3 ♖xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 9. g3 ♖xe5 10. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1.

7... ♖xe5

Others:

I) 7... ♖c5 goes into 4. ♖d2 ♖b4 5. g3 ♖c6 6. ♖g2 ♖c5 7. ♖g3 ♖e7;

II) 7... ♖xd2 8. ♖xd2 ♖xd2+ (or 8... ♖xe5 9. ♖xe5 ♖xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 11. 0-0) 9. ♖xd2 ♖xe5 (for 9...b6 10. 0-0 ♖b7 see 4. ♖d2 ♖b4 5. g3 b6 6. ♖g2 ♖b7 7. ♖f3 ♖c6 8. 0-0 ♖xd2 9. ♖xd2 ♖xd2 10. ♖xd2 ♖e7) 10. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 11. 0-0 returns to the main line.

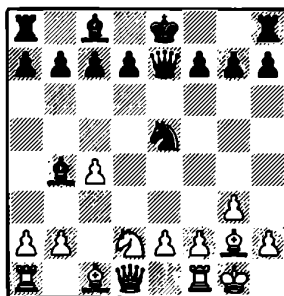
8. 0-0

8. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 9. 0-0 (9. a3 ♖xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 11. ♖xd2 see 4. ♖f3 ♖b4+ 5. ♖d2 ♖xd2 6. ♖xd2 ♖c6 7. a3 ♖xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 9. g3 ♖xe5 10. ♖xe5 ♖xe5, treated in Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 2) 9... ♖xd2 (9... f5? 10. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 11. ♖f4 ♖e7 12. ♖d5 d6 13. ♖b5+ 1.0 Opocensky – Gries, Nice

1938, while 9... ♖f6 10. ♖f3 also favours White, e.g. 10... ♖e6 11. ♖b3 or 10... ♖h5 11. ♖f4 0-0 12. ♖xc7 d5, Ferreira – Cary, Feijo 1994, 13. ♖e5) 10. ♖xd2, and now: I) 10... ♖xb2 11. ♖xb4 ♖xb4 12. ♖d4!? (12. ♖c2 ♖e7 13. c5 0-0 14. f4 d6 15. cxd6 ♖xd6 16. f5 c6!? 17. ♖ad1 ♖f6 18. e4 b6 19. ♖e2 ♖e5 20. ♖f4 a5 21. f6 gxf6 22. ♖f2 c5 23. ♖xf6 ♖e6 left White badly placed in Fajer – Kostic, Novi Sad 1945) 12... 0-0 (12... ♖f6 13. ♖ab1 ♖d6 14. ♖xd6 cxd6 15. ♖fd1 ♖e7 16. ♖d3 ♖b8 17. ♖e3+ ♖d8 18. ♖a3 a6 19. ♖xa6 ♖e8 20. e3 bxa6 21. ♖xb8 ♖c7 22. ♖b2 a5 23. ♖d5, An Mon – Little Goliath, computer game 2001) 13. ♖ab1 ♖a4 (13... ♖a3 14. ♖xb7 ♖b8 15. ♖xc8 ♖bxc8 16. ♖d3! ♖a6 17. ♖b3 ♖c6 18. ♖a3 ♖a8 19. ♖b1 ♖fe8 20. e3, Fritz 6 – An Mon, computer game 2001) 14. ♖xb7 ♖xb7 (after 14... ♖b8 15. ♖c6 ♖xc6 16. ♖xb8 ♖b7 17. ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 18. f3 White won easily, Lamas – Yabra, Havana 1970) 15. ♖xb7 ♖fc8 (15... ♖xa2 16. e3 ♖fc8 17. ♖a1 ♖c2 18. ♖xd7 ♖xc4 19. ♖axa7) 16. e3 d6 17. ♖d5 with an edge for White, Gutman;

8... ♖xd2 9. ♖xd2

This is the usual reply, yet 9. ♖xd2 also has its supporters.



The play may continue:

I) 9... ♖xd2 10. ♖xd2! (10. ♖xd2 ♖xc4 11. ♖c3 ♖f6 12. ♖c1 c6) 10... 0-0 11. b3 d6

12. ♖b2 f5 (12...a5 13. ♖acl ♘c6 14. e3 ♘d7 15. a3 b6 16. ♖fd1 ♖ad8 17. h3 ♘b8 18. ♘h2 ♖c6? 19. ♖d4 ♖e5 20. ♖xe5 dxe5 21. ♖xe5 was grim for Black in Farago – Blauert, Oberwart 1997) 13. e3 a5 14. ♖c3 ♘d7 15. ♖ad1 appears to be quite comfortable for White, Lescovar – Cristobal, Mar del Plata 1980;

II) 9...0-0, when White has two options: **A**) 10. a3 ♘xd2 (10...♙c5 11. b4 ♘d4 12. ♖b1 d6 13. ♖c2 ♘c6 is doubtful since instead of 14. ♘b3 ♙f6 15. ♙e3 g6 16. ♖d2 ♘e5 17. ♖bcl c6 18. ♘a5 ♙e6 19. b5 ♖c7, Reinfeld – Woliston, New York 1940, 14. e3 ♙f6 15. ♘e4!? ♙f5 16. ♘xf6+ ♖xf6 17. e4 ♙e6 18. ♘b2 ♖e7 19. ♖c3 f6 20. f4 ♖ad8 21. ♖bc1 would be more unpleasant, Reshevsky – Alberto, Tel Aviv 1987) 11. ♖xd2 d6 (11...♘xc4 12. ♖c3 eases the tension, e.g. 12...♖e6 13. b3 ♖e5 14. ♘b2 ♖xc3 15. ♙xc3 ♘b6 16. a4 d6 17. a5 ♘d7 18. a6 ♖b8 19. axb7 ♘xb7 20. ♖xa7 ♙xg2 21. ♘xg2 ♖xb3 or 12...d5 13. ♘xd5 ♘b6 14. ♙f3 ♙h3 15. ♖d1 c6 16. ♙e3 ♖fd8) 12. ♖c3 ♖b8 is fully adequate, *Gutman*;

B) 10. ♖c2!? has more point, we see:

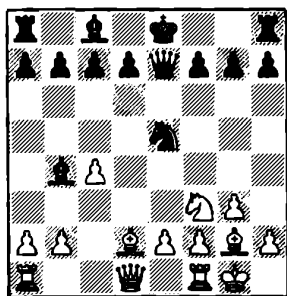
B1) 10...a5 11. ♘e4 a4 12. a3 ♙c5 13. ♙g5 f6 14. ♘xc5 ♖xc5 15. ♙e3 ♖e7 16. c5 ♖e8 17. ♖ad1 ♖a6 18. ♖d4 d6 19. cxd6 ♖xd6 20. ♖h4 g6 21. ♙c5 1:0 Inkov – Simon, Avoine 1995;

B2) 10...♘c6 11. e3 b6 12. ♘e4 ♘b7 13. a3 ♘d6 14. ♘xd6 ♖xd6 15. b4, Bagirov – Kalashyan, Baku 1978; further

B3) 10...d6 11. a3 (11. ♘b3 a5 12. a3 a4) 11...♙c5 12. e3 c6 13. b4 ♘b6 14. ♘b2 ♙g4 15. h3 ♙h5 16. c5 (better than 16. ♖c3 f6 17. ♘h2 ♖fe8 18. f4 ♘d7 19. e4 a5, Neven – Neumann, e-mail 1999) 16...♙c7 (16...dxc5 17. ♖f5) 17. f4 ♘d7 18. cxd6 ♘xd6 19. ♘e4, *Gutman*; similarly

B4) 10...♘xd2 11. ♘xd2 d6 (11...♖c5 12. ♖acl ♘c6 13. ♙e3 ♖a5 14. ♖fd1 d6 15. c5 ♙e6 16. cxd6 cxd6 17. a3 d5, Naumkin – Vospemik, Ischia 1998, 18. ♖c5) 12. ♖acl

(12. ♙e4 h6 13. ♖fel a5 14. ♙g2 ♖e8 15. b3 ♘d7 16. ♖ad1 ♘c5 17. ♙c3 ♘e4 18. ♘d4 ♘d7 is too tame, Harwood – Graham, corr 1989) 12...c6 (if 12...♘d7 13. ♙e3) 13. ♘b4 ♙e6 14. b3 a5 15. ♙a3 a4 16. ♘b4 with the upper hand, *Gutman*; **B5**) 10...♖e6!? 11. b3 (11. c5 d6 12. ♘b3 c6, e.g. 13. ♖d1 ♖c4 14. ♖xc4 ♘xc4 15. cxd6 ♖d8 or 13. a3 ♙xc5 14. ♘xc5 dxc5 15. ♖xc5 ♖e8) 11...♖e8 12. a3 ♙f8 13. ♘b2 d6 should be level, *Gutman*.



9... ♘xd2

Nothing else will do for Black:

I) 9...♘xc4 10. ♘xb4 ♖xb4 11. ♖d4 c5 12. ♖xg7 ♖xb2 13. ♖h6 d5 13. ♙g5 ♖e5 14. e4, *Gutman*;

II) 9...♘xf3+ 10. exf3! (instead 10. ♘xf3 ♘xd2 11. ♖xd2 0-0 is harmless: 12. ♖acl d6 13. ♖a5 c6 14. ♖fd1 ♙e6 15. b3 ♖fd8 16. ♖c3 a6 17. ♖cd3 ♖d7 18. h4 ♖ad8 19. ♖b4 ♙f5 20. ♖d2 ♖e5, Dreev – Kahn, internet 2003, or 12. ♖c3 d6 13. ♖fd1 c6 14. ♖d3 ♙e6 15. ♖ad1 ♖fd8, improving on 12...a5 13. ♖fd1 a4 14. ♖d5 a3 15. b3 f5 16. ♖ad1 ♖f6, Desphande – Szpisjak, USA 1996, 17. ♖d4!?) 10...♘xd2 11. ♖xd2 0-0 12. ♖fel ♖f6 13. f4 d6 14. ♖e3 ♙e6 15. ♖acl and White dominates, *Gutman*.

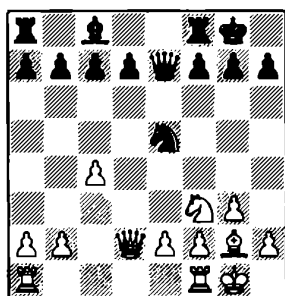
10. ♖xd2

10. ♘xd2 0-0 11. ♖b3 ♖e8 (11...♘c6 12. ♘e4 d6 13. ♘c3 ♘d4 14. ♖d1 ♖e5 15. e3 ♘e6, Ponferrade Luque – Tomas Batet,

Seville 2001, 16.♟d2) 12.♟c3 d6 13.♟f1 ♖b8 (13...a5!?) 14.f4 ♘d7 (14...♘c6 15.e4 f6 16.♘f1 ? ♙e6 17.♘e3 gave White too much control, Gambit Tiger – Little Goliath, computer game 2001) 15.e4 ♟f6 might be OK for Black, *Gutman*.

10...0-0

10...a5 11.♟a1 (if 11.♟c3 d6 12.c5, then 12...0-0 13.cxd6 ♘xf3+ 14.♙xf3 ♟xd6 15.♟fd1 ♟b6 16.♟a1 c6) 11...0-0 12.♘d4 d6 13.f4 ♘g4 (13...♘d7 can be answered by 14.♟c3 ♟e8 15.♟f3) 14.e4 and White's position is preferable, *Gutman*.



11.♘xe5

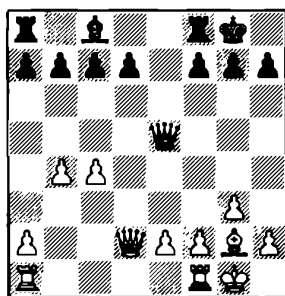
White has tried two more plans:

I) 11.♟c3 d6 (11...♟e8 12.♟f1 a5 13.♘d4 ♟c5 14.♘b5 d6 15.♟ad1 ♙d7 16.♟d5 ♟b6 17.♟d4 or 11...♘xf3+ 12.exf3 are both less impressive) 12.♟f1 (12.c5 ♘xf3+, e.g. 13.exf3 dxc5 14.f4 ♟d6 15.♟fd1 ♟b6 or 13.♙xf3 dxc5 14.♟a1 c6) 12...♟e8 (Gustafsson – Voekler, Dresden 1995, went 12...♘xf3+ 13.exf3 ♟d8 14.f4 ♟b8 15.c5 d5 16.♟e5 ♙d7 17.♟xd5 ♙c6 18.♟xd8 ♟fxd8 ½-½, but White can try for more with 19.♟ad1 ♘f8 20.♟xd8+ ♟xd8 21.♙xc6 bxc6 22.♟e4) 13.♘d4 ♟b8 14.♟ad1 a6, *Gutman*; further

II) 11.♟a1 d6 12.♘d4 a6! (12...♟b8 was tested in some games: after 13.♟fd1 f5 14.e3 a6 15.b3 ♟f6 16.♟c3 c6 17.♟d2, Barvin – Vozka, Decin 1997, 17...♘d7!?

18.♟cd1 ♘c5 19.♟c2 ♙d7 Black is fine, yet 13.f4 ♘g4 14.e4 f6 15.♘b5 a6 16.♘c3 c6 17.♟fd1 is more effective, improving on 15.h3 ♘h6 16.♟f1 ♘f7 17.♟c3 ♟d8 18.♟ce3 ♙d7 19.b3 a6 20.♟a5 c5, Romani – Contadini, Reggio Emilia 1961) 13.f4 ♘d7 14.e4 ♟e8 15.♟f1 ♟f6 with counterplay, *Gutman*.

11...♟xe5 12.b4



12...d6

Some examples of other moves:

I) 12...a5 13.b5 d6 14.♟a1 ♟e8 15.e3 ♟c5 16.♟fd1 ♟e5 17.♟d4 gives White a spatial advantage, *Gutman*;

II) 12...♟b8 13.f4 ♟e7 14.f5 ♟e8 15.f6 ♟e3+ 16.♟xe3 ♟xe3 17.♟ad1 d6 18.c5 ♙e6 19.cxd6 cxd6 20.♟xd6 ♟xe2 21.a4 b6 22.fxg7 ♟c8 23.♙c6 ½-½ Kasparov – Arts, simultaneous, Brussels 1987.

13.♟a1 ♟e8 14.e3 ♟b8 15.c5

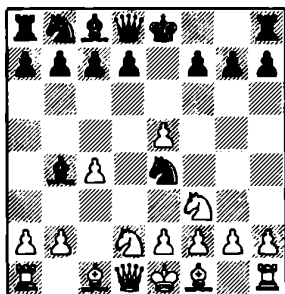
15.a4 ♙e6 16.♟fd1 ♘g4 17.f3 ♙d7 18.♟el ♙xa4 19.♟a1 b5! (19...♙c6 20.♟xa7 ♟a8, Tella – Oettinger, Bad Wiessee 1999, 21.♟xa8!? ♟xa8 22.b5 ♙d7 23.f4 ♟c5 24.♙xb7 ♟a3 25.♙d5) 20.cxb5 ♙xb5 21.♟xa7 c6, *Gutman*.

15...dxc5 16.♟xc5 ♟e7

Black is not worse, *Gutman*.

Section 3

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♗e4 4.♗d2
♙b4)
5.♗f3



The best variation for White, Otto Borik. The struggle for central supremacy requires careful handling by both players, Tim Harding.

We divide the material into three Sequels:

Sequel 1 – 5...♗c6 6.e3 (6.♖c2, 6.g3)

Sequel 2 – 5...♗c6 6.a3

Sequel 3 – 5...d6!? (5...c5, 5...f6, 5...♖e7, 5...0-0, 5...b6, 5...d5)

Sequel 1

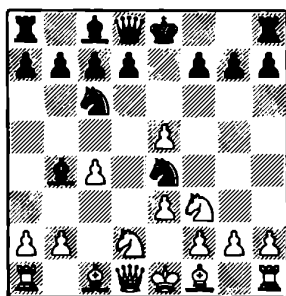
5...♗c6 6.e3

White wants to save the tempo spent on a3, Alfonso Romero.

Alternatives:

I) 6.♖c2 ♗xd2! (6...d5 see 4.♖c2 ♙b4+ 5.♗d2 d5 6.♗f3 ♗c6, covered in Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 2) 7.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 8.♖xd2 ♖e7 reaches a position after 4.♖c2 ♙b4+ 5.♗d2 ♗xd2 6.♗xd2 ♗c6 7.♗f3 ♙xd2+ 8.♖xd2 ♖e7 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1;

II) 6.g3 ♖e7 will transpose into 4.♗d2 ♙b4 5.g3 ♗c6 6.♗f3 ♖e7 – Section 2.



6...♖e7

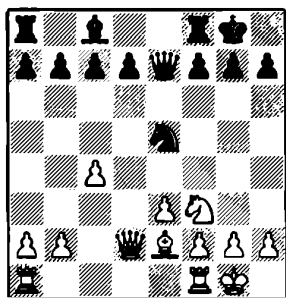
Other possibilities:

I) 6...d6 7.exd6 (7.♖c2 ♙f5 8.♙d3 ♗xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd3 10.♖xd3 dxe5, Hagedorn-Madeya, corr 2000) 7...♖xd6 transposes to 4.♗d2 ♙b4 5.♗f3 d6 6.exd6 ♖xd6 7.e3 ♗c6 – Sequel 3;

II) 6...0-0 seems less accurate to me. White has two options:

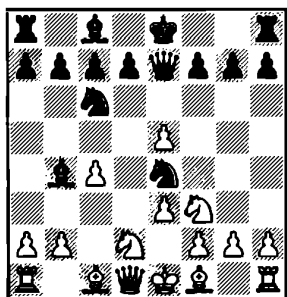
A) 7.♙d3 ♗xd2 (7...♗c5 8.♙c2 ♖e8, Cherrier – Thayer, e-mail 1996, 9.0-0 is awkward for Black, and 8...♖e7 9.0-0 ♗xe5 10.♗xe5 is no better: 10...♖xe5 11.♗f3 ♖f6 12.a3 ♙a5 13.♖d4 or 10...♙xd2 11.♙xd2 ♖xe5 12.♙c3 ♖g5 13.b4 ♗e6 14.f4. Another unsound attempt is 7...d5 8.exd6, e.g. 8...♗xd2 9.♙xd2 ♖xd6 10.♙e4 ♙e6 11.♙c1 ♙ad8 12.a3 ♙xd2 13.♖xd2 or 8...♗c5 9.♙c2 ♖xd6 10.a3 ♙xd2+ 11.♖xd2 ♖h6 – 11...♖f6, Kurt Richter, 12.♖d5 ♗e6 13.0-0 –, 12.b4 ♗e6 13.0-0 ♙d8 14.♖c3 ♗g5 15.♗xg5 ♖xg5 16.f4!? ♖h6 17.♙b2 f5 18.♙f3 1:0 Karlin – Reinhardt, Hamburg 1935) 8.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 9.♖xd2 ♖e7 (9...♖e8 10.0-0 ♗xe5 11.♗xe5 ♖xe5 12.♖c2 ♖h4 13.g3 ♖h6 14.♙e4 d6 15.♙ad1 ♙b8 16.c5) 10.0-0 ♗xe5 11.♗xe5 ♖xe5 12.f4 (12.♙e2 d6 13.♙f3 a5 14.♙acl ♖e8 15.♙fd1 a4 16.♖d4 ♙a5 17.b4 axb3 18.axb3 ♖xd4 19.♙xd4 ♙a3, Kastner – Lein, New York 1980. 12.♖c2 is best met by 12...♗h8 13.♙acl a5 14.f4 ♖c5 15.♙f3

Ea6!? 16. hx7 wb4 17. Efl g6 18. Eh3 hg7 19. a3 We7 20. f5 Eh6 21. Wc3 d6 22. g4 We5 23. Wd2 hx5 24. gxf5 Eh8 , while 12...g6, Joan Roldan – Alonso Gonzales, Asturias 1996, 13. Ea1 d6 14. f4 Wf6 15. f5 g5 16. c5 d5 17. e4 favours White) 12... Wc5 (12... Wf6 , Schneider – Gensbauer, Bad Woerishofen 2002, 13. Ea1 d6 14. Wc2 ch8 15. Eh3 hd7 16. Wf2 Efe8 17. e4. Also 12... We7 13. Ea1 b6 14. Wc2 is less flexible: 14... ch8 15. Eh3 d6 16. e4 hb7 17. Eh3 or 14...g6 15. Ee4 Eb8 16. f5 hb7 17. hx7 Ehb7 18. f6 We5 19. Wd2 b5 20. e4 ch8 21. Eh3 Eg8 22. Wxd7 $\text{Wc5}+$ 23. ch1 Wxc4 24. e5, Barth – Lindner, Wuerzburg 1994) 13. Eh3 (13. ch1 b6 14. f5 f6 15. Eh4 hb7 16. e4 Ea8 17. Eh4 Wd4 18. We2 Ef7 19. Ed1 Efe7 20. hb1 We5 21. a3? Wxf5 , Camarasa – Franch, Mataro 1996) 13...a5 14. Wc2 f5 keeps the control, *Gutman*; **B)** 7. Ee2 We7 (7... Ee8 8.0-0 Qxd2 9. Qxd2 Qxd2 10. Wxd2 Qxe5 11. c5! We7 12. Ea1 Ed8 13. Efd1) 8.0-0 Qxd2 9. Qxd2 (9. Qxd2 Qxe5 see 4. Qd2 hb4 5. Qf3 Qc6 6. e3 We7 7. Ee2 Qxe5 8.0-0 Qxd2 9. Qxd2 0-0) 9... Qxd2 (9... Ee8 10. Qd4 Qxd2 11. Wxd2 , e.g. 11... Wxe5 12. Qd3 g6 13. Qb5 Qd8 14. Ea1 a6 15. f4 Wc5 16. b4 Wc6 17. Qc3 Wd6 18. c5, Zedek – Vavra, Czech Republic 1999, or 11... Qxe5 12. f4 Qc6 13. Qb5 d6 14. Qf3 a6 15. Qc3) 10. Wxd2 Qxe5 appears to be critical.



Most legal moves have been tried here: **B1)** 11. Efd1 d6 12. Qxe5 (12. Qd4 a6! 13. f4 Qd7) 12... dx5 13. Wc3 hf5 14. Ed2 Efd8 15. Ead1 f6 16. Qf3 c6 17. Wa5 Exd2 18. Exd2 Ee6 19. c5 f5 20. Ed1 Wf7 21. $\text{Ed8}+$ Exd8 22. $\text{Wxd8}+$ Wf8 $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ Petrosian – Krutikhin, Moscow 1959; **B2)** 11. Qxe5 Wxe5 12. Qf3 (12. f4 We7 , for example 13. Qf3 d6 14. e4 Qd7 15. e5 dx5 16. hx7 Eab8 17. Qd5 c6 18. Qf3 e4 19. Ee2 Efd8 , Vodep – Leent, e-mail 2000, or 13. f5 Ee8 14. Eh3 Wf6 15. g4 b6 16. Eg3 hb7 17. Efl h6 18. Qf3 Qxf3 19. Efx3 , Kitze – Schaefer, Germany 1995, 19... Ee4) 12...d6 13. b4 (if 13. Ea1 , hoping for 13... hf5 14. Efd1 $\text{Ee4}!$ 15. Ee4 Wxe4 16. Wd5 Efe8 17. $\text{Ed4}!$? Wxd5 18. cxd5 , Happel – van der Weijer, Dutch League 1994, then 13... $\text{Ee6}!$? 14. b3 c6 15. Efd1 Efd8 16. Wd4 Wxd4 17. Exd4 ch8 18. ch1 $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ Schmidt – Heinzel, Germany 1988. Also after 13. Wd4 Ee8 14. Ead1 a5 15. Ed2 Wxd4 16. Exd4 a4 17. Ecl a3 18. b3 ch8 Black is well in play, Little Goliath – An Mon, computer game 2001) 13... $\text{Eb8}!$? (13...a5 14. b5 Ee6 15. Ea1) 14. Efd1 Ee6 15. Ea1 Efd8 (15...b6 16. Qd5 Wf6 17. b5 is less accurate, Brumm – Sandien, Germany 1991) 16. Wd4 Wxd4 ; further **B3)** 11. Wc3 d6 12. c5 $\text{Qxf3}+$ (12... $\text{Qg4}!$ 13. cxd6 cxd6 14. Qd4 Ea8 , Early – Paul, Virginia 1999, 15. Wd2 Qxe2 16. Wxe2) 13. Qxf3 dxc5 14. Efc1 c6 15. Wxc5 Wxc5 16. Exc5 $\text{Ee6}!$? (16...a5 17. Ed1 Ee6 18. a3, Litinskaya – Kozel, Lvov 1997) 17. a3 Efd8 , *Gutman*; similarly **B4)** 11. Ea1 d6 (11... $\text{Qxf3}+$ 12. Qxf3 a5 13. Ee3 a4 14. Ea3 Ea6 15. Ed1 Eh6 16. Ea4 Wh4 17. h3 d6 18. Wd4 Wg5 19. Wf4 We7 20. Ea5 c5 21. Ee2 f5 turned out well for Black, Savva – Corbin, Yerevan Olympiad 1996, but 13. c5 Ea6 14. Efd1 looks a more healthy approach) 12. Qd4 (12. Efd1 Qg4 13. Qxe5 Qxe2 14. Qc6 is harmless, e.g. 14... We4 15. Wxe2 Wxc6

16. $\text{d}4$ $\text{f}e8$ 17. $\text{c}2$, Graeser – Blasius, St. Wendel 1992, 17... $\text{e}5$, or 14... $\text{bxc}6$ 15. $\text{xe}2$ $\text{c}5$) 12... $\text{a}6$!? (12... $\text{d}7$ 13. $\text{f}4$ $\text{c}6$ 14. $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}8$ 15. $\text{f}3$ $\text{c}8$ 16. $\text{f}d1$ $\text{e}7$ 17. $\text{c}3$ $\text{g}4$ 18. $\text{e}2$ $\text{x}f3$ 19. $\text{x}f3$ $\text{e}8$ 20. $\text{e}4$ $\text{a}6$ 21. $\text{f}5$ $\text{f}6$ 22. $\text{e}2$ $\text{c}6$ 23. $\text{f}4$ with advantage, Hoffman – Tempone, Buenos Aires 1999) 13. $\text{f}d1$ $\text{d}7$ 14. $\text{c}3$ $\text{f}e8$ 15. $\text{c}2$ $\text{a}5$!? (15... $\text{f}6$ 16. $\text{b}4$ $\text{g}6$ 17. $\text{d}5$ $\text{e}ac8$ 18. $\text{d}4$ gave White a plus, Ullrich – Staken, Hastings 1936) 16. $\text{d}4$ $\text{b}6$ with a balanced position, Gutman; B5) 11. $\text{d}4$! $\text{d}6$ (11... $\text{f}5$ is met by 12. $\text{f}4$ $\text{c}6$ 13. $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}6$ 14. $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}6$ 15. $\text{b}3$ $\text{a}6$ 16. $\text{c}3$; this is more precise than 12. $\text{e}a1$ as instead of 12... $\text{a}5$ 13. $\text{f}4$ $\text{c}6$ 14. $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}6$ 15. $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}6$ 16. $\text{b}3$ $\text{a}4$ 17. $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}7$ 18. $\text{e}5$ $\text{dxe}5$ 19. $\text{cxd}7$ $\text{xd}7$ 20. $\text{fxe}5$, Lodhi – Corbin, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990, Black can play 12... $\text{d}6$ 13. $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}7$) 12. $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}7$ (12... $\text{g}4$ 13. $\text{xg}4$ $\text{xg}4$ 14. $\text{f}5$ or 12... $\text{c}6$ 13. $\text{b}5$ $\text{e}8$ 14. $\text{f}3$ $\text{a}6$ 15. $\text{c}3$ are no better) 13. $\text{f}3$ $\text{f}6$ (13... $\text{f}5$? 14. $\text{e}6$) 14. $\text{e}4$ $\text{g}4$ (14... $\text{cxe}4$ 15. $\text{x}e4$ $\text{xe}4$ fails to 16. $\text{e}a1$ $\text{g}6$ 17. $\text{f}5$ $\text{f}6$ 18. $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}5$ 19. $\text{c}f4$ $\text{d}7$ 20. $\text{dxc}7$) 15. $\text{xg}4$ $\text{dxc}4$ 16. $\text{e}a1$ $\text{e}ad8$ 17. $\text{f}5$ $\text{f}6$ 18. $\text{h}3$ $\text{d}h6$ 19. $\text{d}4$!? (Baikov – Pavlenko, USSR 1972, went 19. $\text{d}e3$ $\text{c}6$ 20. $\text{g}4$ $\text{ch}8$ 21. $\text{g}5$ $\text{g}6$ 22. $\text{h}4$ $\text{d}g8$ 23. $\text{f}5$ $\text{wh}5$ 24. $\text{d}g2$ $\text{f}e8$ 25. $\text{e}3$ $\text{f}6$ 26. $\text{g}3$ $\text{f}7$) 19... $\text{ch}8$ 20. $\text{g}4$ and White assumes the initiative, Gutman.



7. $\text{e}2$

Some examples of other moves:

I) 7. $\text{c}2$ $\text{dxd}2$ 8. $\text{dxd}2$ (8. $\text{xd}2$ $\text{dxe}5$ 9. $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{xd}2$ + 10. $\text{cxd}2$ $\text{xe}5$ see 4. $\text{c}2$ $\text{b}4$ + 5. $\text{d}2$ $\text{dxd}2$ 6. $\text{dxd}2$ $\text{c}6$ 7. $\text{d}f3$ $\text{xd}2$ + 8. $\text{cxd}2$ $\text{e}7$ 9. $\text{e}3$ $\text{dxe}5$ 10. $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{xe}5$ – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1) 8... $\text{dxe}5$ (8... $\text{xe}5$!? 9. $\text{d}3$ $\text{b}6$ 10. 0-0 $\text{b}7$ 11. $\text{d}f3$ $\text{wh}5$ looks playable) 9. $\text{a}3$ $\text{xd}2$ + 10. $\text{xd}2$ 0-0 11. 0-0-0 (11. $\text{e}2$ $\text{d}6$ 12. $\text{d}c3$ $\text{f}5$ 13. $\text{h}3$ $\text{f}7$ (13... $\text{e}6$!? 14. $\text{b}3$ $\text{a}5$) 14. $\text{d}4$ $\text{e}6$ 15. $\text{b}3$ $\text{b}5$ (15... $\text{a}5$ 16. $\text{b}2$ $\text{b}5$ 17. $\text{cxb}5$ $\text{xb}3$ 18. $\text{c}3$ $\text{a}4$ 19. $\text{f}4$ occurred in Chumnoa – Corbin, Moscow Olympiad 1994) 16. $\text{cxb}5$ $\text{xb}3$ is fine for Black, Gutman; II) 7. $\text{d}3$ $\text{dxd}2$ (7... $\text{c}5$ hardly makes sense: 8. $\text{e}2$ $\text{dxe}5$ 9. $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{xe}5$ 10. 0-0 $\text{xd}2$ 11. $\text{cxd}2$ $\text{d}6$ 12. $\text{d}4$ $\text{a}5$, Gonzales Esteban – Zancas Vidal, Barcelona 1995, 13. $\text{f}4$ $\text{cxd}4$ 14. $\text{exd}4$, or 8. $\text{e}2$ $\text{dxe}5$ 9. $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{xe}5$ 10. 0-0 $\text{xd}2$ 11. $\text{cxd}2$ $\text{d}e4$, Mosler – Mittelstadt, Ingelstadt 1991, 12. $\text{d}4$ $\text{cxd}4$ 13. $\text{exd}4$) 8. $\text{xd}2$ $\text{xd}2$ + 9. $\text{cxd}2$ $\text{dxe}5$ (9... $\text{b}6$ 10. $\text{e}4$ $\text{b}7$ 11. 0-0 $\text{g}5$ 12. $\text{c}3$ 0-0-0 13. $\text{d}5$ $\text{g}4$ 14. $\text{d}4$ $\text{dxe}5$ 15. $\text{d}f5$ $\text{f}6$ 16. $\text{d}g3$ $\text{h}5$ was unclear in Kuhn – Wittelsberger, Germany 1999, but White can do better with 13. $\text{c}5$!?, e.g. 13... $\text{g}4$ 14. $\text{d}4$ $\text{dxe}5$ 15. $\text{cxb}6$ $\text{axb}6$ 16. $\text{e}a1$ $\text{c}5$ 17. $\text{xb}7$ + $\text{ch}7$ 18. $\text{b}5$ or 13... $\text{bxc}5$ 14. $\text{f}c1$ $\text{g}4$ 15. $\text{xc}6$!? $\text{xc}6$ 16. $\text{d}e1$) 10. $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{xe}5$ 11. 0-0-0 (11... $\text{f}5$ 12. $\text{f}4$ $\text{f}6$ 13. $\text{e}4$ $\text{fxe}4$ 14. $\text{x}e4$ 0-0 15. $\text{d}3$ $\text{h}6$ 16. $\text{b}3$ $\text{d}6$ 17. $\text{e}a1$ $\text{f}5$ 18. $\text{d}5$ + $\text{ch}8$ 19. $\text{cxb}7$, Johansson – Ketola, Lahti 1999, and 11... $\text{b}6$ 12. $\text{e}a1$ – 12. $\text{f}d1$ $\text{b}7$ 13. $\text{f}1$, Remmler – Roes, Germany 1992, 13... $\text{d}6$ – 12... $\text{b}7$ 13. $\text{f}4$ $\text{e}7$ 14. $\text{c}3$ 0-0-0 15. $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}e8$ 16. $\text{b}4$ $\text{h}g8$ 17. $\text{e}5$, Ahner – Knoth, Germany 1996, are in White's favour) reaches a position after 4. $\text{d}2$ $\text{b}4$ 5. $\text{d}f3$ $\text{c}6$ 6. $\text{e}3$ 0-0 7. $\text{d}3$ $\text{dxd}2$ 8. $\text{xd}2$ $\text{xd}2$ + 9. $\text{cxd}2$ $\text{e}7$ 10. 0-0 $\text{dxe}5$ 11. $\text{d}e5$ $\text{xe}5$, Gutman;

III) 7.a3, and now:

A) 7... Qxd2 8. Qxd2 !? (8... Qxd2 $\text{Qxd2}+$ 9. Wxd2 will transpose into 4. Qf3 $\text{Qb4}+$ 5. Qd2 Qxd2 6. Qxd2 Qc6 7.a3 $\text{Qxd2}+$ 8. Wxd2 We7 9.e3 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 2) 8... $\text{Qxd2}+$ (8... Qc5 is feeble in view of 9.b4 We5 10. Ea2 Qd4 11. Qd3 We7 12.0-0 Qe5 13.b5 Qd8 14.f4 Qxf4 15.exf4 $\text{We3}+$ 16. Ef2 Wxd3 17. $\text{We1}+$ Qf8 18.f5) 9. Qxd2 Qxe5 10. Qc3 leads to a position after 4. Qd2 Qb4 5. Qf3 Qc6 6.a3 Qxd2 7. Qxd2 $\text{Qxd2}+$ 8. Qxd2 Qxe5 9. Qc3 , which is examined in Sequel 2; B) 7... $\text{Qxd2}+$ 8. Qxd2 (8... Qxd2 Qxe5 see 4. Qd2 Qb4 5.a3 $\text{Qxd2}+$ 6. Qxd2 Qc6 7. Qf3 We7 8.e3 Qxe5 , treated in Section 1) 8... We5 9.f4 (if 9. Wc2 Qc5 10. Qf3 , then 10... We6 11. Qd2 d6 12. Qc3 Qe5 13. Qxe5 dxe5 14. Wc3 Qa4 15. Wa5 e4 16. $\text{Wxa4}+$ Qd7 , *Gutman*) 9... We7 10. Qxe4 We4 11. Wd3 Wxd3 (11... We7 12.g3 a5 13.b3 b6 14. Qg2 Qb7 15.0-0 0-0 16. Qb2 Eae8 17.e4 d6 18. Wc3 f6 19. Efe1 Qd8 20.b4 axb4 21.axb4 Qf7 22. Ea7 afforded White a clear plus, Panzer – Weitzer, Germany 1992) 12. Qxd3 Qa5 should equalise by eliminating the bishop pair, *Harding*. 7... Qxe5

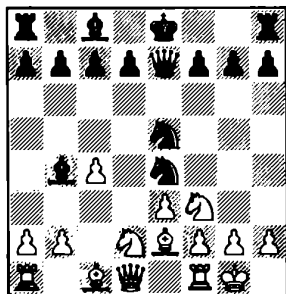
7...b6 8.0-0 should present Black with few difficulties:

I) 8... Qxd2 9. Qxd2 (9. Qxd2 Qxe5 10.a3 Qxd2 is less challenging, e.g. 11. Qxd2 Qb7 12. Wc2 , Taivanen – Haamlainen, Kankaapa 1996, 12...0-0 13. Wf5 Eae8 , or 11. Wxd2 Qb7 12.b4 0-0 13. Qb2 d6 14. Wc3 Wg5 15.f3, Schaufelberger – Nobs, Mendrisio 1989, 15... Eae8 16.e4 Wg6 17.c5 dxc5 18.bxc5 f5) 9. Qxd2 10. Wxd2 Qb7 (10... Qxe5 11. Qd4 Qb7 12. Qb5 d6 13. Qc3) 11. Wc3 (11. Efd1 0-0-0 12. Eac1 seems even stronger to me, for example 12...h5 13. Wc3 g5 14.c5 g4 15. Qd4 Ede8 16. Qxc6 Qxc6 17.cxb6 axb6 18. Qb5 Eh6 19. Exd7 Wxd7 20. Qxc6 Exc6 21. Wxc6 Wxc6 22. Exc6 , Pol Valveny – Pique Sa-

font, Mollerussa 1997, or 12... Qb8 13.c5 g5 14. Wc3 Ee8 15. Wa3 g4 16. Qd4 Qxd4 17. Exd4 We5 , Rylander – Evertsson, Skara 2002, 18. Exd7 We4 19. Qf1) 11...0-0-0 (11...0-0 12. Efd1 Efe8 is perhaps the lesser evil, transposing after 13.a3 into 4. Qf3 $\text{Qb4}+$ 5. Qd2 Qxd2 6. Qbxd2 Qc6 7.a3 $\text{Qxd2}+$ 8. Wxd2 We7 9. Wc3 0-0 10.e3 Ee8 11. Qe2 b6 12.0-0 Qb7 13. Efd1 – Part 4, Charter 3, Section 4) 12. Eac1 (I prefer this move, although 12.c5 Wxc5 13. Wxc5 bxc5 14. Eac1 d6 15.exd6 cxd6 16. Qg5 Efd8 17. Efd1 Qc7 18. Eed2 h6 19. Qe4 Eed8 20. Qc3 a6 21. $\text{Qd5}+$ brought White success in Roemer – Steffens, Germany 1988) 12... Eh8 13.c5 Qb8 14. Efd1 g5 15. Qd4 Ee8 16. Qf3 (also 16. $\text{Qxc6}+$ is not easy to meet, for instance 16... Qxc6 17. Qa6 Ecd8 18.cxb6 axb6 19.b4 or 16... dxc6 17. Qg4 Ecd8 18. Eed4) 16... Qxe5 17. Qxb7 Qxb7 18. Wb3 We6 19.cxb6 axb6 20. Qb5 Wd8 21.f4! (instead of 21. $\text{Wd5}+$ Qb8 22. Ee3 c6 23. $\text{Wd6}+$ Qb7 24. Eedc1 Ee6 25. Wa3? Ea8 26. $\text{Qd6}+$ Qc7 27. $\text{Qb5}+$ Qb8 28. Wb3 cxb5, Campos – Vega, Santiago 1995) 21... Qg4 22. Wa4 and White wins, *Gutman*;

II) 8... Qxd2 9. Qxd2 Qxd2 (9... We5 10. Qxe4 We4 deserves some attention as, after 11. Wd5 Black has no problems, e.g. 11... Wxd5 12.cxd5 Qb4 13.e4 Qa6 14. Qxa6 Qxa6 or 11... We7 12. Qd2 Qb7 13. Qc3 , Eisterrer – Weinzettl, Austria 1987, 13...0-0 14. Ead1 d6. Nevertheless, White has a good answer in 11.b3 Qb7 12. Qf3 We7 13. Qb2 0-0 14. Qd5) 10. Qxd2 Qxe5 11. Qc3 Qb7 12.f4 Qc6 13. Wd2 0-0-0 14. Qf3 (14. Qxg7 Ehg8 15. Wc3 f5 16. Qf6 Qd4 17. Ef2 $\text{Qxe2}+$ 18. Exe2 We4 19. Wc2 Ede8 20. Wxe4 Qxe4 21. Eed2 Ee6 22. Qd4 h5) 14...f5 15. $\text{Efe1}!$? (15. Eael Ede8 16.e4 $\text{Wc5}+$ 17. Qh1 Qd8 gives Black enough play. 18. Eed1 fxe4 19. $\text{Wxd7}+$ Qb8 20.b4 Wxc4 21. Qh5 , *Stefan Buecker*, is met by 21... Qc6 22. Wxg7 e3 23. Qxe8 Exe8 .)

Szymczak – Trapl, Litomerice 1990, continued 18.exf5 ♖xf3 19.♖xf3 ♜xc4 20. ♙xg7 ♖xe1+ 21.♞xel ♖e8 22.♞f1 ♞xa2 23.♙c3 c5 24.f6 d5? 25.♙e5 ♖f7, when 26.♖a3!? ♞c4 27.♞xc4 dxc4 28.♖xa7 would be decisive, yet 20...♞c2 21.♙c3 ♖xe1+ 22.♞xel ♖g8 is obviously better) 15...♞de8 16.a4 a5 17.♙d5 with a clear plus for White, *Gutman*.
8.0-0



8...♖xf3+!?

Black has two more ideas:

I) 8...♖xf2?! 9.♖xf2 ♖g4 10.♖b3 ♖xf2 11.♖xf2 0-0 12.a3 ♙d6 13.♖bd4, *Gutman*;

II) 8...♖xd2, the old continuation, looks more logical, with a further split:

A) 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2 (9...a5 10.♖d4 d6 is less consequent as, instead of 11.b3 0-0 12.a3 ♙c5 13.♙c3 ♙d7 14.♞d2 ♙b6 15.♖hl f5 16.♖ael ♖g4 17.♙f3 c6 18.g3 ♖f6 19.♙b2 ♖e4 with an excellent game for Black, Rastianis – Khalikian, Moscow 1979, 11.♙xb4 axb4 12.♞d2 0-0 13.♖b5 ♖c6 14.f4 ♙f5 15.♙f3 ♖a6 16.♖fel ♖f8 17.b3 might be unpleasant) 10.♞xd2 d6 (10...0-0 goes back into 6.e3 0-0 7.♙e2 ♞e7 8.0-0 ♖xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2 10.♞xd2 ♖xe5, and if 10...a5, then not 11.♞c3 d6 12.c5 0-0 13.cxd6 ♖xf3+ 14.♙xf3 ♞xd6 15.♖fd1 ♞b6 16.♖d4 ♙e6 17.a3 ♖fd8 18.♖ad1 c6, Rios – Fernandez, Villa Balester 1992, but 11.♖d4 d6 12.♖b5) 11.♖d4a6 (11...

0-0 will transpose into 6.e3 0-0 7.♙e2 ♞e7 8.0-0 ♖xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2 10.♞xd2 ♖xe5 11.♖d4 d6, while 11...♙d7 12.f4 ♖c6 13.♙f3 0-0 14.♖fel ♞f6 15.♖ad1 ♖fe8 16.b4 ♖ab8 17.♖b5 ♖bc8 18.c5 a6 19.♖c3 ♖ed8 20.cxd6 ♞xd6 21.♞xd6 cxd6 22.♖e4 ♖xb4 23.♖xd6 left Black frustrated, Reuss – Roeder, Germany 1997) 12.♖ac1 ♙d7 13.♖fd1 0-0 reaches a position after 6.e3 0-0 7.♙e2 ♞e7 8.0-0 ♖xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2 10.♞xd2 ♖xe5 11.♖ac1 d6 12.♖d4 a6 13.♖fd1 ♙d7, *Gutman*;

B) 9.♖xd2, when:

B1) 9...h5 10.a3 ♙xd2 11.♙xd2 a5 12.♙c3 ♖a6 13.♞d5 ♖e6 14.♙xa5 c6 15.♞d2 ♖g6 16.f4 ♖g4 17.♙d3 and White won, Navrotescu – Rabovszky, Budapest 1996;

B2) 9...d6 10.♞a4+ ♖c6 11.♙f3 0-0 12.♙xc6 ♙xd2 13.♙xb7 ♙xb7 14.♙xd2, Radocaj – Vospemik, Pula 1999; further

B3) 9...♞e6, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 10.♖b3!? (10.♞c2 0-0 11.♖b3 b6 12.a3 ♙d6 13.♖d4 ♞g6 14.e4 ♙b7 15.♖f5 ♖ae8, Fauth – Tinture, corr 1994) 10...0-0 11.♖d4 ♞g6 12.a3 ♙e7 (12...♙d6 13.♖b5) 13.f4 ♖c6 14.♙d3, *Gutman*; similarly

B4) 9...a5 10.a3 (10.f4?, Maurel – Senec-haud, Poitiers 1990, 10...♖d3) 10...♙c5 11.♖e4 (11.♖b3 ♙b6 12.♞c2 d6 13.♖d4 0-0 14.b3 f5 15.♙b2 ♙d7, *Frantisek Nepustil*) 11...♙b6 (11...d6 12.♖xc5 dxc5 13.♙d2 0-0 14.♙c3) 12.♖c3 c6 13.♖a4 puts Black under pressure, *Gutman*;

B5) 9...♙xd2 10.♙xd2 d6 11.♙c3 (11.e4 ♙d7? 12.f4! ♖c6 13.♙d3 0-0 14.♙c3 a5 15.a3 f5 16.♞f3 fxe4 17.♙xe4 occurred in Hort – Mittelstaedt, Abensberg 1987, yet 11...0-0 12.♙c3 a5 13.♞d4 f6 has obvious more point) 11...0-0 (11...f5 12.♙h5+ ♖g6 13.♞d5 ♞f7 14.♞b5+ c6 15.♞b4 ♞c7 16.♖ad1 c5 17.♞b3 ♙e6 18.♞a4+ ♙d7 19.♞c2 0-0-0 20.♙f3 ♖e5 21.♙d5 ♖hf8 22.b4!? got Black in trouble, Podgayets – Krutikhin, Moscow 1972) 12.♞d4 f6 and Black is OK, *Gutman*;

B6) 9...0-0!? 10.♘c2 (If 10.a3 ♕d6, e.g. 11.b4?! ♗g4 12.g3 ♕e5 or 11.♗e4 ♖xc4 12.♘c2 ♖b6 13...♕d2, Caissa – Maxxx, internet 2002, 13...♗e8 14.♖xd6 ♘xd6 15.♗ad1 c6 16.♕c3 ♗e6. 10.♖b3 is best answered by 10...b6 11.a3 ♕c5 12.♖xc5 bxc5 as, 10...♗f6 11.♖d4 a6 12.a3 ♕e7 13.♕d2 ♖c6 14.♕c3 ♖xd4 15.♕xd4 ♗h6 16.♗b3 d6 17.♗ad1 ♕f6 18.♕f3 ♕xd4 19.exd4 ♗e8 20.♗fel, Neumann – Płacek, Bohemia 2000, or 10...d6 11.a3 ♕c5 12.♖xc5 dxc5 13.♘c2 ♗d8 14.b3 ♕d7 15.♕b2 ♕c6 16.♗c3 f6 17.♗ad1 ♗f7 18.f3 ♗g6 19.e4, Ciaffone – Pray, Michigan 1999, proved to be insufficient) 10...a5 (10...f5? 11.♖b3 a5 12.a3 a4 13.♖d4 ♕c5 14.♖xf5 ♗f7 15.♗g3 d6 16.♕d2 ♗g4 17.♕c3 h5 18.h3 ♖xf2 19.♕xh5 ♗xc4 20.♗g6 1:0 Kraidman – Lindgren, Gausdal 1991) 11.a3 ♕c5 12.♗e4 b6!? and Black has nothing to worry about, *Gutman*.

9.♖xf3

9.♕xf3 ♗g5 10.♕e2 0-0 11.♖b3 b6.

9...0-0

9...a5 is possible as well:

I) 10.♖d4 0-0 11.f3 ♖f6 12.♖h1 (12.e4 c6) 12...d5 (12...c6 13.♕d3 d5 14.cxd5 ♖xd5 15.e4 ♖c7 16.♗e2, *Romero*, 16...♗d8) 13.cxd5 ♖xd5 14.e4 ♖f6 15.♕e3 ♗d8 (Comas – Bellon, Terrassa 1994, went 15...♖d5 16.♖f5 ♕xf5 17.♗xd5 ♗d7 18.♗f1 ♗xd5 19.♖xd5 ♕e6 20.♗b5 b6 21.a3 ♕d6 22.♗cl ♗fe8 and with original tactical procedures Black has obtained an equal game, *Romero*) 16.♗cl (if 16.a3 ♕d6) 16...a4, *Gutman*;

II) 10.♘c2 0-0 (Also 10...b6!? 11.♖d4 ♕b7 is a sound option. 10...♗a6 seems murky since instead of 11.a3 ♕c5 12.♕d3 ♗g5 13.♖xg5 ♗xg5 14.e4 ♗h4 15.♕d2 0-0 16.♕c3 ♗h6 17.♕e5 b6 18.♕g3 ♗e7 19.e5 ♕b7, Duprez – Senechaud, Condom 1995, White has 11.♖d4 0-0 12.♕d3, e.g. 12...♗e8 13.c5 or 12...♖f6 13.♖f5 ♗d8 14.b3) 11.♕d3 f5 (11...♗e8 is not bad, 12.♖d4

d6 13.a3 ♕c5 14.b3 ♕d7 15.♕b2 c6 16.♗fel d5 17.f3 ♖f6 18.cxd5 cxd5) 12.♖d4 g6 13.f3 ♖f6 (13...♗g5 14.♖b5 d6 15.♖c3 ♕e6 16.a3 ♕c5 17.♖h1 ♗ae8 18.♕d2 c6 19.♖a4 ♕a7 20.♗fel with an edge, Delalleau – Winsemius, corr 1999) 14.a3 ♕c5 15.♕d2 a4 16.♗fel d6 with equal chances, *Gutman*.

10.a3

Other tries in this position:

I) 10.♖d4 ♕c5 11.♘c2 c6 (11...d6 12.b3 ♕d7 13.♕b2 f5 14.♕d3 ♗ae8 15.♗el, *Romero*, 15...♗g5 16.f3 ♖f6 is reasonable) 12.b3 d5 13.♕b2 ♕d7 (13...dxc4 14.♕xc4 ♗e8 15.♕d3 ♕b6 16.a4 ♕c7 17.♕a3 ♗e5 18.♖f3 ♗d5 19.h3 ♗g5 20.♖xg5 ♗xg5 seems adequate, Little Goliath – Fritz 6, computer game 2001) 14.♕d3 ♗fe8 15.f3 (15.♗ael dxc4 16.bxc4 ♗ad8) 15...♖f6 16.♗ael dxc4 17.bxc4 ♗ad8 18.♕f5 ♕xd4 19.♕xd4 ♕xf5 20.♗xf5 ♖d7 21.♗a5 c5 22.♕al ♖b6 23.e4 ♗d3 and Black was comfortable in Topalov – Romero, Las Palmas 1992;

II) 10.♘c2 b6 (10...c6 11.a3 ♕d6 12.b3 ♗e8 13.♕b2) 11.♖d4 ♕b7 12.f3 ♖f6 13.a3 ♕d6 14.♖f5 ♗e5 15.♖xd6 ♗xd6 16.b4 ♗e7 17.e4 d6 18.♕d3 (or 18.♕b2 ♖d7 19.♗c3 f6) 18...♖d7 (18...a5 19.♕d2, improving on 19.b5 h6 20.♕b2 ♖d7 21.♗c3 f6 22.♗d2 ♖c5 23.♕c2 ♗f7 24.♗e2 ♗fe8 0:1 Jurkait – Schleiswies, corr 1993) 19.♕b2 ♖e5 20.♕e2 f6 is level, *Gutman*.

10...♕d6

10...♕c5 11.b4 ♖c3 (11...♗f6 is met by 12.♘c2) 12.♘c2 ♖xe2+ 13.♗xe2 ♕d6 14.c5! (14.♕b2 b6 15.♖d4 ♕e5) 14...♕e5 15.♖xe5 ♗xe5 16.♕b2 yields White a slight plus, *Romero*.

11.♖d4

11.♘c2 b6 12.b3 ♕b7 13.♕b2 f5, *Gutman*.

11...♕e5

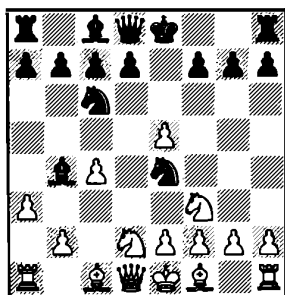
11...f5 12.♖b5!, *Romero*.

12.f3 ♖c5

Black has no complaints, *Romero*.

Sequel 2

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.♞d2 ♜b4 5.♞g3 ♜c6)
6.a3



This move usually comes fairly early on in those lines which are capable of troubling the Fajarowicz player. Ideally he does not want to get into this variation, Tim Harding.

6...♞xd2

Black should be aware that it does matter how he captures on d2. To cut out the option 6...♞xd2 7.axb4, he should stick to the safer 6...♞xd2+, Bogdan Lalic.

6...♞xd2+ 7.♞xd2 (7.♞xd2 see 4.♞d2 ♜b4 5.a3 ♞xd2+ 6.♞xd2 ♜c6 7.♞f3, covered in Section 1) 7...♞c5 is met by 8.b4 ♜e6 9.♜b2 0-0 10.e3) 8.♞xd2 goes back into the main line.

7.♞xd2

Alternatives:

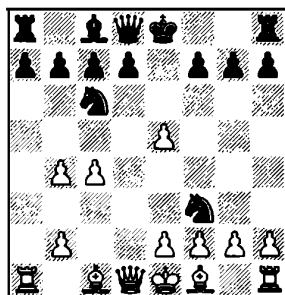
I) 7.♞xd2 ♞xd2+ (7...♜f8 8.♜c3 ♞e7 9.g3 g6 is doubtful since both 10.♞d5!? ♞g7 11.0-0-0 0-0 12.h4 ♜e8 13.♞d3 and 10.e6 f6 11.exd7+ ♞xd7 12.♞g2 0-0-0 13.0-0 ♜b8 14.♞b3 ♜c8 15.♞ad1 ♞g7 16.e3 h5 17.♞h4 ♞e8 18.♞xg6 ♞xg6 19.♞xc6 h4, Bringsken – Notheisen, corr 1997, 20. ♞xd8 ♞xd8 21.c5, are in White's favour. 7...♞e7 is best met by 8.g3! 0-0 9.♞g2

♜e8 10.0-0 ♜f8 11.♜c3 g6 12.♞d5 ♞g7 13.♞ad1 ♞e7 14.♞d3, as 8.e3 0-0 9.♞d3, Unclearle – Lostpaw, internet 2000, 9... ♜e8 10.♞c2 g6 11.♜e4 ♜f8 12.♜c3 ♞g7 may hold out more chances for Black) 8.♞xd2 ♞e7 will transpose into 4.♞f3 ♜b4+ 5.♞d2 ♞xd2 6.♞bxd2 ♜c6 7.a3 ♞xd2+ 8.♞xd2 ♞e7 – Part 4, Chapter 3; II) 7.axb4, when:

A) 7...♞xf1, **Harding**, 8.b5 (8.♞g5!? is **Lalic's** suggestion, e.g. 8...f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♜f4 ♞xh2 11.♞xh2 ♞xb4 12.♞d4) 8...♜e7 (8...♞xh2 9.♞xh2 ♜e7 10.♞g5) 9.♜xh1 b6 10.b3 ♜b7 11.♜b2 0-0 12.♞d4, **Gutman**; further

B) 7...♞xc4 8.♞g5 (8.♞d5 ♜b6 9.♞e4 ♞e7 10.♞d2 d5 favours Black, **Oto Borik**) 8...f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.e3 (10.♜h4!?, **Constantin Popescu**, 10...♞e7 11.♞b3 d5 12.b5 ♜6e5 13.♞xe5 ♜xe5 14.e3 is not bad either, e.g. 14...d4 15.♞e2 ♜e6 16.♞a4 dxe3 17.0-0 exf2+ 18.♞xf2 0-0 19.♞e4 ♞g6 20.♞g3 or 14...♞g8 15.♞g3 ♞c5 16.♞e2 ♞g4, Fritz 6 – An Mon, computer game 2001, 17.f3 ♜e6 18.0-0 ♜c4 19.♞f1 ♞g7 20.♞f4) 10...♞e7 (10...♞xb2 11.♞b3 fxg5 12.♞xb2 ♞g8 13.b5 ♜e7 14.♞d3) 11.♜xc4 fxg5 12.b5 g4 13.bxc6 gxf3 14.♞d4 ♜f8 15.gxf3 bxc6 16.♞gl d5 17.♞e2 gives a clear plus for White, **Gutman**;

C) 7...♞xf3+ appears to be forced.



137

Weis – Mittelbach, Vienna 1990, 16. $\Delta f3$ 14... $\Delta xg3$ 15. $hxg3$ $\Psi e7$ 16. $\Delta f5$ with advantage for White, *Gutman*;

III) 7... $\Delta f8$ (*the lesser evil*, *Borik*) ought to be too slow, *Harding*.

After 8. $\Delta f3$ (8. $f4$ $d6$!? 9. $exd6$ $\Psi xd6$ is unsound for White, e.g. 10. $\Delta e4$ $\Psi xd1$ + 11. $\Delta xd1$ $\Delta f5$ 12. $\Delta d2$ 0-0-0 13. $b4$ $a5$ 14. $bx a5$ $\Delta xa5$ 15. $\Delta e1$ $\Delta c5$, Wiik – Gundersen, corr 1992; likewise 10. $g3$ $h5$!? 11. $\Delta g2$ $h4$ or 10. $e3$ $\Psi g6$) we have:

A) 8... $b6g9$ $\Delta d2$ (9. $\Delta g5$ $\Delta e7$ 10. $\Delta xe7$ $\Psi xe7$ 11. $e3$ $\Delta xe5$ 12. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta b7$ seems harmless, Gebhardt – Golziow, corr 1998. 9. $\Delta f4$ $\Delta b7$ 10. $e3$ $h6$ 11. $h4$ $g6$ 12. $\Delta d3$ $\Psi e7$ 13. $\Psi c2$ $\Delta g7$ 14. $\Delta e4$ is more consistent: if 14... 0-0-0 15. 0-0-0 $\Delta he8$ 16. $\Delta b1$, while after 14... 0-0 15. $\Delta d5$ $\Delta d8$ White has a choice between 16. $\Delta d1$ $\Delta e8$ 17. 0-0 $\Delta b8$ 18. $\Delta d2$ $\Delta e6$ 19. $\Delta fd1$ and 16. $\Delta xb7$ $\Delta xb7$ 17. 0-0, e.g. 17... $d6$ 18. $exd6$ $\Delta xd6$ 19. $\Delta ad1$ or 17... $a5$ 18. $b3$ $\Delta c5$ 19. $\Delta fd1$ $\Delta e6$ 20. $\Delta g3$ $\Delta ad8$ as in Bernal – Garcia Castro, Spain 1997, 21. $\Delta d5$) 9... $\Delta b7$ 10. $\Delta c3$ $\Delta g8$ 11. $e3$ (11. $\Psi c2$ $g6$ 12. $b4$ $\Psi e7$ 13. $e3$ $\Delta g7$ 14. $\Psi b2$ 0-0-0 15. $b5$ $\Delta b8$ 16. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta de8$, Kujala – Nieminen, corr 1986, 17. $\Psi b4$!? $\Delta xf3$ 18. $\Delta xf3$ $\Delta xe5$ 19. $\Delta xe5$ $\Psi xe5$ 20. 0-0 also gives some edge for White) 11... $g6$ 12. $\Delta d3$ $\Delta g7$ 13. $\Delta e4$ $\Psi e7$ 14. $\Delta b4$, *Gutman*; further

B) 8... $h6$ 9. $b4$ (9. $\Delta f4$ $\Psi e7$ will transpose into 8... $\Psi e7$ 9. $\Delta f4$ $h6$, covered in C3)

9... $\Psi e7$ 10. $\Delta b2$ $b6$ (10... $\Delta g8$ 11. $e3$ $g5$ 12. $h3$ $\Delta g7$ 13. $\Psi d5$ $h5$ 14. $g4$ $b6$ 15. $b5$, Spurou – Koch, Germany 1988) 11. $e3$ $\Delta b7$ 12. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta g8$ (12... $g5$ 13. $e6$ $\Delta g8$ 14. $exf7$ + $\Psi xf7$ 15. $b5$ $\Delta a5$ 16. $\Delta e5$ 1:0 Dragomarezky – Ryttonen, Avoin 1991) 13. 0-0 $g6$ 14. $b5$ $\Delta d8$ 15. $a4$ is clearly awkward for Black, *Gutman*;

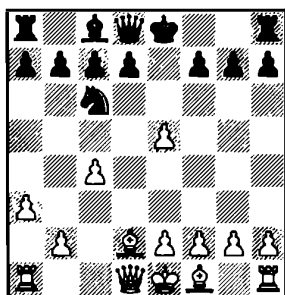
C) 8... $\Psi e7$ with another branch:

C1) 9. $\Delta g5$ $\Psi e6$ 10. $\Psi d5$ (10. $\Delta f4$ $\Psi xc4$ 11. $e3$ could be answered by 11... $\Psi c5$!? 12. $\Delta e2$ $d6$ 13. $exd6$ $\Delta xd6$ 14. $\Delta xd6$ $\Psi xd6$) 10... $h6$ (10... $d6$ 11. $\Delta f4$ $dxe5$ 12. $\Delta xe5$ $\Delta d6$

13. $\Delta xc6$ $\Psi xd5$ 14. $cx d5$ $\Delta xf4$ 15. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta e5$ 16. 0-0-0, Pascual – Laureles, e-mail 2001) 11. $\Delta f4$ (on 1. $\Psi xe6$ + $dxe6$ 12. $\Delta d2$ $g5$ 13. $\Delta c3$ $\Delta g7$ 14. $g4$ $\Delta d7$ 15. $\Delta g2$ 0-0-0, improving on 14... $b6$ 15. $\Delta g2$ $\Delta b7$ 16. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta xd4$ 17. $\Delta xb7$ $\Delta d8$, Einarsson – Bergsson, Reykjavik 1993, 18. $\Delta e4$ $\Delta b3$ 19. $\Delta b1$) 11... $g5$ 12. $\Delta g3$ $\Delta g7$ 13. $e3$ $b6$ 14. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta b7$ 15. 0-0-0-0-0 16. $\Psi xe6$ $dxe6$ (Kaser – Riesbeck, corr 1980, went 16... $fxe6$ 17. $h3$ $\Delta e7$ 18. $a4$ $a5$ 19. $\Delta ac1$ $\Delta xf3$ 20. $\Delta xf3$ $\Delta g6$ 21. $c5$ $\Delta b8$ 22. $b4$ $axb4$ 23. $cx b6$ $cx b6$ 24. $\Delta c4$ $\Delta xe5$ 25. $\Delta xb4$ $\Delta a7$ 26. $\Delta f b1$ $\Delta xg3$ 27. $\Delta xb6$ $\Delta b8$ 28. $\Delta b7$ 1:0) 17. $\Delta fd1$ (17. $h3$ $\Delta e7$ 18. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta g6$ 19. $f4$ $gxf4$ 20. $\Delta xf4$ $\Delta xe5$, *Borik*) 17... $g4$ (17... $\Delta e7$ 18. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta g6$ is possible, viz. 19. $f4$ $h5$ 20. $fxg5$ $h4$ 21. $\Delta f4$ $\Delta xe5$ 22. $\Delta b5$ $a6$ 23. $\Delta c3$ $\Delta g6$) 18. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta xe5$ 19. $\Delta xe5$ $\Delta xe5$ 20. $\Delta xg4$ $c5$ 21. $\Delta b5$ $\Delta b8$!? (21... $\Delta dg8$ 22. $\Delta h3$ $\Delta f3$ 23. $\Delta d2$ $\Delta xg2$ + 24. $\Delta xg2$ $\Delta g8$ 25. $\Delta xa7$ + $\Delta b8$, *Borik*, 26. $\Delta c6$ + $\Delta xc6$ 27. $f4$) 22. $\Delta c3$ $\Delta dg8$ looks OK for Black, *Gutman*; C2) 9. $\Psi d5$ $h6$ (9... $b6$ 10. $\Delta g5$ $\Psi e6$ 11. $\Psi xe6$ + $dxe6$ 12. $\Delta d2$ $h6$ 13. $\Delta c3$ $g5$ 14. $g4$ transposes to C1, while Soyer – Kunze, Angers 1990, went 14. $h3$ $\Delta b7$ 15. $\Delta d1$ $\Delta g7$ 16. $e3$ $\Delta d8$ 17. $\Delta xd8$ + $\Delta xd8$ 18. $\Delta d2$ $\Delta e7$ 19. $\Delta d3$ $\Delta d8$ 20. $\Delta c2$ $\Delta b8$ 21. $b4$ $\Delta d7$ 22. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta xf3$ 23. $\Delta xf3$ $\Delta xe5$ $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$) 10. $\Delta d2$ $g6$ (10... $g5$!? 11. $\Delta c3$ $\Delta g7$ 12. $e3$ $g4$ 13. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta xe5$, but not 12... $b6$!? 13. $\Delta d4$, Aguiar Garcia – Montenegro Garcia, Malaga 1998) 11. $\Delta c3$ $\Delta g7$ 12. $e3$ $b6$ 13. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta b7$ leads to a balanced position, *Gutman*; C3) 9. $\Delta f4$!? $h6$ 10. $h4$ $g6$ 11. $e3$ (11. $\Psi d2$ $\Delta g7$ 12. $e3$ $\Delta xe5$ is even, Sorsa – Salimaki, Finland 1999) 11... $\Delta g7$ 12. $\Psi d5$ $b6$ 13. $c5$ (13. $\Delta d3$ $\Delta b7$ 14. $\Delta e4$ 0-0-0 15. 0-0-0 $\Delta he8$ 16. $\Delta g3$ $f5$! 17. $exf6$ $\Psi xf6$ 18. $\Delta e5$ $\Delta xe5$ 19. $\Delta xe5$ $\Delta a5$ winning, Schlenga – Zimmermann, Germany 1990) 13... $\Delta b7$ 14. $cx b6$ $ax b6$ 15. $\Delta c1$ $\Delta d8$ 16. $\Psi d1$ $\Delta e6$ 17. $\Delta g3$ 0-0 18. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta a5$ 19. 0-0 and White keeps the better chances, *Gutman*.

8.♙xd2

8.♙xd2 ♖xe5 9.♙c3 (9.b3 ♙e7 10.e3 b6 11.♙b2 ♙b7 12.0-0-0 0-0-0 13.♙c3 f6 14.f3 d5 15.cxd5 ♖xd5 16.♖xd5 ♙xd5 17.♙a6+ ♙b7 18.♙xb7+ ♖xb7 19.♖d1 ♖d8 was level in Haugli – Fossan, Norway 1993, though I prefer 13...♖he8) 9...f6 (9...♙f6 10.g3 d6 11.♙g2 0-0 12.0-0 ♖e8 is good as well) 10.♙f4 (10.f4 ♖f7! 11.g3 ♙e7 12.♙g2 0-0 13.0-0 ♖e8 14.e4 ♖b8 intending b7-b6 and ♙c8-b7, while 10...♙g6 11.g3 d5 12.♙e3 0-0 13.♖d1 c6 14.♙g2 ♙c6, Meiser – Schaefer, Passau 1997, loses to 15.f5 ♙xd5 16.cxd5) 10...♙e7 11.e3 0-0 12.♙e2 b6 (12...d6 13.0-0 ♙e6, Doeserich – Wittelsberger, Wiesbaden 1996, 14.c5!?) 13.0-0 ♙b7 causes no problems for Black, *Gutman*.



White returns the pawn but obtains the bishop pair and a space advantage, Harding.

8...♖xe5

Some examples of other moves:

I) 8...♙h4 9.e3 (9.♙c3 ♙xc4 10.e3 ♙e6 11.♙h5 b6 12.♙h4 ♙b7 13.♙c4 ♙e7 14.♙xe7+ ♖xe7 15.0-0-0 c5 16.f3 ♙c6 17.e4 b5 18.♙d5 ♙xd5 19.exd5 a5 20.♙e1 ♖g6 21.♙g3 h5 22.h4 ♖a6 23.♖he1 0-0 24.d6 ♖c8 25.f4 ♖f8 26.f5 proved successful in Yermolinsky – Khmelnsky, USA Ch Seattle 2002; however, it is worth no-

ting that 10.e6 ♙xe6 11.♙xg7 ♖g8 12.♙c3, *Harding*, is best met by 12...b6!?) 9...0-0 10.♙c3 ♖e8 11.♙d5 d6 (11...♙e7 12.♙e2 ♖xe5 13.c5) 12.g3 ♙h6 13.exd6 ♙g4 (13...♖d8 can be answered by 14.h4!?) ♖xd6 15.♙g5 ♙xg5 16.hxg5 ♙f5 17.♖d1, while Gambit Tiger – Fritz 6, computer game 2001, proceeded 14.♙e4 ♙xd6 15.♙g2 ♙c6 16.0-0 ♙c5 17.b3 a5 18.a4 ♖d7 19.♙h4 ♖ad8 20.♙e4 h6 21.g4 ♖d6) 14.♙e2 (Gostica – Berkovich, Bled 1989, went 14.♙g2 ♖xe3+ 15.♖f1 ♙e6, when instead of 16.fxe3 ♙xd5 17.cxd5 ♖b8 18.dxc7 ♖d7 19.d6 ♙xd6 20.♙xb7 ♖e8 21.c8 ♙ ♙d3+ 22.♖g2 ♙e2+ 23.♖h3 ♙h5+ ½-½, 16.♙b5!?) ♖xc3 17.bxc3 wins, yet we can improve with 15...♖ee8 16.dxc7 ♖ac8 17.h3 ♙e6 18.♙c5 ♖xc7) 14...♙xe2 15.♖xe2 ♖ad8 16.h4 ♖xd6 17.♙g5 yields an advantage for White, *Gutman*;
II) 8...0-0 ♙c3 ♙e7 (9...♖e8 10.♙d5 ♙e7 is just a transposition; however, White has an extra resource in the form of 10.e3 ♖xe5, *Kadner* – Lenz, corr 1990, 11.♙e2 d6 12.c5, while 10.f4?! d6 11.exd6 ♙f5 is to Black's liking) 10.♙d5 (For 10.e3 see 8...♖xe5 9.♙c3 ♙e7 10.e3. If 10.f4 ♖d8; this is more convincing than 10...b6 11.g3 ♙b7 12.♙g2 ♖fd8, *Dreschler* – Augustin, corr 1987, 13.♙d5!?) d6 14.♙d3 dxe5 15.♙e4) 10...♖e8 (10...b6 is well met by 11.♖d1 ♖d8 12.e3 ♙b7 13.♙e4 ♖e8 14.♙d3 g6 15.♙c2, while 10...♖d8 11.e3 d6 12.exd6 ♖xd6 13.♙f3 b6 14.♙e2 ♙b7 15.♙f4 ♖d8 16.0-0 gives Black insufficient compensation) 11.f4 ♖d8 12.f5 (12.♙f3 d6 13.exd6 ♖xd6 14.e4 ♖d4 15.♙xd4 ♖xd4 16.e5 f6 17.♙e2 fxe5 18.fxe5 ♙g4 19.♙e3 ♖ad8 20.♙xg4 ♙h4+ 21.g3 ♙xg4 22.0-0 ♖xc4 23.♖ael ♙d4 ½-½ *Fronza* – Augustin, corr 1987) 12...♖e8 (12...♙h4+ 13.g3 ♙g4 14.♙f3 ♙xc4 15.♖d1 ♖e8 16.e4, e.g. 16...♙c5 17.♖d5 ♙f8 18.♙b5 or 16...♙b3 17.♙f4) 13.f6 ♙e6 14.fxg7 ♖xe5 15.e4 with some edge, *Gutman*.

9.♙c3

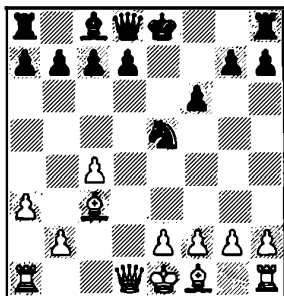
Less challenging are:

I) 9.e4 ♖h4!? (9...0-0 10.♙e2 d6 11.0-0 ♙e6 12.♙c1 ♖h4 13.f4 ♘g4 14.h3 ♘f6 15.f5 ♙d7 16.♙f4 1:0 Grotars – Bert, corr 1995) 10.♖c2 0-0 11.♙e2 f5, *Gutman*;
 II) 9.♖c2 d6 10.g3 ♙e6 11.♙g2 ♖d7 (or 11...♖c8 12.b3 0-0 13.0-0 ♙h3 14.♙c3 ♙e8, Skrzypczak – Bonneau, Meudon 1992) 12.b3 ♙f5 13.♖c3 0-0 14.0-0 ♙h3 15.♙xb7 ♙xf1 16.♙xf1 ♙ae8, Heron – McDonald, Oban 1995;
 III) 9.e3 d6 10.♙e2 0-0 (10...♖g5 11.0-0 ♙h3 12.♙f3 0-0-0, Kmoch – Block, Rotterdam 1940) 11.0-0 ♙e6 12.b3 ♖h4!? 13.f3 f5 14.♖e1, Middendorf – Roeder, Germany 1969, 14...♖e7 15.♙c3 ♘g6, *Gutman*.

White has a lasting advantage and the position is much easier for him to play, Harding.

9...♖e7

Apart from this move there are two others that deserve detailed attention:
 I) 9...f6 is a passive one.



White has four replies:

A) 10.f4 ♘xc4 11.e4 ♘e3 12.♖h5+ g6 13.♖e2 ♘xf1 14.f5 d5 15.fxg6 hxg6 16.♙xf1, Ksieski – Hermann, Greifswald 2003, is absurd due to 16...d4 17.0-0 c5;

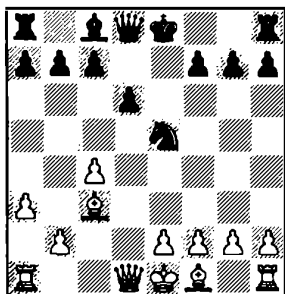
B) 10.c5 ♖e7 11.♖d5 (11.b4 is premature in view of 11...b6 12.♖d5 ♙b8 13.cxb6 axb6, while 11...0-0 12.e3 d6 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.♙e2 ♙e6 15.0-0 was quite comfy for White, Roos – Schaffarth, Germany 1993) 11...♙b8 (Peze – Maxxx, internet 2002, went 11...♘f7?! 12.e3 ♙b8 13.♙d1 b6 14.c6 d6 15.♙d3 0-0 16.0-0 ♙e6 17.♖h5 ♘h6 18.b4 d5 19.♖h4 ♙g4?! 20.f3 ♙f5 21.e4) 12.f4 (12.e3 b6) 12...♘f7 (better than 12...♘g6 13.♖c4 ♖e6 14.♖xe6+ dxe6 15.e3 ♙d7 16.♙c4 ♘e7 17.h4, Del Rey – Vidal del Rio, Orense 2000) 13.e4 b6 looks fine for Black, *Gutman*;
 C) 10.e3 ♖e7 (10...d6 see 9...d6 10.e3 f6. 10...0-0 is doubtful in view of 11.♙xe5 fxe5 12.♖d5+ ♘h8 13.♖xe5, though 11.f4 ♘g6 12.♖d2 ♙e8 13.0-0 d6 14.♙gl ♙g4 15.♙el ♖d7 16.♖d5+ ♘h8 17.♖xb7 a5 18.g3 ♙ab8 19.♖g2 a4 20.h3 ♙e6 21.g4 was also promising for White, Vainio – Joseph, corr 1992) 11.♙e2 (11.f4 ♘f7 12.♖f3 0-0 13.♙d3 ♙e8 14.e4 b6 15.0-0-0 ♙b7 16.♙he1 ♘d6?! 17.♖h3 ♖e6 18.f5 ♖f7 19.e5 fxe5 20.♙xe5 ♘xc4 21.♙c3 d5 22.f6 led to a crushing defeat, Schuster – Becker, Germany 1947, yet 14...d5! 15.cxd5 ♙f5 turns the tables) 11...b6 (11...d6 12.0-0 – 12.♙h5+ g6 13.♙e2 ♙e6 14.0-0 0-0 15.♖d4, Reis – Figueiredo, Hura Giusasio 2001, fails to 15...c5 16.♖e4 f5 –, 12...0-0 is worth clarification. 13.♖d5+ ♘h8 14.♙c1 ♙b8? 15.c5 ♙e6 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.♖d4 ♘c6 18.♖h4 ♙g8 19.♙fd1 ♙fd8 20.♙d3 d5 21.♙f5 h6 22.♙d2 ♙h7 23.♙h3 ♖e4 24.♙xf6 ♙d6 25.♖xe4 ♙xe4 26.♙h4 left Black frustrated, Dominguez – Bellon, Barcelona 2000 but 14...c6 15.♖d4 ♙e6 should equalize. After 13.b3 Black has two options: 13...♙f5, for instance 14.♖d5+ ♖f7 or 14.f3 ♙ad8 15.e4 ♙e6 16.f4 ♘d7, improving on 16...♘c6 17.♙d3 f5 18.♖f3 ♙de8 19.♙ae1 ♖f7 20.♖g3, given by *Peter Schaffarth*; 13...♙e6 14.♖d2, when instead of 14...♘d7 15.♖c2

♣h8 16.♟f1 ♘e5 17.f4 ♘c6 18.♙f3 ♖a8 19.♖ad1, Saric – Vospermik, Pula 2000, 14...♖ad8 15.e4 ♟f8 might be adequate) 12.0-0 (12.♙h5+ g6 13.♙f3 c6) 12...♙b7 13.♙d4 (if 13.♙c2 0-0 14.♟f1 d6; this is more natural than 13...0-0-0 14.b4 g5 15.♟f1 c5 16.♙f5 ♟hg8 17.bxc5 bxc5 18.♖ab1 g4 19.♙a5 ♟df8, Salvermoser – Hauke, Germany 1988, when 20.♙b5! ♙c6 21.♙b3 would be decisive, e.g. 21...♘f3+ 22.♙x3 ♟f3 23.♙cb1 ♟xg2+ 24.♙f1 ♙d6 25.♙f4 or 21...♙e6 22.♙cb1) 13...0-0!? (13...a5 14.♙h5+ ♘f7 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 0-0 17.c5 bxc5 18.bxc5 ♙xa1 19.♙xa1 ♖a8!? 20.♙xa8+ ♙xa8 21.♙b4 ♙c6 22.♙b8+ ♙f8 23.♙a7 ♘g5 24.♙xc7 ♙xc5 25.♙d8+ ♙f8, Ward – Tozer, Copenhagen 2000) 14.♟f1 ♖ad8 15.♖d2 d5 16.♖ad1 c5 keeps control, *Gutman*;

White should force back the black knight by playing e4 and f4 and this seems the only effective plan.

D) 10.e4!? ♙e7 (10...b6 11.f4 ♘f7 12.♙d5 ♖b8 13.0-0 c6 14.♙h5 d6 15.♙d3 ♙d7 16.h3 ♣d8 17.e5, Grubling – Bockelmann, Germany 1988) 11.f4 (11.♙e2 d6 12.0-0-0 13.f4 ♘c6 14.♙c2 f5 15.♙d3 ♟xe4 16.♙xe4 got Black into trouble, Riveiro – Gonsalves, Buenos Aires 1993, but 11...b6!? 12.f4 ♘f7 13.0-0 ♙b7 14.♙e1 0-0 15.♙f3 ♟fe8 seems viable) 11...♘c6 (Pomar – Steiner, Madrid 1951, went 11...♘g6 12.♙f3 0-0 13.♙d3 b6 14.h4 ♙b7 15.h5 ♘h8 16.h6 g6 17.0-0-0 ♘f7 18.♙g4 ♘d6 19.♖de1 ♙f7 20.f5 ♣h8 21.e5 ♘xf5 22.exf6 ♟fe8 23.♙e7. Also 11...♘f7 12.♙d3 is unpleasant for Black, e.g. 12...b6 13.♙g4 0-0 14.0-0 ♙b7 15.♟f1 or 12...d6 13.0-0 – *already seen in Pollak – Mueller, corr 1929–*, 13...♙d7 14.b4 0-0-0 15.b5 ♟hg8 16.♙a4 ♣b8 17.♙d4 b6 18.♙b4 ♖df8 19.a4 g5 20.a5, Leskewicz – Chow, Perth 1997) 12.♙f3 0-0 13.♙d3 b6 14.0-0-0 ♙b7 15.♙c2 favours White, *Gutman*.

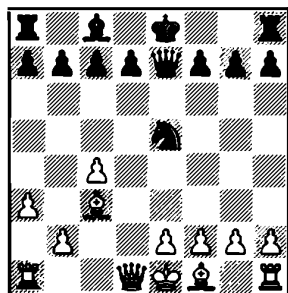
II) 9...d6 is probably better, *Harding*.



We examine:

- A) 10.♙xe5 dxe5 11.♙xd8+ ♣xd8 12.g3 c6 is harmless, Crafty – Bronto, computer game 1997;
 B) 10.f4 ♘c6 11.♙xg7 ♟g8 12.♙d4 ♙f5 13.♙d2 (13.♙f2 ♙f6 14.♙d2 0-0-0) 13...♙e7 14.♙f2 0-0-0 15.b4 d5 16.b5 (16.cxd5 ♙e4 17.b5 ♟xd5 18.♙b2 ♘d8) 16...dxc4 17.♙c3 ♖d3 18.♙xc4 ♖xa3, when White has to take care, *Gutman*;
 C) 10.♙d5 c6 (10...♙e6 11.♙xb7 0-0 12.♙xe5 dxe5 13.♖d1, *Harding*, can be parried by 13...♙b8!?, but the move which would worry me is 12.c5 ♘c4 13.cxd6 ♘xd6 14.♙c6. In reply to 10...f6 White may consider 11.c5, for instance 11...♘f7 12.e3 c6 13.♙h5 d5 14.♙d3 or 11...dxc5 12.♙xc5 b6 13.♙e3 ♙e7 14.f4 ♘f7 15.♙xe7+ ♣xe7 16.e4 ♙b7 17.♙d3 ♟he8 18.0-0) 11.♙e4 0-0 (11...♙e7?, *Harding*, 12.c5) 12.c5 f6 13.cxd6 ♙xd6 14.♙b4 c5 15.♖d1 ♙b6 16.♙d5+ ♙e6 17.♙xc5 ♙xc5 18.♙xc5 ♟fe8 19.b4 ♘c4 and Black is at least not worse, *Gutman*;
 D) 10.e3 is a solid continuation, after:
 D1) 10...0-0 11.c5 (11.♙d4 c5 12.♙f4, *Nicola Minev*, 12...♙e7) 11...♙e6 12.cxd6 ♙xd6 13.♙xd6 cxd6 14.♖d1 ♟f8 15.♙e2 (15.f4? ♘g4 16.♣e2, Ziegler – Hollnack, Germany 1994, 16...♙e8 17.♣f3 h5) 15...♖ac8 16.0-0, *Gutman*; further

D2) 10...f6 11.c5!? (11.♖e2 0-0 12.0-0 ♖e6 13.b3, *Borik*, is too slow as 13...d5 14.♖cl dxc4 15.♖xe5 fxe5 16.♖xc4 ♖xc4 17.♖xc4 c6 shows. If 11.♖h5+ g6 12.♖b4 ♖e7 13.♖e2 ♖c6, while 11...♗e7 12.♖e2 ♖e8 13.♖h4 ♖g6 14.♖d4 is a bit artificial, Braun – Schaefer, Passau 1997) 11...♖e6 (11...dxc5 12.♖xe5 ♖xd1+ 13.♖xd1 fxe5 14.♖d5. After 11...a6 12.cxd6 ♖xd6 White has 13.♖xd6 cxd6 14.♖d1 ♗e7 15.♖b4 or 13.♖b4 ♖xd1+ 14.♖xd1 ♖d7 15.♖e2 0-0-0 16.f4!? ♖c6 17.♖c3 ♖he8 18.♗f2, Schneider – Back, corr 1995) 12.cxd6 ♖xd6 13.♖xd6 cxd6 14.f4 ♖d7 (14...♖g4 15.♖d4) 15.♖d1 ♗e7 16.♖e2 ♖ac8 17.♖b4 ♖c5 18.0-0 gives a pleasant game for White, *Gutman*;



10.f4!?

Here are three more opportunities:

I) 10.e3 f6 enters 9...f6 10.e3 ♖e7;

II) 10.♖d5 with a further split:

A) 10...d6 11.c5 f6 (all other defences fail miserably, e.g. 11...♖e6? 12.♖xb7 0-0 13.cxd6 ♖xd6 14.♖d1 ♖c6 15.♖xc6 ♖xc6 16.e3 ♖b3 17.♖d2, Ortega – Tiefenbach, Cattolica 1993; 11...♖f5 12.e4 0-0-0 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.exf5 ♖d3+ 15.♗d2 ♖xf2 16.f6 ♖e4+ 17.♗c2 ♖xf6 18.♖f5+ ♗b8 19.♖d3 d5 20.♖e5+ 1:0 Roeder – Vospermik, Lido 2002; 11...a5 12.e3 0-0 and now not 13.0-0-0 ♖g4 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.♖d2 ♖e6 16.♖d4 f6 17.♖e2 ♖e5 18.♖xd6 ♖f7 19.♗b1, Riedel – Reuter, Germany 1997, 19...♖c4, but 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.♖e2 ♖e6 15.♖d4) 12.cxd6 ♖xd6 13.♖xd6 cxd6 14.♖d1 ♗e7 15.e4 ♖e6 16.♖e2 ♖ac8 17.f4 ♖c6 18.0-0 brings Black little profit, *Gutman*;

B) 10...f6 11.♖d1 (11.c5 see 9...f6 10.c5 ♖e7 11.♖d5. If 11.f4 ♖f7 12.e4 0-0 13.♖e2 ♖e8, improving on 11...c6 12.♖d4 c5 13.♖d5 ♖f7 14.e4 d6 15.♖e2 ♖e6 16.♖d3 ♖d7 17.0-0, Del Rey – Fontana Sotomayour, Zaragoza 2001) 11...d6 12.e3 (12.e4 ♖c6 13.♖d3 ♖e6 14.♖b5 ♖b8!? 15.0-0 0-0) 12...♖f7 (12...♖c6 13.♖e2 ♖e6 14.♖b5 ♖b8 15.♖h5+!? ♖f7 16.♖f3 ♖d7 17.c5) 13.♖e2 0-0 14.♖xf7+ ♗xf7 15.0-0 ½-½ Pein – Rogers, England 4NCL 2002.

D3) 10...♖e7 11.♖e2 0-0 12.0-0 (*Oleg Neikirch* mentions 12.♖c2 ♖c6 13.b3 a5), when four moves are worth exploring:

D3a) 12...♖f5 13.c5 dxc5 (13...♖fd8 14.♖d4 f6 15.♖d5+) 14.♖d5 ♖fe8 15.♖xb7, Spielmann – Weil, Vienna 1937;

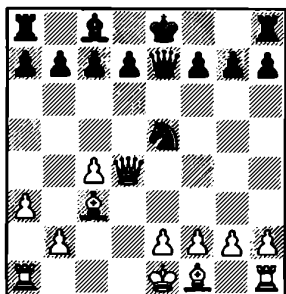
D3b) 12...♖d7 13.c5 ♖c6 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.♖d4 f6 16.b4!? (16.♖ad1 ♖fd8 17.♖d2 ♗h8 18.♖fd1 b6 19.♖f4 ♖f7 20.♖h5 ♖ac8 21.♖xf7 ♖xf7 22.♖xd6 ♖xd6 23.♖xd6 with Black struggling for a draw, Izeta – Sion Castro, Salamanca 1988) 16...a6 (16...♖fd8 17.b5 ♖e8 18.♖b4) 17.a4;

D3c) 12...♖c6 13.c5 ♖fd8 14.♖c2 f6 (with a sound position, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*) 15.cxd6 cxd6 (or 15...♖xd6 16.♖fd1 ♖c6 17.♖ac1) 16.♖ac1 ♖ac8 17.♖a4 are all better for White, *Gutman*;

D3d) 12...f6!? goes into 9...f6 10.e3 ♖e7 11.♖e2 d6 12.0-0 0-0 – *IC*.

E) 10.c5! f6 (10...♖e6 11.cxd6, e.g. 11...cxd6 12.f4 ♖c6 13.♖xg7 ♖g8 14.♖d4 or 11...f6 12.dxc7 ♖xc7 13.e3 0-0 14.♖e2 ♖fd8 15.♖c2) 11.cxd6 (11.e3 see 9...d6 10.e3 f6 11.c5 – **D2**) 11...♖xd6 12.♖xd6 cxd6 13.♖d1 ♗e7 14.e4 ♖e6 15.♖e2 ♖ac8 16.f4 ♖c6 17.0-0 is not easy for Black, *Gutman*

III) 10. ♖d4 appears to be more testing.



Black has tried two ways to resist:

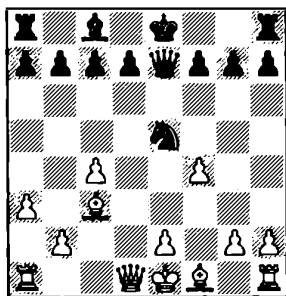
A) 10...d6 11.c5 (11.e3 f6!?, less effective is 11...c5 12.♗d2, e.g. 12...♗d7 13.♗e2 0-0-0 14.0-0 ♗c6 15.f4 ♗g6 16.♗f3 f5 17.♗xc6 bxc6 18.b4, Holemar – Blaskova, Znojmo Rotunda 2002, or 12...0-0 13.♗e2 ♗e6 14.b3 f5 15.0-0 ♗ad8 16.f4) 11...f6 (11...♗f5 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.♗d1 0-0-0 14.♗xa7 ♗d3+ 15.♗xd3 ♗xd3 16.♗a5 ♗a6 17.e3 ♗e4 18.♗xa6 and White won in Smistik – Keprt, Moravian League 1999) 12.cxd6 ♗xd6 (12...cxd6 13.♗d1 ♗f7 14.e3 0-0 15.♗d3 ♗e6 16.♗c2 ♗f8 17.0-0 b6 18.♗h4 ♗h6 19.♗e4 f5 20.♗f4, Steinberg – Lemke, corr 1994) 13.♗xd6 cxd6 transposes to 9...d6 10.♗d5 ♗e7 11.c5 f6 12.cxd6 ♗xd6 13.♗xd6 cxd6 – *IIA*;

B) 10...f6!? retains flexibility, we see: **B1)** 11.0-0-0 d6!? (11...♗e6 12.e4 b6 – *with the idea ...♗a6 to eliminate White's bishop pair, Harding* –, 13.♗d5 ♗xd5 14.cxd5 a5, Moynihan – Harding, Dublin 1995, is useless, viz. 15.f4 ♗g4 16.♗d2 ♗e3 17.♗d3 ♗a6, *Harding*, 18.♗xa6 ♗xa6 19.b3!? ♗g4 20.h3 ♗h6 21.e5) 12.g4 (Others are not better. Paunovic – Pieper Ernden, Germany 1981, went 12.e4 ♗e6 13.♗e2 0-0 14.f4 ♗d7 15.g4 a5 16.♗hg1 ♗c5 17.♗b1, and now instead of 17...♗f7 18.♗f3 ♗a4 19.♗e1 ♗e6 20.♗c1 ♗c5 21.♗c3 b5 22.f5 ♗d7 23.g5, 17...♗d7 18.♗f3

♗c6 might be strong. 12.f4 ♗d7 13.e4 ♗c5 14.♗d5 ♗e6 15.♗h5+ ♗f7 16.♗f3 0-0 17.♗el c6 18.f5 b5 19.cxb5 cxb5 20.♗xb5 ♗ab8 21.♗c6 ♗fc8 brought Black success in Baginskaite – Gossell, Rotary 2002) 12...♗e6 (12...♗c6 13.♗f4 ♗d7 14.♗g2 0-0-0) 13.♗g2 ♗b8 14.g5 fxg5 15.c5 ♗d8 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.f4 gxf4 18.♗xf4 ♗b3 was fine for Black, Medina – Galderin, Manzanillo 1991;

B2) 11.e4 d6 (11...b6 12.♗e2 ♗b7 13.0-0 0-0 14.♗ad1 d6 15.f4 ♗d7 is also good) 12.♗e2 ♗e6 13.b3 a5 14.f4 ♗d7 (14...♗c6? 15.♗d3 0-0 16.0-0 ♗ae8 17.♗h5 ♗f7 18.♗f3 ♗h8 19.♗b2 ♗e6 20.♗fe1 ♗f7 21.♗ac1 f5 22.♗c3 ♗e7 23.exf5 ♗xf5 24.♗e3 ♗fe8 25.♗cel ♗f7 26.♗xc6 bxc6 27.f5! 1:0 Mohr – Schebler, Schoeneck 1988) 15.♗b1 (15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 ♗xa1+ 17.♗xa1 0-0 18.0-0 ♗f7 19.♗d1 ♗e8) 15...♗c5!? 16.b4 axb4 17.axb4 ♗a4 18.♗a1 0-0 19.0-0 ♗f7 20.♗f3 ♗fe8, *Gutman*; further **B3)** 11.e3 d6 (11...b6!? 12.♗e2 ♗b7 13.0-0 transposes to 9...f6 10.e3 ♗e7 11.♗e2 b6 12.0-0 ♗b7 13.♗d4) 12.♗e2 (12.b4 0-0 13.♗h4 ♗e6 14.♗c1 ♗f7 15.♗xe5 fxe5 16.♗e2, Philipps – Lindner, Wuerzburg 1996, 16...a5!?) 12...♗c6 (12...♗d7 13.0-0 ♗c6 14.b4 b6 15.a4 0-0 16.a5 gave White a slight advantage, Zilberman – Krutikhin, USSR 1975) 13.b3 0-0 14.0-0 ♗fd8 (14...a5 15.♗ac1 b6 16.f4 ♗d7 17.♗f3 ♗ad8 should be equal, Davor – Hoiberg, Skanderborg 2001, while 14...♗f7 15.♗h4 a5 16.f4 ♗g6 17.♗el f5 18.♗xa5 d5 19.c5 ♗fe8 20.♗c3 was a disaster for Black in Kruel – Parreiras, Campinas 1962) 15.e4 (15.♗h4 ♗g6 16.♗h5 d5) 15...a5 16.f4 ♗d7 and White gets nowhere, *Gutman*.

A knight occupying a firm square in the centre is usually a match for a bishop, but once it gets driven away towards the edge of the board, the bishop is usually far superior, John Nunn, Move by Move.



10...dxc6

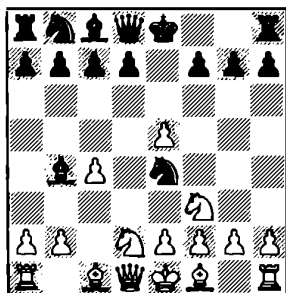
Others are clearly weaker:

I) 10...dxc4 11.♖d3 (less convincing is 11.♖d4 ♘e3 12.♗xg7 ♜f8 13.♙c1 d6 14.♙f6, Reneau – Stillwell, corr 2000, due to 14...♗e4 15.♙xc7 ♘d5 16.♙c1 ♙f5) 11...♘e3 12.♙xg7 ♜g8 13.♙d4 ♘xg2+ 14.♙xg2 ♙xg2 15.0-0 ♙xe2 16.♙hg1 d6 17.♙g8+ ♘d7 18.♙e5 ♙xh2 19.♖b5+ c6 20.♖b4 ♙h6 21.♙xd6 ♙xd6 22.♙xd6+ ♖xd6 23.♙d8+ ♘xd8 24.♖xd6+ was devastating, Vosselman – Massy, corr 1999; II) 10...♘g4 11.♙xg7 ♜g8 12.♙d4 b6 (if 12...♘e3 13.♖d3 ♘xg2+ 14.♙xg2 ♙xg2 15.0-0 d6 16.♙hg1) 13.♖d3 ♙b7 14.h3 ♙e4 15.♖c3 ♘h6 16.♙gl ♘f5 17.♙f2, Gutman; similarly D4) 10...♘g6 11.♙xg7 ♜g8 12.♖d4 c5 13.♖c3 ♘xf4 14.♙f6 ♖e6 15.0-0 ♙g4 (on 15...d6 White plays 16.g3 ♘h5 17.♙h4 ♘g7 18.e4) 16.e3 ♘xg2 17.♙e2 ♙g6 18.♙e5 f6 19.♙d6 ♖xe3+ 20.♖xe3 ♘xe3 21.♙d3 ♘xc4 22.♙h5 ♘xd6 23.♙el+ ♘f7 24.♙xd6 a5 25.♙xg6+ ♙xg6 26.♙f1 f5 27.♙gl gives a plus for White, Gutman. 11.♙xg7 ♜g8 12.♙c3 12.♙d4 ♙g4 13.♖d2 is met by 13...♖e4 14.e3 ♘xd4 15.♖xd4 ♖xd4 16.♙xd4 ♙xf4. 12...♖h4+ 13.g3 ♙xg3 14.♙xg3 ♖xh1 15.♖d3 d6 16.0-0-0 ♙d7 17.♖e3+ ♘f8 18.♙f6 ♙e8 19.♖c3 ♖e4

The outcome is unclear, Gutman.

Sequel 3

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.♘d2 ♙b4 5.♘f3)

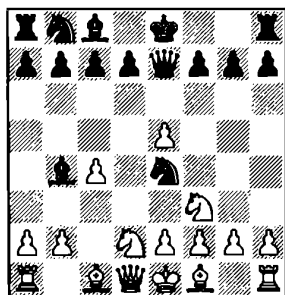


5...d6!?

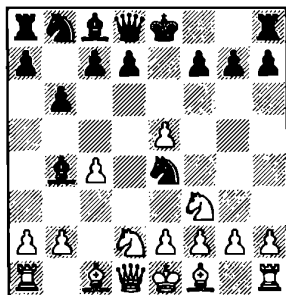
Alternatives:

I) 5...c5 6.e3 ♘c6 7.♙e2 ♖a5 8.0-0 ♘xd2 9.♘xd2 ♘xe5 10.♘e4 ♖c7 11.♘d6+ ♘e7 12.♘f5+ ♘f8 13.♖d5 ♘c6?! 14.a3 1:0 Lemke – Hartmann, corr 1995; II) 5...f6, indicated by Herman Steiner, then: A) 6.a3 ♙xd2+ 7.♘xd2 (7.♙xd2 transposes to 4.♘d2 ♙b4 5.a3 ♙xd2+ 6.♙xd2 f6 7.♘f3 – Section 1) 7...♘xd2 8.♙xd2 (after 8.♖xd2 ♙xe5 9.♙g5 ♖f6 10.♖xf6 ♙xf6 11.g3 ♘c6 12.♙e3 d6 13.♙g2 ♘e7 14.0-0 h5 15.♙fd1 ♘f5 16.♙d2 ♘d4 17.♘f1 ♘b3 18.♙ab1 ♙f5 19.e4 ♙e6 Black had an advantage in Katz – Steiner, Pittsburgh 1946) 8...f6 9.e4 0-0 10.♙e2 ♘c6 11.♙e3 d6 12.0-0 ♙e6 13.♖d3 ♖h4 14.f3 ♙f6 15.♙f2 ♖h6 16.♙ad1 b6 17.♖d2 ♖g6 18.♙h4 ♙f4 19.♙g3 ♙f7 20.b4 ♘d4 with some edge for Black, D.Byrne – Steiner, Pittsburgh 1946; B) 6.exf6 ♖xf6 7.♖c2 ♘xd2 (7...♘c5 8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2 d6 10.♙c3) 8.♙xd2 and White keeps an extra pawn, Otto Borik. III) 5...0-0 6.a3 (6.♖c2 is met by 6...♘xd2 7.♙xd2 ♙xd2, e.g. 8.♘xd2 ♘c6 9.f4 d6 or 8.♖xd2 ♘c6 9.♖c3 ♖e7 10.♙d1 ♙e8) 6...♘xd2 7.♘xd2 ♙xd2+ (after 7...♙e7

8. ♖f3 b6 9.g3 ♘b7 10. ♙g2 f5 11. 0-0 d6 12. ♙f4 ♘d7 13. exd6 cxd6 14. ♙xd6 ♙xd6 15. ♖xd6 White won in Ucar – Dominguez, Zaragoza 1995) 8. ♙xd2 ♘c6 will transpose into 5. ♖f3 ♘c6 6. a3 ♘xd2 7. ♘xd2 ♙xd2+ 8. ♙xd2 0-0 – Sequel 2; IV) 5... ♖e7 also seems inaccurate.



♘e6 11. ♙g2 ♘c6 12. 0-0 a5 13. ♙b2 0-0 14. ♙c3 gave White a plus in Herraiz – Torres, Torrelavega 2002) 8... ♘xd2 9. ♙xd2 0-0 10. e3 ♘c6 11. ♙d3 secure the better chances for White, *Gutman*; V) 5... b6 is not very combative, since...



6. a3!? (6. ♖c2 ♘g5? 7. ♘g5 ♖xg5 8. a3 ♙xd2+ 9. ♙xd2 ♖xe5 10. ♙c3 ♖g5 11. ♖e4+ occurred in Grafty – Deep Trouble, computer game 1998. 6... ♘xd2 7. ♙xd2 is more natural, when 7... ♙xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♘c6 transposes to 4. ♖c2 ♙b4+ 5. ♙d2 ♘xd2 6. ♘xd2 ♘c6 7. ♖f3 ♙xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7, covered in Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1, but 7... ♘c6 is also possible, e.g. 8. ♙c3 ♙xc3+ 9. ♖c3 0-0 or 8. ♙xb4 ♖xb4+ 9. ♖c3 ♖xc3+ 10. bxc3 as in Blitzmich – JebStuart, internet 2002, 10... 0-0 11. ♙d1 ♙e8 12. ♙d5 ♘e7) 6... ♙xd2+ (if 6... ♖c5 7. e3 ♙xd2+, then not 8. ♙xd2 ♘c6 9. b4 ♖e7 10. ♙d3 ♘xd2 11. ♖xd2 ♘xe5, Malmstrom – Baer, corr 2001, but 8. ♘xd2 ♖xe5 9. ♖c2) 7. ♘xd2 (7. ♙xd2 ♘xd2 – Black should avoid 7... ♘c6 due to 8. ♙e3 ♘xe5 9. ♖d4 ♘xf3+ 10. gxf3 ♘f6 11. ♙g1, Monteleone – Verrascina, Vitinia 1998 –, 8. ♖xd2 ♘c6 see 4. ♖f3 ♙b4+ 5. ♙d2 ♘xd2 6. ♘xd2 ♘c6 7. a3 ♙xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Sections 2/4) 7... ♖xe5 8. ♖c2 (8.g3 0-0 9. ♙g2 ♘xd2 10. ♖xd2 d6 11. 0-0 ♘c6, as 8... ♘c5 9. ♖f3 ♖h5 10. b4

White has some good possibilities:

A) 6. ♖c2 ♙b7 7. a3 ♙xd2+ (on 7... ♘xd2 White plays 8. ♘xd2 ♙e7 9. ♘e4 ♘c6 10. ♙f4) 8. ♘xd2 (8. ♙xd2 ♘xd2 9. ♖xd2 ♘c6 10. ♖c3 ♖e7 transposes to 4. ♖c2 ♙b4+ 5. ♙d2 ♘xd2 6. ♘xd2 ♘c6 7. ♖f3 ♖e7 8. a3 ♙xd2+ 9. ♖xd2 b6 10. ♖c3 ♙b7 – Part 3, Chapter 3, Section 1. However, 9... ♖e7 is less precise on account of 10. ♖g5! ♖xg5 11. ♘g5 h6 12. ♘h3 ♘c6 13. f4 ♘d4 14. ♘f2, while Camarena Gimenes – Hueso, Liria 1995, went 10. 0-0 a5!? 11. ♖g5 ♖xg5 12. ♘g5 h6 13. ♘h3 ♘c6 14. f4, and now 14... a4 15. e3 ♘a5 could be tried) 8... ♘xd2 9. ♙xd2 ♖e7 10. ♙c3 ♘c6 11. f4 (11. ♖f5 0-0-0 12. 0-0-0 ♙d8 13. ♙d5 ♘a5 14. e3 deserves attention, e.g. 14... ♖e6 15. ♖xe6 fxe6 16. ♙d1 ♘b3+ 17. ♘c2 ♘c5 18. f3, Wicht – Lauche, Germany 2001, or 14... ♘b3+ 15. ♘c2 ♙xd5 16. cxd5 ♘c5 17. b4 ♘b7 18. ♙b5) 11... 0-0 12. 0-0-0 leaves Black with no compensation for his pawn, *Gutman*;
B) 6.g3 ♙b7 (6... ♖e7 7. ♙g2 ♘c6 8. 0-0 ♙xd2 9. ♘xd2 ♘xd2 10. ♙xd2 ♖xe5 11. ♙c3 ♖g5 12. ♖d5 ♖g6 13. f4) 7. ♙g2 ♘c6

(7... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2+$ 8. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$, for example 8... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}3?$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}7$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}1$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{a}8$ or 8... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}5$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}7$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}7$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{b}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}2$. Also 7... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}5$ 8.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ a5 10. $\text{\textcircled{g}}5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c}8$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}6$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d}2$ 0-0 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{h}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}6$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}4$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}4$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b}7$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{f}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}5$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{f}}5$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}4$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f}4$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}6$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ 22.e4, Schneider – Khomeenko, Ukraine 1998, appears hardly viable for Black) 8.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ (if 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ 10.a3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}5$) 9... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{d}1$ (11. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c}3$ is not bad either, e.g. 11...0-0 12. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{e}8$ 13.c5 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{g}2$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{g}2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{x}\text{b}6$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{x}\text{b}6$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{c}7$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}2$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}2$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}7$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{e}8$ 21.a4 or 11...0-0 12. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{h}8$ 13.c5) 11...0-0 (11... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}8$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f}4$ 0-0 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{e}8$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}8$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{h}3$) 12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f}4$ (12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{h}8$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}5$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}4$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}7+$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}7$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}7$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}7$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}7$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}2$ is level, while 12... $\text{\textcircled{g}}5$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$ h5 14.c5 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}8$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{x}\text{b}6$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{x}\text{b}6$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}8$, Snoeck – van Leent, Apeldoorn rapid 2001, looks dubious in view of 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f}5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}6$) 12... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{h}8$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}7+$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}7$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{f}7$ with advantage, *Gutman*;

C) 6.e3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}7$, when White has a choice: C1) 7. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}3$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ 8. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}5$ (8... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2+$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{f}3$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{x}\text{f}3$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 12.0-0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}6$ 13.f4 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$, Volek – Vlasin, Czech Republic 1991) 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}2$ (if 9.0-0, then 9... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}3$) 9... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}4$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}3+$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}3$ 12.a3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2+$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 14... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}1$ 0-0 is OK for Black, *Gutman*;

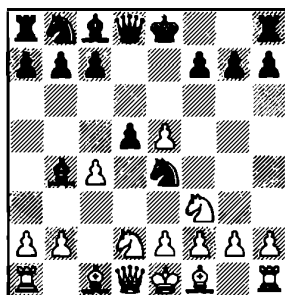
C2) 7. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$!? (7...0-0 8.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 9 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{b}4$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{b}4$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{g}5$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}6$ 13.f4 $\text{\textcircled{f}}5$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f}3$ occurred in Kuhn – Leisebein, corr 1990, and for 7... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 8.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 11.f4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}3$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ see 4. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}4$ 5. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 6.e3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ 7.

$\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}2$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}6$ 8.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}7$ 12.f4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ – Sequel 1) 8.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ (8...0-0? 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ 10.a3) 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ (9 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$, van Beers – Reinke, Germany 2000) 9... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ (10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f}3$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f}6$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}4$ 0-0 12.f3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}5$ 13.e4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}6$) 10... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{e}5+$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}5$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}6$ 14.f3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 15.e4 0-0 16 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}3$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{e}8$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}4$ a5 was equal in Dzevlan – Thoemros, Sweden 1998;

C3) 7.a3!? $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2+$ 8. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ (8 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$; however, note that 8... $\text{\textcircled{f}}5$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{f}6$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}6$ is doubtful in view of 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}2$ – not 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{c}3$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{c}3$, Telsi – Horvath, Hallstahammar 1993, 12... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{c}3+$ 13.bxc3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}5$ –, 11...0-0 12.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}8$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$) 8... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ (8... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d}2$) 9 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}3$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}7$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{g}4$ 0-0 12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{g}3$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e}6$ (12... $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{e}8$ fails to 13.e6 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{x}\text{e}6$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{c}7$) 13. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}2$ with a clear plus for White, *Gutman*.

D) 6.a3!? $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2+$ 7. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}7$ (7... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ 8 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{d}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}6$ 9 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c}3$ 0-0 10.g3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}7$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{g}2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}8$ 12.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}8$ 13.f4 h5 14. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d}3$ h4 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e}7$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{x}\text{d}7$, Andersson – NN, simultaneous exhibition, Slim 1982) 8. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x}\text{e}4$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b}7$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{g}4$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}6$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{g}5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c}8$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f}6$ left Black lost in Ksieski – Wiesgicki, Wuerzburg 1996.

VI) 5...d5 is more intriguing.



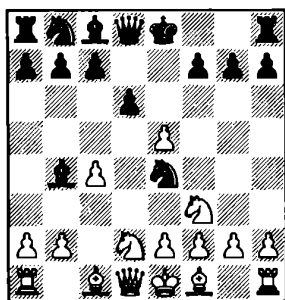
We examine:

A) 6.exd6 goes into the main line;
 B) 6.♖b3 ♘c6 (6...♙xd2+ 7.♙xd2 dxc4 does n't work well, 8.♖xc4 ♘xd2 9.♘xd2 0-0 10.e3 ♘c6 11.♖c3 ♖d5 12.f4 ♙e6 13.e4 ♖d4 14.♖xd4 ♘xd4 15.♗f2 ♖ad8, Battista – Retamar, e-mail 2000, 16.♘f3 ♘xf3 17.♗xf3 ♖d2 18.b3) 7.cxd5 ♘c5 8.♖c4 b5! 9.♖c2 (9.♖xb5 ♖xd5 10.♘d4 ♖xd4 11.♖xc6+ ♗e7 12.e3 ♘d3+ 13.♙xd3 ♖xd3 14.♖xc7+ ♙d7 gives Black excellent compensation) 9...♖xd5 10.e3 (10.a3 ♘b3 11.♖b1 ♘bd4 12.♘xd4 ♘xd4 13.♖xc7 ♙f5 15.axb4 ♖c8) 10...♖b8 11.♙e2 (11.a3 ♘b3 12.♖b1 ♙a5 13.e4 ♖e6 14.♙d3 ♘cd4 15.♘xd4 ♘xd4 16.♖d1 ♖xe5) 11...♘xe5 12.♘xe5 ♖xe5 13.0-0 0-0 14.a3 ♙xd2 15.♙xd2 ♘e4 16.♙a5 c5 17.♙d3 ♙b7 18.f4 ♖e7 19.♖ael a6 20.♙e2 ♖fe8 is not very impressive for White, Miralles – Olaberri, Spain 1996;
 C) 6.e3 ♘c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙g4 (Lagendijk – Veel, Alkmaar 1989, continued 8...dxc4 9.♙xc4 ♘xd2 10.♖xd2 ♖xd2+ 11.♘xd2 ♘xe5 12.♙e2, when 12...♙d7 13.♖c1 ♖c8 14.0-0 0-0 might be tried) 9.♙e2 dxc4 10.♙xc4 (10.♖c2 ♘xd2 11.♖xd2, Johansen – Mikalsen, Kalattumeringen 1999, 11...♙xf3 12.♗xf3 ♘xe5 13.♖c3 ♖d6!? 14.♖d1 ♖f6) 10...♙xf3 11.♗xf3 ♖xd2+ 12.♖xd2 ♘xd2 13.♗xd2 0-0-0+ 14.♗e2 ♘xe5 15.♖ac1 ♖d6 16.f4 ♘xc4 17.♖xc4 ♖hd8 18.♖c2 c6 should be even, Bury – Gutdeutsch, Doprastav 1998;
 D) 6.cxd5!? ♖xd5 7.a3 ♙xd2+ (*Franšek Nepustil* mentions 7...♙a5 8.b4 ♙b6 9.♘xe4 ♖xe4 10.♙b2) 8.♙xd2 ♘c6 (8...♘xd2 9.♖xd2 ♖xd2+ can be answered by 10.♘xd2 ♘c6 11.f4, though 10.♗xd2 ♘c6 11.e4 ♙g4 12.♙b5 0-0-0+ 13.♗e3 ♙xf3 14.♙xc6 ♙xg2 15.♖hgl bxc6 16.♖xg2 ♖hg8 17.♖c1 is also good, Weber – Paul, e-mail 2000) 9.♙f4 transposes to 4.♘d2 ♙b4 5.a3 ♙xd2+ 6.♙xd2 ♘c6 7.♘f3 d5 8.cxd5 ♖xd5 9.♙f4 – Section I;

E) 6.a3!? ♙xd2+ 7.♘xd2, and now:
 E1) 7...♘c5 8.b4 ♘e6 9.cxd5 ♖xd5 10.♙b2 (10.♖b3 ♖xe5 11.♙b2 ♖h5 12.e3 0-0 13.♙e2 ♖g6 14.0-0 ♘c6 15.f4 ♘e7 16.e4 was seen in Henrichsen – Ferrant, Capelle 1995) 10...0-0 11.♘f3 is clearly awkward for Black, *Gutman*;
 E2) 7...♘xd2 with another branch:
 E2a) 8.♙xd2 dxc4 (8...♘c6 9.cxd5 ♖xd5 10.♙c3 ♖e4 11.♖d3 ♖a4 12.e3, Martinovsky – Schulz, Hamburg 1997) 9.♖a4+ ♘c6 10.e3 ♙d7!? (10...0-0 11.♙c3 ♖e7 12.♖xc4 ♘xe5 13.♖e4 ♖e8 14.♖d1 ♘g6 15.♖xe7 ♘xe7 16.♙c4) 11.♖xc4 (11.♙xc4 ♘xe5 12.♙xf7+ ♗xf7 13.♖b3+ ♙e6 14.♖c3 ♖d6 15.0-0-0 ♖hd8, Frilund – Kaunulainen, corr 1979) 11...♙e6 12.♖c5 ♖g5 13.f4 ♖g6 14.♙b5 ♖xg2 15.0-0-0 0-0-0 16.♙xc6 ♖xc6 (16...bxc6, Pietila – Nieminen, corr 1974, 17.♖xa7!? ♖e4 18.♙b4 ♖c4+ 19.♙c3 ♙d5 20.♖hgl) 17.♖xc6 bxc6 looks playable, *Gutman*;
 E2b) 8.♖xd2!? dxc4 9.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 10.♙g5+ ♗e8 11.e4 (if 11.0-0-0 ♙d7 12.e3 h6 13.♙h4 g5 14.♙g3 ♙e6 15.h4, then not 15...g4 16.h5 ♘c6 17.♙h4, Zimigbi – Barwich, Zittau 1955, but 15...♖g8, viz. 16.hxg5 hxg5 17.♙e2 ♘a6 18.♖d4 b5 19.♙f3 ♖h8 20.♙c6+ ♗e7) 11...h6 12.♙e3 ♙e6 13.f4 g6 14.f5 ♗xf5 15.exf5 ♙xf5 16.♙xc4 ♘d7 17.0-0 ♙e6 18.♖ael c6 19.♙xe6 fxe6 20.♖c4 ♗e7 21.♖h4 ♘xe5 22.♙d4 ♘g6 23.♙xh8 ♖xh8 24.♖g4 and White won, Semkov – Montoja, L'Hospitalet 1993.
 E3) 7...0-0, introduced by *Rene Dausch*, with a further split:
 E3a) 8.♘xe4 dxe4 9.♖xd8 (9.♙f4 ♘c6 10.e3 ♖xd1+ 11.♖xd1 ♙e6 12.♙e2 ♘a5 is no better, e.g. 13.0-0 ♖f d8 14.♙g5 ♖xd1 15.♖xd1 ♙xc4 16.♙xc4 ♘xc4 17.♖c1 ♘xb2 18.♖xc7 b5, Hoegerl – Dausch, Germany 1997, or 13.♖c1 ♘b3!? 14.♖c3 ♘c5 15.b4 ♘a4 16.♖c2 a5 17.c5 axb4 18.axb4 ♙b3 19.♖c1 ♘c3 20.♙g4 ♙e6 21.♙xe6

fxe6) 9...fxd8 10.♔g5 (10.f4 ♖c6 11.e3 ♗a5 12.b4 ♖b3 13.♗b1 ♔g4, improving on 10...exf3?! 11.exf3 ♖c6 12.♔f4 ♔f5 13.♗f2 ♗e8 14.g4 ♔g6 15.♗d1 ♖xe5 16.♔xe5 ♗xe5 17.f4 ♗e4 18.fxe5, Schnepf – Daubisch, Germany 1997) 10...♗e8 11.0-0 ♖c6 12.f4 exf3 (12...h6 13.♗h4 ♗a5 14.e3 ♔e6 15.b4 ♖xc4 16.f5) 13.exf3 ♖xe5 14.♔e2 ♔e6 15.b3 b5 16.cxb5 ♗xb3 17.♗d4 c5 18.bxc6 ♖xc6 19.♗e4 ♖d4 ½-½ Djuguesnoi – Toulzac, France 1998; E3b) 8.g3! ♖xd2 9.♔xd2 dxc4 10.♔g2 ♗e7 11.♔c3 c6 (11...♗d8 12.♗a4 ♖d7 13.♗xc4 ♖xe5 14.♗e4, and 11...♖c6 is strongly met by 12.♗d5 ♗e8 13.f4 ♔e6 14.♗b5, for example 14...♗ab8 15.♔xc6 bxc6 16.♗xc6 ♗ed8 17.♗f3 or 14...♖d8 15.0-0 c6 16.♗a4) 12.♗d6! (12.♗d4 ♔e6 13.♗d1 ♗a6 14.0-0 ♗f8 15.♗e3 ♔d5, Kazhgaleyev – Toulzac, French League 2000) 12...♗e8 13.♗d1 maintains some pressure for White, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



6.exd6

Three more moves are worth exploring:

1) 6.♘c2 ♕f5 7.e3 ♖a6 (7...♙xd2+ 8.♗xd2 ♖g3 9.e4!, but 7...♗xd2 8.♞a4+ ♖c6 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 10.♗xd2 dxe5 is possible) 8.♞a4+ c6 9.a3 (9exd6 ♞f6!) 9...♙xd2+ 10.♙xd2 ♖ac5 11.♞d1 ♗xd2 12.♗xd2 dxe5 favours Black. *Gutman*;

II) 6.a3 ♖xd2+ 7. ♖xd2 (7. ♖xd2 ♖xd2 8. ♖xd2 dxex5 9. ♖c2 ♖c6 10.e3, Nelson – Barron, London 2001, 10... ♖g5) reaches a position after 4. ♖d2 ♖b4 5.a3 ♖xd2+ 6. ♖xd2 d6 7. ♖f3 – Section I:

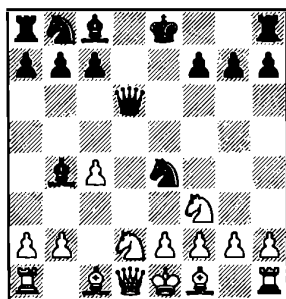
III) 6.e3 ♖c6 (6...0-0 7.♖c2 ♕f5 8.♗d3, *Nepusai*) 7.exd6 (7.♖c2 ♕f5 8.♗d3 ♖xd2 9.♗xd2 ♗xd3 10.♖xd3 dxe5) 7...♖xd6 leads into the main line.

6...xd6

Best in view of:

D) 6... ♖xd6 7.a3!? (7.e3 ♜f6 8. ♖e2 ♖e6 9.0-0 0-0, AshenSugar – JebStuart, internet 2003) 7... ♗xd2+ 8. ♗xd2 ♜c6 9. ♖f4;

II) 6...♙f5 7.e3 (7.dxc7 is a bit risky as 7...
 ♖xc7 8.e3 ♜c6 9.a3 ♙xd2+ 10.♙xd2 0-0-0
 11.♖cl ♔d7 12.♙c3 ♜c5 shows) 7...♙c6
 8.♙e2 ♖xd6 (8...♗f6 9.dxc7 ♙xd2+ 10.
 ♙xd2 ♖xb2 11.0-0 ♖b6 12.♙e1 ♖xc7
 13.♜d4; this is more principal than 9.d7+
 ♙xd7 10.0-0 ♙f5 11.a3 ♙xd2 12.♜xd2
 ♖g6, improving on 12...0-0-0 13.♙g4
 ♜b8 14.♙xf5 ♜xd2 15.♙xd2 ♖xf5 16.
 ♖cl ♔d6 17.♙c3, Paramos Dominguez –
 Garcia Castro, Nigran 1996) is a trans-
 position, *Gutman*.

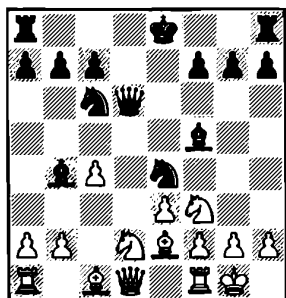


7.a3

7.e3 is another way of playing, when:

1) 7...0-08. $\text{e}2$ (8.a3 $\text{x}d2$ + 9. $\text{x}d2$ see 4. $\text{d}2$ $\text{b}4$ 5.a3 $\text{x}d2$ + 6. $\text{x}d2$ d6 7.exd6 $\text{w}d6$ 8. $\text{d}3$ 0-0 9.e3 – Section 1) 8... $\text{d}8$ 9.a3 $\text{x}d2$ + 10. $\text{x}d2$!? (10. $\text{x}d2$

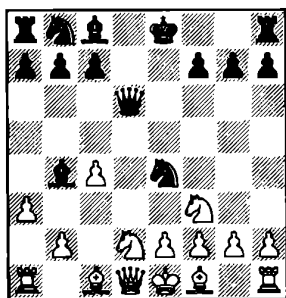
♖g6, while *Nepustil* analyses 10... ♗g4 11. ♖c3 ♖xd1+ 12. ♗xd1 ♗xd1+ 13. ♗xd1 ♗xc3 14. bxc3 ♗d7) 10... ♖g6 (10... ♗c5 11. 0-0 ♗c6 12. b4 ♗d3, *Nepustil*, is awkwardly met by 13. ♗f3 ♗f5 14. ♗d2. Also 10... ♗f5 11. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 12. ♖xd6 ♗xd6 13. f3 ♗d3 14. ♗f2 ♗c6 15. ♗d1 ♗ad8 16. ♗xd3 ♗xd3 17. ♗xd3 ♗xd3 18. ♗e2 ♗d6, Smith – Campbell, Edmonton 2000, 19. ♗d2!? looks fairly grim for Black) 11. 0-0 ♗c6 12. ♗h1 (12. ♗h5 ♖h6 13. ♗f3 ♗xd2 14. ♗xd2 ♗e5 15. ♗e2 ♖g6) 12... ♗c6 13. f3 ♗xd2 14. ♗xd2 ♗a5!? 15. ♗c1 b5 16. cxb5 ♗b3 17. ♗c2 ♗d7 18. ♗f2 ♗ad8 19. ♗f1 ♗a1 20. ♗c3 ♗b3 ½-½ Hurme – Kauppala, Finland 2001; II) 7... ♗c6!? 8. ♗e2 (Turunen – Haapaniemi, Kuopio 1995, went 8. a3 ♗xd2+ 9. ♗xd2 ♗f5 10. ♗xe4 ♖xd1+ 11. ♗xd1 ♗xe4 12. f3 0-0-0+ 13. ♗e1 and now instead of 13... ♗c2 14. ♗d2 ♗d7 15. ♗c3, 13... ♗d3!? 14. ♗d2 ♗e5 15. b3 ♗c2 16. b4 ♗d3 17. c5 ♗he8 might be better) 8... ♗f5 (if 8... ♗g4 9. 0-0 ♗xd2, then not 10. ♗xd2? ♗xf3 0:1 Gattegno – Toulzac, Issy 2003, but 10. ♗xd2 h5 11. a3 ♗xd2 12. ♗xd2 0-0-0 13. ♗c3 ♖g6 14. ♗e1 ♗he8 15. ♗h1) 9. 0-0 (9. a3 ♗xd2+ 10. ♗xd2 ♗c5 11. 0-0 reaches a position after 7. a3 ♗xd2+ 8. ♗xd2 ♗c5 9. e3 ♗c6 10. ♗e2 ♗f5 11. 0-0, see the text, but Black has an extra resource in 10... ♖g6!? 11. 0-0 0-0-0) appears critical.



Black has three options:

A) 9... ♖h6 10. ♗xe4 (10. ♗d4? ♗xd4 11. exd4 ♗xd2, Rosell – Soby, Aarhus 1981) 10... ♗xe4 11. ♗d4!? (11. ♖a4 0-0-0 12. a3 ♗d6 13. h3 f5 14. ♗d2 ♗he8 15. ♗xe4 fxe4 – with sufficient compensation, *Tseitlin/Glaskov* –, 16. c5! ♗xc5 17. b4 ♗b6 18. b5 ♗a5 19. ♗b2 ♗d2 20. ♗g4+ ♗b8 21. ♗c3 ♗xf2 22. ♗xf2 ♖xe3 23. ♗xa5 ♖xf2+ 24. ♗h1 e3 25. ♗xb6 axb6 26. ♖d4 turned out very well for White, Ivkov – Persitz, Copenhagen 1953) 11... ♗d6 (11... 0-0-0 12. f3 ♗d6 13. g3) 12. g3 ♖h3 13. ♗f3 parrying Black's threats, *Nepustil*;
B) 9... ♖f6 10. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 11. ♗d2 (11. a3 ♗d6 12. ♖a4 0-0 13. c5!? ♗xf3 14. ♗xf3 ♗xc5 15. ♗xc6 bxc6 16. ♖c2 ♗d6 17. ♗d2 is also reasonable) 11... ♗g6 (11... ♗xd2 12. ♖xd2 ♗d8 13. ♖e1 0-0 14. f3 ♗d3 15. ♗xd3 ♗xd3 16. ♗b1 ♗f8 17. b3, Porth – Hertweck, Germany 1988) 12. ♗b3 (after 12. ♖b3 0-0-0 13. ♗d1 ♗d6 14. a3 h5 15. h3 ♗e5 16. ♗f3 ♗e4 17. ♗d4 c5 18. f3 cxd4 19. fxe4 d3! 20. ♗xd3 ♗xd3 21. ♗xd3 ♗g3 White had serious problems, Little Goliath – Gambit Tiger, computer game 2001) 12... 0-0 13. ♗d4 ♗f8 14. ♖a4 ♗xd4 15. exd4 a5 16. a3 ♗e7 17. ♗e3!? (an improvement on 17. ♗f3 ♖xd4 18. ♗e1 ♗h4 19. g3 ♗f6 20. ♗xb7 ♗ab8 21. ♗d5 ♖b6 22. ♗g2 ♗d4 23. ♗e2 ♗d3!? 24. ♗d2 ♖f6 25. h3 c5, An Mon – Gambit Tiger, computer game 2001) 17... c5 18. dxc5 ♖xb2 19. ♗f3 ♗d3 20. ♗fe1 ♗f6 21. ♗ad1 with White keeping an extra pawn, *Gutman*;
C) 9... ♗d2! 10. ♗xd2 ♖g6 (10... ♗c5 11. ♗b3 ♗d3 12. ♗d4 ♗xd4 13. exd4 ♖xd4, Gual – Vazquez, St. Gudat 1995, 14. ♗xd3 ♖xd3 15. ♗e1+ ♗f8 16. ♖a4 ♖d6 17. ♗e3) 11. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 12. ♗f3 (12. f3 ♗c2, for example 13. ♖d5 0-0 14. c5 ♗ad8 15. ♖c4 ♗fe8 16. e4 ♗xe4; 13. ♖d2 ♗d8 14. ♖c3 0-0 15. b4 ♗fe8 16. ♗b2, Boyens – Kruger, Germany 1991, 16... ♗d3!?; 13. ♖e1 0-0-0 14. b4, Walkenhorst – Schwartzmann, e-mail 2002, 14... ♗he8, e.g. 15. b5

♖f6 16.♔d2 ♘d4 or 15.c5 ♔d3 16.♙f2 f5)
 12...♔d3 13.♙e1 (13.♖b3 ♔xf1 14.♖xb7
 0-0 15.♖xc6 ♖d3) 13...0-0-0 (13...♔xc4
 14.♖a4 ♔d3 15.♔d2 0-0 16.♙e1 ♙fd8
 is less ambitious, e.g. 17.♙c5 ♔d6 18.h4
 h6 19.♙a1 a6 or 17.♔xc6 bxc6 18.♙xc6
 ♖e4 19.b4 ♔c4 20.b5 ♖e5 21.♔c3 ♖xc3
 22.♙f1 ♔xb5 23.♖xb5 ♖a3 24.♖c4 ♔d2
 25.♙xc7 ♙f8) 14.♖b3 ♙he8!? (14...♔e4
 15.♔xe4 ♖xe4 16.♖c3 f6 17.f3 ♖g6 18.e4)
 15.♔d2 (15.♔d5 ♔xd5 16.cxd5 ♘d4) 15...
 ♔c2 16.♖c3 ♘e5 17.♔h5 ♖xh5 18.♖xc2
 ♖g4 affords Black the initiative, *Gutman*.



7...♔xd2+ 8.♘xd2

8.♔xd2 will transpose into 4.♘d2 ♔b4
 5.a3 ♔xd2+ 6.♔xd2 d6 7.exd6 ♖xd6 8.
 ♘f3 – Section 1.

8...♘c5

8...♔f5 9.♔xe4 ♖xd1+ 10.♔xd1 ♔xe4
 11.f3 ♔c6 12.b3 (12.e4!? ♔a4+ 13.♔d2
 ♘c6 14.♔c3 ♘e5 15.♔e3, Starace – Znak,
 e-mail 2000) 12...♘d7 13.e4 ♘c5 14.♔c2
 ♘e6 15.♔e3 0-0-0 16.♔e2 ♘d4+ 17.♔xd4
 ♔xd4 18.♙h1 ♙h8 19.♔xd4 ♔xd4 20.♙d1
 ♔xd1 21.♔xd1 ♘d7 22.♔c3 with advan-
 tage for White, Kaarlönn – Kainulainen,
 corr 1984.

*This is a position for homework. Black
 has almost nothing for the pawn, Borik,
 but Tseitlin/Glaskov disagree, Tim Har-*

9.♖c2

Others:

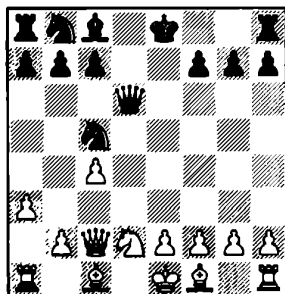
I) 9.b4? ♖e5; further

II) 9.e4 0-0!? (9...♘c6 10.b4 ♘e6 11.♔b2
 0-0 leaves *White underdeveloped and
 overextended*, for instance 12.f3 ♔d8 13.
 ♘b3 ♖e7 14.♖c2 a5, *Harding*) 10.♔e2
 (10.b4 ♖d4 11.♔a2 ♘xe4) 10...♘c6 11.0-0
 ♔d8, *Gutman*; similarly

III) 9.♘f3 ♖xd1+ 10.♔xd1 ♘b3 11.♔a2
 (*White's rook is awkwardly placed, but
 he is a pawn up and Black needs to find
 something that works before White can
 unravel, Harding*) 11...♔e6 (*I can see
 nothing for Black after 11...♔f5 12.♘d2,
 Harding*) 12.e4 a5 (After 12...♔a5 13.♘d2
 b5 14.b4!? ♘xc4 15.♘xc4 bxc4 16.♔f4
 ♘c6 17.♔d2 a5 18.b5 ♔a7 19.a4 c3 20.♔d4
 ♔b3+ 21.♔c1 c5 22.bxc6 0-0 23.♔b5 f5
 24.♔d6 White went on to win, Weyns –
 Joseph, corr 1986. 12...♘c6!? 13.♔c2
 ♘ca5 14.♔f4 should be more logical, e.g.
 14...♘xc4 15.♘g5 ♘d4+ 16.♔c3 ♘b6
 17.♘xe6 ♘xe6 18.♔e3 0-0-0 19.♔e2 ♙he8
 or 14...f6 15.♔c3 0-0-0 with an interest-
 ing fight, *Harding*) 13.♔f4 (13.♘d2 a4
 14.♘xb3 axb3 15.♔a1 ♘c6 16.♘d2 0-0-0+
 17.♔c3 ♔d1) 13...♔a6 14.♔e1 (14.♘g5
 ♔d7 15.♔e2 f6 16.♘f3 0-0-0) 14...f6!?
 15.♘d2 ♘ac5 15.♘b3 ♘b3 16.♔xc7
 ♙c8 are all not very impressive for White,
Gutman;

IV) 9.e3 a5 (9...♔f5 10.♖f3 and the advan-
 tage passes to White, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*.
 If 9...♘c6, then 10.b4! ♘d3+ 11.♔xd3
 ♖xd3 12.♖e2 ♔f5 13.e4 ♖xe2+ 14.♔xe2
 ♔e6 15.♔b2 is annoying. 10.♔e2 can be
 met by 10...♘d3+ 11.♔xd3 ♖xd3 12.♖e2
 ♔f5 13.e4 ♖xe2+ 14.♔xe2 ♔e6; however,
 note that 10...♔f5 11.0-0 0-0-0 – *Black
 has quite good prospects, Tseitlin/Glas-*

12. ♖g4 ♖e6 13. ♙xf5 ♖xf5 14. b4 ♘d3
15. ♖c2 ♘ce5 16. ♙b2 ♖g6 17. ♙xe5 ♘xe5
18. ♖xg6, *Trapeaux – Zouaoui*, corr 1996,
are both clearly in White's favour, yet
11...a5! seems perfectly playable to me,
e.g. 12. b3 ♘d8 13. ♙a2 0-0 or 12. ♘b3 ♖xd1
13. ♙xd1 ♘xb3 14. ♙xb3 a4 15. ♙a2 ♘d3)
10. ♖c2 g goes into the main line, *Gutman*.



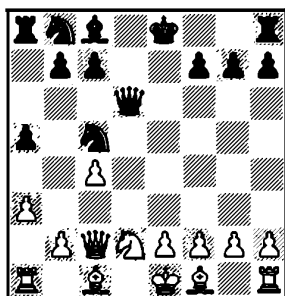
9...a5!

Less challenging are:

I) 9... ♘c6 10. b4 ♘d4 (10... ♖e5 11. ♙b2 ♘d3+ 12. ♖xd3 ♖xb2 13. ♙b1 ♖e5 14. b5 ♘d4 15. e3 c5 16. ♖e4 ♖xe4 17. ♘e4 ♘e6, *Nicolaisen – Galberg*, corr 1993, 18. g3 ♘e7 19. ♙g2) 11. ♖b1 (11. ♖d1 ♖g6 12. ♙a2 ♙f5 13. e4 fails to 13... ♙xe4 14. ♘e4 ♖xe4 15. ♙e3 0-0-0 16. ♘d2 ♘cb3 17. ♘d3 ♘a1, while *Battaglini – Toulzac*, Paris 2003, went 13... ♘e4 14. ♘e4 0-0-0, when instead of 15. ♘d2? ♙he8 16. f3 ♙xe4 17. ♙xe4 ♖xe4+ 18. ♙e2 ♖xg2, 15. f3 ♙xe4 16. ♙xe4 ♖xe4+ 17. ♘f2 ♙he8 18. ♘g1 is critical) 11... ♘a4 12. ♘e4 ♖g6 13. e3 ♙f5 14. ♙xd4 ♙xe4 15. ♖b3 ♘b6 16. ♖g3, *Gutman*;
II) 9... ♖e5 10. ♘f3 ♙f5 11. ♖d1 (*Siegel – Toulzac*, French League 1998, went 11. ♘xe5 ♙xc2 12. b4 ♘b3 13. ♙a2 ♙f5 14. ♙f4 a5 15. b5 f6 16. ♘f3 ♘f7 17. ♘d2 a4 18. f3 ♘d7 19. e4 ♙he8 20. ♘f2 ♙e6 21. ♙e2 c6 22. bxc6 bxc6 23. ♘d1 ♘bc5 24. ♙b2 f5, when 25. ♙d6!? ♙xe4 26. ♙xc5 ♘xc5 27. ♘e4 ♘e4 28. ♙xe4 might be tried) 11...

♖e7 12. ♙e3 ♘c6 13. ♙xc5 ♖xc5 14. ♖d5 ♖xd5 15. ♙xd5 ♘e7 16. ♘d2 ♙g6 17. e4, *Gutman*;

III) 9... ♖f6 10. e4 ♘c6 11. ♘b3 (11. ♘f3 ♙g4 12. ♙e3 is met by 12... ♙xf3 13. ♙xc5 ♙xg2 14. ♙xg2 ♖g5 15. ♙e3 ♖xg2 16. 0-0-0 ♘d8) 11... ♘xb3 (11... ♘d4 12. ♘xd4 ♖xd4 13. f3 ♙e6 14. ♙f4 0-0-0 15. ♘d1 ♖f6 16. ♙xd8+!? ♙xd8 17. ♙e3) 12. ♖xb3 ♘d4 13. ♖c3 0-0 (13... c5 14. ♙e3 ♙e6 15. 0-0-0 ♘d8 16. f4!? ♙g4 17. ♘d2 0-0 18. h3 ♙e6 19. f5 ♙c8 20. g4 ♙fe8 21. ♙g2 b5 22. ♙hd1 bxc4 23. ♙xd4 cxd4 24. ♙xd4 ♙xd4 25. ♖xd4, *Veiva – Maxxx*, internet 2002) 14. ♙e3 ♘d8 15. 0-0-0 (this is the best since 15. ♘d1? is ruled out by 15... ♘f3+ and 15. ♙e2 c5 16. ♘d1 ♙e6 17. ♙xd4 cxd4 18. ♖b4 ♖g5 19. 0-0 d3!? looks fine for Black) 15... c5 16. f4, *Gutman*.



10.e3

10. b3 0-0 (10... ♖e5 11. ♙b2 ♘d3+ 12. ♖xd3 ♖xb2 13. ♖e4+ ♘f8 14. ♖b1) 11. ♙b2 ♘c6 12. e3 ♙g4 13. f3 ♙h5 14. ♙e2 ♙ad8 15. ♘d1 ♖h6, *Gutman*.

10... ♘c6

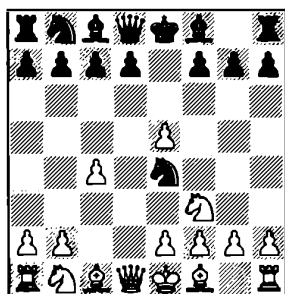
11. ♘e4 ♖g6 12. ♙xc5 ♖xc2 13. ♙d3 ♖xd3 14. ♘d3 ♙e6 15. c5 ♙c4 16. ♘f4 g5 17. ♘h3 ♘e5, *Gutman*.

11... a4 12. 0-0 0-0 13. ♘f3 ♖f6 14. ♙d2 ♙f5 15. ♖c3 ♖e7 16. ♙ad1 ♙ad8

Black maintains the balance, *Gutman*.

Fourth Part

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4)
4.♘f3



This is White's most natural move, *Kurt Richter, Deutsche Schachblaetter, 1935*. 4.♘f3 is the most unpleasant for Black, *Otto Borik*.

This, the most usual continuation, is considered strongest and assessed by theory as favouring White though in our view the truth is different, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*. 4.♘f3 gives a superior game to White though the draw is the normal result, *Alfonso Romero*.

Now there is a division:

Chapter 1 – 4...d6 (4...♗c5, 4...♖c6)
Chapter 2 – 4...b6, Bonsdorff Variation
Chapter 3 – 4...♗b4+ 5.♗d2, Smyslov Variation.

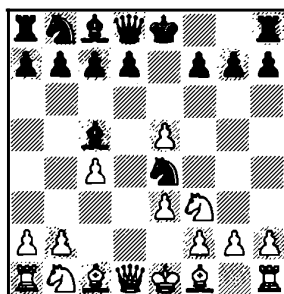
Chapter 1

4...d6

This is a trappy gambit line, Tim Harding.

There are two alternatives:

I) 4...♗c5 5.e3 is rather artificial attempt



Black's position appears to be inferior after any move:

A) 5...f5 6.a3 (6.exf6 is possible as well, e.g. 6...♗xf6 7.♗c2 ♗b4+ 8.♖bd2 ♖xd2 9.♗xd2 ♖c6 10.♗d3 or 6...♖xf6 7.a3 a5 8.♗d3 0-0 9.♖c3 d6 10.♗c2 ♖c6 11.♖d5, Hoffmann – Starke, corr 1987) 6...a5 7.♖bd2 ♗e7 8.♗c2, Gutman;

B) 5...d6 6.a3 (better than 6.♖bd2 ♗f5 7.♖xe4 ♗xe4 8.♗d3 ♗xd3 9.♗xd3 0-0 10.0-0 ♖c6 11.exd6 ♗xd6 12.b3? ♗xh2+, Ferens – Wall, Dayton 1981, though 12.♗b3 ♗b8 13.♗d2 still keeps a plus for White) 6...♖c6 (6...f5 7.b4 ♗b6 8.exd6 ♗xd6 9.♗xd6 cxd6 10.♗b2 0-0 11.♗d3 ♖c6 12.0-0 ♗e6 13.♖c3 ♖xc3 14.♗xc3 and White won, Brachtel – Bringsken, corr 1994) 7.b4 (7.exd6 ♗xd6 8.♗c2 is also good, e.g. 8...♗f5? 9.♗d3 ♗e7 10.♖c3 ♗b4 11.♗xb4 ♖xb4 12.♗a4+ ♗d7 13.♗d1, Kolbe – Biselli, Germany 1999, or 8...♗e7 9.♗d3!? ♖c5 10.♗e2 ♗f6 11.♖c3) 7...♗b6 8.♗b2 (8.exd6 cxd6, while 8...♗f6, *Fernando Vasconcellos*, is met by 9.♗c2 ♗f5 10.d7+) 8...0-0 9.♗d5 ♖g5 10.♖xg5 (10.exd6 ♖xf3+ 11.♗xf3 cxd6 12.♗g3 f6 13.♖c3 ♗e6 14.♗d1 ♖e5 15.c5 ♗c7 16.♖b5, Bricker – Penoyer, California 1991) 10...♗xg5 11.exd6, *Gutman*;
C) 5...♗e7 6.a3 (6.♗e2 ♖c6 7.0-0 ♖xe5 8.♖bd2, Florentin – Averalo, St. Quentin 1999, 8...♖xf3+ 9.♖xf3 0-0 is harmless)

6...d5 (6...a5 7.d3 d5 8.d4!? 0-0 9.f5, JebStuart – Redmike, internet 2003) 7.dbd2 a5 8.d5 (8.e2 d6 9.d5 5x5 10.f3, Schwarze – Schwarz, Altenbeken 1948, 10...e7!? 11.d5 0-0) 8...5x5 9.f3 e7 10.d2 d6 11.c3 0-0 12.e2 d6 13.exd6 d6 14.0-0, *Gutman*;

D) 5...d6 6.a3! (6.c2 is only a waste of time in view of 6...d5, and 6.d3 may also be answered by 6...d5, e.g. 7.d3?! dxf3+ 8.5xf3 dxe5 9.e4 d6 10.c2 f5 11.5f4 0-0, Boylan – Shellenberg, Mansfield 1979, or 7.dbd2 e7 8.d5 5x5 9.f3 e7 10.d2 dxe5. 6.dbd2 is less effective due to 6...xd2 7.dxd2 e7, e.g. 8.c3 b4 9.d2 dxc3 10.5xc3 0-0 11.d1 e8 or 8.a3 dxe5 9.dxe5 5xe5 10.c3 5g5, while 6...b4 7.e2 0-0 8.0-0 dxd2 9.dxd2 dxd2 10.5xd2 dxe5 11.b3 d6 12.b2 gave White an edge, Carvalho – Power, corr 1996) with another branch:

D1) 6...a5? 7.d5 1:0 Pepelea – Penoyer, California 1992;

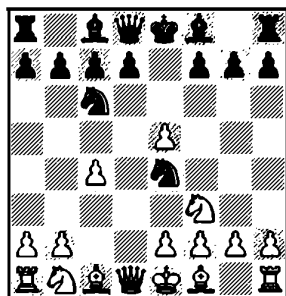
D2) 6...0-0? 7.d5 e7 8.5xe4 is similar, Liew – Kluge, e-mail 1998;

D3) 6...e7 7.dbd2 (7.d3 d5 8.c2 h6 9.b4 d6 10.0-0 0-0 11.d3 g6 12.b5 d5 13.5c3, LG2000 – GLChess, computer game 2000, and 7.b4 f5 8.b2 d6 9.dbd2 dxd2 10.5xd2 dxe5 11.5xd8+ dxd8 12.dxe5 f6 13.d3 dxb2 14.dxb2 e6 15.0-0-0, Engel – Kirschner, corr 1992, are both up with White) 7...d5 (neither 7...f5 8.5c2 dxd2 9.dxd2 0-0 10.e2, nor 7...d5 8.e2 dxf3+ 9.dxf3 0-0 10.0-0 are sufficient for Black) 8.b4 d6 9.b2 0-0 10.e2 f6 11.exf6 dxf6 12.dxf6 5xf6 13.0-0 d6 14.d4 e7 15.d3, Steinke – Fritsche, Bochum 1991;

D4) 6...d5 7.b4 (7.dbd2 a5 8.e2 0-0 9.0-0 dxf3+ 10.dxf3 e7 11.d2 dxe5 12.dxe5 5xe5 13.c3 e6 14.d2 a4 led to equality, Stimpel – Kaiser, Ger-

many 2000) 7...dxf3+ (7...e7 8.d5 5x5 9.b2 b6 10.c5 0-0 11.b5 d7 12.h4!? d5 13.d3 dxf4 14.5h5 d6 15.e6 5g5 16.5x5 5x5 17.exf7+ left Black in disarray, Markus – Martinez Bejarano, e-mail 2001. 7...e7 8.dbd2 is also quite unpleasant, e.g. 8...d6 9.exd6 f6 10.d2 dxd6 11.d5 5x5 12.d4 5g6 13.dxd6+ cxd6 14.d2 e7 15.b2, Inoncencio – Paul, Vernon 1997, or 8...e7 9.b2 b6 10.e2 b7 11.0-0 0-0 12.5a4 dxf3+ 13.dxf3 f6 14.exf6 gxf6 15.c5, Candela Perez – Vidal del Rio, Burgos 2001) 8.5xf3 e7 (8...f8 9.b2 e7 10.d5 g6 11.b5 d8 12.d2 c6 and now instead of 13.5f3 d7 14.5g3 f5 15.h4 d7 16.f4 d6 17.d3 dxe5 18.fxe5 e6, Ditrich – Vospermik, Ljubljana 1993, 13.d3 d7 14.d3 might be tried) 9.b2 0-0 10.d3 d6 11.exd6 dxd6 (1... cxd6 12.e4 c7 13.d3 d5 14.5h5 g6, Mueller – Riessbeck, corr 1987, 15.d5 d8 16.e2, and 11...5xd6 12.c2 e6 13.0-0 d5 14.d1 e7 15.d2 f5 16.c5 d6 17.dxf6 5xf6 18.b3, Pons Morro – Garcia Abrante, Mallorca 1999, are both hardly viable for Black) 12.e4 5g5 13.dxc6 (13.h4 e7 14.h5, Walkenhorst – Stellmacher, e-mail 2002, 14... a5!? 15.h6 g6) 13...bxc6 14.d3 with advantage for White, *Gutman*.

II) 4...d6 is more flexible.



White has a wide range of moves:

A) 5.♖d5 ♖b4+ 6.♜bd2 (6.♜d2 ♜xd2 7. ♜bxd2 goes to 4.♖d5 ♖b4+ 5.♜d2 ♜xd2 6. ♜xd2 ♜c6 7.♜f3 – Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 2) 6...♜xd2 7.♜xd2 ♖e7!? (7... ♜xd2+ 8.♖xd2 ♖e7 reaches a position after 4.♖c2 ♖b4+ 5.♜d2 ♜xd2 6.♜xd2 ♜c6 7.♜f3 ♜xd2+ 8.♖xd2 ♖e7 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1) with counterplay;
B) 5.e3 ♖b4+ (5...g6 6.♖c2 d5 7.a3 ♜g7 8.cxd5 ♖xd5 9.♜c4 ♖a5+, Castellote – Folch Zaragoza, Valencia 2002, fails to 10.b4! ♜xb4 11.axb4 ♖xa1 12.♖b2. However, 5...d6!? has more point here, see 4.♜f3 d6 5.e3 ♜c6) 6.♜bd2 (6.♜d2 ♜xd2 7.♜bxd2 ♖e7 transposes to 4.♜f3 ♖b4+ 5.♜d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.e3 ♖e7 – Part 4, Chapter 3, Section 1) 6...♖e7 returns into 4.♜d2 ♖b4 5.♜f3 ♜c6 6.e3 ♖e7 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 1;

C) 5.♜bd2 ♖b4 (5...♜c5 goes into 4.♜d2 ♜c5 5.♜g3 ♜c6 – Part 3, Chapter 1, but Black should avoid 5...d5 6.exd6 ♜xd6 7.e3 ♜f5 8.♜e2 ♖f6 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.♖a4 ♜b8, Travnicek – Keprt, Moravia 2000, 11.c5 ♜c8 12.♜b3) transposes to 4.♜d2 ♖b4 5.♜f3 ♜c6 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3;

D) 5.a3 (*is probably White's most dangerous reply, Harding*; when the move 6.♖c2 gains significantly in strength in comparison with 4.♖c2, *Borik*) reaches a position after 4.a3 ♜c6 5.♜f3, treated in Part 5, Chapter 3;

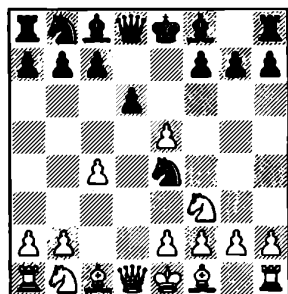
E) 5.♖c2!? seems critical to me.

And now:

E1) 5...d5 6.exd6 ♜f5 (6...♜xd6 7.e4 ♖e7 8.♜c3 ♜e6 9.♜d5 ♖d7 10.♜e2 0-0-0 11. 0-0, though 10.♜f4 0-0-0 11.0-0-0 ♜xd5 12.exd5 ♜b4 13.♖b1 is playable, improving on 13.♖b3 ♜e4 14.♜e3 a5 15.a4, Swemers – Manthey, Germany 1996, 15...♜c5) 7.♜c3 (7.♖d1?! ♜xd6 with good chances, e.g. 8.e3 ♖b4+ 9.♜bd2 ♖f6 10.

♜e2 0-0-0 11.0-0 ♜xd2 12.♜xd2 ♜xd2 13.♜xd2 ♖xb2, Frayssinet – Jonas, Nantes 1993, or 8.♜bd2 transposing to 4.♖c2 d5 5.exd6 ♜f5 6.♖d1 ♜xd6 7.♜d2 ♜c6 8.♜g3 – Part 2, Chapter 2) 7...♜xd6 (if 7...♜g3 8.e4 ♜xh1 9.exf5 ♜xd6 10.♜e3) 8.e4 ♜xe4 (8...♜g6 see 4.♖c2 d5 5.exd6 ♜f5 6.♜c3 ♜xd6 7.e4 ♜g6 8.♜f3 ♜c6 – Part 2, Chapter 2) 9.♜xe4 ♖b4+ 10.♜d2 (10.♜fd2 ♖e7 11.f3 0-0-0 12.♜d3 ♜g6 is less clear) 10...♖e7 11.♜d3 0-0-0 (11... ♜xe4 12.♜xe4 f5 13.0-0 fxe4 14.♜fe1 0-0-0 15.♜xe4 ♖f7 16.♜g5 ♜e7 17.♜xe7 ♜xe7 18.♜ae1, Manne – Asmah, Copenhagen 1982) 12.0-0-0 (instead of 12.0-0 ♜xd2 13.♜fxd2 ♜b4 14.♜d6+ ♖xd6 15. ♜xf5+ ♜b8 16.♖c3 ♖xd2 17.♖xg7 ♖f4 18.a3, Gregor – Subrt, Czech Republic 2000, 18...♜d3 19.♜xd3 ♜dg8) 12...♜xd2+ 13.♜xd2 ♜xd3 14.♖xd3 ♜xe4 15.♖c3 ♜b4 16.b3 wins for White, *Gutman*;
E2) 5...♖b4+ 6.♜c3 d5 7.exd6 (7.e3!? goes into 4.♖c2 ♖b4+ 5.♜c3 d5 6.♜f3 ♜c6 7.e3 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 3) 7...♜f5 (Dunn – Mann, e-mail 1999, went 7...♜xc3 8.bxc3 ♜xd6 9.e3 ♖f6 10.♜b1 ♜e5 11.♜xe5 ♖xe5 12.♜d3 c6 13.f4 ♖h5 14.0-0-0, but 9.g3!? ♖f6 10.♜g2 0-0 11. 0-0 ♜e8 12.♜e3 keeps a plus for White) 8.♜d2 (8.dxc7 ♖xc7, while 8...♖f6?! is speculative due to 9.♜d2 – not 9.g4 ♜g6 10.♖b3, Berger – Stichlberger, Finkenstein 1997, 10...♜d4 11.♜xd4 ♖xf2+ winning –, e.g. 9...♜xf2 10.e4 or 9...♜xc3 10. ♖b3) 8...♜xd6 9.♖b3 (9.e4 ♜xc3 10.♖xc3 ♖e7 11.0-0-0 ♜xe4 12.♖xg7 0-0-0) 9... 0-0 (9...♜xc3 10.♜xc3 0-0 11.e3 is covered under 4.♖c2 ♖b4+ 5.♜c3 d5 6.exd6 ♜f5 7.♜d2 ♜xc3 8.♜xc3 ♜xd6 9.♖b3 0-0 10.e3 ♜c6 11.♜f3 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 3) 10.e3 will transpose into 4.♖c2 ♖b4+ 5.♜c3 d5 6.exd6 ♜f5 7.♜d2 ♜xd6 8.♖b3 ♜c6 9.e3 0-0 11.♜f3, a line regarded as insufficient for Black – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 3, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



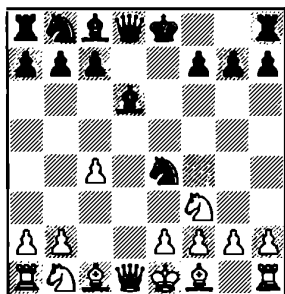
5. ♘b2

Other possibilities:

I) 5. ♖d5 ♘c5 goes into 4. ♖d5 ♘c5 5. ♘f3 d6 – Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 3;
 II) 5. ♖d4 ♘f5 (5...f5 6. exf6 ♘xf6 7. ♘g5 ♘e7 8. ♘c3) 6. exd6 ♘c6 7. d7+ (7. ♖d5 ♘xd6 8. c5 ♘b4 9. ♖e5+ ♖e7) 7... ♖xd7 8. ♖xd7+ ♘d7 9. a3 0-0 10. ♘b2 (10. e3 g5 11. ♘d3 ♘c5 12. ♘c2 g4 13. ♘d4 was seen in Speckert – Strubreiter, Vienna 1996, when instead of 13... ♘e5 14. ♘d2 h5 15. b4 ♘e6 16. ♘b2, 13... ♘g7 14. ♘xc6 ♘xc6 15. 0-0 ♘e4 might be strong) 10... ♘f5 11. ♘xe4 ♘xe4 12. ♘d2 ♘xf3 13. gxf3 ♘e5 14. ♘c1 ♘c5 15. ♘c3 ♘he8, *Gutman*; further
 III) 5. g3 ♘c6 6. exd6 (6. ♘g2 is best met by 6... dxe5 7. ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 8. ♘xe5 ♘xe5 9. ♘xe4 ♘xc4 10. 0-0 c6 11. ♘d1+ ♘e8 12. ♘d2 ♘xd2 13. ♘xd2 ♘e7 14. ♘c3 f6. However, all tries to keep the tension do not work well: 6... ♘f5? 7. ♘h4 ♖d7 8. ♖d5; 6... ♘e6, *Legrix – Leygue*, Creon 2002, 7. ♘d4!? ♘xd4 8. ♖xd4 ♘c5 9. 0-0; 6... ♖e7 7. ♖c2!? ♘c5 8. exd6 ♖xd6 9. 0-0 ♖f6 10. ♘c3 ♘b4 11. ♖d1, though 7. exd6 ♘xd6 8. ♘bd2 ♘f5 9. ♘h4 ♘d7 10. e3 g5 11. ♘hf3 ♘g7 12. 0-0 h5 13. ♘d4 h4 14. c5 hxg3 15. hxg3 ♘f5 16. ♘xc6 is also good, improving on 13. ♖e2 0-0 14. ♘e1 ♘g4 15. ♘f3 f5 16. ♘xg4 hxg4, *Paulovic – Veres*, Sala 1991) 6... ♘d6 7. ♘g2 (7. ♘bd2

♘f5 8. a3 transposes to 4. a3 d6 5. exd6 ♘xd6 6. ♘d2 ♘f5 7. g3 ♘c6 8. ♘g3, covered in Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1) 7... ♘e6!? (7... ♘f5 8. 0-0 ♖f6 9. ♘h4 0-0 10. ♘xf5 ♖xf5, *Elser – Schultz*, corr 1988, loses to 11. ♖d5!, and also 7... ♖e7 8. 0-0 ♘d7 9. a3 0-0 10. ♘e3 ♘ad8 11. ♘fd2 is to White's liking, e.g. 11... ♘g5 12. ♘c3 ♘e6 13. ♘d5 ♘xd5 14. cxd5 ♘e5 15. ♘xg5 ♖xg5 16. f4, *Deker – Fernandez Egea*, *Fechenheim* 2001, or 11... ♘f5 12. ♖a4) 8. ♘bd2 (8. ♘c3 is well met by 8... ♘xc3 9. bxc3 ♘xc4 10. ♘d4 0-0 11. ♘xc6 bxc6 12. ♘xc6 ♘e5, while 8... ♘c5 9. 0-0 ♖d7, *Zeeman – Veel*, *Accom* 1988, is doubtful owing to 10. ♘d4) 8... ♘xd2 (8... ♘c5 see 4. ♘bd2 ♘c5 5. ♘g3 ♘c6 6. g3 d6 7. exd6 ♘xd6 8. ♘g2 ♘e6 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 6, *Sequel* 2) 9. ♘xd2 ♘b4 10. 0-0 0-0 11. b3 (more safe than 11. ♘xc6 bxc6: 12. ♖c2 ♖d4 13. e3 ♖c5 14. b3 ♘h3 or 12. ♖a4 ♖e7) 11... ♖f6 12. ♖b1 ♘ad8, *Gutman*; similarly
 IV) 5. ♘f4 ♘c6!? (More direct methods tend to run unto trouble. 5... d5? 6. ♖xd5 ♖xd5 7. cxd5 ♘c5 8. e3 0-0 9. ♘d3 ♘b4+ 10. ♘bd2 occurred in *Brueggemann – Fischer*, Germany 2001. 5... g5 6. ♖d5! gxf4 7. ♖xe4, *Anatoli Matsukevich*, while 6. ♘bd2 ♘xf2 7. ♘xg5 ♖xg5 8. ♘xg5 ♘xd1 9. ♘xd1 dxe5 10. ♘g3 ♘c6 11. e4 ♖g8, *Muller – Braun*, Germany 1971, and 6. ♘g3 ♘xg3 – not 6... g4 7. ♘h4 ♘e7 8. ♘xe7 ♖xe7 9. exd6 ♖f6, *Edwards – Cosner*, Missouri 1992, 10. ♖d4!? –, 7. hxg3 g4 8. ♘h4 ♘g7 are both much less inspiring. 5... ♘f5 leaves Black with no compensation after 6. exd6!? ♘xd6 7. ♘xd6, e.g. 7... cxd6 8. ♘d4, 7... ♖xd6 8. ♖xd6 ♘xd6 9. ♘bd2 or 7... ♘xd6 8. c5 ♘e4 9. ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 10. ♘d4; however, note that 6. a3 transposes to 4. a3 d6 5. ♘f3 ♘f5 6. ♘f4 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 2, and in case of 6. g3 Black has a choice between 6... ♘c6 7. exd6 ♘xd6 8. ♘xd6 ♘xd6 9. ♘bd2 ♖f6 and 6... g5 7. ♘e3 ♘c6 8. ♘g2 dxe5

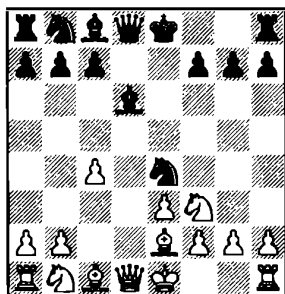
9.0-0 ♖xd1 10.♞xd1 f6, improving on 8...♜xe5 9.0-0 ♜c6, Joan Romero – Zua-zua, Asturia 1998, 10.♜d4) 6.exd6 (6.a3 see 4.a3 d6 5.♜f3 ♜c6 6.♜f4 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 2; 6.♖d5 ♜c5 7.exd6 ♜xd6 8.♜xd6 cxd6 9.♜c3 ♜e6 10.♖d2 ♜xc4 11.♞d1 0-0, and 6.e3 is met by 6...dxe5 7.♖xd8+ ♜xd8 8.♜xe5 ♜xe5 9.♜xe5 ♜b4+ 10.♜c3 ♜xc3+, e.g. 11.♜xc3 ♜xc3 12.bxc3 ♜e7 13.♜d3 ♞d8 14.0-0-0 ♜e6 or 11.bxc3 f6 12.♞d1+ ♜d7 13.♜d3 ♜c5 14.♜g3 ♜xd3 15.♞xd3 ♞c8 16.♜e2 ♜e7 17.♞hd1 ♜e6) 6...♜xd6 7.♜xd6 cxd6 8.♜bd2 ♜c5 9.♜b3 ♖f6 should have been OK for Black, *Gutman*;
V) 5.exd6 ♜xd6 is the principal line.



6.e3 (6.g3? loses to 6...♜xf2!, e.g. 7.♜xf2 ♜xg3+ or 7.♖c2 ♜xh1 8.♜g2 ♜xg3 9.hxg3 ♜xg3+ 10.♜f1 ♖e7 11.♜g5 ♖c5 12.e3 ♜f5 13.♖b3 0-0, Bauer – Toth, Budapest 1937. After 6.♖c2 *Vasconcellos* gives 6...♜f5 7.♜c3 ♜b4 8.♜d2 ♜xc3 9.♜xc3 0-0!?, avoiding 9...♜g3 10.♖a4+ ♜d7 11.♖c2 ♜f5 with a repetition; 7.g4 ♜b4+ 8.♜c3 is not better due to 8...♜g6 9.♜d2 ♜xc3 10.♜xc3 0-0 11.♖b3 ♞e8 12.♞d1 ♖c8 13.♜d4 ♜c6 14.♜c3 a5, while Kietlinski – Szelag, corr 1999, went 8...♜xc3 9.gxf5 ♜e4+ 10.♜d2 ♜xd2 11.♜xd2 ♜c6, when 12.0-0-0 might be played. 6.♖d5 can be answered by 6...♖e7 7.♜bd2 ♜f6 8.♖b5+ ♜c6 9.♜d4 0-0 10.♜xc6 bxc6 11.♖xc6

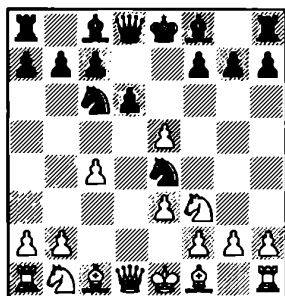
♖b8, though 6...f5 7.♜bd2 ♜f6 8.♖b5+ ♜d7 9.♖xb7 ♜c6 10.♖b3 ♜c5 is possible as well, e.g. 11.a3 0-0 12.♖c2 ♜g4 13.e3 ♜4 14.♜b3 ♜f5 15.♖c3 fxe3 16.fxe3 ♜xe3 17.♜xe3 ♜xe3, Hettler – Juhnke, Germany 2002, or 11.e3 0-0 12.♜d3 ♜4!? 13.exf4 ♖e7+ 14.♜f1 ♞e8) 6...♜c6, when: A) 7.♖c2? ♜f5 8.♜d3 ♜b4 (better than 8...♜b4+ 9.♜e2, Nicolas – Melchor, corr 1993, 9...♖e7 10.♞d1 0-0-0 11.♜c3 ♜xc3 12.bxc3 ♞xd3 13.♞xd3 ♜c5 14.♞d8+ ♞xd8 15.♖xf5+ ♜b8 16.♜a3 ♖e4) 9.♖a4+ b5 10.♖xb5+ ♜d7 11.♜xe4 ♜xb5 and White is unlikely to escape, *Gutman*;
B) 7.♜d2 ♜f5 8.♜c3 0-0 (8...♜c5 9.♜d4!, e.g. 9...♜xd4 10.exd4 ♖e7+ 11.♜e3 ♜e4 12.♖f3 or 9...♖d7 10.♜xf5 ♖xf5 11.♜e2 ♜d3+ 12.♜xd3 ♖xd3 13.♖e2 ♜e5 14.b3; however, 9.♜e2 ♜b4 10.0-0 ♜c2 11.♖c1 ♜cd3 12.♜xd3 ♜xd3 13.♞d1 ♜c2 14.♞f1 ♜d3 is only a repetition, while Heinrich – Koronowski, corr 1989, went 9...♜d3+ 10.♜xd3 ♜xd3 11.♖a4 0-0 12.♜d5 ♜e5 13.♜xe5 ♜xe5 14.♖b3 ♜e4 15.f3 ♖h4+ 16.♜e2 c6, when 17.fxe4!? cxd5 18.exd5 should be tried) 9.♜xe4 ♜xe4 10.♜e2 ♖f6 11.♜c3 ♜b4 12.♖b3 (12.♞c1 ♜xc3+ 13.♞xc3 ♞ad8 14.♖b3 ♖g6 15.0-0 ♞d2 16.♜d1 ♜e5) 12...a5 13.0-0 ♖g6 14.♞ac1 a4 15.♖d1 a3 16.b3 ♜xc3 17.♞xc3 ♜b4, *Gutman*; further
C) 7.♜bd2 ♜f5 (7...♜c5 see 4.♜d2 ♜c5 5.♜gf3 ♜c6 6.e3 d6 7.exd6 ♜xd6, covered in Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 4) 8.♜e2 ♖f6 (8...♖e7, suggested by *Max Euwe*, transposes after 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.a3 to 4.a3 d6 5.exd6 ♜xd6 6.e3 ♜c6 7.♜f3 ♜f5 8.♜e2 ♖e7 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.♜bd2 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1, but White has an extra resource in 9.♜xe4!? ♜xe4 10.0-0 0-0-0 11.♖a4 ♞he8 12.♞d1 g5 13.♜d2) 9.0-0 0-0-0 (9...0-0 10.♜xe4 ♜xe4 11.♖b3 ♞fe8 12.♜d2 ♖h6 13.h3 seems playable for Black: 13...♞e6 14.♜c3 ♞g6 15.♜h1 ♞xg2 16.♜xg2 ♖g5+ forcing a draw, or

13... Qe5 14. Qxe5 Rxe5 15. f4 Bg6 16. Qf3 Rh5 17. Qxe4 Bxe4 18. Rf3 Rd8 , Jensen – Hvenekilde, Aarhus 1954) 10. Qxe4 Qxe4 11. Ba4 $\text{Bg6}!$? (11... $\text{Rhe8}!$? 12.a3 goes into 4.a3 d6 5.exd6 Qxd6 6. Qd2 Qf5 7. Qxe4 Qxe4 8. Qf3 Qc6 9.e3 Bf6 10. Qe2 0-0-0 11. Bxa4 Rhe8 12.0-0 – Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1, while 12. $\text{Qd2}!$ Bxb2 13. Bb3 , Slajs – Korostenski, Ceske Budejovice 2000, 13... $\text{Qa3}!$, or 12. Rd1 Bg6 13. Qe1 Qb4 14. Qf1 Rxd1 15. Bxd1 Rd8 16. Qe2 Qxe1 17. Qxe1 Qe5 18. Qh1 Qf3 19. Qe2 Bh5 20.h3 Rd6 0:1 Gonsales – Carpintero, Grand Canaria 1992, are no better. 11... Bh6 seems less ambitious, e.g. 12.g3 Rhe8 13. Qd2 f5 14. Qxe4 fxe4 15.c5!? Qxc5 16. $\text{Qg4}+$ Qb8 17. Qf5 Qb4 18.a3 Qd3 19. Qxe4 Qxc1 20. Raxc1 Qxe3 21. Rcd1 Qb6 or 12.h3. Rhe8 , when instead of 13. Qd2 g5 14. Qd4 Qb8 15. Qb5 $\text{g4}!$? 16. Qxg4 f5 17. Qxd6 Rxd6 , Steinmacher – Staub, Germany 1993, 13.b4!? Qxb4 14. Qb2 Bg6 15. Qh4 Bh6 16. Qf3 could be more safe) 12.g3 (12. Qh4 Bh6 13.g3 Rhe8 14. Qf3 is hopeless owing to 14... Bxh4 15. gxf4 Qxf3 16. Bxc2 Re4 17.h3 Rde8 18. Re1 h5 19. Qf1 R8e6) 12...h5 13. Qh4 (13.c5 Qxc5 14. Qh4 Qe6 15. Bxc4 Bxc4 16. Qxc4 Qe5 17. Qe2 g5 18.f3 gxf4 , Moeldner – Enzmann, Germany 1999) 13... Qe6 with pressure, *Gutman*;
D) 7. Qe2 is surely more advisable.



7... $\text{Bf6}!$? (7... Qe7 8.0-0 Qd7 9. Qbd2 f5 10. Bc2 0-0 11.a3 a5 12.b3 Bf6 13. Qb2 Rh6 looks less clear: An Mon – Little Goliath, computer game 2001, continued 14.h3 Bf8 15. Rfd1 Bg6 16. Qd3 Qc5 , but 14.g3 b6 15. $\text{Qb1}!$? Rd8 16. Qc3 has perhaps more point, improving on 15. Qd3 Re8 16. Rfe1 Qc8 17. Qd4 Qxd2 18. Bxd2 Qe5 , Mertanen – Ailaskari, Kuopio 1997. 7... Qg4 8.0-0 0-0 should give equality, e.g. 9. Qd4 Bh4 10.g3 Qxg3 11.fxg3 Qxg3 12.hxg3 $\text{Bxg3}+$ with a draw, or 9. Qbd2 Qxd2 10. Qxd2 Qxf3 11. Qxf3 and now not 11... Qe5 12. Qc3 Qxc4 , Kashnitsky – Li, Russia 1999, 13. Bd4 Qe5 14. Qxb7 , but 11... Bh4 12.g3 Bxc4 . 7... Qf5 8. $\text{Qd3}?$ Qb4 9. Qxe4 Qxe4 was a disaster for White in Marcin – Banic, Dubnica 1998, yet 8.0-0 Bf6 is just a transposition) 8.0-0 $\text{Qf5}!$? (8... Qg4 was tried in two games. Bjornsson – Knutsson, Reykjavik rapid 2003, went 9. Bd5 , and now instead of 9... Qc5 10. Qc3 0-0-0 11. Bg5 Bxg5 12. Qxg5 Qxe2 13. Qxe2 Rd7 14. Qd4 Qe5 15.b3, 9... $\text{Qe7}!$? 10.h3 Qd7 11. Qbd2 Qc5 12.b3 f5 13. Qd4 Qb4 14. Bf3 Qe5 15.g3 0-0 16.a3 Qc6 17. Qb2 Qe4 should be played. Black is also in good shape after 9. Qbd2 Qxd2 10. Qxd2 Qxe2 11. Bxe2 0-0-0 as 12. $\text{Qe4}?$, Koster – Kruse, Germany 1996, fails to 12... $\text{Qxh2}+$ 13. Qxh2 $\text{Bh4}+$. Nevertheless, 9. $\text{Qd4}!$ Qxe2 10. Bxe2 Qxd4 11.exd4 Bxd4 12. Qc3 f5 13. Qb5 is critical) 9. Qd4 (for 9. Qbd2 see C) 9... Rd8 (after 9...0-0-0 is 10. $\text{Qc3}!$? quite unpleasant, e.g. 10... Qxc3 11.bxc3 Bh6 12.g3 Qd7 13. Bb1 , 10... Qxd4 11.exd4 Qxc3 12.bxc3 Rhe8 13. Qe3 or 10... $\text{Qxh2}+?! 11.\text{Qxh2}$ Qxd4 12.exd4 Rxd4 13. Qe1 Re8 14. Qd5 $\text{Bh4}+$ 15. Qg1 Qc5 16. Qe3 Qe6 17.f3 1:0 Campos Moreno – Carpintero, Oropesa del Mar 1996) 10. Qf3 (10. Qc3 Qxc3 11.bxc3 0-0) 10...0-0 11. Qxe4 Qxe4 12. Qc3 Bg6 13. Qxe4 Bxe4 14. Bf3 Qe5 15.g3 Qxd4 16.exd4 Bxd4 is level, *Gutman*.

VI) 5.e3 ♘c6 appears more solid.



We survey White's possibilities:

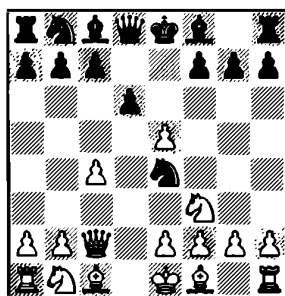
A) 6.exd6 ♙xd6 (6...♙g4 7.♙e2 ♙xd6 goes into 5.exd6 ♙xd6 6.e3 ♘c6 7.♙e2 ♙g4 – *IVD*, while Nielsen – Hage, Ronne 1942, went 7.d7+?! ♙xd7 8.♙e2 ♙f6 9.♙c2? ♙f5 10.♙d1 ♙b4+ 11.♘bd2 0-0-0 12.a3 ♙xd2+ 13.♘xd2 ♘xf2 0:1) transposes to 5.exd6 ♙xd6 6.e3 ♘c6 – *IV*;

B) 6.♘bd2 ♙f5!? (6...♘xd2 7.♙xd2 dxe5 8.♙c3 ♙xd1+ 9.♙xd1 f6 is even; less appealing is 8...♙f6, not because of 9.♙c2 ♙f5 10.♙d3 ♘b4, Vacovska – Pallova, Czech Republic 1991, but due to 9.♙d3, e.g. 9...♙f5 10.♙xf5 ♙xf5 11.♙d5 f6 12.0-0 or 9...♙d7 10.♙e4 ♙d6 11.0-0. However, note that 7...♙g4 8.♙e2 dxe5 brings little profit as 9.♙b3 ♙f6 10.0-0 ♙b8 11.♙c3 ♙c5 12.♙b5 ♙e7 13.♘xe5 a6 14.♘xc6 axb5 15.♘xe7 ♙xe2 16.♙fe1 ♘xe7 17.♙xe2bxc4, Meier – Buenjer, e-mail 2002, 18.♙xg7, or 9.♙a4 ♙d7 10.♙c2 g6 11.♙c3 ♙e7, Servaty – Mueller, Bochum 1979, 12.b4 shows) 7.♘xe4 ♙xe4 8.♙d2 (8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙e2 ♙f6 10.0-0 0-0-0 transposes to 5.exd6 ♙xd6 6.e3 ♘c6 7.♙e2 ♙f6 8.0-0 ♙f5 9.♘bd2 0-0-0 10.♘xe4 ♙xe4 – *IVD*, while 8.♙d3 ♙xd3 9.♙xd3 dxe5 10.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 11.♙e2 ♙e7 12.♙d1 ♙xd1 13.♙xd1 0-0 left White slightly worse in Lang – Korostenski, Ceske Budejovice 2000) 8...dxe5 9.♙e2 ♙f6 10.♙c3 g5 11.

♙b3 0-0-0 12.♘d2 ♙xg2 (Meier – Klue-ting, Germany 1996, continued 12...♙f5 13.0-0-0 ♙g6 14.g4 ♙d3 15.♙xd3 ♙xd3 16.♘f3 f6 17.♙c2 ♙xd1+ with equality) 13.♙g1 (13.♙g4+ ♘b8 14.♙g1 h5) 13...♙h3 14.♘e4 ♙e7, *Gutman*; further C) 6.♙c2 ♘c5 (6...♙f5 7.♘c3!, e.g. 7...♘g3 8.e4 ♙xe4 9.♘xe4 ♘xh1 10.♙g5 ♙d7 11.0-0-0 ♘b4 12.♙b3 a5 13.♙e2 or 7...d5 8.cxd5 ♘b4 9.♙b3, when neither 9...♘xc3 10.♘d4 ♙e4 11.bxc3, nor 9...♘c5 10.♙xb4 ♘d3+ 11.♙xd3 ♙xb4 12.♙xf5 ♙xd5 13.0-0 ♙xc3 14.bxc3, Teofilo – Pinto Paiva, Brasilia 1964, are sufficient) 7.exd6 (7.♙d2 ♘xe5 8.♘xe5 dxe5 9.♙e2, Rudoff – Albrecht, USA 1965, 9...♙g5 10.♙f3 ♙g6) 7...♘b4! (7...♙xd6 8.♙d2 a5 9.♙c3 30-0 10.a3 ♙e7 11.♘bd2 a4 12.♙d3 g6 13.♙d1 ♙e8 14.0-0, Schuck – Korsus, Germany 1997, 14...♙xd3 15.♙xd3 ♙f5 16.♙e2 ♙d8) 8.♙d2 ♙xd6 9.♘d4 (9.♙xd6 ♙xd6 10.♘d4 ♙e5) 9...♙g6 10.♘c3 ♙d7 11.a3 ♘bd3+ 12.♙xd3 ♘d3+ 13.♙f1 0-0-0, *Gutman*; similarly D) 6.♙e2 ♙f5!? (6...dxe5 7.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 8.0-0 ♙d6 9.♘bd2 ♘xd2 10.♙xd2 f6, Jorgensen – Paaske, Copenhagen 1997, or 6...♘xe5 7.♘xe5 dxe5 8.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 9.0-0 c6 10.♘d2 ♘xd2 11.♙xd2 ♙e6 12.♙fd1 ♘c7 13.♙c3 f6, Pogrebnoj – Tishenko, Yalta 1996, are both equal. Also 6...♙e6 7.♘bd2 ♘xd2 8.♙xd2 dxe5 9.♙c3 ♙xd1+ 10.♙xd1 f6 is even, Fischdik – Stefanova, Dresden 1995, yet 7.exd6!? ♙xd6 8.♘bd2 ♘c5 9.0-0 ♙f6 transposes to 4.♘d2 ♘c5 5.♘gf3 ♘c6 6.e3 d6 7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.♙e2 ♙f6 9.0-0 ♙e6 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 4) 7.♙a4 (other tries: 7.0-0 dxe5 8.♙c2? ♘g3, Leiter – Stenstrup, e-mail 1999; 7.♘bd2 dxe5 8.♘xe4 ♙xd1+ 9.♙xd1 ♙xe4 10.a3 a5 11.0-0 ♙d3 12.♙a4 ♙xf1 13.♘xe5 ♙xg2 14.♙xg2 ♙a6, Hartmann – Lemke, corr 1995; 7.e6 fxe6 8.0-0 ♙e7 9.♘bd2 0-0 10.♘xe4 ♙xe4 11.♘d4 ♙d7, improving on 9...g5 10.♘xe4 ♙xe4

11. d4 ♖d7, Barouillet – Lelong, France 2001, 12. ♙g4!?, 7. ♙d2 ♖xe5 8. ♖c3 g6 9. ♖xe4 ♙xe4 10. ♙c3 ♙g7 11. ♙c1 0-0 12. b3 ♙e7, Akdeniz – Brehmer, Landau 1996; 7. ♖d4 ♖xd4 8. ♙xd4 ♙g5 9. 0-0 ♙g6 10. ♙f3 c5 11. ♙d1 dxe5 12. ♙d5 ♙d6 13. ♙xb7 0-0, are good for Black) 7... dxe5 8.0-0 (8. ♖xe5? ♙b4+ 9. ♖f1 ♙h4, e.g. 10. g3 ♙h3+ 11. ♖g1 ♖c5 12. ♙b5 a6 or 10. ♖d3 0-0-0 11. ♙b5 ♙g6) 8... ♖c5 (8... ♙d6 is met by 9. b4 ♙xb4 10. ♖xe5 ♙f6 11. ♖xc6bxc6 12. ♙xb4 ♙xa1 13. ♙b2) 9. ♙d1 ♙d6 10. ♖c3 (Mygh – Hvenekilde, Denmark 1961, went 10. ♖e1 ♙f6 11. ♖c3 ♖4 12. f4 0-0-0 13. ♙d2 h5 14. a3 ♙e7 15. ♙c2 ♙g6 16. ♖h1 ♙g4 17. b4 ♙xd2 18. ♙xd2 ♖b3 19. ♙b2 ♖xa1 20. ♙xa1 ♙f6 21. ♙c1 ♙xc3 22. ♙xg4+ hxg4 23. ♙xc3, when 23... ♙h5 24. h3 gxh3 25. g4 ♙xg4 26. ♙g1 ♙e2 might be decisive) 10... a6 (10... g5 seems premature, 11. ♖b5 g4 12. ♖xd6+ cxd6 13. ♖e1 ♖4 14. ♙xg4 ♙xg4 15. ♙xg4 ♖e5 16. ♙f4 ♙g8 and now instead of 17. f3 ♙a5 18. ♙xe4 0-0-0 19. ♖c2 ♙g4 20. ♙f5+ ♖e6 21. b4 ♙a4 22. ♙f2 ♙d8 23. ♖e1 ♖g5, Staldi – Richter, Stuttgart 1939, 17. b4 ♙g4 18. ♙f5 ♖e6 19. f4 would be strong) 11. b3 0-0 all favours Black, *Gutman*; E) 6. ♙d3 ♖c5 (6... ♙f5 deserves attention, e.g. 7. ♙c2 ♖b4 8. ♙a4+ ♖c6 9. ♙c2 ♖b4 with a draw by repetition or 7. a3 ♖xe5 8. ♖xe5 dxe5 9. ♙c2 ♖xf2 10. ♙xf5 ♖xh1 11. ♙e4 ♙f6 12. ♙xb7 ♙d8 13. ♙f3 g6 14. ♙e4 ♙h4+ 15. g3 ♙xh2 16. ♙xh1 ♙xg3+ 17. ♖e2 ♙e7) 7. ♙e2 (7. ♖d4?, Brugman – Veel, Alkmaar 1985, 7... dxe5. Samb – Monteiro, Las Palmas 1997, proceeded 7. exd6 ♙xd6 8. ♙c2 0-0 9.0-0 ♙g4 10. a3 ♙f6 11. ♙d5 ♙d8 12. ♙g5 ♙e6 13. ♖d4 ♖xd4 14. exd4 ♙e7, when 15. ♙e3 could be promising, yet Black can do better with 11... ♙e6 12. ♙h5 g6 13. ♙h6 ♙xc4. 7. ♙c2 ♙g4 8. exd6 ♙xd6 9. h3 is well met by 9... ♙h5, e.g. 10. ♖c3 ♖b4 11. ♙b1 ♙f6 or 10.0-0 ♙f6 11. ♖bd2 0-0-0, while 9...

♙xf3 10. ♙xf3 ♖e5 11. ♙e2 ♖cd3+ 12. ♙xd3 ♖xd3+? 13. ♙xd3 ♙b4+ 14. ♖e2 was a blunder in Brito – Barros, Tijuca 1978) 7... ♖xe5 (7... ♙g4 8. exd6 ♙xd6 9. ♖d4 ♙xe2 10. ♙xc2 ♙d7 11. 0-0-0 12. ♙d1 or 7... ♙f5 8. ♖d4 ♙d7, Brack – Krempner, Germany 1999, 9. exd6 ♙xd6 10.0-0 0-0 11. ♖c3 are worse) 8.0-0 (8. ♖xe5 dxe5 9. ♙xd8+ ♖xd8 10.0-0 c6 11. ♖c3 ♙f5) 8... ♙xf3+ 9. ♙xf3 ♙e7 10. ♖c3 0-0 leads to equality, *Gutman*. VII) 5. ♙c2 is the best answer, according to *Tseitlin/Glaskov*.

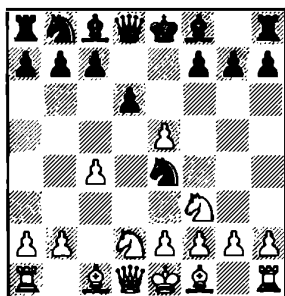


Three moves are worth exploring:

A) 5... ♖c5 will transpose into 4. ♙c2 ♖c5 5. ♖f3 d6 – Part 2, Chapter 1;
B) 5... ♙f5 6. ♖c3 d5 7. cxd5 ♙b4 (7... ♖a6 8. ♖xe4 ♖b4 9. ♖d6+ ♙xd6 10. ♙xf5 ♙xd5 11. ♙d2 ♙d8 12. a3, Kluge – Gegner, Dortmund 2000) 8. ♙a4+ (8. ♙b3!? – *White retains a decisive material advantage*, *Tseitlin/Glaskov* –, 8... ♖a6 9. ♙d2 ♙xc3 10. ♙xc3 ♖ac5 11. ♙c4 is also very strong. 8. ♙d2 ♙xc3 9. ♙xc3 ♙xd5, *Nicola Minev*, is better to avoid in view of 10. ♙d1 ♖xc3 11. ♙xc3 ♙xa2 12. ♙xc7 ♖c6 13. ♙xb7 ♙a5+ 14. ♖d2 ♙c8 15. e4 ♙d7) 8... ♖c6 9. dxc6 ♖xc3 10. bxc3 ♙xc3+ 11. ♙d2 b5 12. ♙f4 ♙xa1 13. ♙xf5 ♙d5 14. ♙c2 a6 15. g3 ♙xe5 16. ♙g2 ♙f6 17.0-0 ♙e6 18. ♙f4 and White won quickly, Uhle – Glasewald, corr 1990;

C) 5...d5 6.♖c3 (6.cxd5 ♗xd5 7.♖c3 allows 7...♗xc3 8.♗xc3 a5! 9.a3 ♖b4 10.axb4 axb4 11.♗xc7 ♖xa1 12.♗xc8+ ♖e7 13.♗c7+ ♖d7 14.♖d2 ♗xe5 15.♗xe5+ ♖xe5 16.♖b3 ♖c8!). Also 6.♖bd2 ♖f5 7.cxd5 ♗xd5 is fine for Black, e.g. 8.♗xc7 ♖b4 9.e3 ♖c6 10.♗xb7 ♖b8 11.♗a6 ♖xe5 or 8.♗d3 ♗xd3 9.exd3 ♖c5 10.d4 ♖d3+ 11.♖xd3 ♖xd3 12.♖b3 ♖c6 13.a3 – 13.♖d2 0-0-0 14.♖cl ♖e4 –, 13...♖c2 14.♖c5 b6 15.♖d2 ♖f5 16.♖b3 a5 17.♖c3a4 18.♖bd2 ♖a7!?, Edman – Nieminen, corr 1982. ♖a3 goes into 4.a3 d6 5.♗c2 d5 6.♖f3, treated in Part 5, Chapter 4, Section 1) 6...♖b4 (6...♗xc3 7.♗xc3 a5 8.♖g5 ♗d7 9.a3 h6 10.♖f4 dxc4 11.♗xc4) 7.e3 (7.cxd5 ♖xc3+ 8.bxc3 ♗xd5, and 7.♗b3 is parried by 7...♖a6 8.cxd5 c6! 9.d6 ♗a5 10.♖d2 ♖ac5 11.♗c2 ♖f5 12.♗cl f6 13.exf6 0-0-0, while 7...♖xc3+ 8.bxc3 c6 9.♖a3 ♗b6 10.e3 or 7...♖c5 8.e3 ♖xc3 9.bxc3 dxc4 10.♖xc4 ♗e7 11.♖d4 0-0 12.e6 are both in White's favour) 7...♖f5 8.♗b3 (8.♖d3 ♖d7 9.cxd5 ♖dc5) 8...a5 9.cxd5 ♖d7 10.♖b5 0-0 11.0-0 ♖dc5 12.♗dl ♖xc3 13.bxc3 c6 14.♖c4 cxd5 15.♗xd5 ♗c7 16.♗d4 (if 16.♗dl b5!?) 16...♖fd8 17.♖d5 ♖c6 18.♗c4 ♗xc4 19.♖xc4 ♖ac8 20.♖xe6 ♖xe6 keeps control, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



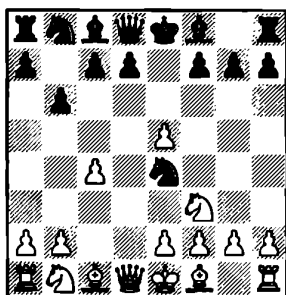
5... ♖f5

5...♖c5 transposes to 4.♖d2 ♖c5 5.♖gf3 d6 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 2.
6.♖xe4
6.♗b3 ♖c5 7.♗e3 ♖c6 (Hansen – Soby, Aarhus 1976, saw instead 7...♖e6 8.♖b3 ♖c6 9.♖d2 dxe5 10.♖xe5 ♖b4 11.♖xb4 ♖xb4+ 12.♖d2 0-0 13.♖d3 ♖xd3 14.♗xd3 ♖c5 15.♗xd8 ♖axd8 16.0-0-0 ♖d6 17.♖b3 ♖xd1+ 18.♖xd1 ♖e4 19.♖c2 ♖xf2, yet we can improve with 9.♖bd4!? ♖cxd4 10.♖xd4 ♖xd4 11.♗xd4 c6 12.♖d2 dxe5 13.♗xe5+ ♖e6 14.♖c3 ♗e7 15.e3 0-0-0 16.♖e2) 8.exd6+ ♖e6 9.dxc7 ♗xc7 with a nice lead in development, *Gutman*.
6...♖xe4 7.♖g5
7.♖f4 ♖c6 8.exd6 ♖xd6 (8...♗f6? 9.♖g5 ♗xb2 10.d7 mate Planell – Oliveras, Barcelona rapid '96) 9.♖xd6 cxd6 10.♗d2 0-0 11.e3 ♖xf3 12.gxf3 ♗f6 13.♖e2 ♖ac8 14.♖cl ♖fe8 gave Black enough counterplay in Rosell – Soby, Aarhus 1977.
7...♖g6 8.e6 fxe6 9.♖xe6 ♗e7
9...♗d7 10.♖f4 ♖f7 11.e3 ♖c6 12.♖e2 ♖e5 13.b3 g6 14.♖b2 ♖g7 15.0-0 0-0 16.♗d2 ♖ac8 17.♖ad1 ♗f5 18.♖d3 ♖e6 19.♖xe5 dxe5 20.♖d3 ♗h5 21.♖e4, Staniszewski – Ipekuitmaz, Groningen 1982.
10.♖f4
10.♖xf8 ♖xf8, *Vasconcellos*, 11.♗b3 ♖c6 12.♖e3 0-0-0 13.g3 ♖e4 14.♖h3+ ♖b8 15.0-0 h5 16.♗a4 g5 17.c5 d5 18.♖ad1 h4 left White in trouble, Diedam – Scharff, Germany 1986.
10...♖f5 11.e3 c6 12.♖e2 ♖d7 13.0-0 g6 13...0-0-0 14.♗d4 (14.f3 g5 15.♖d3 h5 16.e4 ♖e6 17.♗a4 a6 18.♖e3 ♖g7 19.♖b4 ♖c5 20.♗a5 g4 21.f4, Nolte – Scharff, Germany 1986, 21...♖xe4!?) 14...♖b8 15.b4 g5 16.♖h5, *Gutman*.
14.♖d3
14.f3 g5 15.e4 (15.♖h5 ♖g6 16.f4 ♖g8) 15...♖g6 keeps more tension, *Gutman*.
14...♖xd3 15.♖xd3 ♖g7 16.♖d2
Black will be hard pressed to justify his material deficiency, *Gutman*.

Chapter 2

The Bonsdorff Variation

(1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♟e4 4.♟f3)
4...b6



This is quite a logical move; unfortunately, it seems to have a direct tactical refutation, Tim Harding.

5.♟bd2

Alternatives:

I) 5.a3 goes into 4.a3 b6 5.♟f3 – Part 5, Chapter 5;

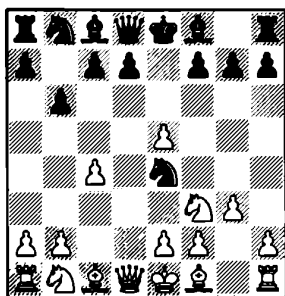
II) 5.♟c2 ♟b7 6.♟c3 (6.a3 see 4.a3 b6 5.♟f3 ♟b7 6.♟c2 – Part 5, Chapter 5) 6...♟b4 7.♟d2 ♟xd2 8.♟xd2 ♟e7 9.a3 ♟xc3 10.♟xc3 ♟c6 (10...0-0 11.e3 ♟xf3 12.gxf3 ♟c6 13.f4 ♟f6 14.exf6 ♟xf6 15.0-0-0 gave White a plus, Goldstern – Kinnunen, Davos 2002) transposes to 4.♟c2 ♟b4+ 5.♟d2 ♟xd2 6.♟xd2 ♟c6 7.♟f3 ♟e7 8.a3 ♟xd2+ 9.♟xd2 b6 10.♟c3 ♟b7 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1;

III) 5.b3?! ♟b4+! (5...♟b7 6.♟b2 ♟b4+ 7.♟bd2 ♟c6 8.♟c2 ♟xd2+ 9.♟xd2 ♟xd2 10.♟xd2 ♟e7 11.♟c3 0-0 12.♟d1 ♟fe8 13.a3 ♟ad8 14.♟d5 ♟e6 is also playable, while 9...♟b4 10.♟c1 ♟h4 11.g3 ♟h5 12.♟g2 ♟xf2 13.♟xb7 ♟fd3+ 14.exd3 ♟xd3+ 15.♟f1 ♟xc1 16.♟xc1 ♟d8 17.♟f3 ♟f5, Lubbe – Krug, Germany 2002, 18. ♟g2 0-0 19.♟h1 is less clear) 6.♟d2 (if 6.♟bd2? ♟c3 7.♟b1 d6) 6...♟xd2 7.♟bxd2 ♟c6 8.e3 ♟e7 favours Black, Gutman;

IV) 5.♟f4 ♟b4+ (5...♟b7 6.♟bd2 ♟b4 7.a3 ♟xd2+ 8.♟xd2 promises White the better chances, e.g. 8...♟xd2 9.♟xd2 ♟e7 10.♟c3 ♟c6 11.♟g3!? 0-0 12.♟d1 ♟fe8 13.e3 or 8...♟c5 9.e3 0-0 10.♟f3 a5 11.♟e2 a4 12.0-0, improving on 9.b4?! ♟e6 10.♟g3 0-0 11.e4 ♟c6 12.f4 ♟e8 13.♟f3, Dimitropoulos – Lakakis, Patras 2001, 13...d6!) 6.♟bd2 ♟e7 7.a3 ♟xd2+ 8.♟xd2 ♟xd2 9.♟xd2 ♟c6 10.♟c3 0-0 11.♟d1 (11.0-0-0 ♟e8 12.♟d5 ♟e6 13.e3 ♟e7 14.♟d2 ♟g6) 11...♟e8 12.♟d5 (12.♟f3 ♟e6 13.♟d5 ♟f5 14.e3 ♟c2) 12...♟d8!? (12...♟e6 13.e3 ♟e7 14.♟d1 ♟g6 can be met by 15.c5!? ♟xe5 16.cxb6) 13.e3 ♟e6 14.♟g3 ♟f8 and Black has no complaints, Gutman;

V) 5.e3 ♟b7 (5...d6? loses to 6.♟d5 ♟c5 7.♟xa8 ♟b7 8.♟xa7 ♟c6 9.♟a3, Kjell Krantz, Kaissiber 16/2001) 6.♟e2 d6!? (This sharp line was indicated by Torsten Oskarsson. 6...♟b4+ 7.♟bd2 goes into 4.♟d2 ♟b4 5.♟f3 b6 6.e3 ♟b7 7.♟e2 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 3, but 6...g6!? may well be the most logical reply, for example 7.♟bd2 ♟g7 8.♟c2 ♟xd2 9.♟xd2 ♟c6 10.♟c3 ♟e7 11.0-0 ♟xe5 12.♟xe5 ♟xe5 13.♟fd1 d6 14.♟a4+ ♟f8 15.♟ac1 ♟g7 16.b4 ♟xc3 17.♟xc3 a5 18.b5 ♟ae8, Rivas – Lezzano, La Coruna 1996) 7.0-0 (7.exd6 ♟xd6 8.♟bd2 f5!? 9.♟xe4 ♟xe4 10.♟d4 ♟f6 11.♟d2 ♟d7 12.♟c3 ♟e5, Kulcsar – Oskarsson, Sweden 1996) 7...♟d7 8.exd6 (8.♟bd2 dxe5 9.♟xe4 ♟xe4 10.♟d2 ♟b7 11.♟f3 ♟xf3 12.♟xf3 ♟d6, Boyde – Schydlo, Dresden 2001) 8...♟xd6 9.♟c2 f5 10.♟bd2 (10.b3 ♟e7 11.♟b2 0-0 12.♟c3 ♟df6 13.♟ad1 ♟xc3 14.♟xc3 ♟e4 15.g3 ♟ae8 16.♟d2?! ♟g5, Paelsson – Oskarsson, Sweden 1991) 10...0-0 11.♟b3 (11.a3 ♟f6; this is more convincing than 11...g5, when instead of 12.g3 g4 13.♟h4 ♟g5 14.♟d1 ♟e5, Thykesson – Oskarsson, Sweden 1992, 12.♟xe4 ♟xe4 13.♟c3 g4

14.c5 might be critical) 11...♖e8 12.♟bd4 (12.♟el?! ♖g6 13.♟f3 ♟e5 14.♖e2 ♖h6, Petersson – Oskarsson, Sweden 1992) 12...♟e5 with counterplay, *Gutman*; VI) 5.g3 is worth attention.



Then:

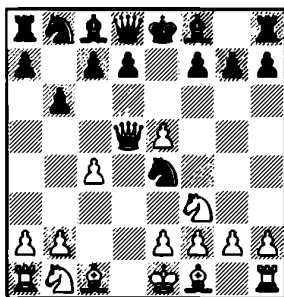
A) 5...♟b4+ 6.♟bd2 see 4.♟d2 ♟b4 5.♟f3 b6 6.g3 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 3;

B) 5...♟c5 6.♖d5! (6.e3 ♟b7 7.♟g2 is less effective. 7...♟g5 8.0-0 ♟xf3+ 9.♟xf3 ♟xf3 10.♖xf3 ♟c6 11.♖e4 ♖e7 12.f4 0-0-0 13.a3 a5?!, Harsanyi – Toth, Budapest 2001, is awkwardly met by 14.♟c3 ♖e6 15.b4, but 7...♟b4+ 8.♟bd2 ♖e7 9.0-0 ♟xd2 has more point. Now 10.♟xd2 ♖xe5 11.♟xe4 ♟xe4 12.♖d4!? ♖xd4 13.exd4 ♟xg2 14.♟e1+ ♟d8 15.♟xg2 keeps a small edge for White, while after 10.♟xd2 ♟c6 11.♖c2 ♟xd2 12.♟xd2 ♖xe5 13.♟f3 ♖e7 14.♟ad1 both 14...0-0 15.♖f5 d6 16.♟g5 g6 17.♖f4 ♟d8 18.♟d5 ♟e6!? 19.♖b4 ♖xg5 20.♖xg5 ♟xg5, Berglund – Thomros, corr 1996, and 14...♟d8 15.♖f5 ♟e6 16.♟e5 ♟xg2 17.♟xg2 ♟d8 18.♟d2 f6 are OK for Black) 6...♟xf2+ 7.♟d1 ♟b7 8.♖xb7 ♟c6 9.♖a6 ♟c5 10.♟g2 ♟d2+ 11.♟el ♟xhl 12.♟xhl 0-0 13.♟c3 with advantage, *Gutman*;

C) 5...♟b7 6.♟g2 ♟c6 7.0-0 (7.♟bd2 ♟c5 see 4.♟d2 ♟c5 5.♟g3 ♟c6 6.g3 b6 7.♟g2 ♟b7 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 6,

Sequel 1, but Black has additionally 7...♟xd2 8.♟xd2 ♖c8!? 9.0-0 ♟xe5 10.♟e4 ♟e7, improving on 8...h5 9.♟d5 h4 10.g4 ♖g5 11.h3 ♖xe5 12.♟f3 ♟b4+ 13.♟f1 ♖e7 14.♟g5 f6 15.♟xh4 g5 16.♟g3 0-0-0 17.♟g2, Lutsko – Panchenko, Alushta 1999) 7...♖e7 8.♖d5 ♟d8 (8...♟a5 9.♖d3 0-0-0 10.b3) 9.♖d3 g6 10.♟d1 ♟g7 11.♟e3 ♟e6 12.♟bd2 f5!? (12...♟xd2 13.♟xd2 ♟d8 14.♖c3 0-0 15.♟ad1) 13.exf6 ♟xf6 14.♟h4 ♟xg2 15.♟xg2 0-0 and Black is still alive, *Gutman*.

VII) 5.♖d5 (Only this move can trouble Black's scheme of development, *Harding*) is obvious a more risky line.



There are two continuations:

A) 5...♟b7 6.♖xb7 ♟c6 (threatening to trap the queen in two ways: 7...♟c5 or 7...a6 followed by ♟a7), when White has tried a number of responses:

A1) 7.♖a6 ♟b4+ 8.♟d2 (8.♟bd2 ♟c5 9.♖b5 a6) 8...♟c5 9.♖b5 ♟xd2+ 10.♟bxd2 a6 0:1 Najmes – Balogh, Budapest 1943; A2) 7.♖xa8 ♖xa8 8.♟d2 ♟xd2 9.♟bxd2 ♟b4 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.♟b3 ♟d8 12.♟bd4 ♟xd4 13.♟xd4 ♟c5 and Black won in Plath – Svendsen, corr 1990;

A3) 7.e6, *Orjan Hammarberg*, 7...fxe6 (7...♟c5? 8.exf7+ ♟xf7 9.♟e5+ ♟xe5 10.♖d5+) with another branch:

A3a) 8.♟g5 ♟c5 (*Hildebrand/Berkell* analyses 8...♟b4+ 9.♟c3 ♟b8 10.♖xb8

♖xb8 11. ♜gxe4 d5 12. cxd5 exd5 13. ♜d2 ♜d4 14. ♖b1 c6 15. e3 ♜e6 16. ♙e2, but Black can do better with 9... ♜xc3 10. a3 ♜a2+ 11. ♜d1 ♜xc1 12. axb4 ♖b8 13. ♖a6 ♖xg5, *Gutman*) 9. ♜xe6 ♜xe6 10. ♙e3 a6 is a massacre, *Krantz*;

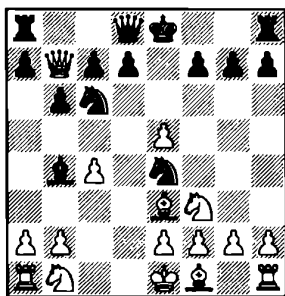
A3b) 8. ♙g5 ♜xg5 9. ♜xg5 ♖b8 (instead of 9... ♙b4+ 10. ♜c3 ♖b8 11. ♜xe6 ♙xc3+ 12. bxc3 ♖xb7 13. ♜xd8 ♜xd8, *Michael Jensen, Kaissiber 17/2001*) 10. ♖a6 (if 10. ♜xe6 ♖f6 11. ♜xc7+ ♜d8) 10... ♖xg5 11. ♜d2 ♖f6, *Gutman*; further

A3c) 8. ♙f4 ♙b4+ 9. ♜bd2 0-0 (9... ♙c8 10. ♙e3) 10. ♖xc7 ♖f6! (better than 10... ♜xd2 11. ♜xd2 ♙xd2+ 12. ♜xd2 ♖f6 13. ♜e1 ♖ac8 14. ♖d6 ♖xf4 15. ♖xf4, *Jensen*) 11. ♖xd7 (11. ♙e3 ♖xb2 12. ♖d1 ♜c3) 11... ♖xf4 12. e3 ♖f6 13. 0-0-0 ♙xd2+ 14. ♜xd2 ♜xf2, McDonald – Bejarano, e-mail 2001; similarly

A3d) 8. ♜e5 ♙b4+ 9. ♜c3 0-0!? 10. ♙d2 (10. ♜xc6 dxc6 is hopeless, e.g. 11. ♖xc6 ♖d4 or 11. ♙e3 ♜xc3 12. a3 ♜d5+ 13. axb4 ♜xe3 14. fxe3 ♖h4+ 15. ♜d2 ♖xc4, while *Krantz* mentions 10. ♜d3 ♙xc3+ 11. bxc3 a6 12. ♙f4 ♖a7 with the same outcome) 10... ♜xd2 11. ♜xc6 dxc6 12. 0-0-0 ♖f6 13. ♜xd2 ♙xc3+ 14. bxc3 ♖ad8+ 15. ♜c2 ♖xd1 16. ♜xd1 ♖d8+ 17. ♜c2 ♖f5+ 18. ♜b3 b5!, *Gutman*; finally

A3e) 8. ♙e3 ♙b4+ 9. ♜bd2 (9. ♜d1 a5 10. ♜g5 ♜c5 11. ♙xc5 ♙xc5 12. ♜d2 ♜e7!? 13. ♜ge4 ♖a7 14. ♜xc5 ♖xb7 15. ♜xb7 ♖a8) 9... a5 10. ♜e5 0-0 (10... ♜xd2 11. ♜xc6 ♜f3+ 12. ♜d1 dxc6+ 13. ♜c2 ♜e5 14. ♖d1 ♖c8 15. ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 16. ♙d4 ♜xc4 17. e3) 11. 0-0-0 ♙xd2+ 12. ♖xd2 ♜xd2 13. ♜xc6 dxc6 14. ♖xc6 ♜xf1 15. ♖xe6+ ♜h8 16. ♖xf1 ♖h4 looks grim for White, *Gutman*.

A4) 7. ♙e3 ♙b4+ (if 7... a6 8. ♜d4 ♙b4+, then not 9. ♜d1? ♖a7 10. ♜xc6 dxc6+, Heroiu – Otto, Hamburg 1997, but 9. ♜c3 0-0 10. 0-0-0 ♙xc3 11. ♜xc6 1:0 Soby – Pedersen, Aarhus 1967) is more interesting.



And now:

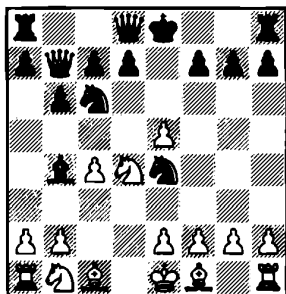
A4a) 8. ♜d1 a6 9. ♜g5 (9. ♜d4? ♖a7) 9... ♜xg5 10. ♙xg5 ♙e7 11. ♙xe7 ♜xe7 12. ♜c3 ♖a7 13. ♖xa7 ♜xa7 14. ♜c2 (14. ♜e1 ♖e8 15. f4 ♜f8 16. ♖d1 g5 17. ♜e4 gxf4 18. ♜f6 ♖e7 19. ♜xh7+ ♜g7 20. ♜g5 ♖xe5 21. ♜f3 ♖e4, Montyne – Oskarsson, corr 1990/91) 14... ♜c6 (14... ♖e8!? 15. f4 ♜f8) 15. f4 ♜d4+ 16. ♜c1 ♖e8 17. e3 ♜e6!? (17... ♜f5 18. ♜d5+ ♜f8 19. ♙d3 ♜h4 20. g3 ♜g6 21. ♖d1 c6 22. ♜c3 f6 23. ♙f5, Lemos – Monster Mash, computer game 2001) 18. ♙e2 ♜f8, *Gutman*; likewise

A4b) 8. ♜bd2 ♜xd2 (There is little promise for Black in 8... a6 9. 0-0-0!, for instance 9... ♖a7 10. ♖xa7 ♜xa7 11. ♜xe4, 9... ♙xd2+ 10. ♜xd2 ♜xd2 11. ♖xd2 ♖a7 12. ♖xc6 or 9... ♜xd2 10. ♙g5 ♖a7 11. ♖xc6 ♖xg5 12. ♖xd7+ ♜xd7 13. ♜xg5 1:0 Philippe – Andra, Budapest 1988. However, note that 9. ♜d4 ♜xd2 10. ♙xd2? ♙xd2+ 11. ♜xd2 ♖a7 as in Ahlsen – Eriksson, Uppsala 1967, can be improved with 10. ♜xc6 ♜f3+ 11. ♜d1 dxc6+ 12. ♜c2 ♜xe5 13. ♖d1, *Krantz*, and now not 13... ♖b8 14. ♖xb8+ ♖xb8 15. ♙f4 f6 16. e3 but 13... ♙d6 14. c5 ♖b8 15. ♖xa6 ♖a8 16. ♖b7 ♖b8 with a draw) 9. ♜xd2 (if 9. ♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 10. ♜xd2 Black has to choose between 10... a6 11. ♜e4 ♖a7 12. ♖xa7 ♜xa7 13. f4 ♖e7 14. 0-0-0 f6 15. g3 fxe5 16. ♙h3 d6 17. fxe5 ♖xe5, Gerardo – Sigrist, com-

puter game 1995, and 10...a5 11.0-0-0
 ♖a7 12.♟xa7 ♘xa7 13.g3 ♟e7 14.f4 0-0
 15.♙h3 ♖d8, improving on 14...♟c5 15.
 ♙h3 b5 16.♙xd7+ ♘e7 17.♙f5 bxc4, Pea-
 cock – Pettersson, corr 1990, 18.♘e4)
 9...a6 10.♙g5 (10.g3 ♖a7 11.♟xa7 ♘xa7
 12.0-0-0 ♟a8 13.♙g1 ♟c6, Kipasso –
 Fuenkranz, e-mail 2001) 10...♟xg5 11.
 0-0-0 ♟d8 12.♘f3 0-0 (12...♖a7 13.♟xc6
 dxc6 14.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 15.♘d4 ♘d7 16.g3)
 13.g3 ♖a7 14.♟xc6 dxc6 15.♙xd8 ♙xd8
 can only benefit Black, *Gutman*;
 A4c) 8.♘c3 ♘xc3 9.a3 ♘d5+ (9...♙a5!?)
 10.b4 ♙xb4 11.axb4 ♖b8 12.♟a6 ♘xb4
 13.♟xa7 ♘c2+ 14.♘d2 ♘xa1 is perhaps
 even more potent: 15.♘xc3, *Harding*,
 is met by 15...♖a8 16.♟b7 0-0 17.♙g5
 ♖a3+ 18.♘b2 ♟a8 19.♟xa8 ♖fxa8 20.♘d2
 ♖a2+ 21.♘cl h6 22.♙e3 ♖8a3!?, while
 after 15.♟xa1 ♘e4+ both 16.♘e1 ♖a8
 17.♟b1 ♟e7!? 18.♙cl ♘c5 and 16.♘d3
 ♖a8 17.♟b2 ♘c5+ 18.♙xc5 bxc5 19.♘e3
 0-0 20.♘f4 ♟e7 21.♘g3 ♖fb8 are fine
 for Black) 10.axb4 (10.♙d2? ♙xd2+, e.g.
 11.♘xd2 a6 12.cxd5 ♘a5 or 11.♘xd2
 ♘e3 12.fxe3 a6 intending ...♖a7, *Krantz*)
 10...♘dxb4 11.♙g5 f6 12.exf6 gxf6 13.
 ♙xf6 (13.♙f4 is refuted by 13...♘c2+!
 14.♘d1 ♘xa1 15.♘d2 0-0 16.♟xc7 ♟xc7
 17.♙xc7 ♖fc8 18.♙g3 ♘a5 19.e3 ♘b3
 20.♘xb3 ♘xb3 21.♙d3 d5 22.♘e2 ♖c5
 23.♙d6 dxc4 24.♙c4 ♖d8 25.♙xc5 ♖d2+,
 while 13...d6 14.♘d4 ♘xd4 15.♟e4+
 ♘f7, *Krantz*, 16.♖cl c5 17.♟b7+ ♟e7
 18.♟xe7+ ♘e7 19.e3 ♘e6 is only level)
 13...♟xf6 14.♟xa8+ ♘e7!? (de Smet –
 Hoffmann, corr 1992 – a strange game,
Krantz –, went 14...♘f7 15.♟xh8 ♟xh8
 16.0-0-0 ♘a5 17.♘b1 ♘b3 18.♘el a5
 19.e3 d6 20.♘d3 ♟e8 21.♘xb4 axb4 22.
 ♙d3 ♘a5 23.♙xh7 ♟a4 24.♙d3 b3 25.♙d2
 ♘xc4 26.♙xc4+ ♟xc4 27.♖hd1 ♟a4 ½-½)
 15.♟xh8 ♟xh8 16.0-0-0 (16.♖b1 ♟g8
 17.e3 ♟g6 18.♖cl ♘a5, *Krantz*: 19.♙e2
 ♘b3 20.♖dl ♟xg2 or 19.♘d2 ♘b7) 16...

♟f6 17.e4 ♟f4+ 18.♙d2 (18.♘d2? ♘d4
 19.♘b1 ♟xf2, *Krantz*) 18...♘f8 (18...♘a5
 19.♘d4 ♘f8 20.♘d1 ♟xe4 21.♘c2 ♘b3
 22.♘xb4 ♟b1+ 23.♘e2 ♟e4+ leads to a
 draw) 19.b3 ♘a5 20.♘b2 ♟xe4 21.♙e2
 c5 22.♖cl ♟e6 23.h4 h6 should be about
 equal, *Gutman*.

A5) 7.♘d4! ♙b4+ is critical.



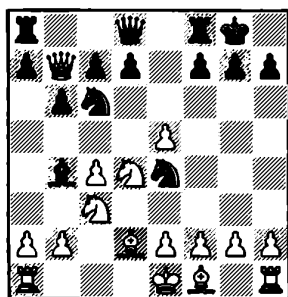
8.♘c3 (8.♘d2 see 4...b6 5.♟d5 ♙b4+!?)
 6.♘d2 ♙b7 7.♟xb7 ♘c6 8.♘d4 – B2.
 8.♙d2 ♘xd2 9.♘xd2 ♙xd2+ 10.♘xd2
 transposes to 4...b6 5.♟d5 ♙b4+ 6.♘d2
 ♙b7 7.♟xb7 ♘c6 8.♘d4 ♘xd2 9.♙xd2
 ♙xd2+ 10.♘xd2 – B2, while Black can
 except only trouble from 9...♖b8 10.♘xc6
 ♙xd2+ 11.♘d1! dxc6 12.♟xc6+, *Krantz*)
 8...0-0 (8...♘xc3 9.♘xc6 dxc6 10.♟xc6+
 leaves Black's king caught in the centre.
 Gillberg – Illebrand, Upsala Nya Tidning
 1985/86, went 10...♘e7 11.♙d2 ♘xa2
 12.♖dl ♟xd2+ 13.♙xd2 ♖hd8 14.♟xc7+
 ♘f8 15.f4 ♖xd2 16.♘f2 ♙c5+ 17.♘f3
 ♘b4 18.g3 with a plus for White; never-
 theless there is more danger for Black
 in 11.♙g5+ f6 12.exf6+ ♘f7, and now
 not 13.♙d2, *Hildbrand/Berkel*, 13...♘xa2
 14.♟d5+ ♟xd5 15.cxd5 ♙xd2+ 16.♘xd2
 ♘b4 17.fg7 ♖he8 18.f3 ♘xd5, but 13.a3!,
Krantz, 13...♘e4+ 14.axb4 ♘xg5 15.fg7.
 10...♘f8 11.♙d2 ♘xa2 seems a lesser evil
 since 12.♙xb4+ ♘xb4 13.♟e4 ♟e8 14.g3
 ♖d8 15.♖xa7 ♟xe5 16.♙g2 f5 17.♟b1

Qd3+ 18. Qxb2 19.f4, *Stefan Buecker*, can be answered by 19... Wf6 20. Qd5 c6 21. Bf7+ Wxf7 22. Qxf7 Bdl + 23. Wxd1 Qxd1; however, White can do better with 12. Bdl!, e.g. 12... Wxd2+ 13. Bxd2 Bdl 14.f3 Bxd2 15. Qf2 Qc5+ 16. Qg3 or 12... We8 13. Wxc7 g6 14. Qxb4+ Qxb4 15.f4 Qg7 16. Wd6 Qc2+ 17. Qf2 Bdl 18. Wf6+ Qh6 19.h4 Bxd1 20.h5 crushing, *Kozziak – Sefeld, Kędzierzów Kozle 1997*) is forced, when White has four moves: **A5a) 9.e3 Bb8** (9... We8 10.a3 Qc5 11. Wxc7 Qa6 12. Wb7 Qc5 leads to a draw, *Eero Bonsdorff*, likewise 10. Qxc6 dxc6 11. Qd2 Qc5 12. Wxc7 Qa6, while White should avoid 11.a3 Qxc3+ 12.bxc3 Wd7 13. Qe2 Qc5 14. Qg4 Wxg4 15. Wxc6 Wxc4 16. Wf3 Wxc3+ 0:1 *Visa – Bonsdorff, Finland 1954*, or 11. Wxc7 Bdl 12. Qe2 Qxc3 13. bxc3 Qxc3+ 14. Qf3 We6) 10. Qxc6 (not 10. Wa6? Qc5 11. Wb5 Qxe5 12. Qdl a5 intending 13... c6!) 10... dxc6 11. Wxc6 Qxc3 12. Qd2 Qxa2 is the analysis by *Bonsdorff*, on which *Krantz* tried to improve with 13. Qxb4 (13. Bdl We7) 13... Qxb4 14. We4, but in fact 14... f5 15. Wbl f4 16. Bdl (16. exf4 Bxf4 17. g3 Bdl 18. Bdl Bdl 19. Bc3 Wd4 20. Qe2 Bdl 21. f4 Qc2+ 22. Bxc2 We3) 16... Wg5 17. Qd3 Qxd3+ 18. Wxd3 Bdl 19. We4 fxe3 20. Bxe3 Bf4 leaves White in difficulties, *Gutman; A5b) 9. Qxc6 dxc6* 10.a3 (*Sapierzynski – Berg, corr 1992*, went 10. Wxc6 Wd4!? 11.e3 Wxe5 12. Qd2 Qxd2 13. Qxd2 Bdl+ 14. Qc2 Qxc3 15. bxc3 Wf5+ 16. Qb3 Bdl 17.e4 Wxf2 18. Wxc7 a5 19.c5 b5 20. Wxa5 Bb2+ 21. Qa3 Wc2 22. Qxb5 Bxb5 0:1, though 10... Qxc3 11. Qd2 Qxa2 12. Qxb4 Qxb4 13. We4 f5 14. Wbl Wd4 is a good simple line) 10... Qxc3 (10... Qa5 is not bad either, viz. 11. Qe3 Qxc3 12. b4 Qxb4 13. axb4 We7 14.c5 Wxe5 15. Wa6 Bf8 16. Bcl Bdl 17. Wal Bdl 18. cxb6 cxb6 19. Qf4 Wf6 20.e3 Bdl + 21. Bxd1 Bdl +) 11. Qd2 (nothing else merits attention:

11. Qe3 Qa2+ 12. axb4 Qxb4 13. Bcl We7; 11.f3 Wdl + 12. Qf2 Qc5+ 13.e3 Wc2+ 14. Qg3 Qdl; and if 11.f4, then 11... Wdl + 12. Qf2 Qc5+ 13. Qf3 Qxe2 14. Qxe2 Wxhl 15.b4 Wel or 11... f5 12. axb4 Wdl + 13. Qf2 Qe4+ 14. Qf3 Wel 15. Qe3 Wxa1, *Bonsdorff*) 11... Qe4 12. Qxb4 Wd4 13.f3 (more stubborn than 13. Bcl Wxb2 14. Bdl Bdl, *Bonsdorff*) with a further split: **A5b1) 13... Wf2+?! 14. Qdl Wd4+ 15. Qc2 Wxc4+ 16. Qc3 Qxc3 17. bxc3 Wa4+ 18. Qd2** (18. Qd3? Bfc8 0:1 *Severin – Khomenko, corr 1995*) 18... Wb3 (18... Bfc8 19.e4 Bdl + 20. Qe3 Wc2 21. Qf4) 19. Bcl Bdl + (19... Wd5+ 20. Qe3 Wc5+ 21. Qf4 Wf2 22. Bdl f6 23. Wxc6 fxe5+ 24. Qe4 Bf4+ 25. Qd3) 20. Qe3 Wxc3+ 21. Qf2 Bdl 22.g3 Bf8 23. Qh3, *Harding; A5b2) 13... Qf2 14. Qxf8* (14. Qc3 We3 15. Qd2 Qd3+ 16. Qdl Qf2+ forces a repetition) 14... Bxf8 15. Bgl We3 16. Wxc6 (16. Wxc7? Qd3+ 17. Qdl Qxb2+ 18. Qc2 Qxc4) 16... Bdl (16... Qd3+ 17. Qdl Wxgl 18. Qc2 Qxe5 19. Wxc7 Wxh2 20.e3 Qxf3 21. Wxa7) 17. Wxc7 Qd3+ 18. Qdl Qxb2+ 19. Qc2 Bdl + 20. Qbl g6 (20... h6 21. Wc8+ Qh7 22. Wf5+) 21.e6 Wxe6 22.e4 Wf6 23. Bdl Wc3 24. Qe2 Bxe2 25.f4 Qd3 26. Bxe2 Wb3+ leads to a draw, *Gutman; A5b3) 13... Wxb2 14. Bdl* (14. fxe4? Wxa1+ 15. Qf2 c5) 14... Bdl 15. fxe4 (15. Bdl Bdl 16. fxe4 Wcl + 18. Qf2 Wf4+, *Jaros – Schmidt, e-mail 2001*) 15... Bdl + 16. Qxd1 Bdl + 17. Qd6 (17. Qcl Wcl + 18. Qf2 Wf4+) 17... Wxe5 18. Qcl Wc3+ 19. Qf2 Wf6+ 20. Qe3 Wc3+ 21. Qf4 Wf6+ is a perpetual since 22. Qg4? loses to 22... h5+ 23. Qxh5 Bdl, *Krantz; A5b4) 13... a5! 14. Wxc6* (14. fxe4 axb4 15. Bbl bxa3 16. bxa3 f5!) 14... Wxb2 (an improvement on 14... axb4 15. Wxe4 Wxb2 16. Wbl bxa3 17. Qf2 Wxe5 18.e3 Bfe8 19. Wcl, *Bischoff – Svendsen, corr 1991*) 15. Bdl axb4 16. Wxe4 bxa3 17. Wbl Bdl and Black wins, *Gutman*.

A5c) 9.a3!? (*The soundness of Black's concept is now much more questionable, Harding*) 9... Qxc3 (9... a5 10. Qxc6 dxc6 goes into 9. Qxc6 dxc6 10.a3 a5 – **A5b**) 10.axb4 (10. Qxc6 dxc6 see 9. Qxc6 dxc6 10.a3 Qxc3 – **A5b**. 10.e3 may well be answered by 10... Qa2 + 11.axb4 Qaxb4 12. Ba8 Bb8 13. Qxc6 dxc6 14. Wxa7 Qc2 + 15. c2 d7 16.g4 Bbd8 , e.g. 17. h3 Wd3 + 18. c3 Qd4 + 19. g3 f5 20.f4 g5, 17. c3 Wd1 + 18. g3 Qe1 19. g2 f5 20.c5 – 20.exf6 Bxf6 0:1 Richard – Gustafsson, e-mail 1999 –, 20...fxg4 21. Bf4 Bxf4 22.exf4 Wd3 + 23. e3 Qxg2 24. Wa2 + c8 25. Wb1 Wd5 26. c8xg4 h5 +; however, Black should avoid 10... a5 11.b4 Qxb4 12.axb4 Qxb4 13. d2 a5 14. d3 c5 15. Qf5 , Bendig – Fuernkranz, e-mail 2002) 10... Qxd4 11. Bxa7! ? (The only reasonable answer since 11.bxc3 Qc2 + 12. c1 Qxa1 leaves White in trouble. After 13. Wa6 , both 13... Qb3 14. e3 d5 15. c2 dxc4 16. Wxc4 Qa1 + 17. c2 Wd1 , **Bonsdorff**, and 13...d5 14. Wxa1 dxc4 + 15. c1 a5 , given by **Krantz**, are difficult to meet. 13. b2 a5 14. Qxa1 axb4 15. b2 Ba2 is not better, for example 16. c1 Wg5 + 17. c1 Bxb2 + 18. c1xb2 Wd2 + 19. c1b3 Wxc3 +, **Bonsdorff**, or 16. c2 Wg5 17. We4 Bfa8 18.e3 d5 19.f4 We7 20. Wxd5 bxc3 21. cxc3 B8a3 + 22. Qxa3 Wxa3 + 23. Qd4 Bd2 + 24. c4 Bxd5 winning) 11... Bxa7 12. Wxa7 Qe4 13. Wa4 d6 14.exd6 (14.e3? Wh4) 14... Wxd6 15.f3 (15.e3? Wf6) 15...b5!? 16.cxb5 Qg3 17.hxg3 Wxg3 + 18. c1 Bd8 19. d2 Wd6 20. c1 (20. c1 Qb3 + 21. Wxb3 Wxd2 + 22. c1 We1 + 23. a2 Ba8 +) 20... Qf5 (20... Wg3 + 21. c1 Wd6 is a repetition) 21. Wa7 (21. Wa3 Wxd2 + 22. f2 Wd4 + 23.e3 Wd1) 21... Wxd2 + 22. f2 Be8 23.g4 Qd4 (23... Qe3 24. Wxc7 Qxf1 25. Bxf1 Wxe2 + 26. gl Wxb5 27. c5) 24. Wxc7 Bxe2 + 25. Qxe2 Wxe2 + 26. g3 Wxf3 + 27. c2 Wf2 + forcing a draw, **Gutman**;

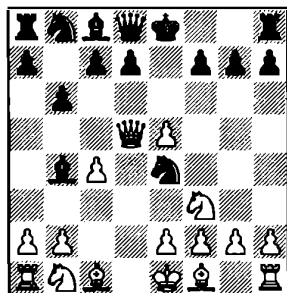
A5d) 9.d2!, suggested by **Krantz**, puts the line with 5... b7 out of business.



9... Qxd2 (9... Bb8 10. Wxb8 , when 10... Qxb8 11. Qxe4 gives White too many pieces for his queen, **Krantz**, and after 10... Qxc3 11. Wxd8 Qxd2 + 12. c1 Bxd8 13.e3 b4 14. c2 Black has simply the exchange less) 10. Qxc6 (10. Qxd2 Qxd4) 10... dxc6 11.0-0-0 (Safer is 11. Bd1 , when 11... Wd4 12.e3 Qf3 + 13. c2 Wg4 14.h3!, **Krantz**, or 11... We7 12. Bxd2 Qxc3 13.bxc3 Wa3 , **Krantz**, 14.e3 Bd8 15. d3 Wc1 + 16. Bd1 Wxc3 + 17. c2 , are both without hope for Black. 11... Qxc4 12. Bxd8 Bxd8 13.a3 a5 is a more healthy approach as 14. Wxc6 Qxb2 15.e3 Qd1 , **Krantz**, 16. c2 Qxc3 17. c3 Qxe5 18. We4 Bfe8 19. d3 Qc3 20. Wxh7 + c8 21. Wh8 + c7 offers Black enough counterplay, e.g. 22. Wh5 c8 23. c4 g6 24. Wh6 + g7 25. Wf4 Be7 26.g3 b5 or 22. Wh4 + c8 23. Wc4 Bd5 ; nevertheless 14.b4! Qxa3 , **Krantz**, 15.e3 Qxb4 16. Wxc6 Qb1 17. a6 Qxc3 18.0-0 Bd5 19. Wxc7 b5 20.g3 Bfe8 21. Wxa7 Bdx5 22. Wd7 would retain a plus for White) 11... Qxc3 12.bxc3 We7 13. Qxd2! (13. Bxd2 Wa3 + leads after 14. c1 Wxc3 15. Bd3 Wb4 + 16. Bb3 Wxc4 17. Wxc7 We4 + 18... Bd3 Wb4 + to a draw, while 14. c1 Wxc3 15. Wa6 Bxd8 16. Bd3 is too risky due to 16... Bfe8! – 16...b5 17.cxb5 c5, **Krantz**, 18.e6, or 16... Bd4

17.h4 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{d8}$ 18.g4 b5 19.cxb5 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a1}+$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b2}+$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{e3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd3}+$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}+$ drawing by perpetual check, *Buecker, Kaissiber 17/2001*, are less impressive – , 17.f4 f6 18.g4 fxe5 19.fxe5 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd3}+$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd3}$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{f8}$ and Black wins) 13... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{ad8}+$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{c2}$ (14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e1}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a3}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd8}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{cl}+$ is a draw) 14... $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a3}$ (14... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd1}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xd1}$, e.g. 15... $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a3}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc7}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a2}$ 17.f3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc4}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc3}+$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f2}$ or 15... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d8}+$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ 17.f3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc3}+$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc4}$ 19.g3 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{d4}+$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{g2}$) 15. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xa2}+$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b1}+$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{e3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{cl}+$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc3}+$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ 20.g3 with advantage for White, *Gutman*.

B) 5... $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b4}+$!, suggested by *Buecker* in *Kaissiber 2/1997*, is a brave attempt to resuscitate this variation.



Buecker comes to Black's rescue for a change and proposes a new method. This is a fascinating line for home analysis, *Harding, The Kibitzer 19*.

White has three replies:

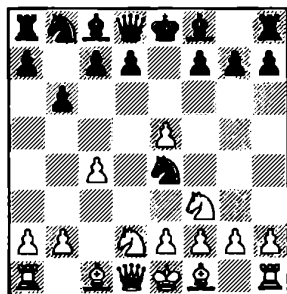
B1) 6. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c3}?$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc3}$ 7. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xa8}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e4}+$ 8. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ (9... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 10.0-0-0! $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}$ 0-0 12.g3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g2}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a6}$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc6}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xa8}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xa8}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xc4}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a6}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d1}$) 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 11.g3 0-0 12. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc6}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{b4}+$, so far *Buecker*, 14. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{e3}$ (14. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a6}$ 15.b3 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xa8}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xa8}$ c6 17. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{hd1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f8}$) 14... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c5}+$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f3}$ dxc6 (more effective

than 15... $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a6}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{ad1}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xa8}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xa8}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{g2}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f8}$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{f3}$) 16. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xa7}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{h3}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc7}$ (17. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{h1}$ f6 18.e6 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f5}+$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{e3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e5}+$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{f5}+$ 21.e4 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d8}+$) 17... $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{d4}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc6}$ g5 leaves White with no defence, *Gutman*;

B2) 6. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{bd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}$ (for 6... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c5}$ see 4. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d5}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b4}+$ 5. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{bd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c5}$ 6. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f3}$ b6 – Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 2) 7. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xb7}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 8. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ 0-0! (8... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ is playable as well, e.g. 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc6}?$ dxc6 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc6}+$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f8}$, *Anatoli Matsukevich*, while 9. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xd2}$ can be parried by either 10... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd4}$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$, *Matsukevich*, or 10... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b8}$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a6}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd4}$ 12.e3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e6}$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d1}$ f6!?, *Krantz*) 9.e3 (9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b5}?$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c8}$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xa7}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b8}$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a6}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c5}$, and 9.a3 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b8}$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a6}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd4}$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a4}$ d6 is also good for Black) 9...a6 10. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{e2}!$? (instead of 10.a3? $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{a7}$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc6}$ dxc6, *Krantz*) 10... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc6}$ (11. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{a7}$ 12. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc6}$ dxc6 13. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xa7}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d2}+$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xf2}+$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xe4}$ f5+) 11...dxc6 12. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc6}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{h4}!$ (12... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xc1}$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d2}+$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xb2}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d3}$ g6 16. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{ab1}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{a8}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{hd1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c3}$ is equal) 13.g3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{h5}+$ 14.f3 (14.g4? $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xg4}+$ 15.f3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{h4}$) 14... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xc1}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe4}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xb2}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b1}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xe5}$ gives Black the upper hand, *Gutman*;

B3) 6. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ 7. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{bxd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ (7... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 8. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 9.g3 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}!$? 10. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{h3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$, e.g. 11.0-0 0-0-0 12. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{fd1}$ h5 or 11. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c3}$ 0-0-0 12.0-0-0 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c5}$, since 9... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}$ 11.0-0 transposes to 4. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b4}+$ 5. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ 6. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 7. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 8. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 9.g3 b6 10. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}$ 11.0-0 – Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1) 8.a3 (8.0-0-0 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 10.g3 0-0-0, while 8... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 10.g3 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}$ 11. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{h3}$ 0-0-0 12. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{hd1}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{b8}$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b4}$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f4}$ favours White) 8... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}$ see 4. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b4}+$ 5. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ 6. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 7. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 8.a3 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xd2}+$ 9. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd2}$ b6 10. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b7}$, treated in Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



5...b7

We have to consider two more moves:

I) 5...b4 goes into 4.d2 b4 5.f3 b6 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 3;

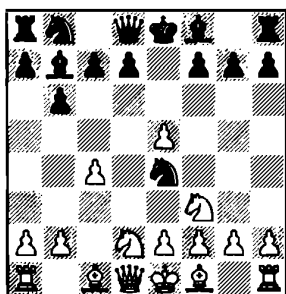
II) 5...c5, after:

A) 6.e3 c6 (Scharma – Sukcharoenphon, USA 1994, continued 6...b7 7.e2, and now instead of 7...e7 8.b4 c6 9.a3 g6 10.b2 g7 11.c2 0-0 12.0-0 e8 13.ead1 c6 14.e4, 7...c6 might be tried; however, note that 7.b4! c6 8.a3 transposes to 4.d2 c5 5.b4 c6 6.a3 b6 7.gf3 b7 8.e3 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 7) 7.e2 (for 7.a3 a5 8.b3 b7 see 4.a3 b6 5.f3 b2 6.gf3 a5 7.e3 c5 8.b3 c6 – Part 5, Chapter 5, but Black has two more options. 8...d6 9.exd6 f6 is the first one, e.g. 10.f1 d6 11.b2 f6 12.c2 0-0 13.e2 b7 14.0-0 f5 or 10.f2 d6 11.b2 f6 12.c2 b7, when both 13.e2 0-0 14.0-0 f5 15.c3 e8 and 13.f5 0-0 14.e2 e8 15.g5 f5 16.f5 e8 17.gf3 f5 18.f1 f4, Goldstem – Staub, Lugano 2000, are quite promising for Black. 8...g5 9.b2 g7 10.c2 g4 11.e6 b2 12.b2 0-0 13.exd7 d7 is the second) 7...b7 8.0-0 e7 9.c2 dxe5 10.b4 xf3+ 11.f3 xf3 12.f3 e4 13.d2 c6 14.d5 f5 appears good for Black, *Gutman*;

B) 6.g3! a5 (6...b7 7.g2 c6 goes

into to 4.d2 c5 5.gf3 c6 6.g3 b6 7.g2 b7 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 6, Sequel 1) 7.g2 (Melchor – Svendsen, corr 1991, went 7.f3?! dxb3 8.fxb3 a6 9.g2 c5 10.c2 b7 11.0-0 e7 12.d1 0-0 13.h4 h6, when 14.f2 xg2 15.f2 e8 16.e3 might be good, but we can improve with 8...b4+!? 9.d2 d2+ 10.f2 d2 b7 11.f3 c6) 7...b7 8.0-0 and I prefer White, *Gutman*;

C) 6.b4!? c6 7.a3 is another solution transposing to 4.d2 c5 5.b4 c6 6.a3 b6 7.gf3 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 7.



6.g3

Other methods are less flexible:

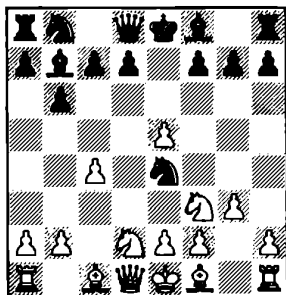
I) 6.c2 c5! (6...b4 see 4.d2 b4 5.f3 b6 6.c2 b7 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 3) 7.b3 d6 (7...g6 8.b2 g7 9.b4!? c6 10.e3 0-0 11.e2, while after 7...c6 8.b2 d6 White can try 9.a3 dxe5 10.b4 c6 11.e3 f6 12.d3 d7 13.f3 0-0 14.e4!? g5 15.f3 g4 16.f2, improving on 14.0-0 f5 15.f3 d6 16.c5 bxc5 17.f5 e7 18.c4, Zubarev – Kirnos, Alushta 2000, or 9.exd6 d6 10.a3) 8.exd6 (8.b2 dxe5 9.fxe5 d6 10.f3 e7 11.e3 c4) 8...d6 9.b2 0-0, *Gutman*;

II) 6.fxe4 fxe4 7.d4 (7.d2 c6 8.a3 f3 9.gf3 fxe5 10.e3 f6 11.f4 c6 12.fxe5 f3 13.g4 f3 14.c3, Keller – Nalepa, Germany 2000, 14...h5!?

15. ♖f3 ♔d8 16. 0-0-0 ♖h4) 7... ♗b7 (Black retains good chances of winning back the pawn and equalising, *Tseilin/Glaskov*. 7... ♗g6, suggested by *Krantz*, is doubtful due to 8.a3 ♘c6 9. ♖c3 ♗e7 10. ♗f4 0-0 11. e3 f6 12. ♗d3. On 7... ♗xf3 8. exf3 ♗b4+ White plays not 9. ♗d1 ♘c6 10. ♖d5 0-0 11. ♗e3 ♗e8 12. f4 ♗f8 13. a3 ♘e7 14. ♖e4 d5 15. cxd5 ♗xd5 16. ♗d3 g6 17. ♗d2 ♖d7 18. ♗c4 ♘f6 19. ♖e2 ♗ad8 20. ♗e1 ♘e4 21. ♗e3, Klugstedt – Petersson, corr 1990, 21... ♗c5!, but 9. ♗d2 ♘c6 10. ♖e3 ♗xd2+ 11. ♖xd2 – 11. ♗xd2? ♖e7 12. f4 0-0-0 13. ♗d3 f6 14. exf6 ♖xf6, Wachsmuth – Leisebein, corr 1980 –, 11... ♘e5 12. 0-0-0 13. f4 ♘g4 14. f3 ♘f6 15. g4 d6 16. h4!? ♖d7 17. h5 ♖a4 18. b3 ♖c6 19. g5, while 16. ♗d3 ♗e8 17. h4 ♖d7 18. ♖c2 g6 19. ♖c3 ♖d8 20. h5, Thiel – Leisebein, corr 1990, is less effective on account of 17... d5! 18. cxd5 ♖d6) 8. a3 ♗e7 9. ♗f4 0-0 10. e3 f6 11. ♗e2 fxe5 12. ♗xe5 ♗f7 13. 0-0 d6 14. ♗ad1 ♘d7 15. ♗f4 ♘c5 16. ♖c3 ♗f6, *Gutman*;

III) 6. e3 a5 (6... ♗b4 will transpose into 4. ♘d2 ♗b4 5. ♘f3 b6 6. e3 ♗b7, covered in Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 3. Castany – Kogan, Manresa 1997, went 6... g5 7. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 8. ♖d4 ♗xf3 9. e6 ♗b4+ 10. ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 11. ♗xd2 dxe6 12. ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 13. gxf3 ♘d7 14. h4 gxf4 15. ♗xh4 ♗e7 16. ♗e2 ♗ad8, yet 9. gxf3 ♘c6 10. ♖d5 might be tried: 10... ♖e7 11. ♗h3 ♗d8 12. f4 gxf4 13. exf4 ♘b4 14. ♖e4 ♖h4 15. ♗f5 ♗c5 16. ♖f3 ♗g8 17. ♗d2 or 10... ♗b4+ 11. ♗d1. After 6... g6 7. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 8. ♖d4? ♗b7 Black has nothing worry about, e.g. 9. e6 f6 10. exd7+ ♘xd7 or 9. ♗d2 ♘c6 10. ♖f4 ♗g7 11. ♗c3 ♖e7 12. a3 0-0 13. ♗d1 ♗fe8, yet 8. ♗d2 ♗g7 9. ♗c3 ♖e7 10. ♗d3 is better: 10... ♗xf3 11. ♖xf3 ♘c6 11. ♗e4 0-0 13. ♖g3 ♗ad8 14. ♗xc6 dxc6 15. 0-0 ♖e6 16. f4 ♖xc4 17. f5 or 10... ♗b7 11. 0-0 ♘c6 12. ♗e4) 7. ♗e2 (7. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 8. ♗d3 ♗b4+) 7... ♘xd2 8. ♗xd2 ♗b4 (8... ♘c6 9. 0-0 ♗b4 10. a3

♗xd2 11. ♖xd2 ♖e7 12. ♗fd1 ♗d8 13. ♖c3 0-0 14. ♗d3 ♗fe8 15. ♗e4, while 14. ♗d2 ♗fe8 15. ♗ad1 ♗c8 16. ♖c2 ♘xe5 17. ♘xe5 ♖xe5 18. ♗d5 ♖e7 19. ♖d2, Fahland – Mook, Bad Wiessee 1997, 19... d6 is even) 9. 0-0 ♖e7 10. a3 ♗xd2 11. ♖xd2 0-0 12. ♗fd1 ♗e8 13. ♖c3 ♘a6 and Black's resources are adequate, *Gutman*.



6... ♘d2

There are two more opportunities:

I) 6... ♗b4 see 4. ♘d2 ♗b4 5. ♘f3 b6 6. g3 ♗b7 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 3;

II) 6... ♗c5 7. ♗xe4 ♗xe4 8. ♗h3! (White presses on d7, making it very hard for Black to organise development and compensation, *Harding*) 8... ♖e7 (8... 0-0 9. 0-0 h6 10. ♗d2 a5 11. ♗c3 ♗e8 12. ♖d2 ♗b4 13. ♗xb4 axb4 14. ♖xb4 ♗xf3 15. exf3 ♗xe5 16. ♖c3 ♗e7 17. f4, Irzhanov – Harding, e-mail 2000) 9. 0-0 h6 10. ♗d2 ♘c6 11. ♗c3 ♗d8 12. a3 a5 13. ♘d2 ♗h7 14. ♘b3 ♘xe5 15. ♘xc5 ♖xc5 16. b4 secures an advantage for White, *Gutman*.

7. ♗xd2 ♘c6 8. ♗h3 ♗b4 9. ♗xb4 ♘xb4 10. 0-0 ♖e7 11. ♖d2 ♗d8

11... 0-0-0 12. ♗fd1 ♘c6 13. ♗ac1, *Gutman*.

12. ♗fd1 0-0 13. ♖c3 ♗fe8 14. a3

14. ♗d2 is premature as 14... ♘a6 15. ♗ad1 ♘c5 shows, *Gutman*.

14... ♘c6 15. ♗d2

White has the better chances, *Gutman*.

Chapter 3

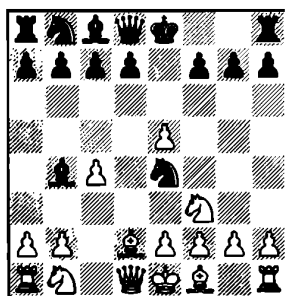
The Smyslov Variation

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.♘f3 4...♙b4+

The simplest and most reliable course, Tseitlin/Glaskov.

5.♙d2

5.♙bd2 returns to 4.♘d2 ♙b4 5.♘f3 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3.



White loses the chance of obtaining the bishop pair and so it is rightly less popular than the knight interposition, **Tim Harding**.

More forcing and accurate than 5.♙bd2, **John Donaldson**.

The material divides as follows:

Section 1 – 5...♘xd2 (5...♙c5, 5...♙xd2+, 5...a5, 5...♙e7) 6.♘xd2 ♘c6 7.a3 (7.g3, 7.e3) 7...♙f8 (7...♙e7)

Section 2 – 5...♘xd2 6.♘xd2 ♘c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 (8...0-0) 9.♙f4 (9.♙g5, 9.♙e3, 9.♙d5, 9.g3, 9.e3)

Section 3 – 5...♘xd2 6.♘xd2 ♘c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 9.♙c3 b6

Section 4 – 5...♘xd2 6.♘xd2 ♘c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 9.♙c3 0-0.

Section 1

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.♘f3 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2)

5...♘xd2

Alternatives:

I) 5...♙c5 6.e3 0-0 (6...♘c6 7.♙d3 ♘xd2 8.♙bxd2 ♙e7 9.♙c2 ♘xe5 10.♘xe5 ♙xe5 11.0-0 d6 12.b4 ♙b6 was unclear in BaseballFan – Paard, internet 2001, but 7.♘c3 ♘xd2 8.♙xd2 0-0 is just a transposition) 7.♘c3 (*Savielly Tartakower* mentions 7.♙d3 d5? 8.cxd5 ♙xd5 9.♙c2 ♙f5 10.♘c3 ♘xc3 11.♙xf5 g6, when 12.♙d3 ♘xa2 13.e4 wins. 7...♘xd2 is best met by 8.♙xd2 ♘c6 9.♘c3, though 8.♙bxd2 ♙e8?! – 8...♘c6 9.0-0 ♙e7 – , 9.0-0 ♘c6 10.♘e4 ♙f8 11.♘eg5 g6 12.♙e4 is worth attention, e.g. 12...♙h6 13.♙xc6 bxc6 14.h4 ♙xg5 15.hxg5 ♙b7 16.c5 ♙a6 17.♙e1, Nimzo – Mint, computer game 2000, or 12...♘xe5 13.♘xe5 ♙xe5 14.f4 ♙e7 15.f5, when neither 15...c6 16.♘xh7 ♙xe4 17.fxg6 f5 18.♙h5, nor 15...♙h6 16.fxg6 hxg6 17.♘xf7 are inspiring) 7...♘xd2 8.♙xd2 ♘c6 9.♘d5 (9.♙d5 ♙b4 10.♙d3 ♙xc3+ 11.bxc3 ♙e7 12.♙e4 g6 13.h4 ♙e8 14.h5 ♘xe5, Simpson – Parsonage, Australia Ch 1987) 9...a5 (if 9...♙e8 10.♙c3 a5 11.a3, while 10.b4?! ♙f8 11.♙b2 d6 12.exd6 ♙xd6 13.a3 a5 14.♙d1 axb4 15.♘xb4 ♙c5 16.♙d5 ♙a7 was fine for Black, Milano – Champion, computer game 1992) 10.a3 (Opocensky – Zita, Karlovy Vary 1948, went 10.♙e2 ♙e8 11.♙c3 ♙b4 12.♘xb4 axb4 13.♙d2 ♙e7 14.0-0, when instead of 14...♙c5 15.♙d5 ♙xd5 16.cxd5 ♘xe5 17.♙fc1 c6 18.♘xe5 ♙xe5 19.♙f3 ♙a5 20.♙c4 c5 21.♙ac1 d6 22.♙x b4 b5 23.a3 f5 24.♙b3, 14...♙a5 15.♙fd1 ♘xe5 might be played) 10...♙e8 11.♙c3 d6 12.exd6 ♙xd6 13.♙d1 ♘e5 14.♙e2 ♙g4 15.c5 ♘xf3+ 16.gxf3 ♙e5 17.♙c2 ♙d7 (17...♙h3 18.f4 ♙g2 19.fxex5 ♙xh1 20.♘f6+ ♙x6 21.♙xd8, Montecatini – Killane, corr 1991) 18.f4 ♙f6 19.♙g1 with advantage, *Gutman*;

II) 5...♙xd2+ 6.♜bxd2 ♜xd2 (after 6...f5 7.exf6 ♜xf6 8.e3 d6 White is able to defend himself comfortably, e.g. 9.♙e2 ♜c6 10.0-0 ♙c6, Frenzel – Sieber, corr 1989, 11.♜b3!? 0-0 12.♜bd4, or 9.♙d3 ♜c6 10.0-0-0 11.♙b3 ♙e7 12.c5+ ♜h8 13.cxd6 ♙xd6 14.♙a1, Chopin – Robic, corr 1997) 7.♙xd2 ♜c6 8.e3 (8.♙c1 ♙e7 causes less problems: *Stefan Buecker* gives 9.♙c3 0-0 10.♙e3 ♙e8, e.g. 11.g3 ♙b4 or 11.a3 b6 12.g3 ♙a6; 9.c5 ♜xe5 10.♜xe5 ♙xe5 11.e3 0-0 12.♙e2 ♙d8!? 13.0-0 d6 seems innocuous, and if 9.♙c3 0-0 10.e3, then not 10...b6 11.c5!? ♙b7 12.♙b5 f6 13.e6 dxe6 14.cxb6 cxb6 15.♙xc6 ♙ac8 16.♜d4 ♜h8 17.♙a3 ♙xa3 18.bxa3 ♙xc6 19.♙xc6 ♙c7 20.♜e2 ♙fc8 21.♙hd1 g6 22.♙d6, Lyrberg – Meier, Switzerland 1996, but 10...♙e8 11.c5 ♜xe5 12.♜xe5 ♙xe5 13.♙xe5 ♙xe5 14.♙e2 c6 15.0-0 b6) 8...♙e7 9.♙e2 (9.♙c3 0-0 10.♙e2 ♙e8 11.0-0 ♜xe5 12.♙xe5 ♙xe5 13.♜xe5 ♙xe5 is even, Bartels – Kiefer, Germany 1996) 9...♜xe5 10.0-0 0-0 transposes to 4.♜d2 ♙b4 5.♜f3 ♜c6 6.e3 0-0 7.♙e2 ♙e7 8.0-0 ♜xd2 9.♙xd2 ♙xd2 10.♙xd2 ♜xe5 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 1;

III) 5...a5 6.a3 ♙xd2+ (6...♜xd2 7.♜bxd2 ♙e7 8.e3 ♜a6 9.♜e4 b6 10.♙d3 ♙b7 11.0-0 ♜c5 12.♜xc5 bxc5 13.♙c2 ♙a6 14.♜d2 ♙h6 15.f4 0-0 16.♙e4 ♙a8 occurred in Pamplona – Redolfi, Cordoba 1966, and now 17.♙xb7 ♙xb7 18.♙e4 ♙xb2 19.♙d3 ♙b7 20.♙xd7 ♙g6 21.♜f3 would have been strong) 7.♜bxd2 ♜xd2 8.♙xd2 ♜c6 9.e3 ♙e7 10.♙c3!? (10.♙e2 0-0 11.0-0 ♜xe5 goes into 4.♜f3 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 9.e3 ♜xe5 10.♙e2 0-0 11.0-0 a5 – Section 2) 10...0-0 11.♙d1 ♙e8 12.♙d5 b6 13.♙e2 ♙b7 14.0-0 see 4.♜f3 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 9.♙c3 0-0 10.♙d1 ♙e8 11.♙d5 b6 12.e3 ♙b7 13.♙e2 a5 14.0-0 – Section 4;

IV) 5...♙e7 6.a3 (6.e3 ♜c6 7.♙d3 ♜xd2 8.♜bxd2 ♜xe5 9.♜xe5 ♙xe5, and now: 10.♙c2 reaches a position after 4.♙c2 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.♜f3 ♙e7 8.e3 ♜xe5 9.♜xe5 ♙xe5 10.♙d3, covered in Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 1; 10.a3 ♙xd2+ 11.♙xd2 goes into 4.♜f3 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 9.e3 ♜xe5 10.♜xe5 ♙xe5 11.♙d3 – Section 2, yet 10...♙e7 11.♙c2 ♙f6 12.♙b1, Majewsky – Pirrung, Kassel 1989, 12...g6, keeping the bishop pair, is my favourite) 6...♙xd2+ (6...♙c5 7.e3 a5 8.♙d3 ♜xd2 9.♜bxd2 ♜c6 10.♙c2 ♜xe5 11.♜xe5 ♙xe5 12.♜f3 ♙h5 was OK in Ignacz – Szollosi, Savaria 2002, but 8.♜c3 has more point, e.g. 8...♜xd2 9.♙xd2 0-0 10.♜d5 ♙d8 11.♙d3 c6 12.♜c3 ♜a6 13.♜e4 ♙e7 14.♙c2 f5 15.exf6 ♙xf6 16.♙d3 g6 17.c5, Silva Nazzari – Estrada, Montevideo 1961, or 8...♜xc3 9.♙xc3 0-0 10.♙d3!? ♜c6 11.0-0 d6 12.exd6 ♙xd6 13.♙c2 g6 14.h3 b6 15.♙e4 ♙b7 16.♙d5, Velamazán – Miro, Spain 1993) 7.♜bxd2 ♜xd2 8.♙xd2 ♜c6 transposes to 4.♜f3 ♙b4+ 5.♙d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 ♙e7 – Sections 2/4.

6.♜bxd2 ♜c6

6...d5 7.exd6 (better than 7.a3 ♙xd2+ 8.♙xd2 dxc4 9.♙xd8+ ♜xd8 10.♜g5 ♜e7, Ian371 – Topper, internet 2003) 7...♙xd6 (7...c5 8.e3, Keller – Barda, Copenhagen 1953, or 7...♙xd6 8.a3 ♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2) 8.e3 0-0 9.♙c2 ♜c6 10.a3 and I prefer White, *Gutman*.

7.a3

There are two more moves:

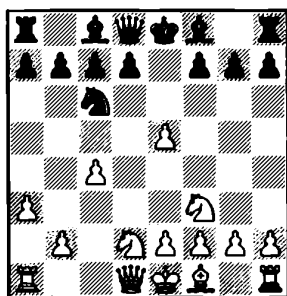
I) 7.g3 ♙e7 (7...0-0 8.♙g2 ♙e8 9.0-0 ♜xe5 10.♜xe5 ♙xe5 11.a3 ♙c5 12.♜f3 ♙e6 13.b4 ♙e7 14.e3 ♙f6 15.♜d4 ♙e8 turned out well for Black, de Santos – Timmermann, Utrecht 2001, but 8.a3 is critical, for example 8...♙e7 9.♜e4 ♙e8 10.♙d3 h6 11.♙g2 ♙f8 12.0-0 ♜xe5 13.♜xe5 ♙xe5 14.f4 ♙e8 15.f5 or 8...♙xd2+ 9.♙xd2

♖e7 transposing to 4. ♘f3 ♖b4+ 5. ♗d2 ♗xd2 6. ♗bxd2 ♗c6 7. a3 ♗xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 9. g3 0-0 – Section 2) 8 ♗g2 ♗xe5 9. 0-0 0-0 (for 9... ♗xd2 see 4. ♗d2 ♖b4 5. g3 ♗c6 6. ♘f3 ♖e7 7. ♗g2 ♗xe5 8. 0-0 ♗xd2 9. ♗xd2 ♗xd2 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 2) 10. a3 (10. ♖c1 d6 11. ♗b3 ♗g4 12. ♗fd4 ♖ad8 13. h3 ♗c8 14. ♖c2 f5 15. e3 ♗h8 16. ♖cd1 ♖f7 17. c5 dxc5 18. ♗xc5 b6 19. ♗d3 ♗xd3 20. ♖xd3 c5, Bach – Meyer, Germany 1987) 10... ♗xd2 11. ♗xd2 d6, *Gutman*; further

II) 7. e3 ♖e7 8. ♗e2 ♗xe5 (After 8... b6 9. 0-0 Black has two options. 9... ♗xd2 10. ♖xd2 ♖b7 11. ♖c3 will transpose into 4. ♗d2 ♖b4 5. ♘f3 ♗c6 6. e3 ♖e7 7. ♗e2 b6 8. 0-0 ♗xd2 9. ♗xd2 ♗xd2 10. ♖xd2 ♖b7 11. ♖c3 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 1. For 9... ♖b7 10. a3 ♗xd2 11. ♖xd2 see 4. ♘f3 ♖b4+ 5. ♗d2 ♗xd2 6. ♗bxd2 ♗c6 7. a3 ♗xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 9. e3 b6 10. ♗e2 ♖b7 11. 0-0 – Section 2) 9. a3 (if 9. 0-0, then 9... b6 10. a3 ♗xd2 11. ♗xe5 ♖xe5 12. ♗f3 ♖b8 13. ♖xd2 0-0 or 9... ♗xd2 transposing to 4. ♗d2 ♖b4 5. ♘f3 ♗c6 6. e3 ♖e7 7. ♗e2 ♗xe5 8. 0-0 ♗xd2 9. ♗xd2 ♗xd2 – Part 3, Chapter 2, Section 3, Sequel 1) 9... ♗xf3+ (9... ♗xd2+ 10. ♖xd2 transposes to 4. ♘f3 ♖b4+ 5. ♗d2 ♗xd2 6. ♗bxd2 ♗c6 7. a3 ♗xd2+ 8. ♖xd2 ♖e7 9. e3 ♗xe5 10. ♗e2 – Section 2) 10. ♗xf3 ♗d6 11. ♖c2 ♗e5 12. 0-0 0-0 13. c5 c6 14. ♖fd1 d5 15. cxd6 ♖xd6 16. ♗f1 ♖f6 17. ♖ab1 ♗f5 (instead of 17... a5 18. ♗g3 a4 19. ♗e4 ♖h6 20. g3 ♗f5 21. ♖c5 ♖ae8?! 22. ♗d6 ♖xb1 23. ♗xe8 ♖xe8?? 24. ♖xe5 1:0 Zuger – Romero, Manila 1992) 18. ♗e4 ♗xe4 19. ♖xe4 ♖ad8 is quite comfy for Black, *Gutman*.

7... ♗f8

7... ♗e7 8. ♖c2 0-0 9. e3 ♖e8 10. ♗d3 h6 11. g4!? ♗f8 12. h4 ♗xe5 13. ♗xe5 ♖xe5 14. ♘f3 ♖e8 15. 0-0-0 ♖f6 16. ♗d4 d5 17. g5 gave White a dangerous initiative in Remman – Romsdal, Tromsø 1998.



This surprising move was introduced in 1960 by *Joan Segura*.

Retaining the bishop pair gives Black good long-term prospects, albeit at a loss of time, Harding.

8. ♗e4

Here are a couple of examples with White employing differing strategies: I) 8. ♖c2 g6 (8... ♖e7 9. ♖c3 b6 10. b4 a5 11. b5 ♗d8, *Tseitin/Glaskov*, is doubtful due to 12. g3 ♖b7 13. ♗g2 ♗e6 14. ♗h4 ♗xg2 15. ♗xg2 g6 16. ♗e3) 9. e3 (White is in a bad way after 9. ♖c3 ♗g7 10. g3 ♖e7 11. ♗g2 ♗xe5 12. ♖c2 0-0, *Tseitin/Glaskov*, while 10. ♗e4 is met by 10... ♗xe5 11. ♗xe5 ♖e7, e.g. 12. f4 d6 as in Vol – Glaskov, Moscow 1990, or 12. 0-0 ♗xe5 13. ♖f3 0-0 14. e3 ♖b8 15. g4 b5, *Segura, D'Escacs 1996*. There is also little promise in 9. e6 dxe6 10. ♖c3 ♖g8 11. ♖d1 ♗g7 12. ♖c2 ♖f6, Colnot – Tinture, corr 1997, or 9. ♗e4 ♗g7 10. ♗f6+ ♗xf6 11. exf6 ♖xf6 12. e3 d6 13. ♗d3 ♗g4 14. ♗e4 0-0 15. h3, Halmeenmaki – Guerra Bastida, Coruhna 2000, 15... ♗xf3 16. ♗xf3 ♗e5) 9... ♗g7 10. ♗e2 (10. ♗d3 ♖e7 11. ♖b1 a5 12. h4 h5 13. ♗e4 ♗xe5 1/2-1/2 Hartweg – Toulzac, French League 2001) 10... ♖e7 (10... 0-0 11. 0-0 ♗xe5 12. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 13. ♘f3 ♗g7 14. ♖ad1 is playable, e.g. 14... d6 15. c5 d5 16. b4 ♗f5 17. ♖d2 c6, Knab –

Link, corr 1998, or 14...♖f6 15.♔d2, *Benedde* – Klinger, Germany 1999, 15...a5 16.♔d4 c6 11.0-0 ♖xe5 12.♖xe5 ♗xe5 13.♖ab1 d6 14.♖f3 ♗e7, *Gutman*;

II) 8.e3 ♗e7 (8...g6 is another possibility: 9.♖e2 ♖g7 10.0-0 0-0 11.♖b1 a5 12.b4 ♗e7 13.e6 dxe6 14.b5 ♖e5 15.♖xe5 ♖xe5 16.♖f3 ♖d6 17.a4 e5, Grotars – Zouaoui, corr 1995, 9.♖b3 ♖g7 10.♗d5 ♗e7 11.♖e2 ♖xe5, Bertoletti – Mangiovini, corr 1999, or 9.♖e4 ♖g7 10.♖f6+ ♖xf6 11.exf6 ♗xf6, Taylor – Ramsey, Nashville 2000) 9.♖d3 ♖xe5 (9...g6!?) 10.♖xe5 ♗xe5 11.♗c2 g6 12.♖f3 ♗f6 13.0-0 ♖g7 14.b4 0-0, Gomez Millan – Pinto Fernandez, Alameda de Osuna 2000;

III) 8.g3 g6 9.♖g2 (9.h4 ♖g7 10.♗c2 ♖xe5 11.♖xe5 ♖xe5 12.e4 ♗e7 13.f4 ♖g7 14.0-0-0 d6 15.♖e2 h5 16.♖f3 ♖d7 17.♖he1 0-0-0 18.♖b1 ♗e6 19.♗d3 ♖he8 20.♖c3 ♖c6, Rylander – Sunehag, Lidköping 1996) 9...♖g7 (9...♗e7 10.0-0 ♖g7 is a transposition, while 10.♖e4 ♖xe5 11.♗b3 ♖g7 12.0-0-0 0-0 13.♖xe5 ♗xe5 14.f4 ♗e7 15.c5, Holwell – Weegenaar, corr 1994, can be punished by 15...♖b8 16.h4 b6) 10.0-0 ♗e7 (10...♖xe5 11.♖xe5 ♖xe5, e.g. 12.♗c2 0-0 13.f4 ♖d4+ 14.♖h1 d6 15.e4 ♖d7 16.♖f3 ♖g7, Pancras – Pauwels, Haarlem 1997, or 12.♗b3 0-0 13.♖f3 ♖g7 14.e4 d6 15.♖ad1 ♗e7 16.♖d4 c6 17.♖d2, Crafty – Agro, computer game 1997, 17...♗c7!?) 11.♖e4 (11.♗c2 ♖xe5 12.♖ad1 0-0 13.c5 a5 14.e3 ♖xf3+ 15.♖xf3 a4 16.♖d4 ♖a5 17.♖cl ♖e8 18.♖fd1 ♖f8, O'Donell – Szpisjak, USA 1996) 11...♖xe5 12.♖xe5 ♗xe5 13.♖c3 0-0, Delrieu – Tinture, Languedoc Rouss 1996;

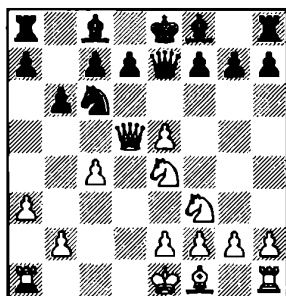
IV) 8.♗b3 g6 9.♗e3 ♖g7 10.c5 ♗e7 11.♖c4 0-0 12.g3 (12.0-0-0?! b5 13.cxb6 axb6 14.♖d5 ♖a6 15.♗f4 ♖xc4 16.♗xc4 ♖xe5 17.♖xe5 ♖xe5, *Segura*) 12...b5 13.cxb6 axb6 14.♖g2 ♖a6 15.♖cl ♖a7 16.0-0 ♖xc4 17.♖xc4 ♖xe5 with equal chances in each case, *Gutman*.

8...♗e7

8...f5?! 9.exf6 gxf6 10.e3 (10.♗d5 ♗e7 11.e3 d6, Nizar – Pedersen, e-mail 2000, 12.♗h5+ ♖d8 13.♖d3) 10...♗e7 11.♖d3.

9.♗d5

9.g3 ♖xe5 10.♖xe5 ♗xe5 11.♖c3 c6 (11...♖c5 12.♖g2 0-0 13.0-0 ♖e8 14.e3 d6 15.b4 ♖b6 16.♖d5, Law – Tinture, corr 1997, 16...c6 17.♖xb6 axb6) 12.♖g2 ♖d6 13.0-0 0-0 14.♗d2 ♖c7 15.♖ad1 d6 and Black is at least not worse, *Gutman*. 9...b6



10.♖c1!

Less challenging are:

I) 10.♖c3 ♖b7 11.♗e4 0-0-0 12.♖d5 ♗e8 13.♗f4 d6 14.exd6 ♖xd6, *Segura*;

II) 10.e3 ♖b7 11.♖e2 0-0-0 (11...♖b8?! 12.0-0-0 ♖b4 13.♗d4 ♖c6, Lourenco – Gomes, Portugal 1996, 14.♗c3 d6 15.♗c2 dxe5 16.♖c3) 12.♖c3 ♖e8 13.0-0 ♖xe5 14.♗xe5 ♗xe5 15.♖xe5 ♖xe5 16.♖fd1 g6 17.♖d3 ♖g7, Jensen – From, corr 1992;

III) 10.g3 ♖b7 11.♖h3 0-0-0 12.0-0 ♖xe5 (*Spyridon Skembris* mentions 12...h5!? 13.♖fd1 h4) 13.♗xe5 ♖xe4 14.♗f4 (if 14.♗xe7 ♖xe7 15.♖e5 ♖h8 16.♖ad1 ♖d6, *Skembris*) 14...f5 15.♖ad1 g5 16.♗e3 h5 17.♖d4 g4 18.♖g2 ♖xg2 19.♗xe7 ♖xe7 20.♖xg2 ♖he8 21.e3 ♖c5 22.h3 (22.♖b3, *Skembris*) 22...♖e4 23.hxg4 hxg4 24.♖h1 ♖xd4 25.♖xd4 ♖xd4 26.exd4, Skembris – Toulzac, Cap D'Agde 1998, 26...d5!?

IV) 10.0-0-0 ♖b7 with another branch:

A) 11.e3 0-0-0 (11... ♖a5 12.♖d3 0-0-0, given by *Segura*, is also not bad: 13.♗e2 ♖c6 14.♖c3 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♖xe5; 13.♖c3 ♗xf3 14.♗xf3 ♖xe5 15.♗h3 ♖b8 16.♖d5 ♖f6; 13.g3 ♖c6 14.♗g2 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♖xe5 16.♗h1 g6, improving on 13...d5?! 14.cxd5 ♗xd5 15.♖d6+ cxd6 16.♖xd5, Zippy – Dave, e-mail 1994) 12.♗d3 ♖b4 (12... ♗e8 13.♖eg5 ♖d8 14.♖b5 h6 15.♖e4 ♖c6 16.♖c3) 13.♖d4 ♖c6 14.♖c3 ♗e8 15.♖eg5 h6 16.♗f5 hxg5 17.♗xd7 ♖xd7 18.♗xd7+ ♖xd7 19.♖d3+ ♖c8 20.♖f5+ ♖b8 21.♖xf7 ♗e7 22.♖f5 ♖a5 and Black won, Ortega – Tinture, corr 1994;

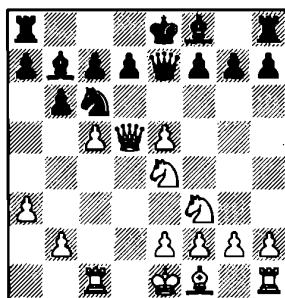
B) 11.g3 0-0-0 12.♗h3 ♖xe5 13.♖xe5 ♗xe4 14.♖c3 (14.♗h1 f5 15.♖xe7 ♗xe7 16.♖e5 ♗hf8 17.f3 ♗g5+ 18.e3 ♗b7 19.f4 ♗f6, Benitah – Toulzac, Mulhouse 2000) 14...f5 (instead of 14...g6? 15.♗xd7 ♗h6+ 16.e3 ♗xd7 17.♖xh8+ ♖b7 18.♗xd7 ♖xd7 19.♗d1 ♖a4 20.♖e1, Engqvist – Nyberg, Sweden 1998) 15.♗d2 g6; further

C) 11.♖c3 0-0-0 (11... ♖a5 12.♖d3 0-0-0 13.♖d5 ♖e8 14.e3 d6 15.♖f5+ ♖b8 16.exd6 ♗xd6 17.♗d3 ♗xa3 18.bxa3 ♖a4 19.♖xf7 ♗d7 20.♖f4 ♖xa3+ 21.♖d2 ♖xc4+ 22.♖xc4 ♗xd5, Cherta – Segura, Berga 1960, 23.e4 ♗d7 24.♖e3 ♗hd8 25.♗d2 leaves Black with insufficient compensation) 12.♖e4 ♖a5 13.♖d5 ♖e8 14.e3 ♖b3+ 15.♖c2 ♖c5 16.♖f5 ♖b8 17.♖g5 ♗e7 18.♗d3 g6 19.♖f4 ♗xg5 20.♖xg5 d6, *Segura*; similarly

D) 11.♖b1 0-0-0 (11... ♖a5 12.♖d3 0-0-0 13.♖c3 ♖e6 14.♖g5 ♖e8 15.f4 ♗e7 16.♖g4 d6 17.exd6 ♗xd6 18.e3 ♗e7 19.♖d5 ♖b8, *Segura*, leads nowhere after the calm 20.♖c2) 12.♖c3 g6 appears promising for Black, *Gutman*.

V) 10.♗d1 ♖b7 11.e3 (Sebagh – Tinture, corr 1996, went 11.♖c3 0-0-0 12.♖e4 ♗e8 13.♖g4 h5 14.♖f5 g6 15.♖f6 ♗h6 16.♖xe7 ♗xe7 17.♖d5 ♗e6 18.e3 ♖xe5 19.♖d4 ♗ee8 20.♖b5 ♗xd5 21.cxd5 a6

22.♖c3 ♖b7 with equality. In answer to 11.c5 ♖e6 12.♖xe6+ ♗xe6 13.cxb6 axb6 14.♖ed2 g6 15.e3 ♗g7 16.♗b5, Bauer – Tinture, corr 1997, I like 16... ♗a5 17.a4 ♖e7 18.♖c4 ♗a8 19.0-0 ♗hd8 20.♗c1 ♖a7) 11...0-0-0 (11... ♖a5 12.♖d3 0-0-0, Tornado – JebStuart, internet 2002, 13.♖c3, e.g. 13... ♗xf3 14.♗xf3 ♖xe5 15.f4 ♖e6 16.b4or 13... ♖c6 14.♖f5) 12.c5 ♖xe5 (12...bxc5 13.♖eg5 ♖d4 fails to 14.♗a6! c6 15.♖c4. 12...♖b8 is met by 13.♗b5, e.g. 13...bxc5 14.♖b3 ♖a8 15.♖eg5 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♖xg5 17.♖xf7 ♖xg2 18.♗f1 ♗d6 19.♖xh8 ♗xh8 20.♗xd7 ♗xh2 21.♗e6, Lorin – Tinture, corr 1997, or 13...♖xe5 14.♖xe5 ♗xe4 15.cxb6 axb6 16.♖xe7 ♗xe7 17.♖e5 c6 18.♗c4) 13.♖xe5 ♗xe4 14.cxb6 (14.♖xe7 ♗xe7 15.♖e5 ♗hf8 16.♗a6+ ♗b7 17.♗xb7+ ♖xb7 18.♖xd7 ♗fe8 19.♖e2 f6 20.♗d3 ♗xc5 21.♖xc5+ bxc5 22.♗hd1 ♗xd3 ½-½ Oortwijn – Massy, corr 1998) 14...axb6 15.♗c1 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♗d5 17.♗c4 f6 is even, *Gutman*. 10...♗b7 11.c5

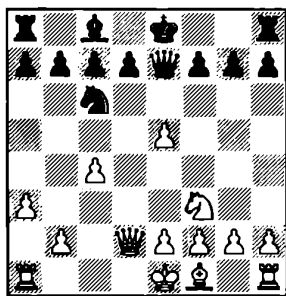
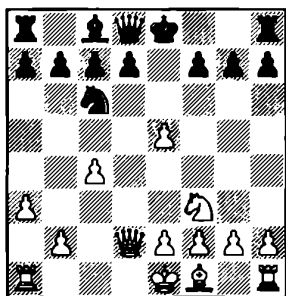


11... ♖d8

11... ♖a5 12.♖d3 ♖c6 13.cxb6 axb6 14.♖c3 d6 15.e3 ♗a5 16.b4 ♗d5 17.♗a6 ♗a8 18.♗c4 ♖xe5 19.♖b3 ♗d3 20.♗xd3 ♖xd3+ 21.♖xd3 ♗xe4 22.♖b5+ was a disaster for Black, Hirsh – Dalley, e-mail 1994. 12.♖d3 ♖e6 13.cxb6 axb6 14.e3 Black has difficulties, *Gutman*.

Section 2

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.♙f3 ♜b4+ 5.♙d2 ♜xd2 6.♜bxd2 ♜c6 7.a3) 7... ♙xd2+ 8.♞xd2



9. ♙f4

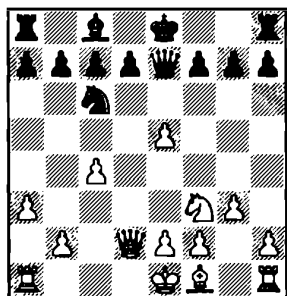
We consider therefore:

I) 9. ♙g5 ♞xg5 10. ♜xg5 ♜xe5 11. e4 (11. e3 b6 12. ♙e2 ♜b7 13. f3 h6 14. ♜h3 0-0-0 15. 0-0 f5, Schade – Schurmacher, Germany 1989) 11... h6 (11... d6!? 12. ♙e2 0-0) 12. ♜h3 d6 13. ♜f4 ♙d7 14. ♙e2 0-0-0 15. ♜h5 ♙c6, Boikov – Neumann, corr 1999; II) 9. ♙e3 0-0 (9... b6 10. ♙d1 ♙b7 11. g3 0-0-0 12. ♙h3 ♞he8 looks worth trying) 10. ♙d1 ♞e8 11. ♙d5 b6 12. g3 (Belliboni – Kover, corr 1984, continued 12. ♜d4 ♙a6 13. ♜xc6 dxc6 14. ♙d4 ♙c5 15. ♙f4 ½-½, but we can improve with 12... ♜xe5!? 13. ♜f5 ♙f6) 12. ♙b7 13. ♙h3 ♙ad8 14. ♙a5 15. ♙d4 c5 (15... d6 16. exd6 ♙xe3 17. fxe3 ♙xd6 is possible as well) 16. ♙h4 ♙xf3 17. exf3 ♙xe5 18. ♙e4 ♙b8 19. ♙e1 ♙f8 20. ♙d3 ♜c6 21. ♙d5 ♙c7, Gutman; III) 9. ♙d5 b6 (9... 0-0 10. e3 ♞e8 is a solid option: 11. ♙d3 ♜xe5 12. ♜xe5 ♙xe5 13. ♙xe5 ♙xe5 goes into 9. ♙c3 0-0 10. e3 ♞e8 11. ♙d3 ♜xe5 12. ♜xe5 ♙xe5 13. ♙xe5 ♙xe5, treated in Section 4, while after 11. ♙e2 Black has a choice between 11... ♜xe5 12. ♜xe5 ♙xe5 13. ♙xe5 ♙xe5 see 9. ♙c3 0-0 10. e3 ♞e8 11. ♙e2 ♜xe5 12. ♜xe5 ♙xe5 13. ♙xe5 ♙xe5 – Section 4, and 11... a5 12. b3 ♜xe5 13. c5 ♜xf3+ 14. ♙xf3 ♙a6 15. 0-0 ♙g6 16. ♙d4 d6 ½-½ Peredy – Harding, Budapest 2000) 10. e3 (10. ♜d4 ♙b7 11. ♜xc6 ♙xc6 12. ♙d4 0-0-0 13. c5

8... ♙e7

8... 0-0 9. ♙f4!? (Boniek – EtcChess, internet 2002, went 9. ♙c3 ♞e8 10. ♙d1 ♞e6 11. g3 ♙e8 12. ♙d5 ♜e7 13. ♙d2 ♜c6, and now 14. ♙h3 ♞e7 15. 0-0 ♜xe5 16. ♜xe5 ♙xe5 17. ♙xd7 ♙xd7 18. ♙xd7 ♙xd7 19. ♙xe5 ♞e8 20. ♙d5 ♙xd5 21. cxd5 ♙xe2 22. ♙cl is annoying; if 9... f6 10. exf6 ♙xf6 11. g3 d6 12. ♙g2, improving on 10. ♙d1, Strocher – Piegeler, corr 1994, 10... fxe5 11. ♜xe5 ♙f6, yet 9... ♙e7!? transposes to 8... ♙e7 9. ♙c3 0-0 10. ♙d1 ♞e8 – Section 4. After 9. e3 Black has in addition to the 9... ♙e7 an extra resource in the form of 9... ♞e8 10. ♙d3 ♜xe5 11. ♜xe5 ♙xe5, e.g. 12. 0-0 d6 13. ♙c2, when instead of 13... h6 14. b3 ♙e6 15. ♙h7+ ♜h8 16. ♙e4 c6 17. ♙fd1 ♙f8 18. ♙d3 ♙e8 19. ♙c3 ♙e7 20. ♙c2 ♙g4 21. ♙d4, Faile – SseChess, computer game 2000, 13... ♙h4 14. g3 ♙h3 15. ♙e4 ♙f5 might be better, or 12. f4 ♙e6 13. 0-0 b6 14. ♙f5, Luruena – Marc, Acade 2001, 14... ♙h6!? 15. ♙e4 ♙b8) 9... ♙e7 (9... ♞e8 10. 0-0-0 b6 11. e3 a6 12. ♙d3 ♙e7 13. h4 ♙a7 14. ♙f5 ♜xe5 15. ♜xe5 ♙xe5 16. ♙xd7 ♙xf4 17. exf4 ♙xd7 18. ♙xd7 gave White a winning ending, Nimzo – InmiChess, computer game 2000) is the text.

bxc5 14. ♖c3 ♜e8 15. ♖c1 ♗xe5 16. ♗xc5 ♗xb2 17. e3 ♗b6 18. ♖c3 ♜e6 19. ♙d3 ♙xg2 20. ♜gl ♜c6 21. ♗d2 ♖xc1+ 22. ♗xc1 ♗a5+ 23. ♗d2 ♗d5 24. ♙a6+ ♗b8 25. ♗xd5 ♙xd5 26. ♖xg7 ♜h8 left White a pawn minus, Conceicao – Santos, Lisbon 1999) 10... ♙b7 11. ♙e2 (11. ♙d1 0-0-0 12. c5 is met by 12... ♜he8 13. cxb6 axb6 14. ♙e2 ♗xe5 15. ♙a6 ♗xf3+ 16. ♗xf3 ♗e4, while 12... ♙de8? 13. cxb6 axb6 14. ♙e2 ♗xe5 15. ♙a6 ♗c6 16. ♙xb7+ ♗xb7 17. ♗xd7 ♗xd7 18. ♙xd7 gave White advantage in Porth – Roes, Germany 1992) 11... 0-0-0 (it is too late for 11... 0-0 12. 0-0 ♜fe8 due to 13. ♙fd1 ♙ad8 14. ♙ac1, e.g. 14... ♙a8 15. c5 or 14... ♙a6 15. b4 ♗xe5 16. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17. b5 ♙c8 18. c5) 12. 0-0 (12. ♙c1 ♜he8 13. c5 ♗xe5 14. ♙a6 ♗xf3+ 15. ♗xf3 ♗e4 16. ♗xe4 ♙xe4) 12... ♜he8 13. ♙fd1 ♗xe5 14. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 15. ♗xe5 ♙e5 16. ♙d4 (16. b4 ♙de8 17. ♙g4 ♙8e7 18. ♙d4 f5 19. ♙e2 c5 20. bxc5 bxc5 21. ♙h4 g5, Leij – Spoel, corr 1991) 16... c5 17. ♙d6 ♙e6 18. ♙d2, Marcussen – Nilsson, Copenhagen 1993, 18... ♗c7 with equal chances in each case, *Gutman*;
IV) 9.g3 seems more testing.



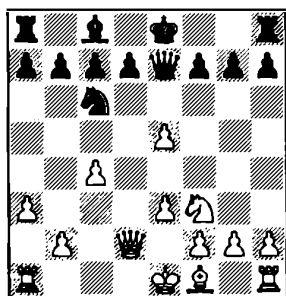
Black has three possibilities:

A) 9...b6 10. ♙g2 (10. ♖c3! is critical, see 9. ♖c3 b6 10.g3 – Section 3, Sequel 2) 10... ♙b7 11. 0-0 (Menendez Solar – Diez del Corral, Spanish League 2001, went

11. ♗h4 ♗xe5 12. 0-0-0 0-0-0 13. f4 ♗e7 14. e4 ♗a5 15. ♖c3 g5 16. ♗f5 ♗e6, when instead of 17. ♙d4 gx f4 18. gx f4 ♗c6 19. ♙d2 ♗a5 20. b3 ♙xe4 21. ♗g7 ♗g6 22. f5 ♗g4 23. h3 ♗h4, 17. fxg5!? ♖xc4 18. ♖xc4 ♗xc4 19. ♙h1 ♗e5 20. ♗h6 ♙h8 21. ♙f4 ♙de8 22. ♗g4 yields some edge for White; however, both 12... d6 13. f4 ♗f6 14. ♗e3+ ♗e6 and 12... 0-0 13. ♗xd7 ♗xe2 14. ♙d2 ♙ad8 15. ♙xe2 ♙xd7 looks more clean to me) 11... 0-0-0 (11... 0-0 12. ♙fd1 ♙ad8 appears insufficient in view of 13. ♖c3 ♙fe8 14. ♙d2, e.g. 14... ♗xe5 15. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 16. ♗xe5 ♙xg2 17. ♗xf7 or 14... ♙c8 15. ♙c1 ♗xe5 16. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17. c5!?. 11... ♗xe5 12. ♗xe5 ♙xg2 13. ♗xg2 ♗xe5 14. ♗d5 ♗xd5+ 15. cxd5 c5 16. dxc6 dxc6 17. ♙ac1 ♙c8 18. ♙fd1 ♗e7 was level in Meister – Orlinski, Germany 1995, but White can do better with 13. ♗xf7! ♙xf7 14. ♗xh8 ♙xe2 15. ♙e1 0-0-0 16. ♙xe2, for example 16... ♗f6 17. ♗d5 c6 18. ♗f7 ♙xh8 19. ♗xf6 gx f6 20. ♙e7 or 16... ♗f8 17. ♗d5 c6 18. ♗f7 ♗xh8 19. ♙e7 g6 20. ♗g7) 12. ♙ac1 (12. ♗f4 ♜he8 13. b4 ♗xe5 14. ♗xe5 ♙xg2 15. ♗xg2 ♗xe5 16. ♗xf7 c6 17. ♗f3 ♗xe2) 12... ♗xe5 13. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 14. ♙xb7+ ♗xb7 15. c5 ♜he8 16. cxb6 axb6 17. ♙c2 ♙e7 18. ♙fc1 ♙c8, *Gutman*; further
B) 9... 0-0 10. ♖c3 (10. ♗d5 ♙e8 11. e3 ♙b8 12. ♙d1 b5 13. ♙g2 bxc4 14. ♖xc4 ♙xb2 15. ♖c3 ♙a2 16. ♙a1 ♙xa1+ 17. ♗xa1 ♙a6 and Black won, Slater – Davey, corr 1956. 10. ♙g2 ♗xe5 11. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 goes into 9.g3 ♗xe5 10. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 11. ♙g2 0-0 – C, while 10... ♙e8 11. 0-0 ♖c5 12. ♙ac1 a5, Mosny – Gutdeutsch, Czech Republic 1997, looks very suspicious on account of 13. ♙fd1, e.g. 13... a4 14. ♗f4 ♗xe5 15. ♙d5 ♗xf3+ 16. ♙xf3 or 13... ♗xe5 14. ♙d4 a4 15. ♗b5) 10... ♙e8 11. ♙g2 d6 12. 0-0 (12. e6 ♙xe6 13. 0-0 ♙g4 14. h3 ♙f5 15. ♗h4 ♙e4 16. ♗f3 a5 17. b4 b6 18. e3 h6 19. ♗d2 ♙xg2 20. ♗xg2 ♗e5 21. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 22. b5, Popov – Pavlenko, Riga 1975, 22... a4!?)

12...dxe5 (12...dxe5 13...dxe5 ♖xe5 leads to equality, while 13...f6 14...d4 c5 15...d2 ♙e6 16...d3 b5 17...b3, Oezmen – van Sonderen, Soest 2000, might be met by 17...bxc4 18...bxc4 ♗g4) 13...f6 14...b4 (14...d2 ♙g4 15...h3 ♙e6 16...d1 ♙ad8 17...d4 18...e3 ♙xd5 19...cxd5 ♖b5 20...♖b3 ♖d6 gave Black a plus in Roblek – Vospernik, Kranj 1999) 14...♙e6 15...d2 ♙ad8 16...♙ad1 ♙xd2 17...♙xd2 ♙d8, *Gutman*; similarly C) 9...dxe5 10...dxe5 ♖xe5 11...♙g2 0-0 (the immediate 11...a5 is also possible, e.g. 12...♙a1 d6 13...♙c3 0-0 14...♖d5 ♖f6 15...0-0 a4 16...♙d1 ♙a6!? 17...♖d4 ♖xd4 18...♙xd4 ♙b6 19...d2 ♙e6; 12...♙d1 0-0 13...♖d4 ♙e8 14...♖xe5 ♙xe5 15...♙d5 d6 16...♖d2 ♙e6 17...♙xe5 dxe5 18...♖c3 c6 ½-½ Fieandt – Salimaki, Finnish League 1999; and if 12...0-0, since 12...a4 13...♖h1 0-0 14...e4 ♙e8 15...f4 ♖a5 16...♖d4 ♙a6 17...e5 d6 18...f6 ♙b6 19...♙e3 ♙d7 20...♙c1 c5 21...♖d3, Gadman – Szpisjak, Illinois 1996, 21...♙b3!? 22...♙c3 ♙xb2, can be improved with 13...♖b4!?) 12...0-0 d6 13...♙a1 (there are some more ideas: 13...f6 14...♙f3 a4 15...♖c2 ♙f5 16...e4 ♙e6 17...d3 f5 18...♙e3 f4 19...♙c3 b6 20...♙g2 ♖f6 21...♙d1 h5 22...gxf4 ♙xf4 23...♙dd3 h4 24...f3 ♙g4 25...♖h1 ♖g5 0:1 Halkias – Pandavos, Katerini 1992; 13...f6 14...a5, while Babula – Gonsalves, Buenos Aires 2000, went 13...♙b8 14...b4 ♙e8 15...♖d5 b5?! 16...♖xe5 ♙xe5 17...♙a1 ♙b7 18...cxb5 ♙xg2 19...♖xg2 ♙b7, when instead of 20...♙c6 ♖f8 21...e3 ♙exb5 22...♙c1 a5 23...♙xc7 axb4, 20...a4 ♙e4 21...a5 would be decisive; 13...b4 a5!?, although 13...♙b8 14...♙a1 is playable as well, and now not 14...c5? 15...f6 16...♖d3 ♙e8 16...♖xd6, Garcia – Augusto, Carris 2002, but 14...♙f5) 13...♙e8 (13...♙f5 14...♙c3 ♙ab8 15...♙fcl c6 16...♙e3 ♖f6, Thyrring – Erhard, Gladsaxe 1985, is playable; likewise 13...a5!? 14...b4 axb4 15...axb4 ♙d8 16...f6 17...♙f3 ♙a4 18...c5 ♖e8 19...♖d4 ♙e6, when

instead of 20...♙a1 ♙xal 21...♖xal dxc5 22...bxc5 ♙xd1+ 23...♖xd1 b5 24...♖d4 ♖b8 25...♖b4 ♙c4 26...♖g2 ♖f8 27...♙c6 ♙xe2 28...♙xb5 ♖b8 0:1 Medina – Bellon, Seville 1992, 20...cxd6!? ♙xd6 21...♖c5 ♖d7 22...♙xd6 ♖xd6 23...♖xd6 cxd6 24...♙xb7 ♙xb4 might be tried) 13...♙e8 14...e3 a5 (14...♙f5 15...♙c3 ♙e4 16...♙xe4 ♖xe4 was even after 17...♖d5 ♙e5 18...♖xe4 ♙xe4 19...c5 dxc5 20...♙xc5 c6 21...♙d1 ♙e7, Nendick – Chaplin, Bristol 1995. 14...♖h5 15...f6 1 ♙b8 is unsound due to 16...c5! dxc5 17...♖a5 b6 18...♖xa7, improving on 16...♖d4 b6 17...b4, Planas – Milner-Barry, Helsinki Olympiad 1952) 15...♙c3 a4!? (after 15...♙b8 16...b4 b6 17...♙fcl axb4 18...axb4 ♙e6, Csoli – Fabri, Hungarian League 1999, is 19...♙a3 quite unpleasant) 16...♙fcl ♙a5 with equality, *Gutman*. V) 9...e3 is the more simple way to play.



White retains the pawn hoping to keep a small edge owing to his extra space, or at least to be solid enough after to reach an easy draw.

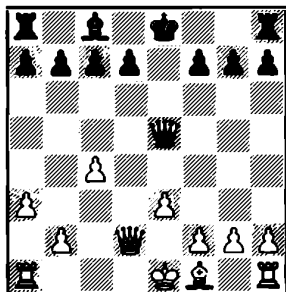
Black has tried two ways to reply: A) 9...b6 10...♙e2 (10...♖c3! is the principal answer, see 9...♖c3 b6 10...e3 – Section 3. 10...d4 dxe5 11...d5 is innocuous due to 11...d6 12...♖d5 ♙b8 13...dxa7 ♙e6 14...♖b5+ ♖d7 15...♖xd7+ ♖xd7 16...f4 ♖g4 17...e4 f5 18...c5 c6. If 10...♙d3 dxe5, as

10. ♖b7 11. ♜e4 0-0-0 is less convincing owing to 12. ♜c1 ♖xe5 13. ♙xb7+ ♗xb7 14. ♖xe5 ♜xe5 15. c5; however, Black has nothing to worry about 12. b4 d6!? 13. b5 ♘a5 14. ♙xb7+ ♗xb7 15. ♜c3 ♖xe5, and 12. ♖d4 ♜xe5 13. ♖xc6 can be met by either 13... ♙xc6 14. ♙xc6 dxc6 15. ♜c2 h5 16. 0-0 h4 or 13... dxc6 14. ♜c2 g6 15. 0-0 f5 16. ♙f3, Jung – Meyer, Switzerland 1994, 16... c5) 10... ♖b7 11. 0-0 (11. ♙d1 0-0-0 12. 0-0 g5 13. ♖d4 ♖xe5 14. b4 g4 15. c5 ♙hg8 16. cxb6 ♖f3+ 17. ♙xf3 gxf3 18. g3 axb6 19. ♗h1 ♜e5 20. ♙gl ♙g5 21. ♜d3 ♙h5 22. h4 ♜g5 0:1 Ptashinski – Sinka, Eger 1991) 11... ♖xe5 (Jimenez Villena – Torres, Valencia 2003, went 11... 0-0-0 12. c5 g5 13. cxb6 axb6 14. ♜fc1 ♙hg8 15. ♜c3 ♙de8 16. ♙c4 g4 17. ♖d4 ♙g6, when 18. ♖f5 ♜f8 19. ♙d5 is strong. 11... g5 12. b4 g4 13. b5? gxf3 14. bxc6 fxe2 occurred in Wetzl – Rabovszky, Balatonbereny 1996, yet 12. ♙fd1 0-0-0 13. ♜ac1 g4 14. ♖d4 ♖xe5 15. c5 favours White, e.g. 15... bxc5 16. ♜a5 d6 17. ♖b5 or 15... ♗b8 16. ♖b5 ♜c8 17. cxb6 axb6 18. ♜c2 ♙c6 19. ♜a4) 12. ♖d4 (12. ♖xe5 ♜xe5 offers Black good chances, for instance 13. ♙fd1 ♙d8 14. ♜d4 ♜g5 15. ♙f1 0-0 16. b4 d6 17. ♜c3 ♙fe8 18. ♙d2 ♙e6, Handschuh – Belka, Regensburg 1998, or 13. ♜d4 d6 14. ♜ac1 c5 15. ♜xe5+ dxe5 16. b4 ♙c8 17. ♙fd1 ♗e7 18. ♙g4 ♙cd8, Martin Vazquez – Vega, Moncane 1993) 12... d6!? (12... 0-0 is less precise in view of 13. f4! ♖c6 14. ♖b5 d6 15. b4 ♙fe8 16. ♙f3 ♖d8 17. e4 f6 18. ♖c3) 13. ♜ac1 (if 13. f4 ♖d7) 13... 0-0 14. ♖b5 (14. ♙fel ♜g5 15. ♙f1 ♙h5 16. f3 f5, Velasquez – Corbin, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1988) 14... f5 (14... ♙fe8 15. ♖c3 f5 16. ♖d5 ♜f7 17. ♙fel ♙e6 18. f4 ♖g6 19. g3 ♙ae8 20. ♙f3 c6 21. ♖b4, David – Prevot, France 2002, but 17... ♙ac8 18. f4 ♖d7 might be better) 15. ♖c3 (15. f4 ♖g4) 15... ♜f7 leads to a balanced position, *Gutman*;

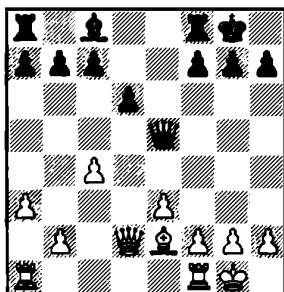
B) 9... ♖xe5, then:

B1) 10. ♜e2 0-0 11. 0-0 d6 (11... ♖xf3+ 12. ♙xf3 a5 is reasonable, e.g. 13. ♜ac1 d6 14. ♙fd1 a4 15. ♜b4 ♙e6 or 13. g3 ♙a6 14. ♙fel, Escher – Wulf, Bad Woerishofen 2000, 14... ♜e5 15. ♜d4 ♙fe8. Also the immediate 11... a5 is possible, for instance 12. ♖d4 a4 13. ♖b5 d6 14. f4 ♖c6 15. ♖c3 f5 or 12. b4 ♙a6 13. c5 ♙h6 14. ♙fc1 axb4 15. axb4 d6, improving on 13... ♙g6, Hubel – Kunkel, Bad Woerishofen 2002, 14. ♖xe5 ♜xe5 15. ♜d4 ♜g5 16. g3 d6 17. ♙fc1) 12. ♜ac1 (12. ♜c3 ♖xf3+ 13. ♙xf3 ♜e5 14. ♜b4 a5 15. ♜d2, Wagner – Du-jardin, Nuenen 2002, is met by 15... ♙a6. Lindinger – Lampe, Germany 1994, saw 12. b4 b6 13. ♙fd1 ♙b7 14. ♖xe5 ♜xe5 15. ♜ac1 ♜g5 16. f3, when instead of 16... ♙fe8 17. e4 ♜xd2 18. ♙xd2 ♙e7 19. c5, 16... ♙ae8 17. ♙xd2 18. ♙xd2 f5 19. exf5 ♙xf5 might be good for Black) 12... ♙e8 (12... ♙f5 13. c5 dxc5 14. ♜d5 ♖xf3+ 15. ♙xf3 ♙c8 16. ♙fd1 c6 17. ♜xc5 ♜xc5 18. ♙xc5 ♙c6, Valifucio – Montecchi, Rome 1997, but after the correct 13. ♖d4 ♙d7 14. f4 the lost tempo could become significant, for example 14... ♖c6 15. ♖b5 and on 14... ♖g4 15. ♙xg4 ♙xg4 16. ♙4 ♙fe8 17. ♙ce1. 12... ♙g4 appears more natural, as 13. ♖d4 ♙xe2 14. ♖xe2 c6 15. ♙fd1 ♙fd8 or 13. ♖xe5 ♙xe2 14. ♜xe2 dxe5 15. ♙fd1 ♙ad8 16. ♙c2 ♙xd1+ ½-½ Ciurezu – Kluebing, Dortmund 1989, shows. 12... b6 is given by *Anatoli Matsukevich*, when 13. ♖xe5 ♜xe5 14. ♙f3 ♙b8 15. ♙fd1 ♙d7 would be harmless and 13. ♖d4 ♙b7 goes into 9. e3 b6 10. ♙e2 ♙b7 11. 0-0 ♖xe5 12. ♖d4 d6 13. ♜ac1 0-0 – A) 13. ♙fd1 (13. ♖d4 ♙g4 14. f3 ♙d7 15. ♙fel ♖c6 16. ♙d3 ♖xd4 17. exd4 ♜f6 18. ♙e4 c6 19. ♙e3, Brown – Ruigrok, Guernsey 2002, 19... ♙e7 intending ... ♙ae8) 13... ♖d7 14. ♜c2 ♖f6 15. ♖d4 g6 16. ♖b5 a6 17. ♖c3 c6 18. ♙d4 ♙e6 is even, Mira – Sommer, Mureck 2001, *Gutman*;

B2) 10. ♖xe5 ♜xe5 has its supporters.



to me, though 14... ♜g5 15.c5 ♜g6 16.♖h1 d6 17.cxd6, Blumenstingl – Roeder, Germany 1997, 17... ♜xd6 is not bad either)



Play may continue:

B2a) 11.f4 is premature in view of 11...

♜e7 12.♗d3 b6 13.0-0 ♗b7, *Gutman*;

B2b) 11.♜d4 d6 (11... ♜xd4 12.exd4 d6

13.♗d3 0-0 14.♖d2 ♗e6 15.♜h1 ♜fe8

16.♗e3 c6 17.♗a1 ♖f8, Alvarez Car-

bajales – Olea Perez, Villaviciosa 1996,

18.f4) 12.♜xe5+ dxe5 13.0-0 ♗e6 14.♗e2

♖e7, Gal – Eberth, Gyonguos 1988;

B2c) 11.♗d3 0-0 (11... b6!? 12.0-0 ♗b7 or

11...d6!? 12.0-0 ♗f5 13.e4 ♗e6, while 11...

f5 12.0-0 d6 13.♗e2 ♗e6, Kretschmer –

Spriewal, corr 1989, is less clear due to

14.f4 ♜f6 15.♗f3 ♗b8 16.♜a5) 12.0-0 f5

(also 12...d6 13.f4 was tested: if 13... ♜f6

14.♜c2 ♖h8 15.♜f3 ♗e8 16.♗e1 ♗d7 17.

♜f2 ♗c6 18.e4 ♗e7 19.e5 White obtains

some pressure, but Black can do better

with 13... ♜e7 14.♗a1 ♗d7 15.♜f3 ♗c6 –

instead of 15...f5, Rehfeld – Gerloff, corr

1987, 16.e4 ♗ae8 17.♜fe3 ♜f7 18.e5–,

16.e4 ♜fe8) 13.♜fe1 (13.f4 ♜f6 14.♜f2

d6 15.♗a1 ♗d7!? 16.e4 ♗ae8) 13...d6

14.♗a1 ♗e6 15.♗f1 ♜fd8!? (15... ♗ae8

16.♜d4 ♜xd4 17.♜xd4 b6 18.g3 ♗d7 19.

♗g2 ♜f6 20.b4, Carless – Tissir, Yerevan

Olympiad 1996) 16.♜d4 c5, *Gutman*;

B2d) 11.♗e2 0-0 12.0-0 d6 (12...a5 13.♗f3

♗a6 14.♜d4 ♗e8 15.♜fd1 ♗b6 16.b4 axb4

17.c5 ♜xd4 18.exd4 ♗b5 19.a4 ♗a5 20.

♗db1 c6 21.♜xb4 ♖f8 looks fully viable

13.♗f3 (on 13.b4 we have some options:

13... ♗e6 14.♜fc1 ♜fd8 15.♜c3 ♜g5 16.♗f3

c6 17.b5 ♗g4 18.♗xg4 ♜xg4 occurred

in Kelleher – Gibson, Dublin 1991, yet

14.♗a1 ♜fd8 15.f4 ♜f6 16.♗f3 c6 17.e4

maintains an edge for White; 13...a5,

when 14.♗a1 axb4 15.axb4 ♗f5 16.f3

♗a3 17.e4 ♗e6 18.♗c1 ♜fa8 favoured

Black, Portenschlager – Loibl, Vienna

1989, but 14.♜d4 ♗e8 15.♗f3 ♜xd4

16.exd4, EtcChess – JebStuart,

internet 2002, 16...axb4 17.axb4 ♗e6

18.♗xb7 ♜xa1 19.♜xa1 ♗xc4 is level;

13...b6 14.♗f3 ♗b8 15.♗a1 ♗f5 16.♜d5

♜fe8 17.♜fd1 ♗e4 18.♗xe4 ♜xe4 19.♗d4

♜e6 seems the simplest solution to me)

13... ♗e6 (13... ♗f5 is playable: 14.♗a1

♜fd8 15.b4 c6 16.♜d4, Gastanares – Es-

turo, Spain 1996, 16... ♗e6, or 14.♜fd1

♜fd8 15.b4 c6 16.♜d4 ♗e6 17.♗a1 ♖f8,

improving on 14... ♗e4 15.♗xe4 ♜xe4

16.♜d5 ♜fe8 17.♗d4 ♜xd5 18.cxd5 ♗ac8

19.♗c1, Novoselski – Pfeiffer, Wuerz-

burg 1987) 14.♗a1 ♜fd8 (instead of 14...

♗ae8 15.♜fd1 ♗c8 16.♜b4 a5 17.♜b3 c6

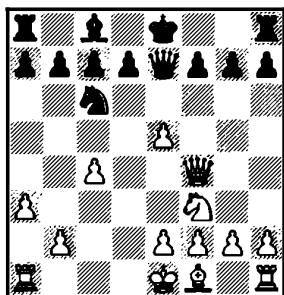
18.♗d4 f5 19.♗cd1 ♜f6 20.g3, Schaeffler –

Balogh, corr 1934) 15.♜fd1 c6 16.♜d4

♜xd4 17.♜xd4 ♖f8, Wegener – Heinzel,

Germany 1989, with equality, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



9...b6!?

If Black gets too flashy, he would end up in trouble; retaining the tension is the motto.

9...0-0 is a less flexible course, we see:

I) 10.♠d1 ♠e8 11.♠d5 b6 (After 11...♠f8 12.e3 ♠e7 is 13.♠d3 ♠xd5 14.♠xh7+ ♠xh7 15.♠h4+ ♠g8 16.♠g5 ♠c5 17.♠h5 very strong, e.g. 17...♠e6? 18.♠xf7+ ♠h8 19.♠h5+ ♠g8 20.0-0 ♠b6 21.b4 1:0 Soldner – Nieminen, corr 1987, or 17...♠xe5 18.♠xf7+ ♠h8 19.♠h5+ ♠g8 20.♠h7+ ♠f8 21.♠h8+ ♠e7 22.♠xg7+ ♠d6 23.♠f7+ ♠c6 24.♠xe5+ ♠b6 25.♠d2 ♠e7 26.♠xe7 ♠xe7 27.h4. 11...♠e6!? 12.e3 ♠e7 looks like a better interpretation of Black's possibilities: 13.♠g5? is refuted by 13...♠xd5 14.♠xe6 ♠xf4 15.♠xc7 ♠xe5 16.♠xa8 ♠e6 17.♠d2 b6 18.f4 ♠a5 19.♠e2 ♠b7 20.♠f3 ♠xf3 21.gxf3 ♠c5; 13.♠b5 ♠g6 14.♠g5 c6 was seen in Rosner – Betts, corr 2002, and now in place of 15.♠a5 h6 16.♠b5 b6 17.♠d4 ♠e7 18.♠a4 ♠xe5, 15.♠d4 ♠e7 16.♠xe7 ♠xe7 17.♠b3 ♠xe5 18.c5 might be tried, yet we can improve with 14...a6 15.♠d4 ♠e7 16.♠xe7 ♠xe7 17.♠b3 ♠xe5) 12.e3 ♠b7 13.♠e2 (13.♠d3 should have been met by 13...♠d8 14.♠f5 g6 15.♠xd7 ♠xd5 16.♠xe7 ♠xe7 17.cxd5 a5! 18.0-0 a4 since 13...♠a5 14.♠f5 g6 15.♠xd7 ♠xd5 16.♠xe7 ♠xe7

17.cxd5 ♠d8 18.♠e2! favours White, for example 18...♠g7 19.b4 ♠b7 20.♠b5 or 18...♠b3 19.♠c4 ♠c5 20.♠d4 ♠dd7 21.f4) 13...♠d8!? (13...♠ac8 14.0-0 ♠b8 15.♠d4 ♠a6 16.♠fd1 ♠c5 17.♠g4 ♠cd8 18.b4 ♠e6 19.♠d2 ♠f8 20.♠f5 a5 21.bxa5 bxa5 22.e6 dxe6 23.♠xa5 ♠a8 24.♠b4 c5 25.♠b3 ♠a7 was unclear, Rebel – Friew, computer game 1996, but 16.♠d3 ♠c5 17.♠f5 might be more logical. 13...♠ad8 14.0-0 ♠b8 – 14...♠a5 is no use due to 15.♠d3 ♠xf3 16.♠xf3 ♠xe5 17.♠xe5 ♠xe5 18.♠c1 ♠c5 19.b4 ♠xc4 20.♠dc3 ♠xc3 21.♠xc3 ♠c6 22.b5 – 15.♠d2 ♠xf3 16.♠xf3 ♠xe5 is a solid option: 17.♠b4 d6 18.♠fd1, Trani – Castellano, e-mail 1999, 18...♠e7 19.♠f4 ♠e5, and for 17.♠xe5 ♠xe5 see 8...♠e79.♠c3 0-0 10.♠d1 ♠e8 11.♠d5 b6 12.e3 ♠b7 13.♠e2 ♠ad8 14.0-0 ♠b8 15.♠d2 ♠xf3 16.♠xf3 ♠xe5 17.♠xe5 ♠xe5 – Section 4) 14.♠d2 ♠e6 15.♠f5 (15.♠h4 ♠f8 16.♠xe7 ♠xe7 17.0-0 ♠xf3 18.♠xf3 ♠d8) 15...♠f8 16.0-0 ♠ad8 17.♠fd1 ♠xf3 18.♠xf3 ♠xe5 gives Black a satisfactory position, *Gutman*;
II) 10.0-0!? ♠e8 (10...b5 11.cxb5 ♠c5+ 12.♠b1 ♠xb5 13.e3 ♠b6 is a new idea: Rouse – Malmstrom, corr 1997, went 14.♠e2 ♠b8 15.♠d2 ♠a6 16.♠hd1 ♠d8 and now 17.♠xa6 ♠xa6 18.♠a1 ♠e6 19.♠g4 ♠c5 20.♠c2 should have been tried, although, I am more intrigued by 14.♠d3 ♠b8 15.♠d2 ♠a6, when instead of 16.♠e4 ♠xd3+ 17.♠xd3 ♠fe8 18.♠hd1 ♠xe5 19.♠xe5 ♠xe5 20.♠xd7 h6 21.♠d4, Lupes – Roland, internet 2002, 16.♠xh7+! ♠xh7 17.♠g5+ ♠g6 18.h4 ♠d3+ 19.♠a1 wins) 11.♠d5 b6 (After 11...h6 12.e3 ♠e6 13.♠d3 ♠e7 14.♠d1 ♠xd5 15.cxd5 ♠b6 16.♠e4 g6 17.h4!? White obtains the initiative; less impressive is 12.e4 b6 13.♠d3 ♠b7, while 12...d6 13.exd6 cxd6, Boyle – Wall, Marysville 1971, seems unsound due to 14.♠xd6 ♠xe4 15.♠xe4 ♠xe4 16.♠d3. 11...♠e6 12.♠g5 ♠g6 13.e3 h6 14.♠f3

♖e7 15.♗d1 ♗e6 16.♗d3 ♖g6 17.♗xg6
 ♗xg6 18.♗h1 was also clearly awkward
 for Black in Exchess – Inmi, computer
 game 2000) 12.e3 (12.e4?! ♗b7 13.♗f5
 ♗ad8 14.♖g5 g6 15.♗f4 ♖a5 16.♗d1 h6
 17.♖f3 ♗e6 18.♗xh6 ♗xe4 19.♖d4 ♗xe5
 20.f3 d5 21.♗e3 c5 22.cxd5 ♗xd5 23.fxe4
 ♗xe4 24.♗f3 ♗xd4 and Black won, Mep-
 histo – The King, computer game 1991)
 12...♗b7 13.♗d3 (13.♗e2 ♖d8!? 14.♗dd1
 ♖e6 15.♗h4 ♖f3) 13...♖a5 14.♗f5 (Orso –
 Berta, Hungary 1998, went 14.♗xh7+
 ♖xh7 15.♖g5+ ♖g6 16.h4 ♗xd5 17.cxd5
 f6? 18.h5+ ♖h6 19.♗f5 1:0, but 17...♖h6
 18.b4 f6 19.♗h3 is the critical reply: 19...
 ♖b3+ 20.♖c2 ♖c5 21.d6 fxe5 22.♖f7+
 ♖h7 23.♖g5+ leads to a draw, though
 Black can play on by 19...fxe5 20.♖f7+
 ♖h7 21.♗e4+ ♖g8 22.♖g5 g6) 14...g6
 15.♗xd7 ♗xd5 16.♗xe7 ♗xe7 17.cxd5
 ♗d8 18.♖c2 ♖b7 19.b4 ♗xd5 20.♗e4
 ♗ed7 21.♗xd5 ♗xd5 22.e4 ♗d7 23.♖c3
 with advantage for White, *Gutman*.

10.e3 ♗b7 11.♗d3

11.♗e2 0-0-0 (11...0-0 12.0-0 ♗f8 13.♗fd1
 ♗ad8 14.♗d5 ♖b8 15.♗d2 ♗xf3 16.♗xf3
 ♗xe5 17.♗xe5 ♗xe5 will transpose into
 9.♗c3 0-0 10.♗d1 ♗e8 11.♗d5 b6 12.e3
 ♗b7 13.♗e2 ♗ad8 14.0-0 ♖b8 15.♗d2
 ♗xf3 16.♗xf3 ♗xe5 17.♗xe5 ♗xe5 – Sec-
 tion 4, while 12...♗e8? 13.♗fd1 f6 14.exf6
 ♗xf6 15.♗xc7 is dubious, Ruf – Fehlings,
 St. Petersburg 1992) 12.0-0 (12.0-0-0
 ♗he8 13.♗d5 ♖a5 14.♗hd1 can be well
 met by 14...♖b3+ 15.♖b1 ♖c5 16.b4 ♖e6;
 however, it is better to avoid 14...♗xd5
 15.cxd5 f6 16.♗a4 ♖b8 17.b4 ♖b7 18.e6
 c5 19.exd7 ♗f8 20.♗b5 ♖d6 21.♗c6 ♗e4
 22.♖d2 ♗d3 23.bxc5 ♗c3+ 24.♖b1 ♗xc5
 25.♗c1 ♗a5, Heiling – Tiefenbach, Ger-
 many 1987, 26.♗f4! winning) 12...♗de8
 13.b4 (13.♗fd1 ♖xe5 14.♖xe5 ♗xe5 15.
 ♗g4 ♗c6 16.♗xf7 ♗e7 17.♗f5 ♗xb2)
 13...♗f8 14.c5 ♖xe5 15.cxb6 axb6 16.♗ac1
 f5 keeps Black good in game, *Gutman*.

11...0-0-0

11...0-0 12.♗d1 ♗f8 13.♗e4 ♗ad8 14.♗f5
 g6 15.♗f4 ♗f8 16.0-0 ♗e7 17.♗h6 f5
 18.♗d5+ with a massive attack, Crafty –
 Brause, computer game 1997.

12.♗e4 ♗he8

12...♗de8 is less accurate, 13.0-0 (Biro –
 Rabovczyky, Budapest 1995, continued
 13.♗d1 g5 14.♗xg5 ♗xg5 15.♖xg5 ♖xe5
 16.♗xb7+ ♖xb7 17.b3 ♗hg8 18.♖f3 ♗xg2
 19.♖xe5 ♗xe5 20.♗xd7 ♗f5 21.♗d2 ♗h5
 22.f3 ♗hg5 23.♗f2 ♗g1+ 24.♗xg1 ♗xg1+,
 and now 25.♖d2 ♗a1 26.♖c3 ♗xa3 27.
 ♗g2 would be good for White) 13...h6
 14.♗fd1 ♗h8 15.♗d5 g5 16.♗f5!? ♖b8
 17.b4 ♗c8 18.♗c2 ♖xe5 19.c5 ♖xf3+
 20.♗xf3 f5 21.cxb6 axb6 22.♗a4 c6 23.b5
 left Black in difficulties, del Gobbo –
 Adrian, corr 1991.

13.0-0-0

13.0-0 ♖xe5 14.♖xe5 ♗xe5 15.♗xb7+
 ♖xb7 16.♗xf7 ♗xb2 17.c5 ♗e5 18.♗fc1
 ♗f8 19.♗c4 ♗f6 20.♗c3 ♗e8 21.♗d2 ♗e7
 was even in Kerr – Spiller, corr 1991.

13...h6

13...♖xe5 14.♗xb7+ ♖xb7 15.♗e4+ ♖b8
 (15...c6 16.♗xh7 ♖xf3 17.gxf3 ♗f6 18.f4
 g6 19.♗h3) 16.♗xh7 ♖xf3 (this is more
 logical than 16...♖xc4 17.♗xg7 ♗g8 18.
 ♗c3 ♗g6 19.♗d5 ♖d6 20.♖e1 ♖e4 21.♗e5
 ♗e6 22.♗xe6 dxe6 23.♗c2 f5 24.♖f3, del
 Cobbo – Tinture, corr 1990) 17.gxf3 ♗f6
 (17...g6 18.♗g7 ♗h4 19.♗xf7 ♗xf2 20.
 ♗xd7 ♗xe3+ 21.♖b1 ♗xd7 22.♗xd7 ♗f8
 23.♗c6 ♗xf3 24.♗xf3 ♗xf3, Newton –
 Noonstra, e-mail 2002) 18.♗h5 ♗e5!?
 19.♗g4 ♗f5 20.f4 g6 21.♗d4 ♗c6 22.♗hd1
 d6 23.h3 ♗h8 is also playable, Giancotti –
 Carosi, e-mail 1999.

14.♗g3 ♖xe5 15.♗xb7+ ♖xb7 16.♖xe5
 16.♗xg7 is met by 16...♖xf3 17.gxf3 ♗h4
 18.♗xf7 ♗xf2, *Gutman*.

16...♗xe5

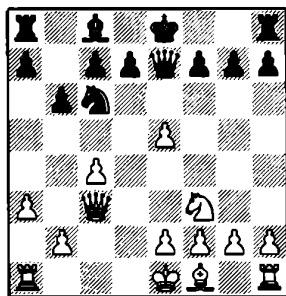
Black has no problems, *Gutman*.

Section 3

The Borik Method

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♗e4 4.♗f3 ♖b4+ 5.♗d2 ♗xd2 6.♗bxd2 ♗c6 7.a3 ♗xd2+ 8.♖xd2 ♖e7) 9.♖c3

White aims for a central lock, protecting the extra pawn on e5, Tim Harding.
9...b6



This move, recommended by *Otto Borik* in his book, has been much played in recent years. Opinions are divided on its value but the main advantage is that Black retains the option of queenside castling. Also the tactical complexity of the line means that Black can have good practical chances, but I do not trust it, *Harding*.

However, there are some positive indications that 9...b6 followed by ...♖b7 and 0-0-0 may offer Black sufficient chances, *Bogdan Lalic*.

The material divides as follows:

Sequel 1 – 10.e3

(10.h4, 10.e4, 10.b4, 10.♖c1)
10...♖b7 11.♗e2

(11.b4, 11.c5, 11.♖c1, 11.♗d3, 11.♗d1)
11...0-0-0 (11...♖g8, 11...0-0) 12.♖c1!?

(12.b4, 12.c5, 12.0-0, 12.0-0-0)

Sequel 2 – 10.g3.

Sequel 1

10.e3

Alternatives:

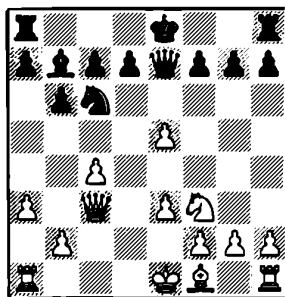
I) 10.h4 0-0 (10...♖b7 11.♗d1 0-0-0 12.h5 ♗he8 13.♗d5 h6 14.♗h3 ♖e6 15.♗h4 ♗e7 16.e4 f5 gave White a poor position in Abregu – Palmiero, Buenos Aires 1993, but 11.0-0-0 has more point, e.g. 11...0-0 12.h5 h6 13.♗d3 ♗fe8 14.♗e3 a6 15.g4 b5 16.g5 b4 17.♖d3 bxa3 18.bxa3 hxc3 19.h6 or 11...0-0-0 12.♗d3 ♗he8 13.♗e3 d6 14.exd6 ♖xd6 15.♗d3 ♖c5 16.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 17.e3 f6 18.♗e2 a5 19.♗d1, Lazarev – Schaffarth, Bischwiller 1997) 11.0-0-0 ♗e8 12.e3 (12.♗d5 ♖b7 13.h5 h6 14.e3 d6 15.exd6 cxd6 16.♗d2 ♗ac8 17.♗b1 ♗e5 18.♗xe5 dxe5 19.f3 ♗ed8 20.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 21.♗e2 ♗c8 22.♗d1 ♗c6 left Black in control, An Mon – Fritz 6, computer game 2001, though I prefer 17...♗a5 18.♗d4 d5) 12...♗xe5 13.♗xe5 ♖xe5 14.♖xe5 ♗xe5 15.♗e2 d6 16.♗f3 ♗b8 17.♗d4 b5 18.b4 bxc4 19.♗xc4 c5 20.♗d1 ♗c6 21.♗f4 ♗b6 with equal chances, Little Goliath – Fritz 6, computer game 2001;

II) 10.e4 ♖b7 (10...0-0!? 11.0-0-0 ♗e8 12.♗d5 ♖b7 13.♖d3 ♗ad8 14.♖e3 ♗a5 15.♗d1 ♖e6 16.b3 f6 17.♗c2 fxe5 18.♗b2 ♗f8 19.h4 d6 20.h5 ♗f4 was successful in An Mon – Fritz 6, computer game 2001) 11.b4 (11.♗d3 is well answered by 11...0-0-0. If 12.0-0, then 12...♗he8, while 12...f6?!, Bierbach – Plank, Passau 1998, looks quite speculative on account of 13.exf6 gxf6 14.b4. 12.0-0-0 ♗de8 13.♗he1 gives Black a choice between 13...♗xe5 14.♗xe5 ♖xe5 and 13...g5 14.♗c2 g4 15.♗d4 ♖xe5 16.♗xc6 ♗xc6 17.♖xe5 ♗xe5 18.f4 gxf3 19.gxf3 ♗g8 20.f4 ♗c5, Hubel – Jurlina, Kehl 1989) 11...0-0 (After 11...d6 12.exd6 ♖xe4+ 13.♗e2 cxd6 14.0-0 0-0-0 15.♗fe1 ♗e5 16.c5 ♖c6 17.♗ec1 bxc5 18.bxc5 ♗he8 19.♗ab1 White won in Weber – Hofmann, corr 1995.

Verdunes – Tinture, corr 1990, saw 11... 0-0-0 12.b5 – 12.c5 f6 13.♠c1 ♘b8 14.cxb6 cxb6 15.exf6 ♖xe4+ 16.♙e2 ♜he8 –, 12... ♘b8 13.♙d3 ♜de8 14.0-0 g5 15.♙a1 g4 16.c5 bxc5 17.♙d2 ♖xe5 18.♖xc5 ♖xc5 19.♙xc5 d6 20.♠c3 ♙d7, yet 14.♠c1 g5 15.c5 can only benefit White) 12.b5 ♙d8 13.♙d3 ♙e6 14.0-0 ♜fe8 15.♙a1 ♙f8 16.♙c2 ♙g6 17.♙d2 ♙a8 18.♙fd1 ♙c8 19.♖b4 ♙xe5 20.♙xe5 ♖xe5 21.♖a4 d6 22.♖xa7 ♙g4 yields Black a pleasant game, *Gutman*;

III) 10.b4 a5!? (10...♙b7 11.e3 transposes to 10.e3 ♙b7 11.b4. Van Hoek – Ruigrok, Quernsey 2002, went 11.b5 ♙d8 12.e3 ♙xf3 13.♙xf3 ♙e6 14.♙e2 ♙c5 15.a4 0-0 16.0-0, when instead of 16...f6 17.exf6 ♖xf6 18.♙h1 ♜h6 19.♙g1, 16...♙a8 17.f4 ♖h4 18.♙f3 f6 19.exf6 ♖xf6 20.♙g2 ♙g6 21.♙h1 ♙xg2 22.♙xg2 ♖g4+ 23.♙h1 ♜e6 is hopeless for White) 11.b5 ♙d8 12.e3 ♙b7 13.♙e2 (Black has nothing to fear from 13.♙d3 ♙e6 14.♙d1 0-0-0; nevertheless 13...0-0 14.0-0 is playable as well, e.g. 14...♙e8 15.♙e2 ♙e6 16.♙fd1 ♙c5 17.♙d4, Pollina – Neumann, e-mail 1999, 17...♙a8, or 14...♙e6 15.♖c2 ♙xf3 16.♙xf3 ♖h4 17.♙e4 ♙a8 18.f4 ♙h8 19.♙h1, when in place of 19...g5 20.fxg5 ♙xg5 21.♙g2 ♙e6 22.f4 ♙h3 23.♙f3 1:0 Wiedenkiller – Bator, Stockholm 1987, 19...f6 might be strong) 13...♙e6 14.0-0 ♙c5 (better than 14...0-0 15.♙d2 f6 16.exf6 ♖xf6 17.♙f3, de Leeuw – Blazques, e-mail 1999) 15.♙d2 (15.♙fd1 0-0-0 16.♙e1 ♜he8) 15...0-0-0 16.♙f3 ♜he8 (instead 16...♙xf3 17.♙xf3 g5 18.♙fd1 g4 19.♙e1 ♜de8 20.♙d3 c6 21.♙a1 ♙c7 22.♖d4 ♙e6 23.♖b2 ♜b8 24.♙f4 left Black frustrated, Stickler – Degenhardt, Schoneck 1988) 17.♙xb7+ ♙xb7 18.♙f3 (18.f4 d6 19.♙f3 dxe5 20.♙xe5 ♙d6 21.♙a1 f6 22.♙c6 ♖e4) 18...g5 19.h3 h5 20.♖d4 ♙b8 and Black's position is preferable, *Gutman*;

IV) 10.♠c1 ♙b7 11.c5 0-0 (11...b5? 12.e3 a6 is a wrong plan, e.g. 13.b4 0-0 14.♙d3 f6 15.♙e4 fxg5 16.♙xe5 ♖xe5 17.♖xe5 ♙xe5 18.♙xb7 ♙d3+ 19.♙d2 ♙xc1 20.♙d5+ ♙h8 21.♙xa8 ♙xa8 22.♙xc1, Delabie – Beyen, corr 1991, or 13.♙d3!? ♙d8 14.♙e2 0-0 15.0-0 ♙e8 16.♙fd1) 12.e3 ♜fe8 13.♙d3 (13.♙b5 ♙xe5 14.♙xe5 ♖xe5 15.0-0 ♖d5 16.c6 dxc6 17.♙xc6 ♙xc6 18.♖xc6 ♖xc6 19.♖xc6 ♙e7 20.♙d1 ♙f8 21.g4 ♙e8 22.♙dcl ♜c8 was equal, Boensch – Voekler, German Bundesliga 1993) 13...♙xe5 14.♙xe5 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♙xe5 16.cxb6 cxb6 17.0-0 ♙c6 18.♙fd1 ♙f8 (18...♙a8 19.b4 g6 20.b5 ♙xb5 21.♙xb5 ♖xb5 22.♙xd7 ♙a5 23.♠c3 occurred in Tepper – Uylenbroeck, corr 1998, and now 23...a6 could be played) 19.b4 a6 (19...♙e7 is less precise in view of 20.b5 ♙xb5 21.f4 ♙d5 22.♙xb5 ♖xb5 23.♠c7 ♙d8 24.♙xa7) 20.♙f1 ♙e7 21.g3 a5 seems level, *Gutman*.
10...♙b7



11 ♙e2

There are some other plans:

I) 11.b4 0-0-0 (11...a5!? 12.b5 ♙d8 or 11...0-0!? 12.♙d3 a5 13.b5 ♙d8 looks more consistent to me, see 10.b4 a5 11.b5 ♙d8 12.e3 ♙b7) with another split:

A) 12.b5 ♙a5 13.♙e2 ♜he8 14.0-0 ♙xf3 15.♙xf3 ♖xe5 16.♖d3 f5 17.♙a1 d6 was even in Weber – Gathmann, corr 1995;

B) 12.c5 ♖b8 (after 12...g5 13.cxb6 axb6 14.b5 ♖a5 15.♠c1 c5 16.bxc6 dxc6 17.♖b4 ♖he8 18.♗e2 White won easily, Scholz – Wittelsberger, Porz 1990) 13.♠c1 (13.a4 ♖he8 14.♗e2 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♖xe5 is innocuous, Lejnarova – Cejkova, Frenstat 1989) 13...♖he8 (13...♠c8 enables White to play 14.b5 ♖a5 15.♖d4 ♖xe5 16.c6 dxc6 17.bxc6 ♗a8 18.♗e2 ♠cd8 19.0-0 ♠d6 20.♗f3 h5 21.♠bl a6 22.♠fc1 g5 23.♖d3 ♖a7 24.♗e2 or 14.♗b5 g5 15.0-0, when neither 15...♖he8 16.♠fd1 g4 17.e6! ♖xe6 18.♖d4 ♖xd4 19.♖xd4 ♗c6 20.♗e2, nor 15...g4 16.♗xc6 ♗xc6 17.♖d4 ♗b7 18.♠fd1 are sufficient) 14.cxb6 cxb6 15.♗e2 ♖xe5 16.♖c7+ ♖a8 17.♠d1 ♖xf3+ 18.♗xf3 ♗xf3 19.gxf3 d5 20.♖xe7 ♖xe7 21.♖e2 ♠c7 (21...d4?!, Diehm – Zimmermann, Germany 2002, 22.♠d3 ♠c7 23.♠hd1) 22.f4 ♖b7 simplifies the game too much, *Gutman*;

C) 12.♗e2 ♠de8 (12...g5 13.0-0 transposes to 11.♗e2 0-0-0 12.0-0 g5 13.b4, but also 13.c5 g4 14.♖d4 ♖xe5 15.cxb6 axb6 16.♠c1 ♖he8 17.0-0 is difficult to meet: 17...♖xd4 18.exd4 ♖d6 19.♗xg4 ♠e4 20.♗f3 ♖xd4 21.♠fd1 or 17...h5 18.♠fd1. 12.♖he8 13.c5 ♖xe5 14.cxb6 axb6 15.♠c1 ♖xf3+ 16.♗xf3 ♖e5 17.♗xb7+ ♖xb7 is the more solid way to play, for instance 18.♖c4, when instead of 18...♠e6 19.0-0 c6 20.a4 ♠a8 21.♠fd1 d5 22.♖b3, Blanco – Rauber, Moscow Olympiad 1994, 18...d5 19.♖c6+ ♖b8 20.0-0 d4 might be better, or 18.♖c2 ♠e6 19.0-0 with a slight plus; however, note that 14.♖d4 should be answered by 14...♖c6 15.cxb6 axb6 16.0-0 ♖e5 as 14...bxc5? 15.bxc5 ♖g5 16.♖d2 ♖xg2 17.♠hb1 ♖c6 18.♖b2 ♖xd4 19.♖xd4 ♖xf2 20.♠b3 ♗f3 21.♠el d6, Verdonk – Spoel, corr 1991, is decidedly improved by 16.♠gl ♖f6 17.♠bl) 13.c5 (13.0-0 ♖xe5 14.♖xe5 ♖xe5, Schmitt – Masendorf, Polch 1990) 13...♖xe5 (13...bxc5 14.bxc5 ♖b8 15.♠bl ♖c6 16.♖b2,

Six – Larsen, corr 1990) 14.cxb6 axb6 15.♠c1 (15.♖d4 ♖c6!? 16.♠c1 ♖e5 17.0-0 ♖xd4 18.exd4 ♖f4 19.g3 ♖d6 20.♗f3 ♠e7 21.♠c2 ♗xf3 22.♖xf3 ♖b8 23.♠c1 ♠c8, while 15...♗xg2 16.♠gl ♗e4 17.a4 is dangerous for Black) 15...♖xf3+ 16.♗xf3 ♖e5 17.♗xb7+ (17.a4 ♗xf3 18.gxf3 ♖xc3+ 19.♠xc3, Wilde – Kratochwil, Germany 1989, 19...c6 20.♖e2 ♖c7) 17...♖xb7 18.♖d3 ♠e7 19.0-0 ♖e4 keeps the balance, *Gutman*.

II) 11.c5 0-0 (11...♖xc5 12.♖xc5 bxc5 13.♠c1 d6 gives White some edge, e.g. 14.b4 a5 15.b5 ♖e7 16.exd6 cxd6 17.♖d2 0-0 18.f3 or 14.exd6 cxd6 15.b4 cxb4 16.♗b5 ♖d7 17.♖d4 ♖hc8 18.axb4 a6 19.♗a4 a5 20.bxa5 ♠xa5 21.♗b5 ♖d8 22.♗xc6 ♗xc6 23.0-0, Ludden – Spoel, corr 1993) 12.♗b5 (if 12.♗d3, then not 12...f6 13.exf6 ♠xf6 14.♖g5 h6 15.♖e4 ♠f7 16.0-0 ♖e5 17.♗c2, but 12...♠fe8, for example 13.♗e4 ♖xc5 14.♖xc5 bxc5 or 13.♠c1 transposing to 10.♠c1 ♗b7 11.c5 0-0 12.e3 ♠fe8 13.♗d3) 12...f6 (12...♠fe8 13.0-0 ♖xc5 14.♖xc5 bxc5 15.♠ac1 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♖xe5 17.♗xd7 ♠d8 18.♠fd1 ♖f8 19.♗b5 appears to be less enterprising) 13.e6 (13.exf6 ♠xf6 14.cxb6 axb6 15.♗c4+ ♖h8 16.0-0 ♠xf3 17.gxf3 ♖e5 18.e4 ♠f8 19.♗e2 ♗a6) 13...dxe6 14.cxb6 cxb6 15.♗xc6 ♠ac8 16.♖d4 ♠f7!? 17.0-0 ♗xc6 18.♖xc6 ♖e8 19.♠ac1 ♠fc7 is quite comfortable for Black, *Gutman*;

III) 11.♠c1 0-0 (11...0-0-0 12.c5 goes after 12...♖b8 13.♗e2 into the main line, while Echeguren – Fernandez, Buenos Aires 1993, continued 12...g5 13.cxb6 axb6 14.♗b5 ♠hg8 15.b4 ♖b8 16.♗xc6 dxc6 17.0-0 ♠g6 18.♖d4 g4 19.e6 f5, and now instead of 20.♠fd1 ♠d5 21.♖xc6+ ♗xc6 22.♖xc6 ♠xd1+ 23.♠xd1 ♠xe6 24.♖d7, 20.a4 ♠d5 21.a5 looks a better try to me. 11...a6 does not seem adequate in view of 12.♗d3, though also 12.♗e2 0-0 13.0-0 ♠fe8 14.♠fd1 ♠ad8 15.c5 b5 16.b4 ♗c8

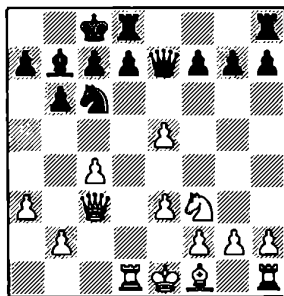
17.a4 bxa4 18.♖a1 ♖b7 19.♗xa4 gave White a clear advantage, Goornachtig – Schuermans, Antwerp 1999) 12.♙d3!? (12.♙e2 ♗fe8 13.♙d1 ♖ad8 14.♙d5 ♖b8 15.♙d2 ♖c6 sets no problems, and 12.c5 ♗fe8 returns into 10.♙c1 ♖b7 11.c5 0-0 12.e3 ♗fe8) 12...♙d8!? (12...♗fe8 13.♙e4 ♖ab8 14.♙d1 leaves Black in difficulties, e.g. 14...♖bd8, Schaefer – Knoth, Germany 1996, 15.0-0, or 14...♙c8 15.e6! ♙d8 16.exd7 ♙xd7 17.♙xh7+ ♖h8 18.♙c2 ♙c6 19.♙d4 ♙xf3 20.gxf3 ♖e6 21.♙g4 g6 22.h4 ♖g7 23.h5 ♖h8 24.♙gl c5 25.♙d5, Gaprindashvili – Thiede, Berlin 1988. Wolfrum – Schwertel, corr 1992, went 12...♙f6 13.exf6 ♙xf6 14.e4? ♖af8 15.0-0 ♙xf3 16.gxf3 ♙xf3 17.♙d2 ♖e5 18.♙e2 ♙h4 0:1, yet 13.♙e4 fxe5 14.♖xe5 ♖xe5 15.♙xb7 ♖ae8 16.♙d5+ ♖h8 17.0-0 is critical, e.g. 17...♙h4 18.f3 ♙f6 19.♙d2 or 17...c6 18.♙e4 ♖xc4?! 19.♙xh7 ♖xe3 20.♙b1) 13.♙e2 ♖e6 14.0-0 ♗fe8 15.♙fd1 (15.♖d4 ♖xd4 16.exd4 c5 17.f4 cxd4 18.♙xd4 d6 19.♙f2 dxe5 20.fxe5 ♙c5) 15...♖f8 16.c5 ♖ac8 (16...♖g6 17.cxb6 cxb6 18.♙d2 ♙c6 19.♖d4) 17.cxb6 axb6 18.♙c2 ♙xf3 19.♙xf3 ♙xe5 with counterplay, *Gutman*;

IV) 11.♙d3 0-0-0, then:

A) 12.♙e4 ♖he8 (12...♙de8?! 13.0-0-0, but surely not 13.♙xc6? ♙xc6 14.♙gl g5 15.h3 h5, Wendland – Shoup, corr 1995) 13.0-0 (13.0-0-0 ♖xe5 14.♙xb7+ ♖xb7 15.♖xe5 ♙xe5 16.♙xe5 ♖xe5, Schatzman – Hein, Bagneux 1988) 13...♖xe5 14.♙xb7+ ♖xb7 15.♖xe5 (15.♖d4 ♙c5 16.♖ac1 d5, while 15...g6 16.b4 d6 17.a4 c5 18.♖b3 ♙e6 19.♖d2 cxb4 20.♙xb4 d5 21.♖b3 ♖d3 22.♙b5 dxc4 23.♖a5+ ♖a8 24.♖xc4 gave White a plus, Szymczak – Vlasin, Czech Republic 1992) 15...♙xe5 16.♙xe5 (16.♖ac1 ♙xc3 17.♖xc3 d5 18.cxd5 ♖xd5, Schnelzer – Wach, Germany 2001) 16...♖xe5 17.♙fd1 d6, Lacroix – Sauvetre, France 1990;

B) 12.c5 ♖he8 (Others are clearly worse: 12...♙xc5 13.♙xc5 bxc5 14.♙c1 d6 15.exd6 cxd6 16.b4! cxb4 17.♙b5 ♖d7 18.♖d4, improving on 16.♖e2 ♖d7 17.♙hd1 ♖e7 18.♙e4 a5, Mukherjee – Bortolin, corr 1993; 12...g5 13.cxb6 axb6 14.h3 h5 15.e6 fxe6 16.♙c1 e5 17.♙f5 ♖b8 18.h4 g4 19.♖g5 d5 turned out well for Black in Motyka – Probola, corr 1996, yet 14.♙f5 is the right answer, e.g. 14...♖b8 15.♙c1 ♖he8 16.b4 ♖c8 17.0-0 h5 18.♙fd1 or 14...h5 15.♙c1 ♖h6 16.0-0 g4 17.♖d4 ♖b8 18.♙e4 ♙g5 19.b4 ♖c8 20.♖xc6+ ♙xc6 21.♙xc6 ♖xc6 22.♙d4, Fitzpatrick – Spiller, corr 1991; 12...♙de8 13.♙c1 ♖b8 and now not 14.0-0 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♙xe5 16.cxb6 axb6 as in Wahl – Janhoff, corr 1998, but 14.cxb6 cxb6 15.0-0 ♖xe5 16.♙c7+ ♖a8 17.♖xe5 ♙xe5 18.♙xd7 ♖e7 19.♙b5 ♖d8 20.♙xe5 ♖xe5 21.♙c4, Torre – Laureles, e-mail 1999) 13.cxb6 cxb6 (13...axb6 14.♙c1 ♖b8 15.♙b5 ♖c8 16.0-0 ♖a7 17.♙e2 ♙xf3 18.♙xf3 ♙xe5 19.♙c2 allows White to keep the better chances) 14.0-0 ♖b8 15.♙fd1 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♙xe5 17.♙b4 ♖c8 should be level, *Gutman*.

V) 11.♙d1 0-0-0 (11...0-0 see 9.♙c3 0-0 10.♙d1 b6 11.e3 ♙b7 – Section 4) is a more popular away to handle it.



White is intending to protect the pawn, yet a drawback to this idea is a loss of time.

Play might continue:

A) 12.b4 ♖he8 13.♔d5 g5 (13...h6 14.♔d3 g5 15.h3 h5 16.♔f5 ♖b8 17.♗e2, while 14.h4 g6 15.♔e2 ♗b8 16.♔h3 ♖c6 17.♖d2 ♖e7 looks a bit murky, Stelling – Fehrig, Germany 1988) 14.h3 (14.e6 dxe6 15.♔xg5 ♖xb4!) 14...h5 (after 14...♖b8 15.♔d3 h5 16.♔f5 ♔g8 17.g4 ♔h8 18.♔gl ♔de8 19.♗e2 hxg4 20.hxg4 ♔xd5 21.cxd5 ♖d8 22.♔cl ♗b7 23.a4 ♔h6 24.a5 c6 25.axb6 axb6 26.♔al Black is lost) 15.e6 (15.g4 d6 16.exd6 ♔xd6 17.♔g2 ♔h6 18.0-0 hxg4 19.hxg4 ♔d8) 15...dxe6 16.♔xg5 ♖xb4 17.♔xh5 ♔xf3 18.gxf3 ♔a6 and there is little to like in White's game, *Gutman*;

B) 12.♔d5, when Black has:

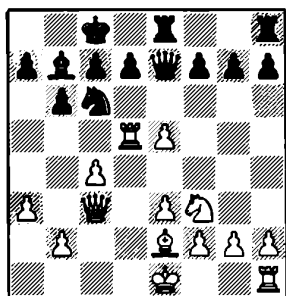
B1) 12...♔he8 with another branch:

B1a) 13.♔e2 g5 (The retrogressive 13...♖b8 is not my favourite, but playable. 14.♔d4 ♔c6 15.♔f4 ♔f8 16.0-0 ♔de8 17.♔cl ♔xe5 18.♔xe5 ♖xe5 is harmless, Simpson – Wyneczyk, North Shields 1999. 14.♔d2 ♔c6 15.0-0 ♔xe5 16.♔d4 ♖g5 17.g3 ♖h6 18.♔cl ♖h3 19.♔fl ♖h5 as 14...g5?! 15.0-0 ♔c6 16.♔cl ♔xe5, Moeckel – Schaffarth, Germany 1998, 17.♔d4 ♔c6 18.b4 ♔xd4 19.♔xd4 favours White. 14.0-0 is a most logical reply, e.g. 14...g5 15.♔cl g4 16.♔d4 ♔xd5 17.cxd5 ♖xe5 18.♔b5 ♖xc3 19.♔xc3 or 14...♔xd5!? 15.cxd5 ♗b7 16.♔cl ♔c8 17.♔d3 ♖f8 18.b4 f5, improving on 17...h6 18.b4 c6 19.♖c4 g6 20.h3 f5 21.exf6 ♖xf6 22.♔e4 a6 23.dxc6+ dxc6 24.♖c2 g5?! 25.♔d4, Rzepecki – Probola, corr 1996) 14.h3 (If 14.e6 dxe6 15.♔xg5 ♔d4! 16.exd4 ♔xf3 17.♔g3 ♔xe2 18.♗xe2 ♖h4 19.♔d3 ♖g4+ 20.♗fl c5. 14.0-0 g4!, e.g. 15.♔d4 ♔xe5 16.♔cl ♖f6 17.♖c2 c5 or 15.♔d2 ♔xe5 16.♔d4 ♔g8 17.♔f4 ♔g6 18.c5 ♖xc5 19.♖xc5 bxc5 20.♔cl ♔a6) 14...♖b8 (14...h5 15.e6 dxe6 16.♔xg5 ♔d4 17.♔xh5) 15.♔d2 h5 16.c5 g4 17.cxb6 axb6 18.♔c2 ♔c6 19.♔d4 ♖xe5 20.♔xc6 ♔xc6 21.hxg4 hxg4 22.♔xg4 ♔xg2 should hold for Black, *Gutman*;

B1b) 13.♔d3!? g5 (13...♖b8 14.0-0 ♔xd5 15.cxd5 d6 16.♔b5 dxe5 17.♔xe8 ♔xe8 18.e4 ♖d6 19.♔cl f6 20.b4 ♔d7 21.♔d2, Halkias – Stinis, internet 2000) 14.♔f5 (14.e6 dxe6 15.♔xg5 ♖b4!, e.g. 16.axb4 ♔xf3 17.♔g7 ♔xd3 18.♖xd3 ♔d8 19.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 or 16.♖xb4 c5 17.♖c3 ♔xf3 18.♔g7 ♔xd3 19.♖xd3 ♔d8 20.♔g8 ♔xg8 21.gxf3 f5) 14...h5 15.h3 ♗b8 16.♖d3 (Halkias – Fernandez Romero, Ubeda 2000, went 16.♗e2 ♔a5 17.b4 ♔xd5 18.cxd5 ♖b7 19.♔cl ♔c8 20.♖d3 ♔f8 21.♔d4 ♔d8 22.♖a6 c6 23.♖b5 1:0, but Black can do better with 16...♔xe5, for example 17.♔xe5 ♔xd5 18.♔xd7+ ♔xd7 19.♔xd7 ♔xg2 20.♔xe8 ♔xh1 or 17.♖xe5 ♖xe5 18.♔xe5 ♔xd5 19.♔xd7+ ♔xd7 20.♔xd7 ♔xc4+, *Pavel Blatny*) 16...♔a5 17.♔xd7 ♔xd7 18.♖xd7 ♔xf3 19.♖xe7 ♔xe7 20.gxf3 ♔xc4 21.♔gl ♔xe5 22.♗e2 f6 23.h4 gxf4 24.♔h1 ♔c4 25.♔xh4 ♔e5 26.♔xh5 ♖xb2 27.♔h8+ ♗b7 28.♔c8+ ♗c6 29.♔f8 gives White the better ending, *Gutman*.

B2) 12...g5!? 13.♔e2 (13.e6 ♖b8 14.exd7+ ♔xd7 15.♔d4 ♖e4 16.♔xg5 ♖b1+ 17.♗e2 ♔c5 is quite risky for White, likewise 13.c5 ♔he8 14.cxb6 axb6 15.e6 g4 16.exd7+ ♔xd7, e.g. 17.♔a6 ♔xd5 18.♖xc6 ♗d8 19.♔xb7 ♔c5 20.♖a4 gxf3 21.♔c6 ♖e6 22.♖d1+ ♗c8 23.♔xe8fxg2 24.♔gl ♖xe8 or 17.♔xd7 ♖xd7 18.♔d2 ♔e5 19.♔c4 ♔xc4 20.♖xc4 ♔d8) 13...g4 (13...♔he8 – *B1a*, while 13...♔hg8 14.0-0 is less advisable, e.g. 14...♔de8 see *B3c*, or 14...♖b8 15.♔cl g4 16.♔d4 c6 17.♔f5 ♖c6 18.♔d6+ ♗c7 19.♔a5 a6 20.c5 b5 21.♔a4 1:0 Polak – Schaffarth, Bad Wildbad 2000) 14.♔d4 (14.♔d2 ♔de8!? 15.f4 gxf3 16.♔xf3 ♔h7 17.0-0 f6 18.exf6 ♔xf6, though 14...♔he8 15.f4 gxf3 16.♔xf3, Womath – Zimmermann, Germany 2000, 16...♔f8 17.0-0 f6 18.exf6 ♔xf6 is playable) 14...♔xd4 15.♔xd4 (15.exd4 f6 16.♔xg4 ♔xd5 17.cxd5 fxe5 18.dxe5 ♖g5) 15...h5 16.0-0 ♖xe5 is close to equalising, *Gutman*;

B3) 12... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e8!}$? 13. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{2}$ (13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{3}$ can be answered by 13... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{8!}$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e6}$ 15.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$) reaching an important position.



*Black can become active on the kingside with 13...g5 followed by... $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{g8!}$?, **Oto Borik**.*

*Black keeps the other rook free for action along the g-file, while the weakened d7-square can always be defended by ... $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$, **Bogdan Lalic**.*

We examine:

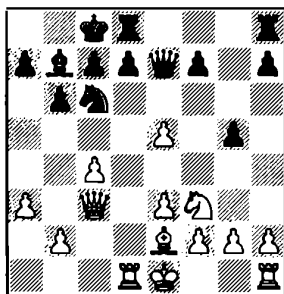
B3a) 13... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a5}$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{4!}$ (14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{f4}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{h8}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{g4}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{6}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe5}$ leads nowhere, Halbich – Hapke, Germany 1998) 14... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd5}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xd5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b7}$ 16.0-0 (after 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{6}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d8}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{f8}$ White lacks a convincing follow-up, e.g. 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c4}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{5}$, 18 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{6}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{6}$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{xc6}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{xc6}$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d7}$ or 18 $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{6}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{6}$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f7}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xf7}$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c4}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{6}$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xf7}$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{xe5}$) 16... $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c8}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{6}$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{5}$, *Gutman*; further **B3b)** 13... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d8}$ 14.0-0 (14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{5}$ 15.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{4}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e1}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{5}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe5}$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xb6}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xb6}$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{6}$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe5}$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{dc2}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{6}$ 23. $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{4}$ was clearly awkward for Black in Schneider – Ros, corr 1995, but 14... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{5}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f5}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg8}$ 17.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{4}$ is the correct reply) 14... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd5}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xd5}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$ (15... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{6}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{eg8}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{5}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc6}$ 1:0 Kruse – Sarre, corr 1987) 16. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{6}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{4}$, *Gutman*; similarly

B3c) 13... $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg8}$ 14.0-0 (14. $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{4}$ leaves White with no safe place for his king, 14... $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{6!}$ – *The culmination of Black's strategy. His rook on g8 and bishop on b7 now spring to life, Lalic* –, 15. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xf6}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{xf6}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{f5}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg2}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xf6}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e4}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g5}$, and now instead of 18... $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b1+}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d1}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg5}$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{xg5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e5}$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3+}$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c1+}$ 23. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3+}$ 1/2-1/2 Spacek – Wach, Prague 1989, 18... $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg5}$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{xg5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e5}$ would have been decisive, e.g. 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xh1+}$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b1}$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd7}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e4}$ or 20. $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{h3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b1+}$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3+}$) 14... $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{5}$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{4}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe5}$ (16... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b4}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{xd7}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd7}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xb4}$, while 16... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd4}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{xd4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xb6}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xb6}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{5}$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e721}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{6}$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c4}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g6}$ 23 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{a4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{6}$ 24 $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{xe4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe4}$ 25 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{a7}$ was seen in Bensberg – Kluska, corr 1993) 17. $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xb6}$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xb6}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d8}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{b5}$ (19 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d6}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{h6}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f3+}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd4}$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xd4}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e4}$ 23 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{f6}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{g6}$ 24 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{f4}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{5}$ 25 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d5}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e6}$ 26 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{fc4}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{6}$ 27 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e4}$ 28 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d6+}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c7}$ allows Black to consolidate, Blair – Tinture, corr 1997) 19... $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f3+}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x f3}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{xf3}$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g6}$ (22... $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{5}$ 23 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 24 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xb5}$ 25 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d6+}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{7}$ 26 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xb5}$) 23 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{5}$ are all better for White, *Gutman*;

B3d) 13... $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{5}$ is invariably the right response to create more complexity; however, I have full faith in Black's prospects. 14. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{6}$ (White has no time for 14.0-0 due to 14... $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{4}$, we see: 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe5}$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f6}$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg8}$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{h1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{6}$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e6}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe4}$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e7}$ 23 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e6}$ came to a bad end, Schwerdtel – Reinhold, corr 1991, and if 15 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{g5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d8}$ – 14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b4}$ is strongly answered by 16 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{xb4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd5}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xd5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xg5}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{6}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{6}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{a3}$ –, 16 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{g}}\text{xf3}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{x f3}$, then not the relatively tame 17... $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg8}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{6}$ in view of 19 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{fd1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe5}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{5}$, but 17... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xd5}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{xd5}$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{8}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}\text{6}$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{b}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}\text{hg8}$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{4}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{g4}$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{6}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{f8}$ 23 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{g7}$ producing quite unpleasant threats.

14. Qxg5 is a big flaw in the Black's idea according to *Harding*, when *Hans Baum* mentions 14... Wxg5 15. e6 or 14... Qxe5 15. Rxe5 Wxe5 16. Wxe5 Rxe5 17. Qxf7 ; nevertheless 14... Qb4! looks fully satisfactory to me, e.g. 15. Wxb4 Wxg5 16. g3 Qxd5 17. cxd5 Wxe5 , improving on 16... c6 17. Rd6 c5 18. Wa4 Qxh1 19. Wxa7 Qc6 20. Rxd7 Qxd7 21. Wa8+ Qc7 22. Wa7+ with a draw analysed by *Niels Jensen*, or 15. axb4 , and now not 15... Wxg5 due to 16. e6!? Qxd5 17. exd7+ Qxd7 18. cxd5 Wxd5 19. 0-0, but 15... Qxd5 16. cxd5 Wxg5 17. d6 c6 18. Wa3 Wxe5 19. Wxa7 Wxd6 20. Wxb6 Wc7 21. Wa6+ Qd8 22. 0-0 Qe7 14... fxe6 (14... dxe6 15. Rxxg5 e5 16. Rg7 leaves Black with insufficient compensation, for instance 16... Qd4? 17. exd4 exd4 18. Qxd4 c5 19. 0-0 cxd4 , *Baum*, 20. Qg4+ Qb8 21. Wxd4 , or 16... Rhg8 17. Rxxg8 Rxxg8 18. 0-0 Wc6 19. g3 h5 20. c5 h4 21. cxb6 hxxg3 22. fxg3 axb6 23. Rc1 f5 24. Qc4 1:0 Hutchings – Hughes, corr 1987) 15. Rxxg5 $\text{Rhg8!?$ (Salcedo – Perez, corr 1994, proceeded 15... e5 16. 0-0 d6 17. Rg3 Rhg8 18. Rxxg8 Rxxg8 19. Qe1 Wh4 20. f4 e4 21. b4 Qb8 22. Qd1 Qe7 23. g3 Qf5 24. Qg2 Wh3 , when 25. c5! h5 26. Qb3 d5 27. We5 Qxxg3 28. hxxg3 Rxxg3 29. Rf2 Rxxg2+ 30. Rxxg2 Wxe3+ 31. Qh2 Wxb3 32. Rg7 wins, *Salcedo/Perez*) 16. Rg3 h5 17. 0-0 d6 (17... h4 18. Rb3 Rg4 19. g3 hxxg3 20. hxxg3 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Liarakopis – Six, e-mail 1998, yet 19. $\text{Qe1!?$ Rgg8 20. b4 would have been logical) 18. Rc1 (18. b4 h4 19. Rb3 Qe5 20. Qxh4 fails to 20... Qxxg2 21. Qxxg2 Wg7) 18... h4 19. Rb3 (19. Rxxg8 Rxxg8 20. e4 e5) 19... Qe5 20. Qxh4 (20. Qe1 Rf8 21. c5 bxc5 22. f3 Qf7) 20... Rb8 (20... Wh7 21. f3 Qxf3 22. Rxxf3? Wxxh4 23. Rcf1 Qxf3+ 24. Rxxf3 Rg5 , Pink – Faber, e-mail 2002, can be easily improved with 22. $\text{Qxf3!?$ Qxf3+ 23. Rxxf3 Wxxh4 24. Rcf1) 21. g3 (or 21. c5 bxc5) 21... Rgg8 22. Qf1 Wd7 gives Black enough counterplay, *Gutman*.

C) 12. Qe2 g5 (12... Rhe8 13. Rd5 see 12. Rd5 Rhe8 13. Qe2 – *Bla*, and 12... Rde8 13. Rd5 goes into 12. Rd5 Rde8 13. Qe2 – *B3*) is worth attention.

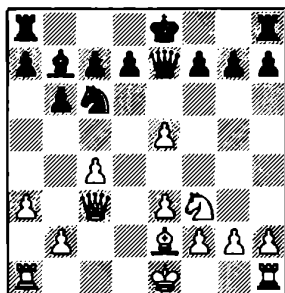


Now:

C1) 13. Rd5 see 12. Rd5 g5 13. Qe2 – *B2*;
 C2) 13. h3 h5 14. c5 (14. 0-0 g4 15. Qd4 Qxe5 16. Qf5 Wf6 17. Wc2 gxh3 18. g3 h4, Genius – Dufek, computer game 1995, and 14. Rd5 g4 15. hxxg4 hxxg4 16. Rxxh8 Rxxh8 17. Qd2 Rh1+ 18. Qf1 Qd8 19. Rd4 g3 20. Qe4 gxf2+ 21. Qxf2 Rh5 22. Qd3 Qe6 23. Rg4 Rg5 24. Rxxg5 Wxxg5 25. Wd2 Qe4 26. b4 Qxd3 27. Wxxd3 Wxe5 , Hiarc – Dufek, computer game 1995, are no better) 14... g4 15. Qd4 Qxd4 16. exd4 Qxxg2 (16... $\text{bxc5?!$ 17. Rc1 Rde8 18. hxxg4 hxxg4 19. Rgl g3 20. Wxc5 gxf2+ 21. Qxf2 Wxc5 22. Rxc5 was played in Chess Genius – Huesmann, Aachen 1994) 17. cxb6 axb6 18. Rc1 c6 proves that White's position isn't that easy to defend, *Gutman*;
 C3) 13. b4 g4 14. b5 Qa5 (is more precise than 14... gxf3 15. bxc6 fxe2 17. cxb7+ Qxb7 18. Qxe2 Rhe8 19. Wd3) 15. Qd2 h5 (15... Qxxg2 16. Rgl Qa8 17. Rxxg4 Rhg8 , San Sebastian – Vidal del Rio, Orense 2000, 18. Rg3!) 16. 0-0 Rde8 17. c5 Wxe5 18. Rc1 f5 19. cxb6 axb6 20. Qd3 Qb8 21. a4 Rhf8 22. Wxe5 Rxe5 23. Qc4 Qxc4 24. Rxc4 Qd5 25. Rd4 c5 26. bxc6 dxc6 27. Rb4 Qc7 was equal in Radulov – Beyen, corr 1987;

C4) 13.0-0 g4 14.♟d4 ♞xe5 15.b4 (15.f4?! gxf3 16.♟xf3 ♞xf3+ 17.♞xf3 ♜hg8 18.♞f2 ♞de8, Seelman – Jaek, Germany 2000) 15...♜hg8 (15...h5 16.c5 ♟b8 17.cxb6 axb6 18.♞cl ♞c8 19.a4!? h4 20.a5 g3 20.fxg3 hxg3 21.h3 parrying Black's threats) 16.c5 ♞f3+ (on 16...♞f6 17.cxb6 ♞xb6 18.♞f5 ♞f6 19.♞cl; this is more effective than 17.♞b5 ♞c6 18.♞xa7+ ♟b7 19.♞xc6 ♞f3+ 20.♟xf3 ♞xc3 21.♞xd8+ ♟c8 22.♞e4 ♟xd8 23.♞f5 ♟e7, Vershuuren – van der Waal, corr 1994) 17.♟xf3 gxf3 18.g3 ♟b8 19.cxb6 axb6 20.♞cl ♞c8 21.a4 ♞e4 and Black is fine, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



11...0-0-0

Others:

I) 11...♜g8 12.♞d3 h6 13.♞h7 ♜h8 14.♞e4 0-0-0 15.♞cl (15.♞d5 ♜he8 16.c5 ♞xc5 17.♞xc5 bxc5 18.♟xf7 ♞e7 19.e6, Löffler – Pfleger, Lauda 1986, 19...dxc6 20.♞g6 ♞a5) 15...♜he8 16.c5 ♟b8 17.0-0 ♞c8 18.♞hd1 favours White, *Gutman*;
II) 11...0-0 12.0-0 ♜fe8 13.♞ad1 (13.♞fd1 ♞ad8 14.♞d5 ♟b8 15.♞d2 is similar, but it is to avoid 14...♞a5 15.b4, Szabo – Macelle, Budapest 1946) 13...♞ad8 14.♞d5 (14.♞d3 ♞xe5 15.♞xe5 ♞xe5, Sotter – Mittelstaedt, Germany 1987) goes into 9...0-0 10.♞d1 ♞e8 11.♞d5 b6 12.e3 ♞b7 13.♞e2 ♞ad8 14.0-0 – Section 4.

12.♞cl

We have to consider four more moves:

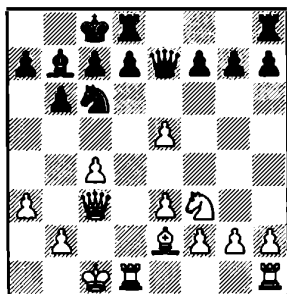
- I) 12.b4 will transpose into 10.e3 ♞b7 11.b4 0-0-0 12.♞e2;
- II) 12.c5 ♟b8 (12...♞xc5 13.♞xc5 bxc5 is unsound in view of 14.♞cl d6 15.exd6 cxd6 16.b4 cxb4 17.♞b5 ♟d7 18.♞d4) 13.♞cl goes into the main line;
- III) *For a long time 12.0-0 was thought to be White's natural and quite promising reply. But the sharper continuations have stolen a lot of the limelight recently.*

Black has to make the right choice:

A) 12...g5 13.b4!/? (after 13.♞d4 ♞xe5 14.f4?! gxf4 15.exf4 ♜hg8 16.♞f3 ♞xf3+ 17.♞xf3 ♞c5+ 18.♞f2 ♞de8 Black had a plus, Hoergerl – Klein, Eisenberg 1993, yet 13.♞fd1 g4 14.♞el ♞xe5 15.♞acl h5 16.c5 ♞xc5 17.♞xc5 bxc5 18.♞xc5 d6 19.♞a5 ♟b8 20.♞d3, de Casteja – Bonneau, Meudon 1992, and 13.♞fc1 g4 14.♞d4 ♞xe5 15.c5 ♞xc5 16.♞xc5 bxc5 17.♞xc5 d6 18.♞c3 ♟b8 19.b4, Gaule – Mouron, Lausanne 2000, are both a bit better for White) 13...g4 (on 13...♞de8 14.c5 – not 14.b5 ♞xe5 15.♞xe5 ♞xe5 16.♞xe5 ♞xe5, Lomakina – Rabovczyky, Zalakaros 1995 –, 14...g4 15.♞d4, e.g. 15...♜hg8 16.♞acl ♞xe5 17.♞fd1 ♞xd4 18.♞xd4 or 15...♞xe5 16.cxb6 axb6 17.♞fc1 d6 18.a4 c5 19.a5 ♜hg8 20.axb6, Jan371 – Bannanaman, internet 2002) 14.♞d4 (14.b5 gxf3 15.bxc6 ♞xc6 16.♞xf3 ♞xf3 17.gxf3 ♞de8 18.♟h1 ♜hg8 19.f4 ♞h4 20.♞d4 occurred in Hannoteaux – Bonneau, Meudon 1992, and now 20...♞xh2+! 21.♟xh2 ♞e6 would lead to a mate) 14...♞xe5 15.c5 ♟b8 16.a4 ♜hg8 17.cxb6 (also 17.♟h1 ♞h4 18.e4 seems rather good for White: 18...g3 19.fxg3 ♞xe4 20.♞f3 ♞d3 21.♞c6+ ♞xc6 22.♞xe5 ♞xf3 23.♞xf3 ♞c4 24.cxb6 axb6 25.a5 ♞ge8 26.♞f5 ♞xb4 27.axb6 cxb6 28.♞ff1, and if 18...♞xe4 19.a5 b5, then not 20.♞g3

♖xg3 21.fxg3 a6, de Lagontrie – We-
 emaes, Le Touquet 1996, but 20.♖e3 f5
 21.♗xf5 ♕xf5 22.♖xe5 ♖ge8 23.♖xf5 ♖xe2
 24.♖d3) 17...cxb6 18.a5 ♖c8 19.♖d2 ♗f3+
 20.♕xf3 gxf3 21.g3 ♖g6 (21...♖h4 22.axb6
 ♖h3 23.♗xf3) 22.♖f1 appears clearly
 awkward for Black, *Gutman*;
 B) 12...♖de8 13.♖fc1!? (13.♖fd1 ♗xe5
 14.♗xe5 ♖xe5 15.♖g4 f5 16.♖xe5 ♖xe5
 17.f4 ♖xe3 18.♕xf5 ♖e7 19.♖d2 g6 20.♕h3
 ♖f8 21.g3 ♖fe8 22.♗f2 ♖c6 23.b4 a5!?
 24.b5 ♖b7 was equal in Gref – Brause,
 computer game 1997) 13...♗xe5 14.♗el
 f5 15.b4 with an edge for White, *Gutman*;
 C) 12...♖he8!? has been established as a
 natural counter, 13.c5 (White has tried a
 range of moves: 13.♖fc1 ♗xe5 14.♗el
 is innocuous here owing to 14...d5, viz.
 15.c5 ♖xc5 16.♖xc5 bxc5 17.♖xc5 d4;
 13.♖fd1 ♗xe5 14.♗xe5 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5
 ♖xe5 16.b4 ♖de8 17.♖g4 ♖e7 18.♖d4 f5
 19.♖e2 c5 20.bxc5 bxc5 21.♖h4 g5 22.♖h3
 f4 23.♖d3 ♖xe3 gave Black a clear plus in
 van der Ley – van der Spoel, corr 1991;
 13.♖ac1 ♗xe5 14.♗xe5 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5
 ♖xe5 16.♖g4 c5 17.♖c3 ♗c7 18.♖d1 d5
 19.♖cd3 ♖e4 20.♖f3 ♖xc4 and Black won
 a pawn, Riviere – Andrian, corr 1991;
 13.a4 a5 14.c5 ♖xc5 15.♖xc5 bxc5 16.♖ac1
 d6 17.exd6 cxd6 18.♖fd1 ♗c7 is harmless,
 Kronenberg – Koronowski, corr 1986;
 13.e6 ♖xe6 14.b4 is best answered by 14...
 ♖f6, while 14...e5 15.c5 ♗b8 16.cxb6
 axb6 17.♖fc1 d5 18.♖b5 ♖d6, Calschi –
 Tinture, corr 1989, 19.a4 d4 20.exd4 exd4
 21.♖a3 ♖ed8 22.a5 is less clear) 13...♖xc5
 (13...♗xe5 14.cxb6 axb6 15.♖ac1 ♗xf3+
 16.♕xf3 ♖e5 17.♕xb7+ ♗xb7 18.♖fd1
 ♖xc3 ½-½ Henke – Shoup, corr 1995, but
 White can try for more with 18.♖c2!?)
 14.♖xc5 bxc5 15.♖fc1 ♗xe5 16.♖xc5 d6
 17.♖a5 ♗xf3+ 18.♕xf3 ♕xf3 19.gxf3 ♗b7
 20.♖d1 ♗b6 21.♖h5 h6 22.♖d4 c5 23.♖g4
 ♖g8 and the chances were balanced,
 Federau – Lagunow, Berlin 1999.

IV) 12.0-0-0 is an ambitious line of play,
 recommended by *Tseitlin/Glaskov*.

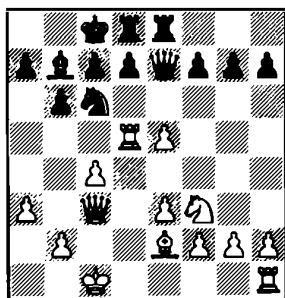


We survey Black's defences:

A) 12...♖de8 13.♖d5 (13.♖d3 g5 14.♖f5
 could be met by 14...♖hg8, for instance
 15.♖xh7 g4 16.♗d4 ♗xe5 or 15.h3 h5
 16.g4 hxg4 17.hxg4 ♗xe5 18.♖h7 ♕xf3
 19.♕xf3 ♖g6 20.♖g2 c6, while Dangel-
 owski – Priedemann, Pinneberg 1992,
 went 14...g4 15.♖xg4 ♖hg8 16.♖h3 ♗xe5,
 when 17.♗xe5! might be strong, for in-
 stance 17...♕xg2 18.♖xd7+ ♖xd7 19.♗xd7
 ♕xh1 20.♗f6 or 17...♖xe5 18.♖xd7+ ♗b8
 20.♕f3) 13...♗d8 (13...g5 is the usual
 answer, see 12...g5 13.♖d5 ♖de8 – C5b.
 After 13...♖hg8 14.♖hd1 ♗b8 15.♖d4 g5
 16.c5 bxc5 17.♖c4 d6 18.exd6 cxd6 19.
 ♗d4 White obtains decisive pressure.
 13...♗a5 is also quite dangerous, not be-
 cause of 14.♖d2 ♕xf3 15.♕xf3 ♖xe5 16.
 ♖c2 c6, improving on 14...♗c6 15.♖hd1
 h5 16.♖xd7 ♖xd7 17.♖xd7 ♗xd7 18.e6+,
 Chris – Houtduwer, internet 2001, but
 due to 14.b4! ♕xd5 15.cxd5 ♗b7 16.♗b2
 ♗b8 17.♖c1, e.g. 17...♖c8 18.♗d4 or 17...
 ♖d8 18.♖a6; however, note that 16.d6
 ♖d8 17.♗g5 ♖f8 is less promising as
 18.♖c4?! b5 19.♖xc7+ ♖xc7+ 20.dxc7
 f6 21.exf6 ♖xf6 22.♗e4 ♖c6+ 23.♗d2
 a6 24.♕f3 ♖xc7, Bringsken – Esch, corr
 1997, or 18.♕f3 f6 19.♗f7 ♖xf7 20.♖c4
 c6 21.♖xf7 ♖f8 22.♖xf8 ♖xf8 shows.

13...♖b8 is safer as 14.♖hd1 ♕xd5 15.cxd5 ♖c5 and 14.♖b1 ♕xd5 15.cxd5 ♖b7 16.♖c1 ♖c8 are both unclear; nevertheless, 14.♖d2 keeps a plus for White: 14...♕xf3 15.♕xf3 ♖xe5 16.♖c2 c6 17.♖b1 ♖e7 18.b4 or 14...♖a6 15.b4 ♕xf3 16.♕xf3 ♖xe5 17.♖c2 ♖xc3+ 18.♖xc3 d6 19.a4 ♖b8 20.♖a1 and the black knight is rather misplaced) 14.♖b1 (14.♖d2 ♖e6, e.g. 15.b4 ♖g5 16.♖xg5 ♖xg5 17.f4 ♖xg2 18.♖hd1 ♖e7 19.c5 ♖c6 or 15.♕d3 ♖c5 16.b4, Nylander – Soberano, e-mail 1997, 16...♕xd3+ 17.♖xd3 ♖d8 18.♖d4 ♖he8) 14...♕xd5 (14...♖e6 15.♖c1, for instance 15...♖g5 16.♖xg5 ♖xg5 17.e6 ♕xd5 18.cxd5 c6 19.exd7+ ♖xd7 20.♖xc6+ ♖e7 21.d6+ ♖f8 22.♖d7 or 15...♖c5 16.♖d4 ♖e4 17.♖c2 ♖xf2 18.c5 bxc5 19.♖a4 f5 20.♕a6) 15.cxd5 c6 (15...♖b8 16.♖c1 c5 17.d6 ♖e6 18.♕c4 ♖g6+ 19.♕d3 ♖xg2 20.♕a4 f5 21.♕d5 ♖g4 22.♖b3 ♖c6 23.♖gl ♖h3 24.♖xg7 ♖xe5 25.♖b5 1:0 Thomsen – Jensen, corr 1990) 16.♕a6+ ♖b8 17.♖c1 f6 18.e6 c5 19.♖d3 ♖d6 (19...dxe6 20.d6 ♖d7 21.♕b5 ♖c6 22.b4) 20.♕b5 ♖ef8 21.♕xd7 ♖b7 22.♖dl (instead of 22.♖a6 ♖d8 23.♖c4 ♖xd7 24.exd7 ♖xd7 25.♖f4 ♖d8 26.e4 ♖e8 27.h4 ♖f7 28.g4 ♖e7 29.♖a4 ♖b7 30.♖d2 a6 ½-½ Heijer – Weijer, corr 1990) 22...♖d8 23.e4 and White is on top, *Gutman*;

B) 12...♖he8 13.♖d5 offers more chances.



However, I would think the more exposed position of White's king on the queen-side should help Black find counterplay, Harding.

Five moves are worth mentioning:

B1) 13...♖e6 14.♖hd1 ♖e7 15.♖d2 ♖g6 (15...h6 16.c5 bxc5 17.♖xc5 ♖c6 18.♖xc6 ♕xc6 19.e6 fxe6 20.♖e5, Altenburg – Bross, corr 1987) 16.c5 bxc5 (16...♖xe5 17.cxb6 axb6 18.♖d6 ♖f5 19.♖xb6 ♖xf3 20.gxf3 ♖e5 21.b4 ♖b8 22.f4) 17.♖g5 (17.♖xc5 ♖b6 18.♖c3 ♕xf3 19.♕xf3 ♖xe5 20.♖c2 is also good) 17...♖f5 18.f4 ♖xe5 19.g4 ♖g6 20.♖xc5, *Gutman*; further

B2) 13...h6 14.♖hd1 (14.♖b1 ♖e6 15.♖hd1 ♖e7 16.♖d2 ♖g6 17.c5 ♖xe5 18.cxb6 axb6 19.♖c2 c5, while there are no decent prospects for Black after 14...g5 15.h3 ♖b8 16.♖c1 ♕xd5 17.cxd5, e.g. 17...d6 18.♖d4 ♖b7 19.♖c6, Brachtel – Thomzik, corr 1994, or 17...c5 18.d6 ♖f8 19.b4 ♖b7 20.♖d3 ♖c6 21.♕a4) 14...♖e6 (14...g5 15.h3 h5 16.♖xg5 ♖b4 17.♖xb4 ♖xg5 leaves Black in trouble, e.g. 18.e6 ♕xd5 19.♖xd5 ♖f6 20.exd7+ ♖xd7 21.♖xd7 ♖xd7 22.♖d2+ ♖e7 23.♕xh5 ♖h8 24.♖f3 ♖d8 25.♖c2, Bringsken – Thomzik, corr 1997, or 18.♖d2 ♖xg2 19.♕xh5 ♖xh3 20.♕xf7 ♖xe5 21.♕d5) 15.h3 (15.♖c2 ♖e7 16.♖d2 ½-½ Deschamps – Adrian, corr 1991) 15...♖e7 16.♖d2 ♖g6 17.c5 bxc5 (17...♖xe5 18.cxb6 axb6 19.♖d6) 18.♕c4 ♖e7 19.♖a5 ♖b8 20.♕d5!? (20.♖d3 ♖xe5 21.♖xe5 ♖xe5 22.♖xd7 ♖xd7 23.♖xd7 f5 24.♖b5 ♖c8 25.♕d5 ♕xd5 26.♖xd5 ♖xd5 27.♖xe8+ ♖b7 ½-½ Markmann – Heinzel, Germany 1992) 20...c6 21.♕c4, *Gutman*; similarly

B3) 13...♖a5 14.b4 (14.♖d4 ♖c6 is treated under 13...♖b8 14.♖d4 ♖c6 – B4b; however, note that 14...♕xf3 15.♕xf3 ♖xe5 is doubtful due to 16.♖d3!? g6 17.♖hd1 d6 18.♖d5 ♖xh2 19.c5, while Boogard – Boone, corr 1992, went 16.♖c2 g6 17.♖a4

♣b8 18.♠d5 ♣e6 19.♠hd1, when instead of 19...d6? 20.♠xa5 1:0, 19...c6 20.♠d4 f5 21.b4 ♣b7 could have been played) 14...♠c6 (14...♠xd5? 15.cxd5 ♣b7 16.d6 ♣xd6 17.exd6 ♣xd6 18.♠d1 ♣c6 19.♠xc6 dxc6 20.♠xd8+ ♠xd8 21.♠e5 1:0 Zsinka – Kamp, Dortmund 1986) 15.♠hd1 ♣b8 16.♠d2!? h6 (16...♠xd5 17.cxd5 seems suicide to me, e.g. 17...d6 18.♠b5 ♠g8 19.♠d4 ♠xe5 20.♠c2 c5 21.dxc6 ♣c7 22.♠c4 or 17...c6 18.b5 c5 19.d6 ♣e6 20.a4 f6 21.a5 fxe5 22.axb6 axb6 23.♠a3 ♣b7 24.♠a4) 17.♠c2 and White dominates, *Gutman*;

B4) 13...♣b8 is a solid conception, so: **B4a)** 14.♣b1 ♠xd5 (14...g5 15.h3 see 12...g5 13.♠d5 ♠he8 14.h3 ♣b8 15.♣b1 – *C5d*) 15.cxd5 can be met in two ways:

B4a1) 15...♣b7 16.♠d1 (de Boer – van Zanten, corr 1995, continued 16.♠c1 ♠c8 17.♠d3 g6 18.♠e4 d6 19.♠b5 f5 20.♠a4 dxe5 21.♠xe8 ♠xe8 22.e4 ♠d8 23.♠c2 fxe4 24.♠xe4 ♠d6 25.♠xe5 ♠xe5 26.♠xe5 ♠xd5 27.♠g4 c5 28.♠e1 ♣c6 29.♣c2 1/2-1/2, though 18...c6!? looks a better try to me) 16...♠c8 17.♠d3 (17.♠d4 f6 18.exf6 ♠xf6 19.♠d3 h6 20.h4 g5 21.♠g4 ♠g8 22.hxg5 hxg5 23.e4 occurred in McHoull – Bowlers, corr 1988, and now instead of 23...♠cf8 24.♠c4 c6 25.e5 cxd5 26.exf6 dxc4 27.♠xc4 ♠h8 28.f7 ♣c6 29.♠xg5 1:0, 23...d6!? would have been a sober response) 17...g6 18.♠e4 ♠f8!? (18...f5 19.♠f4 a6 20.h4 with Black falling into a passive position, while 18...d6 19.♠b5 is even worse: 19...f5 20.♠a4 ♠ed8 21.♠d4 or 19...♠ed8 20.♠d4 a6 21.♠c6+ ♣a7 22.♠a4) 19.♠f4 ♠g7, *Gutman*;

B4a2) 15...d6 16.♠d4 (16.e6 fxe6 17.♠d4 exd5 18.♠c6 ♣xc6 19.♠xc6 ♣e4+ 20.♣a1 d4 and Black won, Jardi Talam – Boone, corr 1990. 16.♠b5 is best answered by 16...dxe5 17.♠xe8 ♠xe8 18.♠c1 ♣b7 19.♠c4 ♠d7 as 16...♠f8 17.♠d4 puts Black under pressure, e.g. 17...c5 18.dxc6 dxe5

19.♠f5 ♣c5 20.♠b3 ♣c7 21.♠c1 ♠d5 22.♠b4 ♠e6 23.e4 or 17...dxe5 18.♠c6 ♠c5, when 19.♠xc5 bxc5 20.♠xd8 ♠xd8 21.e4 c6 22.dxc6 ♣c7 23.♠c1 ♠d2 24.♠xc5 ♠xf2 25.♠xe5 ♣xc6 26.♠c5 ♣b6 27.♠xc6+ ♣xb5 should be a draw, but White can try for more with 19.♠xe5 ♣xc6 20.♠xc6 ♠d6 21.♠c3 ♠g6+ 22.♣a2 ♠xg2 23.♠c1 ♣b8 24.♠c4 ♠h3 25.♠g1 ♠c8 26.♠xg7) 16...♠xe5 (16...dxe5 17.♠c6 ♠d6 18.♠xd8 ♠xd8 19.♠c1 ♣b7 20.e4 c6 21.♠c4 is in White's favour) 17.♠c1 ♠d7 (17...♠e7? 18.♠c6) 18.♠b5 c5!? 19.dxc6.♠c7 and White has enough compensation for the exchange but not more, *Gutman*.

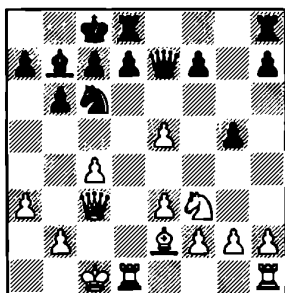
B4b) 14.♠d4 ♣c6 15.♠f4 (15.♠h4 h6 16.♠h5 ♠f8 17.♠d1 g6 18.♠h4 ♠h8 19.c5 ♣xe5 20.cxb6 axb6 was seen in Zajackowski – Probola, corr 1996. Solozhenkin – Weemaes, Bethune 1992, went 15.♠g4 g6 16.♠h4 h5 17.♠f4 g5 18.♠f5 g4 19.♠d2 ♣xe5 20.♠xh5f6 21.e4 ♠f7 22.♠f5 ♠g6 23.♠d3 ♣xd3+ 24.♠xd3 ♠e5, when 25.♠xe5! fxe5 26.♠g3 d6 27.h3 might be very strong, yet we can improve earlier with 19...♠e6!? 20.e4 ♣xe5 21.♠xh5 f5) 15...g5 (not 15...♣xe5? 16.♣xe5 ♠xe5 17.♠xe5 ♠xe5 18.♠xf7 ♠g5 19.♠g1, Vetel – Knoth, Germany 1992) 16.♠g4 (on 16.♠f5 g4 17.♠g5 ♣xe5 18.♠xe5 ♠xe5 19.♠xe5 ♠xe5 20.♠x f7 ♠f5 should lead to equality, while after 16...h6 17.h3 ♠g8 18.g4 ♠de8, Rychlik – Jobski, Dresden 2001, 19.♠d1 ♠g6 20.♠d3 ♠e6 21.♠e4 might be unpleasant) 16...h5 (16...h6 17.h4 ♣xe5 18.♣xe5 ♠xe5 19.♠xe5 ♠xe5 20.hxg5 hxg5 21.♠h7 is comfy for White, e.g. 21...f6 22.♠f7 ♠e6 23.♠d4 or 21...♠f8 22.♣d2) 17.♠xg5 ♣d4 18.♠xd4 (18.exd4 ♠xf3 19.♠xf3 ♠xg5+ 20.♣c2 ♣b8) 18...♠xf3 19.♠xf3 ♠xg5 20.♠d5 c6 21.♠xf7 ♠xe5 22.h4 ♠g8 keeps a balance, *Gutman*;

B4c) 14.♠d2 ♣c6 15.♠c2 ♣xe5!? (15...g6 16.♠a4 a5 17.♠hd1 was tested in some games. Pihlayasalo – Salimaki, Helsinki

2000, continued 17...♘b8 18.c5 ♖xc5+ 19.♙c2 ♗e7 20.♗b3 ♙c6 21.♙c4 ♙f8 22.♙d5 ♘b8 23.♗c3 ♙c8 24.h3 ½-½, but I would prefer White after 18.b4!? ♙xf3 19.♙xf3 ♖xe5 20.♘b1. However, 17...♙xe5 18.♙xe5 ♖xe5 19.♙xd7 ♗f5 20.♙d8+ ♙d8 21.♙xd8+ ♘xd8 22.♗d1+ ♘e7 is more natural, improving on 19...♖xh2 20.c5 c6 21.♗d4 1:0 de Groot – Fiorito, corr 1990) 16.♖xh7 ♙xf3 17.♙xf3 ♙f3 18.gxf3 g6 19.♗g7 d6 20.♗d4 ♘b8 21.♘b1 ♙h8 with sufficient compensation for the pawn, *Gutman*.

B5) 13...g5!? will transpose into 12...g5 13.♙d5 ♙he8 – *C5d*.

C) Black's ambitions lie on the king-side, and the immediate 12...g5!? is perhaps even more potent.



Black is ready for action:

C1) 13.g4? h5 14.gxh5 g4 15.e6 gxf3 (15...dxe6 16.♙d2, Sheers – Laureles, e-mail 1999) 16.exd7+ ♘b8 17.♙xf3 ♙b4 winning, *Gutman*;

C2) 13.c5 g4 14.♙d2 ♙xe5 15.cxb6 axb6 16.♙hg1 ♙hg8 17.♙c4 ♙xc4 18.♙xc4 ♙g5 19.♘b1? ♙xg2 0:1 *Steedman* – Gundersen, Fister 1992;

C3) 13.b4 g4 14.b5 gxf3 15.bxc6 fxe2 16.cxb7+ ♘xb7 17.♙d2 ♙he8 18.♙xe2 ♖xe5 19.♖xe5 ♙xe5 20.♘b2 ♘c6 21.g3 ♙e4 gave Black a slightly better ending, *Talavera* – Sion, Barcelona 1988;

C4) 13.h3, after:

C4a) 13...♙he8 14.♙d5 goes into 12...g5 13.♙d5 ♙he8 14.h3 – *C5d*;

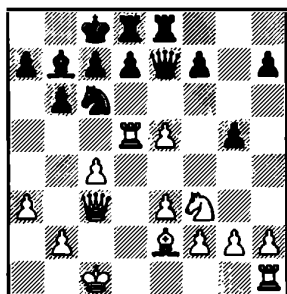
C4b) 13...h5! 14.♙d5 (Summermatter – Bellon, Bern 1995, proceeded 14.♙d3 ♙he8 15.♙e4 ♙xe5 16.♙xb7+ ♘xb7 17.♙xe5 ♖xe5 18.♖xe5 ♙xe5 19.♙d4 d6 20.♙hd1 ♙f5 21.♙ld2 ♙e8 22.♙d5 ♙ee5 23.♙xe5 ♙xe5 24.♙d5 ½-½, yet note that 14...g4 15.hxg4 hxg4 is premature due to 16.♙xh8 ♙xh8 17.e6!, *Alfonso Romero*. 14.♘b1 ♙he8 15.♘a2 g4 16.hxg4 hxg4 17.♙d4 ♙xe5 18.f4 gxf3 19.gxf3 d5 20.cxd5 ♙xd5 21.♙h7 ♙c5 was about even in Wikman – Nieminen, corr 1993; this is more natural than 14...♙h6 and now not 15.♘a1 ♙e8 16.♙d4 ♖xe5 17.♙f3 ♙xd4 18.♙xb7+ ♘xb7 19.♖xd4 ♖xd4 20.♙xd4 ♙f6, Pietarinen – Maki, Tampere 1990, but 15.♙d5, for example 15...♙e6 16.c5 or 15...♙b8 16.♙c1 g4 17.hxg4 hxg4 18.♙d4 ♙xd5 19.cxd5 ♖xe5 20.♙xg4. Hernandez Montalvo – Garcia Castro, Virxe Peregrina 2002, went 14.b4 ♙de8 15.♙d2 ♙xe5 16.♙hd1 d6, when instead of 17.♘b2 ♖f6 18.♙xe5 ♖xe5 19.♙f3 ♙xf3 20.gxf3 ♖f5 21.c5 dxc5 22.bxc5 ♙h6 23.♙d6 cxd6 24.cxd6+ ♘b7 25.♖c7+ ♘a6 26.d7 ♙d8 27.♖xd8 ♙c6, 17.c5! is quite strong, but we can easily improve with 16...♙xf3 17.♙xf3 ♙xf3 18.gxf3 d6 19.c5 dxc5 20.bxc5 ♙h6 21.♙d6 ♙e6) 14...♙de8! (14...♙he8 transposes to 12...g5 13.♙d5 ♙he8 14.h3 h5, a line regarded as good for White – *C5d*. Also after 14...g4 15.♙d2!? ♙b8 16.hxg4 ♙xd5 17.cxd5d6 18.♙c4 Black's position seems not easy, while Klausen – Gundersen, corr 1992, continued 15.hxg4 hxg4 16.♙xh8 ♙xh8 17.♙e1, when instead of 17...♙g8 18.g3 ♙g5 19.♙d3 ♙d8 20.♙d4 ♖e6 21.c5, 17...♖e6 18.♙d3 ♙h1+ could have been tried) 15.♘b1 (15.♙xg5 ♙b4 16.♖xb4 ♖xg5 17.♙d2 ♖xg2 18.♙hd1 ♖xh3!? 19.♖a4 ♙xe5 20.♖xd7+ ♖xd7 21.♙xd7 ♙f5 22.f4

♖c6 23. ♖e7 ♖g8) 15... ♔g4 (15... ♖b8 16. ♖cl ♔g4
 17. ♔xg4 ♔xg4 18. ♖d4 ♔xd5 19. ♔xd5 ♖xe5
 20. ♔xg4 ♖b7 21. ♔xd7 ♖xd7 22. ♖c6+
 ♖b8 23. ♖xd7 ♖d6 24. ♖a4 a5 25. ♖c4.
 15... ♔h6 is well answered by 16. c5 ♖e6
 17. ♔xb6 ♔xb6 18. ♖cl ♔g4 19. ♔xg4 ♔xg4
 20. ♖d4 ♖xe5 21. ♖xc6 ♔xc6 22. ♔xg4;
 however, White should avoid 16. ♖xg5
 due to 16... ♖xg5 17. e6 ♖g6+ 18. ♔d3 ♖xe6
 19. ♔f5 ♖e7 20. ♔xd7+ ♖b8 21. ♔xe8 ♖xe8
 22. ♖d3 ♔h4, while 16... ♖g6 17. f4 ♔xg5
 18. ♔xg5 ♖xe5, Vandervoort – Beyen, corr
 1993, fails to 19. ♖xe5! ♖xe5 20. ♖xe5
 ♖xe5 21. ♔xh5 ♔xg2 22. ♖g1) 16. ♔xg4
 ♔xg4 17. ♔xh8 ♔xh8 18. ♖el ♖e6 19. ♖d3
 ♔h1+ 20. ♖a2 ♖g6 looks OK for Black,
Gutman;
 C4c) 13. ♖de8 14. ♖d5 (after 14. ♖d2 ♖xe5
 15. ♖hd1 ♔d6 16. ♖el ♔h5 17. ♔g3 ♔g4 18. ♔h4
 ♔h6 19. ♖b1 ♖f6 White was awkwardly
 placed, Markus – Ros, corr 1995) 14... ♔h5!
 (The other moves leave the initiative in
 White's hands. 14... ♔hg8 15. ♖hd1 ♖b8
 16. ♖d4 ♔h5 is met by 17. c5 ♔g4 18. ♔xb6
 ♔xb6 19. ♔xg4 ♔xg4 20. ♖el ♔g3 21. f4, while
 Saari – Tinture, corr 1992, saw instead
 17. ♖el ♔h8 18. f4 ♔xf4 19. ♔xf4 ♖xe5
 20. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 21. ♔xf7 ♖he8 22. ♔h7 ♔h4
 23. ♔g4 ♖xe3 24. ♖f3 ♔c6 25. ♔xh4 ♖a6.
 Against 14... ♖b8 is 15. ♖d2 ♔f3 16. ♔xf3
 ♖xe5 17. ♖c2 ♔c6, Sommer – Polzer, Ger-
 many 1999, 18. ♔g4 ♔h5 19. ♔f5 ♔h6 20. ♖hd1
 ♖e7 21. ♖d4 possible, though 15. ♖hd1!?
 appears more thematic, for instance 15...
 ♔h5 16. ♖d2 ♔g4 17. ♔xg4 ♔xg4 18. ♖d4 ♔xg2
 19. ♔xg4 ♖xe5 20. f4 ♖e4 21. ♔f5 ♖b7
 22. ♖c2 ♔c6 23. ♖b4, 15... ♔xd5 16. ♔xd5
 ♖b7 17. ♔d6 ♔xd6 18. ♔xd6 ♖d8 19. ♖xg5
 or 15... ♔h6 16. ♖b1 ♔xd5 17. ♔xd5 ♔d6 18. ♔xd6
 ♖xd6 19. ♖d4 ♖c5 20. ♖d3 ♖d8 21. ♖b5
 ♔c6 22. ♖f5+ ♖b7 23. ♖xf7+ ♖d7 24. ♔xc6+
 ♖xc6 25. ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 26. ♔f3+, Szmetan –
 Szpisjak, Illinois 1990) will transpose
 into 13... ♔h5 14. ♖d5 ♖de8 treated in C4b,
Gutman.

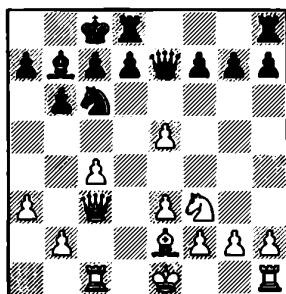
C5) 13. ♖d5, when:

C5a) 13... ♔g4 14. ♖d2 ♔h5 is feeble due to
 15. ♖b1 ♖b8 16. ♖cl, *Gutman*;
 C5b) 13... ♖de8 14. ♖xg5 (14. ♔h3 ♔h5 see C4b.
 14. e6 ♔xe6 15. ♔xg5 is parried by 15... ♖d4,
 e.g. 16. ♔xd4 ♔f3 17. ♖e5 ♔xg2 or 16. ♖xd4
 ♔f3 17. ♔f3 ♖xg5 18. ♖e4 ♖d8 19. ♖c6
 ♖e7 20. ♖xc7+ ♖f6 21. ♖xa7 ♖c5, while
 15... ♔f6 16. ♖g3 ♖d8 17. ♖d4 e5 18. ♖f5 ♖e6
 19. ♖c2 ♖b8 20. ♖h6 turned out well for
 White, Herlin – Finkelstein, corr 1991.
 14. ♔g4 ♔h5 15. e6 ♔xe6 16. ♔xg5 ♖d4 17. ♖xd4
 ♔f3 18. ♔f3 ♖xg5 19. ♖e4 ♖d8 20. ♔h4
 ♖f6 21. ♔g5 ♖f5 22. ♖c6 ♖e7 23. ♖xc7+
 ♖f8 24. ♔c6 ♖c5 25. ♔b4 ♖xc4+ 26. ♖b2
 ♖e2+ 27. ♖c3 ♖xf2 28. ♖e5 ♔f6 29. ♖d6+
 ♖f7 30. ♔xe8+ ♖xe8 31. ♖d3 ♔f5 32. ♖b3
 keeps an edge for White, yet 14... ♔hg8
 15. ♖hd1 ♖b8 16. ♔b4 is more consistent,
 and now not 16... ♔xd5 17. ♔xd5 ♔d6 18. ♔d3
 ♔h6 19. ♖c2 ♖d8 20. ♖d4 ♖b7 21. ♖c6,
 Grosso – Verducci, corr 1993, but 16... ♔h5
 17. ♔h3 ♔xg4 18. ♔xg4 ♖g8 19. ♖d2 ♔f6
 20. ♔xf6 ♔xf6 21. ♖xg5 ♔xf2 22. ♖h3 ♖g2)
 14... ♖b4 (14... ♖d8 15. f4 ♔xd5 16. ♔xd5,
 e.g. 16... ♖c5 17. ♖xc5 ♔xc5 18. ♖e4 ♔d6
 19. ♔b5 or 16... ♖b8 17. ♖e4 ♖b7 18. ♖f6)
 15. ♖xb4 ♖xg5 16. ♖d2 ♖xg2 17. ♖hd1
 ♔c6 (17... ♖xe5? 18. ♖xd7 ♖xf2 19. ♖xc7+
 ♖b8 20. ♖dd7) 18. ♔h5 ♔h8 19. c5 ♖xh2
 20. ♔xb6 ♔xb6 21. ♔g4 ♖xe5 22. ♔xd7+ se-
 cure White a pleasant game, *Gutman*;
 C5c) 13... ♖b8 14. ♖hd1 (14. ♖b1 is met
 by 14... ♔xd5 14. ♔xd5 ♖b7 15. ♖cl ♖c8)
 14... ♖he8 (14... ♔xd5 15. ♔xd5 ♖c5 16. ♖xc5
 ♔xc5 17. ♖xg5 ♖hg8 18. f4) 15. ♖d2 (15. ♔h3
 transposes to 12... ♔g5 13. ♖d5 ♖he8 14. ♔h3
 ♖b8 15. ♖hd1 – C5d) 15... ♖c6 16. c5 (after
 16. ♔g4 ♖xe5 17. ♖d4 ♖f6 18. ♖f5 ♔h5 19. ♔h3
 is 19... ♔xg4 20. ♔xg4 ♖e6 the correct reply,
 instead of 19... ♖g6 20. f4 ♖f3 21. ♔d3 ♖e4,
 van Parreren – Cejkova, Prague 1991,
 21. ♔xe4 ♖xe4 22. ♖d6! ♖g8 23. c5) 16...
 ♔xc5 17. ♖c2 ♖xe5 18. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 19. ♖xc5
 ♖xc5 20. ♖xc5 with an edge, *Gutman*;

C5d) 13...♖he8! should be played.



Back to the main line



14.h3 (14.e6 dxe6 15.♖xd8+ ♖xd8+ 16.♗d2 f5 17.♖d1 e5 18.c5 ♖b8, Chemyaeva – Timmermann, corr 1988) 14...♖b8 (14...h5 15.g4!? hxg4 16.hxg4 ♖b8 17.♖dd1) 15.♖d4 (15.♖b1 ♖xd5 16.cxd5 ♖b7 17.♖c1 ♖c8, while 16...d6 17.♗d4 favours White: 17...dxe5 18.♗c6 ♖d6 19.♗xd8 ♖xd8 20.e4 or 17...♗xe5? 18.♖c1 ♖b7 19.♗xc7+ ♖a8 20.♖g4 ♖e7 21.♖a2 ♗xc7 21.♖xc7 winning, Avant – Laureles, e-mail 2000. After 15.♖hd1 Black has two options. 15...♖xd5 16.cxd5 d6 17.e6 fxe6 18.♗d4 ♖f6 19.♗xe6 ♖xe6 20.dxe6 ♗xf2, Hilmer – Schott, Troisdorf 2000, loses to 21.♖b5, yet 18...exd5 19.♗c6 ♖f7 20.♖g4+ ♖b7 21.♗xd8+ ♖xd8 22.♖xd5 ♗xf2 23.♖f3 c6 looks viable. I would prefer 15...h5 16.g4 hg4 17.hxg4 ♖xd5 18.cxd5 d6, e.g. 19.e6 fxe6 20.♗d4 exd5 21.♗c6 ♖f7 or 19.♖b5 ♖g8 20.♖b1 c5 – not 20...dxe5 21.♗xe5 f6 22.♗c6 ♖e4+ 23.♖a1 ♖d6 24.♗xa7+ ♖b7 25.♖d4 –, 21.dxc6 dxe5) 15...♗c6 (15...h5 16.g4 hxg4 17.hxg4 ♗c6 18.♖d5 ♖b8 19.♖dd1) 16.♖g4 h5! (16...♗xe5 17.♗xe5 ♗xe5 18.♗xe5 ♖xe5 19.h4 h6 see 12...♖he8 13.♖d5 ♖b8 14.♖d4 ♗c6 15.♖f4 g5 16.♖g4 h6 17.h4 ♗xe5 18.♗xe5 ♗xe5 19.♗xe5 ♖xe5 – B4b) 17.♖xg5 ♗d4 18.exd4 ♖xf3 19.♖g3 ♖xe2 20.♖e3 ♗g5 21.♖e1 ♖xc4 22.♗xc4 ♗xg2 23.♖c3 c6 seems level, Gutman.

12...♖b8

Less challenging are:

I) 12...♖de8 13.c5 g5 (13...h5 14.cxb6 axb6 15.b4 ♖d8, Stroher – Shoup, corr. 1995, is hopeless after 16.a4. If 13...♖b8 14.0-0 ♗xe5 15.cxb6 cxb6 16.♗c7+ ♖a8 17.♗xe5 ♗xe5, then not 18.♗xe5 ♖xe5, Endean – Laureles, e-mail 1999, but 18.♗xd7 ♖e7, and now 19.♖d2 ♗g5 20.g3 h5 21.♖fd1, Laurenta – Laureles, corr 2000, or 19.♖b5) 14.cxb6 cxb6 15.h4 (15.0-0 ♖b8 16.♖fd1 is also good) 15...gxd4 16.♖xh4 (16.♖d4 ♖b8 17.♖d6+!? ♖a8 18.♖xh4 ♗xe5 19.♗xe7 ♖xe7 20.♖h5, Galow – Rogowski, corr 1987) 16...♖b8 17.♖h5 ♖c8 18.♖d2 with advantage for White, Gutman;

II) 12...g5 13.c5 (13.h3 h5 14.c5 g4 15.♗d4 ♗xe5 16.cxb6 axb6 17.♗xc6 ♗xc3+ 18.♖xc3 ♖xc6 gave Black adequate counterplay, Sikora – Huber, Germany 1992) 13...g4 (13...h5 14.cxb6 axb6 15.0-0 g4 16.♗d4 is even worse, e.g. 16...♗xe5? 17.♗xc6 ♗xc3 18.♗e7+ 1:0 Fiebig – Engel, corr 1986, or 16...♖de8 17.♖c4 ♖h8 18.e6 fxe6 19.♖xe6. 13...♖he8 14.cxb6 axb6 15.b4 g4 16.b5 gxf3 17.♖xf3 ♗xe5 18.bxc6 ♗xc3+ 19.♖xc3 dxc6 20.♖xc6 ♖xc6 21.♖xc6 leaves White a pawn ahead, for example 21...♖d3 22.♖e2 ♖b3 23.♖hcl ♖e7 24.♖lc3, Engelhart – Schaffarth, St.

Ingebert 1997, or 21... $\text{\textcircled{d}}7$, Liefveld – Winsemius, corr 1997, 22. $\text{\textcircled{c}}e2$) 14. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}xe5$ 15.cxb6 axb6 16.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}xd4$ 17.exd4 $\text{\textcircled{c}}d6$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{x}}g4$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}g8$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{f}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}f3$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xf3$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}b8$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{c}}cd1$ resulted in a win for White, Tukmakov – Svendsen, Bern 1993;

III) 12... $\text{\textcircled{h}}e8$ 13.c5 $\text{\textcircled{c}}b8$ (13...g5 see II, while 13... $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$? 14.cxb6 $\text{\textcircled{d}}c6$ 15.bxc7 was a disaster in Spiegel – Hickl, corr 1986) is surely simpler and offers stiffer resistance.

The possibilities are presented by:

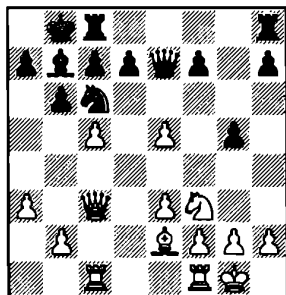
A) 14.b4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 15.cxb6 cxb6 goes back into 10 b4 $\text{\textcircled{h}}b7$ 11.e3 0-0-0 12.c5 $\text{\textcircled{c}}b8$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{c}}c1$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}e8$ 14.cxb6 cxb6 15. $\text{\textcircled{h}}e2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$;
 B) 14.cxb6 cxb6 (in reply to 14...axb6 15.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{c}}c8$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{f}}fd1$ g5 both 17. $\text{\textcircled{h}}b5$ g4 18.e6 fxe6 19. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xc6$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}xc6$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}e5$ and 17. $\text{\textcircled{w}}c2$ g4 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{x}}g4$, Ramirez – Tinture, corr 1997, are quite promising; less consequent is 17.h3 h5 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}e1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xd3$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xd3$ g4 21.hxg4 hxg4 22. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xd7$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}e4$ 23. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xg4$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}h7$, Larsen – Gundersen, corr 1991, 24. $\text{\textcircled{h}}d3$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}e4$ 25. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xe4$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}xe4$ 26. $\text{\textcircled{w}}f3$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}h8$ 27.g3) 15.0-0 (15. $\text{\textcircled{g}}gl$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}c8$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{e}}d1$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}c7$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{h}}b5$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$!? 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}xe5$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xd7$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}c2$, while 15...a6 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}b3$ b5 17. $\text{\textcircled{e}}d1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ 19.h3 f5 20.g3 is a bit murky, Grafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 15... $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ (15... $\text{\textcircled{c}}c8$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}d2$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xd7$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}g5$ 19.g3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}g6$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{w}}a4$, Markus – McDonald, e-mail 2001) 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}g5$ 17.g3 $\text{\textcircled{c}}c8$ (better than 17... $\text{\textcircled{d}}g4$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{d}}b5$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}c6$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{w}}b4$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}xb5$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xb5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}h5$ 21.h4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}e5$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{w}}d6+$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}a8$ 23. $\text{\textcircled{w}}d5+$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}b8$ 24. $\text{\textcircled{c}}g2$, Legarda – Miralles, corr 1991) 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}d2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}f6$!? and Black is still alive, Gutman;
 C) 14.0-0!? $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xc5$ (15... $\text{\textcircled{c}}c8$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{f}}fd1$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}g5$ 17.g3 $\text{\textcircled{w}}f6$ is met by 18.f4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}c6$ 19.cxb6 cxb6 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}b5$) 16. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xc5$ bxc5 17. $\text{\textcircled{h}}xc5$ d6 18. $\text{\textcircled{c}}c3$ g6 (18...c5 19. $\text{\textcircled{d}}f5$ g6 20. $\text{\textcircled{d}}h6$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}e7$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{e}}d1$) 19.b4 f5 20. $\text{\textcircled{f}}fc1$ secure White a comfy ending, Gutman.

13.c5 $\text{\textcircled{c}}c8$

13...g5 14.0-0 h5 (Ivanov – Diebert, Ohio 1988, continued 14...g4 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 16.cxb6 cxb6 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}f5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}f6$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}c7+$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}a8$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d6$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}b8$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{f}}fd1$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}g8$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{d}}xb7$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}xb7$, when 22. $\text{\textcircled{w}}c2$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}g6$ 23. $\text{\textcircled{h}}a6$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}bb8$ 24. $\text{\textcircled{w}}a4$ should be decisive) 15. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ (15.cxb6 cxb6 16. $\text{\textcircled{f}}fd1$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}c8$) 15...g4 16.f4 gx f3 17. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xf3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xd4$ 18.exd4 c6 19. $\text{\textcircled{w}}b3$ b5 20.a4 a6 21.axb5 cxb5 22. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xb7$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}xb7$ 23.c6+ $\text{\textcircled{c}}a7$ 24. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xf7$ 1:0 Spraggett – Colino, Dos Hermanas 2000.

14.0-0

14.b4 $\text{\textcircled{h}}e8$ (14...a6 15.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{h}}e8$ 16. $\text{\textcircled{f}}fd1$, while 15.a4 $\text{\textcircled{h}}e8$ 16.0-0 $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}xe5$ was level in Back – Ros, corr 1995) 15.b5 $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 16.c6 dxc6 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ 18.bxc6 is given by *Alfonso Romero* as winning, but I am sceptical about it on account of 18... $\text{\textcircled{w}}xc3+$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{h}}xc3$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}a8$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{h}}f3$ (20. $\text{\textcircled{h}}g4$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}cd8$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{h}}d7$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}e5$ 22. $\text{\textcircled{c}}e2$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}b7$ 23. $\text{\textcircled{e}}d1$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}c8$ 24. $\text{\textcircled{e}}d2$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}e7$) 20... $\text{\textcircled{c}}cd8$ 21. $\text{\textcircled{c}}e2$ a6 22. $\text{\textcircled{e}}d1$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}xd1$ 23. $\text{\textcircled{c}}xd1$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}a7$, Gutman.
 14...g5



15. $\text{\textcircled{f}}fd1$

Best in view of:

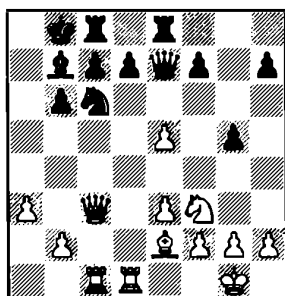
I) 15.b4 g4 16. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}xe5$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{w}}c2$ h5 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}a4$ h4, Mutz – Roland, internet 2002;
 II) 15. $\text{\textcircled{h}}b5$ g4 16. $\text{\textcircled{x}}xc6$ $\text{\textcircled{x}}xc6$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}d4$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}b7$ (17... $\text{\textcircled{h}}e8$ is doubtful owing to 18. $\text{\textcircled{w}}c4$! $\text{\textcircled{h}}b7$ 19. $\text{\textcircled{w}}a4$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xe5$ 20. $\text{\textcircled{w}}xd7$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}d5$ 21.cxb6

axb6 22. ♖c6+ ♙xc6 23. ♙xc6. However, note that 18. ♖xc6+ dxc6 19. ♙fd1 ♗xe5 keeps Black in control, for instance 20. ♗xe5 ♙xe5 21. ♙d7 ♙f5 22. ♖f1 h5 23. ♖e2 ♖b7 24. e4 ♙e8, *Romero*, or 20. ♙d4 f5 21. ♗d3 ♖b7 22. ♙a4 b5 23. ♙d4 h5 24. ♙a4 a6 25. b4 h4, improving on 23... ♙c6 24. ♙a4 a6 25. b4 ♙h6 26. g3 f4 27. ♙xf4 ♗h5 28. h4 gxf3 29. ♖h2 ♗e5 30. ♗d4 ♗e7 ½-½ San Segundo – Ramo, Ibercaja 1992, 31. axb5 axb5 32. ♙d1) 18. ♙fd1 (18. b4 h5 19. a4 ♙he8 20. a5 ♗xe5 21. c6 ♙xc6 22. ♖xc6+ dxc6 23. ♗xc6 h4 24. ♙c4 ½-½ Ballo – Janhoff, corr 1995) 18... ♙he8 19. ♖c2 (19. ♖e2 ♙c6 20. ♖d4 ♙b7, Weemaes – Beyen, corr 1991) 19... ♙c6 (this is more precise than 19... bxc5 20. ♖e1 d6 21. exd6 cxd6 22. ♗d3 ♙cd8 23. b4) 20. ♙d4 ♗xe5 21. ♖b4 f5 22. ♗d3 ♙e4 23. ♗a6 ♙b7 24. ♗a4 ♙ed8 with counterplay, *Gutman*. 15... ♙he8

15... g4 16. ♖d4 ♖xe5 17. ♗b4 ♗g5 18. ♖b5 ♖f3+ 19. ♖h1 ♖h4 20. cxb6 (instead of 20. ♙f1? ♗f6 21. cxb6 cxb6 22. ♖d6 ♙xc1 23. ♙xc1 ♙c6, Bulthaupt – Svensson, Arco 1999) 20... ♙xg2+ 21. ♖gl cxd6 22. ♗d6+ leads to a quick mate, *Gutman*.

16. cxb6 axb6

If 16... cxb6 17. ♗d3, *Gutman*.



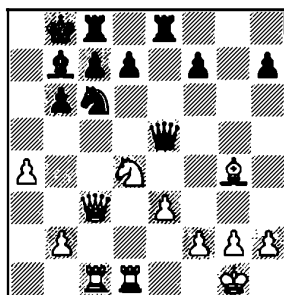
17.a4!

The following shows the danger if White gets too flashy:

I) 17. ♙b5 g4 18. ♙xc6 dxc6 19. ♖d4 c5 20. ♖e2 h5 21. b4 cxb4 22. ♗xb4 ♗xe5 23. ♗f4 ♙a6 (Buzhaker – Ross, Canada 1990, went 23... ♗b2 24. ♖d4 ♙e4 25. ♗f6 ♖a8 26. ♗xf7 ♙xe3 27. ♙b1 ♙d3 28. ♖e6 ♖b8 29. ♗f5 ♙xd1+ 30. ♙xd1 when 30... ♗e2 wins) 24. ♗xe5 ♙xe5, *Gutman*;

II) 17. ♗c2 g4 18. ♖d4 ♗xe5 19. b4 (if 19. ♙xg4 ♙g8 20. ♙h3 ♖xd4 21. ♙xd4 ♙xg2+ 22. ♙xg2 ♙g8 23. ♗xh7 ♙xg2+ 24. ♖f1 ♙xh2 25. ♗g8+ ♙c8 26. ♖e1, then 26... c5 27. ♗d8 ♖b7 28. ♙b4 ♙h1+ 29. ♖e2 ♙h6 30. ♗f8 ♙d6 or 26... ♗a5+ 27. ♙b4 ♗d5 28. ♙xb6+ ♖a7 29. ♙g6 ♗a5+ 30. ♙c3 fxf6 31. ♗xc8 ♙h1+ 32. ♖d2 ♗d5+ 33. ♙d3 ♙d1+) 19... ♖xd4 20. ♙xd4 f5 21. ♙d3 ♙e6 22. ♙f4 (or 22. ♙xd7 ♙h6 23. g3 f4!) 22... ♙c6 23. ♗b1 ♙xc1+ 24. ♗xc1 ♙xg2!? (24... ♗d5 25. ♗f1 c5 26. bxc5 bxc5 27. ♙xf5 h5 28. ♙e4, Mo-sonyi – Beyen, corr 1987/1991) 25. ♙xf5 (25. ♙xf5 ♙c6) 25... ♗d6 26. ♙a6 ♙b7 27. ♙xb7 ♖xb7 28. ♙g5 ♙a8 29. ♙xg4 ♙xa3 with an edge for Black, *Gutman*.

17... g4 18. ♖d4 ♗xe5 19. ♙xg4



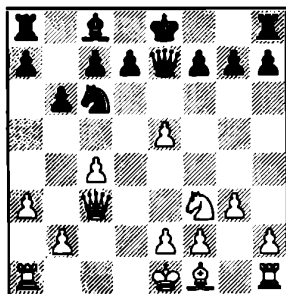
19... ♖xd4

19... ♗g5 is met by 20. ♙h3 (20. ♖xc6+ ♙xc6 21. ♙xd7 ♙xg2 22. ♙xc7 leads after 22... ♗xg4 23. ♙xc8+ ♖a7 24. ♙c7+ ♙b7+ 25. ♖f1 ♗g2+ to a draw) 20... ♖e7 21. a5 since 21... ♙xg2 fails to 22. f4, *Gutman*. 20. ♙xd4 ♙g8 21. g3

I prefer White, *Gutman*.

Sequel 2

(1.d4 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 4.e4 4...b4+ 5.d2 6.xd2 6...bxd2 7.c6 7...a3 8.xd2 8...e7 9.c3 b6) 10.g3



White should not be too eager to force the issue, but should concentrate on natural developing moves as Black will be forced to make some concessions due to the pressure on d7.

10...b7

10...0-0 was suggested by *Alfonso Romero* (it is possible to change the initial idea and to press as soon as possible on e5), and now:

I) 11.0-0 d6 (Fodor – Vospemik, Budapest 2002, went 11...b7 12.d5 13.d3 d6 14.exd6 cxd6 15.b3, when instead of 15...dxc4 16.bxc4 17.bxc8 18.bxc8+ 19.bxd1, 15...c8 16.g2 e6 might be tried; however, I worry more about 12.b3 d6 13.exd6 cxd6 14.b1 15.d4) 12.exd6 cxd6 13.g2 e6, *Gutman*; further

II) 11.b3 e8 12.0-0 (12.d1 d6, *Romero*) 12...d6 (12...dxe5 13.dxe5 14.bxc5 15.bxc5 16.xd7 17.xd7 18.xc2, *Romero*, 17.bhd1 18.xc7 19.d2 secure White the better ending) 13.exd6 cxd6 14.g2 e6 15.dg5 eac8 is OK for Black, *Gutman*;

III) 11.g2 b7 12.0-0! (*Romero* mentions 12.d1 e8 13.d5 d6! as a real drawback of playing g3 instead of e3. If 12.0-0 e8 13.d5 14.a5 15.d3 d6, while 12...dxe5 13.bxc5 14.dxe5 15.hg1 d6, so far *Romero*, is less impressive due to 16.d7 17.f6+ gxf6 18.xg2) 12...e8 13.d1 dxe5 (13...e8 14.d2 dxe5 15.bxc5 16.dxe5 17.xf7) 14.dxe5 15.xg2 16.bxc5 17.xe5 18.xe5 19.b3 c5 20.d6 favours White, *Gutman*.

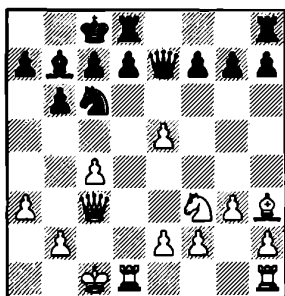
11.b3!

The bishop is ideally placed here, since it hits d7 and stops the subsequent advance of the black g-pawn, *Romero*. Fine for Black are:

I) 11.e6 fxe6 12.g2 0-0 13.0-0 d6 14.b3 eab8 15.dg5 16.bxb7 17.h4 h6 18.f3 c5 19.bad1 20.c6, *Pircher – Lach, Graz 1996*;

II) 11.g2 dxe5 (11...0-0 12.0-0 e8 13.d5 14.b8 15.d3!, e.g. 14...c6 15.e3 or 14...xf3 15.bxc5 16.bxc5 17.xf7 18.e2 19.b1, while 14.bhd1 15.cxd5 16.bxc5 17.bxc5 18.dg5 19.xf7 20.d6 21.xc5 d6 22.e6 23.xh2 is equal, *Peter Schaffarth*) 12.0-0 (12.bxc5 13.dxe5 14.g2 15.g1 e4, *Windhofer – Bauer, Werfen 1992*) 12...d6 (12...dxf3+? 13.xf3 14.bxc7 0-0 15.exf3 16.d4 17.f1, *Kovacs – Rabovsky, Cseppko 1995*) 13.d4 (Marino – Cubero, Spain 1993, went 13.c5 bxc5 14.dxe5 15.xg2 16.xg2 17.bxc5+ dxe5 18.fc1 0-0 19.bxc5 20.e8, but 13...0-0 14.cxd6 cxd6 deserves attention) 13...g2 14.xg2 0-0 15.e4 e8 (instead of 15...g6 16.bae1 17.f4 18.c2 19.b4 20.d3 a5 21.b5 22.d4 23.f5 f6, *Steedman – Gundersen, Fister 1991*, 24.fg6 hxg6 25.e5) 16.f5 17.f8, *Gutman*.

g4 23. h3 24. g1 g4 25. xg4
 26. f3 c6, Curran – Lemieux, corr
 1991) 19. d7 e6 20. xe6 xe6 21.
 xf6 f8 with a desperate position for
 White, *Gutman*.



12...ghe8

Others fail miserably:

I) 12...h5 13. d5 g5 is almost ridiculous
 as Black's weaknesses created on the
 kingside act against him after 14. f5
 b8 (14...g4 15. d4) 15. hdl xxd5
 16. cxd5, *Romero*;

II) 12...g5 13. xxd7 xxd7 14. xxd7+ b8
 (14...xd7 15. e6 d8 16. d1 xf8 17. xf7
 h6 18. wf6) 15. d1 d8 16. xc6 xdl+
 17. xdl xc6 18. d4 b7 19. f4 g4 20.
 el a6 21. c5 b5 22. c6 c8 23. b4 f6 24. e6
 e8 25. e3 1:0 Browne – Kutshenko,
 Philadelphia 1988;

III) 12...h8 13. d5 f5 14. xf6 xf6
 15. hdl b8 16. e5 wf8 17. e3. h6
 18. g2 f6 19. h4, *Gutman*.

13. d5

13. hgl dxe5 14. dxe5 xe5 15. d3
 xe2 16. xxd7+ b8 17. xe2 xe2 was
 level in Ludwig – Jaek, Germany 2000.

13...b8

13...d5 is only a waste of time as 14. b4
 d6 15. hdl (15. b5 d5 16. d4 b8
 17. e1, Grafty – Bergsson, internet 1997,
 looks suspect to me on account of 17...f6)
 15...b8 16. d5d3 shows, *Gutman*.

14. d3

14. d2 xxd3 15. wf3 xe5 16. hdl e4!
 (16...e7 17. a8 a5 18. g2 a6 19. b1
 de8 20. e3 c6?! 21. xxd7 xxd7 22. h3
 ed8 23. xxd7 xxd7 24. xxd7+ xxd7 25.
 xb8 xc4 26. xa7+ came to a bad end,
 Garcia Palermo – Anquix, Ibercaja 1993)
 17. xf7 f8 18. xg7 xf2 19. xxd7+
 dxd7 20. xxd7 xc4+ 21. b1 xxd7!?
 22. xxd7+ b8 23. el e4+ 24. al c5
 leads to equality, *Gutman*.

14...xf3 15. xf3 ce5

15...xe5 16. xe5 xe5 17. xf7 xe2
 is met by 18. d1, *Romero*.

16. e3

Alternatively:

I) 16. xf7? c6 17. d1 h6+ 18. f4 wxh3
 19. xg7 wxh2 20. d3 xe5 21. xh7
 h5 22. g7 c5 23. b1 wh8 brought
 Black success, Ionescu – Bellon, Bern
 1992;

II) 16. el d6 (16...xe5 17. xf7 e4
 18. b1 wh5 19. f4 or 16...c6 17. g4
 wh6+ 18. e3 xe3+ 19. xe3 d6 20. f4
 f6 21. g2 fe5 22. f5 a5 23. g5 d4 24. fl,
 Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997,
 are hardly viable for Black) 17. xf7
 dxe5 18. xg7 wf2 with a balanced po-
 sition, *Gutman*;

III) 16. e3!? d6 17. xf7 dxe5 18. f4
 (18. xg7? c6) 18...b5 19. fl g5 (19...
 c6 20. g1 g5 21. f5 e4, *Romero*,
 22. g4, e.g. 22...bxc4 23. a5 or 22...d3
 23. g3) 20. f5 (20. d4 c6 21. e4 bxc4
 22. xc4 f8 with enough compensation,
Romero) 20...bxc4 21. e2 d6 22. b1
 and White's pressure mounts, *Gutman*.

16...c6

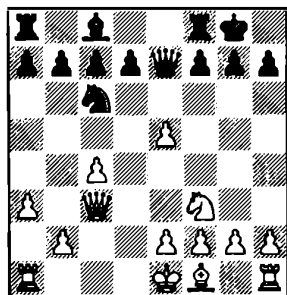
16...d6 17. b4 wf8 18. c5, *Gutman*.
 17. d1 wh6 18. g4 wxh2 20. f4 d6
 21. b4

It is not easy for Black to keep things
 under control, *Gutman*.

Section 4

The Steiner Method

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♖e4 4.♗b4+ 5.♗d2 ♖xd2 6.♗bxd2 ♖c6 7.a3 ♗xd2+ 8.♞xd2 ♞e7 9.♞c3) 9...0-0



The plan with kingside castling does not prove very good, **Otto Borik**.

This allows White to carry out his plan relatively unhindered and seems a lost cause, **Tim Harding**.

10.♗d1

White intends to make life as difficult as possible for his opponent by hanging on to the e-pawn with ♗d5, Bogdan Lalic.

Alternatives:

I) 10.g3 ♗e8 11.♗g2 transposes to 9.g3 0-0 10.♞c3 ♗e8 11.♗g2 – Section 2;

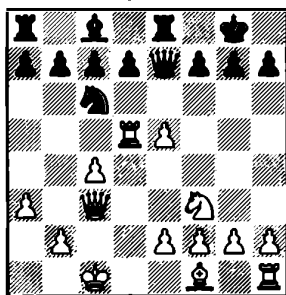
II) 10.e3 ♗e8, then:

A) 11.♗d3 ♖xe5 12.♖xe5 ♞xe5 13.♞xe5 (13.♞c2 gives Black more chances, e.g. 13...♞h5 14.c5 b6 15.♗e4 ♗b8 16.cxb6 ♗xb6 17.0-0, Nybaeck – Vahtera, Finland 1999, 17...♞e5 18.♗xh7+ ♖f8 19.♗d3 ♗xb2, or 13...h6 14.0-0 d6 15.♗dgl ♗d7 16.h4 b5!? – more aggressive than 16...♗c6 17.♗h3 ♗e4 18.g4 ♗xd3 19.♞xd3 ♞e4 20.♞c3, Krklec – Schaffarth, Bad Woerishofen 2001, 20...♗e5–, 17.g4 bxc4 18.♗xc4 ♗ab8) 13...♗xe5 14.♗d2 (14.0-0-

d6 15.♗e2 ♗e6 16.♗d4 a5 17.b3 g6 18.♗hd1 b6 was even in Santa Cruz – Detthow, San Paulo 1954. After 14.0-0 Black has a range of moves: 14...d6 15.b4 ♗d7, e.g. 16.♗ac1 ♗ae8 17.e4 b6 18.f3 h6 19.♗f2 ♗h5 20.h3 ♗he5 21.a4 a6 22.♗a1 a5 23.f4 ♗e6 24.b5 ♗c8 25.g4 ♗b7 26.♗ael ♗xe4 0:1 Rasmussen – Maassen, corr 1994, or 16.♗fd1 ♗ae8, Zelba – Schaffarth, Lipstadt 2000; 14...b6 15.♗fe1 ♗b7 16.f4 ♗e7 17.♗ad1 ½-½ Pape – Schwichtenberg, Germany 2001; 14...d5!? 15.cxd5 ♗xd5 16.♗fd1 ♗e6, for instance 17.♗ac1 ♗ad8 18.♗e2 ♗d2 19.b4 ♖f8 20.♗b1 ♗xd1+ 21.♗xd1 ♗xd1+ 22.♗xd1 ♖e7, Josef1901 – Kmonte, internet 2003, or 17.♗e4 ♗xd1+ 18...♗xd1 ♖f8, Cccmember – Kmonte, internet 2003) 14...b6 15.♗he1 (15.f4 ♗e7 16.g4 ♗b7 17.♗hg1 ♗ae8 18.♗g3, Buehler – Kaiser, Germany 2000, 18...d5) 15...♗b7 16.f3 ♗ae8 17.b4, P1902 – Antiridge, internet 2002, 17...♖f8 is harmless; B) 11.♗e2 ♖xe5 (Ferrara – Liascovich, Buenos Aires 2001, went 11...b6 12.0-0 ♗b7 13.♗fd1 ♗ad8 14.♗d2 ♖xe5 15.♖xe5 ♞xe5 16.♞xe5 ♗xe5 17.♗cl ♖f8 with equality, but 14.♗d5 ♖b8 15.♗d2 might be principal. 11...a5!? 12.b3 ♖xe5 seems more intriguing, for example 13.0-0 d6 or 13.♖xe5 ♞xe5 14.♞xe5 ♗xe5 15.♗d2 d6, Leiva – Rubinstein, Buenos Aires 1952, however, it is worth noting that after 12.0-0 ♖xe5 13.♗fd1 Black should play 13...d6 since 13...♖xf3+ 14.♗xf3 a4 appears to be premature in view of 15.c5 c6 16.♗d4 ♗d8 17.♗ad1, Gantzert – Weijss, Winnipeg 1998) 12.♖xe5 (12.0-0 d6 was tested in some games: 13.♖d4 c5 14.♖f3 ♗g4 15.h3? ♖xf3+ 16.♗xf3 ♗xf3 17.gxf3 ♞b4 18.♗g2 ♗e6 winning, Grapsa – Pandavos, Nikea 2002; 13.♗fd1 ♗g4 14.♖d4 ♗xe2 15.♖xe2 ♞h4 16.h3 b6 17.♗ac1 ♖d7 18.b4 ♖f6 is level, Fuhrmeister – Lindner, Giessen 1992; 13.♗ac1, when both 13...♗g4 14.♖d4 ♗xe2 15.♖xe2 ♖g4

16.h3 ♖f6 and 13...♗d7 14.c5 dxc5 15. ♖xc5 ♖xc5 16.♗xc5 ♖xf3+ 17.♗xf3 c6 18.♗d1 ♗ed8 19.♖f1 ♗e6, Taborov – Kosikov, Daugavpils 1978, are playable) 12...♖xc5 13.♖xe5 ♗xe5 (1/2-1/2 Goglidze – Lilienthal, USSR Ch1937) 14.0-0 (Some examples of other moves: 14.♗f3 d6 15.0-0-0 ♗b8, e.g. 16.b4 ♗e6 17.♗d5 b5! 18.♗xe6 fxe6, Roehl – Krempner, Germany 1995, or 16.♗c2 b5 17.cxb5 ♗xb5, improving on 16...♗f5+ 17.♗c3 f6 18.♗d5 ♖f7 19.♗hd1 ♗e6 20.♗b5 ♗f5, Aesop – Computer, internet 1996; 14.♗d1 d6 15. ♗d5, when 15...♗e6 16.♗xe5 dxe5 17.♗d2 ♗d8+ 18.♗c3 b6, Barbosa – Sales, Maraba 2001, or 15...♗xd5 16.cxd5, Neurohr – Roos, Passau 1998, 16...c5, are adequate) 14...d6 (14...f5!? 15.♗f3 c6 16.♗fd1 ♖f7 17.♗d4 b5 18.cxb5 ♗xb5 19.♗b4 ♗ab8 1/2-1/2 Debbage – Duggan, Witley 1998) 15.♗f3 (Others: 15.♗fd1 ♗e6 16.♗d4 a5 17.b3 was played in Maly – Hagen, Germany 1997, and now 17...♖f8!? 18.♗f3 ♖e7 19.♗d5 c5 could have been tried; Braune – Wegelin, corr 1989, continued 15.♗ad1 b6 16.♗f3 ♗b8 17.♗d4 f5 18.♗d5 ♗e6 1/2-1/2, though I prefer 15...a5!?, e.g. 16.♗d4 a4 17.♗fd1 ♖f8 or 16.b3 ♗f5) 15...♗e6 (15...a5 16.b3 ♗f5 is another option) 16.♗ac1 a5 17.♗fd1 (17.b3 ♗c5 18.a4 ♖f8 19.♗fd1 ♗b8 20.♗d4 b5 21.axb5 ♗xb5 22.♗d1 d5 23.cxb5 ♗xc1 24.♖f1 ♖e7 25.♗e2 ♗c5 26.♗a4 ♗xb5 favoured Black in Stolf – Vospemik, Nova Gorica 1996) 17...♖f8 (17...♗b8 18.♖f1 ♖f8 19.♗d5 b6 20.♗d4 c5 21.♗d2 ♗xd5 22.♗xd5 ♗xd5 23.cxd5, Marschall – Schaffarth, Wildbad 1991, 23...a4) 18.♖f1 ♖e7 simplifies the game, *Gutman*.

III) 10.0-0-0 ♗e8 (10...a6 11.e3 ♗b8 12. ♗d5 ♖a7 13.♗d3 c6 14.♗d6 b5, Puleston – Leent, e-mail 2000, seems dubious due to 15.♖d4 ♗b7 16.c5 b4 17.a4) 11.♗d5 is given by *John Nunn* in *NCO* as being favourable for White.



An effective plan whereby White intends to pressurise d7 with a combination of his rooks and light-squared bishop. He has correctly judged that his king will be safest on the queenside, Lalic.

Black has to decide between:

A) 11...d6! (not mentioned but may well be the most flexible move) 12.exd6 cxd6 13.e3 ♗e6 14.♗d2 ♗ac8 makes this line quite risky for White, *Gutman*;
 B) 11...b6, the usual continuation, when:
 B1) 12.h4 ♗b7 (12...d6!? 13.exd6 cxd6 is my favourite) 13.♖c2 ♖a5 14.♗d1 ♗ad8 (instead of 14...♗ac8 15.e3 ♗xf3 16.gxf3 ♖xe5 17.♗h3, Loiodice – Cassimon, corr 1999) 15.e3 ♗xf3 16.gxf3 ♖xe5; further
 B2) 12.g3 a5! (For 12...♗b7 13.♗h3 see 9...b6 10.g3 ♗b7 11.♗h3 0-0 12.0-0-0 ♗fe8 13.♗d5– Section 3, Sequel 2. 12... ♖d8 13.♗h3 ♖e6 14.♗hd1 a5 15.♖d4 ♖c5 16.♖f5 ♖g5+ 17.f4 ♖g6 18.g4?! ♗b7 brought Black success, Sofos – Dana, internet 2002, but 18.b3 ♗b7 19.♗xd7?! ♖xd7 20.♗xd7 ♖f8 21.♗xc7 should be a correct treatment) 13.♗g2 (the idea behind 12...a5 is revealed after 13.♗h3 ♖b4) 13...a4 14.♗hd1 (14.♖d4 ♗b7, e.g. 15.♖f5 ♖e6 16.♖e3 ♗b8 or 15.♖b5 ♖a5 16.♖xc7 ♗ec8) 14...♖a5 15.♖b1 d6 16.exd6 cxd6 17.e3 ♗e6 18.♗d4 ♗ac8 yields Black a pleasant game, *Gutman*;

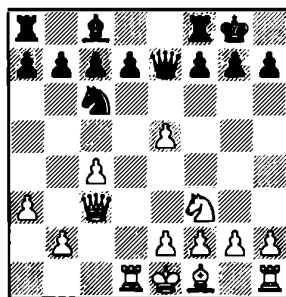
B3) 12.e3 ♖b7 13.♙d3 (The benefit of White playing 13.♙e2 is shown by 13... ♚d8 14.♙d2 ♚e6 15.♙h1 ♚c5 16.♙d4 a5 17.♙c2 a4 18.♚b1 ♙xf3 19.gxf3 ♙xe5, Sarakauskas – Gutman, internet 2002. Nevertheless, Black has some more set-ups: 13...♙ac8 14.♙h1 ♚b8 15.♙d2 a5 16.h3 ♙cd8 17.♙d4 ♚a6 18.♙d3 ♚c5 19.♙c2 a4 20.♙f4 ♙xf3 21.gxf3 ♙xe5 22.♙h4 h6 23.g1 ♙e6 24.♙d5 c6 25.♙h5 ♚f8 26.♙d5 ♚g8 ½-½ Aesop – Computer, 1996, improving on 15...♙e4 16.♙d4 ♙xf3 17.♙xf3 ♙xe5 18.h3 c6 19.♙c2 ♙f8 20.♙d6, Aesop – Computer, 1996; 13...a5 14.♙h1 ♚b4? 15.axb4 is speculative, e.g. 15...axb4 16.♙c2 ♙a1+ 17.♚d2 ♙xd1+ 18.♚xd1 ♙xd5 19.cxd5 d6 20.♙d3, Wu – Rauber, Moscow 1994, or 15...♙xd5 16.♙xd5 axb4 17.♙d4 b3 18.♙xd7 ♙b4 19.♙d3 ♙a5 20.♙d8 ♙axe5 21.♙d7, Rogozenko – Kahn, Budapest 1995, yet 14...♙ad8!? 15.♙d2 ♚b8 is correct with equal chances) looks like a more serious try.

Now:

B3a) 13...♙ad8 14.♚b1 ♚a5 (14...♚b8 15.h4!? ♙xd5 16.cxd5 d6 17.e6 fxe6 18.♚g5 exd5 19.♙xh7+ ♚h8 20.♙g6 ♙f8 21.♙c2 ♚d7 22.♙f7 ♚f6 23.♙g6, *Gutman*) 15.b4 ♚c6 16.h4!? a5 17.b5 ♚b8 18.♙c2 ♙xd5 19.cxd5 d6 (19...♙c5 20.♙d3 g6 21.h5 c6 22.hxg6 hxg6 23.♙e4 ♙xa3 24.e6 dxe6 25.♙e5, *Gutman*) 20.e6 fxe6 21.♚g5 (21.♙d3 is perhaps even stronger since 21...g6 22.h5 e5 23.hxg6 e4 24.♙d4 exf3 25.gxh7+ ♚f7, given by *Jeroen Piket*, loses to 26.♙f4+ ♙f6 27.♙g6+ ♚g7 28.♙xe8 ♙xe8 29.♙xf6+ ♚xf6 30.h8♙+, *Gutman*) 21...exd5 (21...♙f6 22.♙xf6 gxf6 23.♚xe6 ♙d7 24.♙f5 ♙de7 25.♙c1, *Piket*) 22.♙xh7+ ♚h8 23.♙d3 ♙f6 (23... ♚d7 24.♙g8 ♚f6 25.♙xd5) 24.♙g6 ♙e7 25.♙h3 ♚d7 26.♙f3 ♚e5 27.♙xf6 ♚xd3 28.♙f7 wins, *Piket* – Kamberovic, Bosna i Hercegovina 1998;

B3b) 13...a5 14.♙c2 h6 15.♙h7+ ♚f8 16.♙f5 ♚b8 17.♙d4 g6 18.♙e4 ♚c6 19.♙d2 a4 20.♙h1 ♙ed8 21.♚d4 ♚a5 22.♙xb7 ♚xb7 23.f4 with advantage for White, Oort – Keogh, internet 1998;
B3c) 13...♚d8! 14.♙xh7+ (14.♚b1 ♙xd5 15.cxd5 d6 16.♙b5 ♙f8 17.♙c1, *Piket*, can be improved with 14...♚e6) 14...♚xh7 15.♙d3+ g6 16.♙xd7 ♙c5 17.♚g5+ ♚g7 18.f4, *Piket*, 18...♙a6 19.♚e4 (or 19.b4 ♙xc4+ 20.♙xc4 ♙xc4 21.♙xc7 ♙e6) 19... ♙xc4+ 20.♙xc4 ♙xc4 21.♙xc7 ♙b3 and Black is OK, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



10...♙e8

10...b6 11.e3 (11.g3!? see 9.♙c3 b6 10.g3 0-0, covered in Section 3, Sequel 2) 11... ♙b7 12.♙d3! (12.♙e2 ♙fe8 13.♙d5 goes into the main line, but not 12... ♙ae8?! 13.♙d5 when Black gets nowhere: 13...♚d8 14.♙d2 ♚c6 15.0-0, *Piket*, or 13...♚b8 14.♙d2 ♙e4 15.♙d4 ♙xf3 16.♙xf3 ♙xe5 17.0-0 d6 18.♙c2) 12...♚d8 (no better are 12...♙fe8 13.♙e4 d6 14.♙c2 g6 15.♙a4 or 12...f5 13.0-0 ♙ae8 14.c5 ♚h8 15.cxb6 axb6 16.♙c4 h6, *Dirtytrick* – Maxxx, internet 2002, 17.♙d2) 13.♙c2 (13.♙f5 ♚e6 14.♙c2 h6 15.♙e4 ♙xe4 16.♙xe4 ♙fe8 17.0-0 a5 18.♙f5 ♙ad8 19.♙d5 a4 20.♙fd1 ♚c5 was played in Esch – Bringsken, corr 1997) 13...h6 (if

13... xf3 14 hx7+ ch8 15. gxf3 g6 16.
 xg6 fxg6 17. wxg6 f7 18. wh6+ fh7
 19. fxd7!) 14. e4 xe4 15. wxe4 de6
 16. d4 favours White, *Gutman*.

11... ed5

The pawn on e5 becomes the object of a lively struggle, in which White has the initiative, Vasily Smyslov.

11...b6

Less challenging are:

I) 11... we6 12.e3 de7 13 ed2 dg6 14. d3
 b6 (14... dxe5? 15 hx7+) 15 e4 fb8
 16.0-0 h6 17. fxg6 wxg6 18. d4 b7
 19.f4, Lacrosse – Wortel, Ghent 2000;
 II) 11...d6 12.exd6 cxd6 13.e3 b6 (after
 13... e6 both 14. ed2 fxc8 15 e2 fg4
 16.0-0 de5 17. dxe5 xe2 18. xe2 dxe5
 19.b4, Debamot – Vasta, Buenos Aires
 1969, and 14 ed1 fxc8 15 e2 fg4 16.h3
 xf3 17. xf3 de5 , Jobe – Laureles, e-
 mail, 18 d5 b5 19.b3 bxc4 20.bxc4 wf6
 21. wd4 appears promising for White)
 14. d4 dxd4 15. fxd4 fb7 16. e2 (less
 impressive is 16 fg4 because of 16...f5
 17 fd4 fxd8 18 d3 wg5 , while Jensen –
 Schneider, corr 1986, continued 16...f6
 17 d3 h5 18. fg6 fxc8 19.0-0 d5 20.b3
 fc7 21. wd4 we6 , when 22. wh4 we5 23.
 fg3 might be tried) 16... fxc8 17.0-0 b5
 18. fbd1 d5 19. wa5 bxc4 20. wxa7 fa8
 21. wb6 fa6 22. wb5 , *Gutman*.

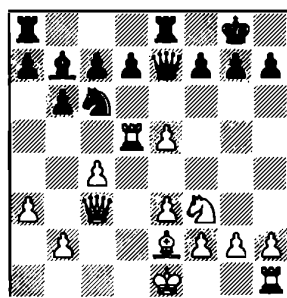
12.e3

Others:

I) 12.g3 fb7 13. fg2 d6 14.0-0 (14.e6
 we6 15.e3 de5 16. d4 wd7 17.f4 c6
 18. fxd6 wxd6 19. fxe5 fxe5 gave Black
 a winning position, Froemmel – Ries-
 sbeck, corr 1987) 14... dxe5 15. dxe5
 dxe5 , *Gutman*; further

II) 12. wd2 a5! (12... db8 13.g3 fb7 14.
 d3 a5 15 fg2 fc6 16.0-0 da6 17. fe3
 fad8 18. wc3 wc5 19. fb1 a4 20 d1 fe7
 21. dh4 is too slow, Ousatchi – Wulf,
 Bad Wiessee 2003, while 12...h6 13.e3
 f6 14. exf6 wxf6 , Sturua – Pavlenko, Ki-

rovokan 1983, isn't inspiring in view of
 15. e2 d6 16. wc2 fc6 17. fd2 f5 18. wd1)
 13.g3 (13.e3 d8 14. e2 de6 15.0-0 dc5
 16. wc2 fb7 17. fd3 a4) 13...a4 14. fg2
 (14. fh3 fa5 15. fxa5 dxa5 16. wc2 wc5
 17. f5 dxc4 18.e6 dxe6 19. hxh7+ cf8
 20. d3 d6) 14... fa5 15. fxa5 dxa5 16.
 wc2 we6 17. d5 wg6 18. wxg6 hxg6
 19.f4 (19. d5 fxe5) 19...f6 seems quite
 comfortable for Black, *Gutman*.
 12... fb7 13. e2

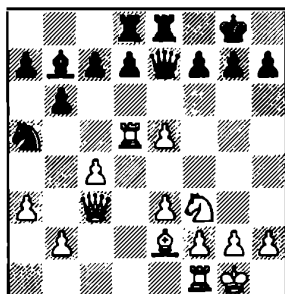


13... d8!?

Black has two more possibilities, employing differing strategies:

I) 13...a5 14.0-0 db8 15. ed4 da6 (15...
 a4 – a dual purpose move that blocks
 White's queenside pawns and prepares
 .. fa5 , *Lalic* –, 16 fbd1 fa5 is premature
 to me on account of 17. wc2 fc6 18. fd4d2
 da6 19. d4 wxe5 20. dxc6 dxc6 21. f3 .
 After 17.e4? fc6 18. d3 da6 19. fc2
 dc5 – Black has achieved everything that
 he set out to do. The huge knight on c5
 keeps an eye on the d7-pawn, while the
 white pawn structure is static and lifeless,
Lalic –, White lacks a good regrouping
 plane, for instance 20. we3 de6 21. fd4d2
 df8 22. d4 wxe5 23. dxc6 dxc6 24.f4,
 van Laar – Corbacho, e-mail 2002, 24...
 wc5 , or 20 fe1 de6 21. fdd1 df8 22. wb4
 wc5 ½-½ Hoeksma – Vahneste, Gronin-
 gen 1988 – Given that Black has the ma-

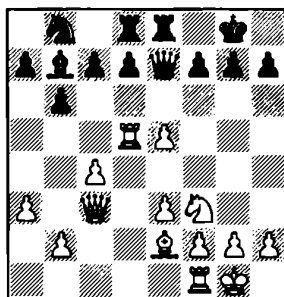
oeuvre ... ♖g6 and then... ♖xe5 in mind, I think that White should be very satisfied here, *Lalic*) 16. ♖fd1 ♖ad8 17. h4 ♖c5 (17... a4 18. ♖f4 h6 19. ♖d3 ♖xf3 20. gxf3, Ciovin – Vozka, Czech Republic 1995, 20... ♖c5 looks fully viable, but White can do better with 18. ♖c2 ♖c5 19. ♖g5 g6 20. ♖f3 ♖xf3 21. ♖xf3) 18. ♖c2 ♖xf3 19. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 (19... a4 20. ♖g4) 20. b4 axb4 21. axb4 ♖a6 22. ♖a4 and White's position is preferable, *Gutman*;
 II) 13... ♖ad8 14. 0-0 is the classical way, when two moves are worth mentioning:
 A) 14... ♖a5 does not seem adequate.



We examine:

A1) 15. ♖c1 c5 (15... ♖xd5 16. cxd5 c5 17. b4 ♖b7 18. ♖b5 cxb4 19. axb4 ♖c8 20. ♖xc8 ♖xc8+ ♖d8 22. d6 ♖e8 23. e6 fxe6 24. ♖e5 was hopeless for Black in Vondracek – Hejda, corr 1988) 16. ♖d2 (16. ♖d6 f6 17. ♖cd1 fxe5 18. b4 ♖c6) 16... ♖e4!? (16... ♖xf3 17. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 18. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 19. ♖c3 ♖ee8 20. ♖d1 ♖c6 21. ♖a4 ♖f8 22. f4) 17. ♖cd1 ♖c6 18. ♖d6 ♖xf3 19. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 20. ♖e2 f5 is even, *Gutman*;
 A2) 15. ♖d2 ♖xf3 (15... ♖e4 16. ♖d4 ♖xf3 17. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 18. ♖fd1) 16. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 17. ♖c1 (17. ♖c2 ♖e6 18. ♖fd1 ♖c6 19. ♖d5 ♖h6 20. c5 ♖e5 21. cxb6 c6!) 17... ♖xc3 (17... ♖e6 18. ♖d5 ♖h6 19. c5, e.g. 19... c6 20. ♖a2 ♖h4 21. ♖cd1 ♖e7, Ovchinnikova – Keprt, Frydek-Mistek 1997, 22. ♖b4, or

19... ♖c6 20. cxb6 cxb6 21. ♖cd1) 18. ♖xc3 ♖c6 19. ♖d1 ♖f8 22. ♖a4, *Gutman*; further A3) 15. b4 ♖c6 (15... ♖xd5? 16. cxd5 ♖b7 is virtual suicide in view of 17. ♖a6 ♖b8 18. ♖xc7 ♖cc8 19. d6 ♖e8 20. ♖c1 ♖xc7 21. dxc7 ♖c8 22. cxb8 ♖ ♖xb8 23. ♖d4 g6 24. f4, though 17. ♖xc7 is not bad either, e.g. 17... ♖b8? 18. d6 1:0 Schwertel – Sandeck, corr 1992, or 17... d6 18. ♖xe7 ♖xe7 19. ♖d4, Anton – Breustedt, Halle 1981) 16. ♖fc1 (16. ♖fd1 ♖b8 also keeps some edge for White: 17. ♖d2 ♖xf3 and now not 18. gxf3 ♖g5+ 19. ♖h1 ♖xe5 20. ♖xe5 ♖xe5, Velvart – Pandavos, Balatonbereny 1992, but 18. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 19. ♖c2, or 17. ♖d4!? ♖xf3 18. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 19. ♖d3 g6 20. c5 ♖e6, when instead of 21. h4 bxc5 22. ♖d5 ♖b2 23. b5? ♖e5, Portenschlaeger – Mindt, Dortmund 1987, 21. ♖c1 c6 22. a4 might be better) 16... ♖b8 17. ♖d2 ♖xf3 18. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 19. c5 yields a plus for White, *Gutman*.
 B) 14... ♖b8 is surely sounder.



Four moves were tried:

B1) 15. ♖d4 ♖c6 (15... ♖xf3 16. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 17. ♖fd1 d6 18. ♖c2 ♖d7 19. ♖e4 gets Black in trouble, e.g. 19... ♖f6 20. ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 21. ♖c6 ♖e7 22. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 23. ♖a4 or 19... ♖a5 20. ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 21. ♖c6 ♖d8 22. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 23. ♖e4 ♖f8 24. ♖xh7, Bobotsov – Pavlov, Student Olympiad, Bulgaria 1953) 16. ♖d5 ♖b8, *Gutman*;

B2) 15. Ed3 xf3 16. xf3 xe5 17. d2 d6 18. b4 d7 (Cherepkov – Chudiakov, Odessa 1968, went 18... xf6 19. Ec1 g6 20. c5 d7 21. cxd6 ? de5 22. dxc7 dxf3 + 23. ch1 d4 24. g3 Exd3 25. c8 g e4 + 26. f3, when 26... xf3 + 27. dgl ch8 is decisive, but 21. Ed4 ? de5 22. de4 looks more natural) 19. Ec6 Ee7 leaves Black in control, *Gutman*;

B3) 15. Ec1 is a real blow, *Lalic*.

Bold but logical! Not shrinking from an exchange sacrifice, White keeps hold of the key to the position – the pawn on e5, Smyslov.

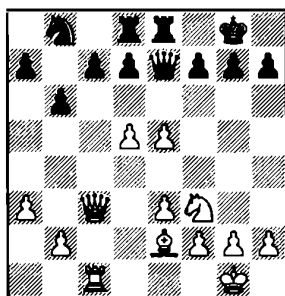
There are three continuations:

B3a) 15...c5, *Kurt Richter*, 16. Ed2 (after 16. b4 Exd5 17. cxd5 cxb4 18. axb4 d6 19. Eb5 Ef8 20. e4 dxe5 21. dxe5 a6 22. Ed3 Efe8 23. d3 d7 24. d4 g5 25. dxc6 Ea8 White has no compensation for the exchange, and if 16. Ed6 , then not 16... xf3 17. xf3 xe5 , *Richter*, on account of 18. d2 Ee6 19. Ed5 g7 20. Ed1 , *Raičević – Schaffarth*, Oberwart 1986, but 16...f6 17. Ed1 fxc5 16... xf3 (16... de4 17. Ed3 xf3 18. gxf3 g5 + 19. ch1 , *Wornath – Knoth*, Germany 1998, 19... xe5 20. xe5 Ee5 21. de4 ch8 should be even, but White can try for more with 17. de1 xe5 18. xe5 Ee5 19. d3 Exd3 20. Exd3 ch8 21. f4 Eee8 22. Ed1 intending 23. Ea4) 17. xf3 xe5 18. b4 (18. xe5 Ee5 19. Ed1 ch8 20. chf1 de7 21. de2 f5 22. g3 ½-½ *Schirmer – Augustin*, corr 1990. Also 18. g3 has its drawbacks as 18... c6 shows, e.g. 19. Ed1 g7 20. g2 de5 or 19. Exd7 d4 20. a4 dxf3 + 21. gxf3 gxb2 22. Ed1 Exd7 23. gxd7 ch8 ; however, *Vogt – Schaffarth*, Germany 1990, went 18... Ee6 19. Ed1 g7 20. h3 ch8 21. g2 g6 with depressing prospects for Black, *Lalic*) 18... gxc3 19. Exc3 dxc6 (neither 19... cxb4 20. axb4 a5 21. bxa5 bxa5 22. Ea3 dxc6 23. chf1 , nor 19... Ee5 20. Ed3 ch8 21. b5!? g6 22. a4, *Schoen – Schaf-*

farth, Cologne 1989, are fully sufficient) 20. bxc5 bxc5 21. Ed1 ? Ee7 22. f4 and I like White, *Gutman*;

B3b) 15...a5 16. b4 (16. Ed2 d4 17. g2 xf3 18. xf3 xe5) 16... axb4 17. axb4 d4 ? (17... Exd5 18. cxd5 d6 19. Eb5 Ef8 20. gxc7 gxc7 21. Exc7 dxe5 22. e4 f6 23. Eb7) 18. Eb1 c5 (18... Exd5 19. cxd5 Ea8 20. h4 c5 is more ambitious) 19. Ed6 (19. b5 Exd5 20. bxa6 Ea8 21. Exb6 d6) 19... dxb4 20. Exb6 xf3 21. xf3 xe5 22. xe5 Ee5 looks level to me, *Gutman*;

B3c) 15... Exd5 16. cxd5 is for players who do not like to procrastinate.



Black faces a tricky choice:

B3c1) 16...c6 17. d6 g6 18. b4 (18. Ed3 g6 19. g3 b5 20. Eb1 d4 21. Ed1 dxc5 22. g2 d6 turned out well for Black, *Schendel – Keuter*, corr 1987) 18...b5 19. g4 a6 20. Ed3 h6 21. g6 g6 22. Ec5 d7 23. d4 a2 24. h4!? gxa3 25. h5, *Fochter – Kaspar*, *Schwaebisch Gmuend* 1996; further

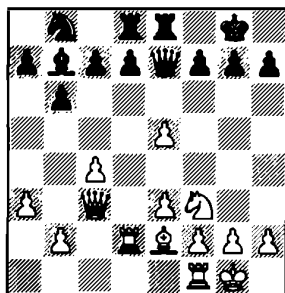
B3c2) 16... f8 17. g3 (better than 17. Ed3 h6 18. g4 c5 19. g6 g6 20. Ec4 g7 21. b4 d6, *Herraiz Hermini – Garcia Castro*, Murcia 1997) 17...c5 18. d5 g6 19. g3 g7 20. f4, *Gutman*; similarly

B3c3) 16...c5 (leads to complex play, *Smyslov*) 17. Eb5 (17. d6 g6 18. Ec4 g5 19. e4 h5 20. Ed5 g5? 21. h3 h6 22. d2 g6 23. d4 Ef8 24. b4 occurred in Ho-

dos – Krutikhin, USSR 1962, but 20...
 ♖c6 21. ♙xc6 dxc6 22. b4, *Hans Kmoch*,
 22...cxb4 23. axb4 ♙g4 24. ♕d4 c5 25. bxc5
 ♙xe5 26. cxb6 axb6 27. ♖c7 ♖ee8 might
 be critical) 17...a6 18. d6 ♖e6 19. ♙c4 ♖f5
 20. ♙d3 (after 20. ♙d5 ♖c6 21. ♙xc6 dxc6
 22. h3, *Smyslov*, 22...♖e6 is good, *Stefan
 Buecker Kaissiber16/2001*) 20...♖h5
 21. ♙e4 (21. ♖b3 ♖c6 22. ♖xb6 ♖b8 23.
 ♖xc5 ♖xb2 24. ♙xa6 g6 25. a4 ♕xe5) 21...
 ♖c6 22. ♙xc6 dxc6 23. ♖c4 (23. ♖b3 b5
 24. ♖c3 f6 25. ♖xc5 fxg5 26. ♖xc6 ♖e6)
 23...♖a8 24. b4 ♖g6 25. bxc5 b5 26. ♖b3
 all favour White, *Gutman*;

B3c4) 16...d6! 17. ♙b5 ♖f8 18. e4 (18. ♖xc7
 ♖xc7 19. ♖xc7 dxe5 20. e4 a6) 18...a6 (if
 18...dxe5, then 19. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 20. ♕xe5
 a6 21. ♙a4 f6 22. ♕f3 ♖f7 23. ♕d4, while
Buecker analyses instead 19. ♕xe5 f6
 20. ♖c6 ♕xc6 21. ♙xc6 ♕h8 22. ♖e1 ♖e5)
 19. ♙d3 ♖fe8! (*Smyslov* – *Steiner*, *Groningen*
 1946, continued 19...dxe5 20. ♕xe5
 ♙d6 – *Black's knight is out of play, and
 the pawn on c7 is weak. A more stubborn
 move was 20...f6!?, although even then
 White maintains the advantage with 21.
 ♕g4, aiming to manoeuvre the knight
 on f5, Smyslov* – 21. ♖c4 ♖h6 22. ♕e3
 ♖h4 23. ♖xc7 ♖f6 24. g3 ♖h5 25. e5 ♖h6
 26. h4 ♖f3 27. ♖c4 b5 28. ♖f4 ♖h5 29. ♕g4
 ♖g6 30. ♙xg6 ♖xg6 31. e6 ♖b1+ 32. ♕h2
 f5 33. e7 ♖e8 34. ♖d8 1:0) 20. e6 (20. exd6
 cxd6 21. ♕d4 ♖e5 22. ♖c6 ♕xc6 23. dxc6
 ♖a8 24. ♖xe5 dxe5 25. a4 ♕f8, improving
 on 21...g6?! 22. g3 ♖b7 23. ♖b4 a5 24. ♖b5
 ♖c8 25. ♖c6 ♖c7 26. ♖c3 ♖f8 27. f4 ♕d7
 28. e5 ♖c5 29. exd6 ♖d7 30. ♕e5 1:0 *Lau* –
Schupert, German Bundesliga 1981) 20...
 fxg6 21. dxe6 b5!? (after 21...c5 22. ♙c4
 White would still have a complex task
 ahead of him, *Smyslov*, while *Buecker*
 recommends 21...d5 22. exd5 ♖xd5 23.
 ♙c4 ♖d6 24. ♕e5 c5 25. ♕f7 ♖d4) 22. ♕d4
 (22. ♖xc7 ♖xe6 23. ♖b7 ♖f7) 22...♖f6
 and Black is fine, *Gutman*.

B4) 15. ♙d2 creates more problems.



We survey Black's defences:

B4a) 15...♙e4 16. ♙d4 ♙xf3 17. ♙xf3 will
 transpose into 15. ♙d4 ♙xf3 16. ♙xf3 – **B1**;

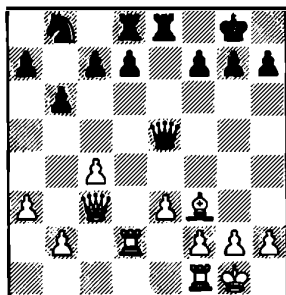
B4b) 15...a5 with a further split:

B4b1) 16. b4 axb4 (16...♙xf3 17. ♙xf3 ♖xe5
 18. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 19. ♖c1 secure White the
 better ending, e.g. 19...axb4 20. axb4 ♕a6
 21. ♖a1 ♕xb4 22. ♙d7 or 19...♕f8 20. c5
 axb4 21. cxb6 cxb6 22. axb4 ♕e7 23. ♙d4)
 17. axb4 ♙e4! (this is more accurate than
 17...♖c6 18. b5 ♕xe5 ½-½ *Allkarlos* –
Maitreya, e-mail 2002, as 18. ♖b1 ♕xe5
 19. ♕xe5 ♖xe5 20. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 21. ♖a1 d6
 22. ♖a7 ♖b8 23. c5 accelerates Black's
 position into a very difficult one) 18. ♙d4
 (18. b5 ♙xf3 19. ♙xf3 ♖xe5 20. ♖xe5 ♖xe5
 21. ♙d5 ♖c8 22. ♖b1 ♕f8, *Buecker*) 18...
 ♙xf3 19. ♙xf3 ♖xe5 20. b5 d6 21. ♖a1 ♕d7
 22. ♙c6 ♖e7, *Gutman*; further

B4b2) 16. ♖fd1 ♕a6 (*Averkin* – *Pavlenko*,
 USSR 1972, went 16...h6 17. b4 ♙xf3,
 when instead of 18. gxh3 axb4 19. axb4
 ♖c6 20. f4 ♕xb4 21. ♙f3 ♕a6 22. ♕h1 ♖c5
 23. ♖g1 ♖f8, 18. ♙xf3 axb4 19. axb4 ♖xe5
 20. ♖b3 looks a little better for White,
John Donaldson. 16...♙xf3 17. ♙xf3 ♖xe5
 18. ♖c2 is similar, while 17. gxh3 ♖xe5
 18. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 19. f4, *Neymann* – *Roeder*,
 Germany 2000, 19...♖e6 is equalising)
 17. ♖c2 ♖c5 18. b4 axb4 19. axb4 ♕e6
 (19...♕e4 20. ♙d4 ♕g5 21. ♕xg5 ♖xg5

22.♔f1 20.♖c3 ♘f8!? 21.♙a2 (21.♙e1 ♖xe5 22.♖xe5 ♙e5 23.♙a2 ♙a8 24.♙xa8 ♙xa8 25.♙a1 ♙e8 26.♙a7 ♙e6 27.♙g4 ♙c8, Abril – Osuna, Matalascanas 1995) 21...♙a8 22.♙xa8 ♙xa8 (not 22...♙xa8 23.♙e1 ♙g6 24.♙f3) 23.♙a1 ♙x3 24.♙x3 ♙g6 25.♙a7 ♖d8 26.♙a8 ♖e7 appears to hold the balance, *Gutman*.

B4c) 15...♙x3 16.♙x3 ♖xe5 is the principal reply.

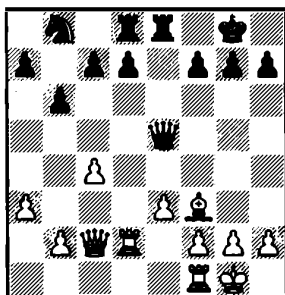


We now have:

B4c1) 17.♙c1 ♖xc3 (17...c5 see 15.♙c1 c5 16.♙d2 ♙x3 17.♙x3 ♖xe5 – **B3a**) 18.♙xc3 d6 19.b4 (19.♙f1 ½-½ Guilman – Gulko, Quebec 2001) 19...♙f8 (19...♙d7 20.♙c6 ♙e7 21.♙f1 ♙e5 22.c5 bxc5 23.♙xc5 ♙b8!? 24.♙c3 ♙xc6 25.♙xc6 f5) 20.h4 ♙d7 21.♙c6 ♙e7 22.c5 bxc5 23.bxc5 ♙f6 24.f3 ♙e5 25.g4 h6 26.♙g2 ♙e7 27.cxd6+ ♙xd6 28.♙dc2 ♙a5 29.e4 ♙d7 30.h5 ♙e5 31.♙g3 ♙xc6 32.♙xc6 ♙xc6 33.♙xc6, Garcia Palermo – Schaffarth, Luxembourg 1989, 33...♙d7 with equality;

B4c2) 17.♖xe5 ♙xe5 18.♙d5 (18.♙fd1 d6 19.b4 ♙d7 20.♙c6 ½-½ Tokkeg – Monster Mash, computer game 2001, but 19...a5!? is worth attention: 20.♙d5 ♙d7, improving on 20...♙xd5 21.cxd5 axb4 22.axb4 ♙a6 23.♙b1 b5 24.♙f1, Beckett – Dugan, Witley 1998, and if 20.♙f1, then not 20...axb4 21.axb4 ♙a6 22.♙a1 ♙xb4 23.♙a4 c5 24.♙xd6 but 20...♙f8 21.♙d5

♙d7 22.bxa5 bxa5) 18...♙de8 (18...♙c6 19.♙fd1 ♙e7 20.♙f1 ♙e5 21.♙e2 d6 22.b4 ♙a8 23.c5 dxc5 24.bxc5 h6, Aesop – Computer, computer game 1996, 25.f4! ♙g6 26.♙f2 leaves Black struggling) 19.♙fd1 d6 20.g3 (20.♙xe5 ♙xe5 21.♙d5 ♙d7!? 22.♙f1 ♙f8 23.♙e2 ♙e7 24.h3 f5, Jedrzejski – Matyszkiewicz, Poland 1995) 20...♙d7 21.♙xe5 ♙xe5 (21...♙xe5 22.♙e2 ♙f8 23.♙f1 ♙e7 24.f4 ♙d7 25.♙f3 ♙c5 26.b4 ♙e6 27.♙c6 ♙f8, Keller – Glasewald, corr 1989) 22.♙d4 ♙f8 23.♙c6 ♙f6 24.e4 a5 25.b4 axb4 26.axb4 g5 is even, Fitel – Lashkevich, Podolsk 1993; **B4c3)** 17.♖c2 keeps the tension.



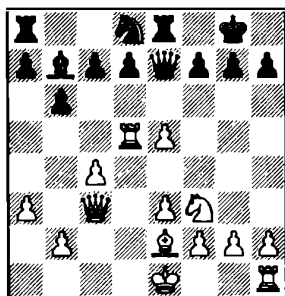
Black should proceed safely:

B4c3a) 17...c6 18.♙fd1 ♖c7 19.b4 (instead of 19.♙d4 d6 20.♙g4 c5 21.♙d5 ♙e5 22.♖d3 ♙xd5 23.♖xd5 ♙c6, Gerlach – Mittelstaedt, Germany 1986) 19...d6 20.♖f5, *Gutman*; further

B4c3b) 17...♙e6 18.♙d5 (18.♙fd1 is met by 18...♙h6 19.h3 ♖e7 20.b4 ♙c6) 18...♖f6 19.♙fd1 ♖e7 20.♙h5! (an improvement on 20.♙g4 ♙h6 21.♖a4 c6 22.♙d4 d6 23.♙f3 ♖c7 24.b4 ♙e8 25.b5 cxb5 26.cxb5 ♙e5 27.♙d5 ♙d7, Paulus – Arounopoulos, corr 1988) 20...h6 21.♙hd5 d6 22.♖a4 secure a plus for White, *Gutman*; **B4c3b)** 17...d6 is the more precise course, 18.b4 ♙d7 (18...♖f6 19.♙fd1 ♙d7 20.♙c6 ♙e7 21.c5 ♙e5 22.♙e4 g6 23.h3 b5 24.

cxd6 cxd6 25.♔d5 a6 26.♚d4 ♚e8 27.♖c7
 occurred in Silman – Wolski, Anaheim
 1989) 19.♔c6 ♚e7 20.♚fd1 ♘f6!? (after
 20...g6 21.♚d4 ♖g5 22.♗a4 a5 23.♚d5
 ♗b4 24.♔xd7 ♚xd7 25.bxa5 bxa5 26.♚xa5
 White won, Mercadal – Miguel Tomas,
 corr 1997) 21.♚d4 ♚b8 (better than 21...
 ♚f8?! 22.♗a4 a5 23. bxa5 bxa5 24.♚b1)
 22.♗a4 (22.b5 ♘d7 23.♗a4 ♘c5 24.♖xa7
 ♚f8 25.a4 f5 and white queen is rather
 misplaced) 22...a5 23.♚b1 ♖f5 looks
 fully viable to me, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



14.♚d2

14.♚d1 ♘e6 15.0-0 ♘f8 (15...a5 16.♘d2!
 ♘c5 17.♚f3 ♖xe5 18.♖xe5 ♚xe5 19.b4
 or 15...♘c5 16.b4 ♘e4 17.♖c2 a5 18.♚d4
 ♘g5 19.♘g5 ♖g5 20.g3 are both less
 convincing) 16.b4 ♘g6 leads to equality,
Gutman.

14...♔e6

Zisl – Roos, Germany 1998, went 14...
 ♘c6?! 15.0-0 ♚ad8 16.♚fd1 ♘b8 17.♖c2
 ♚xf3 18.♚xf3 ♖xe5 19.♚d5 ♖e7 20.c5
 ♘c6 21.cxb6 cxb6 22.♗a4 ♘e5 23.♖xa7
 ♘xf3+ 24.gxf3 ♖f6 25.♔xd7 ♚c8 26.♖b7
 ♚c2, when 27.♖e4 might be strong.

15.0-0

After 15.b4 ♚ad8 16.0-0 ♘g5 17.♘g5
 ♖g5 Black stood very well in Hustert –
 Schuler, Germany 1998.

15...a5

Other moves are clearly weaker:

I) 15...♘g5 16.♘g5 ♖g5 17.g3 ♚ad8
 18.f4 ♖f5 19.♖d3 ♚e4 20.♖d4 d6 21.g4
 ♖g6 22.f5 1:0 Aesop – Yaacov, com-
 puter game 1996;

II) 15...♘c5 16.♖c2 a5 (16...♚c4 is awk-
 wardly met by 17.♖d1 a5 18.b4 axb4
 19.axb4 ♘e6 20.c5) 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4
 ♘e6 19.♖b3 ♘f8 20.♚fd1 ♚xf3 21.♚xf3
 ♚ad8 22.♚g4, *Gutman*.

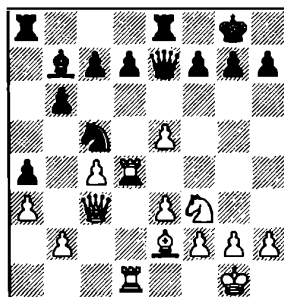
16.♚fd1

16.b4 axb4 17.axb4 ♚a4 18.♚fd1 ♚xf3
 19.gxf3 ♘f8 20.f4 ♖xb4 21.♖xb4 ♚xb4
 22.♚a1, Rivera – Guzman, corr 1995,
 runs into 22...g5! 23.♚a7 gxf4 24.exf4
 ♘e6, *Gutman*.

16...♘c5

16...♚ad8 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4 will trans-
 pose into 13...♚ad8 14.0-0 ♘b8 15.♚d2
 a5 16.♚fd1 ♘a6 17.♖c2 ♘c5 18.b4 axb4
 19.axb4 ♘e6 20.♖c3.

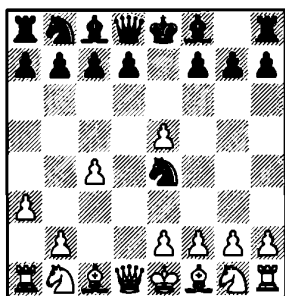
17.♚d4 a4



Black is quite comfortable since all his
 pieces have been developed on active
 squares, *Gutman*.

Fifth Part

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.a3
4.a3



4.a3, preventing ..♗b4+ and threatening ♖c2, deserves attention, *Max Euwe*. My gut feeling is that 4.a3! is actually the most accurate shot to obtain a maximum advantage, *Arthur Bisguier*. 4.a3 is a move which we find very hard to meet, *Benjamin/Schiller*. Black has never found a convincing answer to 4.a3!?, preventing the bishop check, *Graham Burgess*. White avoids the exchanges produced in case of ..♗b4+ and threatens to play ♖c2. Can Black take advantage of the loss of tempo with a3?, *Alfonso Romero*. Nowadays this move is reckoned to be the most critical since it cuts out the option of a bishop check or pin from b4, *Tim Harding, 2000*.

The material divides as follows:

Chapter 1 – 4...a5

(4...♗c5, 4...♗e7, 4... ♖e7)

Chapter 2 – 4...♗h4

Chapter 3 – 4...♘c6

Chapter 4 – 4...d6

Chapter 5 – 4...b6.

Chapter 1

(1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♘e4 4.a3)
4...a5

This answer enjoyed a certain amount of popularity in the past, but nowadays it is generally felt that Black does not have time for such a move here, Bogdan Lalic.

Some examples of other moves:

I) 4...♗c5 5.e3, when Black faces problems everywhere:

A) 5...a5? 6.♖d5;

B) 5...0-0? 6.♖d5 (instead of 6.b4 ♗e7 7.♗d3 d5 8.♗b2 ♗f5 9.♖c2 ♗g6 10.♘f3 c6 11.h4 ♖d7 12.h5 ♗f5 13.♘bd2, Melchor – Bek, corr 1992) 6...♖h4 7.g3 c6 8.♖d3, *Gutman*;

C) 5...♘c6? 6.♖d5 (6.♘f3 transposes to 4.♘f3 ♗c5 5.e3 ♘c6 6.a3 – Part 4, Chapter 1) 6...♘a5 7.♖xe4 ♘b3 8.♘d2 ♘a1 9.b4 ♗e7 10.♗b2 c5 11.♗xa1 cxb4 12.e6 0-0 13.exf7+ ♖xf7 14.c5, *Gutman*;

D) 5...d6 6.♗d3 (6.♖d5 f5 7.b4 c6 8.♖d1 ♗b6 9.♖h5+g6 10.♖h6 dxe5 11.c5 ♗c7 12.♖g7 ♖f8 13.♖xh7 is not bad either, Crafty – Zarkov, computer game 1996, while *Ricardo Aguilera* mentions only 6.b4 ♗b6 7.exd6 cxd6) 6...f5 (6...♗f5 7.♖c2, Tucci – Vandersluys, e-mail 2001) 7.b4 ♗b6 8.♘f3, *Gutman*;

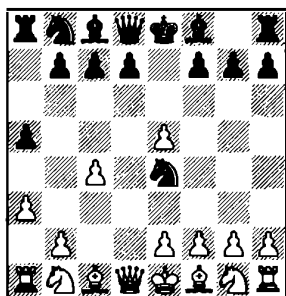
E) 5...f5 6.♘d2 (for 6.♘f3 see 4.♘f3 ♗c5 5.e3 f5 6.a3 – Part 4, Chapter 1, while after 6.♗d3 ♖h4 7.♖c2 ♘c6 8.g3 ♖h5 9.♗xe4 fxe4 10.♖xe4 ♖xe5 11.♘d2 ♖xe4 12.♘xe4 ♗e7 Black had compensation for his pawn, Kalender – Roesch, Germany 1998) 6...a5 7.♗xe4 fxe4 8.♖d5 ♖e7 9.♖xe4 d6 10.♘f3 ♘d7 11.♗d3, Che – Maidana Guerra, e-mail 2001;

F) 5...c6 6.b4 ♗e7 7.♗d3 d5 8.♖c2 f5 9.♗b2 ♗e6 10.f3 ♘g5 11.♘e2 0-0 12.♘d2 dxc4 13.♘xc4 g6 14.0-0 ♘d7 15.♗ad1 ♖c7 16.♘f4, Arnold – Leist, Zurich 1994;

G) 5...♣h4 6.g3 (6.♣c2 – *and Black will be beaten back into his cave, Benjamin/Schiller* –, 6...♠g5 7.b4 ♠e7 8.♠c3 ♠c6 9.♠d5 ♠d8 10.♠b2 0-0 11.g3 ♣h6 12.f4 occurred in Boniek – Trousersnake, internet 2002) 6...♣g5 (6...♣e7 is refuted by 7.f3!, e.g. 7...♠xg3 8.hxg3 ♣xe5 9.f4, Linklater – Vandersluys, e-mail 2001, or 7...♠g5 8.f4 ♠e4 9.b4; however, 7.♣d5 f5 and 7.♠f3 d6 are less clear, *Aguilera*) 7.♣d5 f5 8.b4 (Crafty – Brause, computer game 1998, went 8.♠d2 ♠xd2 9.♠xd2 ♠a6 10.♠g2 c6 11.♣d3 0-0 12.♠f3 ♣g6 H) 5...♣g5 6.♣d5 (6.♠f3 ♣g6 7.♠bd2 ♠xd2 8.♣xd2 0-0 9.b4 ♠e7 10.♠b2 a5 11.b5 b6 12.♣d3 was played in Back – Jager, corr 1995, and also 6.♣c2 is interesting, e.g. 6...f5 7.♠c3, *Aguilera*, or 6...♣xe5 7.b4! ♣xa1 8.♠b2 ♣a2 9.♣xe4+ ♠e7 10.♠xg7 ♠g8 11.♠f6 ♠c6 12.♠e2) 6...f5 7.♠d2 ♠xd2 8.♠xd2, *Gutman*. II) 4...♠e7 5.♠f3 (5.♠d2 ♠xd2 6.♠xd2 is met by 6...f6! 7.♠c3 fxe5 8.♠xe5 ♠f6; 6...d6 7.♠f4 is in White's favour, e.g. 7...dxe5 8.♠xe5 0-0, Malmstrom – Tucci, e-mail 2001, 9.♣xd8, or 7...♠c6 8.♠f3 0-0 9.exd6 ♠xd6 10.♠xd6 cxd6 11.e3 ♣f6, Blitznich – Tepi, internet 2002, 12.♣d2) 5...♠c6 (5...0-0 6.♣c2 d5 7.cxd5 ♣xd5 8.♠bd2 ♠f5 9.♣xc7 ♠c6 10.e3 b5 11.e6 ♠d6 led to a crushing defeat, Martinez Bejarano – Che, email 2001, but 7.exd6 ♠xd6 8.e4 is more logical, e.g. 8...♠f6 9.♠d3 ♠g4 10.c5 or 8...f5 9.e5 ♠e4 10.♠c3) 6.♣c2!? (If 6.e3 0-0 7.♠d3, then not 7...♠g5 8.♠c3 ♠xf3+ 9.♣xf3 ♠xe5 10.♠xh7+ ♠xh7 11.♣h5+ ♠g8 12.♣xe5 ♠f6 13.♣a5 b6 14.♣b4, Meskaneen – Auvinen, Espoo 1998, but 7...♠c5 8.♠c2 a5 9.b3 ♠e8!? 10.♠b2 ♠f8 11.0-0 g6 12.♠c3 ♠g7; also 7.b4 offers Black after 7...d6!? enough counter chances, e.g. 8.♣d5 ♠g5 9.♠xg5 ♠xg5 10.exd6, JebStuart – Tepi, internet 2002, 10...♠f6 11.♠a2 ♠e6 12.♣d2 ♠e5. After 6.♣d5 ♠c5 7.♠c3 ♠b3 8.♠b1 ♠xcl

9.♠xcl 0-0 10.e3 ♠e8 11.♠d3 h6 12.♣e4 g6 13.♣d5 White won quickly in Pires – Gonsalves, e-mail 2000, but 7...a5 leads to a balanced position: 8.♠c3 b6 9.♠b5, when instead of 9...♠c6 10.g3 ♠b7 11.♠g2 0-0 12.0-0 ♠c5 13.♠xc5 ♠xc5 14.♠fd1, Wilde – Schleiwies, corr 1995, 9...♠b7 10.g3 ♠b8 is better; similarly 8.♠f4 b6 9.e3 ♠b7 10.♠e2 g5 11.♠g3, Flockert – Schaffarth, Germany 1988, 11...g4!?, e.g. 12.♠d2 h5 13.0-0 ♠b4 14.axb4 ♠xd5 15.♠xd5 ♠e6 or 12.e6 gxf3 13.exf7+ ♠f8 14.♠f4 h5 15.gxf3 ♠f6) 6...♠c5 (6...♠g5 7.♠xg5 ♠xg5 8.♠c3 0-0 9.e3 ♠h6 10.♠d3 g6 11.h4 ♠g7 12.h5 ♠xe5 13.♠xe5 ♠xe5 14.hxg6 fxg6 15.♠xg6 hxg6 16.♣xg6+ ♠g7 17.♣h7+ ♠f7, Addison – Rattray, Witley 1998, 18.♣h5+ ♠g8 19.♠h4 winning) 7.♠c3 a5 goes into 4...♠c6 5.♠f3 a5 6.♣c2 ♠c5 7.♠c3 ♠e7 – Chapter 3, *Gutman*; III) 4...♣e7 5.♠f3 ♠c6 6.♣c2 (6.♣d5 is possible. JebStuart – Boniek, internet 2002, went 6...f5 7.exf6 ♠xf6 8.♣d3 ♠e5 9.♠xe5 ♣xe5 10.♠c3 ♠c5 11.g3 0-0 12.♠f4 ♣h5 13.b4. In case of 6...♠c5 7.♠bd2 a5 8.♠b1 is instead of 8...d6 9.exd6 cxd6 10.b4 ♠e6 11.♣g5 f6 12.♣e3 axb4 13.axb4 ♠d7 14.g3 ♠ce5 15.♠xe5 ♠xe5, Becker – Colpe, Griesheim 1998, 16.♠g2, 8...a4 the correct answer; nevertheless we can improve with 7.♠c3 ♠b3 8.♠g5, since both 8...♣e6 9.♠b5 and 8...f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♣d1 ♠xa1 11.♠d5 ♣d6 12.♠xf6 ♠g8 13.e4 ♠g4 14.e5 ♠e4+ 15.♠e2 tend to run into trouble) 6...♠c5 (if 6...f5 7.exf6 gxf6, then not 8.♠c3 ♠xc3 9.♣xc3 d6 10.b3 ♠g7 11.♠b2 ♠e6 12.e3 0-0-0, Suermann – John, e-mail 2001, but 8.♠bd2 f5 9.g3 ♠g7 10.♠g2 d6 11.0-0 ♠d7 12.e3 0-0-0 13.♠xe4 fxe4 14.♠d2) 7.b4 (7.♠c3 ♠xe5 8.♠xe5 ♣xe5 9.♠d5 ♠e6 10.♠d2 c6 11.♠c3 ♣h5 12.♠e3 ♠c5 13.♣f5 ♣g6 was even, Boehm – Richter, Germany 1978. 7.♠g5 has more point: 7...f6 8.exf6 gxf6 9.♠h4 or 7...♠d4 8.♠xd4 ♣xg5 9.♠f3

♖g6 10.♗xg6hxg6 11.♕c3 ♖e7 12.g3 b6 13.♗g2 ♖b7, Borsuk – Khomenko, Ukraine 1998, 14.♕d5 ♖d8 15.♖d1) 7...♕e6 8.♖b2 ♕g5 (8...a6 9.b5 ♕cd8 10.♕c3 c6? 11.♕e4, Riessbeck – Musielak, corr 1986, or 8...b6 9.e3 ♖b7 10.♕c3 0-0-0 11.♕d5 ♖e8 12.♗e2 ♕e7, Reilly – Gibson, Dublin 1993, 13.♖d1, are awkward for Black) 9.♕bd2 ♕xf3+ 10.♕xf3 b6 11.e3 ♖b7 12.♗e2 a5 (12...0-0-0 13.0-0 ♖e8 14.♖fd1 ♕b8 15.c5 bxc5 16.bxc5, Mrkvicka – Gonsalves, e-mail 1999) 13.b5 ♕d8 14.0-0 ♕e6 15.♕d2 secure an advantage for White, *Gutman*.



5. ♖c2

Practice has also seen:

I) 5.♕d2 ♕c5!? goes into 4.♕d2 ♕c5 5.a3 a5 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 1;
II) 5.g3 ♖c5 (5...♕c6 6.♗g2 ♕c5 7.♕f3 appears good for White, for instance 7...♕e6 8.♕c3 g6 9.0-0 ♗g7 10.♕d5 ♕xe5 11.♕xe5 ♖xe5 12.f4 ♖d4+ 13.e3 ♗g7 14.f5 ♕c5 15.♖f3 ♖f8 16.e4, van Laatum – Lovergne, Ghent 1992, or 7...d6 8.♗g5 ♖d7 9.exd6 ♖xd6 10.♕c3 0-0 11.0-0) 6.e3 ♖e7 7.♕f3 ♖b6!? (against 7...♕c6 White keeps a plus by 8.♖c2f5 9.exf6 ♕xf6 10.♗g2 0-0 11.0-0 d6 12.b3 ♗g4 13.♕c3; this seems to be more solid than 8.♖d5 f5 e.g. 9.exf6 ♕xf6 10.♖d1 0-0 11.♗g2 d6 12.0-0 ♕e5 13.♕xe5 dxe5 14.♕c3 c6 or 9.♗g2 a4 – the game Ploehn –

Zill, Germany 1999, saw instead 9...d6 10.exd6 ♖xd6 11.0-0 ♖e6 12.♖b5 0-0 13.♖xb7 ♕c5 14.♖xc6 ♖a6 15.♕d4 ♖xc6, allowing 16.♕xc6 ♖f7 17.♕xa5 ♖xc4 18.♕xc4 ♖xc4 19.♕c3 –, 10.0-0 ♖b6 11.♕h4 g6) 8.♗g2 (8.b3 f6 9.♖b2 fxe5) 8...a4 9.0-0 ♕c6 10.♖d5 ♕c5 11.♕c3 0-0 with sufficient counterplay, *Gutman*; C) 5.♕f3 d6 (5...♕c6 will transpose into 4...♕c6 5.♕f3 a5 – Chapter 3, while 5...♖c5 6.e3 f5 7.exf6 ♕xf6 reaches a position after 4.♕f3 ♖c5 5.e3 f5 6.exf6 ♕xf6 7.a3 a5 – Part 4, Chapter 1) 6.♖c2 (for 6.♗f4 ♕c6 see 4...♕c6 5.♕f3 a5 6.♗f4 d6, treated in Chapter 3; 6...♖e7 7.♖d5 ♕c5 8.exd6 cxd6 9.♕d4 0-0 10.e3 ♕c6 11.♕d2 ♖e6 12.♕xe6 fxe6 13.♖h5 ♖b6 14.♖b1 a4 15.♗e2 ♖f5 16.♖g4 ♖a5 17.♖h6 ♖f6 18.e4 ♕e5 worked excellently in Roumegous – Stranjakovitch, Paris 1993, yet I am a bit sceptical about 11.♕c3!? ♖e6 12.♕xe6 fxe6 13.♖d1) 6...♕c5 (6...♖f5 7.♕c3) returns to the text, *Gutman*.

5...♕c5

Others are less challenging:

I) 5...f5 6.♕d2 (6.exf6 ♕xf6 7.♗g5 ♖c5 8.e3 0-0 9.♕c3 ♕c6 10.♕f3 ♖e7 11.c5 ♕e8 12.♖c4+ ♕h8 13.♖xe7 ♖xe7 14.♕d5 ♖xc5 15.♕g5 g6 16.♖c3+ ♕g7 17.♕e4 ♖a7 18.♕xc7 b5 19.♕xb5, Timman – van Dijken, Haag 1965) 6...♕xd2 7.♖xd2;
II) 5...d5 6.exd6 (6.♕d2 ♖f5 7.♕xe4 ♖xe4 8.♖a4+ ♕c6 is not too impressive for White, e.g. 9.♖e3 d4 10.♖d1 ♖c5 11.♖xd4 ♖xd4 12.e3 0-0 13.exd4 ♕xd4 14.♖d2 ♖g5 or 9.♗f4 d4 – 9...g5 10.♗g3 ½-½ was seen in Drasko – Forgacs, Caorle 1989, but I am worried about 10.♖e3 d4 11.♖d1 ♖c5 12.♖xd4 ♖xd4 13.e3 ♖c3+ 14.bxc3 ♖e7 15.e6 ♖xe6 16.♖b5 ♖f6 17.f3 ♖xc3+ 18.♕f2 ♖f6 19.h4 gxf4 20.♕h3 –, 10.♖d1 ♖c5 11.♖b5 ♖b6 12.c5 ♖d5 13.f3 ♗g6 14.♖cl 0-0) 6...♖f5 7.dxc7 (7.♕c3 ♕xd6 8.e4 is a less risky line, when in comparison with 4.♖c2 d5 5.exd6 ♖f5 6.♕c3

d5 5.exd6 ♙f5 6.♟c3 ♟xd6 7.e4 – Part 2, Chapter 2, Section 2, Sequel 2, White's pawn is here on a3, for example 8. ♙g6 9.♙d3 ♟d7 10.♟ge2 ♟c5 and now not 11. ♙e3 ♟xd3+ 12.♙xc3, Stewart – Will, Oban 1995, because of 12... ♟xe4!, but 11. ♟f4 ♙e7 12.0-0 0-0 13. ♙e3 ♟xd3 14.♙xc3 7...♙xc7 8.♟c3! (After 8.♙b3 ♙c5 9.e3 is 9...a4 10.♙d1 ♟c6 11.♟f3 0-0 12.♙e2 ♟f8 13.♟bd2 ♟e5 14.0-0 ♟g4 very unpleasant, while 9... ♟xf2? 10.♟xf2 ♙f4+ 11.♟f3 ♟c6 12. ♙xb7 ♟c8 13.♟c3 left Black frustrated, Albarran – Romero, Buenos Aires 1999. Nikolajev – Lanzani, Budapest 1989, went 8.g4?! – *playing with fire*, **John Donaldson** –, 8...♙g6 9.f3 ♙c6 – *a real killer*, **Julian Hodgson** –, 10.♙d1? – Here 10.♙b3 offered better resistance although 10... ♟c5 11.♙e3+ ♟e6 is very nice for Black, **Donaldson** –, 10... ♙e7 11.fxe4 ♙h4+ 12.♟d2 ♙d7+ 0:1, *a good example of how not to play against the Fajarowicz*, **Hodgson**) 8...♙xc4 (8... ♟g3? loses to 9.♙a4+ ♙d7 10.♟b5, and also 8... ♟xf2 9.♙xf5 ♟xh1, Leka – Kovacs, Debrecen 1997, 10.♟d5 is hardly viable for Black) 9.♟f3 (9.e3 ♙xf1+ 10.♟xf1 ♟g3+ 11.hxg3 ♙xc2 12.e4 ♟d7 should be level) 9... ♟c6 10.e3 ♟xc3 11.♙xf5 ♙b3 12.♙d3 ♟d8 13.♟d4 ♟xd4 14.exd4 ♙e6+ 15.♙e3 and Black is overwhelmed, **Gutman**. 6.♟f3 d6!?

6... ♟c6 see 4... ♟c6 5.♟f3 a5 6.♙c2 ♟c5, covered in Chapter 3.

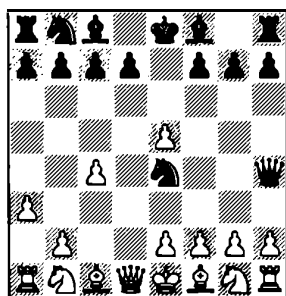
7.♙g5 ♙e78.♙xe7 ♙xe79.exd6 ♙xd6 9...cxd6?! 10.♟c3 ♙e6 11.e3 ♟bd7 12.♟d5 ♙xd5 13.cxd5 ♟b6 14.♙b5+ ♟cd7 15. ♙xd7+ ♙xd7 16.♙e4+ ♙e7 17.♙d4, Pramateflakis – Zahariou, Heraklio 2001. 10.♟c3 c6 11.e3 0-0 12.♙e2 a4

It is not easy for White to make progress, e.g. 13.0-0 ♟bd7 14.♙ad1 ♙e7 15.♟d4 ♟f6 16.♟f5 ♙xf5 17.♙xf5 ♟fe8, **Gutman**.

Chapter 2

The Vasconcellos Variation

(1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♟e4 4.a3) 4... ♙h4



Whether or not the Fajarowicz can be rehabilitated because of some new inner resource may depend on **Fernando de Almeida Vasconcellos** stopgap 4... ♙h4. But this move is so much out of the usual context of the opening that even stalwarts **Bisguier** and **Milner-Barry** have bowed out, at least for now, to 4.a3, **Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart**.

I have gambled with this move. Despite the game with **O'Kelly**, I have little faith in it, **Arthur Bisguier**.

At first glance, it is the move that punishes a3, but in practice a mistake that loses tempi and eventually misplaces the queen, **Alfonso Romero**.

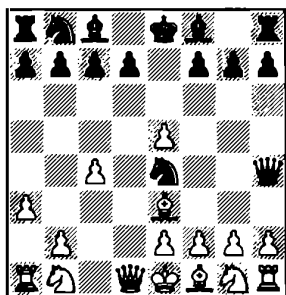
Although 4... ♙b4 is most often recommended for Black, I do not trust it. It is in the sick bay at present, **Harding**.

Dissatisfied with the positions reached in the main line, Black has recently been turning his attention to new ideas such as 4... ♙h4. Aided by the primitive threat of mate on f2, Black transfers his queen to h5 hoping to regain the sacrificed e-pawn. The obvious drawback of such a strategy is that he will fall seriously behind in development, **Bogdan Lalic**.

5.g3

This is the simple reply that really makes 4... ♖h4 dubious, Harding.

5.♔e3 looks rather artificial, *Lalic*.



Black's ambitious fourth move may just about equalise if White simply defends f2 in this way, impeding his own K-side development, Harding.

There are three options:

I) 5...♔c6 6.♔f3 ♖h5 7.♖d5 (7.♖c2 ♔c5 8.b4 ♔e6 9.♖c3 d6 10.exd6 ♔xd6 11.♔bd2, *Niels Jensen*, 11...a5 12.b5 ♔e5 13.c5 ♔xf3+ 14.♔xf3 ♔e7) 7...♖g6 (7...f5 8.exf6 ♔xf6 9.♖xh5+, *Estremera* – *Alonso*, Sant Cugat 1997) 8.♔h4 ♖g4 9.g3 ♔g5 10.h3 ♖h5 11.♔g2 ♔e6 12.f4 g6 13.♔c3 ♔e7 14.♔f3 ♖h6 15.♔e4 with advantage for White, *Gutman*;

II) 5...♔c5 6.♔d2!? (6.♖c2 ♔c6 7.♔f3 ♖h5 see I) 6...♔c6 (if 6...♔e6 7.♔g3 ♖h5, then not 8.h3 ♔e7 9.♔e4 ♔c6 10.g4 ♖g6 11.♔c3 h5, *Watson/Schiller*, but 8.♔e4 ♔c6 9.♔g3) 7.g3!? (7.♔g3 ♖h5 8.♔f4 ♔e6 9.♔g3 g5, *Watson/Schiller*) 7...♖h5 8.f4 ♔e7 9.♔g2 0-0 10.♔g3 and Black has no compensation, *Gutman*;

III) 5...♔c5! 6.♔xc5 (*Vasconcellos* gives 6.♔f3? ♖xh2+ 7.♔xh2 ♔xh2 mate or 6.g3? ♔xe3 7.fxe3 ♔xg3, while 6.♖d3? ♔xh2 0:1 occurred in *Whiteley* – *Dunn*, London 1988) 6...♔xc5, and now:

A) 7.♖c2 ♔c6 8.♔f3 ♖h5 9.b4 (9.e3 ♔xe5 10.♔e2 d6 11.♔bd2, *Washington* – *Brenhildo*, Juiz de Fora 1968, 11...♔g4, *Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart*) 9...♔e6 10.♖c3 (10.♖e4 a5 11.b5 ♔e7 12.♔c3 ♔c5 13.♖e3 b6 14.♔d5 ♔xd5 15.cxd5 ♔b7 16.♔d1 0-0) 10...♔g5 11.♔bd2 0-0 12.b5 ♔xf3+ 13.♔xf3 ♔e7 14.e3 ♔g6 15.♔d3 ♔e8 16.♔xg6 hxg6 17.0-0 b6 18.c5 ♔b7 should be OK for Black, *Gutman*;

B) 7.♔d2 ♔c6 8.♔g3 ♖e7 (8...♖h5 is worth trying, e.g. 9.b4 ♔e6 10.e3 ♔xe5 11.♔e2 0-0, *Bullerkotte* – *Faber*, email 2001, or 9.g4 ♖h6 10.b4 ♔e6 11.e3 ♖g6 12.♔gl f6 13.exf6 ♖xf6 14.♔e4 ♖e7) 9.b4 ♔e6 10.c5 b6 11.cxb6 axb6 12.e3 0-0 13.♔b5 ♔ed8 14.♖cl ♔a7 15.♖c3 ♔e8 16.0-0 ♔xe5 17.♔fc1 ♔xf3+ 18.♔xf3 ♔e6 is even, *Siegel* – *Bellon*, Havana 1998;

C) 7.♔f3, *Benjamin/Schiller*, 7...♖h5 (7...♖e7 is too passive in view of 8.♔c3, and 7...♖xc4 8.♔c3 gives a magnificent game for White, who usually has to give up a pawn to get such a position, *Benjamin/Schiller*, e.g. 8...0-0 9.e3 ♖e6 10.b4 ♔a6 11.b5 ♔c5 12.♔d5 winning or 8...♖b3 9.♖xb3 ♔xb3 10.♔d1 ♔c5 11.e3 ♔c6 12.♔c4 a6 13.♔d5, *Boersma* – *Hoeksema*, Groningen 1990) 8.♔c3 ♔c6 9.♖d5 (9.g4 ♖xg4 10.♔gl ♖xc4 11.♔xg7 ♔e6) 9...♔e6 10.e3 b6 (10...♔e7 11.♖d2 ♔g6 12.♔e2 ♔xe5 13.♔xe5 ♖xe5 14.0-0 g5 15.♔ad1 d6 16.♔d5 ♖g7 17.f4 f5 18.fxg5 ♔xg5 19.♖d4 ♖xd4 20.exd4 ♔d8 21.♔d3 ♔f8 22.h4 c6 23.♔c3 ♔e6 24.♔x5 came to a bad end, *Vaassen* – *Spoel*, corr 1991) 11.♔e2 ♔b7 12.0-0 ♔b8 13.♔ad1 0-0 14.♔e4 ♖h6 15.♖d3 ♔fe8 16.♔g3 ♔f8 17.♔f5 ♖e6 leads to a balanced position, *Gutman*;

D) 7.e3 ♔c6 (7...a5 8.♔f3 ♖e7 9.♔c3 0-0 10.♔d5 ♖d8 11.h4 ♔c6 12.♖c2 g6 13.h5 d6 14.♔f3+ ♔g7 15.hxg6 was devastating, *Castillo* – *Cubas*, Linares 1993) 8.♔f3 with another branch:

D1) 8...♞e7, *Vasconcellos*, 9.b4 (less impressive is 9.♟c3 ♟xe5 10.♟d5 ♟xf3+ 11.gxf3 ♞d8 12.♟g1, *Benjamin/Schiller*, 12...c6) 9...♟e4 (9...♟e6 10.♟c3 0-0 11.♟d5 ♞d8 12.♟d3 ♟g5 13.h4!? ♟xf3+ 14.♞xf3 d6 15.exd6 ♞xd6 16.c5 ♞d8 17.♟d1 ♟e8 18.♞g3 ♟e5 19.♟b1 ♟d7 20.0-0 c6 21.♟f4 a5 22.♟h5 gave White a decisive attack, Clough – Gonsalves, corr 1994) 10.♞d5 (with White well on top, *Benjamin/Schiller*) 10...♟g5 (10...f5 11.exf6 ♟xf6 12.♞g5 ♟d8 13.♟d3 ♟e6 14.♞h4 d6 15.♟c3 c6 16.0-0 ♟d7, Mueller – Aufmwasser, Seefeld 1996, 17.♟fd1) 11.♟bd2 0-0 12.b5 ♟a5 13.♟xg5 ♞xg5 14.♟d3 ♟e8 (14...b6?, Elmquist – Wrinn, corr 1987, 15.♞xa8 ♟b7 16.♟xh7+) 15.f4 (15.♟f3 ♞e7 16.0-0 b6) 15...♞h4+ 16.g3 ♞e7 17.0-0 favours White, *Gutman*;

D2) 8...♞h5 9.b4 (9.♟c3 ♟xe5 10.♟e2 – 10.♟xe5 ♞xe5 11.♞d4 d6 12.♞xe5+ dxe5 13.♟d5 ♟e6 is harmless, Florea – Roes, Germany 1994–, should be answered by 10...♟xf3+ 11.♟xf3 ♞e5 since 10...d6 11.♟d5 ♟a6 12.b4 maintains an edge for White, for instance 12...c6 13.♟f4 ♟xf3+ 14.♟xf3 ♞e5 15.0-0 0-0 16.♞d2 or 12...♟e6? 13.♟xc7+ ♟xc7 14.♞xd6 ♟xc4 15.♞xc7 0-0 16.♟d4 ♞g5, Goldjaev – Guliyev, Baku 2000, 17.♟xe6 ♞xg2 18.♟xf8 ♞xh1+ 19.♟f1) 9...♟e6, then:

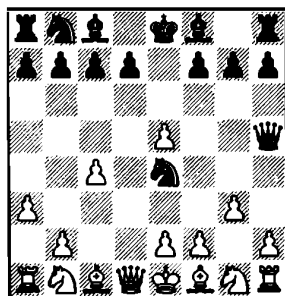
D2a) 10.♞d5 a5 11.b5 ♟e7 (with excellent compensation for the pawn, *Lalic*) 12.♞d2 (neither 12.♞e4 ♟c5 13.♞h4 ♞f5 14.♟bd2 ♟g6 15.♞d4 b6 16.♟e2 ♟b7 17.0-0 0-0 18.♟h4 ♟xh4 19.♞xh4 ♞xe5 20.♟f3 ½-½ Silman – Kelson, Portland 1987, nor 12.♞d3 b6 13.♞e4 ♟b8 14.♟bd2 ♟b7 15.♞c2 ♟g6 16.♞c3 ♟c5 17.0-0 0-0 18.h3 ♞f5 19.g4 ♞e6 20.♟d4 ♞xe5 21.f4 ♟a4, Verdier – Sauvetre, France 1990, are promising for White) 12...♟c5 13.♞b2 b6 14.♟e2 ♟b7 15.0-0 0-0 (Ward – Flear, Oakham 1994, went 15...♟g6?!

16.♟c3 0-0 0-0 17.♟d5 ♟xd5 18.cxd5 ♟he8, when instead of 19.♟ac1 ♟xe5 20.♟xc5 bxc5 21.b6 ♟xf3+ 22.♟xf3 ♞g6 23.b7+ ♟b8, 19.d6! ♟xe5 20.dxc7 ♟xc7 21.♟ac1 might be better) 16.♟bd2 (16.♟c3 ♟ad8 17.♟ad1 ♟xf3 18.♟xf3 ♞xe5) 16...♟ae8 17.♟ad1 ♟g6, *Gutman*; similarly

D2b) 10.♟e2 0-0 (10...♟xe5 11.♟d4 ♞g6 12.0-0 d6 gives White a choice between 13.♟c3 c6 14.♟h5 ♞d3 15.♞xd3 ♟xd3 16.♟f5, Franz – Reuter, corr 1991, and 13.f4 ♟xd4 14.exd4 ♟c6 15.♟c3 ♞f6 16.♟d5 ♞d8 17.f5. Also 10...a5 11.b5 ♟xe5 12.♟d4 ♞g6 13.0-0 d6 14.f4 ♟xd4 15.exd4 ♟g4 16.♟f3 is quite unpleasant for Black, e.g. 16...♞e6 17.f5 ♞e7 18.♟c3 0-0 19.♟d5 ♞d8 20.f6 ♟xf6 21.♟xf6+ gxf6 22.♞d2 ♟h8 23.♟af1 f5 24.♟d3, Reinhold – Henk, corr 1992, or 16...♞h6 17.h3 ♟f6 18.♟e3+ ♟f8 19.♞d2!? ♟g8 20.♟c3 g5 21.f5 ♞h4 22.♟g4) 11.0-0 b6 12.b5 (12.♞d5 ♟b7 13.♟bd2 ♟ab8 14.b5 ♟cd4! 15.♟xd4 ♞g6) 12...♟xe5 13.♟d4 (13.♞d5 ♟xf3+ 14.♟xf3 ♞xd5 15.cxd5 ♟g5 16.♟c1 ♟b7 17.♟e2 ♟ac8) 13...♞h4 14.f4 ♟xd4 15.exd4 ♟g6 with approximately equal chances, *Gutman*.

5...♞h5

5...♟c5? 6.♟h3 (6.e3 ♞e7 7.f3 is not bad either, Linklater – Vandersluys, e-mail 2001) 6...♞e7 7.f3 ♞xe5 8.fxe4 ♞xe4 9.♞d5 and White wins, *Gutman*.



6. ㄱ3

Alternatives:

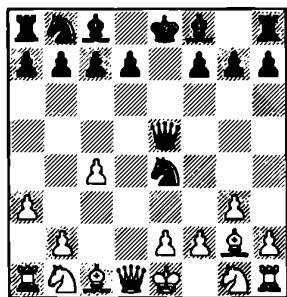
I) 6. ㄱd4 ㄱc5 7. ㄱe3 (7. ㄱc3 ㄱc6 8. ㄱf3 ㄱe7 9. ㄱg2 0-0 10. 0-0 f6, improving on 8...a5 9. ㄱg2 a4 10. ㄱbd2 ㄱa5 11. e4 ㄱab3 12. ㄱxb3 ㄱxb3 13. ㄱb1, Aicher – Schaffranietz, Germany 2000) 7...a5 8. ㄱf3 ㄱc6 9. ㄱc3 ㄱe6 10. ㄱg2 (10. ㄱe4 a4 11. g4 ㄱg6 12. ㄱd2 b6 13. h4 ㄱb7?! 14. ㄱxg6 hxc6 15. e4 ㄱc5 16. ㄱd5 0-0 17. ㄱe2 ㄱcd4 18. ㄱd1 ㄱxf3+ 19. ㄱxf3 ㄱd4 20. ㄱc3 ㄱxc3+ 21. ㄱxc3 ㄱd4 22. ㄱd1 ㄱde8 23. f4 f5 24. ㄱxa4 turned out well for White, Fernandez Russo – Sadauskas, corr 1991/92, but 13... ㄱxe4 14. ㄱxe4 ㄱb7 15. ㄱg2 ㄱa5 looks better to me) 10...a4 11. 0-0 ㄱc5 12. ㄱe4 0-0 13. ㄱd5 d6 14. exd6 ㄱxd6 affords Black compensation, *Gutman*; II) 6. ㄱd5 ㄱc5 (6... ㄱg6 7. ㄱg2 ㄱg5 8. ㄱc3 ㄱe7 9. ㄱf3, while White is in a bad away after 8. ㄱxg5? ㄱxg5 9. ㄱf3 ㄱc1+ 10. ㄱd1 ㄱxb2 11. ㄱbd2, Jessen – Jensen, Copenhagen 1998, 11... ㄱb6 12. 0-0 ㄱe7) 7. ㄱd2 (7. ㄱc3 is well met by 7...c6 8. ㄱd1 ㄱxe5 9. ㄱf3 ㄱh5 10. ㄱg2 ㄱe7 11. 0-0 0-0; instead 7...d6?! 8. exd6 ㄱxd5 9. ㄱxd5 ㄱxd6, Hurd – Laureles, e-mail 2001, is unsatisfactory due to 10. ㄱe3), when Black has: A) 7...c6 8. ㄱd4 ㄱe6 9. ㄱe4 (also 9. ㄱc3 d6 10. exd6 ㄱxd6 11. ㄱg3 ㄱd7 12. ㄱg2 has its supporters: 12... ㄱf6 13. e4 ㄱc7 14. b4 0-0 15. ㄱb2 ㄱe8 16. 0-0 ㄱg5 17. ㄱxg5 ㄱxg5 18. f4, Fuchs – Faber, e-mail 2001, or 12...0-0 13. b4 ㄱe7 14. ㄱb2 f5 15. e3 c5 16. 0-0 a5 17. b5 ㄱf6 18. ㄱc2 ㄱxb2 19. ㄱxb2, Labahn – Laureles, e-mail 2001) 9... ㄱc5 10. ㄱe3 ㄱe7 11. ㄱh3 0-0 12. ㄱf4 ㄱh6 13. ㄱg2 d6 14. 0-0 ㄱbd7 15. exd6 ㄱxd6 16. ㄱf3 ㄱf6 17. ㄱd1 ㄱc7 18. ㄱb1 a5 19. ㄱd2 b6 20. ㄱc3, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1998; further B) 7... ㄱe7 8. ㄱe4 (White was in difficulties after 8. ㄱg2 0-0 9. b4 c6 10. ㄱd4 ㄱe6 11. ㄱc3 d6 12. ㄱg3 ㄱd7 13. ㄱb2 dxe5 14. 0-0 ㄱd8 15. ㄱad1 c5 16. ㄱe4 ㄱd4,

Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 8... ㄱb3 9. ㄱb1 0-0 (9... ㄱxc1 10. ㄱxc1 0-0 11. ㄱf3 ㄱh6 12. ㄱc2 ㄱc6 13. ㄱg2 ㄱa4 14. ㄱd2, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 10. ㄱf4 ㄱg6 11. ㄱg2 ㄱc5 12. ㄱd1 (on 12. e3?!, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997, Black has the excellent rejoinder 12...b5! 13. ㄱxa8 ㄱb7) 12... ㄱe6 (12...c6 13. ㄱd4 ㄱe6 14. ㄱe3 b6 15. ㄱf3) 13. ㄱd2 f5 14. ㄱc3, *Gutman*; similarly C) 7... ㄱe6 8. ㄱg3 ㄱc6 9. ㄱg2 (weaker is 9. ㄱe4 b6 10. h3 ㄱe7 11. ㄱe3 ㄱb7, e.g. 12. 0-0 0-0 13. ㄱd6+? cxd6 14. exd6 ㄱg5 15. ㄱxg5 ㄱa5 16. ㄱxd8 ㄱxd5, Bouton – Chiraldini, Parthenay 1991, or 12. ㄱg2 ㄱb8 13. g4 ㄱg6 14. ㄱd3 ㄱb4 15. axb4 ㄱxe4 16. ㄱd2 h5) 9... ㄱc5 (9...a5 10. ㄱe4 a4 11. ㄱd2 ㄱe7 12. 0-0 0-0 13. ㄱc3) 10. ㄱb3 ㄱe7 11. e3 0-0 12. 0-0 ㄱb8 13. ㄱbd4 (this is more precise than 13. ㄱbd2 b6 14. b4 ㄱb7 15. b5 ㄱcd4 16. ㄱxd7 ㄱxf3+ 17. ㄱxf3 ㄱxf3 18. ㄱxf3 ㄱxf3 19. ㄱxe7 ㄱe4 20. ㄱh4 ㄱxe5, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 13... b6 (13...h6 14. ㄱe2 ㄱf5 15. b4 a6 16. ㄱed4 ㄱh5 17. ㄱb2 ㄱe8 18. ㄱad1, Sieber – Knorr, corr 1989) 14. ㄱe4 ㄱb7 15. ㄱf5 all favour White, *Gutman*; D) 7...a5 8. ㄱg3 (8. b3 ㄱc6 9. ㄱb2 ㄱg6! 10. ㄱc1 b6 gives Black counter chances, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*. 8. ㄱg2 a4 9. f4 brings White little profit due to 9... ㄱc6 10. ㄱf3 ㄱg6 11. ㄱc3 ㄱe7 12. ㄱg3 0-0 13. 0-0 d6 14. exd6 cxd6; Behrhorst – Stein, Hamburg 1986, saw instead 9... ㄱa5 10. ㄱf3 ㄱg6 11. ㄱc3 ㄱa6 12. ㄱg3 ㄱc6 13. 0-0 ㄱe7, when 14. ㄱd4!? was cried to be played) 8... ㄱc6 (8... ㄱg6 9. ㄱh3 ㄱc6 10. ㄱh4 ㄱh5 11. ㄱdf3 d6 12. ㄱxc8 ㄱe7 13. ㄱd4 ㄱxc8 14. g4 dxe5 15. ㄱxc5 ㄱxc5 16. gxh5 resulted in a quick win for White, Khenkin – Olafsson, Reykjavik 1994. Also 8...a4 has its drawbacks, as 9. ㄱe4 ㄱb3 10. ㄱb1 ㄱa5 11. ㄱd1 ㄱxc1 12. ㄱxc1 ㄱc6 13. ㄱg2 shows, e.g. 13... ㄱg4 14. ㄱd4 ㄱxe5 15. f4 ㄱc6 16. ㄱb5 or 13... ㄱxe5 14. ㄱxe5

♖xe5 15. ♖c3 ♖d6 16. ♖c2 ♖g6 17. ♗e4
 ♖a6 18. ♖d5 ♖c5 19. 0-0; however, note
 that Black's task is simpler after 9. ♗g2
 ♖a5 10. ♖d4 ♖c6 11. ♖c3 ♗e7 12. 0-0 0-0,
 improving on 11... ♖e6 12. b4 axb3 13.
 ♖xb3 ♖a6 14. 0-0 ♗e7 15. ♗b2 0-0 16. ♖e3,
 Manninen – Salimaki, Helsinki 1998)
 9. ♖e4 (9.e6?! is a daring reply owing to
 9... f5, e.g. 10. exd7+ ♗xd7 11. ♖e5 0-0-0
 12. ♖f3 ♖e8 13. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 14. ♗h3 ♖d4
 0:1 Andriuzzi – Liascovich, Buenos Ai-
 res 2001, 10. g4 ♖xg4 11. exd7+ ♗xd7
 12. ♖e5 ♖xe5 13. ♖xe5+ ♖f7 14. ♖g3 ♖e8
 15. e3 f4 16. ♖xg4 ♗xg4, Roos – Hues-
 mann, Aachen 1993, 10. e7 ♗xe7 11. ♖d4
 ♖xd4 12. ♖xd4 0-0 13. ♗g2 ♖h8 14. h4 ♖a6,
 Haggren Stig – Salimaki, Finland 1998.
 Also 9. ♗g2 a4 10. 0-0 isn't inspiring for
 White in view of 10... ♖a5 11. ♖b1 ♗e7
 12. ♖d1 0-0) 9... ♖b3 10. ♖b1 a4 11. ♖c3
 (11. ♗d2 ♖xd2 12. ♖exd2 ♖a5 13. ♖e4 ♗e7
 14. ♗g2 ♖xe5 15. 0-0 0-0 16. ♖xe5 ♖xe5
 17. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 occurred in Melkeraaen –
 Gundersen, Fister 1992) 11... ♗e7 12. ♗g2
 ♖a5 13. ♖b5 0-0 is playable, *Gutman*;
 E) 7... ♖c6 8. ♖g3 (8. f4 d6 9. exd6 ♖xd5
 10. cxd5 ♖d4 leaves White in trouble.
 In answer to 8. b4, *Tseidin/Glaskov* sug-
 gests 8... ♖e6 9. ♗b2 a5 10. b5 ♖e7 11. ♖f3
 ♖xf3 12. ♖gxf3 b6, when 13. ♗g2 ♗b7
 14. 0-0 g6 15. ♖ad1 ♗g7 16. ♖d4 gives
 White a plus; 8... ♖a4 9. ♖g3 a5! 10. b5
 ♖e7 11. ♖e4 ♖c5 12. ♖c2 b6 13. ♗g2 ♗b7
 14. ♗b2 a4 15. 0-0 ♖g6 keeps more ten-
 sion, while in Naumkin – Mohr, Vos-
 kresensk 1990, Black was unsuccessful
 with 9... ♖g6?! 10. ♗g2 d6 11. exd6 ♖f6
 12. ♖b3 ♖c3+ 13. ♖fd2 cxd6 14. 0-0 ♗e7
 15. ♖b5 ♖b6 16. c5 dxc5 17. bxc5 ♖d7
 18. ♖e4 ♖c2 19. ♗f4) 8... a5 (8... ♖a5 9. b4
 c6 10. ♖d4 ♖ab3 11. ♖c3 ♖xd2 12. ♗xd2
 ♖e4 13. ♖d4 ♖xd2 14. ♖xd2 ♗e7 15. ♗g2
 0-0 16. 0-0 ♖e8 17. e3 ♗d8 gives equality,
 but 12. ♖xd2 is critical) reaches a posi-
 tion after 7... a5 8. ♖g3 ♖c6 – *D, Gutman*.

III) 6. ♖d2 ♖xd2 (6... ♖xe5 7. ♖g3 ♗c5
 is refuted by 8. ♖c2! ♗xg3+ 9. ♖d1, while
 after 6... ♖c5 7. ♖g3 ♖c6 8. b4 ♖e6 9. ♗b2
 d6 10. exd6 ♗xd6 11. ♗g2 0-0 12. 0-0 Black
 hasn't enough for the pawn, Huerga Tira-
 dos – Ampudia, Pamplona 2001) 7. ♖xd2
 (7. ♗xd2 ♖xe5 8. ♗c3 ♖e4 9. ♖d5 ♖e7!?
 10. ♗g2 ♖c6 11. ♖f3 d6) 7... ♖xe5 (7... ♖c6
 is not bad either as 8. f4 d6 9. exd6 ♗xd6
 10. ♗g2 – 10. e4 ♗g4 11. e5 ♗c5 followed
 by ... ♖d8 –, 10... 0-0 affords Black a pow-
 erful initiative, *Otto Borik*, e.g. 11. ♖f3
 ♗h3 or 11. b4 ♖d8 12. ♖c3, when instead
 of 12... ♖d4 13. ♗b2 c5 14. e3 ♖e8 15. ♖f2
 ♖f5 16. e4 ♖d4 17. e5 ♗f8 18. ♖f3, Kettl –
 Bohne, corr 1989, 12... ♗e7 13. ♗b2 ♗f6
 14. ♖c1 ♖d4 might be better. O'Kelly –
 Bisguier, San Juan 1969, continued 8. ♖f3
 ♖xe5 9. ♖e3 d6 10. ♗g2 ♗e7 11. ♖xe5
 ♖xe5 12. ♖xe5 dxe5 ½-½, and also 8. b3
 ♖xe5 9. ♗b2 f6 10. ♖h3 c6 11. ♖f4 ♖f7
 12. ♗g2 ♗e7 13. 0-0 0-0 should be level)
 8. ♖f3 ♖f6 (White gained the advantage
 after 8... ♖h5 9. ♗g2 ♖c6 10. ♖d5 ♖xd5
 11. cxd5 ♖d8 12. ♖d4 c6 13. ♗f4 f6 14. 0-0
 a6 15. b4 g6 16. ♖fd1 cxd5 17. ♗xd5, Tis-
 dall – Stein, Oslo 1985) 9. ♗g2 (9. ♖f4?!
 ♖xf4 10. ♗xf4 d6 11. ♗g2 ♗e7 12. 0-0 ♗f6
 13. ♖ab1 0-0 14. c5 dxc5 15. ♗xc7 ♖e8 was
 fine for Black, Hofmann – Weber, corr
 1995) 9... g6 (9... ♖c6 10. 0-0 g6 11. ♖b1
 ♗g7 12. b4 0-0 13. ♗b2 ♖e7 14. ♗xg7 ♖xg7
 15. c5d6?! 16. cxd6 ♖xd6 17. ♖b2+ ♖f6
 18. ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 19. ♖bc1 brought White
 success, Pauwels – Pavoordt, corr 1993)
 10. 0-0 (if 10. ♖e3+, then not 10... ♗e7
 11. ♗d2 0-0 12. ♗c3 ♖e6 13. ♖h6 but 10...
 ♖e7!? 11. ♖c3 f6 12. 0-0 ♗g7) 10... ♗g7
 (*The balance is maintained and there
 are still many pieces on the board. The
 game is quite open, Borik*) 11. ♖b1 0-0
 12. b4 ♖e7 13. ♗b2 ♗xb2 14. ♖xb2 d6 (on
 14... ♖c6 White plays 15. c5 ♖d8 16. ♖fd1
 keeping some pressure) 15. ♖fd1 ♖d7!?
 with a tense struggle ahead, *Gutman*;

IV) 6.♠g2 ♖xe5 (The dubious 6...♗f5? is well answered by 7.♟f3 ♖c6 8.0-0 or 7.♙f4 ♙c5, Lovering – Laureles, e-mail 2000, 8.♗d3 ♙x2+ 9.♙f1; however, note that 7.♙e3 is less effective since instead of 7...♖c6? 8.♗d3, Ciamarra – Laureles, e-mail 1999, 7...♗xe5 8.♟f3 ♗a5+ 9.♖bd2 ♖xd2 10.♙xd2 ♗h5 11.♙c3 d6 might be a lesser evil. 6...♖c5 7.♖c3 ♖c6 8.f4!? d6 9.♖b5 ♖e6 10.♙f3 ♗g6 11.e4 f5 12.♙h5 ended with 1:0 in Gyimesi – Kahn, Budapest 1995, while the timid 8.♖d5 ♖e6 9.♟f3 ♖xe5 10.♖xe5 ♗xe5 11.♙d2 c6 12.♙c3, Agaard – Kuntz, Budapest 1991, leads after 12...♗g5 13.♖e3 ♙c5 nowhere for White) is considered to be more promising.



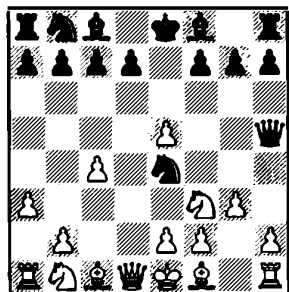
This is the best way to deal with the early queen sortie. The problem for Black is that once the potential attack is snuffed out then the queen becomes a target, Gary Lane.

We examine:

- A) 7.♖d2 ♖xd2 8.♗xd2 g6 9.♟f3 ♗f6 transposes to 6.♖d2 ♖xd2 7.♗xd2 ♗xe5 8.♟f3 ♗f6 9.♙g2 – III;
 B) 7.♗d5 ♗xd5 8.cxd5 ♖c5 9.♖d2 (9.♖c3 ♖b3 10.♙b1 a5 11.♖b5 ♖a6 12.♙f4 d6 13.e4 ♙d7 14.♙f1 ♙e7 15.♙c4a4, Beltran – Vazquez, Barbera del Valles 1995) 9...g6 (after 9...a5 10.b3 ♙d6 11.♟f3 0-0 12.0-0

b5 13.♙b2 ♙e8 14.♖d4 White had a plus, Duessel – Roes, Germany 1993) 10.b3 ♙g7 11.♙a2 d6 12.♙b2 ♙xb2 (better than 12...0-0 13.♙xg7 ♙xg7 14.b4 ♖cd7 15.♖gf3 a5 16.b5 ♖b6 17.♙c2, Jacobsen – Sorensen, Copenhagen 1996) 13.♙xb2 a5 and Black is at least not worse, Gutman; C) 7.♗c2 ♖f6 (7...f5 is doubtful due to 8.♙f4 ♗a5+ 9.♖d2 ♖xd2 10.♙xd2, and also 7...♖d6 8.♟f3 is hardly viable for Black, e.g. 8...♗e6 9.♖bd2 ♙e7 10.c5 ♖f5 11.0-0-0 12.e4 ♖h6 13.♖b3 ♖c6 14.♙f4 d6 15.♖fd4 ♖xd4 16.♖xd4 ♗g6 17.♖b5, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997, or 8...♗f5 9.♗xf5 ♖xf5 10.0-0 ♙c5 11.♖c3 d6 12.♖d5 ♖a6 13.b4 ♙b6 14.♙d1, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 8.♖c3!? (is more exact than either 8.♙f4 ♗a5+ 9.♖c3 ♙e7 10.♟f3 d6 11.0-0 ♗h5!? or 8.♟f3 presenting Black with additional possibility of 8...♗e4 9.♗xe4+ ♖xe4) 8...d6 9.♟f3 ♗h5 (9...♗e7 10.♙g5 c6 11.♙d1 ♖bd7 12.0-0 h6 13.♙f4 ♖e5 14.c5 ♖xf3+ 15.♙xf3 looks grim for Black, e.g. 15...dxc5 16.♙d6 ♗e6 17.♙xf8 ♙xf8 18.♖a4 b6 19.♙d3 or 15...d5 16.♙d6 ♗d8 17.♙xf8 ♙xf8 18.e4 ♙e6 19.exd5, Thorfinnsson – Olafsson, Reykjavik 2001) 10.h3 (after 10.♙g5 ♙e7 11.h4 0-0 12.0-0 ♙e8 13.♖d4 c6 14.♙b1 ♖a6 15.e4 ♖g4 16.f3 ♖e5 17.g4 ♗g6 18.♙xe7 ♙xe7 19.♟f5 ♙xf5 20.exf5 ♗h6 21.g5 ♗h5 22.♖e4 Black was lost in Babula – Ramik, Moravian Leaque 1998, but 11...♗g6 12.♗xg6 hxg6 13.0-0-0 ♖c6 has more point) 10...♙e7 11.e4 c6 (Diesen – Gundersen, Norway 1990, went 11...h6 12.g4 ♗c5 13.b3 ♖a6 14.♙e3 ♗a5 15.0-0 c6 16.b4 ♗c7 17.♙f4 g5 18.♙h2 h5 19.e5 hxg4, when 20.♙fe1! ♙e6 21.♖xg5 would be decisive) 12.b4 (with a space advantage, Harding) 12...♖fd7 13.♖e2 (White has gradually been restricting the scope of the black queen on h5 and now threatens the deadly 14.♖f4, Lalic) 13...f6 14.♖fd4

Back to the main line



The natural way to keep up the pressure

6...d6

There are some other plans:

I) 6...a5 7.♔e3! (instead of 7.♖c2 ♕c5 seeking Q-side counterplay with a5-a4 and/or ...d6, Borik) 7...d6 (7...♔c5 8.♖d3) 8.♔g2 ♕ac5 9.0-0 a4 10.♕d4 ♕g5 (10...♗xe5? 11.♔f4 ♗f6 12.♕b5) 11.♕c3, Gutman; further

II) 6...d6 7.exd6 (7.♖d4 f5) 7...♔xd6 (or 7...♕xd6 8.♕c3 ♔e6 9.b3 ♕c6 10.♔g2 0-0-0 11.♗c2 f6 12.0-0 g5 13.♔d1 ♔f5 14.♗b2 ♔g7 15.♔e3 ♗g6 16.♕d4 ♕xd4 17.♔xd4, Schwertel – Bek, corr 1992) 8.♔g2 0-0 9.♖d5, Gutman; similarly

III) 6...♔c5, Vasconcellos, 7.e3 ♕c6 (7...d6 8.b4 ♔b6 9.♔d3 f5 10.♕bd2 ♕g5 11.♕xg5 ♗xg5 12.♕f3, Torroba Alende – Segura Vila, Ghent 1996, or 7...b6 8.b4 ♔e7 9.♔g2 ♔b7 10.0-0 ♕c6 11.♔b2 ♕d8 12.♕fd2 ♗xd1 13.♔xd1 ♕xd2 14.♕xd2 ♔xg2 15.♔xg2a5 16.♔c3 ♕c6 17.b5 ♕d8 18.♕e4 ♕e6 19.f4, Pedersen – From, Aalborg 1993, with advantage for White in both instances) 8.♔e2 (8.b4 ♕xe5 9.♕xe5 ♗xe5 10.♔a2 ♔e7 11.♔b2 ♗g5 12.♔g2 ♕f6, Vasconcellos, proved successful after 13.c5 0-0 14.0-0 ♔d8 15.♗c2 c6 16.f4 ♗h6 17.♔xf6 ♗xf6 18.e4 d6 19.cxd6 ♗xd6 20.e5 ♗d4+ 21.♕hl ♔e6, Mierse – Wit-

telsberger, Wiesbaden 1997. Another line that isn't inspiring for White is 8.♔g2 ♕xe5 9.♕xe5 ♗xe5 10.♖d5 ♗xd5 11.cxd5 ♕f6 12.♕c3 0-0 13.♔d2 d6 14.♔cl ♔d7 15.0-0 a5, Meijer – van der Klashorst, ACCOM 1992) 8...♔e7 (8...♕xe5? loses immediately to 9.♕h4, while 8...♗f5 is strongly met by 9.♖d5 ♕e7 10.♗d3 a5 11.♕bd2 ♕xd2 12.♗xf5 ♕xf5 13.♔xd2) 9.♖d5 ♕c5 10.b4 ♕e6 11.0-0 and there is little to like in Black's game, Gutman. 7.♗c2

Less challenging are:

I) 7.♔f4 ♔c5 8.e3 g5, Borik;

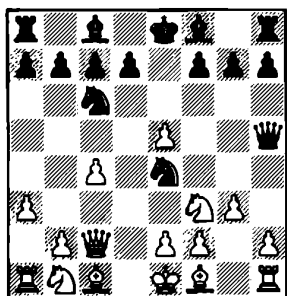
II) 7.♖d5 ♕c5 (in case of 7...♗f5 8.♕bd2 ♕xd2 9.♔xd2 d6 10.exd6 ♔xd6 11.♔c3 0-0 12.e3 Black will face an awkward choice between 12...♔e6 13.♗xf5 ♔xf5 14.0-0-0 ♔d8 15.♔g2 and 12...a5 13.♔d3 ♗xd5 14.cxd5 ♕e7 15.e4, Allen – Maquinay, e-mail 2002; however, note that 9...♔e7 10.♔g2 0-0 11.0-0 d6 12.exd6 ♔xd6 13.♗xf5 ♔xf5 14.b4 is even worse, Klieve – Schmidt, corr 1998), with three continuations to be considered:

A) 8.♕bd2 goes into 5.g3 ♗h5 6.♖d5 ♕c5 7.♕bd2 ♕c6 8.♕gf3;

B) 8.♔g2 ♕b3 9.♕c3 ♕xa1 10.0-0 ♔e7 (after 10...♕b3 11.♕b5 ♕xc1 12.♔xc1 ♗h6 13.♔d1 ♔b8 14.♕xc7+ ♕d8 15.♕b5 a6 16.♕d6 ♔xd6 17.exd6 f6 18.b4 ♕e8 19.♗e4+ ♕f7 20.b5 axb5 21.cxb5 ♕e5 22.♕xe5+ fxe5 23.♗a4 b6 24.♗a7 ♔b7 25.♔xb7 Black was lost, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 11.♕b5 0-0 12.♔f4 ♕b3 (in reply to 12...d6 13.♕xc7 dxe5 White can play 14.♕xe5 ♗xe2 15.♕xa8 ♗xb2 16.♕xc6 bxc6 17.♗xc6 ♗xa3 18.♕c7, while 14.♕xa8, Musielak – Hickl, corr 1987, is less accurate due to 14...♔d8 15.♗b5 a6 16.♗a4 exf4 17.♔xa1 fxg3 18.hxg3 ♗c5) 13.♕xc7 ♔b8 14.e6 ♗g6 15.exd7 ♔xd7 16.♗xd7 ♔bd8 17.♗h3 ♗c2 18.♕g5 ♔xg5 19.♔xg5 ♔d1 appears to be hopeless for White, Gutman;

C) 8.♖c3 ♘e6!? (Ward – From, Copenhagen 1993, went 8...♗e7 9.♗e3 ♘e6 10.♗g2 b6 11.♗d1 0-0 12.♖e4 ♗e8 13.0-0 ♗b7 14.g4 ♖g6 15.♖xg6 hxg6 16.♗xd7 ♘a5 17.♘d2 ♗xg2 18.♗xg2 ♗ad8 19.♗xd8 ♗xd8 20.b4 ♘c6 21.♘f3 and White won. There is also little promise for Black in 8...♘b3 9.♗b1, e.g. 9...♗c5 10.♗g2 0-0 11.0-0 b6 12.♗f4 ♗b7 13.e6, Bertok – Schlueter, internet 2001, or 9...♘xc1 10.♗xc1 ♖h6 11.♗d1 ♗e7 12.♗g2 0-0 13.0-0 ♗d8 14.

♗d3, though 9.♘b5!? ♗b8 10.♗b1 ♖f5 11.♖d3 looks even more intriguing to me) 9.♗g2 (9.♗e3 b6 10.♗d1 ♗c5 11.♗xc5 bxc5 12.♗g2 ♗b8 13.♗d2 0-0 14.0-0 ♗b7 15.♖d3 ♗fd8) 9...b6 10.0-0 (10.b4 ♗b7 11.h3 ♗e7 12.♗d2, Goofy – Robinhood, internet 2002, is too optimistic as 12...♗b8 13.g4 ♖g6 14.♖e4 ♖xe4 15.♘xe4 ♘a5 demonstrates) 10...♗b7 11.♖d3 (or 11.♖e4 0-0-0 12.♘d5 d6 13.exd6 ♗xd6 14.♗c3 ♗de8 15.♖c2 f5) 11...0-0-0 12.♗d1 d6 (12...♘xe5 13.♘xe5 ♖xe5 is met by 14.♗xb7+ ♗xb7 15.♖f3+ c6 16.♖xf7) 13.exd6 ♗xd6 14.♘d5 ♗d7 15.♗c3 ♗hd8 appears fully adequate to me, *Gutman*.



7...♘c5

7...♖f5? *Bisguier*, courts disaster owing to 8.♘bd2 (8.g4?! ♖xg4 9.♘c3 is spec-

ulative as instead of 9...♘xf2? 10.♗xf2 ♗c5+ 11.e3 0-0 12.♖e4, Estremera Panos – Tomas Batet, Sevilla 2002, 9...♘xc3 10.♖xc3 ♖e6 11.♗g1 b6 would have been stronger) 8...♘d4 (8...♘xg3 9.e4 1:0 Wiegel – Fiebig, corr 1984) 9.♘xd4 ♖xf2+ 10.♘d1 ♘xg3 11.hxg3 ♖xd4 12.♗xh7 ♗xh7 13.♖xh7 ♖xe5 14.♖e4, *Niels Jensen*.

8.b4 ♘e6 9.♗b2 d6

Other moves fail miserably:

I) 9...a5 10.b5 ♘e7 11.♗g2 g5 12.♘bd2 ♗g7 13.♘e4 g4 14.♘h4 ♘g6 15.♘f5 0-0 16.h3, Meulders – Schuermans, Belgium Ch 1991;

II) 9...b6 10.♗g2 ♗b7 11.0-0 ♗e7 12.♘bd2 g5 13.e3 g4 14.♘d4 ♘cxd4 15.exd4 ♗xg2 16.♗xg2 ♖h3+ 17.♗g1 ♘g5 18.f4 ♘e6 19.♖e4, Ewald – Richter, Germany 1992;

III) 9...g5 10.♘bd2 (10.♗g2 ♗g7 11.h3 b6 12.b5 ♘a5 13.♘xg5 ♗b7 14.♗xb7 ♘xb7 15.♘f3 0-0-0 16.g4 was good enough in Watzlawek – Simon, Germany 1998) 10...g4 11.♘h4 ♘xe5 12.♘e4 ♗e7 13.♘f5 d6 14.♗g2 ♗f8 15.♘xe7 ♗xe7 16.♗d1 ♗d7 17.c5 dxc5 18.♘xc5 ♗c6 19.♗xc6 bxc6 20.♘xe6, Stuhler – Schaffranietz, Germany 2000.

10.exd6 ♗xd6 11.♗g2 0-0 12.0-0 ♗e8

12...a5 13.c5 (13.b5 ♘b8 14.♘c3 ♘c5 15.♘e4 ♘xe4 16.♖xe4 ♘d7 17.♗d1 ♘c5 18.♖e3 is also better for White) 13...♗e7 (13...♗f4, Horvath – Loibl, Vienna 1990, 14.♖c4 ♗h6 15.♘bd2) 14.♖c4 and Black will find difficulty in creating enough counterplay, *Gutman*.

13.♘bd2

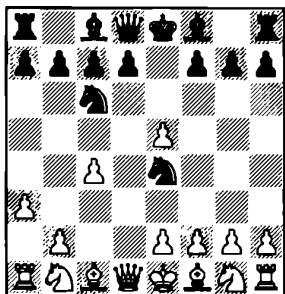
13.c5 ♗e7 14.♘bd2 is answered by 14...♘f8 15.♗ad1 ♘g6, *Gutman*.

13...♘f8 14.♗f1 ♘g6 15.♖c3 ♗f8

Although White keeps the pawn, Black, with his central control and quite active pieces, is still in the game, *Gutman*.

Chapter 3

(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.a3)
4...♜c6



This is Jensen's preference and I agree that objectively it is the soundest move, Tim Harding.

5. ♖f3

White has a range of continuations:

I) 5.♖f4 ♜c5 (5...g5 is premature due to 6.♜e3 ♖e7 7.♖c2 ♖xe5 8.♖f3 ♖e7 9.♖c3 ♖xc3 10.♖xg5 ♖f6 11.♖xc3 ♖g7 12.♖h4, Kribben – Knoth, Germany 1998, while 6.♖d5? is met by 6...♖xf2) 6.e3 ♖7 7.♖c3 ♖e7 8.♖f3 a5 9.♖d5 ♖xg3 10.hxg3 g4 with equal chances, *Gutman*;

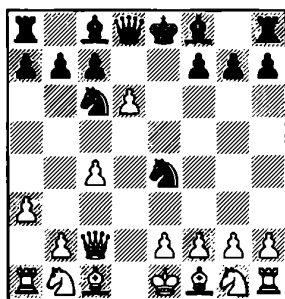
II) 5.g3 d6!? (5...a5 6.♖g2 – 6.♖f3 is best answered by 6...♜c5 7.e3 ♜b6 8.♖g2 a4 9.0-0 0-0, as 6...d6, Nikbel – Toma, internet 2002, 7.exd6 ♖xd6 8.♖g2 affords Black insufficient compensation –, 6...♜c5 transposes to 4...a5 5.g3 ♜c6 6.♖g2 ♜c5, treated in Chapter 1) 6.♖g2 ♖f5!? (6...♜c5 7.b4 ♜e6 8.exd6 ♖xd6 9.♖f3 a5 10.b5 ♜e7 11.♖b2 0-0 12.♖bd2 ♜c5 13.0-0 ♖g6 14.♖c2 ♖e8 15.e3 ♖g4 16.♖d4 ♜e5 17.♖b3 ♖xb3 18.♖xb3 ♖b8 19.♖c3 ♖f8 20.h3 ♖h5 21.f4 ♖d7 22.g4 1:0 Nikcevic – Fauvet, Toulon 1996) 7.exd6 (if 7.♖d2, then 7...♖xd2 8.♖xd2 dxe5 9.♖c3 ♖f6 equalizes, while Hergott – Garel, Toronto 1996, went 7...♜c5 8.b4 ♖d4 9.♖a2

♖d7 10.exd6 ♖xd6 11.♖g3 ♖xf3+ 12.♖xf3 ♖b8 13.c5 ♖e7 14.♖d4 ♖g6 15.c6 1:0) 7...♖xd6 (7...♖f6 8.d7+ ♖d8 9.♖f3 left Black in disarray, Campos Hernandez Antonio – Olea Perez Mario, Murcia 1997) 8.♖d2 (8.♖f3 may hold out more chances for Black, e.g. 8...♜c5 9.♖xd8+ ♖xd8 10.e3 ♖e7 11.♖bd2 ♖f6 12.0-0 0-0 or 8...h5, when neither 9.0-0 h4 10.♖xh4 ♖xh4 11.gxh4 ♖xh4 12.f4 0-0-0 13.♖e1 ♖h6, nor 9.♖h4 ♖h7 10.♖d2 ♖e7 11.♖xe4 ♖xe4 12.♖xe4 ♖xe4 13.♖d5 ♖xd5 14.cxd5 ♖d4 15.♖d1 0-0-0 16.e4 ♖he8 17.♖e1 c6 are impressive for White. Also 8...♖f6 is worth attention: 9.♖bd2 ♜c5 10.0-0 will transpose into 4.♖d2 ♜c5 5.♖g3 ♜c6 6.g3 d6 7.exd6 ♖xd6 8.♖g2 ♖f5 9.0-0 ♖f6 10.a3, covered in Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 6, Sequel 2; after 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.♖bd2 is 10...♖xd2 the correct answer, for instance 11.♖xd2 ♖xb2 12.♖e1 ♖he8 13.♖e3 ♖e7 14.♖g5 ♖xg5 15.♖xc6 ♖xe3 16.fxe3 bxc6 17.♖xf5 ♖xe3 and Black won in Igner – Augustin, corr 1986, or 11.♖xd2 ♜c5 12.♖a2 ♖b1 13.♖a1 ♖f5 with a draw by repetition, while 10...h6 11.♖a2 g5 looks after 12.b4 like a waste of time, e.g. 12...♜c3 13.♖b2 ♖e5 14.♖xc3 ♖xc3 15.♖cl ♖he8 16.♖b3 or 12...♖he8 13.♖b2 ♖g6 14.♖xe4 ♖xe4 15.♖cl ♖f5 16.c5 ♖e5 17.♖xe5 ♖xe5 18.♖xe4 ♖xe4 19.♖xe5 ♖xe5 20.♖d2, Diebig – Kluebing, Recklinghausen 2001. However, note that 8...♖e7 is less precise in view of 9.♖e3, e.g. 9...a5 10.♖d5 ♖g6 11.♖h4 ♜c5 12.♖c3 ♖d8 13.♖d1 ♜c2 14.♖f5 ♖f6 15.♖xd6+ ♖xd6 16.♖xc5 ♖xd5 17.♖xd5 ♖d8 18.♖d2 ♖f5 19.♖e7 ♖d7 20.♖xc6 bxc6 21.0-0 ♖g5 22.♖e3 1:0 Danailov – Carpintero, Mesa 1992, or 9...0-0-0 10.♖c1 ♖a5 11.♖bd2) 8...♖e7 9.♖g3 h5 10.0-0-0-0 11.♖xe4 (11.♖h4 ♖h7 12.♖xe4 ♖xe4 13.♖xe4 ♖xe4, e.g. 14.♖d3 ♖xd3 15.exd3 ♖e7 or 14.♖d5 ♖xe2 15.♖e3 ♜e5 16.c5 c6 17.♖e4 ♖c7 18.♖fe1, Hubert – Dohler,

Porz 1991, 18... $\text{g4!?$ 11... xex4 12. Wh3 h4 13. e3 hgx3 14. hgx3 Exh5 15. d2 (15. f1d1 Exh8 16. Eac1 f5) 15... Exg2 16. Exg2 f5 (an improvement on 16... Exg3 17. fxg3 Exd2 18. Exd2 Wxe2+ 19. Ef2 Exh2+ 20. Exh2 Wxf2+ 21. Exh3 Wxd2 22. Ed1 , Terron Elena – Osuna Vega, Malaga 2000) 17. Exh1 Exh1 18. $\text{Exh1 g5!?$ 19. d3 f4 20.c5 e5 and Black dominates, *Gutman*;

III) 5. Wd5 Qc5 (5...f5 6. d3 d6 goes into 4. Wd5 f5 5. d3 Qc6 6.a3 d6 – Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 1, but 6. exf6 Qxf6 7. Wd1 Qc5 8. d3 0-0 9. Qc3 d6 10.e3 seems critical) 6. f4 (6. e3 Qb3 7. Ea2 is a minor inconvenience, *Eric Schiller*, *Unorthodox Chess Openings*, 1998, yet my instincts are that after 7...d6 White is in difficulties, e.g. 8. Wh5 Qc5 9. exd6 Exd6 10. Exc5 a6 , 8. Wd3 Qca5 9. exd6 Ee6 or 8. exd6 Exd6 9. d3 Ee6 10. Wd3 Qca5 11. Wc3 Ee7 12. Qbd2 Ef6 13. Wc2 Qxd2 14. Qxd2 0-0 . Also 6. Qc3 brings White little profit on account of 6... Qb3 7. Ebl Qxc1 8. Excl Wg5 9.e3 Wxe5 10. d3 Wc7 11. Ee2 d6 12.0-0 Ee6 13. Wd3 0-0 14. Qd5 We8 15. Efd1 Qb8) 6...b6 (6...g5 7. Eg3 Qb3 8. Ea2 Qc1 9. Ea1 Qb3 is a repetition, but White may well play on with 7. Ee3 We7 8. Qc3 – instead of 8.f4?, Dubrawski – Grzgorzewski, corr 1992, 8... Qb3 9. Ea2 Ee6 – 8... Qxe5 9. d3 , e.g. 9... Qxf3+ 10. Wxf3 Qe6 11. Qd5 Wd6 12. Qf6+ Qd8 13. Qxd7 or 9...d6 10. Qxe5 dxe5 11. Qb5 c6 12. Exc5 cxd5 13. Exe7 Qxe7 14. Qc7 Exb8 15. Qxd5+ . In case of 6...a5 7. Qc3 a4 8. d3 Ea5 White has a simple rejoinder 9. Wd1! Ee7 10.e3 0-0 11. Ee2 f6 12.0-0 Qb3 13. Ebl fxe5 14. Eg3 d6 15. Qxa4 ; this is definitely more convincing than 9. Qb5 Ee7 10.e4 0-0 11. Ee2 Qb3 12. Ed1 Qcd4 13. Qfxd4 c6 , when instead of 14. Qxc6? bxc6 15. Wd3 cxb5 16. cxb5 Qc5 17. Wc2 Exb5 18. Exb5 Wa5+ 19. Qe2 Wxb5+ 20. Qf3 Eb7 , Szilagyi –

Sinka, Hungary 1991, 14. $\text{Qxb3!?$ cxd5 15. Qxa5 Wa5+ 16. Ed2 Wb6 17. exd5 Qc5 18.0-0 f6, *Istvan Sinka*, 19. exf6 Wxf6 20. Qc3 might be tried) 7. Qc3 (7. d3 Eb7 8. Wd1 f6) 7... Eb7 8. Wd1 (8. d3 Qe6 9. Eg3 Qcd4 10. Wxb7 Qc2+ 11. Qd1 Qxa1) 8...g5 9. Eg3 Eg7 10. d3 g4 11. Qd4 Qxe5 12. Qf5 Ef6 13. Qd5 d6 14.e3 Qg6 leads to a balanced position, *Gutman*;
IV) 5. $\text{Wc2 d5!?$ (5... Wh4 6. Ee3 Qc5 7. d3 Wh5 transposes to 4.a3 Wh4 5. Ee3 Qc6 6. d3 Wh5 7. Wc2 Qc5 – Chapter 2, but White can do much better with 6.g3 Qd4 7. Wd1 Qxg3 8. fxg3 We4 9. Qc3 Qc2+ 10. Qf2 Qc5+ 11.e3, we see 11... Exe3+ 12. Exe3 Wxe3+ 13. Qg2 Qxa1 14. Wxa1 or 11... Wxh1 12. Wxc2 Wxh2+ 13. Eg2 . 5... Qc5 is more logical, when White has a choice: 6. d3 a5 returns into the text, while 6.b4 Qe6 7. d3 d6 8. exd6 Exd6 9. Eb2 reaches a position after 4.a3 d6 5. d3 Qc6 6. Wc2 Qc5 7.b4 Qe6 8. exd6 Exd6 9. Eb2 – Chapter 4, Section 1) 6. exd6 (*Asger Paaske* mentions 6. Qc3 Qxc3 7. Wxc3 dxc4 8. d3 Wd5 with equality) is a more standard approach.



"He who hesitates is lost".

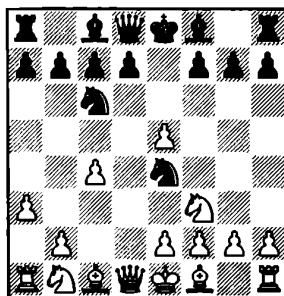
There are two options:

A) 6... Qxd6 (with enough counterplay, *Tsetlin/Glaskov*) 7.e4 (After 7. Qd2 Ef5 8.e4 We7 9.f3 Eg6 10.b4 0-0-0 11. Qe2 f5 12.c5 Qf7 13. Eb2 fxe4 14. fxe4 Qfe5 15.

♖g3 ♖g5 16.♙e2, Peze – JebStuart, internet 2002, 16...♙e3!? White has to be careful. 7.♖c3 ♖xc4?! 8.♖f3 ♙e7 9.e4 ♘e5 10.♖xe5 ♖xe5 11.♙e2 0-0 12.0-0 is slightly awkward for Black, but 7...♙f5 8.e4 ♘d4 looks more appealing to me, e.g. 9.♙a4+ ♖d7 10.♙xd7 ♖xd7 11.♙d3 ♖b3 12.♙b1 ♖c5 or 9.♙d3 ♖b3 10.♙b1 ♙e7 11.f3 ♖xc1 12.♙xc1 ♙e6 13.♖d5 ♙xd5 14.cxd5 f5 15.♖e2 fxe4 16.fxe4 0-0-0 17.♖c3 ♙e8 18.♙c2 g6) 7...f5 (7...♖d4 8.♙d3 c5 9.♖e2 ♖c6 10.♙f4 ♙g4 11.♖ec3 ♖d4 12.♖d5 b6 13.♖bc3 ♖b3 14.♖c7+ ♙xc7 15.♖d5 ♙d7 16.♙xb3 0-0-0 17.♙d3 ♙e7 18.0-0 left Black in desperate straits, Grantz – Stummer, corr 1991) 8.♖c3!? (8.♙d3 fxe4 9.♙xe4 ♙e7 10.f3 ♙f5 11.♖c3 ♖xe4 12.fxe4 0-0-0 13.♖g2 ♖d4 14.♖xd4 ♙xd4 15.0-0 ♙xe4 and the advantage passes to Black, while 8.♖d2 fxe4 9.c5 ♖f5 10.♙xe4+ ♙e7 11.♖e2 ♖f4 12.♖xd4 ♖xd4 13.♙d3 ♙xe4+ 14.♖xe4 ♖b3 is even *Joan Segura*) 8...♖xe4 9.♙e3 (this appears safer than 9.♖xe4 ♙e7 – 9...♖d4?! 10.♙a4+ ♖d7 11.♖f6+ gxf6 12.♙d1 ♙e6+ 13.♙e3 f4 14.♙xd4 fxe3 15.♙xe3 gave White a plus in Little Goliath – An Mon, computer game 2001–, 10.f3 fxe4, e.g. 11.fxe4 ♙f5 12.♙d3 ♖d4 13.♙d1 ♙xe4 14.♙g5 ♙xg5 15.♙xe4 ♙h4+ 16.♖f1 ♙xe4 17.♙e1 ♙xe1+ 18.♙xe1+ ♙e7, Hotting – Spoel, corr 1985, or 11.♙xe4 ♙f5 12.♙xe7+ ♙xe7 13.♙f4 0-0-0 14.♙d1 ♙xd1+ 15.♖xd1 ♙f6 16.b4 ♙d8+ 17.♖e1 ♙b2 18.b5 ♖d4 leaving White too far behind in development *Harding*) 9...♖xc3 (9...♙f6 10.♖d5 ♙f7 11.♙d3 ♖f6 12.♖f3 ♖xd5 13.cxd5 ♙xd5 14.0-0 ♙e6 15.♙ad1 ♙b3 16.♙fel is even worse) 10.♙xc3 ♙d6 11.♙d1 (11.♙e2 ♙g6 12.♙f3 ♙d7 13.♖e2 ♙d6 14.0-0 0-0-0 was less promising in Gambit Tiger – An Mon, 2001) 11...♙g6 12.♖h3 ♙e7 13.♖f4 seems rather good for White, *Gutman*;

B) 6...♙f5! 7.♖c3 (7.♙a4 ♙xd6 8.♖f3 ♖c5 0-0 Wittke – Brauening, Germany 1990, or 7.dxc7 ♙xc7 8.♙a4 0-0-0 are quite depressing. 7.g4 ♙g6 8.♙g2 ♖xf2 9.♙b3 was suggested by *Harding*, and now instead of 9...♙h4?! 10.♖f3 ♖d3+ 11.♖d2 ♙h6+ 12.g5 ♖c5 13.♙e3+ ♖e4+ 14.♙xe4+ ♙xe4 15.d7+ ♖xd7 16.gxh6 gxh6 17.♙d1, 9...♖xg4! is devastating, e.g. 10.♙xb7 ♙h4+ 11.♖d1 ♖f2+ 12.♖d2 ♙g5+ 13.♖e1 ♙xg2 or 10.♙g3 ♙xd6 11.♙xg4 ♖d4. Finally, 7.♙d1 ♙xd6 8.♖f3 ♖xf2 9.♖xf2 brought White no success in two computer games: 9...♙c5+ 10.♖e1 ♙f2+ 11.♖xf2 ♙xd1 12.♖c3 ♙c2 13.♖e1 ♙b3 14.e4 ♙e6, Little Goliath – An Mon, 2001, or 9...♙g3+ 10.♖xg3 ♙xd1 11.♖c3 ♙c2 12.e3 0-0-0, Fritz 6 – Gambit Tiger, 2001) 7...♖d4 8.♙d1 (both 8.♙d3 ♖b3 9.♖xe4 ♖xa1 10.b4 ♙h4 11.d7+ ♖d8 12.♙g5 ♙xg5 13.♖xg5 ♙xd3 14.♖xf7+ ♖xd7 15.cxd3 ♙g8 16.♖d1 a5 and 8.♙a4+ ♙d7 9.♖b5 ♙xd6 10.♖f3 ♖xb5 11.cxb5 0-0 are hardly viable for White) 8...c5 9.♖d5 ♖xd6 (9...♙xd6 10.♖f3 ♖c3, *Niels Jensen*, is refuted by 11.bxc3 ♖c2+ 12.♖d2 ♖xa1 13.♙b2 ♖c2 14.e3 0-0 15.♙d3) 10.♖e3 ♙e6 11.♖f3 ♖xc4 12.♖xd4 cxd4 13.♙a4+ ♙d7 14.♙xd7+ ♖xd7 15.♖xc4 ♙xc4 with a level ending, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



5...a5

Others:

I) 5... c5 6.e3 transposes to 4. f3 c5 5.e3 d6 6.a3 – Part 4, Chapter 1;

II) 5... e7 see 4.a3 e7 5. f3 d6 ;

III) 5... e7 see 4.a3 e7 5. f3 d6 ;

IV) 5...b6 6. d5 d5 7. g5 (7.b4? d6 8. a2 dxc1 9. e2 , Maleky – Moizard, Chery 2002, 9... d6) 7... e7 8. xe7 xe7 9.b4 d6 10. d3 f6 11. b5 d8 12. d1 , Topper – Marcelli, internet 2003;

V) 5...g6 6. c2 (6.b4!? e7 7. h6 d6 , Kelleher – Mack, corr 1985, 8. d5) 6... d5 7. exd6 (if 7.e3 f5 8. d3 g7 as 7... g7 8. cxd5 xd5 9. c4 a5 +, Gastelotte Garcia – Folch Zaragoza, Cullera 2002, is refuted by 10.b4 dxb4 11. axb4 axa1 12. b2) 7... dxd6 8. d3 , *Gutman*;

VI) 5...h6 6. c2 (6. d6 dxd2 7. xd2 g5 8. c3 g7 9. c2 e7 , improving on 6... d5 7.b4 a6 8. b2 d5 9. cxd5 xd5 10. dxc5 hxc5 11.e4 c6 12. c4 e7 13. wb3 , Reinemer – Scharff, Leverkusen 2001) 6... d5 7.e3 (7. exd6 !?) 7... g4 8. d4 (8. d3 is reasonable, e.g. 8... dxc3 9. xc3 xf3 10. gxf3 d4 11. wb3 b8 12. f4 or 8... xf3 9. gxf3 d5 10. g2 d4 11. d5 e7 12. f4 d6 13. d2 0-0 14.0-0, Schaedler – Kaspareit, Germany 1992) 8... dxe5 9. cxd5 are all better for White, *Gutman*;

VII) For 5... d6 ! see 4... d6 – Chapter 4.

6. c2

Alternatives, less challenging, are:

I) 6. d6 d5 goes into 4. d6 d5 5. d3 d6 6.a3 a5 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 5, Sequel 1;

II) 6. d3 dxc3 7. bxc3 h6 (clearer than 7...a4 8. g5 e7 9. f4 – 9. e3 b6 10. d4 b7 11. c2 0-0, *Frantisek Nepustil* –, 9...0-0 10.e3, e.g. 10...b6 11. e2 b7 12.0-0 or 10... d6 11. exd6 xd6 12. xd6 cxd6 13. e2 8. f4 (8. d5 g6 9.a4 g7 10. a3 d6) 8... e7 9.h4 (9. d5 g5 10. e3 g4 11. d4 dxe5 12. d6 d8 13. d1 a6 !?) 9... g6 10. d5 g7 11.e3 a4, *Gutman*;

III) 6. e3 d6 7. exd6 (7. d5 f5 8. exd6 xd6 9. d4 , Diallo – Naimanye, Manila Olympiad 1992, 9... d7 10. f3 e4 11. h5 dxf5) 7... xd6 (7... xd6 8. d6 d7 9. f4 0-0 10.e3 f6 11.c5 d5 is also interesting) 8.g3 0-0 9. g2 c5 ! (after 9... e7 10.0-0 a4 11. d6 d5 12. c2 f5 13. xc5 xc5 14.e3 a6 15. a1 d8 16. b1 f4 17. xf4 f5 18. c1 e8 19. d3 White went to win in Vegh – Navarro, Cordoba 1994) 10. xd8 xd8 11. xc5 xc5 12. d3 (if 12. d2 e8) 12... e6 13. d1 (13. d2 d4 14.0-0 c6) 13... xd1 + 14. xd1 d8 +, *Gutman*;

IV) 6. d5 d5 (6... f5 7. exf6 dxf6 8. g5 d6 9. d3 e6 10.e4 h6 , Petters – Alzola Tovar, corr 1996, 11. d2 e7 12. e2 0-0 13.0-0 is to White's liking) 7. g5 (for 7. d3 e7 see 4... e7 5. f3 d6 6. d5 d5 7. d3 a5) 7... e7 8. xe7 (8. f4 d6 ! 9. exd6 cxd6 , e.g. 10. d6 e6 11. h5 h6 12.g4 g6 13. h3 h5 , Mueller – Alber, Schoeneck 1991, or 10. d1 f6 11. c2 b6 12. d3 f5 13. d5 xc2 14. dxb6 a6 15. d5 d6) 8... xe7 9. d3 b6 ! (9...0-0 10. d5 a6 11.e3 e8 12. e2 dxe5 13. xe5 xe5 14. dxe5 xe5 15. d2 d6 16.b4 d7 17. d3 f5 18.g4 d7 19.f4 e8 was level, Bauer – Szabolcsi, Paris 2001) 10. d5 d8 11.e3 b7 12. e2 0-0 13.0-0 e8 , *Gutman*;

V) 6.e3 is quite popular, and now:

A) 6... d7 7. d4 c5 8. dxc6 bxc6 9. d3 e6 10. h5 ! g5 11. xg5 , Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997; further B) 6... d5 7. d3 (7. e2 g6 8. d2 g7 9. c3 e7 ; less impressive is 7...a4, not because of 8.b4? axb3 9. b2 , Cecil – Baumruk, Klatovy 1998, 9... d6 , but due to 8. d3 d6 9. exd6 xd6 10.e4 0-0 11. e3 e8 12.0-0 dxe4 13. dxa4 e7 14. e1 . In case of 7.b3 Black seizes the initiative with 7... d6 8. exd6 xf6 9. a2 xd6 10. b2 g6 , while 7... e7 8. b2 0-0 9. d3 b6 10. d5 b7 11. e2 d6 12. dxe7 + xe7

13.exd6 cxd6 14.0-0 ♖e5 15.b4 ♘e4 16. ♖d4 was excellent for White in Karapanos – Papastavropoulos, Halkida 2001) 7...♙e7 (7...a4 8.e4 ♙e7 9.♙e3) 8.♙e2 (8.b3 fails to 8...♗xe5! 9.♗xe5 ♙f6) 8...0-0 9.0-0 b6 10.b3 (10.e4 ♙e8 11.b3 ♙a6 12.♙e1 ♙c8 13.♖c2 ♘e6 14.♖d2 ♙b7 15.♙b2 ♘c5 16.♖c2 ♘e6 17.♙ad1 ♘g5 18.♗xg5 ♙xg5 19.g3 ♙e7 20.♘b5 ♙c5 21.♙g4 ♙e7 22.♖d3 was seen in Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 10...♙e8 11.♙b2 ♙f8 12.♗d5, *Gutman*; similarly C) 6...♙e7 7.♙e2 (7.♙d3 ♘c5 8.♙c2 0-0 will transpose into 4...♙e7 5.♗f3 ♘c6 6.e3 0-0 7.♙d3 ♘c5 8.♙c2 a5 – Chapter 1) 7...0-0 8.0-0 (White got a nice game after 8.♖c2 ♘c5 9.b3 ♙e8 10.♙b2 b6 11.♗c3 a4 12.♗xa4 ♗xa4 13.bxa4 ♙c5 14.♙d3 h6 15.0-0 ♙b7 16.♙fd1 ♘b8 17.♗d4 ♖h4 18.♙d2 d6 19.exd6 ♙xd6 20.h3 ♖g5 21.f4, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997, though 12.b4 looks more natural to me; however, note that 9.♗c3 ♙e8 10.b3 ♙f8 11.♙b2 ♗xe5 is harmless) 8...♙e8 (8...b6 9.b3 ♙b7 10.♙b2 ♙e8 11.♗c3 ♗xc3 12.♙xc3 ♙f8 13.♖d2 ♖e7 14.♙fd1 ♙ad8 15.♖b2 ♖e6 16.b4 ♙a8 17.♗d4 ♖xe5? 18.♗xc6 ♖g5 19.♙d5 1:0 Heinig – Frantisek, Brno 1976) 9.♖c2 ♘c5 10.b3 ♙f8 11.♙b2 g6 12.♗c3 ♙g7 13.♗d5 ♗xe5 14.♗xe5 ♙xe5 15.♙xe5 ♙xe5 16.f4, *Gutman*; finally D) 6...♖e7 7.♙d3 (7.♖c2 ♘c5 8.♗c3 ♗xe5 9.♙e2 c6 10.0-0 g6, while 8.♗bd2 goes into 4.♗d2 ♘c5 5.♗f3 ♘c6 6.a3 a5 7.e3 ♖e7 8.♖c2 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 5, Sequel 1. After 7.♙e2 Black has a choice between 7...g6 8.♖d5 ♘c5 9.♗c3 ♙g7 10.♘b5 ♗a6 and 7...♗xe5 8.0-0 d6 9.♗d4 g6, improving on 8...b6 9.♗d4 ♙b7 10.f3 ♘c5 11.♗c3 ♖d8 12.e4 ♙a6 13.b3 ♘e6 14.♗c2 a4 15.♗xa4 ♙xc4 16.♙xc4 ♗xc4 17.♗c3 ♗a5 18.♙b1 ♙e7 19.f4 c6 20.f5 ♗c7 21.e5, Levitt – Olafsson, Reykjavik 1990) 7...♗c5 (7...♗g5 8.♗xg5 ♖xg5 9.0-0 ♖xe5 10.f4) 8.♙c2 ♗xe5 9.♗xe5

♖xe5 10.0-0 (in case of 10.♗d2 both 10...d6 11.♗f3 ♖f6 12.♗d4 ♙d7 13.♙d2 ♙e7 14.♙c3, Jones – Gibson, Wales v Ireland 1992, 14...♖h4 15.0-0 0-0, and 10...b6!?) 11.♗f3 ♖h5 12.♙d2 ♙b7 13.♙c3 ♙d6 are playable) 10...b6 (10...♙a6 11.f4 ♖e7 12.♗c3 ♙h6 13.♗d5 ♖h4 14.h3) 11.♗c3 ♙b7 12.f4 (12.e4 ♘e6 13.♗d5 ♙d6 14.f4 ♖d4+ 15.♖xd4 ♗xd4 16.♙d1 ♗d8 17.♙e3 ♙c5 18.♙e1 ♙e8 is quite comfy for Black, while Sidlo – Marsalek, Podebrady 1956, went 13...♙c5?! 14.♙b1 0-0 15.b4 ax b4 16.axb4 ♙d4 17.♗h1 g5, when 18.f4 gx f4 19.♙xf4 ♗xf4 20.♙xf4 ♗h8 21.♙f5 ♖g7 22.♗xc7 might be good) 12...♖e6 13.♗d5 ♙d6 14.e4 with a plus for White, *Gutman*; E) 6...d6!? 7.♖c2 (7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.♗bd2 ♘c5 transposes to 4.♗d2 ♘c5 5.♗f3 ♘c6 6.e3 d6 7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.a3 a5 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 4) 7...♗c5 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♗c3 (9.b3 ♙g4 10.♗bd2 ♖d7 11.♙b2 f6 12.♙e2 0-0 13.0-0 ♙fe8, Smith – Hawley, corr 1993, although 9...♖f6 10.♙b2 ♙f5 is more effective to me) 9...0-0 10.♙e2 ♙g4 11.0-0 (11.♗d5 a4 12.0-0 ♖d7 13.♗h4 ♘b3 14.♙b1 ♗bd4) 11...♙xf3 12.♙xf3 (12.gxf3? loses to 12...♙xh2+ 13.♗xh2 ♖h4+ 14.♗g1 ♖g5+ 15.♗h1 ♗b4 16.axb4 ♙a6) 12...♖h4 13.h3 ♖xc4; likewise F) 6...g6!? 7.♖d5 (7.♙d3 ♘c5 8.e4 ♙g7 9.♙g5 ♗xd3+ 10.♖xd3 ♗xe5 11.♖d5 ♗xf3+ 12.gxf3 ♙f6 13.♙xf6 ♖xf6 14.♗c3 d6 15.0-0 0-0 16.♖d4 ♖xd4 17.♙xd4 f5 18.♘b5 ♙f7 turned out well for Black, Gonsales – Bellon, Terrasa 1994) 7...♗c5 8.♗c3 b6 9.♙e2 ♙b7 10.e4 (a less complicated game results from 10.0-0 ♙g7 11.♖d1 ♗xe5 12.♗d5 0-0 13.♖c2, e.g. 13...c6 14.♗f4 ♘e6 15.♗d3 ♗xf3+ 16.♙xf3 ♘g5 17.♙e2 d5, Grahl – Willsch, Germany 1993, or 13...a4!?) 14.♗xe5 ♙xe5 15.♙d2 ♘b3 16.♙ad1 ♗xd2 17.♙xd2 ♙e8) 10...♙g7 11.♙g5 ♖c8 12.♙f6 0-0 13.♙xg7 ♗xg7 14.♙d1 ♙e8 and Black keeps control, *Gutman*.

VI) 6.b3, when Black has tried:

A) 6... $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 7.e3 $\mathfrak{W}e7$ (7...d5? is dubious, e.g. 8. $\mathfrak{W}xd5$ $\mathfrak{d}f5$ 9. $\mathfrak{W}xd8+$ $\mathfrak{R}xd8$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}e2$ 0-0 11. $\mathfrak{d}b2$, Hudecek – Gutdeutsch, Litomysl 1996, or 8.cxd5 $\mathfrak{d}e7$ 9. $\mathfrak{d}c4$) 8. $\mathfrak{d}b2$ b6 9. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ 10. $\mathfrak{W}xd2$ 0-0 11. $\mathfrak{d}e2$ $\mathfrak{d}b7$ 12.0-0 $\mathfrak{E}ad8$ 13. $\mathfrak{W}c3$ $\mathfrak{E}f8$ 14. $\mathfrak{R}fd1$ $\mathfrak{W}f8$, Pehligim – Schaffarth, Binz 1994, 15. $\mathfrak{d}d3$ leaves Black in trouble;

B) 6... $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 7. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ a4 8.b4 (8. $\mathfrak{d}g5$ f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10. $\mathfrak{d}h4$ $\mathfrak{d}xb3$ 11. $\mathfrak{d}d5$, *Henryk Dobosz*, 11... $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 12. $\mathfrak{E}b1$ d6) 8... $\mathfrak{d}b3$ 9. $\mathfrak{E}b1$ (9. $\mathfrak{d}g5$ f6 10.exf6 gxf6 11. $\mathfrak{d}h4$ $\mathfrak{d}xa1$ 12. $\mathfrak{W}xa1$, *Dobosz*, 12... $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}d5$ 0-0) 9... $\mathfrak{d}xc1$ (9...d6 10. $\mathfrak{d}g5$) 10. $\mathfrak{R}xc1$ d6 11.exd6 $\mathfrak{d}xd6$ 12.c5 with advantage, *Jensen*;

C) 6...g6, *Nepustil*, with another branch: C1) 7. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 8. $\mathfrak{d}b2$ $\mathfrak{d}g7$ goes into 4. $\mathfrak{d}d2$ $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 5.a3 a5 6.b3 g6 7. $\mathfrak{d}b2$ $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 8. $\mathfrak{d}g3$ $\mathfrak{d}c6$ – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 1; C2) 7. $\mathfrak{W}d5$ $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 8. $\mathfrak{d}g5$ (8. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{W}e7$ 9. $\mathfrak{E}b1$ $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}b2$ b6 11.b4 axb4 12.axb4 $\mathfrak{d}a4$ 13.b5 $\mathfrak{E}a5$ 14. $\mathfrak{d}b3$ $\mathfrak{d}xb2$ 15. $\mathfrak{d}xa5$ $\mathfrak{W}b4+$ 16. $\mathfrak{d}d2$ $\mathfrak{d}xa5$ resulted in a quick win for Black, Finegold – Weemaes, corr 1992) 8... $\mathfrak{d}e7$ 9. $\mathfrak{W}xc5$ (9. $\mathfrak{d}xe7$ $\mathfrak{W}xe7$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ 0-0 11.e3 $\mathfrak{E}e8$) 9... $\mathfrak{d}xc5$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}xd8$ $\mathfrak{d}xd8$ 11.e3 (instead of 11. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ $\mathfrak{d}d4$ 12. $\mathfrak{d}xd4$ $\mathfrak{d}xd4$ 13. $\mathfrak{E}c1$ $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 14.e4 $\mathfrak{E}e8$, Roscher – Augustin, corr 1989) 11... $\mathfrak{E}e8$ 12. $\mathfrak{d}e2$ $\mathfrak{d}xe5$, *Gutman*; further

C3) 7.h4 d6! (Surely not 7...h6? 8.h5 g5 9. $\mathfrak{d}b2$, e.g. 9... $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 10. $\mathfrak{W}d5$ or 9... $\mathfrak{E}g8$ 10. $\mathfrak{W}d3$ $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 11. $\mathfrak{W}h7$, *Dobosz*. 7... $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 8. $\mathfrak{W}d5$ f5 9.h5 is more intriguing, when Black has to make a correct decision: 9...d6? 10.hxg6 $\mathfrak{W}e7$ 11. $\mathfrak{R}xh7$ dxe5 12. $\mathfrak{d}h6$ $\mathfrak{d}e6$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}xg7$ $\mathfrak{d}xd5$ 14. $\mathfrak{R}xh8+$ $\mathfrak{d}d7$ 15.cxd5, e.g. 15... $\mathfrak{R}xh8$ 16.dxc6+ $\mathfrak{d}c8$ 17. $\mathfrak{d}xh8$ $\mathfrak{W}c5$ 18. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{W}xf2+$ 19. $\mathfrak{d}d1$, *Dobosz*, or 15... $\mathfrak{d}d4$ 16. $\mathfrak{d}xe5+$ $\mathfrak{d}d6$ 17. $\mathfrak{d}c4+$ $\mathfrak{d}xd5$ 18. $\mathfrak{d}xd4$ $\mathfrak{R}xh8$ 19. $\mathfrak{d}xh8$ $\mathfrak{W}h4$ 20. $\mathfrak{d}c3+$ $\mathfrak{d}c6$ 21. $\mathfrak{d}d4$ $\mathfrak{d}g3$ 22. $\mathfrak{d}e5+$ $\mathfrak{d}d6$ 23. $\mathfrak{d}f3$ 1:0 Dobosz – Blauert, Naestved 1988; 9... $\mathfrak{W}e7$ 10.hxg6 $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 11. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ – if 11. $\mathfrak{R}xh7$, then

not 11... $\mathfrak{d}g4$ 12. $\mathfrak{d}d4$ c6 13. $\mathfrak{R}xg7$ $\mathfrak{W}xg7$ 14. $\mathfrak{d}xf5$ cxd5 15. $\mathfrak{d}xg7+$ $\mathfrak{d}f8$ 16. $\mathfrak{d}f5$, *Dobosz*, but 11... $\mathfrak{d}d3+$ 12.exd3 $\mathfrak{d}f6+$ 13. $\mathfrak{W}e5$ $\mathfrak{W}xe5+$ 14. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ $\mathfrak{d}xh7$ 15. $\mathfrak{E}a2$ $\mathfrak{d}f8$ 16. $\mathfrak{E}e2$ $\mathfrak{d}e6$ 17. $\mathfrak{d}f3$ $\mathfrak{d}f8$, *Jensen* –, 11... $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 12. $\mathfrak{R}xh7$ $\mathfrak{W}e6$ 13. $\mathfrak{W}xe6+$ dxe6 14. $\mathfrak{R}xh8+$ $\mathfrak{d}xh8$ 15. $\mathfrak{E}a2$ $\mathfrak{d}d7$ 16. $\mathfrak{d}b2$; it is 9... $\mathfrak{d}e7$!?, as 10. $\mathfrak{W}d1$ d6 11.h6 $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 12. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ dxe5 13. $\mathfrak{W}xd8+$ $\mathfrak{d}xd8$ 14. $\mathfrak{d}d2$, *Jensen*, 14... $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ 15. $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ $\mathfrak{d}e8$ 16. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ $\mathfrak{d}c6$ 17. g3 $\mathfrak{d}f7$ 18. $\mathfrak{d}g2$ $\mathfrak{E}e8$ appears equal to me) 8.exd6 (8. $\mathfrak{W}d5$ $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 9. $\mathfrak{d}g5$ $\mathfrak{d}e7$ 10. $\mathfrak{W}d1$ $\mathfrak{d}g7$, e.g. 11. $\mathfrak{d}f6$ $\mathfrak{d}xf6$ 12.exf6 $\mathfrak{d}g8$ or 11. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ h6 12. $\mathfrak{d}xe7$ $\mathfrak{W}xe7$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}d5$ $\mathfrak{W}d8$ 14.exd6 $\mathfrak{W}xd6$ 15. $\mathfrak{E}a2$ 0-0 16.e3 $\mathfrak{d}g4$) 8... $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 9. $\mathfrak{E}a2$ $\mathfrak{d}f5$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}b2$ $\mathfrak{d}xb2$ 11. $\mathfrak{R}xb2$ $\mathfrak{W}f6$ 12. $\mathfrak{W}c1$ $\mathfrak{W}xd6$ 13.e3 0-0 14. $\mathfrak{d}e2$ $\mathfrak{W}f6$ 15.0-0 $\mathfrak{E}ad8$, *Gutman*; similarly

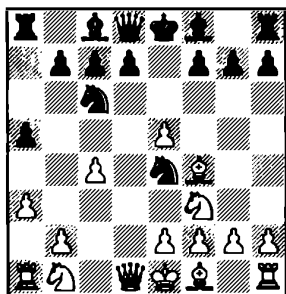
C4) 7. $\mathfrak{d}b2$ $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 8. $\mathfrak{W}c2$ (8. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ $\mathfrak{d}xc3$ 9. $\mathfrak{d}xc3$ d6 is harmless, *Nepustil*. 8. $\mathfrak{W}d5$ $\mathfrak{d}g5$ 9. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ is well met by 9... $\mathfrak{d}xf3+$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}xf3$ d6 11. $\mathfrak{E}d1$ 0-0 12. $\mathfrak{E}d2$ $\mathfrak{d}e6$ 13. $\mathfrak{W}b5$ $\mathfrak{W}d7$ 14.exd6 $\mathfrak{d}xb2$ 15. $\mathfrak{R}xb2$ $\mathfrak{W}xd6$, while 9...d6 10. $\mathfrak{d}xg5$ $\mathfrak{W}xg5$, Willby – Augustin, corr 1988, looks suspicious in view of 11. $\mathfrak{d}e4$ $\mathfrak{W}d8$ 12. $\mathfrak{d}f6+$) 8... $\mathfrak{d}c5$ (8... $\mathfrak{d}g5$ 9. $\mathfrak{d}xg5$ $\mathfrak{W}xg5$ 10.g3 0-0 11.f4) 9. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ (9.e3 0-0 10. $\mathfrak{d}e2$ d6 11. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ dxe5, *Nepustil*) 9...0-0 (9... $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ was a disaster for White after 11. $\mathfrak{d}e4$ $\mathfrak{W}e7$ 12.f4 $\mathfrak{d}xe4$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 0-0 14.g3 d6 15. $\mathfrak{d}d4$ $\mathfrak{d}f5$ 16. $\mathfrak{W}b2$ $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 17.0-0-0 a4 18. $\mathfrak{d}xc5$ dxc5 19.e4 $\mathfrak{W}xe4$ 20. $\mathfrak{d}d3$ $\mathfrak{W}e3+$ 21. $\mathfrak{W}d2$ $\mathfrak{E}f8$ in Waiser – Polzer, corr 1980, yet 11. $\mathfrak{d}d5$ f6, *Nepustil*, 12. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ fxe5 13.g3 d6 14. $\mathfrak{d}g2$ a4 15.b4 $\mathfrak{d}b3$ 16. $\mathfrak{E}d1$ 0-0 should be even) 10. $\mathfrak{E}d1$ (10. $\mathfrak{d}d5$ d6 11. $\mathfrak{d}f6+$ $\mathfrak{d}h8$ 12. $\mathfrak{E}d1$ $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ $\mathfrak{d}xf6$) 10...d6 11.exd6 $\mathfrak{d}f5$ 12. $\mathfrak{W}d2$ cxd6 13. $\mathfrak{W}f4$ (or 13. $\mathfrak{W}xd6$ $\mathfrak{d}c2$) 13... $\mathfrak{E}e8$, *Gutman*; finally

C5) 7.g3 $\mathfrak{d}g7$ 8. $\mathfrak{W}d5$, *Hans Baum*, 8...f5 9.exf6 (9. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ d6 11. $\mathfrak{d}g5$ $\mathfrak{W}d7$ 12. $\mathfrak{E}d1$ $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ 14. $\mathfrak{d}g2$ c6 15. $\mathfrak{W}d3$ 0-0 16.0-0 $\mathfrak{E}e8$) 9... $\mathfrak{d}xf6$ 10. $\mathfrak{W}d3$ d5! (10...0-0 11. $\mathfrak{d}b2$ d6 12. $\mathfrak{d}g2$ $\mathfrak{d}f5$

13. ♖d1 ♗d7 14. 0-0 ♖ae8 15. ♜c3 ♜e4 16. ♜c1 11. ♜b2 (11. ♜d5 ♜xd5 12. ♖a2 0-0, e.g. 13. ♖c4 ♜xf3! or 13. e4 ♜c3 14. ♖c4+ ♜h8 15. ♜xc3 ♜xf3 16. ♜d5 a4 17. b4 ♜b3 18. ♜g2 ♜e5 19. ♖xc7 ♜d3+) 11... 0-0 12. ♜d5 ♜f5 13. ♖c4 ♜xd5 14. ♜xg7 ♜xg7 15. ♜bd2 ♖f6 16. ♜c1 ♖b2 17. ♜g2 ♖ae8 18. 0-0 ♜b6 are all fine for Black, *Gutman*; C6) 7. ♖c2! ♜c5 8. ♜c3 (8. ♜g5 ♜d4, e.g. 9. ♖c1 ♜e7 10. ♜xe7 ♜xf3+ 11. ♜xf3 ♖xe7 12. ♖e3 d6 13. f4 ♜xe5 14. ♜xe5 0-0 15. ♜c3 c6 or 9. ♜xd4 ♖xg5 10. ♜f3 ♖d8 11. ♜c3 ♜g7 12. ♖d1 0-0 13. e3 ♖e8) 8... ♜g7 9. ♜g5 ♜d4 10. ♖c1 (after 10. ♜xd4 ♖xg5 11. ♜f3 ♖d8 12. g3 0-0 13. ♜g2 d6 14. 0-0 ♜xe5 15. ♖ad1 ♜d7 16. ♖d2 ♜c6 17. ♖e3 ♜d7 it is White who has to be worry about maintaining the balance, Boemelburg – Stefens, corr 1988) 10... ♜xf3+ 11. ♜xf3 f6 12. ♜xf6 ♜xf6 13. ♜xf6 (Wilms – Muller, corr 1988, went 13. ♖e3+ ♜f7 14. ♖f4 ♖e8+ 15. ♜e4 ♜xe4 16. ♜xe4, when instead of 16... ♖xe4+ 17. ♖xe4 ♜c3+ 18. ♜d2 ♜xa1 19. ♜e2, 16... d5!?) 17. ♖d1 ♜f5 18. ♖xd5 ♖xe4+ 19. ♖xe4 ♜xe4 20. ♖xd8 ♖xd8 could have been tried) 13... ♖xf6 14. ♜d5 ♖e6+ 15. ♖e3 ♜d8 16. ♖b1 a4 (16... ♖e8 17. ♜d2 ♖xe3+ 18. ♜xe3) 17. b4 ♖e8 18. ♖xe6 ♜xe6 19. ♜d2 keeping the pawn, *Gutman*. D) 6... d6! 7. ♜b2 ♜f5 (7... ♜e7 deserves some attention: if 8. ♜xd6, then 8... ♜xd6 9. ♜xg7 ♖g8 10. ♜d4 ♖e7 11. e3 ♜f5 12. ♜b2 0-0, or 8... ♜f6, *Tscholvin/Glaskov*, 8. ♜bd2 ♜xd2 9. ♖xd2 ♜xe5 10. ♜xe5, *Gerschman* – *Czerniak*, Buenos Aires 1940, 10... ♖xd2+ 11. ♜xd2 ♜f6 12. ♜d3 ♜d4 13. ♜xd4 ♜xd4 and I like Black; 8. ♖c2! ♜f5 9. ♜c3 is more serious, for instance 9... ♜g3 10. e4 ♜xh1 11. ♜xf5 ♜xe5 12. ♖d1 ♖c8 13. g3 or 9... ♜xf2 10. ♖xf5 ♜xh1 11. g3 ♜xe5 12. ♖d1) pose White fewer problems: D1) 8. ♜bd2 ♜xd2 (8... ♜c5 see 4. ♜d2 ♜c5 5. a3 a5 6. b3 d6 7. ♜b2 ♜c6 8. ♜g3 ♜f5 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 1) 9. ♖xd2 ♜xe5 10. 0-0-0 (10. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 11. ♜xe5? ♜b4!,

Nurminen – Stolt, Finland 1993) 10... ♜d6 11. e4 (11. e3 ♖e7 12. ♜e2 0-0-0 13. ♖c3 ♜b4 14. ♜xb4 ♜xb4 15. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 16. ♜a3 ♜a2+ 17. ♜b2 ♖xa3+, Gebhardt – Baum, corr 1992) 11... ♜xe4 12. ♖e3 ♜xf3 13. ♜xf3 ♖e7 14. ♜h3 ♜xa3 15. ♜d7+ ♜f8, *Baum*; D2) 8. ♜xd6 ♜xd6 9. ♜xg7 ♜xf2 (*Baum* prefers 9... ♖g8 10. ♜d4 ♖e7, e.g. 11. e3 0-0-0 or 11. ♜e3 0-0-0 12. ♖c1 ♜g4 13. ♖a2 f5 14. g3 f4 15. ♜xf4 ♜xf2 16. ♜xf2 ♜xf3 17. ♜xf3 ♖h4+ 18. ♜e2 ♜xf4 19. ♖d2 ♜xe3 20. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 21. ♖xe3 ♜d4+ 0-1 *Dallaglio* – *Vospemik*, Portoroz 1995) 10. ♖c1 (10. ♜xf2 ♜g3+ 11. ♜xg3 ♖xd1 12. ♜bd2 ♖c2 13. ♜xh8 ♜e7) 10... ♜xh1 11. ♜xh8 ♜xh2 12. ♖e3+ ♜e6 13. ♜xh2 ♖h4+ 14. ♜d1 0-0-0+, *Jensen*; D3) 8. e3 ♜xe5 (8... ♜c5 9. ♜xd6 ♜xd6 10. ♜d4 ♖e7 11. ♜c3 0-0 12. ♜d5 ♖e4 13. ♜xc5 ♜xc5 14. ♜e2 ♖ad8 15. 0-0 ♖d6 16. ♖c1 ♖h6 brought Black success, *Figeas* – *Vinsot*, France 1998, yet we can improve with 10. ♜xg7!? ♖g8 11. ♜d4 ♖e7 12. ♜c3 0-0-0 13. ♜d5 ♖e6 14. b4) 9. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 10. ♜xe5 ♜xe5 (10... ♜c5, *Baum*, 11. ♜xc6 ♜xc6 12. ♜d2 ♖xd2 13. ♜xd2 ♜xb3+ 14. ♜d1 ♜xa1 15. ♜xa1 f6 16. ♜b2 ♜d6 17. ♜e2 ♜e7 18. ♜c1 ♖b8 19. ♖e1) 11. ♜xe5 ♜c5 12. ♜c3 ♜xb3 13. ♖a2 c6, *Gutman*; D4) 8. ♜c3 ♜xe5 9. ♖xd8+ (after 9. ♜xe4 ♜xe4 10. ♜xe5 is 10... ♖xd1+ 11. ♜xd1 ♖d8+ 12. ♜c1 ♜d4 13. ♜xd4 ♖xd4 a simple line, but 10... ♜xe5!? seems even more promising, e.g. 11. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 12. ♜xe5 ♜c2 13. ♜xc7 ♜xa3! or 11. ♜xe5 ♖xd1+ 12. ♜xd1 0-0-0+ 13. ♜c1 ♜c5 14. e3 f5! 15. ♜c3 f4 16. ♜xg7, *Svendson* – *Melchor*, corr 1991, 16... ♖hg8 17. ♜f6 ♖d8 18. ♜d4 ♜xd4 19. ♜xd4 ♜xg2) 9... ♖xd8 10. ♜b5 (10. ♜xe4 ♜xe4 11. ♜xe5? ♜b4) 10... ♜c5 (10... ♜b4?! 11. ♜xc7+ ♜d7, *Baum*, 12. 0-0-0+ ♜xc7 13. ♜xe5+ ♜c8 14. ♖xd8+ ♜xd8 15. ♜xb4 ♜xb4 16. ♜xg7 ♜a3+ 17. ♜d1 ♜xf2+ 18. ♜e1 ♜xh1 19. ♜xh8 ♜b4+ 20. ♜d1) 11. e3 ♜b6 12. ♜e2 f6, *Gutman*.

VII) 6.♠f4 is a more purposeful move (when it is hard to find an improvement for Black, *Harding*).



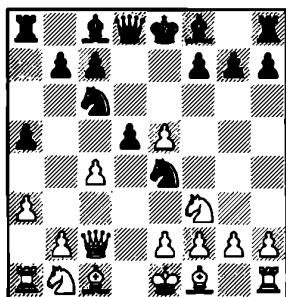
We examine:

A) 6...f6 7.♣c2 (7.♣d5 is not bad either, e.g. 7...f5 8.♣c3 ♣xc3 9.bxc3 ♣e7 10.e4 or 7...♣c5 8.♣c3 ♣c6 9.exf6 ♣xf6 10.♠g3 d6 11.e3 g5 12.h4 g4 13.♣d2 h5 14.♣de4 ♣f7 15.c5 dxc5 16.0-0-0 ♠g7 17.♠c4, Matveeva – Stefanova, Belgrade 1994) 7...♣c5 8.exf6 ♣xf6 9.♠xc7 (more consequent than 9.♠g5 ♣f7 10.e3 d6 11.♣bd2 h6 12.♠h4 g5 13.♠g3 ♠f5 14.♣d1 ♠g7 15.♠a2, Penalver – Hultin, Stockholm 1994, 15...a4!?) 9...d6 10.♣c3 ♠f5 11.e4 leaves Black disorganised, *Gutman*;
B) 6...b6 7.♣c2 ♣c5 (after 7...d5 8.e3 ♠c6 9.cxd5 ♣xd5 White acquire strong pressure with 10.♣c3 ♣xc3 11.♣xc3, while 10.♠d3 ♣c5 11.♠b5 0-0-0 12.♣c3 ♣d3+ 13.♠xd3 ♣xd3 14.♣xd3 ♠xd3 15.♠d1 ♠xd1+ 16.♠xd1 ♠b3+ 17.♠c1 ♠e7 18.♣d4 ♣xd4 19.exd4 c6 20.♠e3 b5 21.d5 b4 22.d6 ♠xd6 23.exd6 bxc3 24.bxc3 ♠d7 led to a draw, Drasko – Heinzl, Skopje 1993) 8.♣c3 ♠b7 9.♠d1 a4 10.e3 ♠a5 11.♠e2 ♠e7 12.h4 ♣a8 13.♣d5 ♠d8 14.♣g5 ♣e6 15.♣f5 ♠xg5 16.♠xg5 ♣b8 17.♣f6+! ♠f8 (if 17...gxf6 18.♣xf6 0-0 19.♠h6 ♣c6 20.♠h3 ♣xe5 21.♠g3+) 18.♣xd7+ ♣xd7 19.♠xd7 ♣xg5 20.♣xg5 1:0 Drasko – Schaffarth, Porz 1991;

C) 6...a4 7.♣c2 (Black's task is simpler in the line 7.e3 g5 8.♣c2 gxf4 9.♣xe4 fxe3 10.♣xe3 ♠g7, e.g. 11.♠d3 ♠a5 12.♣c3 ♣xe5 13.♣d5 d6 or 11.♣c3 0-0 12.♠d3 ♣xe5 13.♣xe5 ♠xe5) 7...♣c5 8.♣c3 h6 (8...♠a5 9.♠d1 – 9.e3 ♣ab3, *Tseitlin/Glas-kov*, 10.♠d1 ♠e7 11.♣d5 0-0 12.♣d4 is also in White's favour, *Jensen* –, brings Black nowhere, e.g. 9...♣e6 10.♠g3 ♣xc4 11.♣d5 b5 12.♠h4 g5 13.♣f6+ 1:0 Eb-besen – Jensen, corr 1991, 9...♣xc4 10.♠g5 f6 11.exf6 gxf6 12.♠h4 or 9...♣ab3 10.g3!? ♠e7 11.♠g2 0-0 12.0-0) 9.♠e3 (9.♠d1 b6 10.♠e3 is just a transposition since 9...g5? 10.♠e3 g4 fails to 11.♣d5) 9...b6 10.♠d1 ♠b7 11.♠xc5 ♠xc5 12.e3 (instead of 12.♣xa4 ♣e7 13.♣xc5 ♣xc5 14.♣c3 0-0-0 15.b4 ♣e7 16.e3 ♠he8 17.♠e2 ♣xe5 18.♣xe5 ½-½ Gelpke – Rein-derman, Dutch Ch 1993) 12...0-0 13.♠d3 ♠e8 14.♠h7+ ♠h8 15.♠e4 and White is on top, *Gutman*;
D) 6...d6! 7.♣c2 (7.♣bd2 dxe5 8.♣xe5 ♣xf2 9.♣xf2 ♣f6 10.♣d3 g5 11.♣e4 ♣d4+ 12.e3 ♣xe4 13.♠xg5 ♠g4 14.♣c2 ♠g8 15.♠f4 0-0-0 is not recommendable. There is also little promise in 7.exd6 ♣f6 8.♣c1 ♠xd6 9.♠xd6 cxd6, e.g. 10.♣c3 ♣xc3 11.♣xc3 ♣xc3+ 12.bxc3 ♣e5 or 10.e3 ♠g4 11.♠e2 ♣e5 12.♣bd2 ♣xd2 13.♣xd2 ♠xe2 14.♠xe2 ♣g6 15.♣c3 0-0. 7.♣d5 ♣c5 8.exd6 ♠xd6 9.♠xd6 cxd6 has its drawbacks, for example 10.♣c3 ♠e6 11.♣h5 0-0 12.e4 a4 13.♠e2 ♠a5, 10.♣bd2 0-0 11.e3 ♠e6 12.♣h5 a4 or 10.♣d1 ♣b6 11.♠a2 ♠e6 12.e3 ♣e5 13.♣xe5 dxe5 14.♣c3 a4 15.♠e2 0-0 16.0-0 ♠f8 17.♣c2 ♣b3) 7...♠f5! (7...♣c5 will transpose into 4...♣c6 5.♣f3 a5 6.♣c2 ♣c5 7.♠f4 d6) 8.♣c3 dxe5 (not 8...♣g3 9.e4) 9.♣xe4 (9.♣xe5 ♣d4 10.♣a4+ c6 11.♣xe4 ♠xe4) 9...exf4 10.♠d1 (10.♣d6+ ♣xd6 11.♣xf5 ♠d8) 10...♣c8 11.♣h4 ♠e6 12.g3 ♠e7 13.♠g2 0-0 14.♣f3 ffg3 15.hxg3 ♠f5 can only benefit Black, *Gutman*.

6...d5

The other sub-variation is 6...d5.



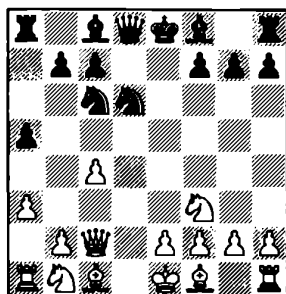
There are three possibilities:

I) 7.cxd5 ♖xd5 8.♙f4 (8.♙c3?! ♙xc3 9.♖xc3 – after 9.bxc3 ♙xe5 10.♙xe5 ♖xe5 11.e4 f5 12.♙d3 ♙xe4 13.♙xe4 ♙f5 14.f3 ♙c5 15.♙f4 ♙xc4 16.♖xe4 ♖xe4+ 17.♙xe4 0-0-0 White's position falls apart, Sandek – Leisebein, corr 1989 –, *helps Black to co-ordinate his forces, Harding*. Mori – Baum, corr 1992, went 9...♙b4! 10.axb4 axb4 11.♙xa8 bxc3 12.♙xc8+ ♙d7 13.♙xh8 ♖a5 14.bxc3 ♖xc3+ 15.♙d1 ♙b4 16.♙e1 ♙a2 17.♙d3 ♖b3+ 18.♙d2 ♖c3+ 19.♙e3 ♙xc1 20.f4 g5 21.g3 ♙xd3 22.exd3 ♙xf4+ 23.♙xf4 ♖c1+ 1/2-1/2, but Black can play for more with 12...♙d8 13.bxc3 ♖a5, e.g. 14.e3 ♖xc3+ 15.♙d1 ♖b3+ 16.♙d2 ♖a2+ 17.♙c3 ♙d7 18.♙b8 ♖a7 19.♙b5+ c6 20.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 21.♙d1+ ♙e7 22.♙e2 ♙a8 or 14.♙g5 ♖xc3+ 15.♙d1 f6 16.exf6 ♙xf6 17.♙e3 ♖b3+ 18.♙c1 ♖a3+ 19.♙c2 ♙d7 20.♙b8 ♙e8, when neither 21.♙d4 ♙e6, nor 21.g3 ♖a2+ 22.♙c3 ♙e4 23.♙h3+ ♙e8 24.♙d4 c5 25.♙b3 ♙c4+ 26.♙xc4 ♖c2+ 27.♙d5 ♖xb3+ 28.♙xc5 ♖c3+ 29.♙d5 ♖c6+ 30.♙d4 ♖xh1 are sufficient for White, *Peter Schaffarth*. However, it is worth noting that after 9...♙f5 10.♙g5 h6 – 10...♙b4 11.axb4 ♙xb4 12.♖xb4 axb4

13.♙xa8+ ♙d7 14.♙xh8 f6 15.exf6 ♖a5 16.♙d8+ ♙xd8 17.f7+ ♙d7 18.f8 ♖b3+ 19.♙d1 ♖a1+ 20.♙c1 ♙c2+ 21.♙d2 ♖a5+ 22.♙e3 came to a bad end, Ackermann – Koronowski, corr 1988 –, 11.♙d1 Black has problems, e.g. 11...♖c5 12.♙d2 0-0-0 13.e3 or 11...♖e4 12.♙h4 ♙g4 13.♙d4 ♖xe5 14.♙g3) 8...♙f5 9.♙c3 ♖c5 (in case of 9...♙xc3 White has a pleasant choice between 10.♖xc3 ♙b4 11.axb4 ♙xb4 12.♖xb4 axb4 13.♙xa8+ ♙d7 14.♙xh8 ♖a2 15.e4 ♖b1+ 16.♙d2 ♖xb2+ 17.♙e3 ♖c1+ 18.♙d2 ♖e1+ 19.♙d3 and 10.♖xf5 ♖b3, *Nepustil*, 11.♙c1 ♙a4 12.♖c2) 10.♙e3 ♖c4 11.g4 (11.♖d3 ♙d6 12.♖d5 ♙e6 13.♖d2 ♙e4 14.♙xe4 ♖xe4 15.♖d3 ♖a4) 11...♙g6 12.♖d3 ♙d6 13.♖d5 ♙e7 14.♖c5 (14.♖d4 ♙c6 15.♖f4 is met by 15...♖b3! 16.exd6 ♙d6 17.♖g5 ♖xb2 18.♙c1 h6, e.g. 19.♖b5 ♙xa3 20.♙d5 0-0-0 or 19.♖h4 ♙xa3 20.♙d5 0-0-0 21.♙g2 ♙f8) 14...♖xc5 15.♙xc5 ♙e4 16.♙xe7 (16.♙xe4 ♙xe4 17.♙g2 ♙c6) 16...♙xe7 17.♙d5 ♙d8 18.♙f4 c6 19.♙g2 ♙g5 20.♙d4 ♙c7 21.♙xc6 ♙a6 22.♙xg6 hxg6 23.♙d4 ♙xe5, *Gutman*; further II) 7.e3 (looks sensible, *Harding*) 7...♙e6 (7...♙f5 8.♙d3 ♙g6 9.♙c3 ♙xc3 10.♙xg6 hxg6 11.♖xc3 ♙e7 12.♖b3 a4 13.♖xb7 ♙a5 14.♖b5+ 1:0 Melchor – Seifert, corr 1992) 8.♙bd2 (8.cxd5 ♖xd5 is innocuous as 9.b3 ♙xe5 10.♙xe5 ♖xe5 11.♙b2 ♖f5 12.♙c3 ♙c5 13.♖xf5 ♙xf5, Langheld – Augustin, corr 1980, or 9.♙c3 ♙xc3 10.♖xc3 ♙e7 11.♙e2 0-0 12.0-0 ♙f8 shows. 8.♙c3 ♙xc3 9.♖xc3 dxc4 10.♙xc4 ♙xc4 11.♖xc4 ♙e7 12.♙d2 0-0 13.♙d1 ♖c8 14.0-0 ♙d8 15.♙c3 brought White a plus, Geisler – Deberthausen, Germany 1987, yet 9...♙c5 has more point, e.g. 10.♙e2 d4 11.exd4 ♙xd4 12.♙xd4 ♖xd4 or 10.cxd5 ♖xd5 11.♙d2 ♙b6 12.♙c1 ♙d8 13.♙c4 ♖e4. 8.♙e2 is best answered by 8...♙c5 9.0-0 dxc4, for example 10.♙d1 ♖e7 11.♙xc4 ♙xc4 12.♖xc4 ♙xe5 13.♙xe5 ♖xe5 14.♙d5 ♖e7 15.♙c3 c6 or 10.♙xc4 ♙xc4

11. ♖xc4 ♗d3 12. ♜bd2 a4; however, note that Black is obviously in a bad way after 8...f6 – it is hard to suggest anything better, *Harding* –, 9.exf6 ♖xf6 10.0-0 ♜c5 11.cxd5 ♙xd5 12. ♜bd2 0-0-0, e.g. 13. ♙c4 a4 14. ♙b1 ♚a5 15. ♙xd5 ♙xd5 16. ♜c4 ♜ab3 17. ♙d2 ♜xd2 18. ♜cxd2 ♙d6 19. b4 axb3 20. ♜xb3 ♙d8 21. ♜xc5 ♙xc5 22.e4, Vrijola – Bellon, Helsinki 1991, or 13.e4 ♙f7 14. ♙e1 ♙g6 15. ♙b1 ♜e6 16. ♙b5 ♜ed4 17. ♖a4, Peze – Tornado, internet 2002) 8... ♜c5 9.cxd5 ♖xd5 (in case of 9... ♙xd5 10. ♙b5 it is more difficult to keep things under control, for instance 10... ♙e7 11. b3 ♙xf3 12. ♜xf3 ♖d5 13. ♙c4 ♖e4 14. ♖xe4 ♜xe4 15. ♙b2 0-0 16. ♜e2, Grabarczyk – Vospemik, Pula 1998, or 10...a4 11.0-0 ♙e7 12.e4 ♙e6 13. ♙d1 0-0 14. ♙xc6 bxc6 15. ♜c4 ♖b8 16. ♙g5 ♙xg5 17. ♜xg5 ♜b3 18. ♙ab1) 10. ♙c4 (10. ♙b5 ♙e7 11.0-0 0-0) 10... ♖d8 11. ♙b5 ♙d7 12. ♜b3 (12. ♖c4 ♙e7 13.0-0 0-0 14. ♙d1 ♖e8) 12... ♖e7 13. ♜xc5 ♖xc5 14. ♖xc5 ♙xc5 15. ♙c4 ♙g4 16. ♙d5 ♜d8!? (instead of 16... ♙xf3 17. ♙xf3 ♜xe5 18. ♙xb7 ♙b8 19. ♙c4, Badkama – Peze, internet 2002) 17. ♙d2 c6 18. ♙e4 0-0 and Black is alive, *Gutman*;
 III) 7.exd6 ♜xd6 (7... ♙f5 was tested in some games. White should avoid 8.dxc7 ♖xc7 9. ♜h4 ♜xf2 10. ♖xf5 ♜xh1 11. ♜f3 ♙d6 12.g3 ♙d8 13. ♜bd2 0-0 or 8.g4 ♙g6 9.dxc7 ♖xc7 – 9... ♖e7 10. ♜b3 ♖xc7 11. ♜c3 a4 is a daring reply since instead of 12. ♖a2 ♙c5 13.e3 ♜xc3 14.bxc3 ♙e4 15. ♙g2 ♜e5 16. ♖e2 ♙d8, Zopenali – Balzert, corr 1994, 12. ♜xa4 ♖a5+ 13. ♜c3 ♙b4 14. ♙d2 ♜xd2 15. ♜xd2 0-0-0+ 16. ♜cl ♙xc3 17. ♖xc3 ♖xc3+ 18.bxc3 ♚a5 19. ♜d4 could be played –, 10. ♜h4 ♜d4 11. ♖d3 ♜xf2 12. ♖xd4 ♙c5 13. ♖xf2 ♙xf2+. 8. ♜c3! ♜xd6 9.e4 is the correct reply, e.g. 9... ♙g6 10. ♙d3 ♙e7 11.c5 ♜c8 12. ♜d5 0-0 13. ♙f4 as in Gebhardt – Rissmann, Schwaebisch Gmuend 1993, or 9... ♙g4 10. ♙e3 ♙xf3 11.gxf3 ♜e5 12.0-0-0 ♖h4

13.c5 ♜xf3 14.cxd6, Geffroy – Barielle, Montpellier 1991) is a principal continuation.



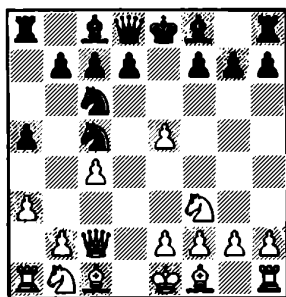
Practice has seen:

A) 8. ♜c3 (this move is marvellous for White say *Benjamin/Schiller*, and I think they are right, *Harding*) 8... ♙e6 (Jensen – Augustin, corr 1988, proceeded 8... ♜xc4 9. ♙f4 ♙d6 10. ♙d1 ♙e6 11.e3 ♖e7, when instead of 12. ♜d5 ♙xd5 13. ♙xd5 ♜xa3!, Jensen – Augustin, corr 1988, 12. ♙xc4 ♙xc4 13. ♙xd6 cxd6 14. ♜d5 ♙xd5 15. ♙xd5 0-0 16.0-0 ♙fe8 17. ♙fd1 ♙ad8 18. ♜d4 ♜xd4 19. ♙5xd4 would have been really excellent for White; less promising is 9. ♖e4+, *Harding*, 9... ♙e6 10. ♜g5 ♖d7 11. ♜xe6 ♖xe6) 9.c5 (9.b3 is strongly answered by 9...a4! 10. ♜xa4 ♙f5, e.g. 11. ♖a2 ♜xc4 12.e4 ♙e6 13. ♜g5 ♜xa3 or 11. ♖d1 ♜xc4 12. ♖xd8+ ♜xd8 13.e4 ♙e6 14. ♙xc4 ♙xc4 15. ♜b6 axb6 16.bxc4 ♙a4) 9... ♜f5 10. ♜b5 ♜fd4 11. ♜fxd4 ♜xd4 12. ♜xd4 ♖xd4 13. ♙c3 ♖c4 14. ♖xc4 ♙xc4 15. ♙cl (15.f3 f5) 15... ♙d5 16. ♙f4 0-0-0 17.f3 f5 18.e3 ♙e7, *Gutman*; likewise B) 8.e4 f5 (8... ♙g4 9.c5 ♜c8 10. ♙e3, while 8... ♖e7 9. ♜c3 f5 ended with 10. ♜d5 ♖d8 11. ♙g5 ♙e7 12. ♜xe7 ♜xe7 13.e5 1:0 in Knorr – Lenz, corr 1993) 9.exf5 (Zolner – Sabele, corr 1991, went 9. ♜c3 fxe4 10. ♜xe4 ♖e7 11. ♙d3 ♙g4?! 12. ♙g5 ♖e6 13.0-0-0 ♙xf3 14. ♜xd6+ ♖xd6 15. ♙he1+

♠f7 16.c5 1:0, yet 11... ♖xe4 12. ♗xe4 ♙f5
 13. ♖g5 ♘d4 14. ♗d3 0-0-0 15. 0-0 ♗g4
 16. ♗e3 h6 17. ♖f3 ♙xf3 18. ♙xf3 ♗xe3
 19. ♙xe3 ♘b3 could be awkward for White.
 However, it is worth noting that 10... ♖xe4
 11. ♗xe4+ ♗e7 12. ♗d3 ♗xe4+ 13. ♗xe4
 ♙e6 is dubious due to 14. 0-0 ♗xc4 15. ♙e1
 0-0-0 16. ♗g5, improving on 15. ♗xc6+
 bxc6 16. ♙e1+ ♘d8 17. ♗g5+ ♘c8 18. ♙e8+
 ♘b7 19. ♙xa8 ♘xa8 20. ♗d2 a4, Grott -
 Augustin, corr 1990, although 14. ♗f4 is
 also hardly viable for Black, e.g. 14...
 ♗xc4 15. 0-0-0 ♗d6 16. ♗xc6+ bxc6 17.
 ♙he1+ ♘f7 18. ♖e5+ ♗xe5 19. ♙d7+ ♘g6
 20. ♗xe5, Mielke - Augustin, corr 1992,
 or 14... 0-0-0 15. ♗xc6 bxc6 16. ♙c1 ♗g4
 17. ♖e5 ♗d6 18. 0-0 ♙he8 19. ♙fe1, Ries-
 sbeck - Augustin, corr 1988) 9... ♖xf5
 (9... ♗e7+ 10. ♗e2 ♖e4 11. ♖c3 ♖xc3 12.
 bxc3 ♙xf5 13. ♖d4 ♖xd4, EtcChess -
 Peze, internet 2002, 10. cxd4 keeps a plus
 for White, yet 9... ♙xf5 10. ♗d3 ♗e7+ 11.
 ♙e3 ♗xd3 12. ♗xd3 ♗f7 13. ♖bd2 ♙e7
 14. 0-0 0-0 is possible) 10. ♖c3 (10. ♗g5
 ♙e7 11. ♗xe7 ♗xe7+ 12. ♗e2 ♙e6, Reich-
 geld - Augustin, corr 1987, whereas *Nepustil*
 mentions 10. ♙e3 ♖xe3 11. ♙xe3 ♙c5
 12. ♗e4+ ♖e7, e.g. 13. ♗e5 ♗d6 14. ♗xg7
 ♙f8 or 13. ♖d4 ♗xd4 14. ♗xd4 ♗xd4 15.
 exd4 ♖f5) 10... ♖fd4 11. ♖xd4 ♖xd4 12.
 ♗e4+ ♗e7 13. ♗d3 ♙f5 14. ♗xe7+ ♗xe7
 15. ♙xf5 ♖xf5 16. ♖d5 ♗d6 17. 0-0 0-0
 18. ♙f4 ♙xf4 19. ♖xf4 ♖d4 20. ♖d5 (20. g3
 ♖f3+ 21. ♘g2 ♖d2 22. ♙fd1 ♖xc4 23. ♙dc1
 b5 24. ♖e6 ♙f7 25. b3 ♖d2 26. ♙xc7 ♖xb3,
 Haarer - Stefens, corr 1989) 20... c6 21.
 ♖c3 b5 with counterplay, *Gutman*;
 C) 8.e3 ♙e6 (8... ♙f5 9. ♗d3 ♗xd3 10. ♗xd3
 a4 11. ♖bd2 ♙e7 12. c5 ♖c8 13. ♗b5 ♙a7
 14. e4 ♗d7 15. 0-0 0-0 16. ♖c4 ♖e5 17.
 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 18. c6 bxc6, Chess - Peze,
 internet 2002, 19. ♙e3 favours White, al-
 though I prefer 11. ♖c3 ♖a5 12. ♖xa4
 ♖axc4 13. ♖c3) 9.b3 (9. ♖d4 ♖xd4 10. exd4
 ♗h4 was the only line given by *Nepustil*.

If 9. ♙e2, then Black has in addition to
 the 9... ♙e7 10. 0-0 0-0 - 10... ♙f6 11. ♖bd2
 0-0 12. c5 ♖f5 13. ♖e4 a4 14. ♖xf6+ ♗xf6
 15. ♗d2 ♙b3 16. ♗c3 ♗e6 17. ♙fc1 ♙fd8
 18. ♗c4 ♗xc4 19. ♗xc4 ♗xc4 20. ♙xc4 left
 Black struggling, Ruzele - Schaffarth,
 Berlin 1994-, 11. ♖bd2 a4 12. c5 ♖f5, an
 extra option 9... g6 10. 0-0 ♗g7 11. c5 ♖f5
 12. ♙d1 ♗f6 13. ♙b5 ♖fe7) 9... a4 10. b4
 ♙e7 11. ♙b2 0-0 (11... ♙f6 12. ♖bd2 ♙f5,
 Kogelnik - Hausler, corr 1989, 13. e4!?
 ♗e7 14. ♙xf6 ♗xf6 15. ♙d1 ♗e7 16. ♗d3)
 12. ♗d3 ♖f5 13. 0-0 ♙f6 14. c5 ♖e4 gives
 Black some but possibly not enough com-
 pensation for his pawn, *Gutman*.

Now back to the text



7. ♖c3

Black has nothing to fear from:

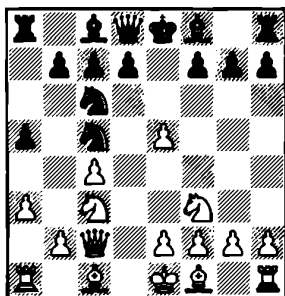
- I) 7.g3 ♖e6 (7... ♗e7 8. ♖c3 ♖xe5 9. ♖xe5
 ♗xe5 is unsound on account of 10. ♙f4
 ♗e6 11. ♖d5 ♗d6 12. ♙h3 ♗xh3 13. ♗xd6
 ♖e6 14. ♗e4) 8. ♗g2 ♙c5 9. 0-0 0-0 10. e3
 ♙e8 11. ♖c3 ♖f8, *Gutman*;
 II) 7.e3 d6!? (7... ♗e7 8. ♖c3 - 8. ♖bd2
 goes into 4. ♖d2 ♖c5 5. ♖g3 ♖c6 6. a3 a5
 7. e3 ♗e7 8. ♗c2, treated in Part 3, Chap-
 ter 1, Section 5, Sequel 1 -, 8... ♖xe5 9.
 ♙e2 c6 10. 0-0 g6 is another idea) 8. exd6
 ♗xd6 9. ♖c3 (9. b3 ♗f6!? 10. ♙b2 ♙f5,
 though 9... ♗g4 10. ♖bd2 ♗d7 11. ♙b2 ♖f6
 12. ♙e2 0-0 13. 0-0 ♙fe8 also gave Black

sufficient piece-play in Smith – Hawley, corr 1993) 9...0-0 10.♠e2 ♘g4!? 11.0-0 (11.♟d5 a4 12.0-0 ♖d7 13.♟h4 ♘b3 14.♟b1 ♘bd4) 11...♠xf3 12.♠xf3 (12.gxf3? ♠xh2+ 13.♟xh2 ♖h4+ 14.♟g1 ♖g5+ 15.♟h1 ♘b4 16.axb4 ♖a6) 12...♖h4 13.h3 ♖xc4, *Gutman*;

III) 7.b3 d6 (7...g6 goes back into 4...♟c6 5.♟f3 a5 6.b3 g6 7.♖c2 ♟c5. Nikolaidis – Kordis, Halkida 2000, continued 7...♠e7 8.♠b2 0-0 9.e3 f6 10.exf6 ♠xf6 11.♟c3 d6 12.♟d5 ½-½, but 9.g3 f6 10.♠g2 fxe5 11.♟xe5 ♟xe5 12.♠xe5 ♠f6 13.♠c3d6 14.0-0 has more point. 7...a4 8.b4 ♘b3 9.♖a2 is also to White's liking, e.g. 9...d6 10.♠g5 ♖d7 11.exd6 ♠xd6 12.c5 ♠e7 13.e3 or 9...♠xb4+ 10.axb4 ♘xb4 11.♖xb3 axb3 12.♖xa8 ♟c2+ 13.♟d1 d6 14.e6 fxe6 15.♟bd2) 8.exd6 ♠xd6 9.♠b2 0-0 10.g3 (instead 10.♟bd2 ♖e7 reaches a position after 4.♟d2 ♟c5 5.a3 a5 6.b3 d6 7.exd6 ♠xd6 8.♠b2 ♖e7 9.♖c2 ♟c6 10.♟f3 0-0 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 1) 10...♖e8 11.♠g2 ♖e7 12.e3 ♟e5 (more precise than 12...♠g4 13.♟bd2 ♖ad8 14.0-0 ♖d7 15.♟d4 ♟e5, Lossnitzer – White, Bad Duerkheim 1996, 16.♠c3) 13.♟xe5♠xe5 14.0-0 ♠xb2 15.♖xb2 ♠f5 16.♟c3 c6, *Gutman*;

IV) 7.♠f4 (probably the strongest move, *Harding*) 7...d6! (after 7...♠e7 8.e3 0-0 9.♟c3 f6 10.exf6 ♠xf6 11.♠e2 d6 12.0-0 ♖e8 13.♟d5, Hansen – Junker, Copenhagen 1948, or 7...♟e6 8.♠g3 ♠c5 9.e3 b6 10.♟c3 ♠b7 11.♠d3 ♟g5 12.♟xg5 ♖xg5 13.0-0 0-0 14.♟d5 ♟e7 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 ♟xd5 17.cxd5 ♠xb4 18.♠a6 ♖g6 19.♖c4 ♠a5 20.e6 d6 21.♖c6 1:0 Weinstein – Scher, New York 1957, it is hard to find an improvement for Black, *Harding*; while 7...f6, 7...b6 or 7...a4 transposes to the lines regarded as awkward for Black, see 4...♟c6 5.♟f3 a5 6.♠f4) 8.♟c3 (8.exd6 ♖f6 9.d7+ ♠xd7 10.♠xc7 ♠f5 11.♖c3 ♖e7 12.♠b6 ♟d3+ 13.♟d1 ♟c5 14.♠xc5 ♖xc5 15.♟e1 leads to un-

clear complications, but 8...♠xd6 9.♠xd6 cxd6 looks fully viable to me, e.g. 10.e3 ♖f6 11.♟c3 ♠f5 12.e4 ♠g4 13.♟d5 ♖d8 14.♠e2 0-0 15.0-0 ♖e8 or 10.♟c3 ♠g4 11.♖d1 0-0) 8...♟e6 (neither 8...♠g4 9.♖d1 ♠xf3 10.gxf3 ♟e6 11.♠g3, nor 8...dxe5 9.♖d1 ♠d6 10.♟xe5 are sufficient) 9.♠g3 dxe5 10.♟xe5 ♟cd4 11.♖a4+ (11.♖d1 can be met by 11...h5!) 11...c6 12.e3 ♖b6 13.♟b1 (13.♟d3 ♟c5 14.♖d1 ♟db3 15.♟xc5 ♟xc5 16.♖c2 ♠e7!? 17.♖d1 0-0 18.♠e2 ♖e8 19.0-0 g6 20.♠e5 ♠f5) 13...♟f5 14.♖c2 ♟xg3 15.hxg3 ♖c7 16.♟f3 g6 17.♠e2 ♠g7 18.0-0 0-0, *Gutman*.



7...h6

Others do not inspire confidence:

I) 7...d6 8.♠g5! f6 (8...♖d7 9.♖d1 or 8...♟d4 9.♟xd4 ♖xg5 10.♟db5 ♖d8 11.♖d1) 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♠h4 ♠e6 11.e3 ♠g7 12.♟d4 ♠f7 13.♠e2 ♟e5 14.♟d5 ♟g6 15.♠g3 c6 16.♟f5 ♠f8 17.♟c3 ♟e5 18.b3 (18.♖d1 a4 19.0-0 ♠xc4 20.♠xc4 ♟xc4 21.♖e2 is also good) 18...♠g6 19.0-0 ♖d7 20.e4 ♟e6 (if 20...♟xe4 21.♖xe4 ♖xh5, then 22.♖e3) 21.♖fd1 and White won, Hermesmann – Roes, Dortmund 1987;

II) 7...♠e7 8.♟d5 (Kuuksmäa – Kirwald, corr 1978, saw 8.h4 a4 9.♠e3 ♖a5 10.♖d1 b6 11.♠xc5 bxc5 12.e3 h5 13.♠d3 ♖h6 14.♠e4 ♟f8 15.♠d5 ♖e8 16.♖e4 ♟a7 17.♟g5 ♠xg5 18.hxg5 ♖h8 19.g6 fxg6 20.♖f4+ 1:0, yet 8...♟e6 9.♠e3 b6 10.♖d1

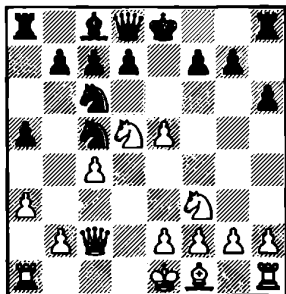
h6 11. d5 e3 12. e3 c5 13. e3 a4 14. e3 0-0 15. e3 g3 h8 is natural, improving on 11...0-0 12. e3 h3 e8 13. e3 g3 h8 14. e3 f8 15. e3 h6 g3 h6 16. e3 h5 h7 17. e3 1:0 Siclaff – Emmans, corr 1996. 8. e3 0-0 9. e2 reaches a position after 6. e3 e7 7. e2 0-0 8. e2 c5 9. e3 c3, and 8. e4 0-0 9. e2 could be parried by 9... e8 10. e3 e8, in place of 9... e6 10. e3 b6 11. 0-0 e7 12. e3 d1 e3 13. e3 c5 d3, Fuchs – Stelmacher, e-mail 2002, 14. b3 e8 15. e3 d5 e7 16. e3 d2 g6 17. e3 d1 8... h6 (8... 0-0 9. e3 d4 e6 10. e3 g3 d3 11. d4 d4 12. e3 d3 e6 13. e3 f6 14. e2 f6 15. e3 d6 16. e3 c6 17. e3 e7+ e3 e8 18. e3 d8 19. e3 e4 gave White a decisive advantage in Ramirez – Zapata, Colombia Ch 1999) 9. e3 (this is more solid than 9. h4 d6 10. e3 f4 g4 11. 0-0 0-0, e.g. 12. e3 e7 e3 c7 13. e3 d6 e3 b6 14. e3 e7 e3 e8 or 12. e3 e3 f3 13. e3 d3 e3 14. e3 d6, Hutter – Stinis, internet 2000) 9... e6 10. e3 d1, Gutman; III) 7... e6 8. d5 e3 (8... d6 9. e3 d6 10. e3 0-0 11. e3 d3 h6 12. e3 d2 c5 13. e3 c3 d3+ 14. e3 d3 g4 15. 0-0 0-0 h5 16. c5 e3 17. e3 g7 e3 g7 18. e3 c3+ f6 19. e3 c5 e7 20. e3 h4, Neverov – Pletanek, Pardubice 1992) 9. e3 0-0 (9... h6 10. e3 d2 0-0 11. e3 c3 a4 12. e3 d1 e8 13. e3 e4, for instance 13... e8 14. e3 g4 or 13... d6 14. e3 d3 e8 15. e3 h4) 10. e3 d3 h6 11. e3 d2 e8 12. e3 c3 d3 13. e3 d2 are all better for White, Gutman.

8. e3

Some examples of another moves:

I) 8. d5 a4 (less advisable is 8... d6 9. e3 d6, e.g. 10. e3 0-0 11. e3 d1 or 10. g3 g4 11. e3 d7, when in place of 12. e3 a4 13. e3 d2 0-0 14. e3 d1 e3 15. e3 c3 d3+, Andersen – Junker, Copenhagen 1942, 12. e3 0-0 13. e3 d1 might be strong) 9. e3 d3 10. e3 d1 e3, Gutman; similarly II) 8. e3 d2 a4 (Edzgeradze – Stefanova, Kishinev zonal 1995, went 8... d6 9. e3 d6

e3 d6 10. e3 e4, and now instead of 10... e7 11. e3 c5 e3 12. e3 g4 13. e3 d8 14. e3 0-0 15. 0-0 f5 16. e3 d1 e3 d1 17. e3 d1 f4 18. e3 f4 e3 f4 19. e3 d2 e3 20. e3 d1 e3 d6 21. e3 d7 22. e3 d5+ e3 h7 23. e3 c2+ e3 24. e3 e5+ e3 e5 25. e3 e5 e3 26. e3 d2 a4 27. e3 e4, 10... e3 e4!? 11. e3 e4+ e3 e6 12. e3 0-0 might be better) 9. d5 e3 10. e3 d1 e3, keeping control, Gutman. 8... e6 8... e7 9. e3 d1 0-0 10. g4!? b6 11. e3 g1 e3 12. d5 e3 13. g5 e3 14. e3 e5 e3 15. g3 h6 e3 16. e3 f4 e3 17. e3 c7 e3 h6 18. e3 d8 e3 d8 19. e3 d3 resulted in a quick win for White, Bakalarz – Thormann, Germany 1991. 9. d5 e3 10. e3 c5 d3



White has a fairly firm position with the knight on d5 and the pawn plus; nevertheless he is still far from having an advantage.

11. e3

11. b3 0-0 12. e3 d1 e8 13. b4 a3 b4 14. a3 b4 e3, for example 15. e3 f8 or 15. b5 e7 16. e3 c5, Gutman.

11... 0-0 12. e3 d1 a4 13. e3 d3

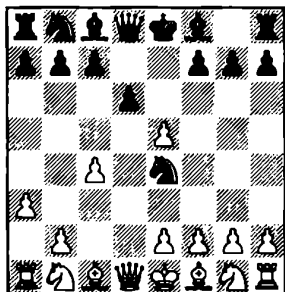
After the meek 13. e3 c3 e8 14. e3 d5 Black plays 14... b6.

13... e8 14. e3 c3 d3+ 15. e3 d3 e3 16. c5 b6 17. e3 b6 c3 b6

The position seems double-edged to me, Gutman.

Chapter 4

(1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♟e4 4.a3)
4...d6



This gambit move is excellent in a blitz game, but in a proper game it looks suspect, *Julian Hodgson*.

We consider two lines here:

Section 1 – 5.♟c2 (5.♟d4, 5.♟d5, 5.♟f4, 5.exd6)

Section 2 – 5.♟f3 ♟f5 (5...♟c6).

Section 1

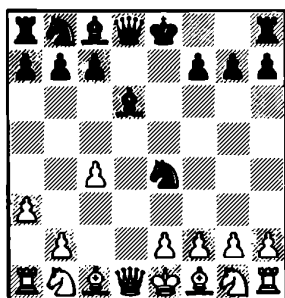
5.♟c2

Alternatives:

I) 5.♟d4 ♟c5 6.exd6 ♟e6 7.♟d1 ♟xd6 8.♟f3 ♟c6 9.♟c3 0-0 10.e3 a5 11.♟e2 ♟c5 12.b3 ♟f6 13.♟b2 ♟d8 14.♟a2 ♟g6 15.♟d5 ♟e6 16.0-0 ♟h3 17.♟h4 (17.♟e1 ♟f5 18.♟a1 ♟e7 19.♟d4 c6) 17...♟g5 18.f4 ♟xh4 19.gxh3 ♟e7 20.♟g4 f5! (instead of 20...c6?! 21.♟b6 ♟ab8 22.♟d4 ♟h6 23.b4 axb4 24.axb4 ♟a6 25.♟d7 ♟xb4 26.♟b6, Khenkin – Kloster, Germany 1996) 21.♟f3 c6, *Gutman*; further II) 5.♟d5 ♟c5 (5...f5 6.exf6 ♟xf6 7.♟d1 ♟c6 8.♟c3, while 6.♟f3 ♟c6 goes into 4.♟d5 f5 5.♟f3 ♟c6 6.a3 d6 – Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 1) 6.exd6 (6.♟d2 ♟e6 7.♟f3 ♟c6 is another option, e.g. 8.exd6

♟xd6 9.♟c3 0-0 10.♟g3 ♟e7 11.♟c2 ♟f6 12.♟a2 ♟d7 13.e4 ♟he8 14.♟e2 g5 15.h3 h5 16.b4 ♟d3+17 ♟xd3 – in case of 17.♟f1 ? g4 18.hxg4 hxg4 19.♟e1 Black has a pleasant choice between 19...♟xc1 20.♟xc1 ♟g5 21.♟d3 ♟d4 22.♟c5 ♟xe2 23.♟xe2 ♟d4 24.♟c2 g3 0:1 Krockert – Leisebein, corr 1987, and 19...♟h8 20.♟gl ♟xf2 –, 17...♟xd3 18.♟xd3 ♟xd3 19.♟b2 ♟xb2 20.♟xb2 ♟xa3, while 8.♟e3 dxe5 9.b4 ♟d4 10.♟a2 ♟d7 11.♟g3, Wolff – Sieber, corr 1989, 11...a5! is even worse) 6...♟xd6 7.♟d2 (7 ♟g5 f6 8.♟e3 ♟e6 9.♟h5+ ♟f7 10.♟g4 ♟b3 11.♟a2 0-0) 7...♟c6 (7...♟e6 8.♟d4 0-0 9.♟g3 ♟c6 10.♟c3 a5 11.e3 ♟e8 12.♟e2 ♟g4 13.h3 ♟f5 14.0-0 ♟e6 15.♟d1 ♟g6 16.♟h1 ♟e7 is not bad either, Horstman – Lemke, corr 1995) 8.♟g3 (both 8.e3 ♟e6 9.♟h5 ♟e5 10.♟g3 ♟b3 11.♟xb3 ♟g4, Nothelsen – Brachtel, corr 1994, and 8.b4 ♟e6 9.♟h5 g6 10.♟h6 ♟f6 11.♟b1 ♟f4 12.♟e4 ♟xe4 13.♟xf4 ♟c3+ are quite depressing) 8...♟e6 9.♟h5 h6 (9...♟f6 10.♟g5 ♟e7 11.♟xf6 ♟xf6 12.♟a2) 10.b4 ♟e7 11.g4 g6 12.♟h3 ♟a4, *Gutman*; similarly III) 5.♟f4 ♟e6! (There is no sense in 5...g5 6.♟d4 gxf4 – after 6...♟xf2 7.exd6 gxf4 8.♟e5+ ♟e6 9.dxc7 ♟c8 10.cxb8 ♟xb8 11.♟xf2 ♟g8 12.♟xf4 ♟g4, Zanetti–Naef, Silvaplana 2003, 13.♟d2 ♟xc4 14.♟c3 ♟g7 15.♟cl should be winning –, 7.♟xe4 ♟e7 8.♟f3 ♟c6 9.♟c3 dxe5 transposing to 4...d6 5.♟f3 ♟c6 6.♟f4 g5 7.♟d5 gxf4 8.♟xe4 dxe5 9.♟c3 ♟e7 – Section 2. Also 5...♟c6 6.♟f3 is less promising, see 4...d6 5.♟f3 ♟c6 6.♟f4 – Section 2) 6.e3 (6.♟d2 dxe5 7.♟xe4 ♟xd1+ 8.♟xd1 exf4 9.♟h3 ♟xh3 10.gxh3 ♟d7 11.♟gl g6 12.♟g2 ♟g7 13.♟g5 ♟d8 14.b4 h6 turned out well for Black, Betts – Rosner, corr 2001, while 6.exd6 is met by 6...♟f6!, for instance 7.♟c1 ♟xd6, *Rasmus Pape*, or 7.dxc7 ♟c6 8.♟c1 ♟c5 9.e3 ♟xf2 10.♟xf2 ♟xf4+ 11.♟f3 ♟e5) 6...♟c6 7.♟f3 dxe5

(Faihurst – Seitz, Hastings 1952/53, went 7...g5 8.♗g3 ♖xg3 9.hxg3 ♜xe5 10.♜c3 ♗g7 11.♞c2 ♜xf3+ 12.gxf3 ♞d7 13.0-0-0 0-0-0 14.♜e4 ♞e7 15.g4 d5 with equality, but 10.♜xe5 dxe5 11.♞c2 ♞d7 12.♜c3 has more point: 12...h5 13.♞e4 0-0-0 14.♞d1 ♞e8 15.♞xd8+ ♞xd8 16.♞xe5 ♗e7 17.♞d4 ♗f6 18.♞xa7, K veinys – Cejkova, Tmava 1990, or 12...f5 13.♞d1 ♞f7 14.g4 fxg4 15.♞e4 ♗g7 16.♗e2) 8.♞xd8+ ♞xd8 9.♜xe5 ♜a5 10.b4 ♜b3 11.♞a2 g5 12.♗g3 ♗g7 are all better for Black, *Gutman*; IV) 5.exd6 ♗xd6 is more intriguing.



It cannot be best to accelerate Black's development in this manner, Bogdan Lalic.

This is an inaccuracy because Black is given a helping hand to extend his lead in development, Gary Lane.

After only five moves White is already in danger of playing a futile game of catch-up, and with Black's forces so active, alarm bells should be ringing, Agnus Dunnington, Gambit Play.

We examine:

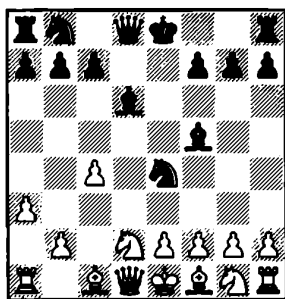
A) 6.g3? ♜xf2! 0:1 on account of 7.♜xf2 ♗g3+, Warren – Selman, corr 1930 (this disaster also took place in Phipps – Davies, Hastings 1951, Nicoleanu – Gheorgescu, Bucharest 1960, and Sasonov – Jefimov, USSR 1960);

B) 6.♜f3? ♜xf2 7.♞d4 (7.♜xf2 ♗g3+) 7...♜xh1 8.♞xg7 ♞f8 9.♗h6 (9.♞xh7 ♗c5 10.e3 ♞e7 11.♞d3 ♗g4 12.♗e2 ♜d7 13.b4 ♗d6 14.g3 0-0-0, Thomzik – Bringsken, corr 1997) 9...f6 (9...♗f5!? 10.♜c3 ♜d7 11.♜d5 c6 12.♜e3 ♗g6 13.♞d1 ♞c7 14.b4 ♗xh2 15.♞xd7 ♗g3+ 0:1 Pierzak – Mieczhowicz, Polanica Zdroj 1960) 10.♞xh7 ♞f7 11.♞g6 ♜c6 12.♞g8+ ♜e7 13.♞g6 ♜e5 (13...♜g3 14.hxg3? ♗f5 0:1 Sabjan – Szabo, corr 1986, yet 14.c5 ♗xc5 might be a lesser evil: 15.♞xg3 ♜d4 16.♜xd4 ♞xd4 or 15.hxg3 ♗e6) 14.♜xe5 (14.♞e4 ♞h8 15.♗f4 ♞h7 16.♞e3 ♜f8) 14...♗xe5 15.♜c3 ♗e6 is hopeless, *Niels Jensen*; C) 6.♜c3 ♜xc3 7.bxc3 ♞f6 8.♞c2 0-0 (8...♜c6 9.♜f3 h6 10.e4 0-0 11.♗e2 ♞e8 12.0-0 ♗g4 was seen in Schmitz – van Hove, Dortmund 1999) 9.♜f3 (or 9.e4 ♞e8) 9...♗f5 favours Black, *Gutman*; D) 6.♞c2 ♗f5 (6...♞e7 7.♜c3 ♗f5 is just a transposition) 7.♜c3 ♞e7 (7...♜g3?! fails to 8.e4 ♜xh1 9.exf5 0-0 10.♗e3, e.g. 10...♗e5 11.♜f3 ♜c6 12.♗d3 ♜d4 13.♜xd4 ♗xd4 14.0-0-0, Fernandez Prietto – Beltran Seguer, corr 1985, or 10...♗xh2 11.♜f3 ♞e8 12.♞d2. 7...♞h4 8.♜xe4 ♗xe4 9.♞c3 0-0 was given by *Anatoli Matsukovich*, but as *Asger Paaske* points out, 8.e3 is a good answer, e.g. 8...0-0 9.♜f3 ♞g4 10.h3 ♜xc3 11.♞xc3 ♞e4 12.♗e2 or 8...♗g6 9.♜f3 ♞e7 10.♜xe4 ♗xe4 11.♗d3) 8.♜xe4 (8.♜d5 ♞e6) 8...♗xe4 9.♞c3 ♜c6 10.♜f3 0-0-0 with a pleasant position for Black, *Gutman*;

E) 6.♗e3 (This move is suggested by *Van der Tak*, *New In Chess*. White's development may appear awkward, but it is hard for Black to find points of contact to launch a compensating attack, *Tim Harding*) 6...♞e7 (Weak is 6...♞f6 7.♗d4 ♗e5 8.♜f3 ♗xd4 9.♞xd4, *Harding*: 6...♗e5 7.♞xd8+ ♜xd8 8.♗c1 retaining the extra pawn, *Harding*, yet to me 8...♞e8 9.♜f3 ♗f6 10.e3 ♗f5 11.♜bd2 ♜c5 12.♗e2 ♜d3+

13. exd3 exd3 14. a2 c6 15. b3 c7
 16. b2 e8 17. xf6+ xf6 is viable.
 6... c6 7. g3 f5 8. d3 is the usual way to play, with the following complications.
 8... d7 9. bd2 0-0-0 10. xe4 xe4
 11. c5 e5 12. xd7+ xd7 13. xe5 xe5
 14. f3 c2 15. h3 f5 16. ecl and White won in Visser – Schuil, Haarlem 1998.
 8... e7 9. g2 – 9. bd2? d3 10. hxg3 xe3 occurred in Lopor – Reinke, Dueseldorf 2000–, reaches a position after
 4... c6 5. g3 d6 6. g2 f5 7. exd6 xd6
 8. d3 e7 9. e3 , treated in Chapter 3.
 8... 0-0 9. g2 f6 10. d4 – 10. $\text{b3?!$ c5
 11. xc5 xc5 12. c3 e7 – 10... e8
 11. c1 e5 12. e2 fe8 13. 0-0 d4 14. xd4 xd4 15. e3 , in place of 11. b3 c5
 12. xc5 xc5 13. dxf5 wxf5 14. 0-0 d4
 15. d3 xd3 16. exd3 e2+ 17. ch1 xd3
 18. b4 d4 19. a2 c3 20. dxc3 xc3
 21. d1 $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ Laczay – Krebs, e-mail 2000; however, the immediate 8... f6 appears more precise to me, for example 9. b3 0-0-0 10. g2 c5 or 9. c1 0-0, when both 10. g2 fe8 11. 0-0 c5 12. d4 d4 13. a2 a5 14. dxf5 wxf5 15. b3 e8 and 10. c5 e5 11. xe5 xe5 12. g2 d4 13. xd4 xd4 14. xe4 xe4 15. 0-0 c6 secure Black enough play for his pawn) 7. d3 (7. g3 $\text{c5!?$ 8. xc5 xc5 9. e3 0-0) 7... c6 8. bd2 f5 9. xe4 (9. g3? d3 10. hxg3 xe3) 9... xe4 (with some dynamic compensation, Harding) 10. b3 (10. a4 0-0-0 11. 0-0-0 c5! 12. xd8+ xd8 13. xc5 xc5 14. e3 xf3 15. gxf3 h5 , while 11... a6 12. d2 e8 13. xe4 xe4 14. c2 e6 , Pedersen – Rasmussen, Copenhagen 1997, 15. $\text{g3!?$ is less clear) 10... 0-0 (10... 0-0-0 11. 0-0-0 e8 12. g3 c5 deserves attention) 11. 0-0-0 (11. g3 xf3 12. exf3 d4 13. wd1 b4+ 0:1 Bjerring – Hvenekilde, Copenhagen 1995, and also 11. d2 g6 12. xb7 wd7 leaves White's king caught in the centre) 11... a5 looks promising for Black, Gutman;

F) 6. d2 (spoils Black's party and challenges the knight, Dunnington) 6... f5 (6... e7 7. d3 c6 8. xe4 xe4 9. d3 , for example 9... xd3 10. exd3 f5 11. e3 0-0-0 12. e2 e8 , Oort – Keogh, internet 1998, 13. d4 , or 9... c7 10. g5 f6 11. e3 e6 12. c2 . 9. e3 f5 could lead after 10. wd5 c2 11. wd2 e4 12. wd5 to a draw by repetition as 12. e2 fails to 12... xa3 ; however, note that the benefit of White trying 10. e2 is shown by 10... 0-0-0 11. d2 e8 , e.g. 12. 0-0 g5 13. d3 g5 14. d3 h4 15. d3 g8 16. f3 e5 or 12. b3 g5 13. c3 g4 14. d4 d7 15. f6 e7 16. d3 e6 17. xe7 xe7 , while 10... d8 11. d2 0-0 12. 0-0 h6 13. ecl fe8 14. c5 f8 is too flashy, since instead of 15. e4 wd5 16. b4 e4 17. b5 xf3 18. gxf3 xd2 , Overes – Spoel, corr 1986, 15. $\text{b3!?$ c8 16. fd1 g6 17. ch1 might be good for White) is an important position.



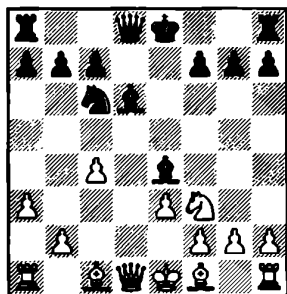
There are three continuations:

F1) 7. g3 c5 (7... $\text{c6!?$ 8. g2 e7 goes into 4. a3 c6 5. g3 d6 6. g2 f5 7. exd6 xd6 8. d2 e7 – Chapter 3) 8. e3 e7 9. d3 c5 10. f4 (10. g2 d2 11. xd2 c6 12. c3 d4 13. d2 xc3+ 14. dxc3 d4 15. xb7 d2+ 16. cf1 0-0) 10... xf4 11. gxf4 xe3 12. fxe3 xd2 13. xd2 e4 14. d3 xf3 15. g1 0-0 is approximately equal, Gutman;

F2) 7.♟g3 ♘c6 8.g3 (8.e3 ♘c5?! 9.b4 ♘d3+ 10.♙xd3 ♙xd3 11.♙b2 0-0 12.♙b3 ♙g6 13.b5 ♘a5? 14.♙c3 left Black frustrated, Leskewicz – Kurth, Hamburg 1999, yet 8...0-0, 8...♙f6 or 8...♙e7 will transpose after 9.♘xe4 ♙xe4 into **F3e**) 8...♙c5 9.e3 ♙f6 (Also 9...♙e7 is not easy to meet, as 10.♘xe4 ♙xe4 11.♙g2 ♘e5 or 10.♙g2? ♘d2 demonstrates. Grabarczyk – Euler, Germany 2000, went 10.♙e2 0-0-0 11.♘h4 ♘d2 12.♙xd2 ♙e4 13.♙g2 ♙d3 14.♙g4+ ♙5 15.♘x♙5 ♙d7 16.♙h3 ♘b8 17.♙c3 ♙h8, when 18.♘d4 ♙f7 19.♘xc6+ ♙xc6 20.♙f4 ♙h5 21.♙g4 ♙f7 could lead to a draw by repetition, yet 13...♙he8!? 14.♙xe4 ♙xe4 15.♙f3 ♙xc4 16.♙f5+ ♘b8 17.♙c1 ♙d5 18.♙xd5 ♙xd5 is a better idea; in reply to 10...h6 11.♙g2 ♘d2 12.♘xd2 ♘e5 White can play 13.♘e4 ♙g4 14.f3 ♙e6 15.b3 ♙f5 16.♘xc5 ♙xc5 17.e4 ♙d4 18.♙b1 ♘d3+ 19.♘f1, improving on 13.e4 ♙g4 14.f3 ♙e6 15.f4 ♙g4 16.♘f3 ♘xf3+ 17.♙xf3 ♙xf3 18.♙xf3, Colett – Marder, Stockholm 2000, 18...0-0-0!? 10.♙g2 0-0-0 11.0-0 h5!? (*Whilst White is engaged in trying to solve the problem of the pin on the d-file, Black initiates a potent kingside attack, intending to open h-file and exploit the weakness created by 8.g3, Lalic.* Nevertheless, it is worth noting that the more simple 11...♙he8 12.♘xe4 ♙xe4 13.♘d2 ♙d3 14.♙g4+ ♘b8 15.♙e1 ♘e5 16.♙f4 ♙xf4 17.♙xf4 ♘xc4 also led to a clear advantage for Black, Sabel – Feicht, Wiesbaden 1997) 12.♘d4 ♘d2 13.♘xc6 (13.♙xd2 ♘d4 14.♙xd4 ♙xd4 15.♙f3 ♘c6 16.♙e3 ♙xb2 17.♙a2 ♙d4 18.♙d2 ♙xe3 19.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 20.♙xe3 ♙g6 with a winning ending for Black, Olsen – Conquest, Reykjavik 1996) 13...♘xf1 14.♘d8 ♙xd8 15.♙f3 (15.♙xf1? ♙c2 16.♙e2 ♙d1+ 17.♙f1 ♙b3) 15...♘c6 16.♙xf1 ♙g6 17.♙e2 h4 18.b4 ♙xg3 19.♙xg3 ♙e7 20.♙b2 ♙g4 secures Black good attacking chances, *Gubman*;

F3) 7.♘xe4 ♙xe4 8.♘f3 ♘c6, and now:
F3a) 9.♙b3 ♙e7 10.♙xb7? ♘b4 is devastating, Lostpaw – Peze, internet 2002;
F3b) 9.g3 ♙xf3 (9...♙e7 10.♙g2 0-0-0 11.♙a4 ♘d4 is possible, for example 12.0-0? ♘xe2+ 13.♘h1 ♙f6 14.♘h4 ♙xg3 15.♙g5 ♙xg5 16.♙xg3 ♘xg3+ 17.♙xg3 ♙xg3 18.♘f3 ♙d2 0:1 Hofmann – Gahtmann, corr 1995, or 12.♘xd4 ♙xg2 13.♙g1 ♙c5 14.♙xg2 ♙xd4 15.♙c2 ♙he8) 10.♙xf3 ♙e7+ 10.♙e3 0-0-0 11.♙h3+ ♘b8 12.♙e2 ♙c5 offers Black considerable pressure, *Gutman*;
F3c) 9.♙e3 ♙e7 see 6.♙e3 ♙e7 7.♘f3 ♘c6 8.♘bd2 ♙f5 9.♘xe4 ♙xe4 – *E*;
F3d) 9.♙g5 ♙f6 (9...♙d7 is another way to treat this position, when 10.c5 ♙xc5 11.♙xd7+ ♘xd7 12.0-0-0+ ♙d6 13.♘d2 ♙g6 14.♘c4 ♘e6 15.g3 ♙f6 16.♙h3+ ♘e7 17.♘d6 ♘xd6 18.♙f4 ♙hd8 19.b3 ♙f7 20.♘b2 ♙e6 21.♙g2 ♙d7 22.♙d3, Gretsarsson – Kratochwill, Velden 1996, 22...♘e5 23.♙d2 a5 is obviously harmless, and if 10.♘d2, then not 10...♙f5 11.e4 h6 12.♙e3 ♙g6 13.♙e2 ♙e7, Vodep – Evans, e-mail 1997, 14.0-0-0 15.♙b3 ♙ab8 16.♙ae1, but 10...♙g6 11.e4 0-0) 10.♙e3 (In practice White scored badly with 10.♙h4 ♙e7: 11.♙g3 0-0-0 12.♙b3 ♙b4+ 13.♙xb4 ♘xb4 14.♙c1 ♙xf3 15.e3 ♙d7 0:1 Potter – Russell, e-mail 1999, or 11.♙b3 ♙5 12.♙g3 ♙xg3 13.♙xg3 0-0-0 14.e3 g4 15.♙e2 ♙xf3, Boisios – Kotronias, Athens 1984) 10...♙e7 11.♙a4 (11.♙b3 0-0-0 12.0-0-0 ♙he8 13.g3 ♙c5 or 11.♘d2 ♙g6, improving on 11...♙d8?!, Roznersky – Korostenski, Czech League 1999, 12.♙b3 ♙g6 13.g3) 11...0-0-0 (11...0-0 12.♘d2 ♙g6 13.g3, Nedobora – Lezcano, La Coruna 1996, 13...♙fe8!? 14.c5 ♙e5 15.♙g2 ♘d4 16.♙xd4 ♙xd4 17.e3 ♙xc5 18.♙xb7 ♙ab8 does not seem worse for Black) 12.♘d2 ♙g6 13.g3 ♙c5 14.♙h3+ ♘b8 15.♙xc5 ♙xc5 and White can be seen to have difficulties, Mueller – Keller, Vienna 1939;

F3e) 9.e3 is the traditional reply.



There are three options:

F3e1) 9...0-0 with a further split:

F3e1a) 10.♠e2 ♖f6 11.0-0 (others suit Black: 11.♟d2 ♗g2 12.♠g1 ♗h3 13.♟e4 ♖e7 14.♟xd6 ♠ad8 15.♠d2 ♠xd6; 11.♠d3 can be answered by 11...♗xf3 12.♖xf3 ♖h6, rather than 11...♠fe8 12.♗xe4 ♠xe4 13.♖e2 a5 14.0-0, Podkriznik – Osmanbegovic, Gostovanja 2002; 11.♖b3 ♠ad8 12.♠d2, when instead of 12...♠fe8 13.♠c3 ♖g6 14.0-0 a5 15.h4 ♟b4? 16.axb4 a4 17.♖a2 ♖xg2 18.♠hg1, Karason – Runarsson, Reykjavik 1994, 12...♟e5 13.0-0-0 ♟xf3 14.gxf3 ♗xf3 15.♠c3 ♖f5 16.♗xf3 ♖xf3 could have been played) 11...♠ad8 12.♟d2 (12.♖a4 ♟e5!?, for instance 13.♟xe5 ♗xe5 14.f3 ♖h4 15.f4 ♗xb2 16.♗xb2 ♠d2 17.♗f3 ♗xf3 18.♠xf3 ♠xb2 or 13.♟d2 ♠c6 14.♖c2 ♖h4 15.h3 ♖g5 16.e4 ♖g6 17.c5 ♗e7 18.f4 and now not 18...♠xd2 19.♖xd2 ♗xe4, Weber – Simons, Germany 1993, due to 20.g4, but 18...♖g3 19.♟f3 ♟xf3+ 20.♠xf3 ♖h4 21.♠f2 ♠d4 22.♗f3 ♠fd8) 12...♗f5 (12...♖g6 13.g3 ♠c2 14.♗h5 ♖f5 15.♗g4 ♖g6 leads to a draw per repetition) 13.♖b3 b6, *Gutman*; similarly

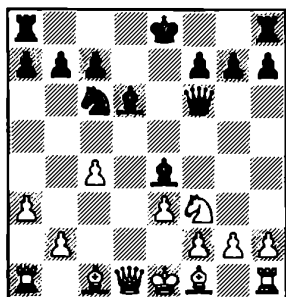
F3e1b) 10.♠d3 ♖e7! (10...♗b4+ 11.♟e2 ♗xf3+ 12.gxf3 ♠d6 13.c5? ♗xc5 14.♗xh7+ ♟xh7 15.♖c2+ ♟g8 16.♖xc5 ♖f6 17.♠d2? ♟e5 18.f4 ♖a6+ 19.♟d1 ♟d3 proved suc-

cessful in Svendsen – Bischof, corr 1991, yet I am worry about 13.h4 ♖f6 14.♗e4 ♠ad8 15.♖c2. Also 10.♗xd3 11.♖xd3 ♖f6 12.♖c2 ♠fe8 13.♠d2 ♟e5 14.♟xe5 ♗xe5 15.♠b1 ♠ad8 16.h3 ♖h4 17.0-0 ♠d6 18.♠bd1 ♠g6 19.f4 keeps a plus for White, while 17.b3 ♠d6 18.♟e2 ♠g6 19.g3 ♗xg3 20.fxg3 ♠xg3 21.♠bg1 ♖h5+ 22.♟e1, Popov – De Silveira, Sao Caetano 1999, is unsound in view of 22...♠gxe3+ 23.♗xe3 ♠xe3+ 24.♟f1 ♖f3+ 25.♖f2 ♖e4) 11.♖e2 (11.♖c2 ♗b4+ 12.♠d2 ♗xf3 13.gxf3 ♗xd2+ 14.♖xd2 ♟e5 15.♗e4 c6) 11...♠ad8 (*Saittek* – Tasc, computer game Munich 1993, continued 11...♠ae8 12.♗xe4 ♖xe4 13.0-0 ♟a5, when instead of 14.♠d2 ♟xc4 15.♗b4 c5 16.♠fc1 b5 17.b3 cxb4 18.bxc4 ♠c8 19.axb4 bxc4 20.♠xa7 ♗xb4 21.♠a4 c3, 14.♟d2 ♖c2 15.b4 ♟b3 16.♠b1 ♟xd2 17.♗xd2 ♗e5 18.♠fd1 could be better) 12.♗xe4 ♖xe4 13.0-0 ♟a5 14.♟d2 ♖c2 15.♖d1 ♖f5 keeps the balance, *Gutman*. **F3e2)** 9...♖e7 is more sensible according to *Tseitlin/Glaskov* and *Harding*: simplest; e7 seems the correct square for Black's queen in this line. 10.♗e2 (10.♠d2 0-0-0 11.♖a4 f5 12.b4 ♟b8 13.♠c1 g5 14.c5 g4 15.cxd6 ♖xd6 16.♠xc6? ♗xc6 17.♖c2 gxf3 was a massacre in de Jong – Selman, Holland 1931, although I prefer 13...♗xf3 14.gxf3 ♗xh2! causing a dual embarrassment to White's h2 and d2-squares. After 10.♠d3 0-0-0 11.♗xe4 ♖xe4 12.♖e2, 12...♟a5 is very strong, e.g. 13.0-0 ♟b3 14.♠a2 ♖b1 0:1 Hara – Ontake, e-mail 1999, or 13.♠d2 ♟b3 14.♠d1 ♗c5 15.0-0 ♖c2; this is surely more convincing than 12...g5 13.0-0 g4 14.♟d2 ♖e5 15.♖xg4+ f5 16.♖h3 ♠hg8 17.♠b1 ♠g6 18.f4 ♖e6 19.b4, van Dusen – Storgaard, e-mail 1998. In reply to 10.♟d2 Black may also consider 10...0-0, e.g. 11.♖a4? ♟d4 12.♟xe4 ♖xe4 13.♟d1 ♟c2 14.♖xc2 ♗b4+, Bekker Jensen – Simonson, Copenhagen 2000, or 11.♟xe4 ♖xe4

12.♔d2 f5 13.♖b1 ♖e6 14.♙e2 ♔d7 15.♖c2 ♔hd8 16.♙c3 ♔ 10...0-0-0 11.♖a4 (11.♔d2 g5 12.h3 h5 13.♙c3 ♔hg8 14.♖a4 g4 15.hxg4 hxg4 is hardly viable for White, as 16.♗h4 ♙e5 17.♙xe5 ♖xe5 or 16.♗d4 ♗xd4 17.♙xd4 c5 18.♙c3 g3 demonstrates. 11.♖b3 is more intriguing, forcing Black to find a right solution. If 11...♔he8 12.♔d2! g5 13.0-0-0, while after 12.0-0 Black has a choice between 12...g5 13.♗d2 ♙f5 13.♙f3 ♖e5 14.g3 ♗a5 15.♖a4 ♔d7 16.♖c2 ♔f5 with a repetition, and 12...♖f6 transposing to 6.e3 ♗c6 7.♗f3 ♖e7 8.♙e2 ♔f5 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.♗bd2 ♔he8 11.♖b3 ♖f6 12.♗xe4 ♙xe4, covered in G2c2. 11...h5 12.♔d2 g5 isn't very impressive as instead of 13.♙c3 ♔hg8 14.0-0-0 g4 15.♗el h4 16.h3 g3 17.f3 ♙g6 18.♗c2 ♙xc2 0:1 Moscoso – Storgaard, e-mail 2000, 13.0-0-0 g4 14.♗el could be tried. 11...g5 12.h3 – 12.0-0 g4 13.♗d2 ♙xh2+ 14.♗xh2 ♖h4+ 15.♗gl ♙xg2 16.♗xg2 ♖h3+ 17.♗gl g3 18.♙g4+ ♖xg4 19.♗e4 gx f2+ 20.♗x f2 ♖xe4 21.♗el ♔hg8 0:1 took place in Crompton – Taylor, corr 1996; a splendid attacking encounter, *Lalic* –, 12...h5 appears to me the best answer, e.g. 13.♔d2 g4 14.hxg4 hxg4 15.♙xh8 ♙xh8 16.♗gl f5 17.♔d3 ♔h2 improving on 16...♔h1 17.0-0-0 ♖h4, Clarke – Carleton, Birmingham 1972, 18.c5, or 13.♖c3 ♗b4 14.♗f1 ♗c6 15.♔d3 ♙xf3 16.gxf3 ♙e5 17.♖c2 ♖f6 18.♗e2 ♔he8, Peters – Kluefing, Baunatal 1996, though 13...♔hg8 14.♗f1 g4 15.hxg4 hxg4 16.♗d2 ♙f5 is to my mind a more natural way to play) 11...g5! (11...♔he8 12.0-0 makes the defence easier. If 12...g5 13.♗d2 ♖e5, then not 14.f4 gxf4 15.♗xe4 ♖xe4 16.♙f3 ♖e5 17.exf4 ♙c5+ 18.♗h1 ♖e1, but 14.g3 ♙f5 15.♙f3 ♔d7 16.♙g2. On 12...♖f6 13.♔d1 g5 White has 14.c5!? ♙xc5 15.♙xd8+ ♖xd8 16.b4 ♖f6 17.♙a2 ♙b6 18.♔d2 g4 19.♗d4 h5 20.♙b2, while 14.♗d2? is refuted by 14...♙xh2+ 15.♗xh2 ♖xf2 16.

♙g4+ f5 17.♗xe4 ♙xe4 18.♙xd8+ ♗xd8. 12...♗b8 13.♔d1 – not 13.♗d2? ♙xh2+ 14.♗xh2 ♖h4+ 15.♗gl ♙xg2 16.♗xg2 ♔d6 –, when 13...♗e5 14.♗xe5 ♖xe5 15.g3 ♙c5 16.♙xd8+ ♙xd8 17.♙a2 ♙c6 or 13...♖f6 14.c5 ♙xc5 15.♙xd8+ ♖xd8 16.b4 are level, and 13...g5 14.♗d2 ♗d4 15.exd4 ♙c6 16.♖b3 ♖xe2 17.♗f1 ♙e4 18.♔d2 ♖h5 19.♔el ♖g6 20.♙a1 favours White. 11...♗b8 12.0-0 – 12.b4 ♙xh2!, e.g. 13.b5 ♙e5 14.♙a2 ♙xf3 15.♙x f3 ♙c3+or 13.♙xh2 ♙xf3 14.♙xf3 ♖e5–, is after 12...♔he8!? a transposition, as others are less adequate. 12...♗e5 13.♗xe5?! ♙xe5 14.f4 ♙f6 15.♙f3 ♙xf3 16.♙xf3 ♔d3 17.♙a2 ♔hd8 18.♔f1, Wolfhangel – Mourot, Mulhouse 2001, 18...♖e4, yet we can improve with 13.c5! ♗xf3+ 14.♙xf3 ♙xf3 15.cxd6 ♖g5 16.dxc7+ ♗xc7 17.♖f4+!? ♖xf4 18.exf4. On 12...g5 13.♗d2 ♖e5 14.f4!? gxf4 15.♗xe4 ♖xe4 16.♙f3 ♖e5 17.exf4 ♖c5+ 18.♗h1, as 14.g3 ♙f5 15.♙f3, Petersen – Kragh, Copenhagen 1997, 15...♔d7 gives Black enough counterplay) 12.0-0 (12.b4 g4 13.♗d2 ♙xg2 14.♔gl ♖e5 could have placed White in a desperate situation, instead Bischoff – Mindt, Dortmund 1987, went 13...h5? 14.b5 ♙xg2 15.♔gl ♖e5, when 16.♙xg2 ♖xal 17.♗b3 might be tried) 12...g4 (12...h5 was tested in two computer games: 13.♔d1 g4 14.♗d2 ♖e5 15.♗f1 ♙c5 16.♗g3 ♙g6 17.♙a2, Crafty – Brause, 1997, 17...♙b1 18.♙a1 ♙g6 is a repetition, but 13.c5 ♙xc5 14.b4 g4 15.♗d2 ♙d6 16.♙b2 ♙e5 17.♙xe5 ♖xe5 18.♗xe4 ♖xe4 19.♙b5 ♗b8 20.♙xc6 ♖xc6 21.♖xc6 bxc6 22.♔fd1 ♔d5 23.h3 gave White a distinct plus, Crafty – Computer, 1996) 13.♗el (13.♗d2 ♙xh2+ 0:1 Oksanen – Aulaskari, corr 1998, if 14.♗xh2 ♖h4+ 15.♗gl ♙xg2 16.♗xg2 ♖h3+ 17.♗gl g3) 13...♔hg8 14.g3 (14.c5 ♙xh2+ 15.♗xh2 ♖h4+ 16.♗gl f5 17.♙c4 ♔g6, *Kirjeshakko*) 14...h5 and Black dominates, *Gutman*;

F3e3) 9...♖f6, preferred by *Kurt Richter*.



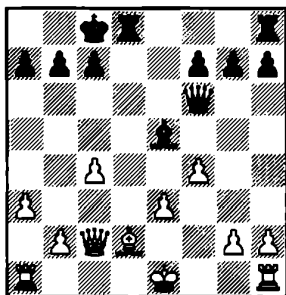
Practice has seen three moves:

F3e3a) 10.♘d2 ♙f5 (the less active 10... ♙g6 11.♙e2 0-0-0 12.0-0 ♖h8 is met by 13.♙a2 ♗b8 14.b4; this is surely better than 13.♙a4 ♗b8 14.♙a2 ♘d4 15.♙d1 ♙c2 16.♙xc2 ♙xh2+ 17.♗h1 ♙g3 18.♙f5 ♙xf5 19.♙d1 ♙xf2 20.g4 ♙f6 21.♗g2 ♙xe3 22.♙d2 ♙h4 23.♗g1 ♙g3+ 0:1 Neuman – Netushil, Czech Republic 1997) 11.♙e2 0-0-0 12.0-0 h5 13.♙a2 ♙g6 and Black keeps the initiative, *Gutman*;
F3e3b) 10.♙e2 0-0-0 11.♙a4 ♖h8 12.0-0 ♖e6 (12...♙g6 looks promising to me. 12...g5 is less convincing due to 13.♘d2, *Alfred Brinckmann*, for example 13... ♙h6 14.g3 ♙f5 15.b4 or 13...♙e5 14.g3 ♙f5 15.♙f3 ♙d7 16.♗e4 ♙e7 17.♗c3 ♗b8 18. ♘d5; however, Regedzinski – Richter, Bad Oeynhausen 1940, went 13.♗e1?! ♗b8 14.f3 – also 14.♙f3 ♙xf3 15.♗xf3 g4 gives Black too much control e.g. 16.♘d2 ♙xh2+ 17.♗xh2 ♙h4+ 18.♗g1 ♖e6 or 16.♗e1 ♙h4 17.g3 ♙h3 –, 14...♙e5 15.g3 ♙f5 16.♙f2 ♙c5 17.♗g2 ♘d4! 18.exd4 ♙xd4 19.♙e3 ♙xe3 20.♗xe3 ♙xe3 0:1) 13.h3 (13.♗e1 ♙h4 14.f4 ♖h6 15.h3 f5 16.♙f3 ♙g3) 13...g5 14.♘d2 ♙f5 15.c5 ♙xc5 16.♙a2 ♙b6 17.b4 ♙g6 18.♗e4 (18.e4 ♘d4 19.♙d1 ♙xe4, Panic – Reza, Deizisau 2000) 18...g4 puts White under pressure, *Gutman*;

F3e3c) 10.♙d3, when Black has tried: **F3e3c1)** 10...♙xd3 11.♙xd3 0-0-0 (11... ♘e5 is premature in view of 12.♗xe5 ♙xe5 13.f4 ♙xb2 14.♙e4+ ♗f8 15.♙xb7 ♙c3+ 16.♗f2 ♖e8 17.♙a2) 12.♙c2 (not 12.♘d4? ♙e5 13.♙f5+ ♙xf5 14.♗xf5 g6 15.♘g3 ♗a5, *Matsukevich*) 12...♗e5 (A large number of different responses are crying for clarification and explanation. 12...♙e5 13.0-0 h5 14.♙b1 h4 15.h3 g5 16.♗xe5 ♗xe5 17.f4 gxf4 18.b4 f3 was fine for Black in Bars – Jaeschke, corr 1993, but 14.♙d2 ♙xb2 15.♙a1 ♙e5 16. ♙b3 b6 17.c5 h4 18.cxb6 axb6 19.h3 ♖h6 20.♙fcl ♙g6 21.♗f1 seems to be critical. 12...h5 13.0-0 g5 is met by 14.♙d2! ♗e5 15.♘d4; 14.c5 g4 15.♘d4 ♙e5 – instead of 15...♘xd4?! 16.exd4 ♙f4, Sheehan – Gibson, Dublin 1997, 17.c6! –, 16.♗xc6 ♙xc6 17.♙f5+ ♙e6 looks OK for Black. After 12...g5 White has two good possibilities: 13.♙d2 is a first one, when neither 13...♖hg8 14.c5 g4 15.cxd6 gxf3 16. dxc7 ♗xc7 17.g3 ♗b8 18.0-0-0 ♖c8 19.♙c3 ♙e6 20.♙xh7 ♙a2 21.♙b1, Lorscheid – Pallova, Dresden 1992, nor 13...♗e5 14. ♘d4 ♙g6 15.♙xg6 hxg6 16.♙c3 ♗xc4 17.♗f3 are inspiring for Black; 13.c5!? ♙e7 14.0-0 is a second, e.g. 14...g4 15.♘d4 ♙d5 16.b4 ♖hd8 17.♙b2 ♖h5 18.♙e4 ♗e5 19.♗b5 ♗f3+ 20.gxf3 ♙h4 21.♙xg4+ 1:0 Kjaerbue – Soby, Vejle 1974, or 14...♙g6 15.♙xg6 hxg6 16.h3 g4 17.hxg4 ♖h7 18.b4 ♖dh8 19.g3 ♙f6 20.♙b1 ♗e5 21.♗g2. In case of 12...♖h8 is 13.0-0!? – White should avoid 13.♙d2, not because of 13... ♘d4?! 14.♗xd4 ♙xd4 15.0-0-0, for instance 15...♙h4 16.g3 ♙e7 17.♙xh7 g6 18.♙c3, Gittens – Gibson, corr 1988, or 15...♙e4 16.♙c3 f6 17.♙xe4 ♙xe4 18.♙d4 ♙de8 19.♙hd1 ♙c5 20.♙xe4 ♙xe4 21.♙d4, Schreiber – Svendsen, corr 1990, but on account of 13...♗e5 14.♗xe5 ♙xe5, *Tsetlin/Glaskov*, 15.♙b1 ♙c6 16.0-0 ♙d6 –, 13...♗e5 14.♗xe5 the right answer, e.g.

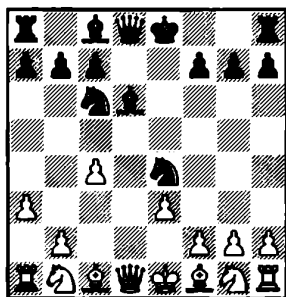
14... ♖xe5 15.f4 ♔d6 16.c5 ♖f8 17.♖b1 ♖c6 18.b4 or 14... ♖xe5 15.f4 ♔h5 16.♔d2 g5 17.♖a1 ♖h6 18.h3 g4 19.hxg4 ♔h1+20. ♔f2 ♖h4+ 21.♔f3 ♔h3+ 22.gxh3 ♖xh3+ 23.♔e2 ♖xg4+ 24.♔f3 ♖g2+ 25.♔f2 ♖g4+ 26.♔f1, Polak – Cech, Czech Ch 1999. The idea behind 12... ♔d7 is revealed after 13.♔d2 ♔e5 14.♔xe5 ♖xe5, for instance 15.♖b1 ♔hd8 or 15.f4 ♖xb2 16.♖a2 ♔hd8 17.♖xb2 ♖c6 18.♖c3 ♖xg2 19.♖f1 ♔d3, Pinc – Subrt, Czech Republic 2000; yet 13.c5! is the correct antidote to Black's plan, e.g. 13... ♖e5 14.0-0 ♔hd8 15.♖b1 or 13... ♖e7 14.♔d2 ♔d5 15.♖c3 ♖xc5 16.0-0) 13.♔xe5 ♖xe5 14.f4! (if 14.0-0, then not 14... ♖d6 15.f4 ♖f6 16.e4 ♖d4+ 17.♔h1 ♔d7 18.♖e1 ♔hd8 19.e5 ♖e7 20.♖c3 ♖d3 21.♖xd3 ♖xd3 22.g3 a5 23.♔g2, Kratochvil – Netušil, Czech Republic 1999, but 14... g5!? 15.♖a2 h5 16.b4 h4, for instance 17.♖b2h3 18.♖xe5 ♖xe5 19.g3 ♔d7 20.♖a1 ♔hd8 or 17.h3 ♖e6 18.f3 ♔d7 19.b5 ♔hd8 20.c5 ♔d3 21.c6 bxc6 22.bxc6 ♖c3 23.♖b1 ♖xc6, Schmid – Brauening, Germany 1991) 14... ♔d6 (14... ♖xf4? is speculative as both 15.exf4 ♔he8+ 16.♔f2 ♖d4+ 17.♔f3 ♔b8 18.h3 f5 19.♖xf5 ♖xc4 20.♔g3 ♔e2 21.♔g1 g6 22.♖f6 ♔d3+ 23. ♔h2, Sellos – Peltrault, Bensanso n 1999, and 15.♖f1!? ♖h4+ 16.g3 ♖xg3+ 17.hxg3 ♖xg3+ 18.♖f2 ♖d6 19.♔d2 g6 20.0-0-0, Decosse – Carnes, St Lo 2001, are winning for White) 15.0-0 ♔he8 16.♖a2 (more precise than 16.♖b1 ♖g6 17.♖xg6 hxg6 18.♔d1 ♖c5 19.♖xd8+ ♖xd8 20.b4 ♔d1+ 21.♔f2 ♖e7 22.♔e2 ♔g1) 16... ♖c5 17.♔f3 ♖d6 (17... ♖b6 18.♔f2) 18.b4 ♖d1+ 19.♔f2 with a pawn more, Gutman; F3e3c2) 10... ♖g6!? 11.♖xg6 (Wachtel – Sukcharoenphon, Chicago 1994, went 11.e4 0-0-0!? 12.0-0 – if 12.♖g5 ♖xb2 13.♖xd8 ♖c3+ 14.♔e2 ♖xd8 15.♖c2 ♖f6 16.h3 ♖c5 17.♔h1 h5 18.♖ab1 h4 –, 12... ♔e5 13.♔xe5 ♖xe5 14.g3 h5 15.♖e2 h4 16.♖f4 ♖e6 17.♖xd6 ♖xd6 18.♖ad1, when

18...hxg3 19.fxg3 ♖h5 should be decisive. However, 11... ♖h5 12.0-0 0-0 13.♖e2 ♖g6 is also viable) 11...hxg6 12.♖c2 0-0-0 13.♔d2 (13.h3 ♔e5 14.♔xe5 ♖xe5 15.f4 ♖h4+ 16.♔f1 ♖f6 17.♔d2 g5 18.♖e1 ♖h6, Blitznich – Tomado, internet 2002) 13... ♔e5 14.♔xe5 ♖xe5 15.f4 (15.0-0-0 ♖xf2 16.♖h1 ♖xg2 17.♖xf7 ♖xh2 and wins)



15... ♖xb2! (15... ♔d6, *Ovo Borik*, 16.0-0-0; 15... ♖xd2 16.♔xd2 ♖xb2 17.♖ab1 ♔d8+ 18.♔e2 ♖c3 19.♔hd1 ♔e8 20.♖d3 ♖c6 21.♖d5 1:0 Dlugy – Aristizabal, Montpellier 1985; 15... ♖h4+ 16.g3 ♖xg3+ 17. hxg3 ♖xh1+, *Gerd Schippel*, 18.♔f2 and now 18... ♖xd2+ 19.♖xd2 ♔h2+ 20.♔e1 or 18... ♔h2+ 19.♔f3 ♖dxd2 20.♖a4 ♖xb2 21.♔d1 are enjoyable for Black) 16.♖a2 (16.♖b1? ♖xa3 17.♖b3 ♖c6) 16... ♖c6 (16... ♖h4+ is perhaps even more potent: 17.♔f1 ♖f6 or 17.g3, when instead of 17... ♖xg3+ 18.hxg3 ♖xh1+ 19.♔f2 ♔h2+ 20. ♔e1 ♔h1+ with a draw, *Schippel*, 17... ♖h3 18.♔f2 ♖f6 should be preferred) 17.♖c3 (17.♖xb2? ♖xg2 18.♔f1 ♖xh2; 17.0-0 ♖f6 is only a bit better, e.g. 18.a4 ♔h5 19.h3 ♖c5 20.♖c1 a5 21.♖a3 ♔e8 22.♔d3 ♔e4 23.♔d5 ♖xd5 24.cxd5 ♖xc2 25.♖xc2 ♖xa4, Schandorff – Hvenekilde, Copenhagen 1988, or 18.♖e1 ♔h5 19.♖g3 ♔e8 20.♔f2 ♖c5 21.♖c1 ♔e4, Beier – Thomsen, Copenhagen 1994) 17... ♖xc3 18.♖xc3 ♖e4 19.0-0 f6 is to Black's liking, *Gutman*.

G) 6.e3 ♖c6 (6... ♗f6?! 7.♖c2, while 7.♗d4 ♖f6 8.c5 ♖c6 9.♗b5 ♗e7 10.♗xc6+ bxc6 11.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 12.b4, Kirwald – Walther, corr 1972, 12...a5!? favours Black. Also 6... ♗f5 has its drawbacks, for instance 7.♗d5 ♖c8 8.♗d3 c6 9.♗d4 ♖e6 10.♖f3 ♗e7 11.♖e5 ♖xe5 12.♖xe5 ♗f6 13.♖f3 or 7.♖f3 ♖e7 8.♗d3 ♖c6 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.♖c3!? ♗g6 11.♖d5, improving on 10.♖c2 ♗g6 11.b4 ♖e5 12.♖xe5 ♗xe5 13.♗a2 ♗xd3 14.♖xd3 ♗xh2+ 15.♖xh2 ♖g3 16.♖d4 ♖xf1+ 17.♖gl ♗xb1 18.♗a1 ♗d8 19.♖xa7 ♗d3 20.♖a8+ ♖d7 21.♖xb7 ♗xc4, Rossem – Kruyf, corr 1932) seems to be safer.



White has two ideas in his disposal:
G1) 7.♖f3 can be met in four ways:
G1a) 7...♖f6?! (is also playable, Lalic) 8.♗d3 (Black has no reason to be worried about 8.♖c2 ♖c5 9.♖c3 ♗f5 10.♖d1 ♖e5, while 8... ♖g7?! 9.♖xg7 ♖xg7 10.♖c3 ♗f5 11.e4 ♖e7 12.♗e3 ♗g6 13.c5 ♗xc5 14.♖d5 ♗xe4 15.♖xe7 ♗xc2, Huss – Knoth, Germany 1996, is doubtful due to 16.♖xc6 ♗xe3 17.♖b4 ♗d4 18.♖xc2 ♗xb2 19.♗d1 ♗c3+ 20.♖e2 0-0 21.♖f3) 8... ♗f5 (neither 8... ♖g7 9.♖bd2 ♗g4 10.h3 ♖xf3+ 11.♖xf3 ♗f5 12.♖e4 ♗xe4 13.♗xe4 0-0 14.♖c2, McNabb – Beesley, Auckland 2000, nor 8... ♖c5 9.♖c3 ♗g4 10.♖e4 ♗xe4 11.♗xe4 0-0 12.h3 ♗h5 13.♖c2 ♗g6 14.♗xg6 ♖xg6 15.0-0 ♖e6 16.♖g5 ♖e7 17.♖e4 g5 18.

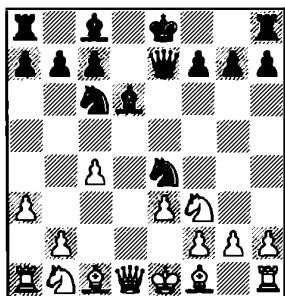
♖xd6 cxd6 19.b3 g4 20.hxg4 ♖h4 21.f3 ♖e5 22.♗b2 ♗ae8 23.♗ad1 ♗e6 24.♖f2 ♖e7 25.♖g3, Omstein – Reefschlaeger, Hannover 1976, brings Black much joy) 9.♖c2 (in case of 9.♗xe4 ♗xe4 10.♖c3 ♗f3 it is *White who should fight for a draw after* 11.♖xf3 ♖xf3 12.♖xf3 ♖e5 13.♖b5 ♖xc4 14.b3 ♖a5 15.♗b1 f6, *Lalic*, since 11.♖xf3 0-0-0 12.f4 ♗he8 13.♖g4+ ♖b8 14.♖d5 ♖d4 15.♖e2 ♖e4 16.f3 ♖g6 17.♖f2 ♖d4 18.♖d1 ♖f5 gave Black a strong attack, Juarez – Fernandez, Buenos Aires 1993) 9... ♖e7 (9... ♖xh2 10.♖xh2 ♗xd3 11.♖xd3 0-0-0 12.♖c2 ♖e5 13.♖bd2 ♗he8 14.♖e4 ♖g4+ 15.♖e2 ♖e6 16.♖fg5, Kapuscik – Dubal, corr 1992) 10.♖c3 ♗b4 11.♖xb4 ♖xb4 12.♖a4+ b5 13.♖xb5+ ♗d7 14.♖xb4 ♖xb4 15.♗xe4 and White is well on the road to victory, *Gutman*;
G1b) 7... ♗f5, when White has to make a correct decision:
G1b1) 8.♗e2 ♖f6 (8... ♖e7 goes into 7... ♖e7 8.♗e2 ♗f5 – *Gutman*) 9.0-0 (for 9.♖bd2 0-0 10.♖xe4 ♗xe4 see 6.♖bd2 ♗f5 7.♖xe4 ♗xe4 8.♖f3 ♖c6 9.e3 0-0 10.♗e2 ♖f6 – *F3ela*, while 9...0-0-0 10.0-0 is the text) 9...0-0-0 (Again 9...0-0 10.♖bd2 ♗ad8 11.♖xe4 ♗xe4 will transpose into *F3ela*. The absurd looking 10.♖a4 ♖c5 11.♖d1 ♗ad8 12.♖bd2 may well be punished by 12...a5! 13.♗a2 a4; this is more convincing than 12...♖h6 13.g3 ♖e5 14.e4 ♗e6 15.b4!? ♖cd3 16.c5 ♗e7 17.♖xe5 ♖xe5 18.♖c2 ♗f6 19.♖c4 ♖g6 20.♖xe5 ♗xe5 21.♗b1, improving on 15.♖c2 ♖g4 16.b4 ♗e5 17.♖b3 ♖h3 18.bxc5 f5 19.♗el ♖xe4 20.♖xe4 ♗x f3 21.♖xf3 ♖xh2+ 22.♖f1 ♖e3+ 0:1 NN – Richter, simultaneous Berlin 1931) 10.♖bd2 (10.♖a4? ♖c5 11.♖d1 ended with 11... ♗xh2+ 12.♖xh2 ♗xd1, Andersen – Thomsen, Copenhagen 1994. Fronczek – Hoffmann, Alsace 1996, proceeded 10.♖b3 g5 11.♖c3 g4 12.♖xe4 – 12.♖d4 ♖xd4 13.♖xd4 ♖h4 14.g3 ♖xg3 15.♖xg3 ♗xg3 16.hxg3 ♖xg3+

17. $\text{ch1 } \text{Wh3+}$ 18. $\text{ch1 } \text{g3 -}$, 12... xe4
 13. $\text{d2 } \text{hx2+}$ 14. $\text{ch2 } \text{Wh4+}$ 15. ch1
 $\text{xd2 - What a pity that Black did not}$
find the ruthless 15... hx2 16. $\text{hx2 } \text{Wh3+}$
 17. $\text{ch1 } \text{g3}$ 18. $\text{d3 } \text{Hhg8 with a quick}$
mate, Lalic -, 16. $\text{xd2 } \text{de5 -}$ 16... hx2 !
 17. $\text{hx2 } \text{Wh3+}$ 18. $\text{ch1 } \text{de5}$ 19. $\text{wc3 } \text{f6}$
 20. $\text{we5 } \text{fxe5}$ 21. $\text{he1 } \text{eg8 -}$, 17. $\text{wc3 } \text{f6}$
 18. wd4 , when 18... d3+! 19. $\text{hx3 } \text{gx3}$
 is still winning) 10... Wh6 11. g3 (11. we1
 He8 12. $\text{db3 } \text{hg4}$ 13. $\text{g3 } \text{hh3}$ 14. $\text{dh4 } \text{Be6}$
 15. f3 is met by 15... Wh4 16. $\text{fxe4 } \text{we4}$,
 while 15... hxg3 16. $\text{hxg3 } \text{Wh4}$ 17. gx4 -
 instead of 17. $\text{f4 } \text{eg6}$ 18. $\text{ch2 } \text{Wh6}$ 19. h1
 Be8 20. $\text{wf2 } \text{xf4}$, Soos - Morel, Bern
 1974 -, 17... eg6+ 18. $\text{ch1 } \text{hg2+}$ 19. ch1
 hh3+ 20. $\text{ch1 } \text{hg2+}$ is only a perpetual
 as 19... xf3+ 20. $\text{wf2 } \text{de4}$, **Harding**, is
 an illusion due to 21. $\text{eg1 } \text{ff6+}$ 22. d3
 de5 23. $\text{d2 } \text{d3+}$ 24. de2) 11... He8
 (11... Wh3 , *Tschin/Glaskov*, 12. $\text{d4 } \text{xd4}$
 13. $\text{exd4 } \text{h5}$ 14. d3! ? seems innocuous.
 There is also no argument for 11... g5 in
 view of 12. $\text{d4 } \text{xd4}$ 13. exd4 ; this is
 more consistent than 12. $\text{de4 } \text{xe4}$ 13.
 $\text{d2 } \text{d5}$ 14. b4 , not on account of 14...
 wg7 15. $\text{ea2 } \text{de5}$ 16. $\text{wa4 } \text{cb8}$ 17. $\text{d3 } \text{dd7}$
 18. $\text{b5 } \text{de7}$ 19. $\text{c5 } \text{a6}$ 20. we4 , Baekgaard -
 Thomsen, Copenhagen 1999, but owing
 to 14... hh3 15. hg4+ f5 16. $\text{hxh3 } \text{Wh3}$
 17. $\text{hb2 } \text{He8}$) 12. $\text{dh4 } \text{dd7}$ 13. $\text{hg4 } \text{g6}$
 14. $\text{de4 } \text{xe4}$ 15. $\text{xd7+ } \text{xd7}$ 16. wc2
 f5 (16... Wh4 17. $\text{gx4 } \text{hx2+}$ 18. ch2
 Wh4+ 19. $\text{g2 } \text{wg4+}$ leads to a draw)
 17. $\text{d3 } \text{Wh5}$ 18. $\text{d2 } \text{He8}$ 19. $\text{b4 } \text{f4}$ 20. exf4
 (20. $\text{c5 } \text{fxe3}$ 21. $\text{fxe3 } \text{He3}$ 22. $\text{cx6 } \text{He2}$)
 20... xf4 21. db3 (21. $\text{gx4? } \text{d4}$ 22. wa4
 Wh3) 21... xc1 22. $\text{axcl } \text{de5}$ is quite
 dangerous for White, *Gutman*;
G1b2) 8. d3! ? 0-0 (8... $\text{we7 } \text{wc2}$ trans-
 poses to 6. $\text{e3 } \text{d6}$ 7. $\text{wc2 } \text{we7}$ 8. $\text{d3 } \text{d5}$
 9. d3 - G2) 9. $\text{wc2 } \text{He8}$ 10. 0-0 (10. d3
 db4! , e.g. 11. $\text{d2 } \text{xd2}$ 12. $\text{xf5 } \text{dxf3+}$
 13. $\text{gx3 } \text{xc3+}$ 14. $\text{wc3 } \text{de5}$ 15. $\text{de4 } \text{c6}$
 16. $\text{dd1 } \text{Wh4}$ or 11. 0-0 xc3 12. $\text{bxc3 } \text{hg6}$

13. $\text{d4 } \text{da5}$ 14. $\text{f3 } \text{d5}$) 10... hg6 11. d3
 d2 12. $\text{hxg6 } \text{dxf3+}$ 13. $\text{gx3 } \text{wg5+}$ 14.
 $\text{ch1 } \text{Wxg6}$ 15. $\text{Wxg6 } \text{hxg6}$ 16. $\text{db5 } \text{da5}$
 17. $\text{dxd6 } \text{cx6}$ 18. $\text{d2 } \text{dxc4}$ 19. $\text{d3 } \text{f6}$
 with equality, *Gutman*.
G1c) On 7... hg4 , again two replies:
G1c1) 8. $\text{de2 } \text{wf6}$ (8... $\text{we7 } \text{9.h3}$, e.g. 9...
 d5 10. $\text{d4 } \text{xd4}$ 11. $\text{exd4 } \text{c6}$ 12. 0-0 0-0
 13. d3 or 9... h5 10. $\text{d4 } \text{wf6}$ 11. 0-0
 xe2 12. $\text{we2 } \text{xd4}$ 13. $\text{exd4 } \text{Wxd4}$ 14. c5
 de7 15. $\text{wb5+ } \text{c6}$ 16. Wxb7) 9. wc2 (9. h3
 is here only a weakness due to 9... d5! ?
 10. $\text{dbd2 } \text{d5}$ 11. 0-0 0-0. However, note
 that other replies are awkward for Black.
 9... 0-0 10. $\text{hxg4 } \text{hg3}$ is best answered by
 11. wc2! , for instance 11... dxf2 12. 0-0
 dxf4 13. $\text{d3 } \text{d5}$ 14. $\text{de4 } \text{wg6}$ 15. wb1
 dxf3+ 16. $\text{fxh3 } \text{hh2+}$ 17. $\text{dfl } \text{de5}$ 18. h3
 f5 19. d2 or 11... xf2+ 12. $\text{dfl } \text{wg6}$
 13. $\text{de1 } \text{d3+}$ 14. $\text{dxf2 } \text{dhl+}$ 15. ch1
 Wxc2 16. $\text{dxc2 } \text{d3}$ 17. d3 , while 11. fxg3
 xd1+ 12. $\text{xd1 } \text{de5}$ 13. 0-0 d3 14. g5 ,
 Schlage - Richter, Berlin 1930, 14... we7!
 15. $\text{de5 } \text{dxf1}$ 16. $\text{hg4+ } \text{d8}$ 17. dxf1
 we5 18. $\text{d3 } \text{h5!}$? is in Black's favour.
 9... h5 10. $\text{dbd2 } \text{d5}$ 11. db3?! 0-0 0-0
 12. $\text{dxc5 } \text{xc5}$ 13. $\text{wa4 } \text{de5}$ 14. $\text{de5 } \text{xe2}$
 15. $\text{d4 } \text{hxg4}$ 16. $\text{hxg4 } \text{we6}$ 17. h5 , Bus-
 tamante Casas - Montanez, Merida 2001,
 17... d4 seems good for Black, e.g. 18.
 $\text{wc2 } \text{g6}$ 19. $\text{dd5 } \text{hg7}$ or 18. $\text{dd5 } \text{hb6}$, yet
 we can improve with 11. 0-0, as both 11...
 0-0 11. $\text{db1 } \text{d5}$ 12. $\text{b4 } \text{de4}$ 13. $\text{hb2 } \text{we7}$
 14. $\text{de4 } \text{xe4}$ 15. $\text{ec1 } \text{dd8}$ 16. wb3 and
 10... 0-0 11. ea2 keeps a plus for White.
 9. $\text{dbd2 } \text{d5}$ has also been examined.
 If 10. $\text{ea2 } \text{a5}$ 11. b3 0-0 12. $\text{hb2 } \text{Wh6}$ 13. 0-0
 dd8 ; after 10. 0-0 0-0 11. ea2 Black
 lacks a convincing follow-up, e.g. 11...
 He8 12. $\text{b4 } \text{de4}$ 13. $\text{de4 } \text{xe4}$ 14. dd2
 xf3 15. $\text{xf3 } \text{exc4}$ 16. $\text{g3 } \text{exc1}$ 17. hg4+
 cb8 18. $\text{Wxc1 } \text{de5}$ 19. de2 , Olsen - An-
 dersen, Valby 2000, or 11... Wh6 12. g3
 hh3 13. $\text{el } \text{f5}$ 14. $\text{b4 } \text{de4}$ 15. $\text{wb3 } \text{He8}$
 16. $\text{c5 } \text{de7}$ 17. ec2 , yet 10... 0-0 11. $\text{db1 } \text{d5}$

12.b4 ♖e4 13.♙b2 ♖h6 is a sober reply; finally 10.♙b3, when Black has a choice between 10...♙xb3 11.♖xb3 0-0-0 transposing to 4.♙d2 ♖c5 5.♙gf3 ♖c6 6.e3 d6 7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.a3 ♖f6 9.♙b3 ♖xb3 10.♖xb3 ♙g4 11.♙e2 0-0-0, treated in Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 4, and 10...0-0-0!? 11.♙xc5 ♙xc5 12.♙d2 ♙f5 13.0-0 h5) 9...♙c5 (9...♖e7?! 10.♙bd2 ♙f5 11.♙d3 ♙xd2 12.♙xd2 ♙g6 13.♙c3 0-0-0 14.♙xg6 fxe6 15.0-0-0 and White was on top in Guthrie – Fabri, Iceland 1996) 10.♙c3 (10.♙d4 ♙xe2 11.♖xe2, Sajka – Reinoehl, Germany 1992, 11...0-0 12.♖d1 ♙xd4 13.exd4 ♙fe8+ 14.♙e3 ♖h4) 10...0-0-0 11.♙d2 ♖he8 (11...g5 12.♙d5 ♖h6 13.♙c3 ♙xf3 14.♙xf3 ♖e5 15.♙e2 ♖he8 16.0-0-0, while 12.b4, Prasse – Siedentopf, Leutersdorf 2001, is met by 12...♙f5) 12.♙d5 ♖e6 13.0-0 ♖h6 14.g3 ♖h5 15.♖d1 ♖e4 16.♙c3 ♙xc3 (an improvement on 16...♙g5 17.♙d4 f5 18.f3 ♖h3 19.♖el ♙xd4 20.♙xd4 ♙h5 21.♖f2 ♖e6 22.♙c3 c6 23.♙f4 ♙xf4 24.exf4 ♙c5 25.♖xc5 ♖xe2 26.♙f2, Belke – Voekler, Ilmenau 1981) 17.bxc3 ♖e5 18.♙f4 ♙xf3+ 19.♙xf3 ♙xf3 20.♙xh5 ♙xd1 21.♙fxd1 ♙e5 with a pleasant ending for Black, *Gutman*; G1c2) 8.♖c2 ♖e7 goes into 7.♖c2 ♖e7 8.♙f3 ♙g4 – G2.

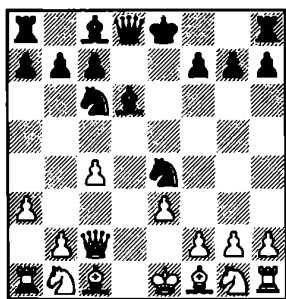
G1d) 7...♖e7 is perhaps more accurate.



We see:

G1d1) 8.♙e2 ♙f5 9.♙bd2 (9.♙d4 ♙xd4 10.exd4 0-0-0 11.0-0 is unsound in view of 11...♖h4, e.g. 12.g3 ♙xg3 13.hxg3 ♙xg3 14.fxe3 ♖xg3+ 15.♙h1 ♙e4+ 16.♙f3 ♙xd4 17.♖xd4 ♙xf3+ 18.♙xf3 ♖xf3+ 19.♙h2 ♖e2+ 20.♙g3 ♖e1+ 21.♙g2 ♖xc1, 12.h3 h5 13.♖b3 c5 14.d5 g5 or 12.f4 ♙c5 13.♙e3 ♖f6. Less effective is 11...♖he8 12.♙f3 ♙e5 13.♙e3 c5 14.d5 ♙xb2 15.♙a2 ♙e5 with equality, while 12.♙g4 ♙xh2+! 13.♙xh2 ♖h4+ 14.♙h3 ♙xh3 15.gxh3 ♙xf2 16.♖f3 ♙e2 17.♙g2, Lukey – Beach, Waitakere Trust 1998, 17...♙d6 18.♖f5+ ♙b8 19.♙d2 ♙xf2+ 20.♖xf2 ♙g6+ 21.♙f1 ♖xh3+ 22.♙e1 ♖h1+ 23.♙d2 ♙g2 wins for Black) 9...0-0-0 10.0-0 (10.♙xe4 ♙xe4 transposes to 6.♙bd2 ♙f5 7.♙xe4 ♙xe4 8.♙f3 ♖c6 9.e3 ♖e7 10.♙e2 0-0-0 – F3e2. Less appealing is 10.♙d4 ♙xd4 11.exd4 ♖h4 12.♙xe4 ♙xe4 13.♙f1 ♙c5 14.♙e3, Nun – Netushil, Romania 1988, 14...♖f6, though I prefer 11...♖he8!? 12.♙f3 g5) 10...♖he8 (10...♙c5 11.♖el leads Black nowhere, for instance 11...♙xf2 12.♙xf2 ♖xe3 13.♙f1 ♖b3 14.♙d3d2 ♖c2 15.♙h1 ♙xf2 16.♖xf2 ♙e6 17.♙e3 ♖g6 18.♙f3 ♖he8 19.♙d2 f6 20.♙el ♙b8 21.b4 ♙d4 22.♙xd4 ♙xd4 23.♙c3, Fransilla – Haapaniemi, Jyväskylä 1994, or 11...♖f6 12.♙a2 ♖h6 13.♙xe4 ♙xe4 14.b4 ♙d6 15.c5. 10...g5 11.♙d4 ♙xd4 12.exd4 ♙xh2+!? – 12...h5 13.♙f3 ♙xd2 14.♙xd2 g4 15.♙e1 ♙xh2+ 16.♙xh2 ♖h4+ 17.♙gl gxf3 18.♖xf3 ♙g4 19.♖f4 ♙d6, Milligan – Fraser, Isle of Man 1993, 20.f3 ♙f6 21.♖h2 looks fairly grim for Black –, 13.♙xh2 ♙xd4 14.♙g4 is more intriguing, e.g. 14...♖e5+ 15.f4 gxf4 16.♙f3 ♙xd1 17.♙xe5 ♙xg4 18.♙xf4 ♖c5 19.♙xg4 ♖b3 ½-½ Ibragimov – Pandavos, Aegina 1994, or 14...♙e6 15.♖a4 ♙xd2 16.♙xd2 ♙xd2 17.♖xa7 ♖d6+ 18.♙gl ♖a6 19.♙xe6+ fxe6 20.♖e3 ♙hd8) 11.♖b3 (11.♖a4 ♖c5) 11...♖f6 12.♙xe4 ♙xe4 13.♙el (13.♙d2 ♙xh2+! 14.♙xh2 ♖h4+ 15.♙gl ♙xg2

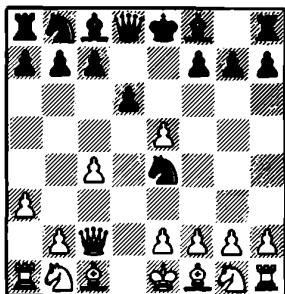
16.♟xg2 ♖d6 17.e4 ♖g6+ 18.♟g3 f5 19. ♖h1 ♖xg3+ 20.fxg3 ♟f6 21.♖xh7 ♘d4 22.♙h5 ♖f8 23.e5 ♟xe5 24.♙d1 g5 25.♘f3 ♘xf3 26.♙xf3 g4 is hopeless for White. Farago – Kallai, Budapest 2000, went 13.♙d2 ♙xf3 14.♙xf3 ♙xh2+ 15.♟xh2 ♖xd2 when Black has restored material equality and a small initiative, *Lane*, nevertheless, 13...♟h6 14.g3 is interesting as 14...♟h3 15.♙c3 ♖e6 16.♖fd1 g5– Black has managed to construct a fantastic attack with his pieces ready to reinforce the onslaught. White has the terrible scenario of not being able to create any counterplay while the defence looks very weak, *Lane* –, 17.♖d2 g4 18.♘h4? ♖h6 19.f4 gx f3 20.♙f1 ♟g4, Buckley – Wall, Bristol 1998, and 14...♙xg3 15.fxg3 ♙xf3 16. ♟d1 ♙xe2 17.♟xe2 ♟e6 are unpleasant) 13...g5!? with good chances, *Gutman*; G1d2) 8.♟c2 see 7.♟c2 ♟e7 8.♘f3 – G2. G2) 7.♟c2 deserve detailed attention.



7...♟e7 (best; 7...♙f5 8.♘c3 ♘g3 9.e4 ♘xh1 10.ex f5 0-0 11.♘f3 ♖e8+ 12.♙e3 ♙xh2 13.♖d1 ♖xe3+ 14.fx e3 ♙g3+ 15.♟e2 ♟f8 16.♘e4 ♖e8 would be excellent for Black, but 8.♙d3 ♟e7 9.♘f3 goes into the text) 8.♘f3 (8.♘bd2 ♙f5 9.♙d3 ♘d4 10.♟b1 ♘xd2 11.♙xd2 ♙g6 12.♙c3 ♘b3 13.♙xg6 hxg6 14.♖a2 a5 15.♘f3 a4 16. ♙xg7 ♖h5 17.♟c2 0-0-0 is uncomfortable for White. After 8.♘c3 Black can play

8...♙f5 9.♙d3 ♘d4, for example 10.♟a4+ c6 11.♘d5 ♟e6 12.♟d1 ♘c5 13.♙xf5 ♘xf5 or 10.exd4 ♘c5+ 11.♙e4 ♘xe4 12.♟e2 ♘xc3 13.bxc3 c5 14.♙e3 0-0 15.♘f3 ♖fe8 16.0-0 ♙g4, though 8...♘xc3 9.♟xc3 0-0 10.♘f3 ♙g4 is reasonable), and here: G2a) 8...♙f5 9.♙d3 0-0-0 (9...♙g6 10.♘bd2 with a plus for White: 10...♘xd2 11.♙xd2 ♙xd3 12.♟xd3 0-0-0 13.♙c3 or 10...♘g5 11.♘xg5 ♟xg5 12.0-0 ♙xd3 13.♟xd3 0-0-0 14.♟c2 ♟h5 15.♘f3) 10.♘bd2 (10.♘c3 ♙b4 11.♙d2 ♖xd3 12.♟xd3 ♙xc3 13.♙xc3 ♘g3 14.♟d5 ♙e4, when: 15.hxg3 ♙xd5 16.cxd5 ♘b8 17.♙xg7 ♖d8!? 18.♖d1 f6 19.♙h6 ♘d7 ♖ 15.♟g5 ♘xh1 16.♟xe7 ♘xe7 17.♟e2 ♘xf2 18.♟xf2 f6) 10...♙b4 11.0-0 ♙xd2 12.♙xd2 (12.♘d2 ♖xd3 13.♟xd3 ♖d8 14.♟e2 ♘xd2 15.♙xd2 ♙d3 16.♟e1 ♙xf1 17.♟xf1 ♟d6 18.♙c3 ♟xh2 brought White in trouble, Sharivazdanov – Beltugov, Perm 1993) 12...♖xd3 (12...♙g6 13.♙b4) 13.♟xd3 ♘g3 14.♟b3 ♘xf1 15.♖xf1 ♙e4 16.♘e1 ♖d8 17.♙c3 f6 18.♟a4 ♟e6, *Gutman*; G2b) 8...♙g4 9.♘bd2 (Shine – Nizetic, Kensington 1998, went 9.♙e2 0-0-0 10. ♘bd2 ♙f5 11.♙d3 ♖he8 when instead of 12.♘xe4 ♙xe4 13.♙xe4 ♟xe4 14.♟xe4 ♖xe4 15.♘g5 ♖e7 16.0-0 ♘a5, 12.c5 ♙f4 13.0-0 ♖xd3 14.♟xd3 ♘g3 15.♟c4 ♙e6 16.♟c2 ♘xf1 17.ex f4 ♘xd2 18.♙xd2 might be tried; yet we can improve with 10... ♘xd2 11.♙xd2 ♙xf3 12.♙xf3 ♘d4 13.♙g4+ ♘b8 14.♟d1 f5 15.♙e2 ♘xe2 16.♟xe2 ♙e5 17.♖b1 ♘d7) 9...♘xd2 (not 9...♘f6?! 10.b4 0-0 11.♙b2 ♙e5 12.♘xe5 ♘xe5 13. ♟c3 ♘g6 14.f3, e.g. 14...♙f5 15.♙e2 ♖fe8 16.♟f2 ♘f4 17.♖he1 ♘xe2 18.♖xe2 or 14...♖fe8, Sloth – Hvenekilde, Copenhagen 1965, 15.fxg4 ♟xe3+ 16.♟xe3 ♖xe3+ 17.♟d1 ♘xg4 18.♙d4) 10.♘d2 ♘d4 11. ♟b1 0-0-0 12.♙d3 ♘e6 13.h3 ♙h5 14.0-0 ♘c5 15.♙c2 ♟e5 16.g3 ♙g6 and Black has no complaints, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



This is perhaps the most critical line of the whole Fajarowicz, *Harding*. Although this line can be great fun for players of the black pieces, 5...c2 is currently leaving Black floundering, *Lalic*.

5...d5

This is generally regarded as the best way of keeping Black in the game.

There are two other plans:

I) 5...d5 6.d3 (6.g4? ♖h4 7.e3 ♕g6 8.h3 dxe5 leaves White very exposed, while 7...♗xg4? 8.dh3 ♖g6 9.♗f5 ♖xf5 10.d3 ♕g3, Ott – Barg, Winnipeg 1998, loses to 11.♖a4+ b5 12.♗xb5 c6 13.hxg3) 6...d5 (6...d3? 7.e4 or 6...♗h4? 7.g3 ♕xg3 8.hxg3 ♖xh1 9.♖xf5, Schoenig – Walther, corr 1972, are depressing) 7.cxd5! (if 7.d3, then not 7...d3 8.e4 dxe4 9.d3, but 7...d5! 8.dxe4 dxe4 9.e3 0-0, for example 10.d2 d7 11.dxe4 ♖e8 12.d3 dxe5 13.d6+ ♖xf6 14.♗xf5 g6 15.d4 c6 16.0-0 ♖ad8 or 10.b4 d7 11.d2 a5 12.b5 d7 13.dxe4 ♕g6) 7...dxc3 8.♖xf5 dxd5 (surely better than 8...g6 9.d3 dxd5 10.♖b5+ d6 11.d3 ♖b8 12.d5 d7 13.d6, Augustin – Wilby, corr 1988) 9.d5 (Roeder – Stefanova, Groningen 1997, went 9.e6 f6 10.e4 d6 11.d2 g6 12.♖b5+ d6 13.d3 ♖d6

14.d3 0-0-0 15.d1 ♖xe6 16.dxd8+ dxd8 17.e5 a6 18.d3 d5 19.exf6 when 19...dxe3 20.♖xe3 ♖xf6 21.d5 h5 22.d4 g5 23.0-0 d6 should be even, yet 11.d3 d6 12.d3 0-0 13.d2 ♖e7 14.0-0 ♖e8 15.dxb6 axb6 16.d4 is the more precise course at this juncture) 9...d7 (9...d7 10.e4 10.♖e4 (10.♖c2 is met by 10...d7 11.dxe7 ♖xe7 12.d3 c6 13.e3 d7; however, 10...h6 11.d4 g5 12.d3 d6 13.♖c4 d8c6 14.e6 fxe6 looks too expensive after 15.d1 d4 16.e3 b5 17.d4 bxc4 18.d7 d7 19.axb4 dxb4+ 20.d1 c3 21.b3 d8d8 22.d3, Rewitz – Hoiberg, Aarhus 1985, though 17.♖c3 d6c2+ 18.d2 b4 19.d3 bxa3 20.exd4 dxd4 21.bxa3 ♕g7 22.♖g6+ d7 23.d1 ♖a4 24.d3 wins as well) 10...c6 11.d3 d7 12.e3 d5 13.d5 ♖e7 14.♖f5 d7 15.e6 fxe6 16.♖xe6 with a clear advantage for White, *Gutman*;
II) 5...d5 is the most lively continuation.

Despite the apparent loss of tempo involved in moving the d-pawn twice, this move is better than its reputation, Harding.

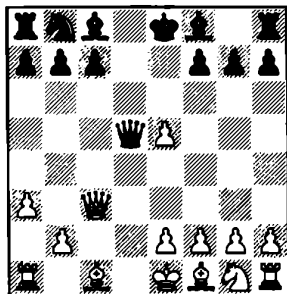
White has four ways of replying:

A) 6.e3 d5 7.cxd5 (7.d3 d3 8.e4 dxe4 9.♖a4+ b5 10.♖xb5+ c6 11.♖b7 d3 12.♖xa8 d5 and 7.d3 d7 8.cxd5 ddc5 9.d5+ c6 10.dxc6 ♖a5+ 11.d3 dxc3 12.bxc3 ♖xb5 13.♖xf5 d3+ 14.d2 dxe5 are hardly viable for White) 7...d3 8.♖a4+ (8.e4 dxe4, e.g. 9.d5+ c6 10.dxc6 ♖a5+ or 9.♖a4+ c6 10.d6 f6 11.f3 d5 12.♖b4 d6d7) 8...d7 9.♖b3 d3 10.♖xb7 d3 11.d3 d7! (11...d3 12.g3) 12.e6 (12.♖xa8 0-0 13.g3 d3 14.d2 d3 15.d3 16.d3 17.d3 18.d3 19.d3 20.d3 21.d3 22.d3 23.d3 24.d3 25.d3 26.d3 27.d3 28.d3 29.d3 30.d3 31.d3 32.d3 33.d3 34.d3 35.d3 36.d3 37.d3 38.d3 39.d3 40.d3 41.d3 42.d3 43.d3 44.d3 45.d3 46.d3 47.d3 48.d3 49.d3 50.d3 51.d3 52.d3 53.d3 54.d3 55.d3 56.d3 57.d3 58.d3 59.d3 60.d3 61.d3 62.d3 63.d3 64.d3 65.d3 66.d3 67.d3 68.d3 69.d3 70.d3 71.d3 72.d3 73.d3 74.d3 75.d3 76.d3 77.d3 78.d3 79.d3 80.d3 81.d3 82.d3 83.d3 84.d3 85.d3 86.d3 87.d3 88.d3 89.d3 90.d3 91.d3 92.d3 93.d3 94.d3 95.d3 96.d3 97.d3 98.d3 99.d3 100.d3) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4 d4 55.d4 d4 56.d4 d4 57.d4 d4 58.d4 d4 59.d4 d4 60.d4 d4 61.d4 d4 62.d4 d4 63.d4 d4 64.d4 d4 65.d4 d4 66.d4 d4 67.d4 d4 68.d4 d4 69.d4 d4 70.d4 d4 71.d4 d4 72.d4 d4 73.d4 d4 74.d4 d4 75.d4 d4 76.d4 d4 77.d4 d4 78.d4 d4 79.d4 d4 80.d4 d4 81.d4 d4 82.d4 d4 83.d4 d4 84.d4 d4 85.d4 d4 86.d4 d4 87.d4 d4 88.d4 d4 89.d4 d4 90.d4 d4 91.d4 d4 92.d4 d4 93.d4 d4 94.d4 d4 95.d4 d4 96.d4 d4 97.d4 d4 98.d4 d4 99.d4 d4 100.d4 d4) 12...fxe6 13.g3 ♖f6 14.♖xa8 0-0 15.dxe6 d6 16.♖xa7 d3 17.d4 d4 18.d4 d4 19.d4 d4 20.d4 d4 21.d4 d4 22.d4 d4 23.d4 d4 24.d4 d4 25.d4 d4 26.d4 d4 27.d4 d4 28.d4 d4 29.d4 d4 30.d4 d4 31.d4 d4 32.d4 d4 33.d4 d4 34.d4 d4 35.d4 d4 36.d4 d4 37.d4 d4 38.d4 d4 39.d4 d4 40.d4 d4 41.d4 d4 42.d4 d4 43.d4 d4 44.d4 d4 45.d4 d4 46.d4 d4 47.d4 d4 48.d4 d4 49.d4 d4 50.d4 d4 51.d4 d4 52.d4 d4 53.d4 d4 54.d4

B) 6. dxc3 7. xc3 d4 8. g3 (8. c2 dxc6 9. f3 g4 as 8... c5 9.e3 dxc6 10. f3 g4 11. d3 g6 Fuchs – Schwartmann, e-mail 2002, is shown to be careless by 12. e4 c7 13. 0-0 g7 14. exd4 cxd4 15. f4 0-0 16. f1 8... e6 9. e4 dxc6 10. d2d3 11. xd3 dxe5 12. c2 dxc4 13. c3 d6 (13... d6 14. f3 was tested in some computer games: 14... 0-0 15. 0-0 g3 16. h3g3 d6 17. b4 f6 18. f1 b5 19. b2 a6 20. e5 fxe5 21. dxe5 gave White a slight edge in Gambit Tiger – Little Goliath, 2001, while 14... h5 15. d1 g3 16. h3g3 appears to be even worse, e.g. 16... b5 17. d3 d8 18. g5 g4 19. f3 d7 20. xc4 bxc4 21. h3 xh3 22. xd8+ xd8 23. fxh3 , Fritz 6 – Little Goliath, 2001, or 16... g4 17. d4 d6 18. a4+ b5 19. b3 c5 20. d5 c8 21. g5 c7 22. e5 , Fritz 6 – Little Goliath, 2001) 14. g7 (14. e5 dxe5 15. a4+ c6 16. dxe5 a5+) 14... e5 15. h6 dxc3+ 16. bxc3 d6 17. d2 0-0-0 18. 0-0 dxa3 19. a4 a6 20. d4 xa4 21. dxe6 fxe6 22. xc6+ b8!? (22... d7 23. a2 dxe4 24. xa3 a6 25. c5 b6 26. f3 d6 27. f2 a5 28. f1 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Atalik – Fette, Groningen 1999) 23. a2 dxe4 24. xa3 a6 and Black is at least not worse, *Gutman*;

C) 6. cxd5 7. d3 (After 7. d2 f5 – 7... xd2 8. xd2 dxe5 9. c1 dxc6 10. f3 is quite comfy for White – 8. dxe4 dxe4 9. xc7 dxc6 ! Black obtains a thumping attack, e.g. 10. f3 g6 11. xb7 d8 12. c7 d5 13. e4 dxe4 14. fxe4 dxe4+ or 10. f3 d5 11. xb7 0-0. Sprague – Parr, Washington 1979, continued 9... a6 10. c3 d8 11. g5 f6 12. h4 g5 13. g3 d5 14. e3 g2 15. c4 d4 16. exf6 d4 17. b5+ d7 18. b3+ xf6 19. d2 dxc5 20. b4 a5 21. xd4+ xd4 22. exd4 f3 winning for Black, but we can improve with 11. d2 dxc5 12. f3 dxd2+ 13. xd2 dxd2 14. xd2 dxb3+ , *Larry Parr*, 15. d3 dxc3 dxc3 16. fxe4 d7 17. g3 a5 18. f3 a4

19. e3 or 11. f3 d1+ 12. d2 dxc5+ 13. e3 d3 14. xd3 dxd3 15. d2 dxc3 16. xd3 0-0 17. d3 dxc3 18. d2 leaving him dead lost in each case) 7... dxc3 8. xc3 reaches a position, which is much more complicated than evaluated in theory.



Here are two answers:

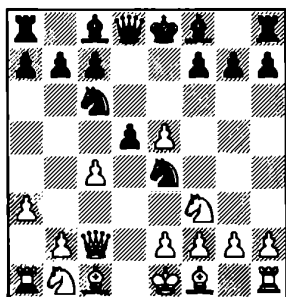
C1) 8... d5! ? is a completely new idea, 9. f3 (9. g3 dxc6 10. g7 f8 11. f3 f5 12. f6 d8 13. g5 d4 14. f4 d7 15. c1 g8 seems to provide excellent compensation for the material) 9... g4 10. f4 (10. d3 dxe3 11. dxc3 d7 12. d1 d6 , e.g. 13. d4? a2! 14. g4 b1+ 15. d2 dxb2+ 16. d1 0-0-0 or 13. d4 b6 14. d2 0-0-0) 10... xf3 11. dxf3 (11. gxf3 d4 , for instance 12. d2? dxc6 13. e3 0-0-0 14. exd4 dxd4 or 12. 0-0-0 dxc6 13. e4 d8 14. b3 0-0 15. d3 d5 16. d3 c5) 11... d4 12. c1 d7 13. b4 d6 14. d1 b2 15. dxb7 0-0 16. xd7 dxc3+ 17. d2 d8 18. e4 c1+ 19. d2 dxc4+ 20. d3 dxc3+ 21. d2 dxc4+ with a draw by repetition, *Gutman*;

C2) 8... d6 9. f3 is the usual sequence, when Black has the following moves: C2a) 9... f5 10. f4 (10. g5 d5 11. e3 d6 12. d4 d4 13. 0-0-0 14. f4 h6 15. d2 c2 16. xc2 dxc2 17. e6 fxe6 18. dxe6+ d7 19. f1 d3 20. g3 d8 21. d4 f8 22. dxb6 dxe6 23. xc7 d8 24. d5 d4 25. d3 gave White good

chances of making his two extra pawns count, Goldstern – Joller, Switzerland Ch 1999) 10...♖e4 11.e3 ♖b4 12.♖cl c6 13.♗d2 ♗d3+ 14.♗xd3 ♗xd3 15.♗c4 ♗xc3+ 16.♖xc3 0-0-0 17.♗e2 does not fully reveal Black's intentions, *Gutman*; **C2b**) 9...♗g4 10.♗f4 (Others are clearly weaker: 10.e6 0-0-0 11.♗d2 ♗xe6 12.g3 ♗xf3 13.♗xf3 ♗e5 14.♗e3 ♗xd2 15.♗xd2 ♗c4+ 0:1 Bek – Schwertel, corr 1992; 10.b4 0-0-0 11.♗b2g6 12.b5 ♗xf3 13.bxc6 ♗h6 14.cxb7+ ♗b8 15.♗d4♗d2+ 16.♗xd2 ♗xe5 17.e3 c5 0:1 Lukacs – Becker, Germany 1998; 10.g3 ♗xf3 11.♗xf3 ♗xf3 12.exf3 ♗xe5 13.♗e2 0-0-0 14.0-0, Byrne – Gibson, Dublin 1995, 14...♗c5 15.b4 ♗b6 16.♗a2 ♗c6) 10...0-0-0 (10...♗e7 11.♗d1 ♗e4 12.e3 and Black gets nowhere, for example 12...♖b4 13.♗e2 0-0 14.0-0 ♗d5 15.♗d4 or 12...♗xf3 13.gxf3 ♗xf3 14.♗gl ♗h4 15.♗d2. 10...♗e4 11.e3 is similar, e.g. 11...♖b4 12.♗g5 ♗c2+ 13.♗d2 ♗d8+ 14.♗d3 ♗xd3+ 15.♗xd3 ♗xd3+ 16.♗xd3 ♗xal 17.♖xal or 11...♗xf3 12.gxf3 ♗xf3 13.♗gl 0-0-0 14.♗g3 ♗h1 15.♖cl ♗b8 16.♗e2 ♗d5 17.♗g2 ♗b5+ 18.♗el ♗d3 19.♗c2) was recommended by *Fernando Vasconcellos*. The logical responses are the following: **C2b1**) 11.h3 ♗e4 (*left White facing the nasty threat of* 12...♖b4, *Lalic*) 12.♗g5 (on 12.hxg4 ♖b4 – 12...♗xf4 13.e3 ♗xg4 14.♗h4 ♗g6 15.♖cl with the upper hand –, 13.axb4 ♗xb4 14.♗d2 Black plays 14...♗xd2!? 15.♗xd2 ♗xd2+ 16.♗xd2 ♗xe5, improving on 14...♗xc3 15.♗xc3 ♗b8, *Harding*, 16.g5 ♗d5 17.e3 ♗hd8 18.♗e2 ♗c2 19.♗h4!?) 12...♗d7 (12...♗xf3 13.gxf3 ♗a4 14.b3 ♗d4 15.♗xd4 ♗xd4 16.♗xd8 ♗c2+ 17.♗d1 ♗xal *could be drawish*, *Harding*, yet 14.♖cl ♗d5 15.♗e3 ♗xe5 16.f4 ♗e6 17.♗g2 has more point) 13.hxg4 (Gallagher – Gibson, corr 1985 went 13.♗d2 ♗g6 14.hxg4 ♗xg5 15.e3 ♗xe5 16.♗xe5 ♗xe5 17.♗e2 ♗d3+ 18.

♗xd3 ♗xd3 19.♗e2 ♗d5 20.♗h5 ♖xh5 21.gxh5 ♗e7 ½-½) 13...♖b4 (13...♗b4? 14.axb4 ♗xb4 15.♖xa7 ♗b8 16.♗d2 ♗c2+ 17.♗d1 ♗xa7 18.♗xc2, *Harding*) 14.axb4 (14.♗d4 ♗xd4 15.♗h3 ♗xg4, while 15...♗e4 16.♖cl ♗a2 17.♗c4 ♗xe5, *Harding*, seems feasible due to 18.♗e3 ♗a5+ 19.b4 ♗xb4+ 20.axb4 ♗xb4 21.♗c3) 14...♗xb4 15.♗d2 ♗xd2!? (clearer than 15...♗xc3 16.♗xc3 ♗hd8 17.e3) 16.♗xd2 ♗xd2+ 17.♗xd2 ♗xe5 is OK for Black, *Gutman*; **C2b2**) 11.♖cl! (*looks critical*, *Harding*) 11...♗e7 12.h3 (12.♗d2 ♗f5 13.f3 ♗d7 14.e4 ♗e6 15.♗b5 occurred in Gehret – Alozy, corr 1990, yet 12...♗d4 reduces Black's disadvantage to a minimum, e.g. 13.e3 ♗xc3 14.♖xc3 ♖or 13.♗xd4 ♗xd4 14.e4 ♗d7 15.f3 ♗e6 16.♗c4 ♗hd8) 12...♗h5 13.e3 ♗xf3 14.gxf3 ♗xf3 15.♗gl ♗h4 16.♗g3 ♗xg3 17.♖xg3 should be superior to White, *Gutman*. **C2c**) 9...a5!? 10.♗f4 (10.♗g5 ♗e6) 10...♗e6 see 9...♗e6 – **C2d**; **C2d**) 9...♗e6!? 10.♗g5 (10.♗f4 a5 11.♗d1 ♗c5 12.♗xc5 ♗xc5 13.♖cl ♗b6 14.♗d2 is the text, while 10...0-0-0 11.e3 ♗e7 12.♗e2 ♗e4 13.0-0 ♗d7 14.b4 ♗hd8 15.b5 ♖b8 16.♖cl h6 17.♗d4 was lethal in Bischoff – Melchor, corr 1991) 10...a5 (10...h6 11.♗d1, e.g. 11...♗e4 12.♗h4 g5 13.♗g3 ♗d8 14.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 15.♗d2 ♗d4 16.♗xd4+ ♗xd4 17.h4 g4 18.e3 or 11...♗c5 12.♗xc5 ♗xc5 13.♗d2 ♗d4 14.♗c3) 11.♗d1 ♗c5 12.♗xc5 (12.♖cl ♗xc3+ 13.♖xc3 a4 14.e3 ♗a5 15.♗d4 ♗xd4 16.exd4 c5 17.♗e3 cxd4 18.♗xd4 ♗d5 19.♗d3 ♗c5 20.♗c3 ♗e7 or 12.♗d2 a4!?) 12...♗xc5 13.♖cl ♗b6 14.♗d2 ♗d4 (14...♗e7 15.♗g5+ ♖6 16.exf6+ gxf6 17.♗f4 a4 18.g3 ♗a5 19.e3 ♗d8 20.♗e2 ♗h3 21.♗f1 ♗g4 22.♗e2 ♗h3 ½-½ Rudolph – Staub, Germany 1999, yet 15.e3 ♗d5 16.♗c3 seem to be testing) 15.♗xd4 ♗xd4 16.♖xc7 (if 16.♗c30-0-0) 16...♗xb2 17.♖xb7 ♗xa3 17.e4 0-0 keeping control, *Gutman*.

D) 6. f3 c6 (*Harding* now suggests 6... c5 7. e3 f5 , but this is a doubtful assessment in view of 8. d3 g6 9. 0-0. 6... e6 7. e3 c6 goes into 6. f3 c6 7. e3 e6 – *D4c*; however, White can try 7. cxd5 , and after 7... xd5 not 8. c3 cxc3 9. xc3 c6 see 6. cxd5 xd5 7. c3 cxc3 8. xc3 c6 9. f3 e6 – *C2d*, but 8. bxd2 xd2 9. xd2 c5 10. ecl d7 11. e4 c6 12. xc5 xc5 13. c4 g4 14. c3 0-0 15. b4 e7 16. h3 xf3 17. gxf3 b6 18. b3 g5 19. d1 e8 20. e2 with advantage, Peze – Blitzmich, internet 2002. In case of 6... f5 7. cxd5 – 7. c3 was covered under 5. c2 f5 6. c3 d5 7. f3 – 7... xd5 8. c3 Black has two options: the first is 8... xc3 9. xc3 c6 transposing to 6. cxd5 xd5 7. c3 cxc3 8. xc3 c6 9. f3 f5 – *C2a*, a line regarded as good for White; the second is 8... a5 hoping for 9. d2 xd2 10. xf5 xf5 + 11. exf3 c6 12. b5 b4 13. xc6 + bxc6 14. ecl xc3 + 15. xc3 b5 16. we4 0-0 with some counterplay, when 9. d4 is annoying as 9... g6 10. a4 + and 9... xc3 10. xc3 xc3 + 11. bxc3 d7 12. e4 c6 13. f4 are both leading to exchange of queens) with a crucial position.

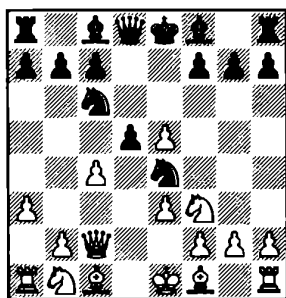


We survey White's defences:

D1) 7. cxd5 xd5 8. c3 cxc3 9. xc3 see 6. cxd5 xd5 7. c3 cxc3 8. xc3 c6 9. f3 – *C2*;

D2) 7. g3 e7 !? (a draw results from 7... f5 8. h4 e6 9. g2 c5 10. d2 d4 11. c3 dxc4 12. xc4 b5 13. c2 d4 , while 8. d3 dxc3 9. xd5 dxc3 10. c3 e6 11. we4 c5 12. e3 xe3 13. we3 a5 14. d1 e7 15. d5 cxc4 16. d4 xd5 17. xd5 b6 led to win for Black, Voets – Wundt, corr 1986) 8. cxd5 xd5 9. c3 cxc3 10. xc3 f5 11. g2 0-0-0 12. 0-0 e4 13. f4 b8 reaching a position of dynamic equality, Gutman; **D3)** 7. c3 cxc3 8. xc3 (was suggested by *Staker/Glasscoe/Stayarr*) 8... d4 !? (8... g4 9. cxd5 xd5 or 8... e7 9. cxd5 xd5 10. f4 g4 will transpose into the line 6. cxd5 xd5 7. c3 cxc3 8. xc3 c6 9. f3 g4 – *C2b*) 9. d3 (9. b3 e7 10. f4 0-0 11. 0-0-0 f5 12. e3 a5 13. a4 c5 14. d3 b5 15. cxb5 e6 16. b4 b3 + 17. b2 a6 gives Black a dangerous initiative, for example 18. a4 b6 19. exd4 cxb4 20. axb4 axb5 21. xa8 xa8 22. xa8 xb4 23. d5 a5 24. dxe6 a3 + 25. c2 a2 + 26. d3 c5 + 27. c3 b3 + 28. d4 xe6 + 29. de4 c2 + 0:1 Chruć – Strzemiński, corr 1983, or 18. bxa6 g5 !? 19. g3 g4 20. e1 cxb4 21. axb4 c7 22. exd4 f8 23. f4 c3 + 24. b1 xb4 25. c2 a3 . 11. d1 was more circumspect, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, though 11... g4 12. xb7 d7 13. b3 e8 14. c2 f5 15. c1 a5 keeps enough pressure, e.g. 16. e3 d3 or 16. g3 b3) 9... g4 (9... e7 10. f4 g5 11. g3 g4 12. d2 e6 13. f4 d7 14. f2 0-0-0 15. 0-0-0 a5 16. g3 a4 17. g2 a5 18. e4 f5 19. exf6 xf6 20. c2 c5 21. b1 b8 22. d3 favoured White, Romsdal – Thoernros, corr 1997) 10. g3 (10. g5 e7 11. xe7 we7 12. xd4 xe5 13. we4 is less accurate as instead of 13...0-0 14. f4 c6 15. we7 xe7 16. h3 f5 17. 0-0-0, Schroeder – Siggelkow, corr 1972, 13...0-0-0!? might be tried, e.g. 14. f4 f3 + or 14. e3 e8 15. h3 f5 16. c2 xd4 17. hxg4 f4) 10... d7 (after

10...a5 11.♔g2 ♖c5 12.0-0 h6 13.♘d2 ♘xe5 14.♞e4 ♞e7 15.♙b3 0-0 16.♘xc5 ♞xc5 17.b4 ♞e7 18.♙b2 ♖ad8 19.♙xd4 ♙f3+ 20.♙xf3 ♞xe4 21.♙xe4 ♖xd4 22.♙d3 Black's compensation is suspect, while 13.h3 ♙e6 14.g4 ♞d7 15.♙f4 h5 16.♙g5 hxg4 17.♘xe6 ♞xe6 18.♙d5 ♞d7 19.b4, Meister – Cech, Germany 2000, looks a bit murky to me) 11.♔g2 ♙f5 12.♞d2 a5 13.0-0 (or 13.b3 ♖c5 14.0-0 0-0 15.♙b2 ♖ad8) 13...♙c5 14.♙d1 0-0 15.♞f4 h6 with a fully satisfactory game, *Gutman*; D4) 7.e3!? is to be preferred.



Black has tried four ways to resist:

D4a) 7...♙e7 8.b4 (White has no reason to avoid 8.cxd5 ♞xd5 9.♙c4 ♞a5+ 10.b4 ♘xb4 11.axb4 ♞xa1 13.♞xe4) 8...♙f5 9.♙d3 0-0 10.0-0 ♔g6 11.♘c3 ♘xc3 12.♙xg6 hxg6 13.♞xc3 dxc4 14.♞xc4 ♞d7 15.♙b2 ♖fd8 16.♖ac1 ♖ac8 17.b5, Crafty – Irmu Chess, computer game 2000; further **D4b)** 7...♙f5 8.♙d3 g6 (8...♔g6 9.♘c3 ♘xc3 10.♞xc3 ♙xd3 11.♞xd3 dxc4 12.♞xc4 ♞e7 13.♙d2 g6 14.♙c3 ♔g7 15.♙d1 0-0 16.♖d5 ♖fd8 17.0-0, although White may well consider 9.0-0 or even 9.h4!?, when both 9...h6 10.♘c3 ♘xc3 11.♙xg6 dxc4 12.e6, Seifert – Melchor, corr 1992, and 9...♘c5 10.♙xg6 hxg6 11.b4 ♘e6 12.cxd5 ♞xd5 13.♘c3 ♞c4 14.♙b2 0-0-0 15.♞e4 ♞xe4 16.♘xe4 ♔e7 17.♙e2 ♖d5 18.♖ad1, McDonald – Martinez Beja-

rano, email 2001, are awkward for Black) 9.♘c3 (Tokaji – Kelemen, Epitok 1982, proceeded 9.♙bd2 ♘xd2 10.♙xd2 ♙xd3 11.♞xd3 dxc4 12.♞xc4 ♞e7 13.♙c3 ♔g7 14.e6 ♙xc3+ 15.♞xc3 when instead of 15...0-0 16.exf7+ ♖xf7 17.0-0 ♖af8 18.♖ad1 ♖xd3 19.♙d3 ♘e5 20.f4 ♙f3+ 21.♔g2 1:0, 15...f6 16.b4 0-0 17.♞c4 ♖ae8 18.♖cl a6 19.♘d4 ♘xd4 20.♞xd4 c6 could be even; although, note that after 14.0-0-0! 0-0 15.♖d5 ♖fd8 16.♖hd1 Black's problems are still not solved) 9...♘xc3 10.♙xf5 (if 10.♞xc3 ♔g7 11.cxd5, then 11...♞xd5!? 12.♙c4 ♞d7 13.0-0 0-0-0 14.♙b5 ♙e4 15.♘d4 ♙xe5 16.♘xc6 ♙xc3 17.♘xa7+ ♘b8 18.♙xd7 ♖xd7 19.bxc3 ♘xa7, while 11...♙xd3 gives White a upper hand, e.g. 12.♞xd3 ♘xe5 13.♘xe5 ♙xe5 14.♞b5+ ♞d7 15.♞xb7 0-0 16.♞c6 or 12.dxc6 ♙e4 13.cxb7 ♙xb7 14.e4 ♙xe4 15.0-0 0-0 16.♙f4 ♖e8 17.♖fel ♙d5 18.♖ad1, Stroher – Henke, corr 1995) 10...♙xf5 11.♞xc3 ♔g7 (11...♔g8 12.0-0 dxc4 13.♞xc4 ♞d7 14.b4 ♔g4 15.♞c2 0-0-0 16.♙b2 ♞e6 17.♖ac1) 12.b4 ♞e7 13.♙b2 dxc4 14.b5 ♘d8 15.♞xc4 0-0 16.0-0 leaves Black in trouble, *Gutman*;

D4c) 7...♙e6 is too passive, so:

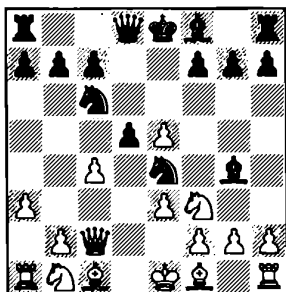
D4c1) 8.b3 ♞d7 (8...g5 9.♙b2 ♔g7 10.h3 h5 11.cxd5 ♙xd5 12.e6 0-0 13.exf7+ ♖xf7 14.♙xg7 ♘xg7 15.♞b2+) 9.♙b2 0-0-0 10.♘c3 ♘xc3 11.♞xc3 dxc4 (11...♙g4 12.♙e2 ♔e7 13.♙d1 ♞e6 14.0-0 f6 15.cxd5 ♖xd5 16.♙c4, Schwertel – Melchor, corr 1992) 12.♙xc4 ♙xc4 13.♞xc4 ♙a5 14.♞c3 ♞d5 15.b4, *Gutman*;

D4c2) 8.♘c3 ♘xc3 9.♞xc3 a5 (9...♙e7 10.b4 0-0 11.♙b2) 10.b3 (10.♙d2 g6 11.♘d4 ♔g7 12.♘xe6 fxe6 13.f4 d4 14.exd4 ♘xd4 15.♙e3 ♙f5 16.♙c5 b6 17.♙f2 was seen in van Ketel – Pelter, Haarlem 2001) 10...♙e7 (10...♙b4 11.c5 ♘c6 12.♙b5 ♙e7 13.0-0 0-0 14.♙xc6 bxc6 15.♘d4 ♞d7 16.f4 f6? 17.f5 fxe5 18.♘xe6, van Lear – Kurucz, Virginia 1999) 11.♙e2 0-0 12.0-0;

D4c3) 8.♠e2 ♖e7 (8...♚d7 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.♟d1 f5 11.♟c3 ♜xc3 12.bxc3 ♖e7 13.cxd5 ♜xd5 14.♚xf5+, Perez – Larsen, e-mail 2000, or 8...g5 9.cxd5 ♜xd5 10.0-0 g4 11.♜fd2 ♜xd2 12.♜d2 ♜g7 13.♜xg4 ♜xe5 14.♜c3 ♟g8 15.♜xd5 ♟xg4 16.♜f4 are no better) 9.0-0 0-0-0 (*Joan Segura* mentions 9...♜f5 10.cxd5 ♜xe5 11.♜d4 ♜g6 12.f4 ♜f6 13.♚b3) 10.♟d1 f5 11.b4 dxc4 (11...g5 12.b5 ♜a5 13.♜bd2 dxc4 14.♜xe4 ♟xd1+ 15.♚xd1 ♜b3 16.♟b1 fxe4 17.♜d4 ♜xc1 18.♟xc1 ♜d5 19.e6 ♚c5 20.♚c2 ♜d6 21.a4 ♜xe6 22.♚xe4 ♜d5 23.♚c2) 12.♜bd2 (12.♟xd8+ ♚xd8 13.♜b2 a6 14.♜c3 ♜g5 15.♟d1 ♜xf3+ 16.♜xf3 ♚e8 17.♜d5 g5 18.♚xc4 g4 19.♜e2 ♚f7 20.b5 was excellent in MChess Pro – Genius, computer game 1996) 12...♜d5 13.♜xc4 g5 14.b5 ♜xc4 15.bxc6 ♜d5 16.cxb7+ ♜xb7 17.♟xd8+ ♚xd8 18.♜b2 ♜g7 19.♟d1 ♚e7 20.♜d4 ♟f8 21.f3 ♜xe5 22.♜c6 ♜xc6 23.♚xc6 ♜d6 24.♜xe5 ♚xe5 25.♚a8+ winning, Vrijola – Hamdouchi, Manila Olympiad 1992;

D4c4) 8.♜bd2 ♜xd2 (8...f5 9.exf6 ♜xf6 10.♜g5!?, e.g. 10...♚e7 11.♜xe6 ♚xe6 12.cxd5 ♚xd5 13.♜e2 ♜e5 14.♚xc7 ♜d6 15.♚xg7 ♟f8 16.0-0, Clery – Bedoin, Pau 2000, or 10...♜g8 11.♜e2 ♚e7 12.0-0 0-0-0 13.b4) 9.♜xd2 dxc4 (Here is a choice of evils: 9...d4 10.♟d1 dxe3 11.♜xe3 ♚e7 12.♜e2 h6 13.0-0 g6 14.b4 ♜g7 15.♜c5 ♜f5 16.♚a4 ♚e6 17.♜d4 1:0 Michenka – Korostenski, Ceske Budejovice 1996; 9...♚e7 10.♜d4!? ♜xe5 11.♜xe6 ♚xe6 12.cxd5 ♚xd5 13.♚xc7 ♟d8 14.♜c3 ♜d6 15.♚a5 ♚xa5 16.♜xa5 ♟c8 17.♜c3 ♜e7, Dragon – Nejmet, computer game 2000, 18.♜e2; 9...♜e7 10.♟d1 dxc4 11.♜xc4 ♚c8 12.♜d3 ♜g4 13.♜e4 ♜xf3 14.gxf3 ♜xe5 15.♜c3 f6 16.♜xe5 fxe5 17.♜f5 ♚b8 18.♜xh7, Peze – Boniek, internet 2002) 10.♜xc4 ♜xc4 11.♚xc4 ♚e7 12.♜c3 0-0-0 13.b4 ♟g8 14.b5 ♜b8 15.♜b4, Fokin – Beltugov, Orsk 2000.

D4d) 7...♜g4 is more forthright



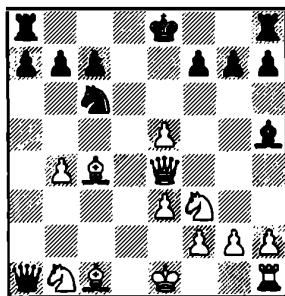
The possibilities are presented by:

D4d1) 8.cxd5 ♚xd5 9.♜c4 ♚a5+ is the most popular way, but that doesn't mean it is the best, as the following shows:

D4d1a) 10.♜bd2 (suggested by *Stefan Buecker* in *Kaissiber* 2/1997) 10...♜xf3 (10...♜f5 11.0-0 e.g. 11...♜xd2 12.♜xf7+ or 11...♜g3 12.e4 ♜xf1 13.exf5 ♜xd2 14.♜xd2 ♚c5 15.♜e3 ♚e7 16.♜b5 0-0-0 17.♜xc6 bxc6 18.♚xc6, though 11.♜xf7+, *Buecker*, 11...♜xf7 12.♚b3+ ♜c6 13.♚xb7 ♜d5 14.♚xa8 ♜d4 15.♚xd5+ ♚xd5 16.exd4 ♜xd2 17.♜xd2 c5 18.dxc5 ♜xc5 19.0-0 is not bad either) 11.gxf3 ♜xd2 12.♜xd2 ♚xe5 (12...♜b4 13.♜xf7+ ♜e7 14.e6 ♜xd2+ 15.♚xd2 ♚xd2+ 16.♜xd2 ♜d8 17.♜e2 ♜xe6 18.♜xe6 ♜xe6 19.f4 with the better ending for White) 13.♜a6 (Seiling – Vujadinovic, e-mail 1999, continued 13.♜c3 ♚d6 14.♚e4+ ♚e7 15.♚f5 ♟d8 16.♟g1 1:0, yet 13...♚e7 14.♜b5 0-0-0 15.♜xc6 bxc6 16.♚a4 ♜b7 is critical) 13...0-0-0 (13...♜d4 14.♚a4+ c6 15.♜xb7) 14.♚xc6, *Buecker*, 14...bxa6 15.♚xa6+ (1:0 Gyuricza – Smet, corr 2000) 15...♜b8 16.0-0-0 ♚c5+ 17.♜b1 ♜d6 (not 17...♚f5+ 18.e4 ♚xf3 19.♜e3 ♟xd1+ 20.♜a2 ♚xe3 21.♟xd1 ♚g5 22.♟d5, *Gabor Gyuricza*) 18.♜c3 ♚f5+ (instead of 18...♜e5? 19.♜xe5 ♚xe5 20.♟d3 ♚f5 21.e4 ♚e6 22.♚b5+, McDonald – Che, e-mail

2001) 19.e4 ♖xf3 20.♗b5+ ♘a8 21.♗d5+ ♘b8 22.♙xg7 ♕e5! 23.♗b5+ ♘c8 24.♙xe5 ♙xd1+ 25.♙xd1 ♗xd1+ 26.♘a2 ♖g8 27. ♗c6 ♗d8 equalising, *Gutman*; **D4d1b**) 10.b4 ♙xb4+ (10...♙xb4? 11.♗xe4 ♘c2+ 12.♘e2) 11.♙xb4 ♗xa1 12.♗xe4 (*With an extremely hairy position, Lalic.* 12.♙b5 ♙xf3 13.♙xf3 leads after 13...♙g5 14.♙xc6+ ♗xc6 15.♗xc6+ ♘e7 16.♗c5+ ♘e6 17.♗c6+ ♘e7 to a draw; this is more safe than 13...0-0 14.♗xe4 ♙xe5 15.f4 a6 16.♙e2 ♘c6, e.g. 17.♙d2 ♖fe8 18.♗c2 ♗f6 19.♙c3 ♗h4 20.♗cl ♖ad8 21.♖gl g6 22.♖g2 or 17.♙d3 g6 18.♙d2 ♗f6 19.♙c3 ♗d6 20.♙d2 ♖fe8, Rabbitt – Shaw, corr 1998, 21.♗c4!? b5 22.♗c5 ♗xc5 23.♗xc5) introducing the following complications: **D4d1b1**) 12...♙xf3? 13.♙xf3 (13.♗xf3 0-0 14.♗e4 ♗xe5 15.♗xe5 ♙xe5 16.♙e2 a5 17.♙xa5 ♙xa5 18.♙b2 ♖d8 19.♙c3 ♖c5 20.0-0 ♘c6 21.♖d1 ♙xd1+ 22.♙xd1, Leibson – Russell, e-mail 1997, allows 22... b5 23.♘f1 b4, viz. 24.♙d2 ♖a5 25.♙c2 ♖a2 26.♙c4 ♘b8 27.♘e2 ♘a6) 13...♗xe5 (*Black may be able to revitalise this line, Lalic*) 14.b5 (White has two more good possibilities. 14.♙b2 ♗xe4 15.♙xe4 ♙xb4 16.♙xg7 – 16.♖gl ♖g8 17.♙d2 c6 18.♘e2 b5 is harmless, Barron – Gibson, corr 1991–, 16...♖g8 17.♙c3! is the first one, for example 17...♘c6 18.♘e2 ♖d8 19.♙d2 ♖d7 20.♙b1 ♖g5 21.♙d5 ♙d8 22.♙f3 ♖h5 23.♖gl ♙e6 24.♙xb7 ♖c5 25.♖g8+ ♙f8 26.♙xf8+ 1:0 Pedersen – Simonsen, Tors-havn 2000, or 17...a5 18.♘e2 c6 19.♙d2 b5 20.♙xb4 ♙xb4 21.♙d3 ♘e7 22.♙b1 ♖a4 23.e5 h5 24.♖cl ♖a6 25.♙e4. However, less appealing is 17.♙f6 c6 18.♙c3 b5 19.♙xb5 ♙xb5 20.♙xb5+ ♘f8 21.♘e2 ♖g6, Paredes Prats – Gibson, corr 1985; similarly 17.♖gl c6 18.♙c3 b5 19.♙e2 a5, viz. 20.e5 a4 21.♙e4 ♙d5 22.♙d6+ ♘d7 23.♙h5 a3 24.♙xf7 a2 25.♘d2 ♖xg7 26. ♖xg7 a1 ♗ 27.♙xd5+ ♘d8 28.♙b7+ with a draw, improving on 17...♘c6 18.♙c3

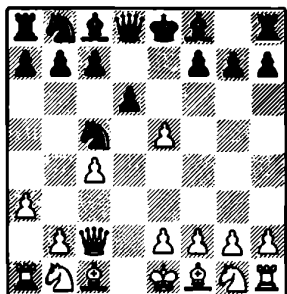
♙e5 19.♙e2 0-0-0, *John Gibson*, 20.♙d5. 14.♙b5 – *probably best, Gibson* –, 14... ♗xe4 15.♙xe4 0-0 16.♙xc6 ♗xc6 17.♙d2 ♖ab8 18.♘e2 ♖fe8 is the second when instead of 19.f3 c5 20.♗xc5 ♖e5, *Harding*, 19.♖cl ♖b6 20.f3 ♖e5 21.h4 ♖h5 22.♙el c5 22.♗xc5 reaches a winning ending) 14...♗xe4 (14...f5, Damon – Maxxx, internet 2002, could have been met by 15. ♗xe5 ♙xe5 16.♙e2 0-0-0 17.♙b2 ♖he8 18.f4 ♙d3+ 19.♙xd3 ♙xd3 20.♙xg7 ♖b3 21.♙c3) 15.♙xe4 ♙e5 (15...♙a5 16.♙e2 ♙b3 17.♙b2 ♙c5 18.♖gl ♖g8 19.♙d2 a5 20.♙a3 ♙d7 21.f4 ♙b6 22.♙c4, Perez – Wagner, e-mail 1999) 16.♙e2 0-0-0 (16... 0-0 17.♙b2 ♖fe8 18.f4 ♙d7 19.♖gl f6 20.♙c3 c6 21.e5 ♙xe5 22.♙e4 ♖e7 23.♙d6, Vareille – Adrian, Saint Lo 2000) 17.♖gl (17.0-0 c5 18.f4 ♙d3 19.♙a3 b6 20.♙c3 ♖he8 21.♘g2 ♘b7 22.♘f3 ♖e6 23.♙d5 c4 24.♖d1 ♖h6 25.♙xd3 ♙xd3 26.♙xd3 ♖xh2 27.e5 g6 28.♙e7 ♖c8 29.♙c3 a5 30.♙e4 proved successful in Gustafsson – Gibson, corr 1991/1993) 17...g6 18.♙b2 ♖he8 19.♙d4 ♘b8 20.f4 ♙d7 21. ♙c3 ♙b6 22.♘f2 ♖e6 23.h4 ♖ee8 24.h5 winning, *Ejermo* – Russell, e-mail 1997; **D4d1b2**) 12...♙h5! is a better choice.



13...0-0-0! (13...0-0 fails to 14.exf7+ ♖h8 15.♔d3 ♕g6 16.♖c4 ♔xd3 17.♗xd3 ♚ad8 18.♗e4 ♗a4 19.0-0 ♗xb4 20.♗f5 ♗a5 21.♗xa5 ♖xa5 22.♖e5 ♖c6 23.f4 a5 24.e4. 13...♕g6 14.exf7+ ♖f8 – *this sequence was a reason for the bad reputation* –, leaves Black with no safe place for his king, e.g. 15.♗f4 ♗xb1 16.0-0 ♗e4 17.b5 ♗xf4 18.exf4 ♔xf7 – 18...♖e7 19.♕g5 ♔f5 20.♔a3 ♚d8 21.♚e1 ♚d7 22.♖e6+ ♔xe6 23.♔xe6, *Harding* –, 19.♔xf7 ♖xf7 20.bxc6 bxc6 – 20...b5, *Matsukevich*, 21.♕g5+ ♖g6 22.♖e6 –, 21.♕g5+ ♖g6 22.g4 h5 23.h3 a5 24.♔a3 – one could also play 24.f5+ ♖f6 25.♚e1 ♚he8 26.♖e6 –, 24...a4 25.♚c1 ♚a6 26.♚e1 c5 27.♚e7 ♚b8 28.♚xc7 ♚b3 29.♔xc5 ♚c3 30.f5+ ♖h6 31.♖f7+ ♖h7 32.♚c8 ♚c1+ 33.♖g2 g6 34.♕g5+ ♖h6 35.♖e6 1:0 Bisguier – Ljubojevic, Malaga 1971; nevertheless, 15.♗d5!? is perhaps more forcing, viz. 15...♗xb1 16.♖c5+ ♖e7 17.0-0 b6 18.♗d4 ♗e4 19.♖c3 1:0 Kristinsson – Meyer, corr 1990, due to 19...♖d5 20.♗b3 c6 21.b5 ♚d8 22.bxc6) 14.exf7 ♕g6 15.♔e6+ ♖b8 16.♔f5 ♔xf7 17.0-0 (or 17.♔d2 g6 18.♕g4 ♚he8 19.♖c2 ♔c4 20.♔c3 ♖xb4 21.♔xb4 ♔d3 22.♖c1 ♗xb1 23.♗xb1 ♔xb1 24.0-0 ♔d3 25.♚d1 ♔e2) 17...g6 18.♕g4 h5 19.♔h3 ♚he8 20.♗f4 (20.♖c2 ♖xb4 21.♗b2 ♗xb2 22.♔xb2 ♔c4 23.♚c1 ♖d3 24.♚xc4 ♖xb2 25.♚c1 ♖d3) 20...♚f8 21.♔d2 ♔d5 22.♖g3 ♔c4 23.♚c1 (23.♔c3? loses to 23...♔xf1 24.♔xa1 ♚d1) 23...♚xf3 24.♗xf3 ♚xd2, *Gutman*;
D4d1b2b) 13.0-0!? ♕g6 14.♖f4 ♗xb1 15.b5 ♖d8 16.♔a3 ♗f5 17.♗h4 f6 18.e6 c5 19.bxc6 ♖xc6 20.♖d4 ♗e5 (Flear – Leygue, St.Afrique 2002, went 20...♗a5 21.♖b5 0-0-0 and now instead of 22.e7 ♚d2 23.♗h3+ ♖b8 24.♗e6 a6 25.♔d6+ ♖a8 26.♖c7+ ♖a7 27.♖xa6 ♚xd6 28.♗xd6 ♗e5 29.♗a3 ♗b5) 1/2-1/2, 22.♖f4 ♖e5 23.♔b2 might be better, for instance 23...♔d3 24.♔xd3 ♖xd3 25.♖c4+ ♖b8 26.♚a1

or 23...♖xc4 24.♗xc4+ ♖b8 25.♔c3 ♗b6 26.♔d4 ♚c8 27.♗xc8+ ♚xc8 28.♔xb6 axb6 29.♚d1 ♔c2 30.♚a1) 21.♔b5 (21.♖b5 0-0-0 22.e7 ♚d2 23.♗h3+ ♖b8 24.f4 ♗e4 25.♔d6+ ♚xd6 26.♖xd6 ♗xe7) 21...a6 (the accuracy is regarded, if 21...♚c8 22.♚c1 a6 23.♔a4 b5 24.♖xc6 ♗xe6 25.♔c2 ♔xc2 26.♖d4 ♗a2 27.♖g4 ♚c7 28.♖e6 ♚a7 29.♖xg7+ ♖f7 30.♖h5 ♕g6 31.♗d4 ♚ha8 32.♗xf6+ ♖g8 33.♔b2 ♔xh5 34.♗h8+ ♖f7 35.♗xh7+ ♖e8 36.♗xh5+ White dominates the field) 22.♔a4 b5 23.♖xc6 ♗e4 24.♗xe4 ♔xe4 25.♖a5 bxa4 26.♖c4 ♚d8 27.♖d6+ ♚xd6 28.♔xd6 ♔d5 29.♚b1 ♔b3 30.♚b2 ♚g8 31.e7 ♖f7, *Gutman*. *White should look for stability and not be too eager to force the issue...*
D4d2) 8.♖bd2 ♖xd2 9.♔xd2 ♔xf3 10.♖xf3 d4 (10...♖xe5 11.0-0-0 ♖xf3 is ruled out by 12.♔c3 ♗h4 13.♚xd5 ♔e7 14.♕g2 ♗g4 15.♔xf3 ♗xf3 16.♚gl c6 17.♚f5!? ♗h3 18.♚xg7 0-0-0 19.b4; in Byrne – Gibson, Dublin 2001, White departed from this with 17.♚e5 f6 18.♚f5 ♗h3 19.♗e4, when instead of 19...♖f7? 20.♚xg7+ 1:0, 19...0-0-0 20.♗e6+ ♚d7 21.♚d1 ♚hd8 might be a lesser evil) 11.0-0-0 ♗h4 12.exd4 ♖xd4 13.♗e4, *Gutman*; further
D4d3) 8.♔e2 ♖g5 (8...♔e7 9.0-0 ♔xf3 10.♔xf3 ♖xe5 11.♔xe4 dxe4 12.♗xe4 ♖c6 13.♖c3 0-0 14.♚d1 ♖c8 15.♖d5 ♔d6 16.♔d2 ♚e8 17.♖c2 ♗g4 18.h3 ♗h5 19.♔c3 ♚e6 20.c5 ♔e5 21.♔xe5 ♚xe5 22.♗b3 ♖a5 23.♗a2 ♚g5 24.♖f4, Pinc – Vavra, Czech Republic 2000) 9.♖d4!? ♖xd4 10.exd4 ♔xe2 11.♗xe2 ♖e6 12.♔e3 c5 13.cxd5 ♗xd5 14.♗b5+ ♖c6 15.♖xc6+ bxc6 16.dxc5 ♔xc5 17.♔e2 ♚b8 18.♚a2, *Gutman*; similarly
D4d4) 8.♖d4 ♖xe5 (8...♔e7 9.♖d2 ♖xd2 10.♖xc6 bxc6 11.♔xd2 0-0 12.♔d3) 9.cxd5 ♖d6 (9...♗xd5? 10.f3) 10.♖c3 ♔e7 11.♔e2 ♔xe2 12.♗xe2 0-0 13.0-0 and I doubt that Black has enough compensation for his pawn, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



6. d3

Alternatively:

I) 6.exd6 dxd6 7.d3 c6 (7...a5 8.d3 0-0 9.e3 b6 10.g3 f5 was played in Reinartz – Skolarski, Germany 1990, and now 11.d1 e8 12.d5 might be good. In reply to 7...g4 8.b4 d6 White could consider 9.b2 0-0 10.c5 e7 11.e3, since 9. e4 xf3 10.exf3 d7 11. b2 0-0 12. d3 g6 13. 0-0 f4 gives Black too much control) could transpose into 6.d3 c6 7.exd6 dxd6;

II) 6.b4 d6 7.exd6 (7.d3 a5 8.b5 dxe5 9.dxe5 d4 10. d3 f5 11. e4 d6 12. d3 dxf3+ 13. gxf3 e6 – an improvement on 13... e7 14. b2 d7 15. e3 g6 16. xg7 g8 17. d4 0-0-0 18. d3 h4 19. d5 e8, when instead of 20. d3 f5 21. d3 f4 22. e2 d5, Roesner – Richter, Berlin 1951, 20.0-0 f5 21. c5 should be unpleasant – 14. f4 0-0 15. e2 d7 16. e5 d5 allows Black an initiative, e.g. 17. f5 h4!? or 17.0-0 b6. 7. b2 dxe5 8. e3 is innocuous in view of 8...a5 9. b5 d7 10. d3 d6; however, to avoid is 8...c5 9. b5 d7 10. d3 d6 11. d3 0-0, Berry – Will, Perth 1999, 12. d1 b8 13. d3 g6 14. e4 with a clear plus for White) 7... d6 8. d3 (in case of 8. d3 is 8...c5 9. b5 d4 promising, for example 10. d1 e5 11. b2

a5 12. c1 d7 13. e3 b6 14. d3 e6 15. exd4 cxd4 16. d2 dxc3 17. xc3 xc3+ 18. dxc3 xa3 19.0-0 0-0 or 10. e4+ e7 11. d5 f5 12. xe7+ xe7 13. dxe7 xe7 14. e2 d8) 8... c6 (8...a5 9. b5 0-0 10. b2, *Villads Junker*, may hold out more chances for White, e.g. 10...b6 11. g3 b7 12. g2 d7 13.0-0 or 10...c5 11. g3 e8 12. g2 e7 13. d3 e6 14. d2 b7 15.0-0 b6 16. d4 b4 17. dxc5. 8...0-0 9. b2 c6 goes into 6. d3 c6 7. b4 d6 8. exd6 dxd6 9. b2 0-0; less clear is 9...c5 10. b5 e8 11. d2 d7 12. e3 d8, not because of 13.0-0 e7 14. c3 f6 15. d3 a6 16. d4 e7 17. c2, Florea – Buth, Untergrumbach 1999, 17... b6 18. d3 e6, but owing to 13. e2 e7 14.0-0) transposes to 6. d3 c6 7. b4 d6 8. exd6 dxd6.

6...c6

The idea behind 6...dxe5!? is revealed after 7. dxe5 d6 (7... f6 8. d3 f5 9. d3 d6 10. e3 0-0 11. xc5 xd3 12. xd3 xc5 13. e3) 8. d3 (if 8. d3 f5 9. d3 0-0 10. e3 d7); this move order allows Black to avoid the main line 6. d3 c6 7. b4 d6 8. b2 and to return into 6. exd6 dxd6 7. d3.

7. b4

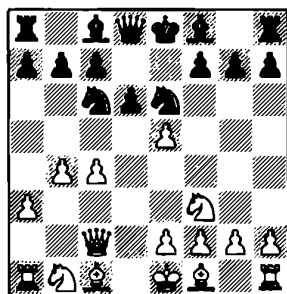
The principal move but not the only one: I) 7. exd6 dxd6 (7... d6 8. b4 d6 9. e3 b6 10. b2 b7 11. d3 0-0-0 12. e2 e7, Minzer – Milla, Orense 1995, 13.0-0!?) 8. d3 (For 8. b4 d6 see the main line. 8. d2 can be met by 8... f6!? 9. d4 dxe4 10. xe4+ e6, while 8... g4 is less appealing since instead of 9. e4 f6 10. e2 0-0-0 11.0-0 e8 12. e1 b8, Tomasevic – Steriev, e-mail 1999, White ought to play 9. b4 d7 10. c5 e7 11. e3) 8... f6!? (8... g4 leads Black anywhere as 9. e3 0-0 10. xc5 xc5 11. e3 xf3 12. gxf3 e8 13. d4 f8 14. f4 g6 15. g2 shows. After 8...a5 White has in addition to 9. e3 0-0 10. d1 an extra resource

in the form of 9.♘e4!?, for instance 9... ♘xe4 10.♗xe4+ ♘e6 11.♕g5 ♗d7 12.♗d1 f5 13.♗c2 ♗f7 14.e3 0-0 15.♕d3 ♗h5 16.c5 ♘e5 17.cxd6 ♘xf3+ 18.gxf3 ♗xg5 19.dxc7 ♗g2 20.♗f1 ♗xh2 21.♕c4, SALTERS – BELJARS, HENGEL 1994, or 9...0-0 10.♘xd6 – 10.♘xc5 ♘xc5 11.♕f4 ♕g4?! 12.e3 h6 13.♕d3 ♗e7 14.♕e4 brought White success in Koerner – Eckhardt, Germany 2002, but we can improve with 11...♗f6 12.e3 ♕f5 13.♗c1 ♘b4! 14.axb4 ♘xb4+ 15.♕e2 ♗ad8 –, 10...♗xd6 11.♕e3 f5 12.♗d1 ♗e7 13.g3 ♘e6 14.♗c1 f4 15.gxf4, TOROSSIAN – MODESTINO, corr 1996) 9.♕g5 (9.♘d5 ♗f5 10.♗xf5 ♕xf5 11.♕f4 ♕xf4 12.♘xf4 0-0-0) 9...♘d4 10.♘xd4 ♗xg5 11.b4 (11.♘e4 ♘xe4 12.♗xe4+ ♗e5 13.♗xe5+ ♕xe5 14.e3 c5) 11...♘e6 12.♘xe6 ♕xe6 13.♘e4 ♗e5 14.♘xd6+ cxd6 15.♗d1 a5, *Gutman*; further

7...♘e6

7...♘d7 8.♕g5 (8.exd6 ♕xd6 9.♗e4+, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, is beating the air in view of 9...♕e7 10.♕g5 0-0 11.♕xe7 ♘xe7 12.♘c3 c5 13.♗d1 ♘c6 14.b5 ♗a5 15.♗d3 ♘d8 16.a4 ♘e6) 8...♕e7 (8...♘d4 9.♘xd4 ♗xg5 10.♘b5 ♗e5 11.♘xc7+ ♘d8 12.♘xa8 ♗xa1 13.g3, e.g. 13...h5 14.♕g2 h4 15.0-0 hxg3 16.hxg3 ♗e5 17.♗a4 ♗h5 18.♗e1 or 13...d5 14.♕g2 ♗e5 15.♗a4 dxc4 16.0-0

a6 17.♗c1) 9.♕xe7 ♗xe7 10.exd6 ♗xd6 11.e3 0-0 12.♕e2 leaves Black struggling for compensation, *Gutman*.



8.♕b2

8.exd6 ♕xd6 9.♕b2 *must also be critical*, *Harding*, after:

I) 9...a5 10.b5 ♘e7 11.♘c3 (this is more accurate than 11.♘bd2 f5 12.e4 0-0 13.♗d1 ♗e8 14.e5 ♕c5 15.♘b3 b6 16.♕e2 ♕b7) 11...0-0 (11...f5 12.♗d1 0-0 13.b6! and 11...♘c5 12.♘e4 ♕f5 13.♘xd6+ cxd6 14.♗d1 0-0 15.e3 a4 16.♗d4 f6 17.♘d2 are both awkward for Black) 12.♘e4 ♕f4 (12...♘c5 ended abruptly with 13.♘xc5 ♕xc5 14.♗d1 ♗e8 15.e3 ♕f5 16.♕d3 ♕xd3 17.♗xd3 ♘g6 18.0-0 ♗e7 19.♗c3 1:0 VAREILLE – SERMIER, Accession 1999. In case of 12...♘g6, JEBSTUART – PEZE, internet 2002, I am intrigued by 13.c5 ♕e7 14.♗d1 ♗e8 15.h4 f5 16.♘eg5 ♗xb5 17.e3 ♗xc5 18.♗xc5 ♕xc5 19.h5 ♘h8 20.♕c4 ♗e8 21.h6) 13.e3 ♕h6 14.♕e2 f5 15.♗d1 ♗e8 16.♘c3 ♘c5 17.♘d5 ♘xd5 18.cxd5 b6 19.♘d4 f4 20.♕xc5 bxc5 21.e4 ♕d7 22.a4 ♗g6 23.♘f1 ♕g4 24.h3 ♕h5, Voets – Waal, corr 1991, 25.♗xc5 and Black is overwhelmed, *Gutman*;

II) 9...0-0 10.e3 (10.♘bd2 f5 11.♗d1 ♗e8), when the play may continue:

A) 10...b6 11.♕d3 h6 12.0-0 (12.♕e4!? ♕b7 13.♘c3 looks a good option to me) 12...♕b7 13.♘bd2 ♘g5 14.♘g5 (14.♗c3!?

f6 15.c5 ♖e5 16.♗c4+ ♘h8 17.♙xe5 ♙xe5 18. ♖xe5 fxe5, Schroeder – Bozzo, corr 1969, when 19.♙e4! might be strong) 14...♗xg5 15.♙e4 ♗e7 16.f4 f5 17.♙xd6 cxd6 18.♖ael g6 19.e4 ♖ae8 20.c5 dxc5 21.♖c4+ ♘h7 22.exf5 1:0 Anderton – Gibson, corr 2001;

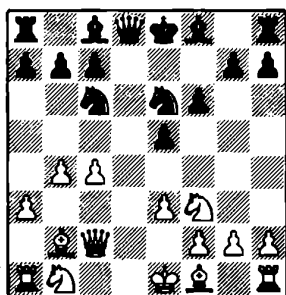
B) 10...♙g5 11.♙bd2 ♙g4 12.c5 ♖e7 (12...♖xf3 13.cxd6 ♖h5 14.b5 ♙a5 15.♗c3, Spragett – Millade Marco, Madrid 2000) 13.♖d3 h5 14.b5 ♙b8 15.♙xg5 ♖xg5 16.h3 ♖e6 17.♙h7+ ♘h8 18.♖e4 ♖d5 19.♖d1 c6 20.♙c4 ♖h6 21.♖xd5 cxd5 22.♗f5 1:0 Barr – Storgaard, e-mail 1998;

C) 10...♖e8 11.♖d3 ♙g5 (11...h6 12.0-0 ♙g5 13.♙bd2, e.g. 13...♙xf3+ 14.♙xf3 ♙g4 15.♙h7+ ♘h8 16.♖e4 ♖xf3 17.♖xf3 ♙e5 18.♖xb7 ♗h4 19.g3 ♗h5 20.♖xa8 ♖xa8 21. ♖xe5, Wicklund – Schulze, corr 1987, or 13...♙g4 14.♙xg5 hxg5, Poupinel – Zouaoui, corr 1999, 15.♙h7+ ♘h8 16.♖e4) 12.♙bd2 (12.♙xg5!? ♗xg5 13.♙xh7+ ♘h8 14.♖e4 ♖xb4+ 15.♖xb4 ♙xb4 16.♗c3 ♖xe4 17.♙d2 ♗xg2 18.♖f1 ♖e8 19.♗xb4 ♙g4 20.♗c5) 12...♖xb4 13.0-0-0 ♖f8 (13...h6 14.h4 ♙xf3 15.♙xf3) 14.h4!? (Andersen – Hvenekilde, Copenhagen 2000, went 14.♙xg5 ♗xg5 15.♙xh7+ ♘h8 16.♙f3 ♗h6 17.♖e4 ♖e7, when instead of 18.g4 ♖f6 19.g5 ♖xb2+ 20.♙xb2 ♗h5 21.g6 ♙g4 22.♖d5 f5 23.♙d2 ♙e5, 18.h4 ♘g8 19.♙g5 might be a better choice) 14...♙xf3 15.♙xh7+ ♘h8 16.♙xf3 and Black is nearly lost, *Gutman*;

D) 10...a5! 11.b5 (11.♖d3 ♖xb4 12.♙xh7+ ♘h8 13.♖e4 ♖d7 14.0-0 ♙g5 15.♙xg5 ♗xg5 16.♖d1 ♖f8) 11...♙e7 12.♖d3 (if 12.♙c3 f5 13.♖d1 b6 14.♖e2 ♖b7 15.0-0 ♗e8) 12...f5 (12...h6 13.♙c3 ♙c5 14.♖d1 f5 15.0-0 ♗e8 16.♖fe1 ♙xd3 17.♖xd3 ♗g6 18.♙e2 b6 19.♖e5 ♖d8 20.♖ed1 ♖b7 21.♙f4 ♗f7 22.♖xd6 ♖xd6 23.♖xd6 cxd6 24.♖xd6 1:0 Dalso – Storgaard, e-mail 1998) 13.0-0 (13.♙c3 ♗e8 14.0-0 ♗h5) 13...♗e8 (instead of 13...♙c5 14.♗c3 ♖f6

15.♖c2 ♗e8 16.♙bd2 c6 17.e4 ♖f4 18.♖fe1, JebStuart – Peze, internet 2002) 14.♙bd2 (14.e4 ♗h5 15.e5 ♖c5 16.♙bd2 b6) 14...b6 15.♖fe1 (15.e4 ♗h5) 15...♙c5 keeps Black alive, *Gutman*.
8...♙xe5!

After 8...♙xe5 9.e3 (9.♙xe5 ♙xe5 10.♖xe5 goes into the main line. However, note that 9...♙ed4, *Tseilín/Glaskov*, 10.♗d2 is less advisable for Black, for example: 10...♙xe5 11.♖xd4 ♙xc4 12.♗c3, *Jensen*; 10...♙b3, Goofy – Badkarma, internet 2002, 11.♗e3! ♙xe5 12.♗xb3; 10...♗h4 11.♙xc6 ♙xc6 12.♙c3 ♖e6 13.♖d1, e.g. 13...♗xc4 14.e4 ♗b3 15.♖b5 ♖d6 16.♙e2 or 13...♖d6 14.c5 ♖e5 15.g3 ♗e7 16.♙g2 0-0 17.0-0) 9...f6 Black falls into a very passive position.

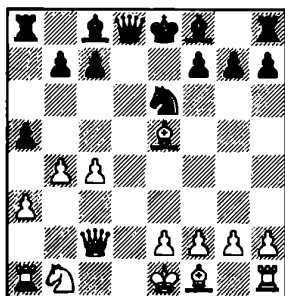


Two continuations are merits attention:
I) 10.♙c3 (*Buecker, Kaissiber 2/1997*) 10...♙f7 (others are even worse: 10...♖e7 11.♖d1 ♖d7 12.♖d3 g6 13.h4; 10...g6 11.♖d1, e.g. 11...♗e7? 12.b5 ♙a8 13.♙d5 ♗f7 14.♙xf6+ or 11...♖d7 12.c5!? ♖g7 13.♖c4 ♗e7 – if 13...♗c8 14.0-0 ♙f8, *Vittorio Lo Conte*, 15.♖d2 ♖e6 16.♖xe6 ♙xe6 17.♙d5 a6 18.♗c4 with a strong initiative –, 14.♙d5, when neither 14...♗d8 15.0-0 0-0? 16.♙f4, nor 14...♗f8 15.0-0 0-0 16.♖d2 followed by doubling rooks are inspiring for Black, *Buecker*, 10...♗d7, *Harding*, 11.♖d1 ♗f7 12.♖d3 g6 13.h4

♠g7 14.h5; 10...♠d7 11.♠d1 ♠e7 12.♠d5
 ♠f7 13.b5 ♠e7 14.♠xe5 ♠xd5 15.cxd5
 ♠d8 16.♠b2, Sebban – Stankovic, Mar-
 seille 2003) 11.♠d1 ♠e8 (11...♠d7 12.♠d3
 ♠g8 13.♠f5 ♠e8 14.♠d5) 12.♠d3 ♠e7
 13.♠e4 a5 14.0-0 axb4 15.axb4 ♠g8 16.c5
 yields a plus for White, *Gutman*;
 II) 10.♠d3 g6 11.♠c3 (The sacrifice 11.
 ♠xg6+ hxg6 12.♠xg6+ ♠e7 13.♠c3 is
 unsound due to 13...♠h6 14.♠d5+ ♠xd5
 15.♠xh6 ♠d3 followed by ...♠c2, *Tseir-
 lin/Glaskov*. *Ian Rogers* pointed out in
Kaissiber 3/1997 that 11.h4 ♠g7 12.h5
 f5 13.hxg6 hxg6 14.♠xh8+ ♠xh8 15.b5
wins a pawn for free, but after 11...a5!
 12.b5 ♠c5 13.♠xg6+ hxg6 14.♠xg6+
 ♠e7 15.bxc6 ♠h6 16.♠c2 ♠d3 17.♠e2
 ♠g6!? 18.g3 ♠g4 Black is dominating)
 11...♠g7 12.♠d1 (According to *Rogers*
 is 12.h4 also very strong. Now 12...f5
 13.0-0-0 may be troublesome for Black,
 for instance 13...♠d7 14.♠e2 e4 15.♠g5
 ♠xg5 16.hxg5 ♠xg5 17.♠xe4 ♠e7 18.♠c5
 0-0-0 19.♠f3 ♠e8, Antonsen – Rossen,
 Copenhagen 2000, 20.♠xb7 ♠xd1+ 21.
 ♠xd1 ♠xb7 22.b5 winning; likewise 13...
 ♠e7 14.♠d5 ♠f7 15.♠e2 e4 16.♠g5 ♠xg5
 17.hxg5 ♠e5 18.♠d4 0-0 19.♠c3 ♠e8
 20.♠h4 c6 21.♠f6+ ♠xf6 22.gxf6 ♠d7
 23.♠dh1 ♠f8 24.♠c5 ♠e6 25.♠e7 ♠xe7
 26.fxe7 ♠xe7 27.g4 a5 28.gxf5 ♠xf5 29.c5
 axb4 30.♠c4+ ♠e6 31.♠e5 ♠e8 32.♠xe6+
 ♠xe6 33.♠xe6+ ♠xe6 34.axb4 h5 35.♠d1
 ½-½ Nieves Garcia – Rogers, Las Pal-
 mas 1995, with good chances for White,
Rogers. However, Black has a far
 superior defence in 12...♠f8!? 13.♠d1
 ♠e7 14.♠d5 ♠f7, e.g. 15.h5 gxh5 16.♠f5
 ♠e6 17.♠xe6 ♠xe6 18.♠f5 ♠cd8 or 15.
 0-0 ♠g4 16.♠e2 h5 17.b5 ♠d8 18.c5 ♠fe6)
 12...♠e7 13.♠d5 (Nagley – Kerekes, e-
 mail 2002, went 13.♠e4 ♠d7 14.♠d5 ♠f7
 15.h4 0-0-0 16.h5 gxh5 17.♠xh7 ♠f8
 18.♠f5 ♠e7?! 19.♠xe7+ ♠xe7 20.♠h4
 ♠b8 21.♠xd7 ♠xd7 22.c5, yet 18...♠b8

19.♠h4 ♠xf5 20.♠xf5 ♠g6 looks better
 to me) 13...♠f7 14.c5 (on 14.h4 ♠f8!?,
 while 14...0-0 15.h5 f5 16.h6 ♠h8 17.b5
 e4 18.♠xh8 ♠xh8 19.bxc6 exd3 20.♠b2+
 ♠g8 21.♠e5 and 14...f5 15.b5 e4 16.bxc6
 exd3 17.♠xd3 bxc6 18.♠e5 leaves Black
 in desperate straits, *Jonathan Rogers*,
Kaissiber 3/1997) 14...0-0 15.♠c4 ♠cd8
 (15...♠h8?! 16.h4 h6 17.b5 e4 18.bxc6
 bxc6 19.♠f4 exf3 20.♠xg6+ ♠g8 21.♠xf8
 ♠xf8 22.♠e4 1:0 Neumann – Schmitz,
 corr 1979) 16.♠xe5 (16.h4 c6 17.♠c3 ♠e7
 18.♠e4 ♠f7 *gradually neutralising the
 pressure*, *Tseirlin/Glaskov*) 16...fxe5 17.
 ♠g5! (an excellent reply, suggested by
Watson/Schiller) 17...♠xg5 (17...♠e8
 18.♠xc7 ♠c6 19.♠xd8, *Watson/Schiller*.
 17...♠d7, *Buecker's* choice of evils, is
 met by 18.♠a2 ♠e8 19.♠c3 ♠e7 20.♠xd8
 ♠xd8 21.♠xe6+ ♠xe6 22.♠xe6) 18.♠e7+
 ♠h8 19.♠xf7 ♠dxf7, *Jensen*, 20.h4 ♠e6
 21.♠c4 ♠e8 22.♠xc8 ♠axc8 23.♠e2 with
 advantage for White, *Gutman*.
 9.♠xe5
 9.♠xe5 dxe5 10.♠xe5 g6!? is fine for
 Black, *Tseirlin/Glaskov*.
 9...dxe5 10.♠xe5
 10.e3 a5!? (10...f6 11.♠d3, e.g. 11...♠e7
 12.♠xh7 ♠xh7 13.♠xh7 ♠f7 14.♠d2 ♠d7
 15.♠f3 0-0-0 16.0-0, I. Rogers – C. Ro-
 gers, Gold Coast 1999, or 11...g6 12.h4
 a5 13.c5 followed by h4-h5, *Buecker*)
 11.♠d2 (11.c5 b6 12.♠e4 ♠d7 13.c6 ♠c8
 14.♠xe5 ♠g5 15.♠f4 axb4 16.♠xc7 ♠d5
 17.♠xb6 ♠d6 18.♠c4 ♠e6) 11...♠d7!?
 (clearer than 11...c6 12.c5 axb4 13.axb4
 ♠xa1+ 14.♠xa1, e.g. 14...f6? 15.♠d3 b6
 16.♠xh7 bxc5 17.♠g6+ ♠d7 18.♠c4 cxb4
 19.♠xe5 and Black will suffer due to his
 exposed king or 14...b6 15.♠c4 bxc5 16.
 ♠xe5 ♠b6 17.bxc5 ♠xc5 18.♠d3 f6 19.♠c4
 ♠b4+ 20.♠c3 ♠xc3+ 21.♠xc3 ♠c5 22.0-0
 0-0 23.♠c2 with a slight edge, *Buecker*)
 12.c5 axb4 13.axb4 ♠xa1+ 14.♠xa1 b6
 15.♠xe5 (15.♠c4 f6 16.♠d3 bxc5) 15...bxc5

16.bxc5 ♖d5 17.♟f3 (17.♖e4 ♗xe4 18.♜xe4 f6 19.♙d4 f5 20.♜g3 ♙xc5) 17... ♗xc5 18.♗xc5 ♙xc5 19.♙c4 f6 should be level, *Gutman*.
10...a5



11.b5

Black has nothing to fear from:

I) 11.bxa5 ♖xa5 12.♙c3 ♖a6!? (instead of 12...♖a8 13.g3 ♙d6 14.♙g2 0-0 15.0-0 ♜c5, *Thomsen/Jensen, Kaissiber 3/1997*, 16.a4 ♙d7 17.a5) 13.g3 ♙c5 14.♙g2 ♜d4 15.♗d1 ♙g4 16.♖a2 ♖d6 17.♖d2 0-0 18.♙xd4 ♖xd4 19.♖xd4 (19.0-0 ♖e8) 19... ♙xd4 20.♙xb7 ♖e8 21.f3 ♙h3, *Gutman*;
II) 11.♜d2 ♙d6 (stronger than 11...axb4 12.axb4 ♖xa1+ 13.♙xa1 c5 14.b5, *Buecker*) 12.♙xd6 ♗xd6 13.b5 (13.c5 ♗e5 14.♖d1 axb4 15.axb4 ♜d4 16.♗d3 ♖a3 17.♜b3 ♜e6 18.e3 0-0) 13...b6, *Gutman*;
III) 11.c5 ♗d5! (11...b6 12.♗a4+ ♗d7 13.♗xd7+ ♙xd7 14.cxb6 axb4 15.bxc7 bxa3 was OK, Bekker Jensen – Nielsen, Copenhagen 1999, but I worry about 12.♗e4 ♖a7 13.♜c3 bxc5 14.♜b5, e.g. 14...f5 15.♗f3 ♖b7 16.♖d1 ♗e7 17.♗c6+ ♜f7 18.bxa5 or 14...♙b7 15.♗e3 ♖a6 16.♜xc7+ ♜xc7 17.♙xc7+ ♗e7 18.♗xe7+ ♙xe7 19.e3 ♖g6 20.♙xa5 cxb4 21.axb4 with an advantage for White, *Gutman*. 11...axb4 12.axb4 ♖xa1 13.♙xa1 b6 is a bit safer. 14.♗a4+ ♗d7 15.c6 ♗d6 16.♙c3 ♜f4 17.♗a8 ♜d8 18.e3 ♗g6 19.♜d2 ♙d6

20.♜a3 ♜e7 favours Black, yet 14.e3 bxc5 15.bxc5 is a better try, e.g. 15...c6 16.♙d3 ♙xc5 17.0-0 or 15...♗d5 16.♙b5+ c6 17.e4 ♗d7 18.♙c4 ♙xc5 19.0-0 ♖a7 20.♜d2 0-0 21.♜f3, improving on 16.♗c4 ♗xc5 17.♗xc5 ♙xc5 ½-½ Schmied – Paaske, Copenhagen 2000, *Gutman*) 12.♙b2 (12.♗b2 axb4 13.axb4 ♖xa1 14.♗xa1 b6) 12...axb4 13.axb4 ♖xa1 14.♙xa1 b6 15.cxb6 ♙xb4+ 16.♙c3 ♗c6 17.bxc7 0-0, *Thomsen/Jensen*, are all quite promising for Black.
11...♗g5!

Other replies do not inspire confidence:

I) 11...♙c5 12.e3 ♗g5 13.♗c3 f6 14.♙g3 b6 15.♙e2 ♙b7 16.0-0 h5 17.h4 ♗h6 18.♗c2, Olsson – Nyberg, Sweden 1999;
II) 11...♙d7, *Buecker*, 12.e3 (12.♜d2 c6 13.e3 cxb5 14.cxb5 ♖c8 15.♗b2 is also good, *Bent Larsen, Kaissiber 18/2002*) 12...c6 13.♗b2 f6 14.♙g3 cxb5 15.cxb5 ♖c8 16.♙e2 ♙e7 17.0-0 0-0 18.♖d1, *Gutman*.
12.♙b2
12.♗c3? f6 13.♙g3 ♙b4 14.axb4 axb4 15.♗b2 ♖xa1 16.f4 ♖xb1+, *Gutman*.
12...b6 13.♗e4
13.♜d2 ♙b7 14.e3 ♙e7 (improving on 14...♙c5 15.♜f3 ♗h5 16.♙e2 0-0 17.♜e5 ♗g5 18.♜xf7 ♗xg2 19.♖f1, *Buecker*) 15.♜f3 ♗h6 16.♙e2 0-0 17.0-0 ♙d6 18.h3 ♖ae8 19.♖ad1 f5, *Gutman*.
13...♖b8 14.h4 ♗h6 15.♜c3 ♙d6 16.g4 ♙b7 17.♜d5 0-0

Black should be able to keep control.

There is no danger in 18.g5, *Larsen*, 18... ♗h5 19.♙g2 (if 19.e3 ♜c5 20.♗d4 ♗g6 21.h5 ♗xg5 22.h6 f6 23.hxg7 ♗xg7) 19... ♜c5 20.♙f3 ♜xe4 21.♙xh5 c6! 22.bxc6 (22.♜xb6 cxb5, e.g. 23.0-0 ♙c6 24.♙d4 ♜d2 or 23.♜d7 ♜g3) 22...♙xc6 23.♙f3 ♖f8 24.♙d4 (24.♖d1 ♙c5 25.e3 ♖a4 26.♖c1 ♙b3 27.♖g1 ♙d6) 24...b5 25.♜e3 b4 26.♙xg7 ♙c5 27.♙b2 ♜xh2 28.♜xh2 ♖xe3 29.♙xc6 ♖c6+ 30.♜f3 ♖xc6 31.axb4 ♖xb4 32.♙f6 ♙b6, *Gutman*.

Section 2

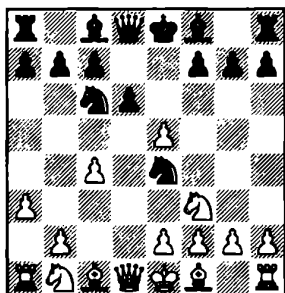
(1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♜e4 4.a3 d6)
5.♙f3

This move represents a standard way, when Black has two possibilities.

5...♙f5!?

An interesting continuation (certainly comes into serious consideration, Tim Harding) indicated by Joan Segura 1960; Black prefers to avoid lines with ♖c2, and according to Alfonso Romero thereby obtains good chances.

The ancient 5...♜c6 sometimes contrasts with the melees that can arise in the main line, but still looks fully viable to me.



White has a wide range of moves:

I) 6.exd6 (plays into Black's hands, as usual, *Harding*) 6...♙xd6 (6...♙f5 = 5.♙f3 ♙f5 6.exd6 ♜c6) 7.e3 (7.♙bd2 ♙f5 see 4.a3 d6 5.exd6 ♙xd6 6.♙bd2 ♙f5 7.♙g3 ♜c6 – Section 1, while others bring White no joy: 7.b4? ♜xf2 8.♜xf2 ♙g3+0:1 NN – Kipke, Germany 1931; 7.g3? ♜xf2, e.g. 8.♜xf2 ♙xg3+0:1 Marinelli – Osmanbegovic, Cannes 1995, likewise 8.♖c2 ♜xh1 9.♙g2 ♜xg3 10.hxg3 ♙xg3+11.♜f1 ♙f5, Gruenewald – Kratochwill, Germany 1997; 7.♖c2 ♙f5 8.e3 ♙g3 9.♙d3 ♙xd3 10.♖xd3 ♙b4+0:1 Laios – Manninen, corr 1991) see 4.a3 d6 5.exd6 ♙xd6 6.e3 ♜c6 7.♙g3 – Section 1;

II) 6.♖d3 ♜c5 (6...♙f5? 7.♜c3 ♙g3 8.e4) 7.♖e3 ♜e6 (better than 7...d5 8.exd5 ♖xd5 9.♜c3 ♖b3 10.g3 ♙f5 11.♙g2 ♜e6 12.♜d2 ♖b6, Ferreira – Santos, Portugal 1998, 13.♜d5) transposes to 4.♖d3 ♜c5 5.♖e3 ♜c6 6.a3 ♜e6 7.♙f3 d6 – Part 1, Chapter 5;

III) 6.b3 ♙f5 7.♙b2 ♖d7!? (also 7...dxe5 8.♖xd8+ ♙xd8 is reasonable, for instance 9.♜xe5? ♜b4 or 9.♜bd2 ♜xd2 10.♜xd2 ♜d4) 8.e3 (8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙xg7 ♙g8 10.♙d4 0-0-0) 8...0-0-0 9.♙e2 ♖e6 10.♜d4 ♜xd4 11.exd4 dxe5 12.d5 ♖b6 13.0-0 ♙c5 14.♖e1 ♖xb3 15.♙xe5 ♙de8 was hopeless for White, Henrichsen – Chapu, Capelle 1995;

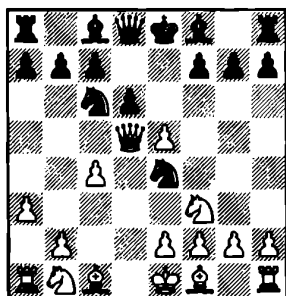
IV) 6.b4 ♙f5 (6...♙e6 is playable, e.g. 7.♖c2 d5 8.e3 a5 or 7.♙b2 ♙xc4 8.♖c2 d5 9.♜c3 ♜xc3 10.♖xc3, Gipp – Krempner, Germany 1999, 10...a5!?. 6...a5 7.♜bd2 – 7.♖d5 ♙f5 8.exd6 ♖f6 –, 7...♜xd2 8.♙xd2 ♜xe5!? 9.♜xe5 dxe5 10.bxa5 ♙c5 is another sound option, while 8...dxe5 9.b5 ♜d4 10.♜xe5 ♙f5 11.♙a2 ♙xa3 12.e3 ♙c5 looks like a more risky choice, and now not 13.exd4 ♖xd4 14.♖e2 0-0-0 15.f4 ♙he8 16.♙xa5 ♜b8 17.b6 f6 but 13.♙c3 ♜e6 14.♖f3 ♙g6 15.♙d3 0-0 16.♙xg6 hxg6 17.0-0 ♙b4 18.♙xb4 axb4 19.♙b2 ♜c5 20.♙xb4 ♖e7, Kadlisco – Kelemen, Epitok 1982) 7.♙b2 (7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.♙b2? ♜xf2, *Roger Thomsen*) 7...dxe5 8.♜c3 (8.♖xd8+ ♙xd8 9.♜xe5? ♜xb4!, *Thomsen*) 8...♜xc3 9.♙xc3 ♖xd1+ 10.♙xd1 f6 11.g3 a5 12.b5 ♜d8 13.♙b2 ♜e6 14.♜h4 ♙e4 15.f3 ♙c2 16.♙d2 ♙b3 17.f4 e4 18.♙g2 ♜c5 19.♙d4 0-0-0 20.♙f5 ♜e6 gave Black a clear plus, Chatalbashev – Reyhan, Izmir 2002;

V) 6.e3 ♜xe5 (This is a very solid line. 6...♙f5 transposes to 5.♙f3 ♙f5 6.e3 ♜c6. 6...♙g4!? 7.exd6 ♙xd6 goes into 4...d6 5.exd6 ♙xd6 6.e3 ♜c6 7.♙f3 ♙g4, treated in Section 1; however, note that 7.♙e2 can be answered by 7...dxe5 8.0-0 ♖xd1

9. $\text{Exd1 } \Delta a5!$, rather than 7... $\Delta xe5$, Suarez – Baumgartner, USA 1996, 7. $\Delta xe5$ $\Delta xe2$ 8. Wxe2 dxe5 9.0-0) 7. $\Delta xe5$ $dxe5$ 8. $\text{Wxd8+ } \Delta xd8$ 9. $\Delta d2$ (instead of 9. $\Delta d3$ $\Delta c5$ 10. $\Delta c2$ $a5$ 11. $\Delta e2$ $c6$ 12. $\Delta d2$ $a4$ 13. $\Delta d1$ $\Delta c7$ 14. $\Delta e4$ $\Delta e6$ 15. $\Delta xc5$ $\Delta xc5$ 16. $\Delta d3$ $f5$ 17. $\Delta c3$ $e4$ 18. $b4$ $\Delta e7$, Johansson – Hamalainen, Helsinki 1997) 9... $\Delta xd2$ 10. $\Delta xd2$ $c6$ 11.0-0-0 $\Delta c7$ leads to equality, *Gutman*;
 VI) 6. $\Delta bd2$ $\Delta xd2$ (6... $\Delta f5$ is less effective see 5. $\Delta f3$ $\Delta f5$ 6. $\Delta bd2$ $\Delta c6$. 6... $\Delta c5$ 7. $b4$ $\Delta e6$ will transpose into 4. $\Delta bd2$ $\Delta c5$ 5. $b4$ $\Delta e6$ 6. $a3$ $\Delta c6$ 7. $\Delta f3$ $d6$, a line regarded as good for White – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 7, while 6... $\Delta g5$ 7. $\Delta xg5$ Wxg5 8. $\text{exd6 } \Delta xd6$ 9. $\Delta e4$ Wg6 10. $\Delta xd6+$ cxd6 is insufficient due to 11. $b3$ $\Delta f5$ 12. $\Delta a2$ 0-0 13. $\Delta d2$, improving on 11. $g3$? We4 12. $\text{Wd5 } \text{Wxd5}$ 13. $\text{cxd5 } \Delta d4$, Pokorny – Vavra, Czech Republic 1998) 7. $\Delta xd2$ (after 7. Wxd2 Black has three replies: 7... $dxe5$ 8. $\text{Wxd8+ } \Delta xd8$ 9. $e3$ $\Delta e7$ 10. $\Delta d2$ $e4$ 11. $\Delta d4$, Perk – Jolovicz, Oberstdorf 2002, 11... $\Delta xd4$!? 12. $\text{exd4 } \Delta f6$; 7... $\Delta xe5$ 8. $\Delta xe5$ $dxe5$ 9. Wc2 , Hirsch – Storgard, e-mail 1998, 9... $\Delta c5$!? 10. $e3$ $a5$ 11. $b3$ 0-0 12. $\Delta b2$ Wg5 ; 7... $\Delta g4$!?, and now 8. $\text{We3 } \Delta e7$ 9. $\Delta d2$ $\Delta xf3$ 10. $\text{exd6 } \text{Wxd6}$ 11. Wxf3 0-0-0 12. $\Delta c3$ $\Delta f6$ or 8. $\text{exd6 } \Delta xd6$ 9. We3+ , when instead of 9... $\Delta e6$ 10. $b3$ 0-0 11. $\Delta b2$ $\Delta e8$ 12. $\text{Wc3 } \Delta f8$ 13. $e3$ $\Delta g4$ 14. $\Delta e2$ Wd7 15.0-0, Klose – Schwichtenberg, Germany 1998, 9... $\Delta e7$ 10. $\Delta d2$ Wd7 11. $\Delta c3$ 0-0-0 12. $b4$ $\Delta f6$ 13. $\Delta xf6$ gxf6 14. Wc3 $\Delta he8$ could be better) 7... $dxe5$ (7... $\Delta xe5$ 8. $\Delta xe5$ $dxe5$ 9. $\Delta c3$ Wxd1+ 10. $\text{Exd1 } f6$ 11. $e3$ $\Delta e6$ 12. $\Delta e2$ $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ Jonsson – Johansson, Gotland 1997, yet Black can play on as 12... $\Delta e7$ 13. $b4$ 0-0 14. $\Delta f1$ $a5$ 15. $\text{bxa5 } \Delta xa3$ 16. $\Delta b1$ $\Delta fb8$ shows, Fritz 6 – An Mon, computer game 2001) 8. $\Delta c3$ Wxd1+ 9. $\text{Exd1 } f6$ 10. $e3$ $a5$ (10... $\Delta e6$ 11. $\Delta g1$ $h5$ 12. $\Delta d3$ 0-0-0 13. $\Delta h4$ $g5$ 14. $\Delta f5$ Exd1+ 15. $\Delta xd1$ $\Delta d7$ 16. $\Delta xe6+$ $\Delta xe6$ 17. $\Delta g6$

$\Delta g8$ 18. $\Delta xf8+$ $\Delta xf8$, Lamprecht – Hochgraebe, Germany 1999) 11. $\Delta d3$ (if 11. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta e6$ 12.0-0, then 12... $\Delta e7$ 13. $\Delta d2$ 0-0 14. $\Delta f3$ $\Delta fd8$, while Deues – Stucke, Passau 1999, continued 12... $\Delta d6$ 13. $\Delta d2$ $f5$? 14. $\Delta f3$ $h6$ 15. $c5$ $\Delta xc5$ 16. $\Delta xe5$) 11... $\Delta e6$ 12. $\Delta d2$ $\Delta b4!$ (an improvement on 12... $\Delta e7$ 13. $\Delta e4$ $\Delta d8$ 14. $f4$ exf4 15. exf4 c6 16. $f5$, Klein – List, Nottingham B 1936) 13. $\Delta e4$ (13. $\Delta b1$ $\Delta e7$ 14. $b3$ 0-0 15.0-0 $\Delta fd8$) 13... $\Delta e7$ 14. $\Delta g3$ 0-0, *Gutman*; similarly
 VII) 6. $g3$ $\Delta e6$!? (6... $\Delta f5$ goes into 5. $\Delta f3$ $\Delta f5$ 6. $g3$ $\Delta c6$. 6... $\Delta xe5$ gives Black a nice ending after 7. $\Delta xe5$ $dxe5$ 8. $\text{Wxd8+ } \Delta xd8$, e.g. 9. $\Delta e3$ $\Delta c5$ 10. $\Delta xc5$ $\Delta xc5$ 11. $\Delta d2$ $a5$ 12.0-0-0 $\Delta e7$ 13. $f3$ $\Delta e6$ 14. $e3$ $\Delta hd8$ 15. $\Delta c2$ $a4$ 16. $\Delta e2$ $\Delta f5+$ 17. $e4$ $\Delta g6$ 18. $\Delta he1$ $\Delta e6$ 19. $\Delta b1$ $\Delta d4+$ 20. $\Delta c1$, Tot – Kostic, Ljubljana 1938, 20... $f6$ 21. $\Delta c3$ $c6$, or 9. $\Delta g2$ $\Delta c5$ 10. $\Delta d2$ $a5$ 11. $b3$ $c6$ 12. $\Delta b2$ $f6$ 13.0-0-0 $\Delta c7$, Sa Griese – Nasralla, Brazil Ch 1980; so White should prefer 7. $\Delta g2$ $\Delta c6$ 8.0-0 $\Delta e7$ 9. $\Delta d4$ $\Delta xd4$ 10. $\text{Wxd4 } \Delta f6$ 11. $b4$ 0-0 12. $\Delta b2$ $\Delta e8$ 13. $\Delta d2$ $\Delta f8$ 14. $e3$ $c6$ 15. $\Delta f3$ $d5$ with about equal chances, Kunak – Sith, Slovak League 1995) 7. exd6 (7. $\Delta bd2$ $\Delta xd2$ 8. $\Delta xd2$ $dxe5$ 9. $\text{Wc2 } \Delta e7$!? 10. $\Delta d1$ Wc8 11. $\Delta g2$ $\Delta f5$ 12. Wb3 0-0 13. $\Delta c3$ $f6$ 14.0-0 $\Delta c5$ 15. $\Delta d5$ $b6$ 16. $\Delta h4$ was seen in Magrin – Gay, Ferrara 1952, and now 16... $\Delta h3$ might be played. There is also no argument for 7. Wa4 dxe5 , for instance 8. $\Delta xe5$ Wd4 or 8. $\Delta e3$ $\Delta c5$ – instead of 8... $\Delta c5$ 9. $\Delta xc5$ $\Delta xc5$ 10. $\Delta c3$ 0-0 11. $\Delta g2$ $f6$ 12. $\Delta d1$ We7 13. $b4$ $e4$ 14. $\Delta xe4$ $\Delta xc4$, Antonoff – Demarre, Meudon 1991, 15. Wc2 – 9. $\Delta xe5$ $\Delta xe3$ 10. $\text{fxe3 } \text{Wf6}$) 7... $\Delta xc4$!? (after 7... $\Delta xd6$ 8. $\Delta bd2$ $\Delta xd2$ 9. $\Delta xd2$ Wd7 10. $\Delta e4$ $\Delta xc4$ 11. $\Delta xd6+$ cxd6 12. $\Delta g2$ 0-0 13.0-0 $\Delta fe8$ 14. $\Delta e3$ yields someedge for White; 8... $\Delta c5$ may well be too optimistic due to 9. $b4$!? $\Delta d7$ 10. $\Delta b2$ 0-0 11. $\Delta g2$, while Kuczevska – Bednarska, Nadole 1995,

saw 9.♖c2, when instead of 9...a5 10.b3 ♖d7 11.♗g2 0-0 12.0-0 ♜fe8 13.♞e1 ♜f8 14.♞b2 ♞ad8 15.♞ad1 ♜f5 16.♖c3, 9...♖f6 10.♗g2 0-0 11.0-0 ♜fe8 would have been obviously more vivid) 8.♞bd2 (8.d7+ ♖xd7 9.♖xd7+ ♗xd7 10.♗g2 ♜e8) 8... ♞xd6 9.♞xc4 ♞xc4 10.♖xd8+ (10.♖c2 ♖d5 11.♗g2 ♞d4 12.♖c3 ♜c5 13.♞h4 ♖e6 14.♜e3 0-0-0) 10...♖xd8 11.♗g2 ♜e7 12.0-0 0-0 is comfy for Black, *Gutman*; VIII) 6.♖d5 appears to be more though.

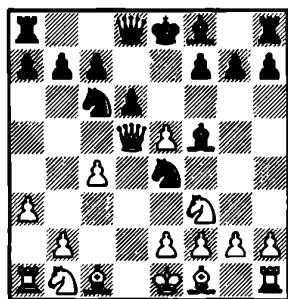


Black has three ways of meeting:

A) 6...f5 7.exf6 (7.exd6 or 7.b4 may hold out more chances for Black, see 4.♖d5 f5 5.♞f3 ♞c6 6.a3 d6 – Part 1, Chapter 6, Section 1) 7...♞xf6 8.♖d3 (*Frantisek Nepustil* mentions 8.♗g5? ♞xd5 9.♖xd8 ♞e3 10.fxe3 ♗xd8) 8...♜e7 9.g3 0-0 10.♗g2 leaves White a pawn ahead, *Gutman*; B) 6...♞c5 7.♗g5 f6 (In case of 7...♖d7 is 8.♞c3 dxe5 9.♞xe5 critical, e.g. 9... ♞xe5 10.♖xe5+ ♞e6 11.♞b5 c6 12.♞d1 f6 13.♖xe6+ ♖xe6 14.♞c7+ or 9...♖xd5 10.♞xd5 ♞e6 11.♞f3 ♜d6 12.e3 ♞e5 13.♞xe5 ♜xe5 14.♜f4 ♜xf4 15.♞xf4 ♞xf4 16.exf4; this is surely more convincing than 8.exd6?! ♞b3 9.♞a2 ♜xd6 10.♞bd2 ♞xd2 11.♜xd2 ♖e7 12.e3 ♜e6 13.♖g5 f6 14.♖h5+ ♜f7 15.♖b5 0-0 16.♖xb7 ♖e4 17.♞a1 ♞ab8 18.♖a6 ♖xb2 19.♜e2 ♞e5 20.0-0? ♞xf3+ 21.♜xf3 ♖e5 and Black won, Papp – Fabri, Hungary 1999.

7...♜e7!? 8.♜xe7 ♖xe7 9.exd6 cxd6 allows the creation of a weak pawn on d6; nevertheless, this line may well be better than its reputation. 10.♞bd2 looks already suspect to me, not because of 10...♜e6 11.♖g5 f6 12.♖e3 a5 13.g3 0-0 14.♗g2 ♖f7 15.♖c3 a4 16.0-0 ♞a5 17.♞ac1 ♖h5 18.♞d4, Pihljamaki – Hoiberg, Eksjo 1985, but due to 10...f5!. *Guglielmi – Lattarulo*, La Spezia 1972, went 10.♖d1!? ♜g4 11.♞c3 ♜xf3 12.gxf3 ♞e5, when in place of 13.e4 0-0 14.♞d5 ♖h4 15.♜e2 f5 16.b4 ♞e6 17.exf5 ♖xf5, 13.e3 0-0 14.f4 ♞g6 15.♜e2 would secure a plus for White; however, Black should be able to put up more stubborn resistance with 10... ♜f5 11.e3 ♞e5, e.g. 12.♞xe5 dxe5 13.♞c3 0-0 14.♜e2 ♞ad8 15.♞d5 ♖g5 or 12.♞c3 ♞ed3+ 13.♜xd3 ♞xd3+ 14.♗f1 ♞xb2 15.♖d4 ♜d3+ 16.♗g1 ♖f6 17.♖xf6 gxf6 18.♞d5 ♜c8 19.♞xf6+ ♗d8 20.♞d4 ♞xc4 21.♞d5 ♜c5 22.♞f4 ♜f5 23.h3 ♜e7 24.♗h2 ♜hc8, improving on 14...0-0 15.♞d4 ♜g6 16.b3 ♞ae8 17.♞d5 ♖h4, *Wendt – Mach*, Germany 1999, 18.♞a2!?) 8.exf6 gxf6 9.♜h4 (in response to 9.♜f4 ♜e6 10.♖d1 ♜xc4 11.♞bd2 Black may avoid 11...♜a6 12.b4 ♞e6 13.♜g3 ♖e7 14.♖a4 ♜d3 as instead of 15.♗d1 ♜g6 16.e3 ♜g7 17.♞c1 0-0, *Titenko – Roshal*, USSR 1962, 15.e3 ♜xf1 16.♞xf1, *Tseitlin/Glaskov*, 16... ♖d7 17.♞l d2 ♜g7 18.0-0 would keep some pressure for White; 11...♜f7!? is more natural, e.g. 12.b4 ♞e6 13.♜g3 a5 14.b5 ♞e5 15.e3 ♞c5 or 12.e3 ♞e5 13.♜xe5 fxe5 14.b4 ♞d7 15.♜d3 d5 16.♜f5 e4 17.♞d4 ♞e5 18.h4 ♜e7 19.♞e6 ♜xe6 20.♜xe6 h5 21.♞b3, *Khedkar – Barg*, Canada 1997, when 21...♞d3+ 22.♗e2 ♖d6 should have been decisive) 9...♜e6 10.♖h5+!? (10.♖d1 ♜xc4 11.♞bd2 ♜f7 12.b4 ♞d7) 10...♜f7 11.♖f5 ♜g7 (11...♜e7 12.♞c3 ♜xc4 13.b4 ♜e6 14.♖c2 ♞d7 15.♞b5 ♞de5 16.♞fd4 ♞xd4 17.♞xd4) 12.♞c3 (12.♞bd2 ♜g6 13.♖f4 ♖e7 14.e3

0-0-0 15. ♖e2 ♕d3 16. b4 ♖e6 17. ♖g4 h5
 18. ♖h3 ♖xe2 19. ♖xe2 ♖b8 20. ♖he1?
 ♖f4+ 0:1 de Leroy – Kleine, Weilburg
 1995, or 12. b4 ♖e7 13. ♖c2 ♖g6 14. ♖d1
 ♖e6 15. e3, Maidana Guerra – Martinez
 Bejarano, e-mail 2001, 15... ♖f5 16. ♖d4
 ♖d7 are both less challenging) 12... ♖e7
 13. ♖c2 ♖xc4 14. b4 ♖d7 15. e4 ♖xf1 (15...
 ♖f7 16. ♖b5 ♖c6 17. ♖c4 ♖xc4 18. ♖xc4
 a6 19. ♖bd4) 16. ♖xf1 ♖e5 (16... ♖f8 17.
 ♖d4 ♖d7 18. ♖d5 ♖xd5 19. exd5 0-0-0
 20. 0-0-0) 17. ♖xe5 (17. ♖d4 ♖d7 18. ♖d5
 ♖xd5 19. exd5 0-0) 17... ♖xe5 18. ♖d1 ♖c8
 19. ♖f3 0-0 with counterplay, *Gutman*;
 C) 6... ♖f5!? is more intriguing.



C1) 7. ♖f4 dxe5 (7... g5 8. ♖xg5? ♖xg5
 9. exd6 ♖f6 10. dxc7 ♖xb2 11. ♖xf5 ♖e6
 12. ♖b5 ♖xa1 13. ♖xb7 ♖b4+ 14. axb4
 ♖xb1+ 15. ♖d2 0-0 0:1 was the game
 Mazza – Fontana, corr 1949, but after
 8. exd6 the advantage passes to White,
 e.g. 8... gxf4 9. ♖xf5 ♖xd6 10. ♖xf4 ♖g7
 11. c5 ♖c8 12. ♖c3 0-0 13. ♖d1 ♖e7 14. ♖f5
 ♖e8 15. ♖g5 ♖e5 16. ♖d5 ♖xc5 17. ♖xh7+
 1:0 Keller – Schmitz, corr 1995, or 8...
 ♖f6 9. d7+ ♖d8 10. ♖xe4, Hager – Woer-
 ner, Germany 2000) 8. ♖xe5 (8. ♖xe5?
 ♖xd5 9. cxd5 ♖d4, Valles Moreno – Ba-
 ron, Spain 1995) 8... ♖c5 9. ♖xd8+ (9. e3
 ♖e7!, e.g. 10. ♖xg7 ♖xf2 11. ♖xf2 ♖xe3+
 12. ♖g3 ♖d6+ or 10. ♖c3 ♖xc3 11. bxc3
 ♖d8 12. ♖xg7 ♖xd5 13. cxd5 ♖g8 14.

dx6 b6) 9... ♖xd8 10. e3 ♖xe5 11. ♖xe5
 ♖e7 12. ♖d3 ♖f6 13. ♖g3 14. hxxg3 ♖xd3
 15. ♖c3 ♖xf1 16. ♖xf1 ♖xc3+ 17. bxc3
 ♖d3, *Gutman*;

C2) 7. exd6 ♖xd6 8. ♖g5 (a more compli-
 cated game results from 8. ♖bd2 ♖f6!?:
 9. e4 0-0-0 10. exf5 ♖xf5 affords Black
 a strong attack, for instance 11. ♖e4 ♖g6
 12. ♖e5 ♖xe5 13. ♖xe5 ♖d4 14. ♖f4 ♖c2+
 15. ♖e2 ♖d6 16. ♖xd6+ ♖xd6 0:1 Kuskulic – Durica, Slovakia 2000, or 11. ♖e4
 ♖xa3 12. ♖e2 ♖he8 13. ♖b1 ♖b4 14. ♖f1
 ♖fd4 15. ♖d3 ♖b8; 9. c5 ♖c8 might be a
 bit safer and now 10. ♖b3 ♖xc5 11. ♖xb7
 ♖b6 12. e4 ♖d7 13. ♖xc7 ♖d6 14. ♖b7 ♖e5
 15. ♖a6 0-0 or 10. e3 ♖e7 11. ♖c4 ♖g6
 12. ♖e2 ♖ge5 13. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 14. ♖b3 ♖e6
 15. ♖a4 ♖d5 16. 0-0-0-0) 8... ♖d7 (8... ♖f6
 9. ♖f4 ♖e7 10. ♖d1 ♖c6 11. e3 g5 12. ♖xd6
 ♖xd6 13. ♖c3 ♖e7 14. ♖d5 ♖f7 15. ♖b3
 ♖b8 16. ♖d1 ♖f8 17. ♖c3 ♖e5 18. ♖xg5
 fxg5 19. c5 ♖c8 20. ♖e2 h5 21. f4 ♖g6 22.
 cxd6 brought White success, Ramirez –
 Guzzardo, corr 1996) 9. ♖bd2 ♖f6 10. ♖f4
 0-0-0 11. c5 (11. ♖d4 ♖xd4 12. ♖xd4 ♖b8
 13. ♖e3 ♖c8 14. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 15. g3 ♖d6
 16. ♖f3 ♖f5 17. ♖f2 g6 18. e4 ♖h6!) 11... ♖e4
 12. ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 13. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 14. b4 g5
 15. ♖e3 ♖g7 16. ♖d2 ♖d5, *Gutman*;
 C3) 7. ♖bd2 ♖xd2 8. ♖xd2 (8. ♖xd2 dxe5
 9. e3 ♖f6 10. ♖c3 ♖e7 11. ♖e2 0-0 12. 0-0
 ♖fd8 13. ♖d1 ♖xd1+ 14. ♖xd1 ♖d8 15. ♖c2,
 Sieber – Glasewald, corr 1986, 15... ♖g6!)
 8... dxe5 9. e4 (9. ♖b5 ♖d6, for example
 10. ♖xe5?, Capablanco – Badkarma,
 internet 2001, 10... ♖xe5 11. ♖xb7 ♖d7
 12. ♖xa8 ♖b4 13. ♖xc6+ ♖xc6 14. axb4
 ♖xb2 or 10. ♖b4 ♖e6 11. ♖xf8 ♖xf8 12.
 ♖xb7 ♖b8 13. ♖xc7 ♖xb2 14. e3 g6) 9...
 ♖e6 (after 9... ♖g4 10. ♖e2 ♖xf3 11. ♖xf3
 ♖xd5 12. cxd5 ♖d4 the game simplifies)
 10. ♖b5 (10. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 11. ♖e2 ♖e7
 12. ♖e3 0-0 13. 0-0, Andre – Musielak,
 corr 1987, 13... ♖d4) 10... ♖c8 11. ♖e2 a6 12.
 ♖b3 ♖c5 are all fine for Black, *Gutman*.

A) 6... ♔g4 7. ♖d5 ♘c5 8. exd6 cxd6 9. ♘c3 ♙c6 10. ♖d1 ♙xc4 11. ♘d2 ♙c6 12. e3 ♙c8 13. b4 ♘d7 14. ♘de4 ♘de5 15. ♘d5 (with advantage for White thanks to his domination over the d5-square, *Lalic*) 15... h6 16. ♙e2 f5 17. ♘ec3 g6 18. 0-0 ♔g7 19. ♙c1 0-0 20. ♘b5 ♘h8 21. ♔g3 ♙e8 22. ♘f4 d5 23. ♘xe6 ♙xe6 24. ♙c5 ♖e7 25. ♙xd5 ♙f8 26. f4 a6 27. fxe5 axb5 28. ♙d7!? (instead of 28. ♙xb5 ♘xe5 29. ♖d5 b6, Barsov – Reindermann, Purmerend 1993) 28... ♖e8 29. ♙xb7 ♘xe5 30. ♖d5 is clearly awkward for Black, *Gutman*;

B)6... ♖e6 7. exd6 (7. e3 transposes to 4. a3 ♖d5 ♗f4 ♖e6 6. e3, treated in Section 1. 7. ♖c2 ♗f5? 8. ♖c3 ♖g3 9. e4 ♖xh1 10. exf5 dxe5 11. ♖e3 ♖d7 12. ♗d1 ♗d6 13. c5 was a disaster for Black in Plant – de Kruijf, Guernsey 2002, but 7... dxe5 is the right answer, e.g. 8. ♖xe5? ♖d4 9. ♖xe4 ♗f5 10. ♖c6+ ♗xe4 11. ♖xd8 ♖c2+ 12. ♖d2 ♗xd8+ 13. ♖cl ♖xa1, Fraser – Clarke, Blackpool 1988, or 8. ♖xe4 exf4 9. ♖xf4 ♗d6 10. ♖e4 ♖f6 11. ♖c3 0-0-0 12. e3 ♗f5 13. ♖h4 ♖e5 14. ♖xf6 ♗xf6 15. ♗cl ♖a5 16. ♖e2 ♖b3 17. ♗d1 ♗c2) 7... ♖f6 8. ♖cl ♗xd6 (if 8... ♖a5 9. d7+ ♗xd7 10. ♖e3) 9. ♗xd6 ♖xd6 10. e3 0-0-0, *Thomsen*, 11. ♖bd2 g5 (11... ♖g6 12. ♖c3 f6 13. c5 ♖e4

C) 6... $\mathfrak{f}5$? 7. $\mathfrak{e}xd6$ (7. $\mathfrak{w}d5$ returns into 5... $\mathfrak{d}c6$ 6. $\mathfrak{w}d5$ $\mathfrak{f}5f7$, $\mathfrak{f}4$, see *VIII C1*). 7. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ can be met by 7... $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ 8. $\mathfrak{w}xd2$ $\mathfrak{d}xe5$, e.g. 9. $\mathfrak{w}xd8+$ $\mathfrak{e}xd8$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}xe5?$ $\mathfrak{d}b4$ or 9. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ $\mathfrak{w}xd2+$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ $\mathfrak{f}d6$ 11. $\mathfrak{d}xc6$ $\mathfrak{f}xf4+$ 12. $\mathfrak{e}3$ $\mathfrak{g}5$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}d4$ 0-0-0 14. $\mathfrak{d}e1$, $\mathfrak{f}e4$ 15. $\mathfrak{f}e2$ $\mathfrak{f}f6$) 7... $\mathfrak{w}f6$! (7... $\mathfrak{g}5$? 8. $\mathfrak{w}d5$ transposes to 5... $\mathfrak{d}c6$ 6. $\mathfrak{w}d5$ $\mathfrak{f}5$ 7. $\mathfrak{f}4$ $\mathfrak{g}5$ 8. $\mathfrak{e}xd6$ – *VIII C1*). Less appealing is also 7... $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ 8. $\mathfrak{f}xd6$, e.g. 8... $\mathfrak{w}xd6$ 9. $\mathfrak{w}xd6$ $\mathfrak{d}xd6$ 10. $\mathfrak{e}3$ 0-0-0 11. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{h}6$ 12. $\mathfrak{f}e2$ $\mathfrak{g}5$ 13. $\mathfrak{h}3$ $\mathfrak{f}g6$, Notheisen – Bringsken, corr 1997, 14. $\mathfrak{c}5$ $\mathfrak{d}e4$ 15. $\mathfrak{d}xe4$ $\mathfrak{f}xe4$ 16. $\mathfrak{b}4$, or 8... $\mathfrak{c}xd6$ 9. $\mathfrak{e}3$ 0-0 10. $\mathfrak{f}e2$ $\mathfrak{w}f6$ 11. $\mathfrak{w}b3$ $\mathfrak{d}c5$ 12. $\mathfrak{w}c3$ $\mathfrak{w}xc3+$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}xc3$ $\mathfrak{d}d3+$ 14. $\mathfrak{f}xd3$ $\mathfrak{f}xd3$ 15. $\mathfrak{b}3$ $\mathfrak{d}e5$ 16. $\mathfrak{d}d2$, Voigt – Petzenhauser, Germany 2000) 8. $\mathfrak{w}cl$!? (best in view of: 8. $\mathfrak{d}xc7?$ $\mathfrak{f}c5$ 9. $\mathfrak{e}3$ $\mathfrak{w}xb2$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{d}c3$ 11. $\mathfrak{w}cl$ $\mathfrak{f}xa3$, 8. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ 9. $\mathfrak{d}xe4$ $\mathfrak{f}xe4$ 10. $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ 0-0-0, 8. $\mathfrak{w}b3$ $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ 9. $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ $\mathfrak{w}xd6$ 10. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ 0-0-0 11. $\mathfrak{d}d1$ $\mathfrak{w}c5$ 12. $\mathfrak{e}xd8+$ $\mathfrak{e}xd8$ 13. $\mathfrak{e}3$ $\mathfrak{w}a5$ 14. $\mathfrak{f}e2$ $\mathfrak{f}g4$ or 8. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ $\mathfrak{d}xc3$ 9. $\mathfrak{w}b3$ $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ 10. $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ $\mathfrak{c}xd6$ 11. $\mathfrak{w}xc3$ $\mathfrak{w}xc3+$ 12. $\mathfrak{b}xc3$ $\mathfrak{e}c8$ 13. $\mathfrak{e}3$ $\mathfrak{d}e7$ 14. $\mathfrak{d}d4$ $\mathfrak{f}e6$) 8... $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ 9. $\mathfrak{f}xd6$ $\mathfrak{w}xd6$ 10. $\mathfrak{e}3$ (on 10. $\mathfrak{d}c3$ 0-0-0 11. $\mathfrak{b}4$ $\mathfrak{f}he8$ 12. $\mathfrak{e}3$ $\mathfrak{d}e5$ 13. $\mathfrak{d}xe5$ $\mathfrak{w}xe5$ 14. $\mathfrak{d}xe4$ $\mathfrak{w}xe4$) $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Jorgensen – Dausch, Copenhagen 1995, yet Black can play for more with 10...0-0-0 11. $\mathfrak{d}bd2$ $\mathfrak{f}he8$ 12. $\mathfrak{d}xe4$ (12. $\mathfrak{f}e2$ $\mathfrak{d}xd2$ 13. $\mathfrak{w}xd2$ $\mathfrak{w}f6$ 14. $\mathfrak{w}c3$ $\mathfrak{w}xc3+$ 15. $\mathfrak{b}xc3$ $\mathfrak{d}e5$) 12... $\mathfrak{f}xe4$ 13. $\mathfrak{f}e2$ $\mathfrak{f}xf3$!? 14. $\mathfrak{f}xf3$ $\mathfrak{d}e5$ 15. $\mathfrak{f}e2$ $\mathfrak{d}d3+$ 16. $\mathfrak{f}xd3$ $\mathfrak{w}xd3$ 17. $\mathfrak{w}d1$ $\mathfrak{w}xc4$ 18. $\mathfrak{w}e2$ $\mathfrak{w}d3$ 19. $\mathfrak{e}cl$ $\mathfrak{f}5$, Gutman;

D) 6...g5!? seems more forcing, when:
D1) 7.♖b2 8.♗xg5 9.♗xd1 10.♗xd8
 11.♗e3 12.♗f6 ♗g8 13.♗c1 ♗g4 (11...♗xg2+
 12.♗xg2 ♗xg2 13.♗e4 ♗g4 14.♗f2 ♗g8
 15.♗d3 ♗f5, Fernandez – Urrutia, Iber-
 caja 1997) 12.h3 ♗xe5, *Gutman*;
D2) 7.♗g3 ♗g7 8.e3 h5!? (8...♗xg3 9.hxg3
 10.♗xe5 11.♗xe5 ♗xe5 12.♗c3 ♗xc3+ 13.
 bxc3 ♗f6 14.♗d4, Bad Wiking – Com-
 puter, computer game 1997) 9.exd6 cxd6
 10.♗d5 ♗e7 11.♗a2 h4 12.♗e5 dxe5 13.
 ♗xe4 f5 14.♗c2 e4 15.♗f2 ♗e6, *Gutman*;
D3) 7.♗c1 g4 8.♗f2 ♗xd2 9.♗xd2 ♗xe5
 10.g3 ♗e7 11.♗c2 ♗d7 (11...♗h6 12.♗g2
 ♗xd2+ 13.♗xd2 ♗f3+ 14.♗xf3 exf3,
 Reilly – Kennedy, Dublin 1998, 15.♗e3
 fxe2 16.♗xe2 ♗g8 is level) 12.♗g2 0-0-0
 13.0-0 h5, *Gutman*;
D4) 7.♗d5 gxf4 (7...♗f5?! goes into 5...
 ♗c6 6.♗d5 ♗f5 7.♗f4 g5 – *VIIICJ*) 8.
 ♗xe4 dxe5 9.♗c3 (If 9.g4, then 9...♗d6
 10.g5 ♗g6 11.♗c3 ♗f5 12.♗d5 ♗d6 13.h4
 0-0-0; this is more consistent than 9...h5
 10.g5 f5 11.gxf6 ♗xf6 12.♗c3, and now
 not 12...♗f5 13.♗d5 ♗b4+ 14.axb4 ♗f8
 15.♗xc7+ ♗d8 16.♗e6+ ♗e7 17.♗xc6
 bxc6 18.♗xf8, Hubert – Kramps, Ger-
 many 1997, but 12...♗f5 13.♗g1 ♗xe4
 14.♗xe4 ♗e7 15.♗c3 ♗g4 16.♗d5 ♗c8.
 In case of 9.g3 f5 10.♗d5 Black has no
 reason to avoid 10...e4 11.♗xd8+ ♗xd8
 12.♗h4 ♗g7 13.♗c3 ♗xc3+ 14.bxc3 fxg3
 15.hxg3 0-0 16.♗g2 ♗e6 17.e3 ♗c6 18.
 ♗h6, Poulsen – Soby, Aarhus 1981, 18...
 ♗f7 19.♗b1 ♗e5 20.♗e2 ♗ab8 21.♗b5
 ♗g7 22.♗h1 ♗f8, though 10...♗f6 11.gxf4
 e4 12.♗e5 ♗g7! 13.♗xc6 bxc6 14.♗e5+
 ♗xe5 15.fxe5 ♗xe5 16.♗c3 ♗xc3+ 17.bxc3
 ♗b8 is reasonable) 9...f5 (9...f6 10.♗d1
 ♗e7 11.♗d5 ♗f7 12.♗xf4 ♗d7 13.♗d5?!
 ♗e7 14.♗h5 0-0-0 15.♗g3 f5 16.e3 f4
 17.♗e2 ♗f5 18.♗b5 ♗xd1+ 19.♗xd1 fxe3
 20.fxe3 ♗h6 took place in Soderstrom –
 Lopez de Turiso, Moratalaz 2001, yet
 13.♗d5 0-0-0 14.g3 f5 15.♗e3 ♗g7 16.♗h3

turns the tables. Lemaire – de Wolf, Bel-
 gium 1950, continued 9...♗e7 10.♗d5 f5
 11.♗xe7 fxe4 12.♗xc6 bxc6 13.♗d2 e3
 14.fxe3 fxe3 15.♗e4 ♗f5 16.♗c3, when
 16...♗b8 17.g3 ♗xb2 18.♗g2 ♗d7 19.0-0
 ♗g4 might be good for Black, yet White
 equalizes with 11.♗d3 ♗g7 12.e4 fxe3
 13.♗xe3 ♗c6 14.♗g5!? ♗xd5 15.cxd5 ♗d4
 16.♗h5+ ♗g6 17.♗xg6+ hxg6 18.♗xd4
 exd4 19.0-0-0, improving on 14.♗e2 0-0-0
 15.0-0-0 ♗h6 16.♗b1 ♗xe3 17.♗xe3 ♗g8
 18.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 19.g3 ♗c8 20.♗d1 ♗d6
 21.♗h4 ♗f8 22.♗hx5, Schober – Schut-
 trich, corr 1973, 22...♗xf5 23.♗xf5 ♗xf5+)
 10.♗d5 (10.♗c2? e4, e.g. 11.♗xe4 fxe4
 12.♗xe4+ ♗e7 13.♗xf4 ♗g7 14.0-0-0 ♗f8,
 Medghoul – Chaderon, Marseilles 2001,
 or 11.♗d1 ♗d7 12.♗d4 ♗xd4 13.♗xd4
 ♗g7 14.♗d1 ♗h4 15.♗d2 0-0-0 16.e3 ♗a4
 0:1 Baker – Bisguier, New York 1954)
 10...♗e7 (10...♗f6 11.♗b5 ♗d6 12.c5 ♗e6
 13.♗xd6+ cxd6 14.♗xd6? ♗d8 15.♗c7 ♗d7
 left White lost in Diehm – Rabovszky,
 Passau 1997, yet 11.0-0-0 a6 – 11...e4 is
 premature due to 12.♗b5 ♗d6 13.♗xd6+
 cxd6 14.♗d4 –, 12.♗d2 keeps the bal-
 ance, for instance 12...♗e6 13.♗d5 ♗xd5
 14.cxd5 0-0-0 15.♗c3 ♗d6 16.♗d2 ♗e7
 17.♗xe5 or 12...♗c5 13.♗d5 ♗g7 14.g3
 fxg3 15.hxg3 ♗xf2 16.♗h6) 11.0-0-0 e4
 (Hajek – Vlasin, Czech League 1990,
 went 11...♗g7 12.g3 e4 13.♗h4 ♗xc3 14.
 bxc3 ♗e6 15.♗b5 ♗xa3+ 16.♗b2 ♗xb2+
 17.♗xb2 ♗e5, but we can improve with
 12.♗b5!? a6 13.♗a4 ♗d7 14.♗d5 ♗d4
 15.♗b4 ♗xb4 16.axb4 ♗e6 17.g3) 12.♗d4
 ♗e5 13.♗b5+ c6 14.♗a4 ♗d7, *Gutman*;
D5) 7.♗e3 g4 8.♗f2 (8.♗d4 dxe5 9.♗xc6
 ♗xd1+ 10.♗xd1 bxc6) 8...♗xd2 9.♗xd2
 ♗xe5 10.♗c2 ♗g7 (10...♗d7 11.b3 ♗g7
 12.♗c3 ♗c6 13.♗d1 ♗f6 14.♗d5 ♗xd5
 15.cxd5 0-0 16.g3 gave White a plus, Do-
 bosz – Voekler, Cuxhaven 1993) 11.♗c3
 (11.g3 d5!?) 11...0-0 12.b3 ♗d7 and I
 would prefer Black, *Gutman*.

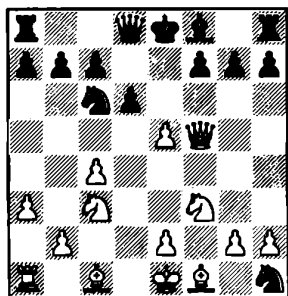
X) 6.♘c2 is highly annoying as the knight on e4 is forced to declare itself, *Lalic*. There are three options:
 A) 6...d5 (in fact a best practical chance, *Harding*) reaches a position after 4...d6 5.♘c2 d5 6.♖f3 ♖c6 – Section 1;
 B) 6...♖c5 (according to *Tseitlin/Glaskov* this is the only line enabling Black to organise resistance, yet not a pleasant one, *Harding*) will transpose into 4...d6 5.♘c2 ♖c5 6.♖f3 ♖c6 – Section 1;
 C) 6...♙f5 7.♖c3 (7.♖bd2 ♖xd2 8.♘xd2 goes into 4...d6 5.♖f3 ♖c6 6.♙d5 ♙f5 7.♖bd2 ♖xd2 8.♘xd2 – *VIII C3*, while 7...♖g3? 8.e4 ♖xh1 9.exf5 dxe5 10.♖e4 ♙e7 11.♙e3 0-0, *Hermesmann* – *Bigalke*, Hamburg 2001, is well met by 12.♙d3. After 7.♙b3 Black has a choice between 7...♙d7 8.exd6 ♙xd6 and 7...♖c5 8.♙e3 ♙e7 9.exd6 ♙xd6 10.♖c3 0-0-0 11.b4 ♖b3 12.♙a2 ♖bd4 13.♖d5 ♖xf3+ 14.♙xf3, *Schwertel* – *Seifert*, corr 1992, 14...♖d4) is quoted as hopeless for Black. We see:
 C1) 7...d5 8.cxd5 ♖xc3 9.♙xf5 ♖xd5 is ruled out by 10.♙g5 ♙d7 11.♙xd7+ ♖xd7 12.0-0-0 (12.g3 h6 13.♙h3+ ♖e8 14.e4, *Mauß* – *Gneuss*, Dresden 2001) 12...♖e6 13.e4 ♖b6 14.g3, *Gutman*;
 C2) 7...♖xc3 8.♙xf5 ♖a4 9.g3 (9.♘c2 is probably not weaker, viz. 9...♖c5 10.b4 ♖e6 11.exd6 ♙xd6 12.♙b2 0-0 13.e3 ♙e8 14.♙e2 ♖b8 15.h4c5 16.0-0-0 ♙e7 17.♖g5 ♖xg5 18.hxg5 g6 19.♙xh7 1:0 *Davies* – *Gatland*, Trondheim 1997. Less clear is 9.e6 f6 10.e3 because of 10...g6 11.♙b5 ♖c5 12.♖d4 a6 13.♖xc6 ♙c8 14.♖a7+ axb5 15.♖xc8 b4; however, *Bondick* – *Potzschmann*, corr 1991, went 10...♙e7, when instead of 11.♙b5 ♖c5 12.♖d4 a6 13.♖xc6 axb5 14.♖xe7 ♙xe7 15.cxb5 d5 16.♙e2 f5 17.♙d2 ♙f6 18.♙c3 ♙xc3+ 19.bxc3 ♖e7, 11.♖d4 ♖c5 12.♖xc6 bxc6 13.♙f3 could have been strong) 9...♖c5 (9...♙e7 10.♙c2 ♖c5 11.b4 ♖e6 12.exd6 cxd6 13.♙g2 0-0 14.0-0 ♙c8 15.♙b2 ♙b6

16.♙fd1 ♙fd8 17.♙e4 a5 18.♙h3 axb4 19.♙xe6 fxe6 20.♙xe6+ ♖h8 21.♙d5 bxa3 22.♖g5 1:0 *Smejkal* – *Popovic*, Novi Sad 1976) 10.exd6 (10.♙e3 g6 11.♙f6 ♙xf6 12.exf6 ♖d7 13.♙g2 ♖xf6 14.♖d4 ♖d8 15.♖b5 ♖d7 16.0-0-0 a6 17.♖c3 ♖c6 led to a draw, *Pons* – *Bellon*, Palma de Mallorca 1992) 10...♙xd6 11.♙e3 ♙e7 12.♙g2 is clearly in White's favour, *Gutman*;
 C3) 7...♖g3 8.e4 with another branch: C3a) 8...♙xe4 9.♖xe4 ♖xh1 10.exd6 (After 10.g4 ♙d7 11.♙g2 ♙xg4 12.♙xh1 dxe5 13.♖g3 0-0-0 14.♖g5 ♖d4 15.♙c3 f5 16.♖f7 f4 15.h3 ♙xh3 Black was doing fine in *JebStuart* – *Caissa*, internet 2002. 10.♙g5 is a much better try, for instance 10...♙c8 11.exd6 cxd6 12.0-0-0 f6 13.♙e3 f5 14.♖c3 g6 15.♙d3 ♖xf2 16.♙xf2 as in *Fuchs* – *Schroeter*, e-mail 2001; or 10...♙e7 11.♙xe7 – in reply to 11.cxd6 Black plays not 11...cxd6 12.0-0-0 ♙xg5+ 13.♖fxg5 ♖f8 14.♖f3, *Blankerberg* – *Malmstrom*, corr 2001, but 11...♙xg5 12.♖fxg5 h6 13.♖f3 f5 14.♖c3 ♙xd6 15.♙xf5 ♙f8 16.♙e4+ ♙e7 17.♙xe7+ ♖xe7 18.♖d5+ ♖d7 19.♙d3, *Mischenka* – *Stein*, Passau 1998, 19...♙ae8+ 20.♖e3 ♖c8 21.♖f1 ♖e5 –, 11...♙xe7 12.exd6 cxd6 13.0-0-0 0-0 14.♙d3 ♖xf2 15.♙xf2, *van Bommel* – *Boisgard*, e-mail 2001) 10...f5 (10...♙xd6 11.g3 ♙e7 12.♙e3 0-0-0 13.♙g2 ♖xg3 14.♖xd6+ ♙xd6 15.hxg3, *Peze* – *JobStuart*, internet 2002, or 10...cxd6 11.g4d5 12.cxd5 ♙xd5 13.♙g2 ♖xf2 14.♖xf2 ♙e7 15.♙f4 ♙d8 16.♙e1 0-0 17.♖eg5 ♙d3 18.♙xd3 ♙xd3 19.♙f1!?, *Ottenweller* – *Heesen*, e-mail 2001, are both unenviable for Black) 11.♙e3 (11.♙g5 ♙d7 is worth attention: 12.0-0-0 fxe4 13.♙xe4+ fails to 13...♙e7 14.dxe7 ♙xd1+, yet 12.♙d1! looks promising, e.g. 12...fxe4 13.♙xe4+ ♖f7 14.c5 g6 15.♙c4+ ♖g7 16.♙h4, *Mason* – *Mack*, corr 1980, or 12...cxd6 13.♖c3 h6 14.♙e3 ♙e7 15.♙d3 0-0 16.♖f1) 11...cxd6 (11...♙xd6 12.♖xd6+

♖xd6 13.g3 ♖e6 14.0-0-0 ♖e4 15.♙g2,
 Lo Conte – Bar, internet 2001) 12.♘c3
 ♖d7 13.0-0-0, *Gutman*; similarly
 C3b) 8...♘h1 9.exf5 dxe5 (In case of 9...
 ♘xe5 White has some good possibilities.
 10.♘xe5 dxe5, e.g. 11.g3 ♙c5 12.♙e3 ♙xe3
 13.fxe3 ♖g5 14.♖e4 0-0 15.♘e2 c6 16.♙g2
 ♘xg3 17.hxg3 ♖e7 18.0-0-0, Schneider –
 Jaeger, corr 1995, or 11.♙e3, *Harding*,
 11...♖h4 12.0-0-0 ♙e7 13.♘d5 – not 13.
 ♖e4?, Hamrakulova – Mourut, Oropesa
 del Mar 2000, 13...♘f2–, 13...♙d8 14.g3
 ♖h2 15.♖e4 0-0 16.♙g2 ♖xg2 17.♙xg2.
Jerry Konikowski gives 10.♙e3 ♘xf3+
 11.gxf3 ♖h4 12.♖e4+ ♖xe4 13.fxe4, fur-
 ther 10.♖e4, when neither 10...c6 11.♙e3
 ♙e7 12.♘xe5 dxe5 13.g3 1:0 Simchen –
 Beutel, corr 1987, nor 10...♖e7 11.f6 are
 enjoyable, e.g. 11...♖xf6 12.♘d5 ♖d8
 13.♘xe5 dxe5 14.♖xe5+ ♘d7 15.♙g5 ♖e8
 16.♘e7 or 11...gxf6 12.♙e3 ♘c6 13.♖xe7+
 ♙xe7 14.g3 ♘e5 15.♘xe5 – 15.♘h4!? c6
 16.♙e2 ♘d7 17.0-0-0, *Gutman* –, 15...
 fxe5 16.♙g2 ♘xf2 17.♘xf2 c6 18.♙e4)
 10.♙e3 (*Gerd Schippel* prefers 10.♙g5!?
 ♙e7 11.♙d1 ♖c8 12.♙e3 0-0 13.g4 ♙d8
 14.♘d5 ♙d6 15.♙g2 ♘xf2 16.♘xf2. The
 immediate 10.g3!? is not bad either, e.g.
 10...♘d4 11.♘xd4 exd4 12.♘e4 ♖d7 13.
 ♙g2 ♘xg3 14.fxg3 0-0-0 15.♙f4 d3 16.♖b3
 c6 17.0-0-0 f6 18.♘f2, Luciano – Bad-
 karma, internet 2002, or 10...♙c5 11.♘e4
 ♘d4 12.♘xd4 ♙xd4 13.♙g2 ♘xf2 14.♘xf2
 c6 15.♘e4 0-0 16.♙d2, JebStuart – EmK,
 internet 2003) 10...♙e7 (10...♘d4 can be
 met by 11.♖e4 ♘xf3+ 12.♖xf3 c6 13.g3,
 although 11.♘xd4 exd4 12.♖e4+ ♙e7
 13.♙xd4 0-0 14.0-0-0 ♙f6 15.g3 is pos-
 sible, e.g. 15...♙xd4 16.♙xd4 ♖f6 17.♙d2
 ♙fe8 18.♖xh1 ♙e1+ 19.♙d1 ♙ae8 20.♖f3,
 Rewitz – Soby, Denmark 1990, or 15...
 ♙e8 16.♙e3 ♖xd1+ 17.♘xd1 ♙xe4 18.
 ♘xe4 ♙xb2 19.a4 ♙d4!? 20.♙g2 ♙xe3
 21.fxe3 ♙d8+ 22.♘e2 ♘xg3+ 23.hxg3.
 Others are even worse: 10...f6 11.c5 ♘e7

12.♙c4 g6 13.♙d1 ♖b8 14.♘xe5!, Lin-
 demann – Stroppa, Leinfeld 2000; 10...h6
 11.g4 ♘d4 12.♘xd4 exd4 13.♖e4+ ♖e7
 14.♙xd4 c6 15.♙g2 ♖xe4+ 16.♘xe4 ♘xf2
 17.♘xf2, Wendland – Strocher, corr 1995;
 10...♙d6 11.0-0-0 ♖c8 12.c5 ♙e7 13.♙b5
 ♘xf2 14.♙xf2 0-0 15.♙xc6 bxc6 16.♘xe5,
Schippel) 11.♙d1 (11.♙d3 ♘d4 12.♙xd4
 exd4 13.♘e4, Choudry – Tay, Selangor
 1981, is unclear on account of 13...g6!?.
 11.♖e4 0-0 – 11...g6 12.♘xe5 ♘xe5 13.
 ♖xe5 0-0 14.♙d4 f6 15.♖e6+ ♙f7 16.fxg6
 hxg6 17.0-0-0 ♖d6 18.♖xd6 ♙xd6 19.♙e2
 and White won, Maxxx – Blitznich, in-
 ternet 2002–, 12.♙d3 appears to be more
 effective as 12...f6 13.0-0-0 ♘xf2 14.♙xf2
 ♖c8 15.g4 ♙d8 16.g5 ♙d7 17.♘d5 ♖f8
 18.♘f4 ♖e8 19.♘e6 ♘h8 20.♙gl ♙f8
 21.gxf6 gxf6 22.♖h4, Montag – Heyer,
 corr 1995, or 12...♙f6 13.0-0-0 ♘d4 14.
 ♙xh1 ♘xf3 15.gxf3 c6 16.♙gl ♖d7 17.♙c2
 ♙f8 18.♖g4 ♘h8 19.♘e4, *Konikowski*,
 demonstrates) 11...♖b8 (11...♖c8 12.♘d5
 f6 13.♙d3 0-0, Ford – Penoyer, Califor-
 nia 1992, 14.♘e2 ♘xf2 15.♘xf2) 12.♙d3
 (12.♘d5 0-0 13.♘xe5 ♘xe5 14.♘xe7+
 ♘h8 15.f6 ♙d8 16.♙g5 ♙xd1+ 17.♖xd1
 ♘g6 18.fxg7+ ♘xg7 19.♖d4+, Meister –
 Roth, Germany 1996) 12...0-0 13.♘e2
 ♘d4+ 14.♙xd4 exd4 15.♘e4 and Black
 lacks a respectable defence, *Gutman*.
 C4) 7...♘xf2!? 8.♖xf5 (8.e4 ♘h1 9.exf5,
 Wendland – Piegeler, corr 1994, 9...♘xe5
 10.♖e4 ♙e7 brings White little profit,
 e.g. 11.♘d5 c6 12.♘xe7 ♖xe7 13.♘xe5
 ♖xe5 14.♖xe5+ dxe5 15.g3 h5 16.♙g2 h4
 17.g4 ♘g3 18.hxg3 h3 or 11.♘xe5 dxe5
 12.♙e3 ♙h4+ 13.g3 ♘xg3 14.♖xe5+ ♖e7
 15.♖xe7+ ♘xe7 16.hxg3 ♙xg3+) 8...♘h1
 (8...g6 9.♖c2 ♘xh1 10.♙g5 ♙e7 11.♙xe7
 ♘xe7 12.♘e4 ♘c8 13.♖c3 0-0 14.♘f6+
 ♘g7 15.♙d1 ♘b6 16.♘e4 d5 17.♘f6 c6
 18.b3! ♖e7 19.c5 ♘c8 20.g4 b6 21.b4
 brought White success in Teichmann –
 Resoy, corr 1992, though 9.♖f6 ♖xf6

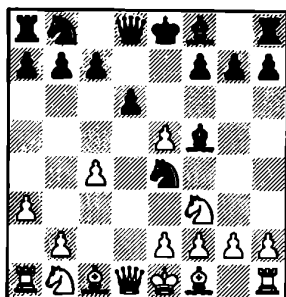
10.exf6 ♖xh1 11.b4 h5 12.g3 h4 13.gxh4 ♖e5 14.♖e5 dxe5 15.♔g2 is my favourite) reaches the critical position.



9.e6 (Apart from this move there are at least two others that deserve examination. 9.g3 dxe5? 10.♖xe5 ♖xe5 11.♞xe5+ ♞e7 12.♞xe7+ ♔xe7 13.♔g2 ♖xg3 14.♔xb7 ♖b8 15.♔c6+ ♖f8 16.hxg3 left Black in disarray, Harding – A. Vajda, Budapest 2000, yet 9...♔e7!? 10.♔g2 ♖xg3 11.hxg3 0-0 12.♔f4 dxe5 13.♖xe5 ♖xe5 14.♔xe5 c6 15.♞g4 g6 looks more logical to me. 9.♔g5 ♞c8 10.♞xc8+ ♖xc8 11.g3 is best answered by 11...h6 12.♔c1 ♖a5 13.♖d2 h5!? 14.♔g2 h4 15.gxh4 dxe5 16.♔xh1 ♖xh4 17.b4 ♖xh2 18.♔f3 ♖c6) 9...fxe6 (less appealing are 9...f6 10.g3 g6 11.♞b5 a6 12.♞xb7 ♖a5 13.♞b4 c6 14.♔g2 ♖xg3 15.hxg3 d5 16.♞a4 dxc4 17.♔f4 ♖c8 18.♖d1 1:0 EtcChess – JebStuart, internet 2002, and 9...♞f6 10.exf7+ ♞xf7 11.♞xf7+ ♖xf7 12.g3 ♖a5 13.♔g2 ♖b3 14.♖b1 ♖xc1 15.♖xc1 ♖xg3 16.hxg3 ♔e7 17.♖d4 c6 18.♖e4, Bellmann – Jaeger, corr 1997) 10.♞xe6+ ♞e7 11.♞d5 (11.♞xe7+ ♔xe7 12.g3 ♖a5 13.♔g2 ♖xg3 14.hxg3 c6!? 15.♖d2 ♔f6 16.♖ce4 ♔e5 17.♖b1 d5 18.cxd5 cxd5 19.♖c3 ♔xg3+ 20.♖d1 0-0-0, improving on 14...♖xc4 15.♖d4! ♖b8 16.♖e6 ♔f6 17.♖xc7+ ♖d7 18.♖d5 ♔e5, Wittal – Malmstrom, corr 2001, 19.♔f4; however, Black is in a bad way after 12...

0-0-0 13.♔g2 ♖xg3 14.hxg3 ♖a5 15.♖d5 ♔f6 16.♔g5, Bergen – Kleinsasser, Finkestein 1992, or 12...h5, Donner – Persitz, Cheltenham 1953, 13.♔g2, when neither 13...h4 14.♖d5 ♔d8 15.gxh4 ♖a5 16.♔xh1 ♖xc4 17.b3 ♖e5 18.♖xe5 dxe5 19.♔g5, nor 13...♖xg3 14.hxg3 ♖a5 15.♖d5 ♔d8 16.♔g5 are sufficient) 11...h6 (Black has nothing better: 11...♞f7 12.g3 ♔e7 13.♔g2 ♖xg3 14.hxg3 ♞g6 15.♖g5 ♖f8 16.♔e4 ♞f6 17.♔f4 ♞d4 18.♞xc6+!, Wimmer – Heer, corr 1988; 11...g6 and now 12.♔g5 ♞f7 13.g3 ♔g7 14.♔h3 ♔xc3+ 15.bxc3 h6, Melchor – Bischof, corr 1991, 16.♔d2, or 12.g3 ♔g7 13.♔g2 ♖xg3 14.hxg3 h6 15.♞d3 ♔xc3+ 16.bxc3 ♞f6 17.♖b1 0-0-0 18.♖d4, Tomukus – Antiridge, internet 2003; 11...♞d7 12.g3 ♔e7 13.♔g2 ♖xg3 14.hxg3 ♞g4 15.♔f4 ♖f8 16.♖g5 ♔xg5 17.♞xg5, Gill – Dyce, Isle of Man 1994) 12.g3 g5 (12...0-0-0 13.♖h4 ♞f6 14.♞xh1 g5 15.♔h3+ ♖b8 16.♖f5, e.g. 16...♖g8 17.♞d5 ♖e7 18.♖xe7 ♔xe7 19.♔e3 ♞e5 20.♔d4, de Groot – Schilperood, corr 1987, or 16...♞e5 17.♞d5 ♖e8 18.e4 ♔e7 19.♖xe7 ♞xe7 20.♔e3 ♖h8 21.c5 ♖f6 22.0-0-0, Schneider – Markus, corr 1995) 13.♔g2 ♖xg3 14.hxg3 ♔g7 (14...0-0-0 15.♖d4, Borik) 15.♔h3 ♖e5!? (15...♖d8 16.♔d2 c6 17.♞f5 ♖f7 18.0-0-0 ♖d8 19.c5 ♖c7 20.cxd6+ ♖xd6 21.♞c5 ♔xc3 22.♔xc3 b6 23.♞e5 ♖he8 24.♞xe7+ ♖xe7 25.♔e5, Ros – Schneider, corr 1995, or 15...♔xc3+ 16.bxc3 ♞f6 17.♔b2 ♖d8, EtcChess – JebStuart, internet 2003, 18.0-0-0 ♖e5 19.c5, are both worse) 16.♔d2 (16.♞xb7 0-0) 16...c6 (instead of 16...g4? 17.♔xg4 h5 18.♔f5 c6 19.♞e4 ♖d8 20.♖g5 ♔f6 21.♖e6+ ♖c8 22.0-0-0 ♖b8 23.♔f4 b6 24.♖b1 1:0 Reshevsky – Bisguier, New York 1954/55) 17.♞e4 ♖xf3+ 18.exf3 (18.♞xf3 ♖f8 19.♞h5+ ♖d8 20.0-0-0 ♖c7) 18...♞xe4+ 19.♖xe4 0-0 20.♔e6+ ♖h7 21.0-0-0 ♖xf3 22.♔g4 ♖ff8 23.♖xd6 ♔e5 24.♖e4 ♖ad8 and Black is alive, Gutman.

Back to the main line



This line has a commendable tendency to replace a well-known continuation with one that is less explored.

6.g3

Alternatively:

I) 6.♖c2? loses to 6...♗g3;

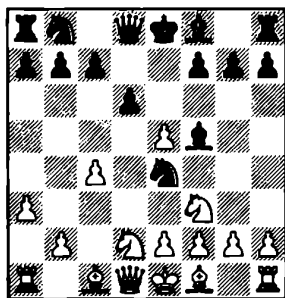
II) 6.♗d4 dxe5 7.♗xf5 ♖xd1+ 8.♗xd1 ♗xf2+ 9.♗e1 ♗xh1 10.g3 ♗c6 11.♗g2 g6 12.♗e3 ♗d4 13.♗c3 ♗b3 14.♗b1 ♗xc1 15.♗xc1 ♗h6 16.♗od1 0-0-0 17.♗c2 ♗xg3 18.hxg3 f5 favours Black, *Gutman*;

III) 6.exd6 ♗c6 (6...♖xd6 7.♖xd6 ♗xd6 8.♗d4 ♗d7 9.♗d2 ♗xd2 10.♗xd2 ♗e5 11.♗c3 did not give enough compensation for the pawn, while Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997, went 9.f3?! ♗c5 10.♗c3 0-0 11.♗d5 ♗e8 12.e4, when 12...f5 was the correct answer. 6...♗xd6 7.e3 will transpose into 4...d6 5.exd6 ♗xd6 6.e3 ♗c6 7.♗g3 ♗f5 – Section 1; however, note that White may consider the more risky way 7.♖d5 ♗g6, e.g. 8.♖xb7 ♗d7 9.♗bd2 ♗b8 10.♖d5 ♖e7 11.♗xe4 ♗xe4 or 8.♗bd2 ♗xd2 9.♗xd2 ♗d7 10.♗c3 0-0 7.♗bd2 (7.♖d5 goes into 5...♗c6 6.♖d5 ♗f5 7.exd6, and 7.♗f4 into 5...♗c6 6.♗f4 ♗f5 7.exd6) 7...♖xd6 (for 7...♗xd6 see 4...d6 5.exd6 ♗xd6 6.♗d2 ♗f5 7.♗g3 ♗c6 – Section 1) 8.e3 (8.♗xe4 ♖xd1+ 9.♗xd1 ♗xe4 10.♗f4 ♗a5 11.♗d2 0-0-0

12.♗e1 ♗g6 13.g3 ♗d6 14.♗h3+ ♗b8 15.♗xd6 ♗xd6 16.c5 ♗d5 17.♗g2 ♗d7 18.b4 ♗hd8 gave Black a plus, *Stummer – Keller*, corr 1995, though 10...0-0-0+ 11.♗e1 ♗e7 is also possible) 8...0-0-0 9.♗e2 ♖h6 10.0-0 ♗d6 reaches a position after 4...d6 5.exd6 ♗xd6 6.e3 ♗c6 7.♗g3 ♗f5 8.♗e2 ♖h6 9.0-0 0-0-0 10.♗bd2 ♖h6 – Section 1; IV) 6.e3 ♗c6 7.♗e2 (Others suit Black: 7.exd6 ♗xd6 returns into 4...d6 5.exd6 ♗xd6 6.e3 ♗c6 7.♗f3 ♗f5 – Section 1; 7.♗d4 ♗g6, e.g. 8.♖a4 dxe5 9.♗xc6 ♖d7, *Niels Jensen*, 10.♖b5 bxc6 11.♖xe5+ ♗e7 12.♗e2 ♗c5 13.♖xg7 0-0-0 14.♗d2 ♗hg8 15.♖c3 ♗d3+ 16.♗xd3 ♗xd3 or 8.♗xc6 bxc6 9.exd6 ♗xd6 10.♗d2 0-0 11.♗e2 ♖e7 12.♗xe4 ♗xe4 13.0-0 ♗fd8 14.♖e1 ♗xh2+! 15.♗xh2 ♖h4+ 16.♗g1 ♗xg2 17.♗xg2 ♗d6 18.f4 ♗g6+ 19.♗f3 ♖h3+; 7.b3 dxe5 8.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 9.♗b2 ♗d6 10.b4 ♗xb4 11.axb4 ♗xb4+ 12.♗e2 ♗c5 13.♗xe5 f6, *Windfridsson – Kennedy*, *Droheda* 1999, although 9...♗a5!? 10.♗h4 ♗e6 11.♗xe5 ♗xb3 seems more simple; 7.♗d3 is met by either 7...♗xe5 8.♗xe5 dxe5 9.♖c2 ♗xf2 10.♗xf5 ♗xh1 11.g3 ♗xg3 12.hxg3 ♖g5 13.♖d2 g6 or 7...dxe5 8.♖c2 ♗xf2 9.♗xf5 ♗xh1, when both 10.♗c3 g6 11.♗d3 g5 12.♗d2 g4, *Jensen*, and 10.♖e2 g6 11.♗e4 ♖d7 12.♖f1 0-0-0 13.♗c3 f5 are hardly viable for White) 7...dxe5 (7...g5 8.e6 fxe6 9.♗d4 ♖f6 10.♗xf5 exf5 11.♗h5+ ♗d7 12.f3 ♗c5 was fine for Black, *Fischdik – Hoiberg*, *Oslo* 1983, yet 8.♗bd2!? dxe5 9.♗xe4 ♗xe4 10.♖a4 ♖f6 11.0-0 0-0-0 12.b4 ♗b8 13.b5 turns the tables. 7...a5 is a waste of time owing to 8.♗d4 ♗g6 9.♗xc6 bxc6 10.♗f3, while *Roger Thomsen* gives 8.0-0 dxe5 9.♗fd2 ♗c5 10.♗c3 e4 11.♖c2 ♗d6 12.♗dx4 ♗xe4 13.♗xe4 ♗xh2+ 14.♗xh2 ♖h4+ 15.♗g1 ♗xe4 and now 16.♖b3 a4 17.♖b5 ♗a5 18.♖xb7 0-0 or 16.♖a4 0-0 17.f3 ♗g6 18.e4 f5) 8.♖xd8+ ♗xd8 with a bit better ending for Black, *Gutman*;

V) 6.♔f4 ♘c6! see 5...♘c6 6.♔f4 ♔f5. 6...g5 7.♔e3, proved in two games, appears less advisable to me. 7...♔g7 is awkwardly met by 8.♘bd2 g4 9.♘d4 ♔g6 10.♘xe4 ♔xe4 11.exd6 ♖xd6 12.♘b5 ♖e7 13.♔d4; this is more solid than 8.♘d4 ♔g6 9.e6 ♖e7 10.f3 ♘c5 11.♖d2 ♘xe6?! 12.♘xe6 ♖xe6 13.♔xg5 ♖xc4 14.e4 ♖d4 15.♘c3 ♖xd2+ 16.♘xd2 ♘c6 17.♘d5 ♘d4, Igner – Schafer, Germany 1996, 18.♘xc7+ ♘d7 19.♘xa8 ♘b3+ 20.♘e3 ♘xa1 21.♔b5+ winning, since Black can do better with 11...♔xd4!, for instance 12.♔xd4 ♘b3 13.exf7+ ♘xf7 14.♖c3 ♘xa1 15.♔xh8 ♔xb1 16.♖cl ♘c2+ 17.♘f2 ♘c6 18.♔c3 g4 or 12.♖xd4 f6 13.♘d2 ♘c6. 7...♘c6 8.♘bd2 is perhaps playable when Black is fighting only for a draw after 8...♘xd2 9.♖xd2 dxe5 10.♖xd8+ ♔xd8 11.♔xg5 ♔e7 12.♔xe7 ♘xe7 13.e3 ♔d7 or 8...h6 9.♘d4 ♘xd4 – 9...♔g6? was cunningly refuted by 10.♘xc6 bxc6 11.♖a4 ♖d7 12.♘xe4 ♔xe4 13.exd6 ♔g7 14.c5 ♔d5 15.♔d4 ♖g4 16.0-0-0 0-0 17.f3 ♖e6 18.♔xg7 ♘xg7 19.♖d4+ f6 20.dxc7 ♔f7 21.e4 ♔b3 22.♖d6 ♖e8 23.♔a6 1:0 in Raetsky – Dausch, Bad Zurzach 1995 –, 10.♔xd4 dxe5 11.♔xe5 f6 12.♘xe4 fxe5 13.♘g3 ♖xd1+ 14.♔xd1 ♔g6 15.e4 ♔c5 16.♘f5 ♔xf5 17.exf5 ♔f8 18.♔d3 0-0-0 19.♘e2 ♔d4, *Gutman*;

VI) 6.♘bd2 is worth more attention.



There are two continuations:

A) 6...♘c6 7.♘xe4 ♔xe4, introducing the following complications:

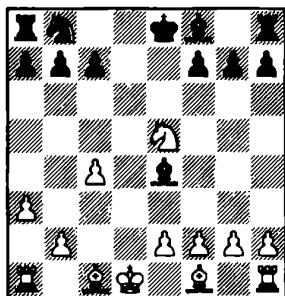
A1) 8.♔g5 ♖d7 (better than 8...f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♔f4 ♖d7 11.♘d4 0-0-0 12.f3 ♔g6 13.♖d2 ♘e5 14.e4 h5 15.0-0-0, Almond – Fraser, Isle of Man 1993) 9.e3 (9.exd6 ♔xd6 goes into 4...d6 5.exd6 ♔xd6 6.♘d2 ♔f5 7.♘xe4 ♔xe4 8.♘f3 ♘c6 9.♔d5 ♖d7 – Section 1) 9...♖f5 10.e6 (after 10.♔f4 dxe5 11.♔g3 ♔d8 12.♘d2 ♔c2 13.♖f3 ♖d7 14.♖d5 ♖e7 15.♖f3 ♖d6 16.♖d5 ♖g6 17.♖f3?! e4 18.♖e2? ♘b4! White was blasted off the board in N – Thomsen, simultaneous Copenhagen 1994) 10...f6 11.♔h4 ♔xf3 12.gxf3 g5 13.♔g3 ♔g7 14.♔b1 ♖a5+ 15.♖d2 ♖f5 16.♖d1, Buckley – Gibson, Wexford 1989, 16...0-0-0 with good chances for Black;

A2) 8.e6 fxe6 9.♘d5 ♔f5 (9...♔g6 10.♘xe6 ♖h4 is speculative: Pilnik – Schroeder, Santiago 1965, went 11.e3 ♘d7 12.g3 ♖f6 13.♔h3 ♔f5 14.♔xf5 ♖xf5 15.♘d4 ♘xd4 16.♖xd4 ♔e7 17.0-0 ♔f6 18.♖d5 ♖xd5 19.cxd5 c6 20.dxc6+ bxc6 21.♔b1 ♔hb8 22.b4 a5 23.♔d2 axb4 24.axb4 ♔a2 25.♔fd1 c5 26.♔e1, when 26...c4!? might be tried, yet the critical reply should be 11.♘xc7+! ♘d7 12.♘xa8 ♘d4 13.g3 ♖e4 14.♔h3+ ♘e7 15.f3. 10...♖d7 11.♘f4 ♔f7 is more natural, though 12.e3 g5 13.♘d5 ♔g7 14.♔e2 h5 15.♖c2 0-0-0 16.♔d2 ♔de8 17.♔c3 does not seem fully adequate, Holsteyn – Pover, Corus 2001) 10.e4 ♔g6 11.♘xe6 ♖e7 12.♘f4 ♔xe4 13.♔e2 0-0-0 14.0-0 ♘b8 15.♔e1 ♖f7 16.♔e3 ♔e7 17.♘d5 ♔f6, *Gutman*; similarly

A3) 8.♔g5 ♔f5 (8...♔g6 9.e6) 9.♖d5 (if 9.e4, then 9...♔g6 10.e6 fxe6 11.♘xe6 ♖e7 12.♖g4 ♘e5 13.♖h3 ♔xe4 14.f3 ♔g6 15.♔g5 ♖d7 16.f4 ♔f7 17.f5 ♔g8 18.0-0-0 ♔e7 19.♔f4 ♔f6 20.♔xe5 ♔xe5 21.♔d3 g6 22.♔he1, Goofy – Maxxx, internet 2002, 22...♔xe6 23.fxe6 ♖g7 24.♔e2 ♔f8 25.c5 ♖e7, while 9...♔e6 10.♘xe6 fxe6 11.exd6

♙xd6, Menk – Potratz, Lippstadt 1999, is doubtful due to 12.c5 ♙e5 13.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 14.♙b5 ♙d4 15.♙xc6+ bxc6 16.♙e2 0-0 17.f3) 9...♗d7 (9...♙xe5 10.♙xf7 c6 11.♗xe5+ dxe5 12.♙xd8) 10.exd6 ♙xd6 11.e4 ♙g6 12.c5 ♙e7 13.♗xd7+ (13.♙e3 ♗d8 14.♗xd7+ ♗xd7 15.f3 ♙d4 16.♗c1 0-0) 13...♙xd7 14.♙e3 h6 15.0-0-0 ♙e8 with a defensible game, *Gutman*.

B) 6...dxe5! 7.♙xe4 (It is understandable that White avoids continuations like 7.♙xe5 ♙xf2!, for example 8.♙xf2 ♗d4+, *Segura, D'Escacs 1997*, or 8.♗a4+ c6 9.♙xf7, when both 9...♙xf7 10.♙xd2 ♙c5+ 11.♙e1 ♗e8 and 9...♗e7 10.♙xf2 ♗xf7 11.♙f3 ♙d7 are unpleasant, *Harding, The Kibitzer 19*. Against 7.♗c2 Black keeps an edge by 7...♙xd2 8.♗xf5 ♙xf3+ 9.exf3 ♙c6 10.♙e3 g6 11.♗c2 ♙g7 12.♗b3 ♗c8 13.♙d3 0-0, *Paluzie – Mataro, Spain 1960*; this is more convincing than 7...♙g3 8.e4 ♙xh1 9.exf5 ♙c6, e.g. 10.g3 ♗d7 11.♙g2 ♙xf2 12.♙xf2 ♙c5+ 13.♙f1 0-0 14.b4 ♙d4 15.♗b1 or 10.♙d3 ♗d7 11.♙e4 ♙c5 12.♙xc6 ♗xc6 13.♙e4 ♙d4 14.♙e2 0-0-0 15.♙g5 f6 16.♙e3 ♙xf2, *Bravo – Segura, Spain 1960*, 17.♙xf2 ♙xe3 18.♙xe3) 7...♗xd1+ 8.♙xd1 ♙xe4 9.♙xe5 appears more enterprising.



Black has compensation for the pawn, despite the simplification, Harding, The Kibitzer 19.

This line should not give Black enough compensation, although the position is tricky, Burgess/Pedersen, Beating the Indian Defences.

The logical responses are the following:
B1) 9...♙d6 10.♙d3 ♙c6 with a further split:

B1a) 11.e3 0-0-0 12.f3 ♙g6 13.♙c2 ♗he8 14.b4 ♙xb4 (should serve as a warning example, *Burgess/Pedersen*) 15.axb4 ♙xb4+ 16.♙c3 ♙xd3 17.♙d2 a6 18.e4 ♙e5 gave Black an advantage, *Ward – Dausch, Copenhagen 1995*;

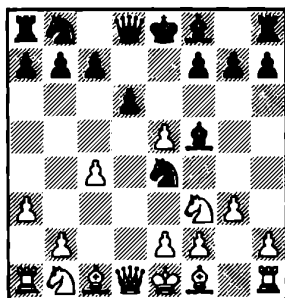
B1b) 11.b4 0-0-0 (11...a5 12.b5 ♙e5 13.c5 ♙xd3 14.exd3, *Burgess/Pedersen*, 14...♙e5 15.♗b1 0-0-0 16.♙c2 ♙f5 17.♙e3 ♗he8 is also possible, *Gutman*) 12.♗a2 (The flexibility of White's position should see him through, *Burgess/Pedersen*) 12...a5 13.c5 (13.b5 ♙e5 14.f3 ♙g6 15.♙xe5? ♙xe5+ 16.♙d2 ♙c3 or 13.♙b2 axb4 14.axb4 ♙xb4 15.♗a8+ ♙d7 16.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 17.♙xg7 ♗g8 are even worse) 13...♙e5 14.b5 (14.♙b2 ♙d5) 14...♙xd3 15.exd3 ♙d4 16.a4 ♗d5 secure Black a very pleasant game, *Peter Schaffarth*;

B1c) 11.f3 ♙g6 (11...♙xd3 12.cxd3 0-0-0 13.g3 ♙e7 14.f4 f5 15.♙d2 ♙d4 16.♙c3 ♙f6 17.♙xd4 ♙xd4 was played in *Goofy – Sisterofnecy, internet 2002*) 12.b4 (12.e4 0-0-0 13.h4 h6 14.h5 ♙h7 15.♙c2 f5 16.exf5 ♙xf5 17.♙e3 ♙e5 brought White in difficulties, *Goofy – Houtduwer, internet 2001*) 12...0-0-0 (instead of 12...a5 13.♙b2 axb4 14.axb4 0-0 15.c5 ♙e7 16.e4 ♗ad8 17.♗a4 ♙d4, *Hubert – Skolarski, Germany 1988*, 18.♙c1 b6 19.h4) 13.c5 ♙e7 14.♙b2 ♙d4, *Gutman*; further

B1d) 11.♙d2 0-0-0 12.♙c3 ♙e5 13.♙d2 ♗he8 14.♙xe5 ♗xe5 15.♙c3 ♙xd3 16.exd3 ♙d4 17.b4 b6 18.g3 c5 19.♙h3+ f5 20.♗he1 ♗de8 21.♗xe5 ♗xe5 22.♙f1 g5 23.h3 f4 and Black is at least equal, *Gleizerov – Dausch, Copenhagen 1995*.

B) Nevertheless, 9...dxc6 10.dxc6 (on 10.d3 0-0-0) 10...xc6, suggested by *Segura*, is the more lively continuation. 11.d2 (11.g5 f6 12.f4 a4+ 13.e1 0-0-0, e.g. 14.d2 c5 15.e3 e8 16.e2 b3 17.c1 d6 18.c3 e8, 14.c1 c5 15.e3 g5 16.g3 e8 17.e2 f5 or 14.b4 d4 15.e3 d7 16.e2 g5 17.g3 g7 18.b1 f5) 11...0-0-0 (11...a4+ 12.e1 d6 13.c3 0-0 14.e3 f5 15.b4, *Segura*) 12.e1 f5 13.e3 d6 14.c3 f4 15.xg7 h8 16.d4 fxe3!? 17.xe3 e5 and I like Black's position, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



This is to my mind the optimal development as White should look for safety.

6...dxc6

Others do not inspire confidence:

I) 6...a5 7.g2 dxc6 8.d4 d7 9.0-0 dxc5 10.dxf5 xf5 11.exd6 dxd6 12.d3 0-0 13.e3 (more accurate than 13.e4 e6 14.d5 e5 15.xe6 fxe6 16.f4 dxc4 as in Henk – Nowik, Germany 1997) 13...e8 14.d5, *Gutman*; further **II)** 6...h5 7.g2 dxc6 8.d4!? (8.exd6 dxd6 see 4...dxc6 5.g3 d6 6.g2 f5 7.exd6 dxd6 8.d3 h5, treated in Chapter 3. 8.d5!? dxe5 9.d4 has more point, for example 9...d6 10.dxf5 dxf5 11.b5 d4 12.xc6+ dxc6 13.xb7 d4 14.e4 or

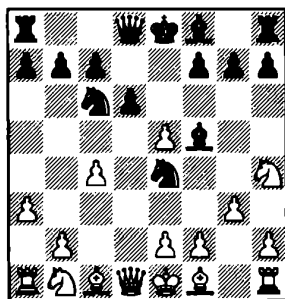
9...h7 10.xe4 xd5 11.xd5 d4 12.0-0 c6 13.d3 cxd5 14.cxd5 b3 15.a2 c8 16.e3 a6 17.d3) 8...dxd4 (8...dxe5 looks too expensive owing to 9.dxf5 xd1+ 10.dxd1 dxf2+ 11.e1 dxf1 12.xh1 0-0-0 13.xc6 bxc6 14.d3 g6 15.d4 e7 16.d3) 9.xd4 dxc5 10.e3 dxe5 11.xe5+! (11.b4 d6 keeps Black in game. 12.xe5 d4 13.xf5 can be answered by 13...d8 14.0-0 xa1, for instance 15.xb7 e7 16.c6+ f8 17.d5 f6 or 15.b5+ d7 16.xb7 d4 17.e5+ e7 18.f4 0-0 19.e3 d2+ 20.dh1 a2. 12.b2 f6 13.xb7 b8 is another option and now 14.xa7 f7 15.0-0 h4, 14.f3 h3 15.c6+ f7 16.d5 a5 17.b5 d6 or 14.e4 c5 15.f3, Levin – Gutman, German Ch 2001, when 15...xe4 16.xe4 a5 17.b5 d7 would have led to a balanced position) 11...e6 12.xb7 (12.b4 d7 13.e3 f6 14.a2 c6 15.0-0 h4) 12...f6 (12...dxb7 13.b5+) 13.e3 f7 (or 13...b8 14.c6+ f7 15.b4) 14.xa8 xa8 15.f3, *Gutman*; similarly **III)** 6...h6 7.g2 dxc6 8.d4 (after 8.d5 dxe5 9.d4 Black has an unexpected resource in the form of 9...h7! 10.xe4 xd5 11.xd5 d4 12.0-0 b3 13.xb7 b8 14.c6+ d7) 8...dxd4 9.xd4 dxc5 10.e3 (Horvath – Dausch, Hohenlohe 1995, continued 10.d2 d7 11.b4 d6 12.e3 dxe5 13.0-0 e7 14.b3 d4 15.xb7 d2 16.f3 g4 17.e4 f5 18.h1 0-0 19.xa8 a4 20.b1 dxb4 21.e4 1:0, yet 10...d6 11.e3 c6 12.0-0 dxe5 13.xe5 g6 seems the lesser evil) 10...dxe5 11.xe5+ e6 12.xb7 leaves Black in desperate straits, *Gutman*.

7.d4

Practice has seen two more moves:

I) 7.exd6 dxd6 8.e3 (8.g2 goes into 4...dxc6 5.g3 d6 6.g2 f5 7.exd6 dxd6 8.d3 – Chapter 3) reaches a position after 4...d6 5.exd6 dxd6 6.e3 dxc6 7.g3 f5 8.d3 – Section 1;

II) 7.♘g2 dxe5 (7...♙e5?! 8.♙h4 ♖f6 9.♙xf5 ♗xf5 10.0-0 c6 11.♗c2 d5 12.cxd5 cxd5 13.♙c3 ♖c8 14.♗a4+ ♙c6 15.♙xe4 dxe4 16.♙xe4 has accelerated Black's position into a lost one, Roeder – Lopez Jimenez, San Sebastian 1995) 8.0-0 (if 8.♙bd2 ♙e7 9.0-0 0-0, while 8.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 9.♙h4 ♙d4 10.0-0 ♙xe2+ 11.♙h1 ♙xc1 12.♙xf5 ♗d1 13.♗xd1 ♙xf2+ 14.♙g1 ♙xd1 15.♙d2 ♙e2+ 16.♙f1 ♙d4 17.♗xd1 ♙xf5 18.♗e1 ♖f6 19.♙xb7 ♙c5 is hardly inspiring for White) 8...♙c5 9.e3 (in reply to 9.♙fd2 Black obtains good prospects with the simple 9...♙xd2 10.♙xd2 0-0 11.♙c3 a5; however, note that 9...♙xf2 cannot be recommended due to 10.♙xc6+ bxc6 11.♗xf2 e4 12.e3 ♙xe3 13.♗e1 ♙xf2+ 14.♗xf2 ♙g6 15.♙c3 ♖f5 16.♙b3 0-0 17.♙e3, Gallereos – Wagner, internet 2000) 9...♙e7 (9...h6 10.b4 ♗xd1 11.♗xd1 ♙d6 12.♙b2 0-0-0 13.♙bd2 ♙xd2 14.♗xd2 ♖f6 15.♙h4 turned out well for White, Westin – Wagner, internet 2000) 10.b4 0-0 makes life a little too easy for Black, *Gutman*.



7...♙e6

7...♗d7 8.f3 ♙c5 9.b4 ♙xb1 is less advisable, viz. 10.♗xb1 (10.bxc5 ♙g6 11.cxd6 0-0-0 12.♙f4 cxd6 13.exd6 ♙xd6 14.♙xd6 ♗xd6 15.♗xd6 ♗xd6 16.e4 ♙d4 17.♗a2, Crafty – Brause, computer game 1997) 10...♙e6 11.exd6 0-0-0 12.♙h3 ♙xd6

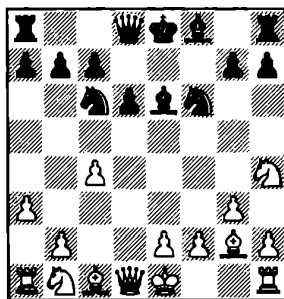
13.♙e3 ♗e7 14.♗a4 ♗f6 15.♙xa7 ♗c3+ 16.♙f2 ♗xc4 17.♗bc1 ♗a6 18.♗xa6 bxa6 19.♗xc6 ♙b7 20.♗xd6, Wellenreiter – Schultz, corr 1998.

8.♙g2 ♖f5!

Less challenging are:

I) 8...d5 9.0-0 ♙c5 10.cxd5 ♙xd5 11.e3 ♗d7 12.♗c2 g5 13.f3 ♙xg3 14.hxg3 gxf4 15.♗xc5 h3 16.♙h1 b6 17.♗b5 1:0 Henk – Lemke, corr 1994;

II) 8...♙c5 9.b4 (9.exd6 ♙xd6 10.♙e3 0-0 11.♗c2 ♖f5 was OK for Black, Vaillancourt – Badkama, internet 2002) 9...♙d7 10.exd6 ♗f6 11.♗a2 ♙xd6 (Wellenreiter – Starke, corr 1998, proceeded 11...♙xc4? 12.♗c2 ♙b3 13.dxc7 ♙xc2 14.♗xc2 ♗c8 15.♙f5 ♗g8 16.b5 ♙a5 17.♙h3 ♙c5 18.♙b2 ♗h6 19.♙xg7+ ♙f8 20.♙xd7 ♗xc7 21.♗e4 1:0) 12.♙d2 0-0 13.0-0 ♗ad8 14.♙e4!? (14.♗c2 ♙d4 15.♗d3 c5 16.♙e4 ♗e7 17.♙f5 g6 18.♙xe6 ♙e5 19.♙f5 ♖f6 20.♗b1 ♙xe6 21.♙h6 ♗fe8 22.♙d5 is also not bad, Damon – Badkama, internet 2002) 14...♗e7 15.♗d2, *Gutman*. 9.exf6 ♙xf6



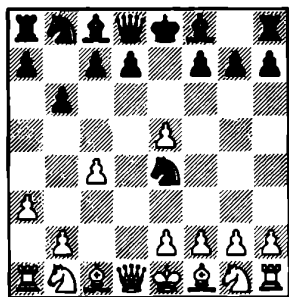
10.♙d2 ♗d7 11.0-0 0-0-0 12.♙h3 ♙h3

In my opinion Black has enough play for the pawn, *Gutman*.

Chapter 5

The Modern Defence

(1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♟e4 4.a3)
4...b6



A rare alternative worth serious consideration is 4...b6!? since 5.♟d5 does not work because of White's backward development, *Tim Harding*.

I therefore recommend 4...b6 as the best way to meet 4.a3. The crazy variation that can occur after 5.♟d5 seems to offer dangerous opportunities for Black and White's quieter lines are not very terrifying, *Bogdan Lalic*.

This is quite probably Black's best move, sending the game into uncharted waters, *Burgess/Pedersen, Beating the Indian Defences*.

It may solve Black's problems, *Graham Burgess, 101 Chess Opening Surprises*. This reply certainly comes into consideration as White has made a non-developing 4th move. The queen's bishop can be a problem piece for Black in the Fajarowicz, and 4...b6 aims to get it working early, *Harding, 2000*.

4...b6 has been established as Black's most popular move in recent years, although this line, certainly sound and substantial, erases some of the fascinating variations that make this Gambit attractive.

5.♟d2

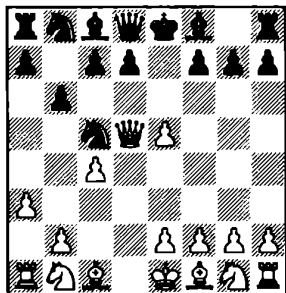
Alternatives:

I) 5.♟h3 a5 6.♟d2 ♟c5 7.♟f3 ♟b7 8.♟f4 a4 9.♟d5 ♟c6 10.♟g5 ♟e7 11.♟xe7 ♟xe7 12.e3 ♟a5 13.♟b1 0-0 14.♟e2 ♟g6 (14... ♟xd5!? 15.cxd5 d6 16.exd6 ♟xd6, *Gutman*) 15.0-0 ♟e8 16.♟d4 ♟b3 17.♟c3 ♟xd5 (not 17...c6? 18.♟f4 ♟xe5 19.♟bd1 ♟f6 20.♟d4 ♟c5 21.♟f5 as in Narziso – Buecker, Barcelona 2001) 18.cxd5 ♟xd5 appears fine for Black, *Stefan Buecker, Kaissiber 17/2001*;

II) 5.g3 ♟b7 (5...f5 is interesting: White can except only difficulties from 6.exf6 ♟xf6 7.♟e3 ♟xb2 as 8.♟d4 ♟c5 or 8.♟d4 ♟xd4 9.♟xd4 ♟c6, Timmermann – Oskarsson, corr 1991, demonstrates, and after 6.♟g2 ♟b7 7.♟f3 ♟e7 8.0-0 ♟c6 Black is also in good shape) 6.♟f3 (if 6.♟g2? ♟c3 7.♟xb7 ♟xd1 8.♟xa8 c6) 6...♟c5! (I doubt that 6...a5 7.♟g2 ♟a6 8.0-0 ♟ac5 9.♟fd2 ♟xd2 10.♟xd2 ♟xg2 11.♟xg2 a4 12.♟f3 ♟b3 13.♟b1 gives Black compensation for his pawn. Also 6...♟e7 7.♟g2 ♟c6 is insufficient on account of 8.♟c2 ♟xe5 9.♟xe5 ♟xe5 10.♟f4 ♟e7 11.♟c3 f5 12.♟d5 ♟xd5 13.cxd5; however, note that 8.♟f4 ♟c5 9.0-0 ♟xc4 10.♟bd2 ♟xd2 11.♟xd2 with active play for White, *Burgess/Pedersen*, allows 8... h6 9.♟c2 ♟g5 keeping the balance) 7.e3 0-0 8.♟g2 ♟e8 (better than 8...♟g5 9.0-0 ♟xf3+ 10.♟xf3 ♟xf3 11.♟xf3 ♟c6 12.♟d5 ♟e8 13.f4 a5 14.♟c3 ♟e6 15.♟d1, Martinez Alfonso – Catarineu Navines, Barcelona 2001) 9.0-0 ♟f8!? 10.♟fd2 (10.♟bd2 g6) 10...♟c5 11.♟xb7 ♟xb7 12.♟f3 ♟c6 13.♟d5 ♟c5 14.♟c3 ♟b3 15.♟b1 g6 16.♟d1 ♟g7 17.♟xd7 ♟xd7 18.♟xd7 ♟xe5 and I prefer Black, *Gutman*;

III) 5.♟d5 (This tempting move does not win material, and in fact gives Black a pleasant choice between the solid 5... ♟c5 or the totally wild 5...♟b7, *Lalic*), introducing the following complications:

A) 5...dxc5

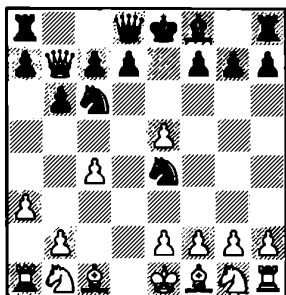


6. dxc3! (There is no argument for 6.e6 fxe6, e.g. 7. ♖h5+ g6 8. ♜e5 ♜g8 9. ♜g5 ♚c6 or 7. ♜xa8? ♜b7 8. ♜g5 ♜c8 9. ♜xa7 ♚c6 10. ♜xb7 ♜xb7 11. ♚d2 ♚d4 12. 0-0-0, Firefly – Jat, internet 1993, 12... ♚e4!?). Also 6. ♜xa8 ♜b7 isn't terribly inspired, for example 7. ♜xa7 ♚c6 8. ♜xb7 ♚xb7 9. ♚b3 ♚c5 and now 10. ♚bd2 ♜e7 11. e3 g6 or 10. ♚c3 ♚b3 11. ♜b1 ♚xc1 12. ♜xc1 g6, likewise 7. ♜g5 ♜e7 8. ♜xe7 ♚xe7 9. ♜xa7 ♚c6 10. ♜xb7 ♚xb7 11. ♚b3 ♜e8!? 12. ♚c3 ♚f8, improving on 11...g5 12.h3 h5 13. ♚c3 ♜f8 14. ♚d5+ ♚d8 15. ♚xg5 ♚xe5 16. e3 ♚c5 17. ♚d1 ♜g7 18. h4 ♚g4 19. ♜e2 f6 20. ♚h3 c6 1/2-1/2 Saint Dennis – Toulzac, France 2002) 6... ♜b7 (6...a5 7. ♜g5 ♜e7 8. ♜xe7 ♚xe7 9. ♚d1) 7. ♚d1 was given by **Bent Larsen** as clearly favourable for White, *Kaissiber 17/2001*. After 7...g6 (in case of 7... ♜e7 8. ♚f3!? ♜xf3 9. exf3 ♜xe5+ 10. ♜e2 ♚e6 11. 0-0 it is hard for Black to get an equal terms in view of White's spatial advantage and the bishop pair; however, note that 8. ♜f4 is less appealing due to 8...g5, e.g. 9. ♜e3 ♜g7 10. h4 g4 11. f4 gxf3 or 9. ♜g3 ♜g7 10. ♚f3 h5 11. h4 g4, and 8. f4 is well met by 8...d6 9. exd6 ♜xd6 10. ♜xd6 ♜xd6 11. ♜e3 0-0 12. ♚b5 ♜e8, *Gutman/Buecker*) we have reached the crucial position, when White can try two ways to resist:

A1) 8. ♜f4 ♜g7 9. e3 0-0 (9...a5 10. h4!? h6 11. h5 g5 12. ♜g3 0-0 13. f4, *Buecker*) 10. ♚d5 (White has no time for 10. h4 on account of 10... ♚c6 11. ♚f3 ♜e8 12. ♜g5 ♜c8 13. ♚d5 ♚xe5, and also 10. ♚f3 ♜xf3 11. ♜xf3 ♚c6 seems harmless, *Gutman*) 10...a5 11. ♚f3 h6 12. ♜e2 a4 13. 0-0 ♜e8 14. ♜c2 ♚c6 15. ♚ad1 (if 15. ♚f6+ ♜xf6 16. exf6, then not 16...g5 17. ♜f5 ♚e4 18. h4 ♜a5 19. ♜h3, but 16...♚h7 with excellent chances for Black: 17. ♜g3 d6 18. ♜h4 ♚g8 19. ♚ad1 g5 20. ♜f5 ♜c8, 17. ♚ad1 d6 18. g4 ♚e6 19. g5 ♚xf4 20. exf4 ♜d7, while after 17. g4 he even has a choice between 17... ♚e6 18. g5 ♜a5 19. h4 ♚xf4 20. exf4 d6 21. ♜d3 ♜d7 22. f5 ♚e7 23. fxe7 ♜xf3 24. fxe6+ ♚h8 and 17...d6 18. g5 hxe7 19. ♜xg5 ♚e4 20. ♜d3 ♜d7, *Gutman/Buecker*) 15... ♜a5 (15... ♚xe5 16. ♚xe5 ♜xe5 17. ♜xe5 ♜xe5 18. ♜f3) 16. ♜d3 (there is little promise for White in 16. ♚f6+ ♜xf6 17. exf6 g5 18. ♜g3 d6 19. ♚d5 ♜xf6 20. h4 ♚e5) 16... ♚xd3 17. ♜xd3 ♚xe5 18. ♚xe5 ♜xe5 19. ♜xh6 ♜xd5 20. cxd5 ♜h4 21. f4 ♜f6 22. ♜g5 ♜xg5 23. fxg5 ♜c5 24. ♜d1 ♜xg5 25. ♜xa4 ♜xd5, *Gutman*;

A2) 8. ♚f3 ♚e6 9. ♚d5 (9. e3 ♜g7 10. ♜d3 allows 10... ♜xf3 11. ♜xf3 ♚c6) 9... ♜g7 10. ♜d2 (10. ♚f6+ ♜xf6 11. exf6 ♜xf6) 10...d6! (10...0-0 11. ♜c3 ♚c5 12. ♜c2 a5 13. b4 axb4 14. axb4 ♜xa1+ 15. ♜xa1 ♚ca6 16. ♚f6+, *Volker Hergert*) 11. exd6 c6 12. ♚c7+ (12. ♚c3 ♜xd6 13. ♚e4 ♜e7, for instance 14. ♜b4 c5 15. ♚d6+ ♚f8 16. ♜c3 ♜xc3+ 17. bxc3 ♚g7 18. ♚xb7 ♜xb7 19. ♜d5 ♚c6 or 14. ♜c3 ♜xc3+ 15. ♚xc3 0-0 16. ♜c2 ♚d8 17. ♚d1 ♜xd1+ 18. ♜xd1 ♚d7 19. e3 ♚d8 20. ♜e2 ♚e5 21. ♜c2 ♚xf3+ 22. ♜xf3 ♚d4 23. ♜e4 ♚xf3+ 24. ♜xf3 ♜a6, *Gutman*) 12... ♚xc7 13. dxc7 ♜xc7 14. ♜c2 0-0 15. ♜c3 (*leaves White a pawn ahead*, *Hergert*) 15... ♜xc3+ 16. ♜xc3 c5 17. e3 ♚d7 18. ♜e2 ♜a8 19. 0-0 f5 20. ♚ad1 ♚f6 with enough counterplay in each case, *Gutman*.

B) 5...♙b7 6.♟xb7 ♖c6 is more forceful.



We survey White's possibilities:

B1) 7.♖f3? ♖b8 8.♟a6 ♖c5 9.♟b5 a6;

B2) 7.♙e3 a6 8.♖d2 (8.♖f3 ♖a7 9.♟xa7 ♖xa7 10.g3 ♙c5 11.♖bd2, Wolfangel – Uguen, France 2002, 11...♟a8) 8...♖xd2 9.♙xd2 ♖a7 10.♙g5 ♙e7 (10...f6 11.exf6 gxf6 12.♟xa7 ♖xa7 13.♙f4 ♖c6 14.♖f3 ♙g7 15.e3 ♖e5 16.♙e2 ♟e7 17.0-0 0-0 18.♙ad1 d6 was seen in Crafty – Jotun, computer game 1997) 11.♙xe7 ♖xe7 12.♟xa7 ♖xa7 13.♖f3 ♟a8 and White has no compensation for the queen, *Gutman*;

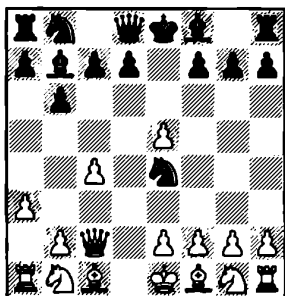
B3) 7.b4 ♖b8 (7...a6 8.f3! – instead 8.b5 axb5 9.cxb5 ♙b4+ is in Black's favour, e.g. 10.♙d2 ♖xd2 11.♖xd2 ♖a7 12.bxc6 ♙xd2+, *Larsen*, or 10.♖d2 ♖xd2 11.♙xd2 ♙xd2+ 12.♖d1 ♖a7 13.bxc6 ♖xb7 14.cxb7 ♙a5, *Hildebrand/Berkell* –, 8.♖a7 9.♟xa7 ♖xa7 is less accurate, not because of 10.♖h3? ♟h4+ 11.g3 ♖xg3 12.hxg3 ♟d4, but due to 10.fxe4 ♟h4+ 11.♖d1 ♟xe4 12.♖d2 ♟xe5 13.♖b1, *Larsen*) 8.♟a6 ♖xf2 9.♖f3 (on 9.♖xf2 ♟h4+, *Markus Schmuecker, Kaissiber 17/2001*, for instance 10.g3 ♟d4+ 11.♙c3 ♟xa1 or 10.♖f3 ♖xe5+ 11.♖e3 ♟g5+ 12.♖f2 ♟xc1 13.♖f3 ♖g4+ 14.♖g3 ♖f6) 9...♖xh1 10.g3 (Barlow – Barron, Coulsdson 2002, went 10.♙b2 g5 11.e6 g4 12.exf7+ ♖xf7 13.♟b5 ♙c5 14.bxc5 exf3 15.cxb6, when 15...♖g6 might be good, yet White can do much

better with 12.♟b5! ♙c5 13.bxc5 bxc5 14.♟xc5 ♖xb2 15.exd7+! ♖xd7 16.♟f5+ ♖e7 17.♖e5. Nevertheless, this is not the end of the story, as we could have improved earlier with 11...♖g8 12.exf7+ ♖xf7 13.♟b5 ♙c5 14.bxc5 bxc5 15.♟xc5 ♖xb2 16.♟d5+ ♖g6 17.g4 ♖e8) 10...♖xe5 11.♙g2 (11.♖xe5?! ♟f6 12.♟xa7 ♖d8 13.♟xc7 ♟e2+ 14.♖d2 ♟d4+ 15.♖c2 ♙d6) 11...♖xf3+ 12.♙xf3 ♖xg3 13.hxg3 ♙d6 14.♙f4 ♙xf4 15.gxf4 ♟h4+ 16.♖d1 ♟xf4 17.♖d2 0-0 18.♖c2 c6 19.♟xa7 ♟d4 with advantage for Black, *Gutman*;

B4) 7.♖c3! (*Buecker, Kaissiber 2/1997*)

7...♖c5 (7...♖xc3 8.bxc3 – after 8.♙g5? f6 9.exf6 gxf6 Black is on top, e.g. 10.♙xf6 ♟xf6 11.♟xa8+ ♖e7 12.♖f3 ♙h6 13.♟b7 ♖e4 14.♖b1 ♖c5 15.♟xc7 ♙f4 or 10.♙f4 ♖a4 11.♙xc7 ♟c8 12.♟xc8+ ♖xc8 13.♙f4 ♖xb2 –, 8...a6 9.♙g5 seems rather good for White, e.g. 9...♙e7 10.♙xe7 ♖xe7 11.0-0-0 ♖a7 12.♟xc6 winning or 9...f6 10.exf6 gxf6 and now not 11.♙xf6 ♟xf6 12.♟xa8+ ♖f7 13.♖c1 ♙a3 14.♟a6 ♙xc1 15.♟a1 owing to 15...♖b4! 16.♟xc1 ♖a8 17.♖f3 ♖a1, but 11.♙f4 ♖a7 12.♙xc7 ♟xc7 13.♟xc7 ♖xc7 14.♖b1 ♙a3 15.♙xb6 a5 16.♖h3, *Gutman/Buecker*) 8.♙g5 f6 9.exf6 gxf6 10.♙xf6 ♟xf6 11.♟xa8+ ♖f7 12.g3 (12.♖f3 ♙e7 13.♟xh8 ♟xh8 may hold more chances for Black: 14.♖b1 ♙f6 15.♖d1 ♖b3 16.♖d2 ♖ca5 17.♖xb3 ♖xb3 18.e3 ♟g7, and if 14.e3 ♙f6 15.♖c1, then 15...♖b3 16.♖c2 ♖a1 17.♖c1 ♖b3 with a draw by repetition, *Max Bouaraba*, or 15...♙xc3+ 16.♙xc3 ♖a4 17.♖c2 ♖xb2 18.♖d2 ♖a4) 12...♙g7 (12...♙e7 13.♟xh8 ♟xh8 14.♙h3 ♙f6 makes White's task easier, for example 15.♖c1 ♖b3 16.♖d1 ♙xc3+ 17.bxc3 ♟xc3+ 18.♖f1, *Bouaraba*, or 15.♖d5!? ♙xb2 16.♖d1 ♙xa3 17.♖f3) 13.♟xh8 ♙h8 14.♙g2 ♖a5 15.♖c1 ♟g6 16.♙d5+ ♖f8 17.♖h3 c6 18.♖f4 ♙xc3+ 19.bxc3 ♟f6 20.♖f3 ♖xc4 21.0-0 a5 leads to a balanced position, *Gutman*.

IV) 5.♖c2 (This is hardly the most efficient place for the queen, Lalic) 5...♙b7 is a more popular way to handle it.



Here are three replies:

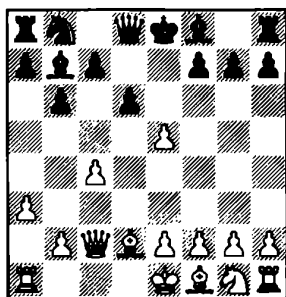
A) 6.♙f3 a5 (6...♖e7 7.g3 ♘c5 8.♘c3 ♙xf3 9.exf3 ♖xe5+ 10.♙e2 ♙d6 11.b4 ♘b7 12.f4 ♖e6 13.f5 ♖f6 14.♙b2 0-0 15.♙e4 ♖h6 16.h4 resulted in a win for White, Blankenberg – Wittal, corr 2001. 6...d6 is met by 7.♘c3, while 7.exd6 ♙xd6 8.g3?, Macher – Schydlo, Dresden 2001, is already doubtful due to 8...♙c5) 7.♘bd2 (Guizar – Krantz, corr 1986/89, continued 7.♘c3 ♘xc3 8.♙g5 – *avoiding the trap* 8.♖xc3 ♙b4! –, 8...♙e7 9.♙xe7 ♖xe7 10.♖xc3 0-0 11.e3 ♘a6 12.♙e2 ♘c5 13.0-0 a4 14.♙ad1 ♙ae8 15.♙el ♖xe5 ½-½, and also 7.b3 ♘a6 8.♙b2 ♘ac5 9.b4 axb4 10.axb4 ♙xa1 11.♙xa1 ♖a8!? is comfy for Black, *Kjell Krantz, Kaissiber 16/2001*) 7...♘c5!? (7...♘d2 8.♙xd2 transposes to 6.♘d2 ♘xd2 7.♙xd2 a5 8.♙f3 – C2) 8.b3 g6 9.♙b2 ♙g7 10.h4 (if 10.e3 ♘c6 11.♙c3 ♖e7 12.♖b2, then not 12...0-0-0 13.♙e2 ♘b8 14.0-0 g5? 15.♙d4, Canellas Magide – Ribes Oliveras, Mataro 1996, but 12...0-0 13.♙e2 ♙ae8) 10...♘c6 11.h5 ♖e7 (11...0-0 12.hxg6 hxg6 13.e3 ♖e7 14.♙e2 ♘xe5, Naumkin – Toulzac, Montecatini Terme 1998) 12.e6 ♙xb2 13.♖xb2 0-0-0 14.exd7+ ♘b8 15.e3 g5 16.b4 ♘xd7 17.c5 g4 favours Black, *Gutman*;

B) 6.♘c3 (*Staker/Glasscoe/Stayart*) 6...♘xc3 (6...♘c5 7.♙f3 d6 8.♙f4 ♘bd7 9.exd6 ♙xd6 10.♙xd6 cxd6 11.♙d1 is more attractive for White, improving on 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙e3 ♘bd7 – if 9...0-0 10.♙g5 g6 11.♙d1 –, 10.0-0-0 0-0 11.♙xc5 ♘xc5 12.e3 a5 13.♙d3 ♘xd3+ 14.♖xd3 ♖e8 15.♘b5 ♙d8, Pedersen – Jensen, Aarhus 1997. However, 7.e4 d6 8.exd6 ♙xd6 9.♙e3 ♘bd7 looks reasonable for Black, contrary to 7...♖h4 8.g3 ♖h5 9.♙f4 g5 10.♙e3 g4 11.0-0-0 ♙g7 12.♙d5 ♘ba6 13.♙e2 ♖xe5 14.♙xg4 0-0-0 15.f3, Maubach – Feng, e-mail 2001) 7.♖xc3 ♘a6!? (After 7...a5 White should avoid 8.♙f3? ♙b4 0:1 Schmied – Schindwein, Untergrombach 2003, or 8.b3 ♙e7 9.♙f3 0-0 10.♙f4 ♘a6 11.e3 f6 12.♙e2 g5 13.exf6 gxf4 14.fxe7 ♖xe7 15.exf4 ♙xf4 16.♖e5, Kierzek – Bouaraba, Germany 2001, 16...♖xe5!? 17.♘xe5 ♙e8. The correct reply is 8.♙f4 ♘a6 9.♙f3 ♘c5 10.e3, e.g. 10...h6 11.♙e2 ♘e4 12.♖c2 g5 13.♙g3 ♙g7 14.♙d3!?, 10...a4 11.♙e2 ♘e6 12.♙g3 ♙e7 13.♙d1, Wimmer – Welti, e-mail 1999; 10...♙e6 11.♙e2 ♙e7 and now 12.♙g3, instead of 12.0-0-0 0-0 13.♙e1, Bondesnacker – Tarrega, e-mail 2001, 13...f6 14.♙f3 ♙xf3 15.♘f3 fxe5 16.♙xe5 d6) 8.♙f3 ♘c5 9.♙f4 (9.♙g5 ♙e7) 9...♙e7 (9...♙e4 10.♖c2 g5 11.♙e3 ♖e7 12.g4!?) 10.e3 0-0 11.♙e2 f5 12.exf6 ♙xf6 13.♙e5 ♖e8 14.♙xf6 ♙xf6 15.0-0 ♖g6 with counterplay, *Gutman*;

C) 6.♘d2 ♘xd2 (6...♘c5 must be considered; as 7.♙g3 a5 transposes to A, White has no better than the unpromising 7.b4!? ♘e6 8.♙g3) 7.♙xd2 causes more problems than evaluated: C1) 7...♙c5 8.♙f3 0-0 9.♙g5 g6 10.h4 ♘c6 11.h5 ♘xe5 12.♙xh7 ♘xh7 13.hxg6+ ♘g7 14.♙h6+ ♘g8 15.g7 ♙xf2+ 16.♘d1 ♙e8 17.♙g5 ♘g6 18.♙xd8 ♙xd8 19.♖c3 ♙e5 20.♙h8+ 1:0 Delamarre – Kratochwil, Germany 2001– White was happy to hoist the opponent with his own petard;

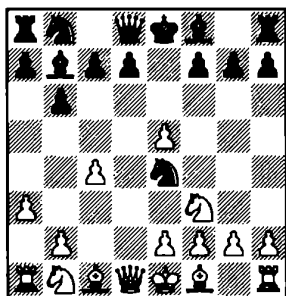
C2) 7...a5 (It is often useful to take control of the b4-square in order to enable a piece to settle on c5 and now we see that Black's activity fully compensates for the pawn, *Lalic*) 8.♟f3 (After 8.f3 ♘c6! White is under unpleasant pressure, e.g. 9.♟c3 ♖h4+ 10.g3 ♗xc4 or 9.♟f4 ♟c5 10.e4 ♖e7; this is obviously more effective than 8...♟c5 9.e4, for instance 9...♟xg1 10.♟xg1 ♖h4+ 11.g3 ♗xh2 12.♟g2 ♖h5 13.♖c3 0-0 14.0-0-0 given by *Gerard Welling*, or 9...♘c6 10.♟c3 ♖e7, when in place of 11.♘e2 ♗xe5 12.♘d4 f6 13.♘f5 ♖f7 14.♖d2 a4 15.♟d4 ♘c6 16.♟xc5 bxc5 17.♟d3 g6 18.♘e3 ♘d4 19.♖c3 0-0 20.0-0 ♖fe8 21.♘c2 ♗xc2 22.♟xc2 ♟c6, Timoshenko – Welling, Ostend 1991, 11.f4! ♘d4 12.♟xd4 ♟xd4 13.♘f3 could have been critical, *Krantz*) 8...♘a6 (This move was suggested by *Welling*. Black scored badly with 8...♟e7 9.e3 0-0 10.♟d3 h6 11.♟h7+ ♗h8 12.♟a4 ♟xe4 13.♖xe4 ♘c6 14.♖d1 ♖e8 15.♟c3 ♟f8 16.h4 f6 17.♖f5 fxe5 18.♘g5, Topper – Krnonte, internet 2003, likewise after 8...♟c5 9.♖d1 – 9.g3!? 0-0 10.♟g2 d6 11.♘g5 1:0 Bemds – Sleipnir, internet 2001 –, 9...♖e7 10.♟c3 0-0 11.e3, so far *Asger Paaske*, 11...h6 12.♟d3 ♖e6 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 ♟e7 15.♘d4 ♖g4 16.f3 ♟h4+ 17.♗f1 ♖h5 18.e4 ♘c6 19.♘f5 ♟e7 20.b5 ♗xe5 21.♟xe5 ♟c5 22.♟xg7 ♖fe8 23.♟b2 ♖a2 24.♖c3 1:0 Ruzele – Jaeck, Boeblingen 1997) 9.g3! (9.e4 ♘c5 10.♟d3 d6 11.♟g5 ♟e7 12.♟xe7 ♖xe7 13.exd6 ♖xd6 14.0-0-0 0-0-0 is to Black's liking, *Krantz*. A more restrained 9.e3 ♘c5 – a dream position for Black, *Lalic* –, might be better, and now not 10.0-0-0 ♟e4 11.♖c3 a4 12.♘d4 d6 13.exd6 ♟xd6, *Peter Schaffarth*, or 10.♟d3 g6 11.♟c3 ♟g7 12.e4 ♖e7 13.0-0 a4 14.♘d4 ♟xe5 15.f4 ♟g7 16.♘b5 ♟xc3 17.♖xc3 0-0-0, Arnold – Kratochwil, Austria 2001, but 10.♟e2 ♟e4 11.♖d1 – 11.♖c3 g6 12.e6 f6 13.exd7+ ♖xd7

14.0-0 ♟g7 –, 11...a4 12.0-0 ♘b3 13.♖a2 ♟c5 14.♟c3 0-0, *Schaffarth*, with another branch: 15.♘d2 ♗xd2 16.♖xd2 ♖g5 17.g3 ♖fd8, 15.♟d3 ♟b7 16.♟c2 d6, 15.♘d4!? d6 when either 16.♟f3 ♟xf3 17.♗xf3 dxe5 18.♗xe5 ♖xd1 19.♖xd1 ♖ad8 or 16.♗xb3 ♖g5 17.g3 axb3 18.♖xb3 dxe5 are all OK for Black) 9...♘c5 10.♟g2 a4 11.0-0 ♟e4 12.♖c3 ♟e7 13.♖ad1 0-0 14.♟e3 secure a clear plus for White, *Gutman*; **C3)** 7...d6!? could well be the only way forward for Black.



8.♟c3 (8.exd6 ♟xd6 9.♘f3 ♖e7 10.e3 ♘d7 11.♟e2 0-0 12.0-0 f5 keeps Black in game, and also the ending after 8.♖f5 ♖d7 9.♖xd7+ ♗xd7 10.exd6 ♟xd6 seem fully adequate) 8...dxe5 9.♟xe5 ♘d7!? (9...♖e7 is less convincing on account of 10.♟g3 ♘a6 11.♖d1 ♘c5 12.♘f3 g6 13.b4 ♘e4 14.♟e5 f6 15.♟b2; however, note that 10.♟f4 g5 11.♖c3 ♟g8 might give Black some initiative, e.g. 12.♟e5 ♟g6 or 12.♖g3 ♘a6 13.♖d1 ♟g6 14.♟e5 ♖e6 15.♟c3 ♘c5 16.♟b4 ♖d8 17.♖xd8+ ♖xd8) 10.♖d1 ♖g5 11.♟xc7 ♖c8 12.♟g3 ♖a5+ 13.♖d2 (13.♖d2 is a quite risky line as 13...♟e7 14.e4 0-0 15.b4 ♖xa3 16.♖xd7 ♟xb4+ 17.♗e2 ♟a6 18.♟c7 ♟c3 19.♖d3 ♖a4 shows) 13...♖xd2+ 14.♖xd2 ♖xc4 15.e3 ♖c1+ 16.♖d1 ♖xd1+ 17.♗xd1 ♟e7 18.♘e2 ♟f6 19.♘d4 ♗e7 20.f3 ♖d8 should hold for Black, *Gutman*.

V) 5.♔f3 ♖b7 (5...♗c5 is a strange plan due to 6.g3 ♖b7 ♗g2 or 6.♗c3 ♖b7 ♗f4. 6.b4 ♗e6 7.♗bd2 may transpose into 4. ♗bd2 ♗c5 5.b4 ♗e6 6.a3 b6, covered in Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 7; however, note that there is less sense in 7.♗d5 c6 8.♗e4 ♖b7 9.♗c3 ♗c7 10.♗d2 a5 11.♗b1 axb4 12.axb4 ♗a6 13.b5, e.g. 13...♗ac5 14.♗c2 ♗e7 15.bxc6 dxc6 16.g3 0-0, Gelzenlichter – Bee, Dortmund 1987, or 13...♗b4 14.e3?! ♗b8 15.♗f5 g6 16.♗e4 cxb5 17.♗d5 ♗a4 18.♗f6+ ♗d8, Gambit Tiger – An Mon, computer game 2001) represents the most usual continuation.



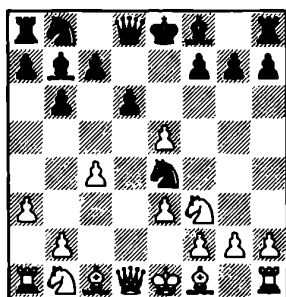
White has tried five moves:

- A) 6.♗bd2 goes into the main line;
 B) 6.♗c2 see 5.♗c2 ♖b7 6.♗f3 – IV4;
 C) 6.b3 d6!? (6...f5 7.exf6 ♗xf6 8.♗a2 ♗c5 9.e3 0-0 10.♖b2 ♗h6 11.♗d4 ♗g6 is another option, while 8...a5 9.♖b2 ♗f5 looks less effective as instead of 10.e3 ♗a6 11.♗bd2 ♗ac5 12.♗d4 ♗xd2 13. ♗xd2 ♗d6 14.f3 0-0 15.♗c2 ♗h5 16.♗e2 ♗e6 17.♗e4 ♗xd4 18.exd4 ♗xe4 19.♗xe4 ♗h6, Uhle – Pettersson, corr 1990, 10.♗c3 ♗a6 11.♗xe4 ♗xe4 12.♗d4 ♗g6 13.f3 ♖b7 14.e4 might be better) 7.♖b2 ♗d7 8.exd6 ♗xd6 9.♗xg7 ♗g8 10.♖b2 ♗e7 11.♗c2 0-0-0 12.b4 ♗e5 leaves White in danger, *Gutman*;
 D) 6.♗f4 ♗c5!? (others fail to equalize: 6...a5 7.e3 ♗a6 8.♗bd2 ♗e7 9.♗xe4 ♗xe4

10.♗d3 ♗xd3 11.♗xd3 ♗c5 12.♗c2 0-0 13.0-0a4 14.♗ad1 f6 15.♗d4 fxe5 16.♗xe5 ♗c8 17.♗c6 1:0 Kerssemakers – Verbeek, corr 1999, and if 6...g5, then not 7.♗g3 h5 8.h3 ♗xg3 9.fxg3 d6 10.♗c3 ♗d7 11.♗c2 ♗xe5, van Tuinen – van Sonderen, Soest 2001, but 7.♗e3 ♗g7 8.♗bd2 ♗xd2 9.♗xd2 h6 10.♗c3 ♗e7 11.e3 ♗c6 12.♗e2 ♗xe5 13.♗c1 0-0-0 14.0-0, improving on 9.♗xd2 h6 10.♗d4 ♗e7 11.♗c3 ♗c6 12.h4 g4 13.♗d4 ♗xe5, Alf – Lang, corr 1995) 7.e3 g5 (7...a5 is dubious on account of 8.♗d3 0-0 9.0-0; this is more consequent than 8.h4 ♗e7 9.♗d3 ♗a6, while after 8...a4 9.♗d3 h6?! 10.♗c2 f5 11.exf6 ♗xf6 12.♗g6+ ♗e7 13.♗c3 ♗c6 14.0-0-0 White won in Bueno Marin – Gisbert Porta, Sant Boi 1998) 8.♗g3 h5 9.♗d3 (9.e6 dxe6 10.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 11.♗e5 ♗g8 12.♗bd2 ♗d7 13.♗xe4 ♗xe4 14.0-0-0 ♗c8 15.♗c3 g4) 9...h4 10.♗c2 hxg3 11. ♗xe4gx2+ 12.♗x2 ♗c6 13.b4g4 14.bxc5 gx3 15.♗xf3 ♗e7 16.cxb6 axb6 17.♗c3 0-0-0 18.c5 ♗xc5 19.♗xc5 bxc5 20.♗xc6 ♗xc6 21.♗d2 ♗de8 is even, *Gutman*;
 E) 6.e3 and now:
 E1) 6...f6 7.exf6 ♗xf6 8.♗d4 ♗f7 9.♗e2 a5 10.♗bd2 ♗c5 11.♗e5+ ♗d8 12.b3 ♗c6 13.♗c3 ♗e7 14.♖b2 ♗f6 15.♗c2 ♗xb2 16.♗xb2 ♗g6 17.0-0 ♗e8 18.♗b1 ♗h6 19.♗f5 with advantage, van Kooten – de Jong, Dutch League 1998;
 E2) 6...♗c6 7.♗bd2 (7.b3 ♗e7 8.♖b2 0-0-0 9.♗c2 ♗g5 10.♗e2 ♗xf3+ 11.♗xf3 ♗xe5 12.♗xb7+ ♗xb7 13.♗c3 ♗e6 14.♗e4+ c6 15.♗e2 ♗g6 16.♗c2 ♗h4 17.0-0 ♗g6 18. ♗xg6 hxg6 led to equality, Sarmiento – Romero Holmes, Mesa 1992, although 7...d6 8.♖b2 ♗xe5 9.♗xe5 dxe5 10.♗xd8+ ♗xd8 11.♗xe5 ♗c5 looks interesting. In response to 7.♗d3 Black should play 7...♗g5 8.♗bd2 ♗e7 9.0-0 ♗xf3+ 10.♗xf3 ♗xe5, avoiding 8...♗xf3+ 9.♗xf3 ♗e7 10.♗e4, Meckel – Jaeck, Ingelheim 1998. However, it is worth noting that after 7...

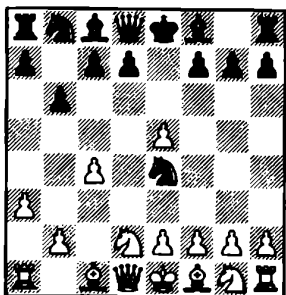
♖c5 8.♙c2 Black has some difficulties:
 8...g6 9.b4 ♖e6 10.♙b2 ♙g7 11.0-0 0-0
 12.♙e4, Marcelli – Peakbagger, internet
 2003; 8...♙e7 9.b4 ♖e6 10.0-0 g5 11.♙b2
 g4, Strathoff – Papaioanou, Germany
 2002, 12.♖fd2!?, finally 8...a5 9.b3 g6
 10.♙b2 ♙g7 11.♙d2 ♙e7 12.b4 axb4 13.
 axb4 ♙xa1 14.♙xa1 ♖xb4, *Krantz*, can
 be improved with 9.♙d2 g6 10.♙c3 ♙g7
 11.0-0 ♙e7 12.♖d4!? ♙xe5 13.f4 ♙f6
 14.♖b5 ♙c8 15.♙xf6 ♙xf6 17.♖lc3 0-0
 18.♖d5) 7...♖xd2 (7...♖a5 8.♖xe4 ♙xe4
 9.♙d3 ♙b7 10.0-0 d5 11.exd6 ♙xd6 12.b4
 ♙d8 13.♖d4 c5 14.bxa5 cxd4 15.exd4
 looks fairly grim for Black, *Malmstrom* -
 Lo Conte, corr 2001) 8.♙xd2 g6 (8...g5
 9.♙c3 ♙g7 10.♙c2 g4 11.♖d4 ♖xe5 12.
 ♖f5 ♙f6 13.0-0-0 d6 14.h3 leaves Black
 weakened and lacking a regrouping plan.
 In answer to 8...♙e7 9.♙c3 0-0-0 White
 must force the issue with 10.b4 g5 11.b5
 ♖a5 12.♙b4, viz. 12...♙e6 13.♙cl g4 14.
 ♖d2 h5 15.c5 ♙g7 16.cxb6 axb6 17.♙xa5
 bxa5 18.♖c4 winning as in *EtcChess* -
 Lorsch, internet 2003. 10.♙e2 seems too
 flashy due to 10...♙g8 11.♙c2 g5; how-
 ever, note that the immediate 10...g5 is
 premature as instead of 11.0-0 ♙g8 12.b4
 g4 13.♖d4 ♖xe5 14.a4 ♖xc4 15.♙d3
 ♖xe3 16.fxe3 ♙xe3+ 17.♖h1 ♙h3, *Krei-*
ling - *Jaack*, Wiesbaden 1998, 11.e6!
 might be quite powerful, e.g. 11...♙g8
 12.exf7 ♙xf7 13.♙d5 ♙xd5 14.cxd5 ♖e7
 15.d6 or 11...f6 12.exd7+ ♙xd7 13.♙c2)
 9.♙c3 ♙g7 10.♙d3! (10.♙d2 ♙e7 11.♖d4
 ♙xe5 12.♙e2 0-0-0 13.♖f3 ♙xc3 14.♙xc3
 f5 15.0-0-0 ♙hf8 16.♙he1 d6 was excel-
 lent for Black, *Gregoir* - *Schrevers*, Bel-
 gium League 2000) 10...♙e7 (10...0-0
 11.♙e4 ♖a5 12.♙d3 ♙xe4 13.♙xe4 ♖b3
 14.♙d1, *Malmstrom* - *Multhauf*, e-mail
 2001) 11.♙e4 0-0-0 (11...0-0 12.0-0 ♙ab8
 13.♙cl ♙fe8 14.♙a4) 12.0-0 ♙he8 13.a4
 ♖xe5 14.♙xb7+ ♖xb7 15.a5 is preferable
 for White, *Gutman*;

E3) 6...a5 7.b3 g6 8.♙b2 ♙g7 9.♙e2 0-0
 10.0-0 ♙e8 11.♙c2 ♖c5 (11...♖g5 12.♖bd2
 ♖xf3+ 13.♙xf3 ♙xf3 14.♖xf3 ♖c6 15.c5
 ♖xe5 16.♖xe5 ♙xe5 17.♙xe5 ♙xe5 18.cxb6
 cxb6 19.♙fd1) 12.♖c3 ♖c6 13.♙ad1!?
 (13.♖d5 ♖xe5 14.♖d4 c6 15.♖f4 ♖e6
 16.♙ad1 ♙e7 17.♙b1, *Seres* - *Renault*,
Agneaux 1997, 17...♖c5 18.b4 axb4 19.
 axb4 ♖a6 20.♙c3 ♖c7) 13...♖xe5 14.♖xe5
 ♙xe5 15.f4 ♙g7 16.♙f3 keeping a small
 edge for White, *Gutman*;
 E4) 6...g6!? 7.♖bd2 ♙g7 8.♖xe4 (8.b4
 d6 9.♖xe4 ♙xe4 10.♙a2 ♙xe5 11.♖xe5
 dxe5 12.♙xd8+ ♖xd8 13.♙d2+ ♖e7 14.f3
 ♙b7 15.♙b2 f6, *Damon* - *Maxxx*, inter-
 net 2002, yet Black has nothing to fear
 from 8...♙xd2 9.♙xd2 ♖c6 10.♙c3 ♙e7)
 8...♙xe4 9.♙d3 ♙xf3 10.♙xf3 ♖c6 gives
 equality, *Gutman*;
 E5) 6...d6!? is more ambitious.



7.♙e2 (7.♖bd2 ♖d7 8.♖xe4 ♙xe4 9.exd6
 ♙xd6 10.♙d3 ♙b7) 7...♖d7 8.exd6 ♙xd6
 9.0-0 ♙f6 (*Alfredsson* - *Oskarsson*, Swe-
 den 1996, continued 9...f5!? 10.♖bd2
 ♙f6 11.♙c2 0-0 12.h3 g5 13.♖xe4, when
 13...♙xe4 14.♙d1 ♖c5 was crying to be
 played) 10.♖bd2 0-0-0 11.♖xe4 ♙xe4
 12.♙d4 ♙g6 13.♖h4 ♙e6 14.♖f3 ♙e7
 (not 14...g5 15.♖xg5 ♙xh2+ 16.♖xh2
 ♙h6+ 17.♖h3, *Kelecevic* - *Guensberg*,
Lenk 1995) 15.♙c3 ♙g6 and White's
 position is full of danger, *Gutman*.

Back to the main line



5.. ♖b7

Alternatively:

I) 5... ♖c5 6. b4 ♖e6 see 4. ♖d2 ♖c5 5. b4 ♖e6 6. a3 b6 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 7;

II) 5... ♖xd2 6. ♖xd2 (6. ♖xd2 ♖b7 7. ♖c3 transposes to 5. ♖c2 ♖b7 6. ♖c3 ♖xc3 7. ♖xc3) 6... ♖b7 7. ♖f3 is the text.

6. ♖g3

There are two other plans:

I) 6. ♖c2 enters 5. ♖c2 ♖b7 6. ♖d2;

II) 6. ♖xe4 ♖xe4, when White has tried four ways of replying:

A) 7. h4 ♖c6 (Vajda – Harding, Budapest 2000, went 7... ♖e7 8. ♖d4 ♖b7 9. ♖g4 ♖f8 10. h5 ♖c6, when instead of 11. ♖f3 d6 12. exd6 ♖xd6 13. ♖f5 ♖d8 14. ♖f4 ♖f6 15. ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16. ♖b1 ♖d4 17. ♖xd4 ♖xd4 18. e3 ♖d7, 11. ♖f4!? ♖d4 12. ♖d1 ♖e6 13. ♖e3 lands Black in trouble) 8. ♖f4 (if 8. f3 ♖f5 9. e4 ♖e6, *Dimitri Reinderman*) 8... ♖f7? 9. ♖d2 (9. exf6 ♖xf6 10. ♖d2 ♖d4 11. ♖g5 ♖e5) 9... ♖xe5 10. ♖e3 ♖c6 11. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 12. ♖xe5+ ♖e7 13. ♖h5+ g6 14. ♖h6 ♖f6 15. ♖e3+ ♖f7 16. 0-0 ♖e8 offers Black good chances, *Gutman*;

B) 7. ♖f3 ♖c6 (7... ♖c5 see 6. ♖f3 ♖c5, 7... g6 – 6. ♖f3 g6, 7... d6 – 6. ♖f3 d6, 7... a5 – 6. ♖f3 a5) 8. ♖f4 ♖c5 (8... ♖xf3 9. exf3 ♖e7 10. ♖e2 0-0-0 11. 0-0 ♖xe5 fails to 12. ♖d5 ♖c6 13. ♖f6 h6 14. ♖d3 ♖f6 15. ♖e5 ♖e6 16. ♖g3) 9. e3 (9. b4 ♖xf3 10. bxc5

♖g4 11. ♖d3 0-0 12. ♖g3 ♖f5 is worse) 9... f6 10. b4 ♖xf3 11. ♖xf3 ♖xe5 12. bxc5 exf4 13. ♖xf4 ♖f6 14. ♖xf6 gxf6 15. g3 bxc5 16. ♖g2 ♖b8 with an approximately equal ending, *Gutman*;

C) 7. ♖d4 ♖b7 8. ♖f4 ♖c6 9. ♖c3 ♖e7 10. ♖f3 h6 11. e3 0-0-0 12. h4 ♖e8 (12... ♖g8 13. 0-0-0 g5 14. hxg5 hxg5 15. ♖g3 ♖g7 16. ♖d3 ♖ge8 17. ♖h7 ♖xe5 18. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 19. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 20. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 21. ♖xf7 ♖xg2 22. ♖f5 ♖c6 23. ♖g1 ♖g8 24. ♖d2 favours White) 13. 0-0-0 ♖d8 and Black has nicely coordinated pieces, *Gutman*;

D) 7. ♖f4 ♖e7 (7... ♖c6 8. e3 ♖e7 is less accurate, not because of 9. f3 ♖f5 10. e4 ♖e6 11. ♖d2 h6 12. h4 g6 13. ♖g3 ♖g7 14. f4 0-0-0, but due to 9. ♖e2! ♖xe5 10. ♖c3, though 9. ♖f3 ♖xf3 10. ♖xf3 g5 11. ♖g3 ♖g7 12. 0-0-0 0-0-0 13. h4 is also good) 8. e3 ♖b7 (on 8... h6 9. ♖e2 ♖b7 10. ♖c3) 9. ♖f3 (9. ♖e2 seems innocuous here on account of 9... ♖c6 10. ♖c3 0-0-0 11. ♖d5 ♖e6, while 9. ♖c2 allows 9... g6 10. ♖f3 ♖g7 11. ♖e2 ♖c6 12. ♖g5 ♖e6 13. 0-0-0 0-0 14. h4 h5 15. ♖f4 ♖xe5 16. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 17. ♖xe5 ♖xe5 18. ♖xd7 ♖ad8 19. ♖hd1 ♖xd7 20. ♖xd7 ♖xg2 21. ♖d3 ♖c6 22. ♖d4 ♖g7 23. ♖c3 ♖e8 ½-½ Miralles – Toulzac, Mulhouse 1998) 9... h6 10. ♖d4 ♖c6 (10... ♖xf3 11. gxf3 ♖c6 12. ♖e4) 11. ♖c3 0-0-0 returns into C, *Gutman*.

6... ♖xd2!

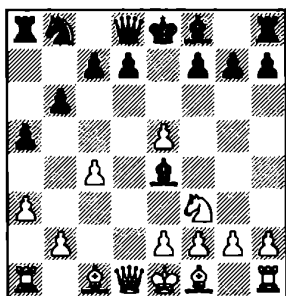
This is to my mind the critical reply. Practice has seen seven more moves: I) 6... ♖c5 7. b4 (7. g3 a5 8. b3 g6 9. ♖b2 ♖g7 10. ♖g2 d6 11. ♖c2 dxe5 was level, Goofy – Maxxx, internet 2002) 7... ♖e6 transposes to 4. ♖d2 ♖c5 5. b4 ♖e6 6. a3 b6 7. ♖f3 ♖b7 – Part 3, Chapter 1, Section 7; II) 6... ♖c5 7. ♖xe4 (7. e3 a5 see 6... a5 7. e3 ♖c5 – *VIA2*) 7. ♖xe4 8. b4 ♖e7 9. ♖d4 ♖b7 10. ♖g4 ♖f8 11. e3 h5 12. ♖f5 (instead of 12. ♖h3?! a5 13. b5 d6 14. ♖b2 ♖h6 15. ♖d1 ♖c8, *Giacomini – Ravagnani, Padova 1999*) 12... ♖h6 13. ♖e2, *Gutman*;

III) 6...g6 7. 2.e4 2.e4 8.g5 2.e7 9.h6 (9. 2.e7 2.e7 10.e3 0-0 11. 2.d3, Kniest – Moehring, Bad Woerishofen 2001, 11... 2.xf3 12. 2.xf3 2.c6 is harmless) 9... 2.f8 (9... 2.xf3 10.gxf3 2.g5 11. 2.xg5 2.xg5 12. 2.d5 2.c6 13.e6) 10. 2.d4 2.xf3 11.e6 f6 12. 2.xf8 2.xf8 (12... 2.xf8 13.gxf3 2.e7 14. 2.e4 c6 15.exd7) 13.exd7+ 2.xd7 14. 2.e3+ 2.e7 15.exf3, *Gutman*;
 IV) 6...d6 7. 2.e4 (7.exd6 2.xd6 8.e3 2.e7 9. 2.e2, Sarakauskas – Gutman, internet 2002, 9...f5!? 10.0-0 0-0) 7... 2.e4 8.g5 (*Bouaraba* prefers 8. 2.f4, viz. 8... 2.c6 9.exd6 2.xd6 10. 2.xd6 cxd6 11. 2.d4 2.f6 12.e3 0-0 13.f3. Also 8. 2.d4 should be considered: 8... 2.xf3 9.exf3 2.e7 10. 2.f4 2.d7 11. 2.e4, 8... 2.b7 9. 2.f4 2.c6 10. 2.e3 dxe5 11. 2.d1 or 8...d5 9. 2.g5 c5 10. 2.d2 f6 11.exf6 gxf6 12. 2.h4 2.g7 13.e3 2.c6 14. cxd5 2.xd5 15. 2.xd5 2.xd5 16. 2.a6!? f5 17.0-0-0 2.e4 18. 2.g5, Genov – Leygue, Marseille 2003) 8... 2.e7 (if 8... 2.d7 9. 2.d4 2.xf3 10.gxf3 2.e6 11. 2.e4, while Schieferstein – Bouaraba, e-mail 2001, went 9.exd6 2.xd6 10. 2.d4 f5 11. 2.d1 h6 12. 2.h4 0-0 13. 2.g3 2.c6 14. 2.d2 2.f6 15.e3 2.e7 16. 2.e2 f4 17. 2.h4, when 17...g5 18. 2.xg5 hvg5 19. 2.xg5 fxe3 20. 2.xe3 2.e8 might be strong) 9. 2.xe7 2.xe7 10.exd6 cxd6 11.e3 0-0 12. 2.d3 2.b7 13.0-0 2.d7 14. 2.e2 2.f6 15.b3 2.c5 16. 2.d4 2.f6 17. 2.f3 2.e4 18. 2.b5 2.d8 19. 2.d4 (more logical than 19. 2.c1 d5 20. 2.c7 2.e5 21. 2.e4, Grass – Guensberg, Luzern 1994, 21...dxe4) 19... 2.e5 20. 2.xe4 2.xe4 21.f3, *Gutman*;
 V) 6...f5 7.exf6 2.xf6 (7... 2.xf6 8. 2.xe4 2.xe4 9. 2.d4 2.xd4 10. 2.xd4 2.d6 11. 2.d2 0-0 12. 2.c3, Gilbert – Barron, Coulsdon 2002, improving on 8. 2.c2 2.c5 9.e4 2.c6 10. 2.d3 2.d4 11. 2.xd4 2.xd4 12. 2.e2 2.xe4, Villeneuve – Jovian, Shebrooke 1984) 8.g3!? (8.e3 a5, e.g. 9. 2.e2 2.d6 10.0-0 0-0 11.b3 2.e7 12. 2.b2 2.a6 13. 2.c2 2.c5 or 9. 2.d3 2.d6 10.b3 2.e7 11. 2.b2 2.c6 12.0-0 0-0 13. 2.xf6, Corbat – Nater, e-mail 2001,

13... 2.xf6 14. 2.e4 2.h6 15. 2.xd6 2.xd6 16. 2.c2 2.h6) 8... 2.c5 9. 2.g2 2.e7 10.0-0 a5 11.b3 0-0 12. 2.b2 2.c6 13. 2.g5 (13. 2.c2 2.ae8 14. 2.g5 g6? 15. 2.xf6 2.xf6 16. 2.d5+ 2.g7 17. 2.ge4 2.d4 18. 2.d3 2.xd5 19.cxd5 2.e5 20. 2.xf6 2.xe2+ 21. 2.g2 2.xf6 22. 2.ae1 brought White success in Flear – Spinelli, Asti 1997, yet 14... 2.d4 15. 2.xd4 2.xd4 16. 2.xb7 2.xa1 17. 2.d5+ 2.h8 18. 2.f7+ 2.xf7 19. 2.xf7 2.xf7 20. 2.xa1 2.xe2 is better) 13... 2.ae8 14. 2.de4, *Gutman*;
 VI) 6... 2.e7 7. 2.e4 (7. 2.c2 2.xd2 8. 2.xd2 see the text) 7... 2.xe4 8. 2.f4!? 2.xf3 (8... h6 9. 2.d4) 9.exf3 g5 10. 2.g3 2.g7 11. 2.d5 2.c6 12.0-0-0 0-0-0 13.h4 h6 14. 2.d3 2.b8 15. 2.e4 are awkward for Black, *Gutman*;
 VII) 6...a5, when White has two options:
 A) 7.e3 and here:
 A1) 7...d6 is refuted by 8. 2.xe4 2.xe4 9. 2.d4 2.b7 (9... 2.xf3 10.gxf3 2.c6 11. 2.e4) 10.exd6, *Gutman*;
 A2) 7... 2.c5 8. 2.e2 2.e7 (8... 2.g5 9.0-0 2.xf3+ 10. 2.xf3 2.xf3 11. 2.xf3) 9. 2.c2 f5 10.exf6 gxf6 11. 2.xe4 2.xe4 12. 2.d3 2.b7, Esquivel Revilla – Tavison Garcia, Mexico 2002, 13. 2.h4!? 2.c6 14.0-0 0-0-0 15. 2.e4 with advantage, *Gutman*;
 A3) 7... 2.a6 8. 2.xe4 2.xe4 9. 2.d3 2.b7 10.0-0 2.c5 (10...g6 11.e4 h6 12. 2.e1 2.g7 13. 2.d2 2.e7 14. 2.c3) 11. 2.c2 a4 12.e4! (if 12. 2.e1 2.e7 13.e4, then 13... 2.e6 14. 2.d4 2.a6 15. 2.d2 h5 improving on 13...h6, Gonzales – Fuernkranz, e-mail 2001, 14. 2.e3) 12... 2.xe4 (or 12... 2.xe4 13. 2.xa4) 13. 2.xe4 2.xe4 14. 2.d5 2.c5 15. 2.g5 2.e6 16. 2.f3 2.xg5 17. 2.xg5 2.c8 18. 2.d1 gives White sizeable pressure, *Gutman*;
 A4) 7... 2.e7 8. 2.xe4 2.xe4 9. 2.d2 (9. 2.d3 2.xf3 10. 2.xf3 2.c6 11. 2.d2 2.d8 12. 2.c3 2.xe5 13. 2.e2 2.xd3 14. 2.xd3 f6 15.0-0 2.f7) 9...g6 10. 2.c3 2.g7 11. 2.e2 2.c6 12.0-0 2.xf3 13. 2.xf3 2.xe5 14. 2.xc6 dxc6 15. 2.f3 0-0 16. 2.xe5 2.xe5 17. 2.xc6 2.xb2 18.c5 2.ac8 19.a4 2.b4 20. 2.fc1 retains a slight edge for White, *Gutman*;

A5) 7...dxc5!? 8.b3 d6 (8...g6 9.b2 g7 10.b4, e.g. 10...d6 11.♖b1 0-0 12.♗e2 ♖e7 13.♗c3 or 10...axb4 11.axb4 d4, Schnulch – Maxxx, internet 2002, 12. ♔xa8 ♔xa8 13.♖a1 dxd2 14.dxd2 ♗b7 15.e6!? ♗xb2 16.exf7+ ♔xf7 17.♖xb2. 8...dxc6 appears to be more challenging: 9.b2 ♗e7 10.♗e2 0-0 11.0-0 ♗e8 12.♖c2 ♗f8, e.g. 13.♖c3 ♖e7 14.b4 d4, Moller – Pedersen, Skandenborg 2002, or 13.♗c3 g6 14.b4 d4 15.d4 ♗g7 16.d4+ ♗xf6 17.exf6 dxc3 18.♖xc3 d5 19.dxe5 ♖xf6. After 9.♗e2 Black has a choice: 9...g6 10.♗b2 ♗g7 11.♖c2 ♖e7 12.0-0 13.♗c3 dxe5 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 dxf3+ 16.♗f3 ♗xc3 17.♖xc3 d4 with equality, Dubinka – Kirmos, Alushta 2000; the sharp 9...g5 10.♗b2 ♗g7 11.♖c2 g4 12.e6 ♗xb2 13.♖xb2 0-0 14.d4 ♖f6 15.0-0 dxe6 16.♗xg4 dxd4 17.exd4 ♖g7 18.f3 f5 19.♗h3, Kluss – Pape, Germany 1994, 19...d4 20.♔h1 ♗ae8; or 9...d6!? 10.exd6 ♗xd6 11.♗b2, Teychene – Kinnunen, Val Thorens 2002, 11...0-0 12.0-0 ♖e7 13.♖c2 f5!? 14.♗ad1 d4) 9.♗b2 (in case of 9.exd6 Black has in addition to the natural 9...♗xd6 10.♗b2 0-0 11.♗e2 d4 12.0-0 f5, an extra resource in the form of 9...♖f6 10.♗a2 ♗xd6 11.♗b2 ♖h6 12.♖c2 0-0 13.♗e2 d4 14.0-0 f5) 9...dxe5 10.♗xe5 f6 (more exact than 10...dxc6 11.♗b2 ♖e7 12.♖c2 h5 13.0-0, e.g. 13...0-0 14.♗e2 ♗h6 15.d1 ♗hd6 16.dxc3 or 13...h4 14.♗g1 h3 15.gxh3 a4 16.b4 d4 17.dxb3 axb3 18.♖xb3 dxb4, Ebner – Schlindwein, Austrian League 2001, 19.d4) 11.♗b2 d4ba6!?! (11...♗d6 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ♗xa1 14.♖xa1, e.g. 14...d4 15.♖a4+ d7 16.dxe4 ♗xe4 17.c5 or 14...d4 15.b5 d4 16.♗c3 d7 17.♗e2) 12.♖c2 d6 13.♗e2 0-0 14.0-0 f5 15.♗ad1 ♖e7 secure enough play for the pawn, viz. 16.d4 ♗xh2+ 17.♔xh2 ♖h4+ 18.♔g1 ♗xg2 19.♔xg2 ♖g5+ 20.♔h1 ♖h4+ with a draw, Gutman;

B) 7.dxe4! ♗xe4 looks like the crunch variation:



B1) 8.e3 is best met by 8...♖e7 – A4;
 B2) 8.g3 d4 (8...♗c5 9.♗g5 ♖c8 10.♗g2 dxc6 11.0-0 h6 12.♗d2 0-0 13.♗c3 ♖e8 14.♖d2 ♖e7 15.♗ad1 ♗ad8 16.♖f4, while 9.♗h3 h6 10.0-0 ♖e7 11.♗f4 0-0 12.♗g4, Romulus 73 – BerndS, internet 2001, 12...g5 13.♗d2 dxc6 14.♗c3 ♗ad8 15.♗e1 d6 16.exd6 ♗xd6 seems viable for Black. 8...dxc6 9.♗g2 with the upper hand: as 9...dxe5 is premature due to 10.♖d4 dxf3+ 11.exf3 ♗c6 12.0-0, for instance 12...♖e7 13.♗h6 0-0-0 14.♗xg7 ♗xg7 15.♖xg7 h5 16.h4 ♖c5 17.♖c3 d5 18.b4 ♖xc4 19.♖f6 ♔b7 20.♗f1 1:0 Ricardi – Perez, Olivos 1993, or 12...f6 13.♗e1+ ♔f7, Onei – TheKnife, internet 2001, 14.f4 ♗xg2 15.♔xg2 c6 16.♗e3; so Black has nothing better than 9...h6 10.0-0 ♖e7 11.♗e3 dxe5 12.♗c1 dxc6 13.c5) 9.♗g2 (9.♗h3, *Harding*, has its drawbacks, viz. 9...a4 10.♗e3 dxc5 11.0-0 d4 12.♗a2 ♗c5 13.♗g5 ♗e7 14.♗xe7 ♖xe7 15.d2 dxd2 16.♖xd2 ♗c6) 9...a4 10.0-0 (10.♗e3 dxc5 11.♗xc5 bxc5) 10...dxc5 11.d4 ♗xg2 12.♔xg2 g6 13.d5 ♗g7 14.♗g5 ♖c8 15.♗f6 0-0 16.♗xg7 ♔xg7 17.♖c2 ♖b7+ 18.♔g1 ♗ae8 with counterplay, Gutman;
 B3) 8.♖d4 ♗b7 9.♗f4 (If 9.h4 dxc6 10.♖e4 ♖e7, but not 10...♗c5 11.♖g4 ♔f8 12.h5 h6 13.♗f4 ♖e7 14.e3 a4 15.♗d3, Pezek -

Fuernkranz, e-mail 2001. Also 9. ♖g4 ♗e7 10. ♙g5 ♗e6 11. ♖xe6+ dx6 12. h4 ♟d7 13. ♙f4 serves to activate Black's pieces, e.g. 13... h6 14. h5 0-0-0 15. e3 f6 16. exf6 gxf6 17. 0-0-0 ♙g7 18. ♙e2 a4, Eliet – Herbrechtsmeier, Mulhouse 2001, or 13... h5!? 14. e3 g6 15. 0-0-0 ♙g7 16. ♙e2 0-0-0 9... ♗e7 (9... ♟a6 is met by 10. ♙g5! ♗c8 11. ♟d1 ♟c5 12. ♙e3 ♟e6 13. ♗c3 ♙c5 14. g3 0-0 15. ♙g2. ♟e8 16. 0-0, while 9... ♙c5 10. ♗c3 ♟c6 11. ♟d1 ♗e7 12. e3 h6 13. ♙e2 0-0 14. 0-0 ♟ad8 15. ♟d4 ♗e8 16. ♟b5 ♟c8 17. ♙g4 left Black frustrated, Liama – Tarrega, internet 2001) 10. ♟d1 ♟a6 11. g3 ♟c5 12. ♙h3 ♟e6 13. ♗c3 g6 14. 0-0 ♙g7 15. ♗d2 0-0 16. ♙h6, Gutman; similarly

B4) 8.♔f4!? ♖a6 (8...♙c5 9.e3 ♘c6 10.♙d3 ♙g6 11.♙g6 hxg6 12.♙c2 ♘e7 13.0-0-0 f6? 14.h4 c6 15.♙c3 winning, Noack – Heiden, corr 2001). Also after 8...♙e7 9.e3 h6 10.♙e2 ♙b7– 10...♖a6 11.0-0 ♙b7 12.♖d4 g5 13.♙f3 0-0-0 14.♙g3 h5 15.♙xh5 ♖c5 16.b4 ♘e4 17.♙f3 ♖xg3 18.♙xb7+ ♖xb7 19.♙f3+ ♖b8 20.♙xg3, Berdichesky – Chan, corr 1994 –, 11.♖d4 g5 12.♙g3 Black's position remains uncomfortable, for example 12...♙xg2 13.♙g1 ♙b7 14.e6 dxe6 15.♙f3 or 12...♖d6 13.♖b5 0-0-0 14.c5) 9.e3 (9.♙d2 ♖c5 10.♖d4 ♙e7 11.f3 ♙b7 12.♙d1 0-0 13.e4 gave White a plus, Dietrich – Schmid, e-mail 2001, yet Black can do better with 10...a4 11.f3 ♙b7 12.e4 ♖d6 13.♙e3 ♙c5 14.♙d1 ♖xd4 15.♙xd4 ♙e7 16.♙e2 0-0-0) 9...♖c5 10.♙e2 a4 11.0-0 ♙e7 (11...♖b3 12.♙a2 ♙e7 13.♖d4) 12.♖d4 ♙a5 13.f3 (instead of 13.♙c1 ♙h4 14.h3 0-0 15.♙f3 f5, Fakler – Zanolin, e-mail 2001) 13...♙g6 14.♙d2 0-0 15.♙ad1 ♙c8 16.♖b5!? (Luehrig – Choroba, e-mail 2001, went 16.e4 ♖e6 17.♖xe6 dxe6 18.♙d7 ♙c5+ 19.♖h1 ♙a8, when 20.♙d2!? ♙a7 21.♙b4 could have been quite unpleasant) 16...♙d8 17.♖h1 and White dominates the field. *Gruener*.

Index of variations

1.d4 ♠f6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 ♠e4!?

Part One: *Less popular variations* 8

Chapter 1	4.♠e3 (4.f3, 4.e3, 4.♠f4, 4.♠d2)	8
Chapter 2	4.g3	10
Chapter 3	4.♠c3	12
Chapter 4	4.♠d4	14
Chapter 5	4.♠d3	18
Chapter 6	4.♠d5	22
Section 1	4...f5	22
Section 2	4...♠b4+	24
Section 3	4...♠c5	27

Part Two: 4.♠c2, *Steiner Variation* 30

Chapter 1	4...♠c5	30
Chapter 2	4...d5	31
Chapter 3	4...♠b4+!	46
Section 1	5.♠d2	46
Section 2	5.♠d2	50
Section 3	5.♠c3	64

Part Three: 4.♠d2 76

Chapter 1	4...♠c5	76
Section 1	5.a3 (5.e4, 5.♠df3, 5.b3, 5.g3)	77
Section 2	5.♠gf3 ♠c6 (5...d6) 6.b3	79
Section 3	5.♠gf3 ♠c6 6.♠b3	81
Section 4	5.♠gf3 ♠c6 6.e3	84
Section 5	5.♠gf3 ♠c6 6.a3	89
Sequel 1	6...a5 (6...f6, 6...d6)	89
Sequel 2	6...♠e7	95
Section 6	5.♠gf3 ♠c6 6.g3, <i>Alekhine Variation</i>	100
Sequel 1	6...♠e7 (6...h5, 6...g5, 6...♠e7, 6...b6, 6...d5, 6...g6)	100
Sequel 2	6...d6	106
Section 7	5.b4!? ♠e6 6.a3	113
Chapter 2	4...♠b4!?	116
Section 1	5.a3	116
Section 2	5.g3	123
Section 3	5.♠gf3	130
Sequel 1	5...♠c6 6.e3 (6.♠c2, 6.g3)	130
Sequel 2	5...♠c6 6.a3	136
Sequel 3	5...d6!? (5...c5, 5...f6, 5...b6, 5...d5, 5...0-0, 5...♠e7)	144

Part Four: 4.♟f3	152
Chapter 1 4...d6 (4...♟c5, 4...♟c6)	152
Chapter 2 4...b6, <i>Bonsdorff Variation</i>	161
Chapter 3 4...♟b4+ 5.♟d2, <i>Smyslov Variation</i>	170
Section 1 5...♟xd2 (5...♟c5, 5...♟xd2+, 5...a5, 5...♟e7) 6.♟xd2 ♟c6 7.a3 (7.g3, 7.e3) 7...♟f8 (7...♟e7)	170
Section 2 5...♟xd2 6.♟xd2 ♟c6 7.a3 ♟xd2+ 8.♟xd2 ♟e7 (8...0-0) 9.♟f4 (9.♟g5, 9.♟e3, 9.♟d5, 9.g3, 9.e3)	175
Section 3 5...♟xd2 6.♟xd2 ♟c6 7.a3 ♟xd2+ 8.♟xd2 ♟e7 9.♟c3b6, <i>Borik</i>	182
Sequel 1 10.e3 (10.h4, 10.e4, 10.b4, 10.♟c1) 10...♟b7 11.♟e2 (11.b4, 11.c5, 11.♟c1, 11.♟d3, 11.♟d1) 11...0-0-0 (11...♟g8, 11...0-0) 12.♟c1 (12.b4, 12.c5, 12.0-0, 12.0-0-0)	182
Sequel 2 10.g3	198
Section 4 5...♟xd2 6.♟xd2 ♟c6 7.a3 ♟xd2+ 8.♟xd2 ♟e7 9.♟c3 0-0, <i>Steiner Method</i>	201
Part Five: 4.a3	210
Chapter 1 4...a5 (4...♟c5, 4...♟e7, 4...♟e7)	210
Chapter 2 4...♟h4, <i>Vasconcellos Variation</i>	213
Chapter 3 4...♟c6	222
Chapter 4 4...d6	235
Section 1 5.♟c2 (5.♟d4, 5.♟d5, 5.♟f4, 5.exd6)	235
Section 2 5.♟f3 ♟f5 (5...♟c6)	260
Chapter 5 4...b6, <i>Modern Defence</i>	274

Bibliography

- Kurt Richter**, Wiener Schachzeitung, 1933
Reuben Fine, Modern Chess Openings, 1939
Savielly Tartakower, L'Echequier de Paris, 1947
Kurt Richter, Die moderne Schachpartie, 1948
Kurt Richter, Schach Eröffnungen, 1953
Victor Kahn, La Variante Fajarowicz, 1954
Jacques Le Monnier, Le Gambit de Budapest, 1964
Israel Horowitz, Chess Openings: Theorie and Practice, 1964
Max Euwe, Theorie der Schach-Eröffnungen, 1965
Victor Ciociltea/Sergiu Samarian, Teoria Modema a Deschidererilor in Sah, 1965
Fernando de Almeida Vasconcellos, Gambito Budapesto, 1966
Alexander Hildebrand, Budapest-Gambiten, 1966
Ken Smith, The Budapest Defence, Chess Digest 1972
Tim Harding, Counter Gambits, 1974
Nicola Minev, Encyclopaedia of chess openings, 1979
Josef Staker, Alan Glassoe, Gregory Stayart, Budapest Defence, 1980
Otto Borik, Budapest Gambit, 1986
Frantisek Nepustil, das Fajarowicz-System, Schach-Archiv 1987
Alexander Hildebrand/Peder Berkeil, Budapest-Gambiten, 1987
Joel Benjamin/Eric Schiller, Unorthodox Openings, 1987
Anatoli Matuskevich, Seltene Gambits, 1988
Otto Borik, Budapest Gambit, 1988
John Donaldson, Fajarowicz-Variation, Inside Chess 1990
Chess Base, Budapest Gambit, 1990
Julian Hogson, Budapest Defence, Trends 1991
Mikhail Tseitlin/Igor Glaskov, The Budapest for the Tournament Player, 1992
van der Tak, Fajarowicz-Variante, Schach-Archiv 1993
Anatoli Matuskevich, Angreifen mit Budapest Gambit, 1993
John Watson/Eric Schiller, The Big Book of Busts, 1995
Niels Joergen Jensen, Fajarowicz-gambit, 1995
Tim Harding, The Fighting Fajarowicz, 1996
van der Tak, The Budapest Gambit, 1996
Encyclopaedia of chess openings, 1996
Joan Segura, Variant Fajarowicz, D'Escacs 1996/1997
Alfonso Romero Holmes, The best Ideas of 1996, 1997
Stefan Buecker, Kaissiber 2/3 1997
Roger Thomsen/Niels Jensen, Kaissiber 3/1997
Graham Burgess/Steffen Pedersen, Beating the Indian Defences, 1997
Lev Guzman, das Fajarowicz System, Schach-Archiv 1997
Bogdan Lalic, The Budapest Gambit, 1998
Eric Schiller, Unorthodox Chess Openings, 1998
John Nunn, Graham Burgess, John Emms, Joe Gallagher, Nunn's Chess Openings, 1999
Nick de Firmian, Batsford's Modern Chess Openings, 2000
Chess Base: Corr Database 2000
Encyclopaedia of chess openings, 2001
Kjell Krantz, Fajarowicz-Gambit (Bonsdorff-Variante), Kaissiber 16/2001
Stefan Buecker and Alfred Diel, Kaissiber 16/2001
Bent Larsen, Kaissiber 17/18, 2001
Stefan Buecker, Kaissiber 17/18, 2001
Tim Harding, Mega Corr 3
Chess Base: Mega Database 2003 including ChessBASE Magazines up to CBM 96
The Week in Chess up to 475
 Extra information from books and periodicals are noted in the text.



The Fajarowicz 1d4 Nf6 2c4 e5 3 dxe5 Ne4!? is a remarkable stand-alone defence to White's Queen pawn opening. Unlike its better-known relative, the Budapest (3...Ng4), Black is not always so concerned about recovering the gambit pawn, but concentrates rather on rapid development and dynamic piece play.

White players, taken aback by such an early confrontation, are at once faced with a dilemma: playing safely will allow Black to equalize without difficulty, playing more aggressively runs the risk of allowing a dangerous counter-attack from the active Black pieces. Even Kasparov and Karpov have failed to impress when faced with the Fajarowicz in simultaneous play.

A study of the present book – the first-ever comprehensive coverage of the Fajarowicz, hitherto neglected or improperly assessed by theory – will enable players of the Black pieces to seize the initiative and surprise their ill-prepared opponents.

Lev Gutman is an International Grandmaster who emigrated from the Soviet Union to Israel in the early 1980s and then went on to live in Germany. A former second of Viktor Korchnoi, he is also known as an expert on opening theory. He is the author of *4...Qb4 in the Scotch Game*.

Other chess books available from Batsford:

4...Qb4 in the Scotch Game

Lev Gutman
0 7134 8607 4

The Latvian Gambit Lives!

Tony Kosten
0 7134 8629 5

For more information on
Batsford chess books, write to:

Sales & Marketing
B T Batsford
The Chrysalis Building
Bramley Road
London W10 6SP

www.batsford.com

UPC



UK £15.99
US \$22.95
CAN \$34.95

ISBN 0-7134-8708-9

